





Class E 181  
Book F 9233

PRESENTED BY

---











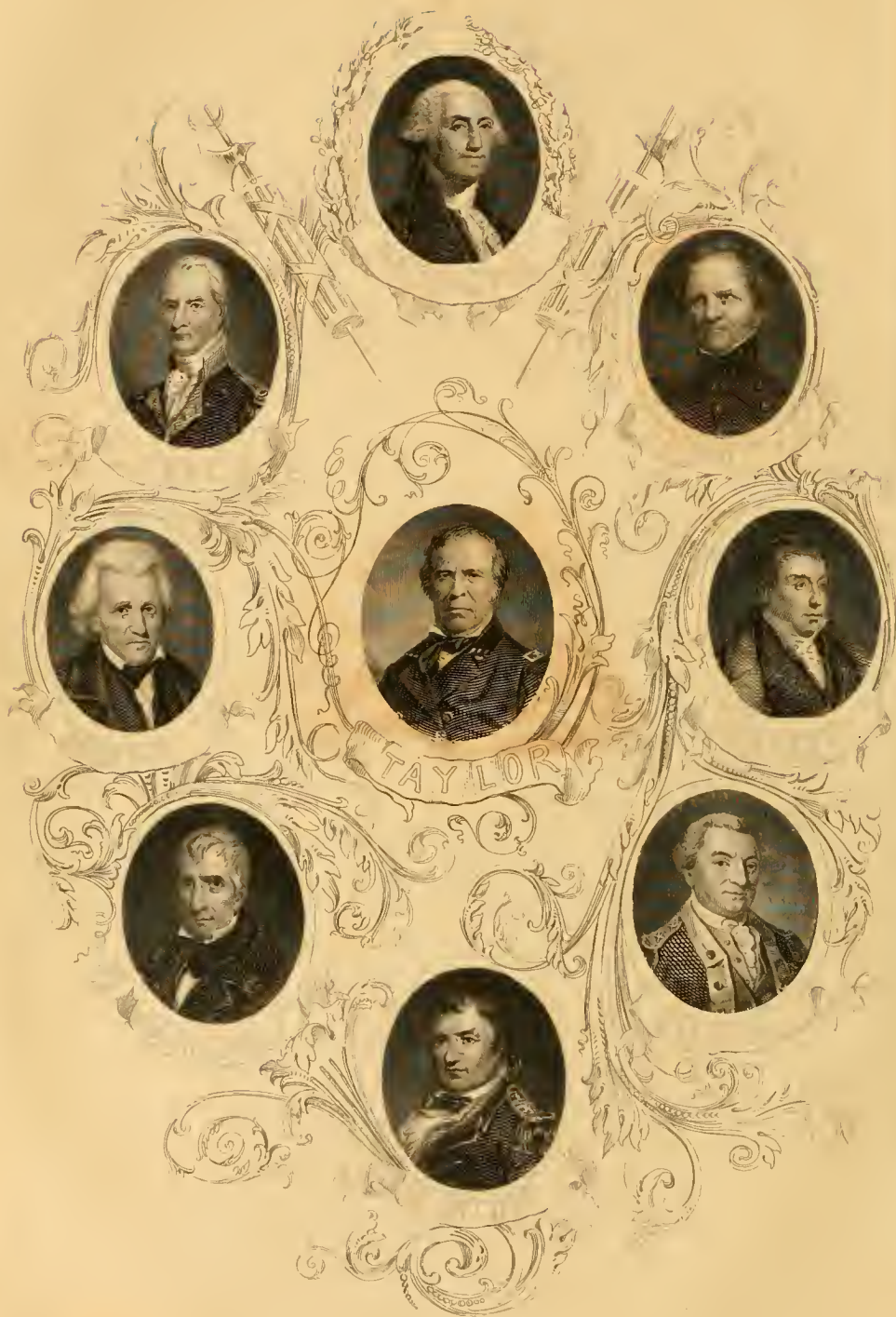




1

218

259





THE  
AMERICAN  
GENERALS



JOHN FROST L.L.D.



THE  
AMERICAN GENERALS,  
FROM THE FOUNDING OF  
THE REPUBLIC TO THE PRESENT TIME,  
COMPRISING  
LIVES OF THE GREAT COMMANDERS,  
AND OTHER  
Distinguished Officers who have acted in the Service  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES:  
AND  
EMBRACING A COMPLETE MILITARY HISTORY OF THE COUNTRY.

---

BY JOHN FROST, LL.D.

AUTHOR OF "PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE WORLD," "PICTORIAL HISTORY  
OF THE UNITED STATES," ETC. ETC

---

ILLUSTRATED WITH SIX HUNDRED AND FORTY ENGRAVINGS,  
FROM DESIGNS BY CROOME, DEVEREUX AND OTHER DISTINGUISHED ARTISTS.

---

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY HORACE WENTWORTH,  
86 WASHINGTON STREET,  
1852.

E 181  
.F9233

---

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1848, by  
JOHN FROST,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

---

*Gill-*  
*Trans. N. D. C. 2nd*  
*Nov. 10 - 27*

---

STEREOTYPED BY GEORGE CHARLES,  
No. 9 GEORGE STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

---



## PREFACE

THE production of the work now offered to the public, is the result of a want which has been long and sensibly felt. Although there are several collections of lives of American officers, there is none which comes down to a very recent period, and none which contains a large number of lives. The occurrence of the war with Mexico has awakened a lively curiosity respecting the personal history of the officers who have distinguished themselves of late; and this has led to a fresh desire for general information respecting the military history of the country. To meet this desire the present work has been written.

Every work of this class must necessarily be chiefly a compilation. In preparing these biographies I have had recourse to the collections of Wilson and Rogers, and to several anonymous works of the same class, published soon after the revolution. Many of the lives of the revolutionary officers, as well as of those who served in the last war with England, and the present war with Mexico, have been composed from materials furnished by their relatives, verified by a great mass of official documents in my own possession.

For several daguerreotypes of officers, I am under obligations to the kindness of Messrs. Van Loan of Washington,

and Root, and Simons, of Philadelphia. I am also indebted to Mr. Peale, the gentlemanly proprietor of the Philadelphia Museum, for his courteous permission to copy portraits from his extensive and valuable collection. To the Trustees of the Wadsworth Atheneum, Hartford, also, my thanks are due for permission to copy Colonel Trumbull's splendid pictures of the battles of Princeton and Trenton, and the portraits of Colonel Humphreys and Colonel Wadsworth. The attention paid by Mr. Croome to the artistical embellishment of the work deserves my cordial acknowledgment. The landmarks of history and biography left by his fertile pencil will remain a perpetual monument to his praise.



# CONTENTS

	PAGE.
GEORGE WASHINGTON, COMMANDER IN CHIEF,.....	13
RICHARD MONTGOMERY,.....	72
FREDERICK WILLIAM AUGUSTUS STEUBEN, .....	88
HORATIO OATES,.....	99
NATHANIEL GREENE,.....	110
ANTHONY WAYNE, .....	136
OTHO H. WILLIAMS,.....	147
BENEDICT ARNOLD,.....	150
ARTHUR ST. CLAIR,.....	166
JOHN SULLIVAN,.....	173
THOMAS SUMPTER,.....	177
JOSEPH REED,.....	182
ETHAN ALLEN, .....	201
DANIEL MORGAN,.....	208
JOHN EAGER HOWARD, .....	216
JOHN JAMES,.....	230
HENRY KNOX,.....	231
DENJAMIN LINCOLN,.....	211
JOHN LAURENS, .....	249
CHARLES LEE,.....	253
WILLIAM ALEXANDER,.....	263
WILLIAM DAVIDSON,.....	265
WILLIAM RICHARDSON DAVIE,.....	268
FRANCIS MARION,.....	272
ISRAEL PUTNAM, .....	280
WILLIAM MOULTRIE,.....	298
JOHN STARK,.....	303
JOSEPH WARREN,.....	313
WILLIAM WASHINGTON,.....	327
JAMES CLINTON,.....	330



	PAGE
GEORGE CLINTON,.....	338
ANDREW PICKENS,.....	345
PHILIP SCHUYLER,.....	350
JEREMIAH WADSWORTH,.....	356
HUGH MERCER,.....	361
THOMAS MIFFLIN,.....	367
DAVID HUMPHREYS,.....	371
JOHN TRUMBULL,.....	375
JOHN LANGDON,.....	392
AARON DURR,.....	396
ALEXANDER HAMILTON,.....	409
WILLIAM HEATH,.....	416
ZEBULON BUTLER,.....	423
ANTHONY WALTON WHITE,.....	433
JONATHAN WILLIAMS,.....	440
FRANCIS BARBER,.....	444
THADDEUS KOSCIUSKO,.....	446
MORGAN LEWIS,.....	453
DAVID WOOSTER,.....	456
JOHN BROOKS,.....	459
BARON DE KALB,.....	463
GEORGE R. CLARKE,.....	468
WILLIAM SMALLWOOD,.....	472
ARMAND TUPIN,.....	474
COUNT PULASKI,.....	476
SETH WARNER,.....	479
OILBERT MOTTIER LA FAYETTE,.....	489
HENRY LEE,.....	518
LACHLAN MCINTOSH,.....	522
JAMES JACKSON,.....	525
PETER MUHLENBERG,.....	528
CHRISTOPHER OAPSDEN,.....	530
HENRY DEARBORN,.....	534
JOHN CADWALADER,.....	547
PELEG WADSWORTH,.....	551
WILLIAM PRESCOTT,.....	557
JOHN FROST,.....	561
ARTEMAS WARD,.....	564
WILLIAM EATON,.....	565



# CONTENTS.

7

	PAGE.
JAMES WILKINSON,.....	587
ZERULON M. PIKE,.....	592
LEONARD COVINGTON,.....	610
JAMES MILLER,.....	612
E. PENDLETON GAINES,.....	614
ISAAC SHELBY,.....	622
WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON,.....	633
GEORGE CROGHAN,.....	653
ELEAZAR W. RIFLEY,.....	660
JOHN ARMSTRONG,.....	677
SAMUEL SMITH,.....	680
PETER H. PORTER,.....	682
NATHAN TOWSON,.....	689
ROGER JONES,.....	696
ISAAC ROACH,.....	698
JACOB BROWN,.....	714
ANDREW JACKSON,.....	735
ALEXANDER MACOMB,.....	768
DUNCAN MCARTHUR,.....	784
WILLIAM H. WINDER,.....	786
LEWIS CASS,.....	792
JAMES WINCHESTER,.....	795
RICHARD M. JOHNSON,.....	799
ZACHARY TAYLOR,.....	805
WINFIELD SCOTT,.....	825
JOHN E. WOOL,.....	852
DAVID E. TWIGGS,.....	858
WILLIAM J. WORTH,.....	865
BIDEON J. PILLOW,.....	879
WILLIAM O. BUTLER,.....	884
JOHN A. QUITMAN,.....	887
JAMES SHIELDS,.....	892
ROBERT PATTERSON,.....	895
GEORGE CADWALADER,.....	897
STEPHEN WATTS KEARNY,.....	900
JOHN C. FREMONT,.....	902
JOHN COFFEE HAYS,.....	905
CHARLES A. MAY,.....	907
BENJAMIN MCCULLOCH,.....	909
SAMUEL H. WALKER,.....	911





# ILLUSTRATIONS

[This list contains only the principal embellishments exclusive of portraits. The portrait of each officer, with a very few exceptions, is given on the page indicated in the preceding table of contents in connection with the commencement of his biography.]

	PAGE.
WASHINGTON RECEIVING THE ANSWER OF ST. PIERRE, .....	15
WASHINGTON'S JOURNEY TO THE FRENCH FORT, .....	17
WASHINGTON WRITING HIS JOURNAL, .....	21
WASHINGTON ADVISING BRADDOCK, .....	24
BOSTON, FROM DORCHESTER HEIGHTS, .....	27
SIEGE OF BOSTON, .....	31
THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE READ, .....	33
RETREAT FROM LONG ISLAND, .....	35
WASHINGTON CROSSING THE DELAWARE, .....	39
BATTLE OF TRENTON, .....	43
WASHINGTON'S HEAD-QUARTERS AT BRANDYWINE, .....	48
COUNCIL OF WAR BEFORE THE BATTLE OF MONMOUTH, .....	56
YORKTOWN, FROM A DRAWING BY MRS. SIMCOE, .....	61
SURRENDER OF CORNWALLIS, .....	64
MOUNT VERNON, .....	67
OLD TOMB OF WASHINGTON, .....	70
NEW TOMB, .....	71
SIEGE OF LOUISEURG, .....	74
RUINS OF FORT TICONDEROGA, .....	78
QUEBEC, .....	81
DEATH OF MONTGOMERY, .....	85
TOMB OF MONTGOMERY, .....	87
ARNOLD'S DESCENT ON VIRGINIA, .....	93
GRAVE OF STEUDEN, .....	98
BURGOYNE'S ENCAMPMENT ON THE HUDSON, .....	101
BURGOYNE'S SURRENDER, .....	105
BATTLE OF EUTAW SPRINGS, .....	129
STORMING OF STONY POINT, .....	139
WAYNE'S CELEBRATED CHARGE ON THE BRITISH ARMY, .....	143

	PAGE.
WAYNE DEFEATING THE INDIANS,.....	145
WAYNE'S RESIDENCE, CHESTER COUNTY, PA.,.....	146
ARNOLD AT BEMIS'S HEIGHTS,.....	152
CAPTURE OF ANDRE,.....	157
ARNOLD READING ANDRE'S LETTER,.....	159
MASSACRE AT WYOMING,.....	175
BATTLE GROUND OF TRENTON,.....	190
GENERAL REED AT THE BATTLE OF MONMOUTH,.....	193
ETHAN ALLEN TAKING TICONDEROGA,.....	205
BATTLE GROUND OF SARATOGA,.....	211
BATTLE OF THE COWPENS,.....	214
BATTLE OF GERMANTOWN,.....	219
HOWARD'S DECISIVE CHARGE AT THE COWPENS,.....	222
CITY OF BALTIMORE,.....	225
BIRTH PLACE OF COLONEL HOWARD,.....	229
MAJOR JAMES'S ADVENTURE WITH CAPTAIN ARDESOIF,.....	230
WEST POINT,.....	238
BATTLE GROUND OF YORKTOWN,.....	246
GENERAL LEE'S HEAD-QUARTERS,.....	257
WASHINGTON'S HEAD-QUARTERS AT GOWANUS,.....	263
MARION ESCAPING FROM A DRINKING PARTY,.....	274
MARION INVITING THE BRITISH OFFICER TO DINE,.....	275
PUTNAM'S ADVENTURE WITH THE WOLF,.....	283
PUTNAM SAVING THE MAGAZINE,.....	286
FORT PUTNAM,.....	295
PUTNAM'S ADVENTURE AT HORSENECK,.....	297
DEFENCE OF FORT MOULTRIE,.....	300
BURGOYNE'S RETREAT ON THE HUDSON,.....	311
LAKE GEORGE,.....	312
DOSTON MASSACRE,.....	315
BATTLE OF LEXINGTON,.....	317
DEATH OF WARREN,.....	320
BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL,.....	321
BUNKER HILL MONUMENT,.....	326
DEFENCE OF FORT MONTGOMERY,.....	333
PURSUIT OF THE INDIANS,.....	335
DEFENCE OF FORT CLINTON,.....	341
GENERAL SCHUYLER'S RESIDENCE,.....	355
MONUMENT OF GENERAL MERCER,.....	361
HOUSE WHERE GENERAL MERCER DIED,.....	366
CITY OF NEW YORK,.....	399
STATUE OF HAMILTON,.....	414
TOMB OF HAMILTON,.....	415

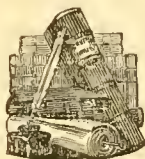
	PAGE
WASHINGTON'S HEAD-QUARTERS AT NEWBURG,.....	422
HAVANA,.....	425
KOSCIUSKO'S MONUMENT,.....	452
THE HOUSE WHERE GENERAL FRAZER DIED,.....	454
MONUMENT ON BEACON HILL, BOSTON,.....	462
BATTLE OF CAMDEN,.....	466
PLACE D'ARMES MONTREAL,.....	483
LA FAYETTE LEAVING FRANCE,.....	492
LA FAYETTE WOUNDED AT BRANDYWINE,.....	494
LA FAYETTE AT MONMOUTH,.....	496
CONCLUSION OF THE TREATY WITH FRANCE,.....	497
RICHMOND,.....	503
LA FAYETTE STORMING THE REDOUT AT YORKTOWN,.....	506
MOORE'S HOUSE AT YORKTOWN,.....	507
MOUNT VERNON,.....	509
CAPTURE OF THE BASTILE,.....	511
LA FAYETTE COMMANDER OF THE NATIONAL GUARDS,.....	512
LA FAYETTE IMPRISONED AT OLMUTZ,.....	513
TOMB OF LA FAYETTE,.....	515
VIEW OF HALIFAX,.....	562
CAPTURE OF DERNE,.....	584
GATES CONSULTING WITH WILKINSON,.....	589
BUFFALO HUNT,.....	599
DEATH OF GENERAL PIKE,.....	607
DEATH OF GENERAL COVINGTON,.....	610
VIEW OF MOBILE,.....	615
DEFENCE OF FORT ERIE,.....	619
BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN,.....	629
BATTLE OF THE MIAMI,.....	635
COUNCIL OF VINCENNES,.....	639
BATTLE OF TIPPECANOE,.....	641
SEIGE OF FORT MEIGS,.....	646
BUILDING OF THE FLEET ON LAKE ERIE,.....	648
BATTLE OF THE THAMES,.....	648
BATTLE OF LAKE ERIE,.....	649
DEFENCE OF FORT SANDUSKY,.....	656
MONTREAL,.....	663
FALLS OF NIAGARA,.....	669
BATTLE MONUMENT, BALTIMORE,.....	681
INDIGNATION OF THE TROOPS,.....	685
BATTLE OF STONY CREEK,.....	691
SAILING OF THE EXPEDITION FROM BUFFALO,.....	701
CAPTURE OF THE CALEDONIA AND DETROIT,.....	705

	PAGE.
DEFENCE OF OGDENSBURGH,.....	716
DEFENCE OF SACKETT'S HARBOR,.....	718
CITADEL OF KINGSTON,.....	719
ATTACK ON FORT OSWEGO,.....	723
BATTLE OF CHIPPEWA,.....	731
VIEW OF NASHVILLE,.....	739
ERECTION OF THE FORT AT TEN ISLANDS,.....	743
THE BATTERIES OF COTTON DALES,.....	755
BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS,.....	759
SOUTH-EAST VIEW OF SACKETT'S HARBOR,.....	773
BATTLE OF LAKE CHAMPLAIN,.....	780
VIEW OF PLATTSEURG,.....	783
BURLINGTON BAY, (WHERE THE BATTLE OF LAKE ERIE WAS FOUGHT,).....	784
BLADENSBURG,.....	788
BATTLE OF MAGUAGUA,.....	793
BARRACKS AT GREENBUSH,.....	794
MASSACRE AT THE RIVER RAISIN,.....	781
DEFENCE OF FORT HARRISON,.....	806
BATTLE OF OKEE-CHOEFE,.....	808
CORPUS CHRISTI,.....	810
CAPTURE OF CAPTAIN THORNTON,.....	811
POINT ISABEL,.....	812
BATTLE OF PALO ALTO,.....	813
BATTLE OF RESACA DE LA PALMA,.....	815
STREET FIGHT AT MONTEREY,.....	819
GENERAL TAYLOR AT BUENA VISTA,.....	823
DEFENCE OF FORT BROWN,.....	824
QUEENSTOWN,.....	826
CAPTURE OF FORT GEORGE,.....	827
SIEGE OF VERA CRUZ,.....	837
BATTLE OF CHURUBUSCO,.....	847
CITY OF MEXICO,.....	851
DEATH OF COLONEL CLAY,.....	857
BATTLE OF SIERRA GORDO,.....	863
BATTLE OF PALAKLAKLANA,.....	866
STORMING OF THE BISHOP'S PALACE,.....	868
PUEBLA DE LOS ANGELOS,.....	870
BATTLE OF CONTRERAS,.....	881
CHARGE OF MEXICAN CAVALRY AT MONTEREY,.....	889





GEORGE WASHINGTON.



AT the head of the military men of his country we must undoubtedly place the illustrious George Washington, first in war as well as in peace, and in the hearts of his countrymen. Born in Westmoreland county, Virginia, on the 22d day of February, (N. S.) 1732 ; he was deprived of the parental care of his father when still a child, and his education consequently devolved upon the other parent. She was sufficient for the task ; and to the lessons of religion, the spotless example, and the unceasing watchfulness of his mother, we are in a great measure indebted for many of the finest traits in the character of our Washington.

Little is known of his early life. He was sent to school when young, and acquired a common school education, with considerable knowledge of the mathematics. When about sixteen, he was employed as surveyor, and performed valuable service for the colony, in clearing roads, and preparing accurate maps of settlements. This

service educated his eye for the duties of an engineer, and hardened his nerves for the life of a soldier.

The difficulties between France and England, which preceded the war of 1754, imbued the mind of Washington with a desire of entering a service where he might give full scope to all his energy. A midshipman's commission was obtained for him by his friends, and he was on the verge of embarking, when the sorrowing look, and affectionate appeal of his mother, so affected him, that he withdrew his baggage from the ship, and resumed his former mode of life. Slight as was this incident in itself, it was fraught with consequences of the greatest importance to his country.

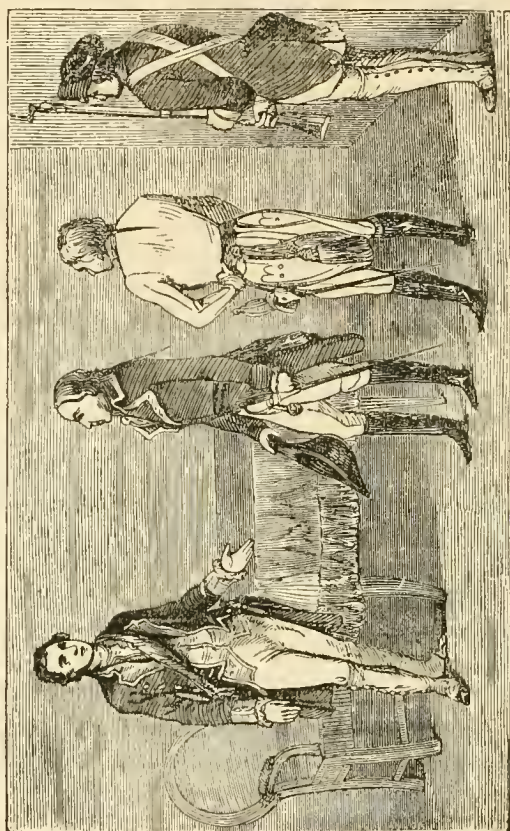
The movements of the French in America soon became so alarming, as to demand the serious attention of government. Their plan was to connect Canada with Louisiana, by a chain of posts extending from the Great Lakes along the Ohio, and down the Mississippi, thus enclosing the colonies so completely as to leave them entirely in the power of France and her Indian allies. Virginia prepared for a terrible contest; the outer settlements were broken up, the borderers retired into the interior, and alarm and excitement pervaded all classes. The savages had already begun their atrocities; and amid the gloom of night, the burning cottage and the wailings of murdered women, heard in the distance, pointed fearfully to the desolation still to come.

In 1750, young Washington received the appointment of adjutant-general of the province, with the rank of major. This office he filled with such distinguished ability, that two years after, when Governor Dinwiddie wished to send a message through the wilderness to the French commander, he accepted the services of Washington, although he was then but about twenty-one years old. This undertaking was one of the greatest difficulty. The major was twice fired at by a concealed foe, and was once on the point of drowning in crossing a river upon a raft. He passed through wilds and uninhabitable forests, crossed rapid torrents, swamps and morasses, and was for days exposed to cold, privation, and the rifles of Indians, without seeing a single human being except his guide.

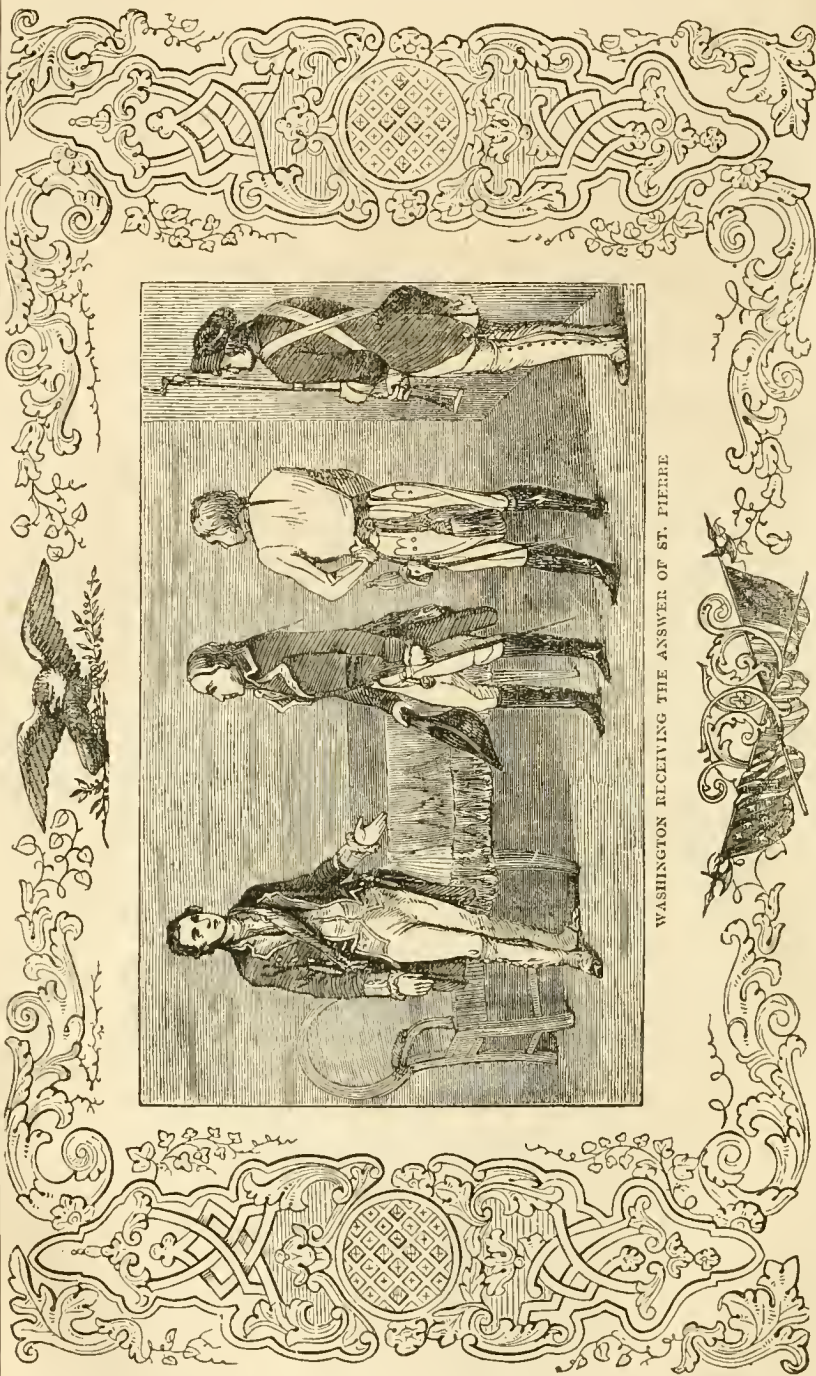
On his arrival at the French fort, he was introduced to the commander, a knight of the military order of St. Louis, and named Legardeur St. Pierre, whom Washington describes in his journal as an elderly gentleman, having much the air of a soldier. His reply to Governor Dinwiddie's order, that he should evacuate the disputed territory, was quite in character. He remarked, that as a soldier it was his duty to obey the commands of his superior, the governor of Canada, and that he should not retire without an order from him.







WASHINGTON RECEIVING THE ANSWER OF ST. PIERRE





Washington's journey to the French Fort.

After receiving this answer, Washington was delayed several days before he could commence his journey homeward. The difficulties which he encountered in this perilous undertaking are best described in his own journal, published after his return. In this remarkable paper, he says :

"Our horses were now so weak and feeble, and the baggage so heavy, (as we were obliged to provide all the necessaries which the journey would require,) that we doubted much their performing it. Therefore, myself and others, except the drivers, who were obliged to ride, gave up our horses for packs, to assist along with the baggage. I put myself in an Indian walking dress, and continued with them three days, until I found there was no probability of their getting home in any reasonable time. The horses became less able to travel every day ; the cold increased very fast ; and the roads were becoming much worse by a deep snow, continually freezing : therefore, as I was uneasy to get back, to make report of my proceedings to his honour the governor, I determined to prosecute my journey, the nearest way through the woods, on foot.

Accordingly, I left Mr. Vanbraam in charge of our baggage, with money and directions to provide necessaries from place to place for themselves and horses, and to make the most convenient despatch in travelling.

I took my necessary papers, pulled off my clothes, and tied myself

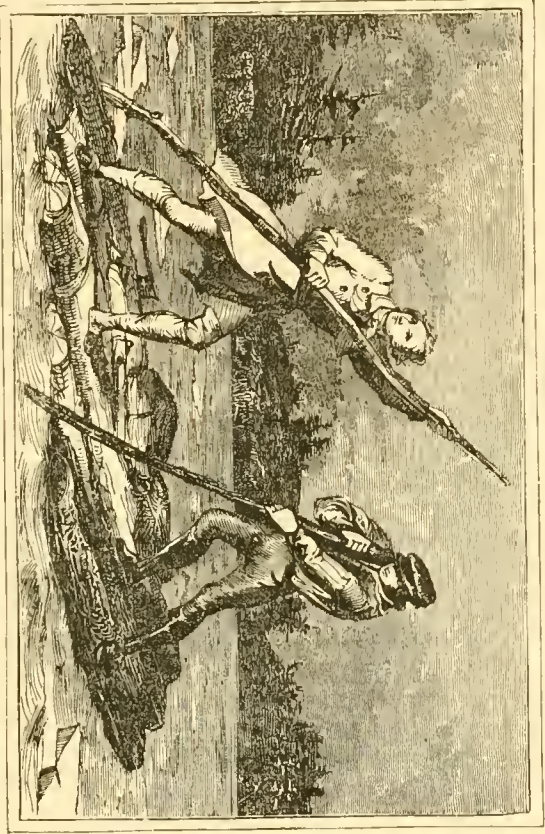
up in a watch coat. Then, with gun in hand, and pack on my back, in which were my papers and provisions, I set out with Mr. Gist, fitted in the same manner, on Wednesday the 26th. The day following, just after we had passed a place called Murdering town, (where we intended to quit the path and steer across the country for Shanapin's town,) we fell in with a party of French Indians, who had laid in wait for us. One of them fired at Mr. Gist or me, not fifteen steps off, but fortunately missed. We took this fellow into custody, and kept him until about nine o'clock at night, then let him go, and walked all the remaining part of the night without making any stop, that we might get the start, so far, as to be out of the reach of their pursuit the next day, since we were well assured they would follow our track as soon as it was light. The next day we continued travelling until quite dark, and got to the river about two miles above Shanapins. We expected to have found the river frozen, but it was not, only about fifty yards from each shore. The ice, I suppose, had broken up above, for it was driving in vast quantities.

There was no way for getting over but on a raft, which we set about, with but one poor hatchet, and finished just after sun setting. This was a whole day's work : we next got it launched, then went on board of it, and set off ; but before we were half way over, we were jammed in the ice, in such a manner, that we expected every moment our raft to sink, and ourselves to perish. I put out my setting pole to try to stop the raft, that the ice might pass by, when the rapidity of the stream threw it with so much violence against the pole, that it jerked me out into ten feet water ; but I fortunately saved myself by catching hold of one of the raft logs. Notwithstanding all our efforts, we could not get to either shore, but were obliged, as we were near an island, to quit our raft and make to it.

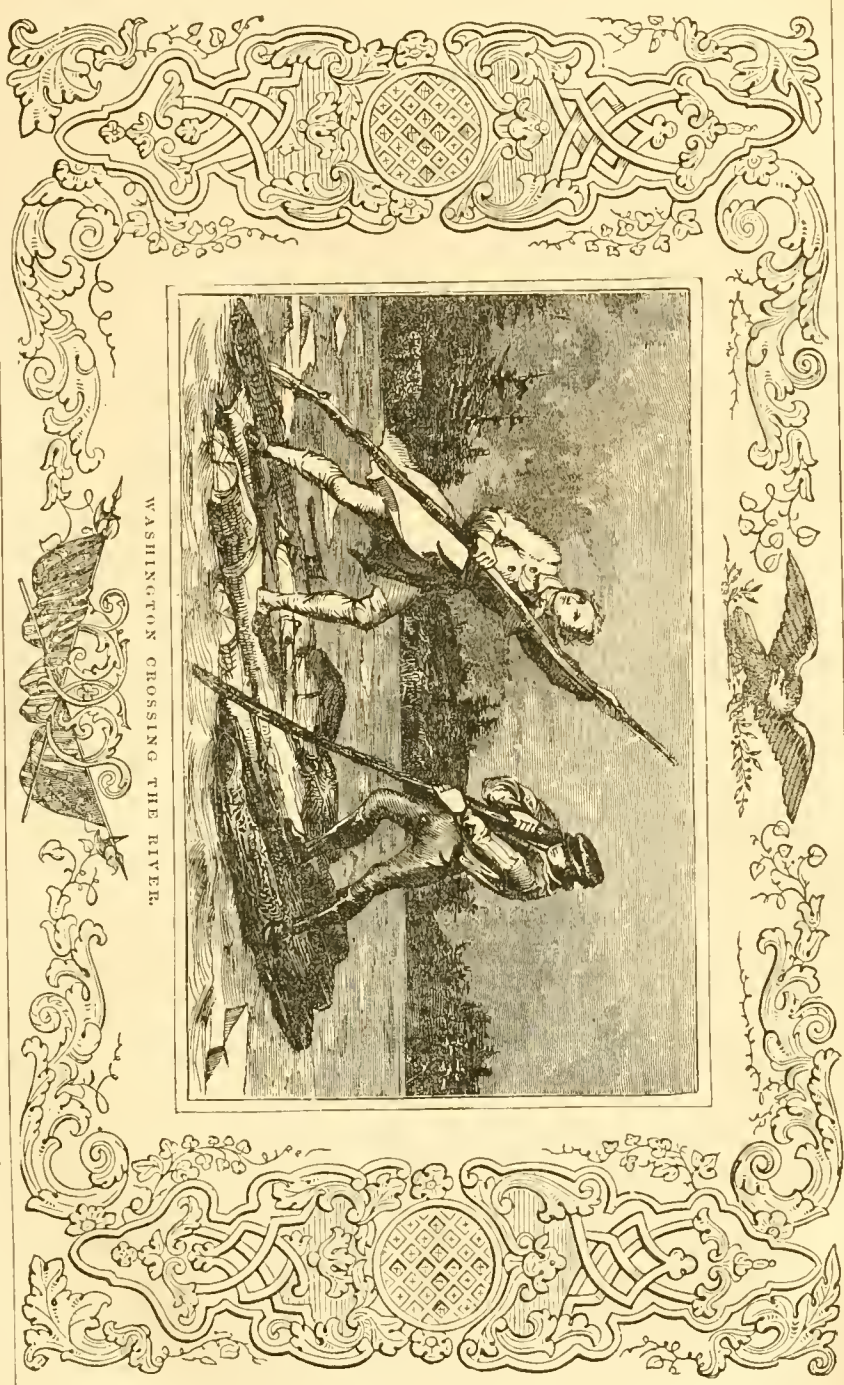
The cold was so extremely severe, that Mr. Gist had all his fingers, and some of his toes frozen, and the water was shut up so hard, that we found no difficulty in getting off the island on the ice in the morning, and went to Mr. Frazier's. We met here with twenty warriors, who were going to the southward to war ; but coming to a place on the head of the great Kanawa, where they found seven people killed and scalped, (all but one woman with very light hair,) they turned about and ran back, for fear the inhabitants should rise and take them as the authors of the murder. They report that the bodies were lying about the house, and some of them much torn and eaten by the hogs. By the marks which were left, they say they were French Indians of the Ottoway nation, &c. who did it.

As we intended to take horses here, and it required some time to feed them, I went up about three miles to the mouth of Yohoganj,





WASHINGTON CROSSING THE RIVER.







Washington writing his Journal.

to visit queen Alliquippa, who had expressed great concern that we passed her in going to the fort. I made her a present of a watch coat and a bottle of rum, which latter was thought much the best present of the two.

Tuesday, the first of January, we left Mr. Frazier's house, and arrived at Mr. Gist's, at Monongahela, the second, where I bought a horse, saddle, &c. The sixth, we met seventeen horses loaded with materials and stores for a fort at the forks of the Ohio, and the day after, some families going out to settle. This day, we arrived at Wills' creek, after as fatiguing a journey as is possible to conceive, rendered so by excessive bad weather. From the first day of December to the fifteenth, there was but one day on which it did not rain or snow incessantly; and throughout the whole journey, we met with nothing but one continued series of cold, wet weather, which occasioned very uncomfortable lodgings, especially after we had quitted our tent, which was some screen from the inclemency of it.

On the eleventh, I got to Belvoir, where I stopped one day to take necessary rest; and then set out and arrived in Williamsburg the sixteenth, when I waited upon his honour the governor, with the letter I had brought from the French commandant, and to give an account of the success of my proceedings. This I beg leave to do by offering the foregoing narrative, as it contains the most remarkable occurrences which happened in my journey."

The journal from which the foregoing extract is made, being published shortly after Washington's return from this perilous expedition, excited general attention both in this country and in Europe, on account of the important information it contained, and the remark-

able ability it evinced. It gives an accurate account of all the great natural features of the country with geographical and military observations, and other valuable hints. This was of great use in the subsequent wars with the French and Indians.

Immediately after this affair Washington was appointed Lieutenant Colonel, in a newly raised regiment of three hundred men, under Colonel Fry. In April, 1754, he selected two companies and marched rapidly to the Great Meadows, in the Alleghany Valley, in whose vicinity a large party of the French had been for some time hovering. When within a short distance of a hostile detachment he halted, formed his men, marched the greater part of the night, attacked the party before daybreak, and captured or killed the whole.

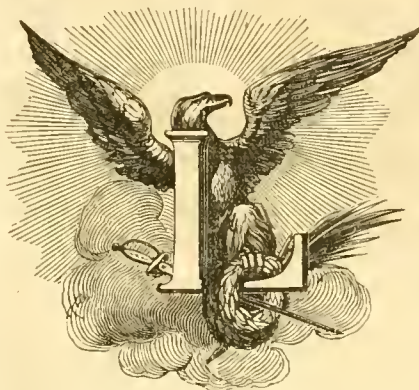
War was now formally declared by the French, and both nations made the greatest preparations to meet it. Upon the death of Colonel Fry, Washington obtained the command in Virginia, with an addition to his force of two companies of regulars. He marched towards Fort du Quesne, at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, and the great military depot of the enemy, commanding the communication with Canada, Louisiana, and the West. Suddenly, he received information that 1300 French and Indians, under M. de Villiers, were advancing rapidly upon him, and that the savages were concealed in the woods directly ahead as "thick as pigeons." Washington immediately fell back to the Great Meadows, where he had erected a small work called Fort Necessity. Here they were furiously attacked, by an enemy thirsting for blood and plunder, and who fondly hoped at each discharge to frighten the little garrison from their fort. But with a courage rarely exceeded in defensive warfare, this band of three hundred men poured forth their volleys of defence against a force three times their number. For nine hours the French and their savage allies were held at bay, while the fort was in an almost continuous blaze of musketry. Discouraged by such resistance, Villiers offered terms which were accepted, and the garrison marched from the fort with all the honors of war.

The thanks of the legislature of Virginia were presented to Washington for his courage and ability in this affair; and the defenders of Fort Necessity every where received the highest marks of respect and gratitude.

In the winter of 1754-5, an incident occurred which displays a trait in the character of Washington that has not escaped the notice of any of his biographers. Orders were transmitted from England, that the general and field officers of the colonies should be divested of all rank while serving with the same grades commissioned by the



king ; and company officers of equal rank were directed to give precedence to the regulars, without regard to seniority of date. By this arrangement young men who had no experience in war, would take rank above men who had grown gray under the smiles of victory. Feeling that under this state of things, the door of honor and promotion was entirely closed, Washington threw up his commission and retired to Mount Vernon.



LITTLE respite was afforded him for repose. British regiments arrived in Virginia under General Braddock, destined for the reduction of Fort du Quesne. When this officer learned that Colonel Washington had retired from service, he expressed great disapprobation at the cause, and immediately invited him to rejoin as his aid-de-camp. Washington promptly consented to

accept the post, acting as a volunteer, and the most sanguine expectations were raised that the valor of the English, aided by the topographical knowledge of the provincials, would terminate the war in a single campaign.

Much time was consumed in preparation, and when the army did start, General Braddock was so scrupulous about the *regular* discipline as to reject all advice of Washington, and proceeded as though against a force like themselves, in an open plain. The Colonel then suggested the propriety of advancing with his provincials, and scouring the forests for ambuscades ; but his representations were considered impertinent, and the army still held on in its blind course.

On the 9th of July, 1755, after a fatiguing march, they arrived at the Pass of the Monongahela, a wild road flanked by rising grounds, which were surrounded by dense overhanging forests. Here the proud army that had left Virginia with all the buoyancy of hope, were to encounter a melancholy reverse. On each side of the path lay multitudes of concealed Indians, who had been sent from Fort Du Quesne to harass and impede the approaching army. From their hidden retreat they poured upon the British a murderous fire, while the regulars, wedged in between rocks and forests, and unable for a while either to retreat or advance, were thrown into confusion. Braddock immediately rode along the van and endeavored to restore order. But his valor was vain. Horse after horse was killed, and



Washington advising Braddock to guard against an ambuscade.

at last he himself sunk down amid hundreds of his fallen soldiers. All the officers of his staff were killed except Washington. The troops broke on all sides, and rushed back towards the ford of the Monongahela in full view of the enemy. Elated by the unexpected sight the Indians left the forest, and commenced the pursuit. But they met with another force, one which they had formerly learned to fear. By the fall of Braddock the command devolved on Colonel Washington, who, though debilitated by a serious attack of fever, had been engaged all day. He covered the retreating troops with a part of the Virginians, while the remainder, adopting the Indian mode of warfare, poured upon the pursuers from trees and thickets, so heavy a fire as to arrest the pursuit, and kill many of the enemy. This saved the relics of the army. General Braddock died four days after, and found a grave in the wilderness.

Of eighty-six officers engaged in this battle, sixty-five were killed and wounded. Its consequences were fearful. Consternation pervaded all classes in proportion to the amount of previous expectation, and all the border settlements were broken up. But one officer reaped a full harvest of glory from this bloody field. That one was Washington. It was universally acknowledged, that had his advice been taken the expedition would have succeeded, and his conduct on the battle field, and during the retreat, was the theme of all praise. The legislature of Virginia ordered the raising of sixteen companies, the command of which was bestowed upon the Colonel; and he was further promoted to be commander-in-chief of all the forces, raised

or to be raised, in Virginia, with the power of selecting his own field officers.



HE duties of this station were most arduous. An immense frontier was to be defended by a mere handful of men; and great offensive operations were expected, where it was almost impossible to perform any. The soldiers had some skirmishes with the enemy, in all of which they exhibited the fruits of their strict training; but no conflict occurred of sufficient importance to deserve special notice.

In 1758, the French abandoned Fort Du Quesne, which was taken possession of by General Forbes; and in the following year the conquest of Quebec restored quiet to the colonies. Washington now resigned his military office, and retired to the enjoyment of that happiness which private life alone can confer. On the 6th of January, 1759, he married Mrs. Martha Custis, a lady of handsome fortune, and great personal accomplishments. Previous to this he had been elected a member of the House of Burgesses in Virginia, where he remained until the commencement of the revolutionary war. When this was not in session he followed the peaceful pursuits of a planter, upon his extensive estate at Mount Vernon.

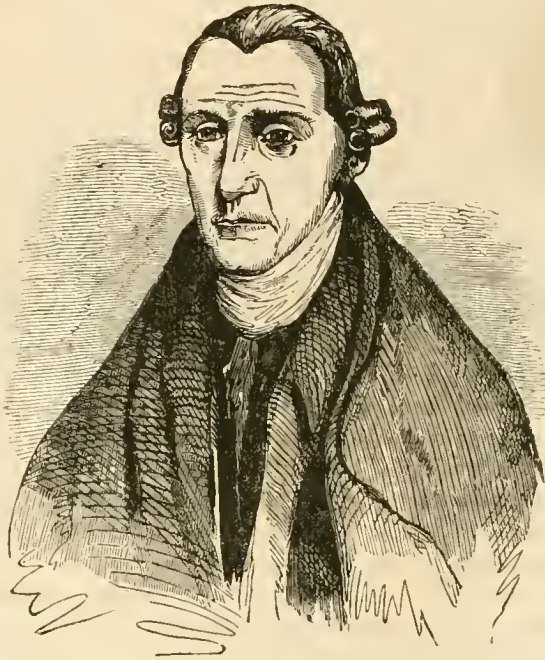
Although in a great measure removed from the public eye during this period, yet he watched the progress of the dispute between England and her colonies with intense interest. His opinion was often solicited by the master spirits of that trying time; he was invited to attend all the military companies of his neighborhood while drilling, and he was already regarded as the future commander of the Virginia soldiery. These expectations were soon to be more than realized.

Washington was appointed a member of the first Congress, where his firmness, solid information and personal dignity, gained him the respect of every member.

When Patrick Henry was asked whom he thought the greatest man in this Congress, he answered: "If you speak of eloquence, Mr. Rutledge, of South Carolina, is by far the greatest orator; but if you speak of solid information and sound judgment, Colonel Washington is unquestionably the greatest man on that floor."

When the second Congress met, May 10th, 1775, he was again among the number. The great drama had then opened, the war of independence had begun; and the battle of Lexington had for ever severed the Old World from the New. Men whose equals have rarely been recorded upon history, were there assembled to decide on the interest of millions of injured freemen. Money could not buy them,

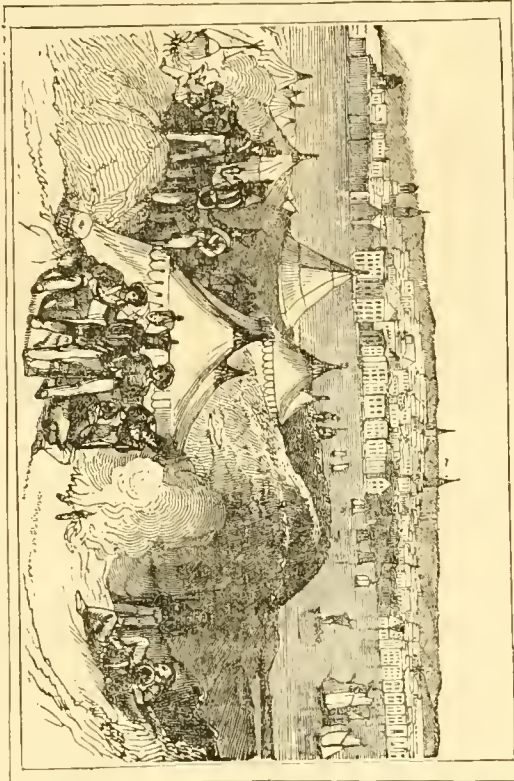




Patrick Henry.

venality corrupt, or danger terrify them. Property and life were worthless, compared to the great cause which had brought them together.

The duties of this Congress were most arduous. After providing for the raising of an army, they unanimously elected George Washington "General and Commander-in-chief of the army of the United Provinces, and of all the forces now raised or to be raised by them, and of all others who shall voluntarily offer their services." He had been proposed by Mr. John Adams in the early part of June, and was elected by ballot on the 15th. His emotion at this unequivocal display of confidence was very great. When it was announced to him by the president, he rose slowly from his seat, and in a few remarks expressed the diffidence he felt in his abilities and military experience, but declared his determination to exert every power for his country's service, and the success of her glorious cause. Congress fixed his salary at five hundred dollars per month, which he declined accepting, averring his determination to require only an indemnity for his expenses while in service, a copy of which he pro

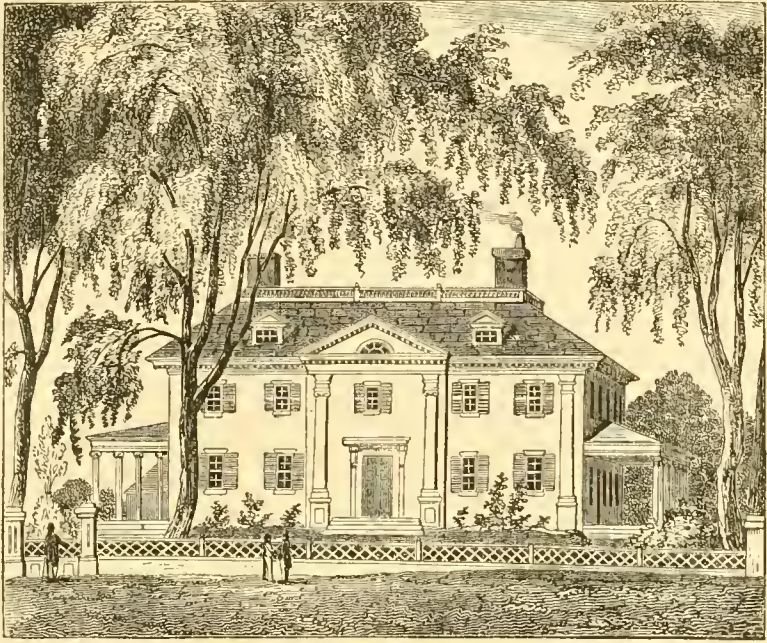


1  
SIEGE OF BOSTON.









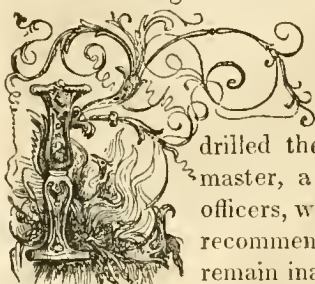
Washington's Headquarters at Cambridge.

mitted to present regularly to Congress. He received his commission on the 19th, at which time Congress entered into a solemn agreement to assist and adhere to him, by their lives, fortunes, and influence.

With a laudable promptness Washington prepared at once for entrance upon his duty. In his journey toward Boston he was everywhere received with that enthusiasm and deference due to his important office, and his arrival at his headquarters in Cambridge, was hailed by the warmest acclamations of officers and soldiers.

The American army was at this time besieging Boston, the headquarters of the royal troops. They were scattered on both sides of Charles river, over a space of nearly twelve miles, and numbering about fourteen thousand men, but far from possessing an efficiency equal to their numbers. Washington found the materials for a good army—a great number of men, active, zealous in the cause, and of unquestionable courage—and these were all. Entire absence of discipline, and even subordination prevailed throughout the camp; and the dampening fact was soon discovered, that the whole quantity of ammunition on hand would barely supply nine rounds to each man. Besides, there was scarcely one bayonet in camp; and as a still fur

ther discouragement to all efforts at enforcing discipline, the time of service of a large number would expire with that year.

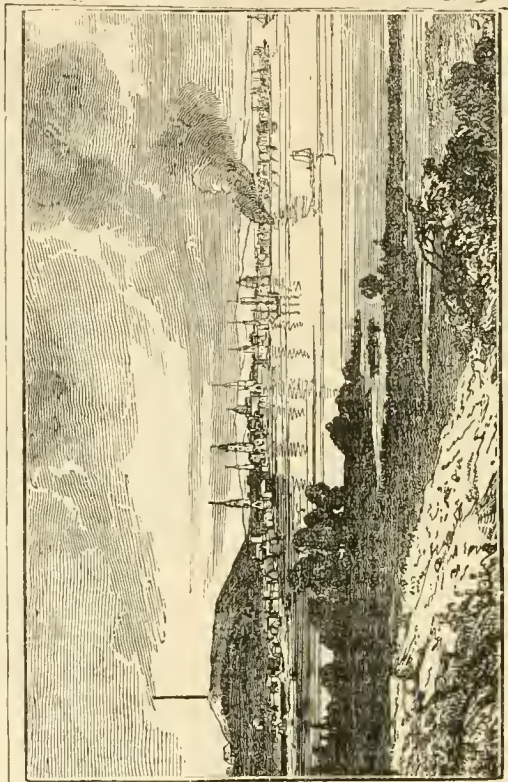


LITTLE regarding these discouraging appearances, Washington entered upon his duties with ardor. He organized the army into brigades and divisions, and drilled them with untiring perseverance. A paymaster, a quartermaster-general, and other staff officers, were also added to the army through his recommendation. He was, however, obliged to remain inactive during the fall and winter, as the strength of his army, compared with that of the British, would not justify an attempt to expel them from Boston. Early in the spring of 1776, however, being reinforced by a considerable body of new recruits, he determined to force the British either to fight or abandon the town. During the night of the 4th of March, the fortification of Dorchester Heights was commenced, and on the following morning the astonished enemy beheld before them an extensive and commanding work, which, to use their own words, appeared as though it had sprung from the ground by eastern magic. Howe promptly determined to dislodge the Americans from this dangerous position, and for this purpose despatched two thousand men across the creek. But the elements were adverse to his operations. A furious storm scattered all his boats, and the troops were recalled. On the 14th, the army and fleet left the city, which they had held so long, and immediately after the troops of Washington entered amid the acclamations of the inhabitants. Congress commemorated the event by a gold medal, and tendered their thanks to Washington and his army.

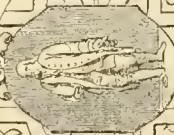
Apprehensive of an attack upon New York, Washington hastened to that city, and commenced active preparations for its defence. Howe sailed for Halifax, where after receiving large reinforcements, he re-embarked and landed at Staten Island on the 3d and 4th of July. Here his force was augmented by a large number of disaffected royalists, principally under the command of Governor Tryon. It formed the largest and best army ever concentrated in America, numbering nearly thirty thousand men, excellently equipped and in a high state of discipline. On their arrival at Staten Island, the American army scarcely numbered ten thousand men, enfeebled by long exposure, and dispirited by sickness and poverty. But still their leader did not despair. Petition after petition was presented to Congress, for the better payment of the troops, and the increase of the army, and the militia of the neighboring states were ordered immediately to camp.

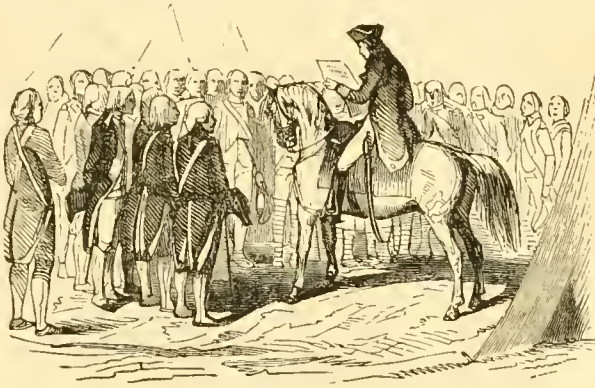






BOSTON FROM DORCHESTER HEIGHTS.

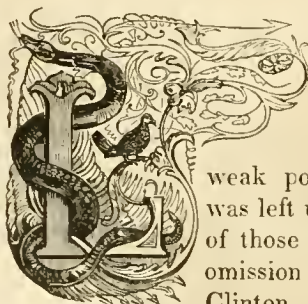




The Declaration of Independence read to the Soldiers.

Meanwhile an event had taken place, which gave a new character to all the subsequent operations of the war, and stamped its leaders as apostles of human liberty. This was the Declaration of Independence, proclaimed at Philadelphia, July 4th, 1776. It was transmitted to Washington, and by him to the soldiers, who received it with shouts of enthusiasm. It infused new life into those who felt that henceforth they had a high object, a sacred reward to attain, which would be a blessing to themselves, to their children, and to generations yet unborn.

Lord Howe and his brother, Sir William, did not proceed to immediate hostilities. They had been commissioned by the king to treat with the colonies for an adjustment of difficulties, and to grant the royal pardon to all those who would lay down arms. These powers were communicated to Washington by the two commanders, and a correspondence took place, which clearly exhibits the elevated tone of character which ever distinguished Washington. The first letter being addressed to "George Washington, Esq.," was returned unopened, and a similar success attended one written to "George Washington, &c. &c. &c." Commissioners were then appointed to a personal conference; but after a pompous display of the sorrow of the king concerning the existing difficulties, his anxiety, and that of his envoys, Lord and Sir William Howe, for their speedy termination, and their full ability to grant pardons, Washington calmly replied, that while all this was true, it seemed useless to talk of pardon, where no offence had been committed; for in resorting to arms, the Americans were only defending the rights guaranteed to them by the British constitution. The conference then closed, and both armies prepared for war.

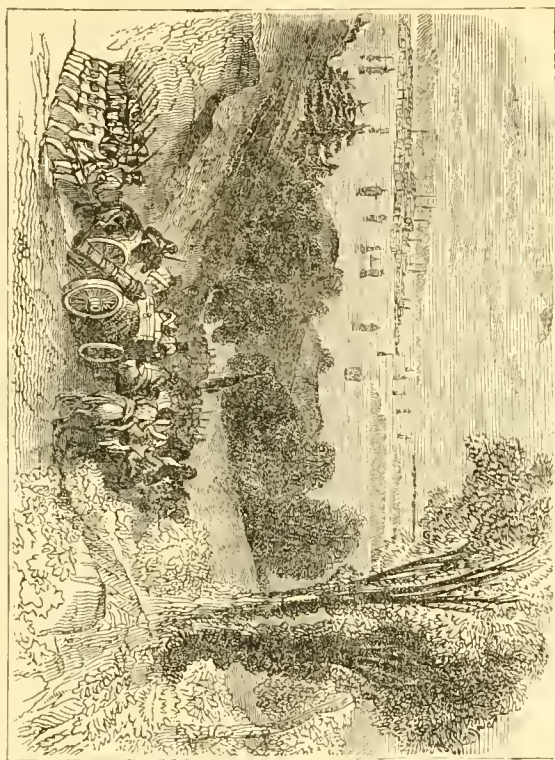


LONG ISLAND was the scene of a disastrous battle on the 26th of August, 1776. Washington did not command in person ; but he had taken every precaution to guard against surprise, and defend his weak points. Unfortunately an important pass was left unguarded through the criminal neglect of those to whose care it was entrusted ; and the omission was very soon improved by Sir Henry Clinton. Putnam, the American commander, did all that a brave man could do, but the discipline of the enemy prevailed. Whole regiments poured through the captured pass, drove in the weak portions of the Americans with heavy loss, and marched rapidly toward their rear. Washington was at Brooklyn, a sad spectator of the slaughter of his troops. His first impulse was to cross immediately ; then the danger of his immediate command, if left to itself, interposed ; till after alternate fear and impulse, he became sensible that his presence could not retrieve his losses, nor atone for damage that might accrue by absence from his present post. He accordingly confined his exertions to the safe withdrawal of the troops within the fortified lines, and to preparations for a general retreat from the island. At the same time he had the address to present so bold a front to the enemy, that Howe and his elated army were deterred from an immediate attack, and obliged to conduct their advances with all the cautious formality of a regular siege.

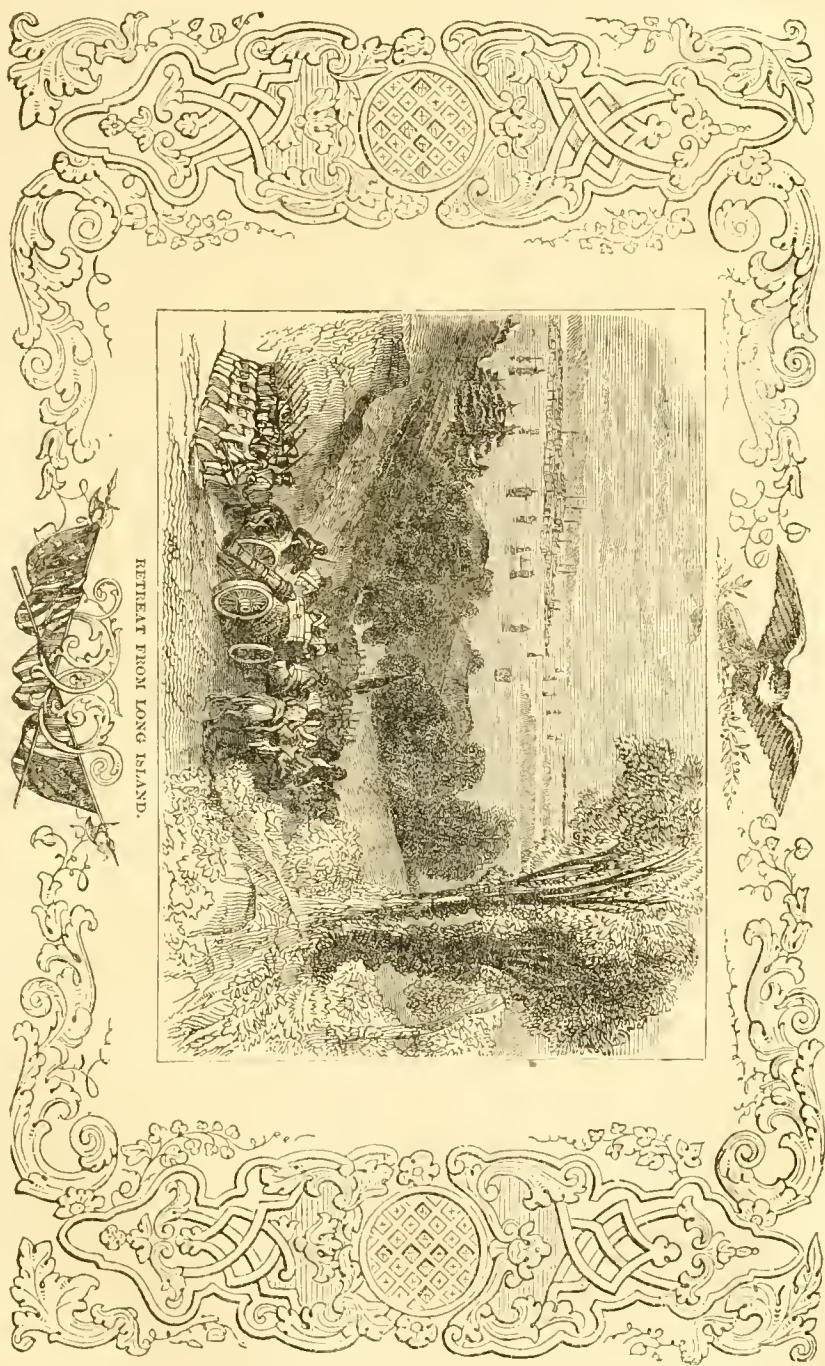
In the battle of Long Island, the force of the Americans did not exceed five thousand men, while that of the enemy was nearly three times that number. Their loss was about twelve hundred men, of whom one thousand were prisoners.

All hope of defending New York was now abandoned, and on the 28th of July Washington made his celebrated retreat from Long Island. It was itself a triumph. Defeated and disheartened, with an army flushed by victory behind, and a powerful fleet ready to intercept their movements, his little band crossed a broad river in small boats, with such silence and activity, that though busily engaged all night they were not perceived by the enemy until the very last division had nearly touched the opposite shore. The astonishment of the British commander was equalled only by his chagrin, at seeing his enemy thus beyond his reach. He had hoped that retreat would be impossible without the risk of a second battle, which might place the continental troops entirely at his disposal : but with the blasting of those hopes came the unwelcome prospect of long and





RETREAT FROM LONG ISLAND.





tedious marches, battles and hard won victories, before his antagonist would again be in his former situation.

Washington now moved up the Hudson, followed by the hostile army. Some skirmishing took place between advance parties, but the American commander was so happy in the choice of his positions, that no decisive advantage could be obtained over him. Soon after, the British commenced a retrograde movement, captured Fort Washington, with twenty-five hundred men and a large quantity of stores, and compelled the hasty evacuation of Fort Lee. The loss was heavy and sudden. The British continued to move rapidly down the river, followed by Washington, until they reached the Jerseys. Here the Americans commenced the disastrous retreat, which has no parallel in their history. Loss in battle, desertion, abandonment of service, and other causes, had reduced them to less than five thousand men. Driven from post to post, even this small number gradually diminished, so that when Washington crossed the Delaware, and took post near Philadelphia, he could not muster three thousand.



The Retreat through Jersey.

Having driven the Americans from all the eastern posts, Lord Howe paused in the career of conquest, and began to improve the advantages already gained. He extended a line of military posts for many miles along the river, and posted large bodies of troops at all the principal towns. Large drafts were made upon the inhabitants for provisions, and the army went into winter quarters in a style of luxury rarely witnessed before in America. At the same time the continental troops were deficient of clothing, shoes, provisions, and military weapons, and exposed to hardships and sufferings almost incredible. But their leader was Washington. With him

the republic was never to be despaired of, and his army always saw him as calm and collected as when fortune smiled upon his banners. He shared the privations of the soldiers, and by his words and example encouraged them to bear cheerfully the evils of their situation. The time was near when his anxiety and labors were to be gloriously rewarded.

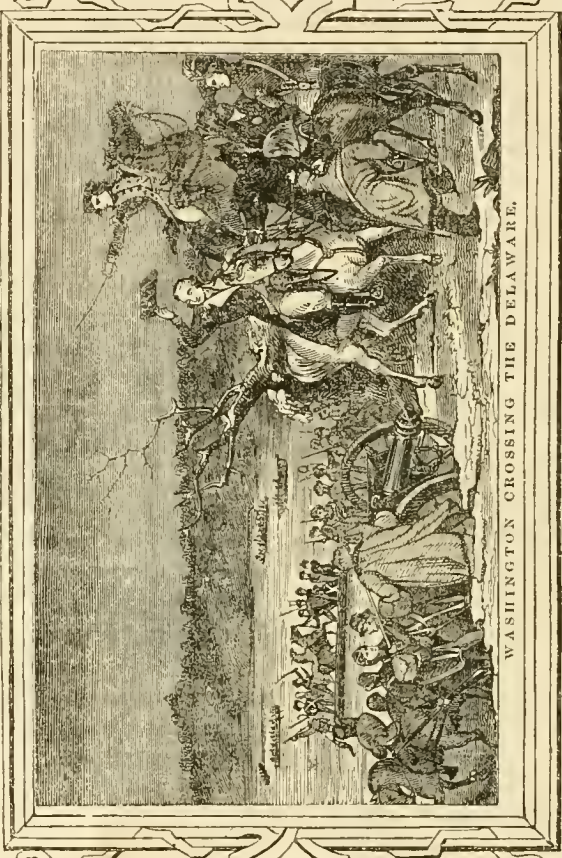
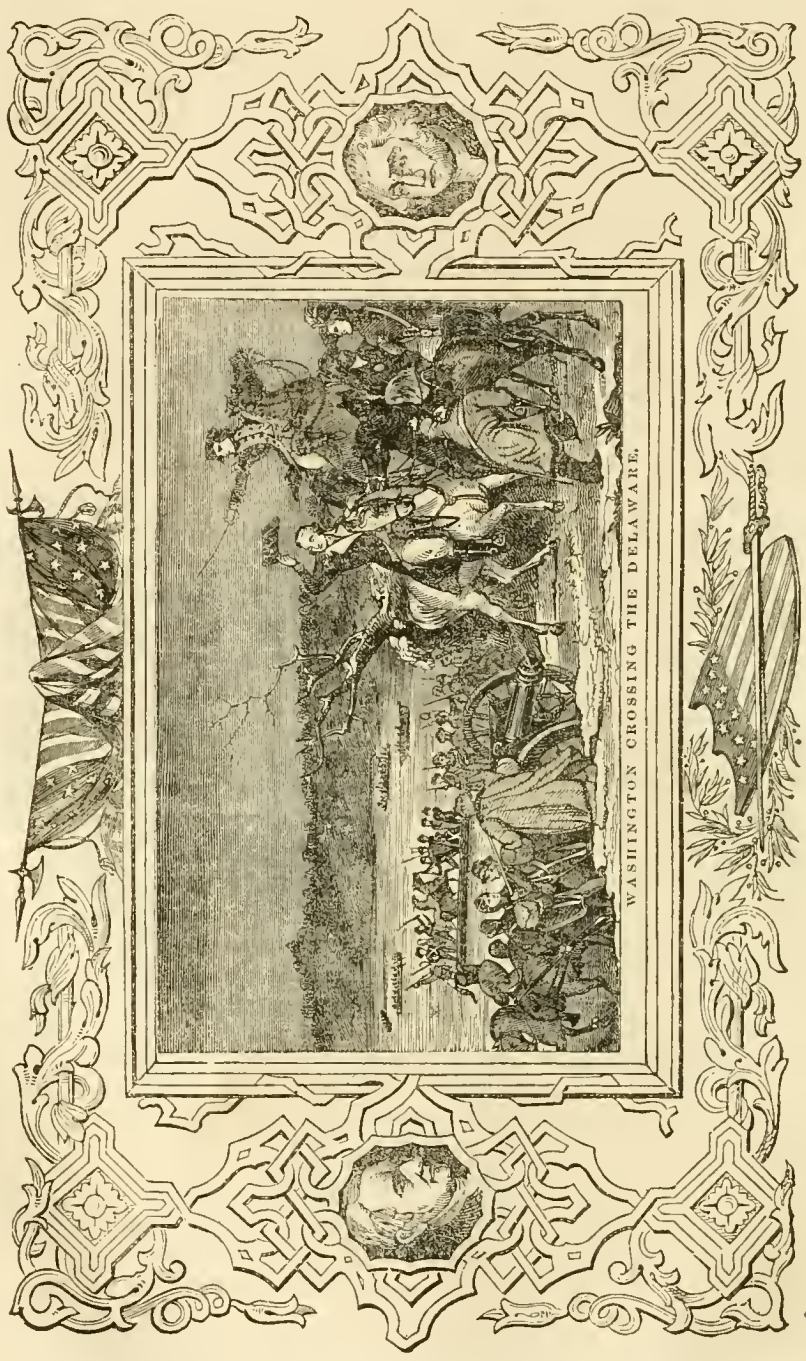
By a careful consideration of the scattered state of the enemy at that time, General Washington became convinced that a simultaneous attack upon several of their posts, although a desperate undertaking, might not be unattended by important success at some one point. Accordingly a plan was laid for the 25th of December, by which the army was to cross the Delaware in three divisions; one under General Irvine, to guard a bridge below Trenton, and cut off the retreat of all fugitives; a second under Cadwalader, to attack Mount Holly; and the main body under Washington to attack the British at Trenton.

The night of the 25th was cold and stormy. Hail and sleet fell in blinding showers, and the roaring of the wind, the crashing of ice, and pattering of hail made the scene indescribably gloomy and desolate. How heavy must have been the heart of Washington during that winter night. The forlorn cause in which he was engaged, the uncertainty of success, and the consequences of defeat, hung like lead on his bosom. All night long he was on horseback superintending the tedious movement of his troops. That night was big with the fate of America; in a few more hours liberty would be once more strong and beautiful as a youthful giant, or crushed for long succeeding ages. The troops toiled and struggled in their frail boats amid masses of ice, for three hours. At three o'clock the whole division had reached the Jersey shore with the loss of two men. They commenced the march at four, in two sections; one proceeding by the lower, the other by the upper road. The attack commenced about sunrise. Washington drove in the pickets on the lower road, and in three minutes was greeted with the sound of the muskets on the upper. Confident of speedy success, he swept along to the head of his men and ordered them to follow. In a few moments they reached the enemy. Colonel Rahl, a gallant officer, attempted to rally his men; but he was mortally wounded, and everything gave way before Washington's furious charge.

The enemy fled along the Princeton road, but were intercepted by a detachment thrown in their front for that purpose. Nine hundred and nine laid down their arms, and about a hundred more were afterwards found in the houses. Six field-pieces and one thousand stand of arms were also taken. The British had about twenty







WASHINGTON CROSSING THE DELAWARE.

killed, the Americans two, and two frozen to death. Five hundred Hessians escaped by the road leading to Princeton. Neither Irvine nor Cadwalader were able to perform their part of the attack, or the enemy's whole line of intrenchments must have been completely swept.

Thinking it unsafe to remain at Trenton, Washington recrossed the Delaware and marched to Philadelphia, through which he passed with his prisoners, in order to impress the minds of the citizens with the importance of his victory. It had the desired effect. The joy of all classes was unbounded, and from that day—though reverses frequently dimmed the brilliancy of the prospect—hope never again deserted the cause of American independence.

When too late, Lord Howe perceived his error, in remaining supine, while the Americans were commanded by such a general as his adversary. In order however to atone for the past, he collected his army in force, and a new campaign commenced in the middle of winter. Two days after the battle of Trenton, Washington again crossed the Delaware, and soon learned that several columns of British troops under Earl Cornwallis were marching rapidly toward him. The enemy joined their forces at Princeton, advanced in great force, and on the 2d of January, 1777, came up with the Americans at the Assanpink creek. This was about four in the afternoon. A smart skirmish immediately ensued, but by means of some cannon advantageously posted, the enemy were kept at bay, and prevented from crossing the stream. A sullen cannonade was then maintained until night, when both armies kindled their fires.

But that night brought no rest to the American army. With but a handful of men to oppose an overwhelming force, in a country possessed by the enemy, Washington well knew the peril which would surround him, should he remain there till morning. The Delaware first presented itself as a means of escape, but an uncommonly warm day had softened the ice, and the road to the river, so that a crossing could not be effected without imminent danger. But one course now remained, bold and hazardous, but worthy of the genius of Washington. He determined to march around the van and left flank of the enemy, proceed to Princeton, and after defeating what force might be there, to advance to Brunswick. As soon as it was dark, the baggage was silently removed to Burlington, and about one o'clock the army, leaving its fires lighted and its sentinels on the margin of the creek, decamped with the utmost stillness. The movement was providentially favored by the weather; for the wind suddenly changing to the north-west, in a short time froze the ground as hard as a pavement. The British were completely deceived,

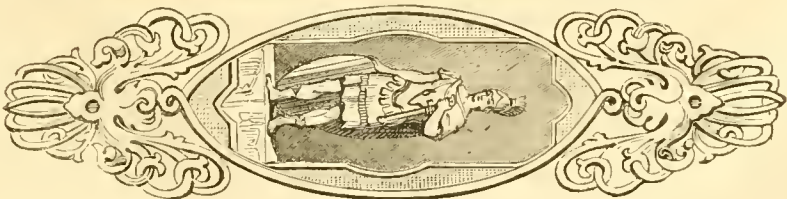
although commanded by one of their ablest generals; and when at sunrise the next morning the roar of Washington's cannon was heard in the distance, Cornwallis supposed it to be thunder. When near Princeton, the Americans suddenly encountered two British regiments under Colonel Mawhood, who were marching to join the main body at Trenton. The van of the Americans, composed chiefly of militia, soon gave way; and General Mercer, while gallantly exerting himself to rally them, received a mortal wound. The British rushed forward with fixed bayonets, driving back the scattered soldiers until they came in sight of the main body. Feeling that everything was at stake, Washington rode to the front of his troops, seized a standard, and calling to them to follow, dashed toward the enemy. The sight of their beloved chief in danger, reanimated the heroes of Trenton. They met the charge of the enemy with vigor, and for a while the conflict was fierce and bloody. The British were at length divided into two columns, one retreating towards Trenton, the other towards Brunswick. About three hundred of the regiment at Princeton surrendered. The British left one hundred dead upon the field; the American loss was somewhat less, but it included the lamented Mercer, Colonels Haslet and Potter, Captain Neal of the artillery, Captain Fleming and five other valuable officers.

Thus we have seen Washington keeping the field, and preserving the vigor of his operations in spite of the circumstances which commanded inactivity. The British army found its divisions attacked and defeated in detail, while they considered themselves in perfect security, under the shield of all former experience. That principle of warfare which was the secret of Napoleon's victories—the production of a local superiority of force, by concentration against a distant position—was evidently a part of Washington's reasoning, and a main reliance for the success of his enterprises. The two battles of Trenton and Princeton, though similar in their outlines, were very different in point of conception and execution. The attack upon Trenton was a blow struck against an enemy in position, which admitted of every advantage of preparation on the part of the assailant. The battle of Princeton belonged to a higher and more elaborate order of tactics. The American forces were already engaged with a superior army, commanded by an officer of eminent reputation; and the change of plan was wholly contrived and executed with the enemy in front. It was entirely due to the prompt genius and fertile resources of Washington, that his army was extricated from so perilous an exposure, and enabled to attack the enemy's rear with such advantage as to leave it no choice but flight or surrender.





BATTLE OF TRENTON.

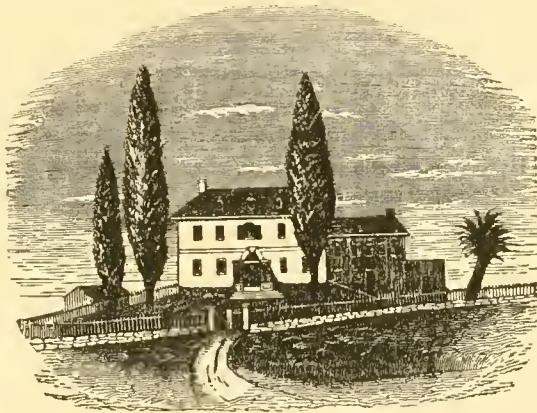






A military critic, contemplating these inspirations with a soldier's eye, can easily appreciate the feelings of the great Frederick, when he sent a sword to the American commander, as a gift from the world's oldest general to its *best*.

The van of Cornwallis's army was near Princeton when Washington's commenced its march. He was therefore obliged to abandon that part of his plan, which embraced an attempt upon Brunswick, and marched toward the Highlands, in order to afford some relief to his exhausted soldiers. This march was tracked with blood from their lacerated feet; and the excessive cold and fatigue they had undergone for many days had brought on diseases which absolutely demanded rest. He accordingly established his head-quarters at Morristown,



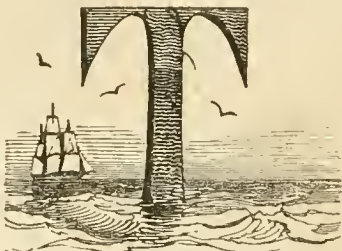
Washington's Head-Quarters at Morristown.

where the enemy could be watched with perfect security, and supplies drawn from the neighboring country. While here he caused the whole army to be inoculated, and thus escaped the devastations of that terrible scourge—the small-pox.

Both armies now used every exertion to strengthen themselves for some important operation in the spring. Taught by experience, that the Jerseys could not be overawed by a widely dispersed army, Howe collected almost all his troops at Amboy, and executed his measures with the greatest secrecy and caution. Meanwhile important skirmishes frequently took place between small parties, which nearly all terminated favorably for the Americans. By these, a large number of prisoners and supplies were taken, and a wholesome feeling maintained among the people. Washington was authorized by Congress to raise sixteen regiments, and received from that body the powers of military dictator for six months.

In the spring, the British attacked the depots at Peekskill and

Danbury, which they captured, carrying away a large quantity of military stores. About the same time their own stores at Sag Harbor, together with an armed schooner and some smaller vessels were destroyed by Colonel Meigs.



HE great object of Sir William Howe at this time, was the capture of Philadelphia. But he was surrounded with difficulties. Although Washington's effective force was not more than six thousand men, yet he was so advantageously posted at Middlebrook, that he could repel an attack with advantage, or so harass the enemy should they attempt crossing the Delaware, as to cause them to abandon the project. Howe's means of crossing were also limited, and the Pennsylvania shore was guarded by strong bodies of the Americans. The British general then determined to employ stratagem, and for many days manœuvred around Washington's camp, in order to draw him to an engagement in the open plain. At one time he appeared on the point of crossing opposite Philadelphia; at another opposite Trenton, and then would push in the direction of New York. But his adversary was not deceived. He had anticipated all these feints, and matured his plans to meet them. Sometimes he would leave his camp and cautiously follow the enemy; but at the least retrograde movement on the part of the latter, and frequently when Sir William imagined the long desired prey within his grasp, a vigorous countermarch would suddenly place the Americans in their former position and give the British general new room for the exercise of his patience and ingenuity. Thus the spirits of the people were kept up, and that of the enemy proportionably worn out.

At length the British commander was wearied out by this unprofitable contest with an enemy who was neither to be deceived, nor overpowered. Protected by its position he fully appreciated the physical force of the American army, and having now fairly tested the skill of his adversary, he was satisfied that nothing was to be gained in the conflict of military science. A new plan was therefore resolved upon, whose first step was to be the total abandonment of New Jersey. Howe marched rapidly to Amboy, pursued by part of the American army. After making one last effort to gain the rear of his pursuers and failing, he abandoned the province, long fondly considered his own, and passed over to Staten Island for the purpose of embarkation.

Although Washington had achieved the great triumph of driving



General Howe.

his enemy from an important position, yet he felt confident that he would very soon be called to defend some other equally valuable station. The designs of Howe were wrapt in mystery.—He might intend an incursion up the North river, to defeat Schuyler, and join Burgoyne, or by means of his fleet, land at any point of the southern coast, commit extensive depredations, and march by land to Philadelphia. Washington thought the latter the most probable, but with that disregard of his personal credit which he ever showed, when his country was in danger; he dispatched all the troops he could spare to the north in order to strengthen Schuyler's army, for a successful attack upon Burgoyne. He then stationed himself upon the Delaware to watch any attempt upon the capital.

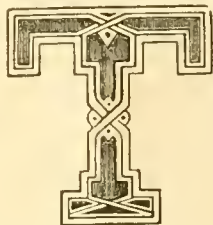
His conjectures concerning Howe's intentions were correct. Toward the end of July, the fleet of that commander appeared off Delaware bay; but owing to the obstructions which had been sunk there by the Americans, he again put to sea, ascended the Chesapeake, and landed at the head of Elk river. Washington immediately





Washington's Head-Quarters at Brandywine.

marched to meet him. His whole force did not exceed eleven thousand men, many of them raw militia and miserably armed. The English numbered eighteen thousand regulars, finely equipped, and in the highest state of discipline. At daybreak on the morning of the 11th of September, the royal army advanced in two columns, the one commanded by Knyphausen, the other by Cornwallis. While the first column took the direct road to Chadd's Ford, on the Brandywine, and made a show of passing it in front of the main body of the Americans, the other moved up on the west side of the Brandywine, crossed both branches of its fork in the afternoon, and marched down on its eastern side with the view of turning the right wing of their adversaries. On receiving intelligence of their approach, Washington made the proper dispositions to meet it. The divisions commanded by Sullivan, Sterling and Stephens, advanced a little farther up the creek, and fronted the column of the approaching enemy; Wayne's division with Maxwell's light infantry, remained at Chadd's Ford, to keep Knyphausen in check; Greene's division accompanied by General Washington formed a reserve, and took a central position between the right and left wings. About four o'clock, Lord Cornwallis formed the line of battle and began the attack. The Americans answered by rapid discharges of musketry, and for some time the battle was spirited. At length the right gave way, and Cornwallis pushed against the flank of the other divisions, pouring in a galling fire upon one section after another, until the whole line broke and commenced a rapid retreat. At the beginning of this attack, Knyphausen crossed the ford, and attacked the troops stationed there. Here the Americans fought with the obstinacy of despair, but were overpowered by numbers and routed. The whole American army then commenced a retreat, marching to Chester under cover of the night, from whence they proceeded next day, to Philadelphia.



HE American loss was three hundred killed, six hundred wounded, and three hundred prisoners. That of the British was one hundred killed and four hundred wounded. At Brandywine, Lafayette first drew his sword in the cause of freedom and received a wound in the leg.

Anxious for the safety of their principal city Congress urged Washington to risk another battle in its defence. On the 16th of September, the armies met near the Warren tavern, about twenty-three miles from Philadelphia. Some skirmishing took place which was becoming general, when a heavy rain wetted the powder of the Americans, and they were instantly ordered to retreat. This occurrence was providential, it being afterwards ascertained that the soldiers were alarmingly deficient in powder and cartridges. Howe now advanced to the Schuylkill and fixed his camp in front of the Americans. Notwithstanding the popular wish, Washington declined risking the loss of his army by another battle, contenting himself by removing the most valuable stores up the Delaware. Congress adjourned to reassemble at Lancaster, and on the 26th of September Howe entered the American metropolis. A large division of the army marched to the village of Germantown, about five miles from Philadelphia, a second was stationed at Chester, and Lord Cornwallis with the remainder occupied the city.

This scattered condition of the royal army afforded Washington an opportunity similar to that presented at Trenton, and which he was not slow in endeavoring to improve. He chose Germantown for the point of attack, and made admirable arrangements for securing victory before Cornwallis could reinforce the enemy. Wayne and Sullivan were charged with the attack of the village in front by the main street from the side of Chestnut Hill. General Armstrong with the Pennsylvania militia was to move upon the rear, along the Ridge road, turning the enemy's left flank; the same movement was to be effected on their right by Generals Forman and Smallwood, down the Old York road. Another column under Greene and Stephens was to attack the right wing in the centre of the town. The command of the reserve was entrusted to Lord Sterling.

Before sunrise on the 4th of October, Wayne and Sullivan commenced a furious attack upon the outposts, which gave way together with the light infantry and the fortieth regiment, losing all their baggage. Though closely pursued, Lieutenant-Colonel Musgrave with six companies took refuge in a strong stone house, (Chew's House,) and severely galled the Americans by a fire of musketry from the door and windows. Washington ordered a brigade to surround the house

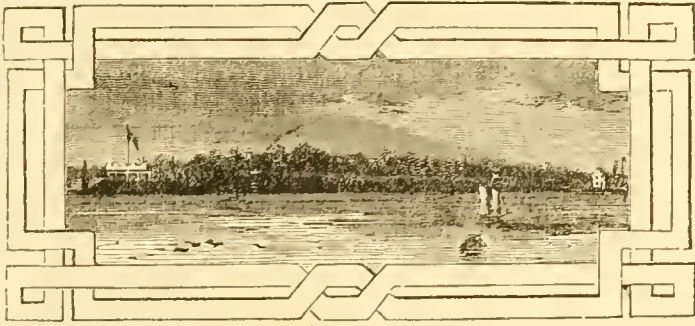


Lord Howe.

At the colonel refused to surrender, sustaining the fire of his antagonists until two brigades came to his assistance. The whole field was now in confusion in consequence of a heavy fog, which prevented the companies from seeing each other. General Greene however gained the centre of the village and was pressing the enemy to advantage, when he learned that the Americans were retreating in another quarter. Colonel Matthews routed a party of the British opposed to him, killed several, and took one hundred and ten prisoners : but unable to see the brigade to which he belonged, he was taken with all his regiment. Washington could not distinguish friend from foe. Soon however, the rushing of his men as they swept by him in wild panic, told the sad tale that the fair prospects of the morning were blasted, and the day lost. He rode from post to post, trying to rally the fugitives, but in vain ; Greene's division was withdrawn from the village, and the whole army retreated to Skippack creek. Their loss was two hundred killed, six hundred wounded, and four hundred made prisoners. The enemy lost six hundred, of whom one hundred were killed.

The British had now obtained military possession of Philadelphia ; but in order to preserve it, they must open a communication with the fleet of Lord Howe. The vigilance of the Americans had placed





Red Bank.

many obstructions in the bay and river, and established a fort on Mud island, and another at Red Bank, which they were determined to defend to the last extremity. The resolution was soon put to the test. On the 22d of October, Count Donop, a German officer, attacked the works at Red Bank with twelve hundred men. Five ships of the line moved up the river, and while the Hessians assaulted the works by land, the vessels poured into them a heavy cannonade from the water. But they met with an opposition as terrible as it was unexpected. The garrison were principally militia, commanded by Colonel Christopher Greene; yet chafed by the loss of the capital, and animated by their noble leader, they fought like veterans. Rank after rank of the enemy sunk beneath their unerring aim, until at length the gallant Count, while cheering on his men, fell, mortally wounded. His soldiers retreated, leaving one third of their comrades upon the bloody field. The ships continued to discharge shells and red-hot shot until late at night, but with very little effect. Their own loss was severe and unexpected. The *Augusta*, a seventy-four gun ship, with the sloop *Merlin*, ran aground,—could not be set afloat, and subsequently blew up. On the following morning the cannonade was renewed; but the British soon became convinced of its futility, and withdrew.

Severe as was this repulse, Howe still persevered in opening the wished for communication. On the 10th of November, Fort Mifflin was attacked from a heavy battery on Province island, within the distance of five hundred yards. The cannonade was continued almost incessantly for several days, and produced considerable impression. The American guns were nearly all dismounted, the block-houses and palisades beaten down, and the small garrison wearied out by unremitting exertion. Washington sent relief to the officers of the fort, but his instructions were positive that the place should be maintained to the last extremity, and they were strictly and literally

obeyed. The besiegers, finding that all their means would be required to obtain success, called in the assistance of their fleet. It was ascertained that in consequence of the obstructions thrown into the other parts of the river, the current had deepened the inner channel between Mud and Province islands, so as to admit of safe navigation for vessels of considerable burthen. The frigate *Vigilant* and a sloop of war were brought up this channel, and anchored within a hundred yards of the rear of the fort, from which position they were enabled to pour a destructive fire of cannon, musketry and grenades. The garrison fought with the heroism of men reduced to desperation. The fort was enveloped in smoke, broken only by the red flashes of artillery; while the roar of cannon echoed and re-echoed far up the solitary shores of the Delaware. One portion after another of the defences sunk beneath the heavy fire of the British, until the 16th, when the fort was no longer tenable. The garrison accordingly withdrew under cover of the night; the post at Red Bank was also evacuated, and thus, after six weeks hard labor, and heavy loss of lives and money, the enemy obtained a safe navigation of the river and bay.

Meanwhile triumphant success had attended the American arms in the north. Early in the spring of this year, General Burgoyne had marched from Canada, with a splendid army of ten thousand men, for the purpose of overrunning New England, joining Sir Henry Clinton at New York, and thus completely severing the eastern from the other States, in order, subsequently, to subdue them at leisure. He was a most able general, and at first his success was equal to his abilities; and but for the abilities of one man, there can be little doubt that the desired junction would have taken place. That man was General Schuyler. Although almost destitute of any regular force, and surrounded with suspicions from his superiors, and insubordination from his men, he yet kept the field without material loss, and by cutting off supplies, harassing detached parties, obstructing roads, tearing up bridges, and threatening the army in different quarters,—he so annoyed the enemy that they were often occupied a whole day in advancing one mile. Meanwhile troops were hurrying on from all parts of the country, and the American general saw with delight that his labors were soon to be rewarded, and victory perhaps gained before the fond anticipations of Burgoyne were realized. The first check of the British was at Bennington, where General Stark defeated a large detachment of the enemy under Breyden and Baum, taking about six hundred prisoners, together with nine hundred swords and one thousand muskets. At this important moment, Schuyler was superseded by General Gates. His feelings must have been excruciating; but conscious of the magnitude of his services,

he added to the lustre of his former labors, by the dignity of his resignation, and retired to a subordinate station still to prosecute that which had ever been his pride—the service of his country.



General Schuyler.

Gates found the British general so completely hemmed in by the obstructions which Schuyler had thrown in his way, that he could neither advance nor retrograde. On the 19th of September an engagement took place at Stillwater, which for obstinacy has few equals in the revolution. For four hours the fierce combatants fought hand to hand; and ceased only when night had settled thick around them. The Americans lost about three

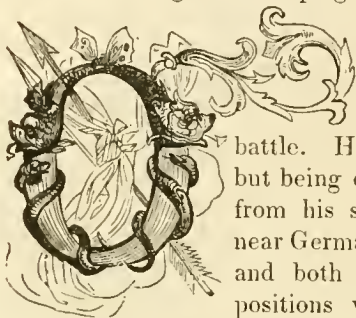
hundred and twenty, the British about six hundred.

On the 7th of October, a second battle took place near Stillwater, in which the Americans killed and captured a great number of the enemy, penetrated to their camp, took nine pieces of brass cannon, and a German encampment with all its equipage.

These heavy losses convinced Burgoyne that his triumphs were ended, and that nothing but a speedy retreat could save him from ruin. He accordingly attempted a retrograde movement to Fort George, but failed. He then determined to open a communication with Fort Edward, but in the midst of his preparations learned that that post had surrendered. No intelligence came from Clinton; another battle would ruin him. Excessive toil had worn down his army; and hunger, and disease, and wretchedness had reduced the soldiers to mere skeletons. Under these circumstances a council of war was called, which unanimously decided upon a surrender; this took place on the 17th of October.

Glorious and important as was this event, it was very near becoming in its indirect consequences the ruin of the American cause. Rising into confidence with the apparent discouragement of the British at this unlooked for catastrophe, public opinion loudly required that some effort should be made to surprise or storm Howe's position at Philadelphia. Invidious comparisons were drawn between Gates and Washington, by a strong party hostile to the commander-in-chief. The triumph of one, and the comparative inactivity of the other, were attributed to a difference in their respective characters and abilities. It was urged also, that the rapid depreciation of paper money would extinguish the national resources, unless confidence were revived by the striking of a decisive blow. The greatness of Washington's mind, and his peculiar fitness for the times in which he

was placed, were again wonderfully exhibited. Had he possessed in his temperament the least mixture of envy or personal vanity, or had the firm resolution of his mind been capable of impression from the force of public clamor or private importunity, the independence of his country would, in all human probability, have been annihilated. But his prudent judgment prevailed over all personal consideration. A plot to supersede him was detected, its framers silenced by outbursts of popular indignation, and the pure one whom they wished to injure aggrandized more and more in the eyes of his country and of the world. History has shed an unfading lustre around his conduct at that period, while the deeds and plottings of his opponents have long been sleeping in kind oblivion.



ON the 4th of December, Sir William Howe left Philadelphia with fourteen thousand men, to try the fortunes of war once more in pitched battle. He had hoped to surprise Washington, but being disappointed, endeavored to draw him from his secure position among the high hills near Germantown. Able manœuvring took place, and both commanders changed their relative positions within sight of each other. Some sharp skirmishing took place, in which the loss on both sides was about one hundred. Both armies, with the whole surrounding population, were now awaiting with intense anxiety a battle, which promised to be more terrible than any of its predecessors in the same region, when suddenly Howe broke up his camp and marched rapidly to Philadelphia. This unexpected retreat of an able general, who, flushed with recent victories, had marched some miles for the express purpose of giving battle, is a proof of the estimation in which Washington was held by military men of that period.

The great severity of the season now rendered it necessary that the army should retire into winter quarters. Accordingly on the 11th of December, the main body commenced its march to Valley Forge, a position about twenty-five miles from Philadelphia, on the western side of the Schuylkill, and equally distant from the Delaware above and below the city. A permanent camp was here formed from log huts having the interstices closed with mortar. In order to prevent all intercourse between the British army and the country, General Smallwood with his division took post at Wilmington, General Armstrong at Whitemarsh, while Colonel Morgan and numerous troops of cavalry scoured the whole country west of the Schuylkill.





THE sufferings of the Americans at Valley Forge were more severe than any they had yet experienced. The troops were almost destitute of clothing and proper food. In this condition of affairs the commander was perplexed with the most alarming difficulties. He was empowered to seize all provisions within seventy miles of head-quarters, giving in return a certificate redeemable by the United States. No funds were provided to meet these demands, and as Sir William Howe paid liberally in gold and silver for all that was conveyed into the city, murmurs naturally arose, which tended much to diminish the popularity of the American cause. Washington exerted his authority to collect such supplies as were absolutely necessary; but his conduct was loudly complained of by the people for its rigor, and by Congress for its lenity. The discontents increased to such an extent, that at length an organized conspiracy against the general-in-chief, was formed by several military officers and members of Congress. The triumph of General Gates at Saratoga was urged as evidence of what might be expected from a change in the command of the main army; and the conduct of that officer left no doubt of his giving encouragement to the disaffected. But the conspirators soon found that the affections of the American people were too firmly rooted upon their tried leader to be shaken by the feeble breath of faction. Their efforts recoiled upon themselves, and even the northern army, which had won its laurels under Gates, now clung to Washington.

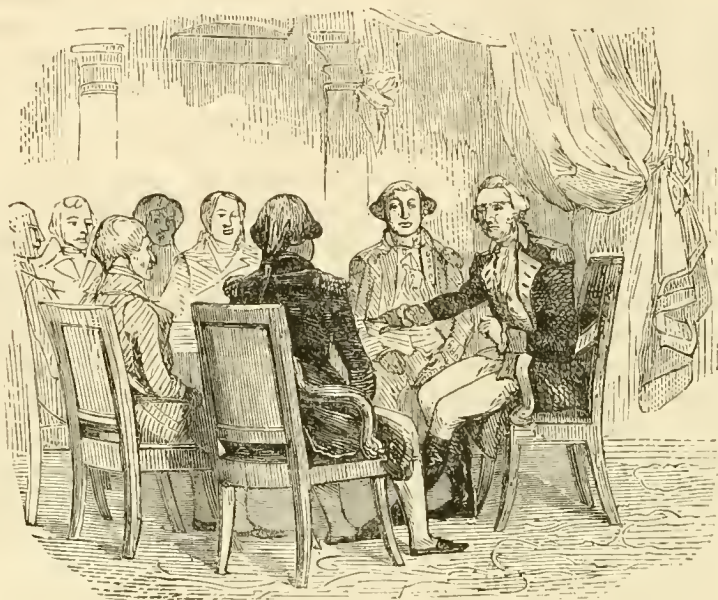
During these transactions, the whole country was filled with exultation by the arrival of official intelligence, that a treaty of alliance, commerce and friendship, had been signed between the king of France and the United States. The British government treated this act as a declaration of war.

While the army lay at Valley Forge, its scouts were so active in cutting off communication between the city and country, and intercepting supplies to the British, that Sir William Howe frequently found himself reduced to the greatest distress.

The last important enterprise undertaken by the English general was an attempt to surprise Lafayette at Barren Hill. Failing in this, he resigned the command to Sir Henry Clinton. As the probable approach of a French fleet, rendered Philadelphia a dangerous position; this officer resolved to evacuate the city, and withdraw the whole British force from the Delaware.

The arrangements for this important movement attracted the attention of the commander-in-chief, who instantly commenced active

preparations to impede the enemy's march through New Jersey. On the 17th of June, 1778, the British army crossed the Delaware and slowly moved toward New York. Immediately after, Washington crossed at Coryell's ferry with a force about equal to that of the British, and by occupying the higher grounds, preserved the power of giving or avoiding battle. The former course had been declared unadvisable by a council of war. General Lee declared that independ-



Council of War before the Battle of Monmouth.

ence was now sure, but that it might be lost by the ruin of the army, which would probably follow an attack on the British. Thirteen officers favored this opinion; it was opposed by Wayne, Cadwalader and Greene, and partially by Lafayette. With the latter General Washington coincided, and resolved to risk a battle at all hazards.

Early on the 28th, Sir Henry broke up his encampment near Monmouth Court House, and continued his retreat. The baggage was in front under General Knyphausen, while the strength of the army formed the rear division under the especial command of Lord Cornwallis. As the British were then within twelve miles of the heights of Middletown, where they would be in perfect security, Washington ordered Lee to attack their rear the moment it was in motion. Lee did so, and the rear of the Americans moved rapidly forward to support him. Washington rode on, full of hope and con-



fidence, when to his utter astonishment he perceived the front in full retreat, without fighting, or exhibiting any reasons for so unexpected a movement. Some warm expressions to General Lee, exhibited the strong displeasure of the commander, and instant measures were adopted for arresting the advance of the English, and for reforming the disordered troops. The commander exerted himself in a manner as unusual to him as it was effective. He had determined on victory, and now he struggled with fortune for her reluctant gift. His whole form was convulsed with excitement, as galloping from rank to rank, amid showers of death, and mangled forms, and wildest uproar, he shouted to his legions to *re-form*. At the sound of that beloved voice, each soldier forgot his fear, and turned in the very face of the pursuing foe. The tide of victory turned with them.

The left wing and second line were drawn up on an eminence, covered in front by a morass. Lord Sterling, who commanded the former, with the aid of Charrington's artillery repulsed the attack of a British column, and effectually checked their forward movement. The enemy then endeavored to turn the left flank of the Americans, but were roughly repulsed. Another attempt on the left was defeated with loss, by the judicious advance of the artillery and infantry under Greene. At this moment of confusion, Wayne rushed forward with his artillery, and drove back the enemy to the ground they had occupied in the morning. Here the flanks were covered by morasses and thick woods, and their front was accessible only by a narrow passage but notwithstanding these difficulties, which were increased by the heat of the day and the fatigue of the troops, Washington resolved immediately to renew the battle. The artillery was advanced and opened on the British flank. General Poor with his own brigade and that of North Carolina, was ordered to turn the right flank of the enemy, while Woodward's brigade was directed against their left. Unfortunately the impediments of the ground protracted the completion of these dispositions until the approach of night, for which reason the action was discontinued with the intention of re-commencing it on the ensuing morning. The flanking brigades remained in their respective positions; and Washington passed the night in his cloak, surrounded by his soldiers, who bivouacked on the battle field. During the night however the British silently decamped, and before daylight were so near the heights of Middletown as to render pursuit useless.

Both parties claimed a victory at Monmouth, but the advantages were undoubtedly with the Americans. Clinton effected his retreat and saved his baggage; but the Americans, after the check of Lee's van, repulsed the enemy, became in turn the assailants, and were

only prevented from continuing the engagement, by the midnight retreat of the British. The American loss was eight officers, and sixty one privates killed, and about one hundred and sixty wounded. The English army suffered more than double that amount, losing in the course of their retreat one hundred prisoners, and nearly one thousand deserters.

For his behavior to Washington on the battle field, and subsequently, General Lee was suspended from the army for a year. This ended his military career.

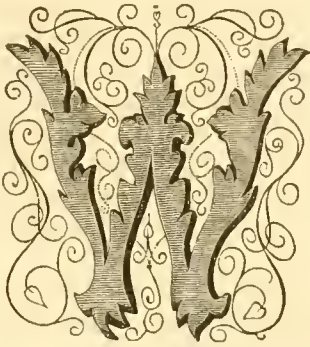
The thanks of Congress were voted to Washington and his army for their conduct at Monmouth. "Never," says Lafayette, "was General Washington greater in war than in this action. His presence stopped the retreat; his dispositions fixed the victory. His fine appearance on horseback—his calm courage, roused by the vexation of the morning, gave him the interest calculated to excite enthusiasm."

Soon after the battle of Monmouth, the wisdom of the English commander in evacuating Philadelphia became apparent. Count D'Estaing appeared off the coast of Virginia with a fleet of twelve ships of the line and six frigates, having on board a respectable body of land troops. The original plan of these allies had been to attack the British naval force in the Delaware, and to unite with Washington in a general assault upon their lines at Philadelphia. A passage unusually tempestuous had defeated this well conceived plan, and probably saved the whole British force. The French fleet afterwards sailed for Newport.

Some unimportant skirmishes took place in the autumn, but nothing of importance was effected until December, when the Americans retired into winter quarters, the main army occupying both sides of the North river about West Point, and at Middlebrook, New Jersey.

The first enterprise proposed by Congress for the ensuing campaign, was a decisive movement against the western Indians. The settlement of Wyoming in Pennsylvania had been completely destroyed by a body of Tories and savages under Colonel John Butler, and the Indian chief Brandt; while in other parts of the frontier the tomahawk and scalping knife had been employed with such fearful barbarity as to render this expedition of primary importance. The Onondagos and Six Nations were effectually chastised by Colonel Van Schaick and General Sullivan.

In May, Sir Henry Clinton moved up the North river, threatened an invasion of the Eastern States, and captured Fort Fayette and Stony Point. The recapture of the latter place by General Wayne, was one of the most brilliant achievements of the revolution.



WEST POINT now became a most important post to the American cause, on account of its commanding the navigation of the river. It was menaced by the British armament, and most probably owed its safety to the prompt operations of Washington, who had closely followed the enemy's movements, and so posted his army as to deter them from a further prosecution of the enterprise.

No other event of great importance took place between the main armies this year. The Americans passed the winter, (1779-80,) near West Point and Middlebrook, the British in New York. The sufferings of the Americans during the winter were extreme. The army sometimes remained for several successive days without meat, and the pay was five months in arrear, with no prospect of liquidation. Some of the Connecticut regiments mutinied; and numbers were daily retiring at the expiration of their term of enlistment. By actual returns made on the 3d of June, the army under Washington's immediate control, included only three thousand seven hundred and fifty men fit for duty. On the 18th of the same month, by the return of Sir Henry Clinton, the British force in New York counted twelve thousand regulars ready for immediate action.

The arrival of Count Rochambeau and his army in July, found the Americans not only unprepared for active operations, but without any certainty as to the strength of the expected forces of the states. An attack upon New York was planned, but not executed, and much to the mortification of Washington, the season passed away without any active operations. It will ever be noted, however, for one event, perhaps the most singular, certainly the most unlooked for, of the whole war. This was the treason of Benedict Arnold.

By his courage, fortitude, and active services, this officer had won the esteem of the nation, and was entrusted with the important command of West Point. Pecuniary distress produced by thoughtless prodigality, led a mind not fortified by honorable principle into the crime of peculation. By the assistance of Major Andre, he carried on a clandestine intercourse with Clinton, but was frustrated in his plans, and obliged to fly. Major Andre was captured, and shared the fate which should have befallen Arnold. Perhaps no event of the whole war was so deeply painful to Washington as the fate of this unfortunate young man.

The chivalrous generosity of Washington's character was exhibited

in a small incident connected with these transactions. Mrs. Arnold was left by her husband's flight in the most distressing agonies. Every effort was made to overtake the traitor; but as soon as his escape was ascertained, the commander announced it to the unfortunate lady in a respectful message. It reflects honor on the American character, that at this moment of excitement Mrs. Arnold was allowed to proceed to Philadelphia, collect her husband's property and rejoin him in New York, not only without the least interruption or insult, but with all the assistance her convenience required.

Early in December, the Americans retired into winter quarters near Morristown, and on the Hudson. A serious revolt in the Pennsylvania line, [January, 1781,] threatened disastrous consequences, and was quelled with difficulty.

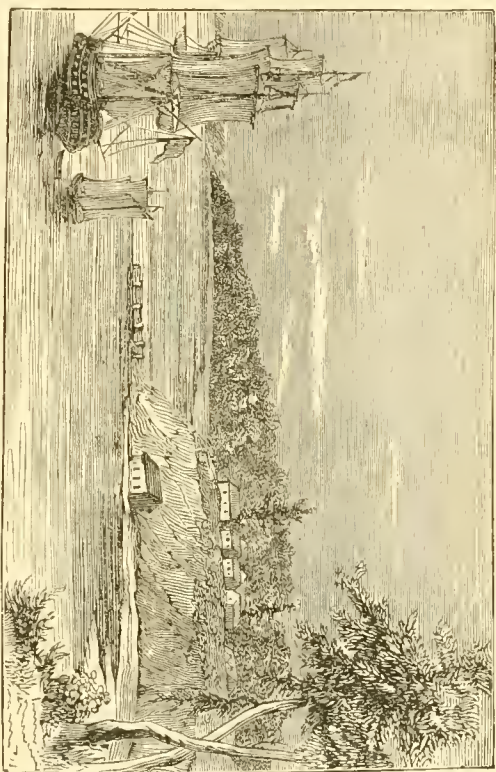
In the spring, Arnold invaded Virginia, and after committing various devastations, was joined by Lord Cornwallis. Lafayette acted against them; but his force was so small, that on one occasion, he escaped capture only by the most active manœuvring. Cornwallis did not pursue his advantage, but retired, first to Portsmouth, and afterwards to Yorktown, which he proceeded to fortify.

Meanwhile, active preparations were going on for a grand combined attack upon New York. That city was protected by a force of eleven thousand men under Sir Henry Clinton. The prospect of a blow which would finish the war, excited many of the states to new exertions in order to raise the required supplies. Such, however, was the low ebb of public credit, that probably, but for a private citizen, the active preparations for the campaign would have been frustrated. That citizen was Robert Morris, a princely merchant, such as few countries have ever possessed, and one who united to immense wealth and credit, the talents and foresight of a statesman.

It was soon ascertained, however, that the destination of the French fleet under Count de Grasse, was not New York, but the Chesapeake; and numerous other events tended to damp the hopes of Washington. But he was soon relieved by intelligence of the brilliant success of General Greene in the south, and that Lord Cornwallis had been driven into Yorktown. He therefore began to think seriously of changing his plan, and though still keeping up appearances before New York, to march rapidly toward Yorktown and capture Cornwallis before succor could reach him from the main army.

The execution of this admirable plan was immediately commenced. By various stratagems, Sir Henry was completely deceived, and even after the Americans had begun their march southward, imagined it to be but a feint for the purpose of drawing him from his position.





YONKOWN, FROM A DRAWING BY MRS. SINCE.





The whole French force with more than two thousand continentals marched upon this expedition, leaving the defence of the Hudson to Major General Heath.

After a personal interview with the Count de Grasse, during which the plan of attack was arranged, Washington, Rochambeau, and other officers proceeded towards Yorktown. On the 25th of December, 1781, the last division of the army landed in James River, and soon after the siege was commenced in form. Including militia, the besiegers numbered sixteen thousand men.

York is a small town on the south side of a broad river of the same name, in which a ship of the line can lie in safety. On the north bank opposite to the town is Gloucester Point, a long neck of land running far into the river, and approaching within a mile of York. Both these positions were fortified by the British, and the communication between them preserved by batteries and vessels of war. The main army lay around York, under cover of redoubts and field works, while Lieutenant-Colonel Dundas with nearly seven hundred men occupied Gloucester. The French General de Choisé was appointed to watch the latter place, and after a spirited action compelled the enemy to retire within their fortifications.

On the 28th, the allies advanced by different roads, to occupy the ground fixed upon. The British piquets and cavalry were driven in, and a further movement on the following day, induced Lord Cornwallis to abandon his outer lines. These were occupied by the allies, who thus completed the investment. On the night of the 6th of October, the trenches of the first parallel were commenced, within six hundred yards of the works; and by the 10th, several redoubts and batteries were completed. The fire of the besiegers then became so heavy that scarcely a shot was returned, and the *Charon* of forty-four guns, with three large transports, was destroyed by shells and red-hot balls. The high spirit of esteem and emulation existing between the allies, produced the most beneficial effects upon the activity of all the operations. On the night of the 11th, the distance between the belligerents was reduced one half, by the commencement of the second parallel; but the fire of the garrison became destructive from several newly opened embrasures, and particularly from two advanced redoubts. On the 14th, one of these was stormed by the Americans under Lafayette, and the other by Baron Viominel and the French troops. Both works were carried without discharging a gun, and their cannon turned on the garrison. One hundred pieces of artillery were now ready to open on the following morning.

Cornwallis was now in a most perilous situation; his works were almost ruined, and he foresaw too plainly the terrible effects that

would follow the opening of such a train. On the evening of the 16th, a sortie was attempted, for the purpose of destroying two batteries; but the troops were compelled to retire without having effected any thing of importance. The enterprising commander then formed the daring resolution of abandoning his sick and wounded, crossing York river by night, routing de Choisé at Gloucester Point,



Surrender of Cornwallis.

and pushing by forced marches for New York. This movement was in full progress, and part of the army had actually landed at Gloucester, when a storm dispersed the boats, and compelled the return of the British general to his former desperate situation.

On the following morning, (17th,) the garrison beat a parley, and negotiations commenced for a capitulation. On the 19th, both the British posts, with more than seven thousand men, and all the military stores, surrendered to General Washington. The shipping and seamen were yielded to the Count de Grasse.

The total loss of the British in killed and wounded was about five hundred: that of the Americans three hundred.

The news of this event was received throughout the Union with a burst of exultation. Congress voted their thanks to General Washington, Count Rochambeau and Count de Grasse, and their respective

forces. Trophies were voted to the three commanders, and a day of thanksgiving to Divine Providence appointed. The state legislatures, and other public bodies, adopted similar resolutions.

After the capture of Cornwallis, Washington returned with the American forces to New York, and the French troops remained in Virginia. The commander immediately urged upon Congress the necessity of making active preparations to improve the late important victory, so as to finish the war in the following campaign. The same difficulties, however, which had ever cramped the movements of that body, continued to operate—want of funds, want of credit, want of energy. Notwithstanding the faithful exhortations of Washington, the year 1782 passed away in absolute idleness; and a feeling was daily gaining ground that the war would soon be brought to a close.

An event of secondary interest, which occurred just before the close of the war, deserves mention, inasmuch as it not only exhibits the popular feeling at that time, but also places in a strong light, the cautious vigilance of Washington, whenever the safety of his people required it.

An association of American refugees had been formed by Sir Henry Clinton, for the purpose of retaliating on the Americans, and reimbursing their losses sustained during the war. A party of these captured Captain Joshua Huddy, and after keeping him in close custody for nineteen days, hung him under circumstances of aggravated cruelty. Washington immediately wrote to Sir Henry Clinton, demanding the murderers under penalty of retaliation. This was refused, and lots were cast between the British prisoners for a subject of retaliation. The lot fell upon Captain Asgill, a young man but twenty years of age, of respectable family, and considerable acquirements. Meanwhile Sir Guy Carleton assumed command of the British forces, and a court-martial was appointed for the trial of Captain Lippencott, who was supposed to be the principal agent in executing Huddy. As it appeared that this individual acted under orders from the associate royalists, and not from malice or ill will, he was acquitted. Soon after, Sir Guy broke up the society of refugees, and thus removed the probability of future retaliation. Washington however still persisted in his determination, although he allowed the unfortunate Asgill every amelioration which his circumstances demanded.

Some months after the execution of Huddy, Washington received a letter from the Count de Vergennes interceding for Captain Asgill, which was accompanied by a pathetic one from his mother, Mrs. Asgill. The French king and queen, also interceded for him. Copies



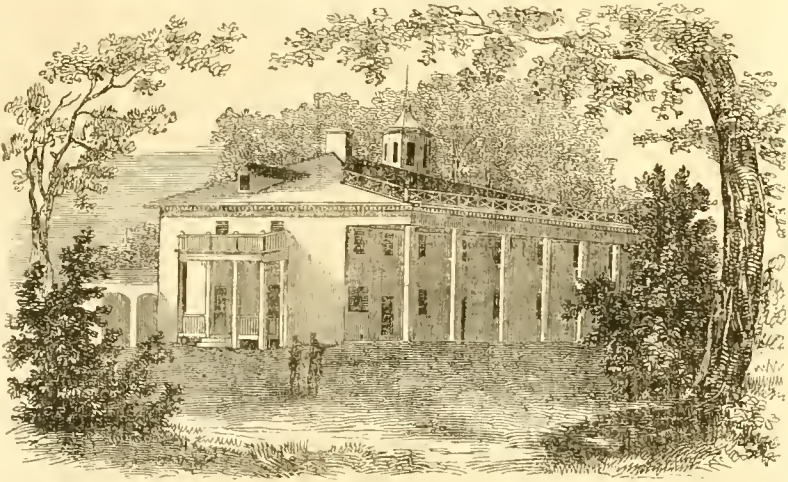


Captain Asgill.

of these letters were forwarded to Congress, who soon after resolved that the commander-in-chief be directed to set Captain Asgill at liberty. Accordingly, after having received every indulgence, the captain was permitted to join his friends in New York.

Early in 1783 a definite treaty of peace, acknowledging the independence of the United States, was signed by Great Britain, and transmitted by Dr. Franklin to America. Washington proclaimed it to the army in April, just eight years after the battle of Lexington. America had achieved her independence, but dangers more formidable than a struggle with Britain now stared her in the face. Hitherto common dangers had produced general interests; now this tie no longer existed; and, destitute of a national government, or mutual credit, the avenues to dissension and civil war were flung widely open. Happily, the confidence of the people in the great man who had successfully conducted them through the war of independence,





Mount Vernon.

was unshaken ; and on him all classes now leaned, as the supporting pillar of the new republic.

On the 4th of December, at the city of New York, Washington took leave of his long-tried army. Its disbandment by a government unable to settle arrears, or to furnish a single month's pay in order to transport the soldiers to their homes, forms one of the most remarkable events of our history. But the beloved name of Washington calmed every murmur, and cheered every heart. His own emotions on the occasion were too strong to be concealed. Tears stood in every eye, and not a word disturbed the solemnity of the sublime spectacle : then, after parting with the officers, the war-worn commander embarked in a barge and waved his hat : the assembled veterans answered with the same respectful and affectionate farewell, and returned to their homes in silent melancholy.

After resigning his office as commander-in-chief of the army (December 23d), Washington retired to Mount Vernon, followed by the veneration and love of his grateful countrymen. " I feel myself eased," was his language on this occasion, " of a load of public care, and hope to spend the remainder of my days in cultivating the affections of all good men, and in the practice of domestic virtue."

Here, on the banks of the Potomac, amid the scenes of his youthful enjoyments, Washington desired to pass the residue of his life. Resolutions, letters, votes of esteem, etc., from all parts of the Union, continually disturbed, however, the quiet of his retirement. Unanimous votes for the erection of his statue were adopted both by Congress and the Virginia legislature, and the latter presented him with

one hundred and fifty shares in a public improvement ; but the gift was declined, otherwise than as a trust for the general welfare.

When the situation of the country imperatively demanded a change of government, Washington was chosen president of the convention which assembled at Philadelphia to frame a constitution. When this instrument was adopted, all eyes were turned upon Washington as the first president, each feeling that without him the great experiment of free government would be but a feeble attempt. "It is to little purpose," remarked Alexander Hamilton, "to introduce a system, if the weightiest influence is not given to its firm establishment in the outset."

On the 14th of April, 1789, his unanimous election was announced to the president at Mount Vernon. He heard it with unfeigned regret, but did not consider that his love of private life should interfere with so solemn a call from his country. The state of his mind at setting out for the capital, is displayed by the following extract from his diary. "About ten o'clock I bade adieu to Mount Vernon, to private life, and to domestic felicity, with a mind oppressed with more anxious and painful sensations than I have words to express."

On the 30th of April his inauguration took place.

The administration of Washington was marked by great and stirring events. It completed the foundation of the United States, gave her union at home, and respectability abroad. Every department leaned on the president, and officers and people received his opinions and views as oracles. He restored revenue to his country, and laid the basis of its treasury ; tamed the Indians of the west, and united all parties into a neutrality with respect to the European powers. When the French revolution broke out, he alone saved the country from a war in which it was eager to rush, and which, in all human probability, would have sealed its destruction. When Genet would have frustrated his caution by appealing from the president to the people, he awed him into silence by the dignity of his deportment. This was the most delicate period of his life. Sympathy with a gallant ally, who was supposed to be struggling for that independence which she had helped us to gain, had created a strong party favorable to France, who regarded any position short of actual warfare with her rival, as ungrateful and dishonorable. At the same time the mercantile community loudly complained of their embarrassed commerce ; the west threatened disunion because they were barred from the natural outlet of their produce ; while the insurrectionary resistance to the excise law in Pennsylvania was subdued only by military force.

Amid all these difficulties the President remained firm, neither

swayed by the insults of Genet on one side, nor the clamors against England on the other. Time justified his policy. A treaty of amity was negotiated with Great Britain by Mr. Jay; another with Algiers, and a third with Spain, settling the important points of boundary and the Mississippi question. France still continued refractory.

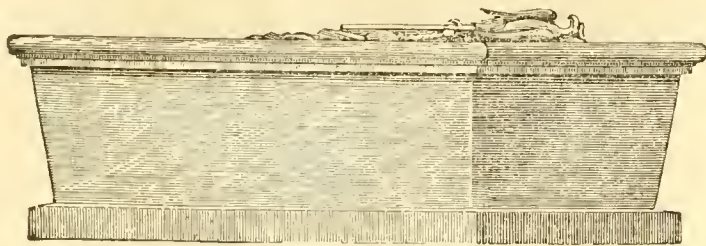
In 1796, the second term of President Washington expired, and no argument could induce him to accept of a re-election. After the inauguration of his successor, Mr. Adams, (March 4th, 1797,) he retired from the arena of public life.

Washington died December 15th, 1799, of an inflammatory sore throat, caused by exposure to a slight rain. When the solemn hour drew nigh, he with much difficulty addressed his friend Dr. Craik, "Doctor, I am dying, and I have been dying for a long time, but I am not afraid to die."

The intelligence of this melancholy event produced a sensation throughout the Union, greater than that ever experienced on any other similar occasion. Congress immediately adjourned. The speaker's chair was shrouded in black, and the members wore mourning during the remainder of the session. An immense concourse of citizens attended his funeral, Congress passed resolutions declaring him "first in war, first in peace, first in the hearts of his fellow citizens." "On this occasion," said the address of the Senate, "it is manly to weep; to lose such a man, at such a crisis, is no common calamity to the world. Our country mourns a father. The Almighty Disposer of human events, has taken from us our greatest benefactor and ornament. It becomes us to submit with reverence to Him, who maketh the darkness his pavilion."

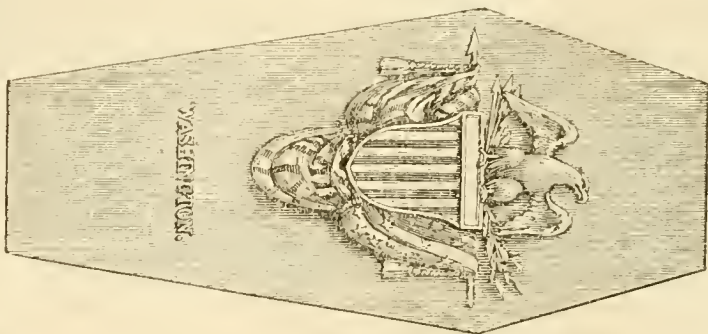
The remains of Washington were deposited, according to his request, in the old family vault at Mount Vernon. They were at first enclosed in a leaden coffin, but were subsequently placed (October 8th, 1837,) in a beautiful marble sarcophagus, constructed at his own cost, by Mr. Struthers, of Philadelphia.

The tomb of Washington deserves a passing notice. It consists of a simple excavation in a sloping hill, which has a southern



Sarcophagus of Washington.





Lid of Sarcophagus.

exposure upon a thickly wooded dell. The walls are built of brick, and arched over at the height of eight feet above the level of the ground. The front of the tombstone is rough-cast, and has a plain iron door inserted in a strong freestone casement. Over the door is placed a sculptured stone panel, upon which are inscribed these words:—

“I AM THE RESURRECTION AND THE LIFE, HE THAT BELIEVETH  
IN ME, THOUGH HE WERE DEAD, YET SHALL HE LIVE.”



Old Tomb of Washington.

At a small distance from the walls of the tomb, and surrounding it on all sides, there is an enclosure of brick-work, elevated to a height of twelve feet, and guarded in front by an iron gateway,

opening several feet in advance of the vault door. Upon a plain slab, inserted in the brick-work over this grate is sculptured :

“WITHIN THIS ENCLOSURE, REST THE REMAINS OF  
GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON.”

Washington possessed a fine person, a stature above the common size, and a deportment easy, erect and noble. He was the best horseman of his age, and the most graceful figure to be seen on horseback. To these advantages he united a constitution vigorous and capable of enduring the greatest fatigue.

But it was the mind of Washington, which rendered him immortal. If the greatness of human character is to be estimated, by the solid monuments it has raised, there is no name in all history to compare with his. If asked how national independence was achieved; how our distressed armies could escape the foe's superiority, and finally triumph, we would point to the valor and prudence of the commander-in-chief. To his virtue, firmness and wisdom, are due the foundation and successful impulse of republican government whose benefits will be felt, long after men have ceased to admire its splendor and wonderful conception. “His character,” says Jefferson, “was in its mass perfect, in nothing bad, in few points indifferent; and it may truly be said that never did nature and fortune combine more perfectly to make a man great, and to place him in the same constellation with whatever worthies have merited from mankind an everlasting remembrance.” So Mr. Adams:—“The example of Washington is now complete; it will teach wisdom and virtue to magistrates, citizens, and men, not only in the present age, but in future generations, as long as our history shall be read.”



New Tomb of Washington.





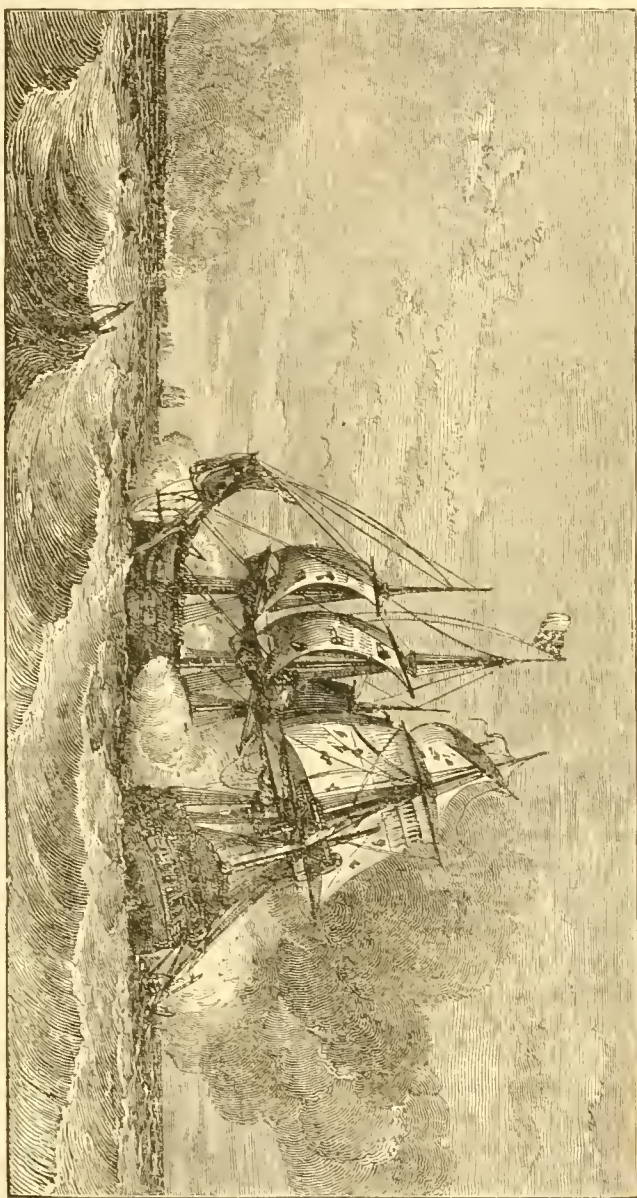
GENERAL MONTGOMERY.



GENERAL RICHARD MONTGOMERY, the third son of Thomas Montgomery, was born in 1737, or, according to Armstrong, on the 2d of December, 1736, at "Convoy House," near Raphoe, in the north of Ireland. Little is known of his early life. When quite young he was placed at Dublin College, where he acquired a good education. On account of the unsettled state of Europe at that time, the principal sphere of distinction was the army, and in accordance with the wishes of his father, Montgomery entered it at the age of eighteen.

America was the field in which General Montgomery first distinguished himself as a practical soldier. The losses of the English in the old French war, had led to a change of cabinet, and under the auspices of the new one, Montgomery's regiment was ordered to America, to take part in the expedition against Louisburg. They

SEIGE OF LOUISBURG.





sailed in 1757, and early in the following year assembled at Halifax, preparatory to embarking for Louisburg. On the 28th of May, a large naval and military force under General Amherst and Admiral Boscawen sailed from Halifax, and landed on Cape Breton Island on the 8th of June. The landing was effected in boats, amid a heavy fire from the French batteries. The division of General Wolfe reached the shore first, routed a party of the enemy, and covered the embarkment of the remainder of the army. In this affair Montgomery behaved so bravely, as not only to receive the warmest commendations of the commander, but the immediate appointment to a lieutenancy.

The siege of the fortress was conducted in a desultory and unscientific manner. Most of the troops were but New England militia, strangers to discipline and military operations; and it is more than probable, that even notwithstanding the paucity and sickness of the garrison, the expedition would have been a failure, but for the cowardice and inefficiency of the French commandant. On the 27th of July, the garrison of five thousand men surrendered a stronghold on which years of labor, and immense sums of money had been expended, and which was called the Gibraltar of America. During this whole siege, Montgomery fully maintained the high opinion formed of him at its commencement. His knowledge of military tactics, appears to have been almost intuitive.

Upon the reception of news of Abercrombie's defeat at Ticonderoga, General Amherst hurried on a portion of his army to assist in retrieving that disaster. Montgomery was in this division, and with his fellow officers remained near Lake Champlain until the surrender of Montreal, in 1760.

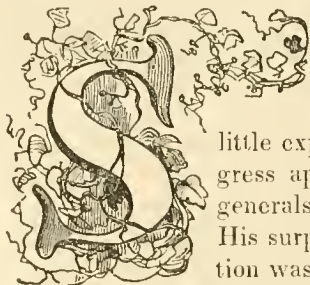
In the subsequent expeditions of the troops against Martinico and Havana, Montgomery maintained his reputation for skill and bravery, and amid all the calamities which attended the soldiers in a tropical climate, he endeared himself to his command by the kindness and compassion with which he administered to their wants.

At the close of the war, Montgomery was permitted to return to Europe, where he remained until 1772. Toward the close of that year, he resigned the service, sailed for America, and arrived in New York in the following January. He purchased a farm in the neighborhood of that city, but soon afterward removed to Dutchess county, where for a long time he devoted himself to the pursuit of agriculture. While at the former place he married the eldest daughter of R. R. Livingston, one of the judges of the Supreme Court of the province, and subsequently member of the Continental Congress.

As the dispute between England and her colonies had now become



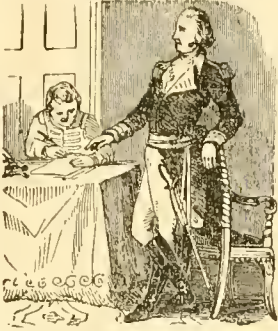
serious, it was impossible for an individual circumstanced like Montgomery to remain neutral. Accordingly, he took a decided part for the cause of freedom, and in April, 1775, he was elected to represent Dutchess county in the delegation to the first New York provincial convention. The labors of the convention seem to have been rather tedious and unsatisfactory, and finally resulted in little good to the cause to espouse which they had convened.



SOON after the meeting of this body, Montgomery received a more highly important office than any that had hitherto fallen to his lot, and one, too, of which he had little expectation. In June, the Continental Congress appointed four major, and eight brigadier generals, naming among the latter Montgomery. His surprise at the news of this flattering distinction was equalled by his modest though heartfelt acknowledgment of it; and with the acceptance of that commission commenced his brief but glorious career in the cause of freedom.

The name of Montgomery is inseparably blended with the history of the expedition against Quebec. That disastrous campaign was a sad proof of the necessity of experience among the leaders of so important and novel a movement as the war of independence. It was undertaken upon insufficient data, and, as a necessary consequence, all its movements were desultory, and almost entirely controlled by circumstances. Congress was led to plan the invasion for several reasons. The population of Canada was mostly French, and not ill disposed either to assert their own independence, or to join the movements of their southern brethren. The Indians of the province were far more numerous than the whites, and would take part with the strongest side; and in addition to these, the contiguity of Canada to the colonies, afforded the British an excellent entrance into New York and New England, which it was highly important to close. Had the information of Congress been ample and correct, and their means sufficient to meet their plans, there is little doubt but that the expedition would have been crowned with success.

The army was to enter Canada by two routes. Its first division, consisting of three thousand men, was to proceed up the Sorel against Forts St. John and Chamblee, and then crossing the St. Lawrence, to capture Montreal; while a thousand men, composing the second portion, were to march along the Kennebec to its head, then across the country to Quebec in time to effect a union with the main army, preparatory to a simultaneous attack upon that city. The whole was commanded by Major General Schuyler.

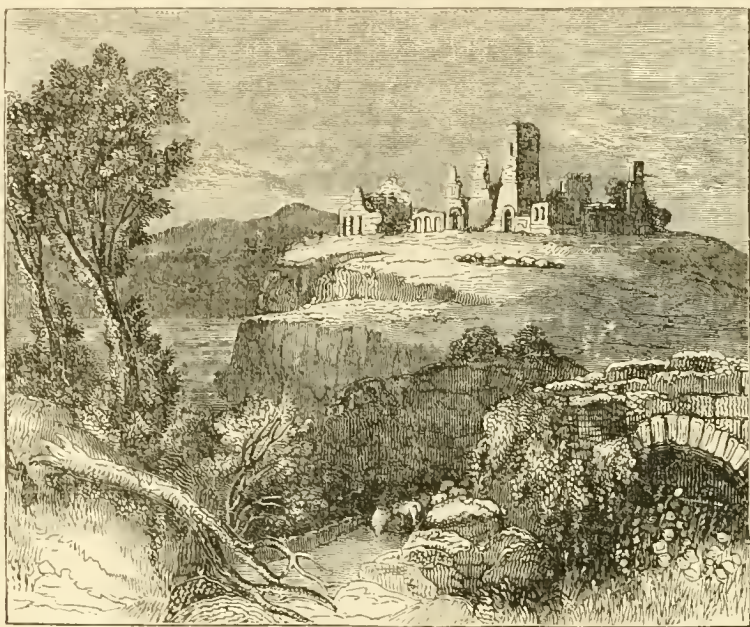


GENERAL MONTGOMERY commanded the first of these divisions, and repaired to Ticonderoga on the 17th of August. He here learned that Sir Guy Carleton, the military governor of Canada, was preparing a naval force destined to act on Lake Champlain, and whose object was, to prevent the crossing of the American troops after they should have arrived at the St. Lawrence. As immediate action was now of vital importance, he determined to take possession of the Isle Aux Noix in the lake, and wrote to General Schuyler, signifying his intention to that effect, and entreating his immediate presence. Without awaiting the arrival of this commander, he selected about one thousand men, and two pieces of cannon, and embarked on the lake, August 26th. The weather was so boisterous that he was not able to reach the island before the 5th of September, on which day he was joined by Major General Schuyler, who determined upon a nearer approach to the enemy, both with a view of reconnoitering their position, and of enlisting the esteem and confidence of the population. This manœuvre was signally successful, the army landing within about a mile and a half of St. Johns without encountering opposition. The troops were soon formed and marched toward the fort. In this movement, while fording a creek, they met with a party of Indians, who fired upon their left, and threw it into disorder. But Montgomery hastened forward with the other troops, and speedily repulsed the assailants with some loss.

The same night Schuyler received important information from an individual, to all appearances friendly :—whether he was so or not was never ascertained, but his account was afterwards found to be widely different from the truth. He stated that the British had but one regular corps in Canada, who, with the exception of fifty men at Montreal, were stationed at St. Johns and Chamblee ; that these forts were strongly fortified and abundantly supplied ; that one hundred Indians were at the former, and a large body under Colonel Johnson at some other station ; that the vessel intended for the lake, carrying sixteen guns, would sail in three or four days ; that the American army need expect nothing from the Canadians, their wish being to remain neutral, provided, their persons and property were respected, and all articles furnished by them or taken from them, paid for in gold or silver ; that an attack upon St. Johns would, under present circumstances, be imprudent, and that it would be proper to return to the Isle Aux Noix, as, from that point, a communication

with the inhabitants of Laprairie might be usefully opened. Every item of this information was incorrect. Most of the Canadians were well disposed toward the Americans, and, until some unfortunate conduct of our army, considerable numbers joined it: *two* regiments were in Canada instead of one, and no large body of Indians had any where assembled.

The intelligence was submitted to a council of war, who agreed with the commander in thinking a return to the island expedient. Here General Schuyler's increasing ill health rendered him unfit for service, and he retired to Ticonderoga, leaving the command of the



Ruins of Fort Ticonderoga.

expedition with General Montgomery. In his report to Congress he speaks thus of the latter officer. "I cannot estimate the obligations I lie under to General Montgomery for the many important services he has done and daily does, and in which he has had little assistance from me, as I have not enjoyed a moment's health since I left Fort George, and am now so low as not to be able to hold the pen. Should we not be able to do any thing decisively in Canada, I shall judge it best to move from this place, which is a very wet and unhealthy part of the country; unless I receive your orders to the contrary."





MONTGOMERY remained at the island only long enough to receive a reinforcement of men and a few pieces of artillery. He then re-embarked, again landed at St. Johns, and commenced operations for its investure. On the 18th of September, he marched with a party of five hundred men to the north of the fort, where he met a considerable portion of the garrison returning from a repulse of an American party under Major Brown. A skirmish ensued, which in a few minutes terminated in the repulse of the enemy, who fled in disorder. But for a timidity among the Americans, the whole party might have been captured. In speaking of his men, General Montgomery says, "As soon as we saw the enemy, the old story of treachery spread among the men: and the cry was, we are trepanned and drawn under the guns of the fort. The woodsmen were less expert in firing than I had expected, and too many of them hung back. Had we kept more silence we should have taken a field piece or two."

Montgomery now determined to push the siege of St. Johns with all possible vigor. In order to cut off supplies, he established a camp at the junction of the two roads leading to Chamblée and Montreal, and defended it with a ditch, and a garrison of three hundred men. But he was surrounded with difficulties. His artillery was so light as to make little impression upon the walls, and the artillerists were raw and unskilful. Besides, his ammunition was almost exhausted, and the engineer was as ignorant of duty as were the artillerists. To all these was added another difficulty far greater than the rest.—his men, through constant exposure to a damp soil and unhealthy climate, and unused to the rules of war, had become insubordinate, and even mutinous; and the circumstances in which the commander was placed, effectually prevented him from enforcing discipline. This feeling was openly exhibited in an attempt of the general to remove the seat of his active operations to the north side of the town: and so palpable were its demonstrations that he was forced to compromise with professional dignity, and submit his own opinion to that of a board of officers. They refused to accede to his plan, and it was for the time abandoned. Subsequently, however, their consent was obtained, and a position taken to the north-west of the fort.

Meanwhile an event took place, as fortunate as it was unexpected, and whose success decided the fate of the garrison. A gentleman from New York, named James Livingston, had resided for a considerable time in Canada, and by a proper course of conduct had won the esteem of a large number of the inhabitants. As he was known to





Sir Guy Carleton.

be favorable to the cause of liberty, Montgomery determined to employ his popularity in service to himself. Accordingly, at the instigation of the general, he organized a number of the inhabitants into an armed corps, promising the protection of Congress to all their movements. In company with Major Brown, he speedily made himself master of Fort Chamblee, including all the garrison, one hundred and twenty-six barrels of gunpowder, and a large amount of military and other stores. Governor Carleton now found it expedient to leave Montreal, where he had remained during the siege of St. Johns, and attempt deceiving his enemy by manœuvring in open field. His force was small, and divided by factions. It was principally composed of disaffected militia, with some Scotch emigrants, and may be estimated at about twelve hundred men. On the 31st of October he crossed the St. Lawrence opposite Longueuil, whence he determined, after mustering his forces, to march against the besieging army.



Quebec.

The movements of Sir Guy, though conducted with considerable secrecy, did not escape the vigilant eye of Montgomery, who had for some time expected such a proceeding. He had previously ordered Warner to take post with two regiments on the Longueuil road, ordering him to patrol that route carefully and frequently, as far as the St. Lawrence: to report daily to the commanding general such information as he might be able to obtain: and finally, to attack any party of the enemy indicating an intention of moving in the direction of the American camp, or in that of the Scotch emigrants. Warner arrived at Longueuil on the morning of the same day that Carleton was preparing to cross, but did not display his forces until the British had nearly reached the shore. He then suddenly opened upon them with both musketry and artillery, killing many of the soldiers, and scattering and disabling the boats. By a most fortunate coincidence, Livingston, Brown and Easton at the same time approached the only station of Carleton south of the St. Lawrence, commanded by McClean, who broke up his position in despair, and embarking hastily, descended the river towards Quebec.

The intelligence of these gratifying events was immediately communicated to General Montgomery, who presented them in a written form to the commandant at St. Johns, urging the impossibility of his

deriving relief from Carleton, and the useless waste of blood and treasure that must attend a further prolongation of the siege. After proper consideration the garrison surrendered.

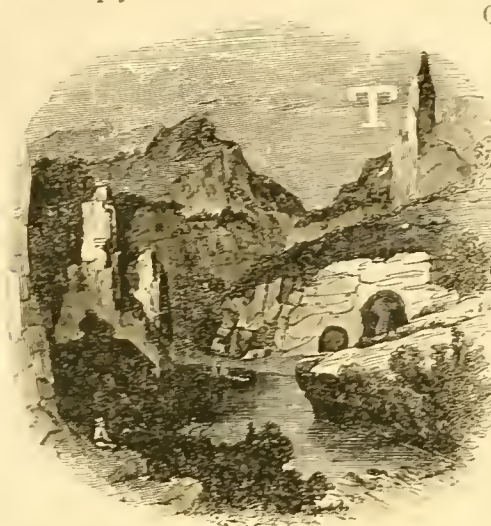
Montgomery now determined upon a rapid movement on Montreal, but was much impeded in his operations by the disaffection of his troops, who claimed immediate discharge. He finally compromised with them by promising their discharge at Montreal; and then moved rapidly upon the city, where he displayed so bold a front that on the 12th of November it surrendered. He thus obtained possession of all the armed force and different stores of the town, together with eleven vessels and their armaments in the harbor. Previous to this, General Carleton had retreated to his fleet, with the hope of making his escape through that avenue; but finding this impossible, he entered a small boat with muffled oars, and, under cover of a dark night, passed through the American fleet and batteries without being perceived, and hurried on towards Quebec. His escape was the ruin of the Canadian expedition.

Part of the plan had thus been successful, but the advantages gained showed more distinctly the difficulties that were to follow. Unexpected fortune had placed Montreal at the disposal of the invaders, but the strongest city of America was yet in possession of their enemy, and its capture was absolutely indispensable to the subjugation of the province. The following extracts from a letter to R. R. Livingston, then member of Congress, are a faithful picture of the embarrassments under which he labored.

"I need not tell you that till Quebec is taken, Canada is unconquered; and that to accomplish this, we must resort to siege, investment, or storm. The first of these is out of the question, from the difficulty of making trenches in a Canadian winter, and the greater difficulty of living in them if we could make them; secondly, from the nature of the soil, which, as I am at present instructed, renders mining impracticable, and were this otherwise, from the want of an engineer having sufficient skill to direct the process; and thirdly, from the fewness and lightness of our artillery, which is quite unfit to break walls like those of Quebec. Investment has fewer objections, and might be sufficient were we able to shut out entirely from the garrison and town the necessary supplies of food and fuel during the winter; but to do this well, (the enemy's works being very extensive and offering many avenues to the neighboring settlements,) will require a large army; and from present appearances mine will not, when brought together, much, if at all, exceed eight hundred combatants. Of Canadians I might be able to get a considerable number, provided I had hard money with which to clothe and feed them, and



pay their wages : but this is wanting. Unless, therefore, I am soon and amply reinforced, investment, like siege, must be given up.



O the storming plan, there are fewer objections ; and to this we must come at last. If my force be small, Carleton's is not great. The extensiveness of his works, which in case of investment, would favor him, will in the other case favor us. Masters of our secret, we may select a *particular time* and *place* for attack, and to repel this, the garrison must be prepared at *all* times and places ; a circumstance which will im-

pose upon it incessant watching, and labor by day and by night, which, in its undisciplined state, must breed discontents that may compel Carleton to capitulate, or perhaps to make an attempt to drive us off. In this last idea there is a glimmering of hope. Wolfe's success was a lucky hit, or rather a series of such hits. All sober and scientific calculation was against him until Montcalm, permitting his courage to get the better of his discretion, gave up the advantages of his fortress and came out to try his strength on the plain. Carleton, who was Wolfe's quartermaster-general, understands this well, and it is to be feared, will not follow the Frenchman's example. In all these views you will discover much uncertainty ; but of one thing you may be sure, that unless we do something before the middle of April, the game will be up ; because, by that time the river may open and let in supplies and reinforcements to the garrison, in spite of anything we can do to prevent it ; and again, because my troops are not engaged beyond that term, and will not be prevailed upon to stay a day longer. In reviewing what I have said, you will find that my list of wants is a long one ; *men, money, artillery, and clothing accommodated to the climate*. Of *ammunition*, Carleton took care to leave little behind him at this place. What I wish and expect, is, that all this be made known to Congress, with a full assurance that if I fail to execute their wishes or commands, it will not be from any negligence of duty or infirmity of purpose on my part."

On the 19th of November, the division of General Arnold crossed



the St. Lawrence, and was joined by Montgomery, December 4th. The American commander now sent in a summons to General Carleton, in which every argument that could affect his fear or humanity was used to induce him to surrender. The flag was fired, upon and returned. The Americans afterwards conveyed the summons to the garrison, but Carleton remained firm in his purpose to resist. Montgomery then opened five small mortars upon the lower part of the city, but with little effect; and the same result attended the use of a six gun battery. Anxious to wipe away the disgraceful impression which these petty attacks were making, both upon the Canadians and his own soldiers, he summoned a council, and submitted to them the following questions: "Shall we attempt the reduction of Quebec by a night attack? If so, shall the lower town be the point attacked?" These questions were decided affirmatively.

This resolution may be aptly styled a law of necessity, for success was barely possible. He was led to it, not only from the impatience of his own troops, but in order to meet the expectations of the colonies, who looked to him for the capture of the capital, and speedy reduction of the province. They understood, however, little of Montgomery's difficulties. The 'upper town' was strongly fortified, and separated from the remaining portion by steep heights, which rendered passage from one to the other almost impossible. The garrison consisted of about two hundred and seventy marines and regulars, eight hundred militia, and four hundred and fifty seamen.

The siege had been carried on for some time without any effect, when Montgomery determined upon an assault. The morning was ushered in by a fall of snow. The general divided his little force into four detachments. Colonel Livingston, at the head of the Canadians, was directed to make a feint against St. John's gate; and Major Brown another, against Cape Diamond, in the upper town; while the commander and Arnold were to advance against the lower town,—the first object of real attack. Montgomery led the first division, by the river road, which was so obstructed by snow and masses of ice, as to render his progress very difficult. The first barrier was rapidly carried, and the troops after a moment's pause pushed on toward the second. He assisted with his own hands in pulling up some pickets which hindered the march. Near this place a barrier had been made across the road, and from the windows of a low house which formed part of it, were planted two cannon. At his appearing upon a little rising ground at the distance of about twenty or thirty yards, the guns were discharged, and the general with his two aid-de-camps fell dead. The division immediately retreated, as did that of Arnold, upon hearing of the fall of their commander.



Death of Montgomery.

When the corpse of Montgomery was shown to Carleton, the heart of that noble officer melted. They had served in the same regiment under Wolfe, and the most friendly relation, existed between them, throughout the whole of the French war. The Lieutenant-Governor of Quebec, Mr. Cramché, ordered him a coffin, and friends and enemies united in expressions of sorrow, as his remains were conducted to their final resting place.

At his death, General Montgomery was in the first month of his thirty-ninth year. He was a man of great military talents, whose measures were taken with judgment and executed with vigor. He shared all the hardships of his troops, and though they had been unused to discipline, and many of them were jealous of their commander, he prevented their complaints by timely measures, and inspired them with his own enthusiasm. His industry could not be wearied, his vigilance imposed upon, nor his courage intimidated. Above the pride of opinion, when a measure was adopted by the majority, he gave it his full support, even though contrary to his own judgment.

The following remarks on the character of General Montgomery are extracted from Ramsay's History of the American Revolution.

‘Few men have ever fallen in battle so much regretted on both sides as General Montgomery. His many amiable qualities had procured him an uncommon share of private affection; and his great abilities an equal proportion of public esteem. Being a sincere lover

of liberty, he had engaged in the American cause from principle, and quitted the enjoyment of an easy fortune, and the highest domestic felicity, to take an active share in the fatigues and dangers of a war instituted for the defence of the community of which he was an adopted member. His well known character was almost equally esteemed by the friends and foes of the side which he had espoused. In America he was celebrated as a martyr to the liberties of mankind; in Great Britain, as a misguided good man, sacrificing to what he supposed to be the rights of his country. His name was mentioned in Parliament with singular respect. Some of the most powerful speakers in that assembly displayed their eloquence in sounding his praise and lamenting his fate. Those in particular who had been his fellow soldiers in the previous war, expatiated on his many virtues. The minister himself acknowledged his worth, while he reprobated the cause for which he fell. He concluded an involuntary panegyric by saying, 'Curse on his virtues, they have undone his country.'"

"In this brief story of a short and useful life," says Mr. Armstrong, in his memoir of Montgomery, "we find all the elements which enter into the composition of a great man and distinguished soldier; 'a happy physical organization, combining strength and activity, and enabling its possessor to encounter laborious days and sleepless nights, hunger and thirst, all changes of weather, and every variation of climate.' To these corporeal advantages was added a mind, cool, discriminating, energetic, and fearless; thoroughly acquainted with mankind, not uninstructed in the literature and sciences of the day, and habitually directed by a high and unchangeable moral sense. That a man so constituted, should have won 'the golden opinions' of friends and foes, is not extraordinary. The most eloquent men of the British Senate became his panegyrists; and the American Congress hastened to testify for him, 'their grateful remembrance, profound respect, and high veneration.' A monument to his memory was accordingly erected, on which might justly be inscribed the impressive lines of the poet:

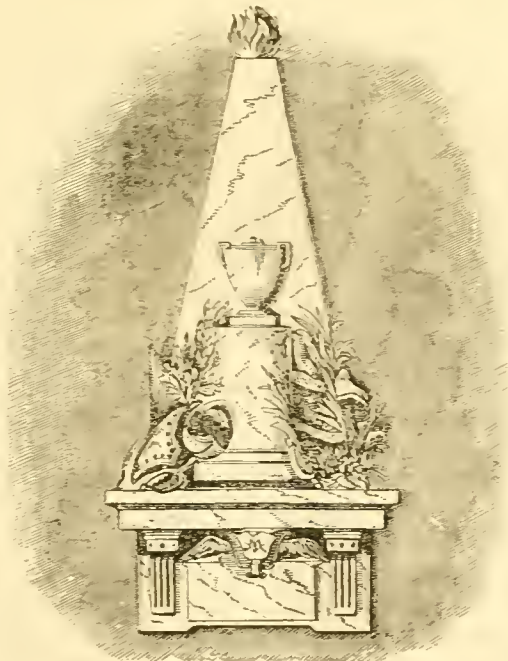
'Brief, brave, and glorious was his young career;  
His mourners were two hosts, his friends and foes;  
And fitly may the stranger, lingering here,  
Pray for his gallant spirit's bright repose;  
For he was Freedom's champion, one of those,  
The few in number, who had not o'erstept  
The charter to chastise, which she bestows  
On such as wield her weapons; he had kept  
The whiteness of his soul, and thus men o'er him wept.'

The monument, above referred to, which is of white marble, was

placed in front of St. Paul's church, New York. It bears the following inscription :

THIS MONUMENT  
 WAS ERECTED  
 By order of Congress, 25th January, 1776,  
 TO TRANSMIT TO POSTERITY  
 A GRATEFUL REMEMBRANCE  
 OF THE  
 PATRIOTISM, CONDUCT, ENTERPRIZE AND PERSEVERANCE  
 OF  
 MAJOR GENERAL RICHARD MONTGOMERY,  
 WHO AFTER A SERIES OF SUCCESS  
 AMIDST THE MOST DISCOURAGING DIFFICULTIES,  
 FELL IN THE ATTACK ON QUEBEC,  
 31st December, 1775. Aged 38 years.

The remains of General Montgomery, after resting forty-two years at Quebec, were, by a resolution of the New York legislature, brought to the city of New York, on the 8th of July, 1818, and deposited with dignified solemnity, near the monument.



Montgomery's Monument.





MAJOR GENERAL STEUBEN.



SERVICES such as those of the Baron Steuben, during our struggle with Great Britain, are justly considered as among the very highest that could be rendered by any officer in that trying period. In this light they were regarded by Washington ; and their best eulogy is a comparison of the condition of the American army at the close of the war, with what it had been at its commencement.

Frederic William Augustus, Baron de Steuben, was born in Germany, about the year 1730 or '33. The history of his youth is unknown. He served with Frederic the Great in the seven years war, possessed the entire confidence of that monarch, and became his aid-de-camp, and lieutenant-general in the Prussian army. This fact is sufficient to establish his military character, and knowledge of tactics ; and he was ever regarded by the Prussian government as one of their most able officers. After the close of the war, he

filled various offices in Germany, principally under the smaller princes, and was tendered a command in the army of Austria, which he refused. At the commencement of the war between Great Britain and her colonies, he was in a condition of gentlemanly affluence.

In 1777, while on a visit to England, he stopped at Paris for the purpose of having an interview with the Count St. Germain, the French minister of war, and one of his intimate friends. Soon after he was waited on by Colonel Pagenstecher, on behalf of the Count, who informed him that the latter desired a personal interview at the Paris arsenal, on matters of importance. It is well known, that France was then secretly aiding the Americans both by advice and military stores; and it was with a view of enlisting the Baron in the cause of freedom, that the proposed interview was sought. At the meeting, St. Germain represented the ultimate prospects of the colonists as flattering; that France, and probably Spain, would eventually aid them; but that their army needed disciplinarians, which want the Baron could well supply. These proposals were seconded by the Spanish consul and two French noblemen; but the Baron refused to give a decisive answer, until an interview could be obtained with the American envoys. The latter were unable to give the assurances required, and after abandoning his intention of visiting England, Steuben soon after returned to Germany. On his arrival at Rastadt he found letters from the Count, informing him that a vessel was about sailing for America, in which he could immediately embark, with a prospect of having every difficulty satisfactorily adjusted. Having received from Dr. Franklin, letters of recommendation to General Washington and the President of Congress, he embarked on the 26th of September, 1777, under an assumed name, and after a rough voyage landed at Portsmouth, N. H., December 1st.

His first care was to address his recommendations to General Washington, at the same time requesting admission into the service. The close of his letter is worthy of preservation. "I could say moreover, were it not for the fear of offending your modesty, that your excellency is the only person under whom, after having served under the king of Prussia, I could wish to pursue an art to which I have wholly given up myself." Washington referred him to Congress, as the only body empowered to accept his services, and accordingly, in February, he laid his papers before that body. A committee of five was appointed to wait upon him. In his interview with them, the Baron stated what he had left to engage in the American service, offered them his services without any other remuneration than the amount of expenses; but, that while he expected no reward should the final result be unsuccessful, yet in case of the Americans

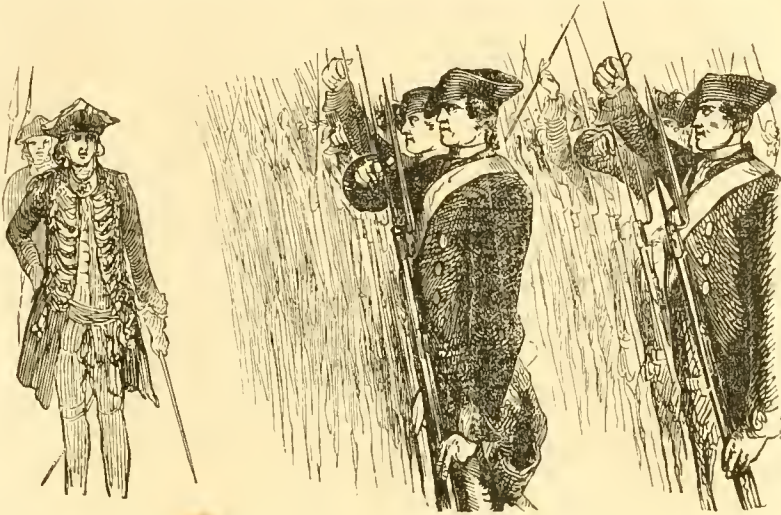


American Army at Valley Forge.

gaining their independence, he would expect an indemnity for the offices he had resigned in Europe, and a reward proportionate to his services. Congress returned him thanks for this disinterested offer, and requested him to join the army.

The American main body was at that time wintered near Valley Forge. The sufferings endured by the troops, their privations and diseases during that terrible winter, were long remembered as forming the darkest page of our revolutionary history. At sight of them, the astonishment of one who had been accustomed to the well provided armies of Europe, may be conceived; and Steuben declared that under such circumstances no foreign army could be kept together a single month. He was appointed inspector-general, and entrusted with the difficult task of forming from such materials an army disciplined after the European system. Disheartening as were these prospects, and heightened, too, by Steuben's ignorance of the English language, he entered upon his duties with ardor. An interpreter was found, and the great work of giving efficiency to the army of Washington commenced. This was something new to the sufferers of Valley Forge; and the strictness of the old soldier, together with his perfect familiarity with the most difficult military movements, astonished even the commander himself. "The troops," says Dr. Thacher, "were paraded in a single line, with shouldered arms, every officer in his particular station. The Baron first reviewed the line in this position, passing in front with a scrutinizing eye, after which he took into his hand the musket and accoutrements of every soldier, examining them with particular accuracy and precision, applauding or condemning according to the condition in which he found them. He required that the musket and bayonet should exhibit the brightest polish: not a spot of rust or defect in any part could elude his vigilance. He inquired also into the conduct of the officers





Baron Steuben drilling the American Soldiers.

toward their men, censuring every fault and applauding every meritorious action. Next, he required of me, as surgeon, a list of the sick, with a particular statement of their accommodations and mode of treatment, and even visited some of the sick in their cabins."

The great services rendered by the Baron, as exhibited in the rapid improvement of the army, did not escape the notice of either Washington or Congress; and at the recommendation of the former, he was appointed permanent inspector-general, with the rank of major-general. By his great exertions he made this office respectable, establishing frugality and economy among the soldiers. In discipline, both of men and officers, he was entirely impartial, and never omitted an opportunity to praise merit or censure a fault. Washington speaks of him in the following manner. "Justice concurring with inclination, constrain me to testify that the Baron has in every instance discharged the several trusts reposed in him, with great zeal and ability, so as to give him the fullest title to my esteem as a brave, indefatigable, judicious and experienced officer."

America was soon to witness the effects of the new discipline upon the very army that had twice defeated hers. In June, 1778, the British army evacuated Philadelphia, and marched hastily for New York. They were led to this step through fear that a French fleet might block up the Delaware, while Washington attacked them by land, and thus they be forced to surrender. Washington pursued them, and ardently desired to give battle. Steuben's opinion coincided with the commander's, and on the morning of the 28th a



detachment under General Lee advanced against the enemy, and commenced the battle of Monmouth. In the retreat and subsequent rally of the advance, the value of discipline was triumphantly displayed. The retiring troops were formed by Washington in the very face of the enemy, turned upon their pursuers, and regained the lost ground. Such a movement is justly considered the triumph of discipline; and the battle of Monmouth is one of the most remarkable of the war, not only as exhibiting the great talents of General Washington, but as a proof of the former invaluable though silent labors of the Baron Steuben.

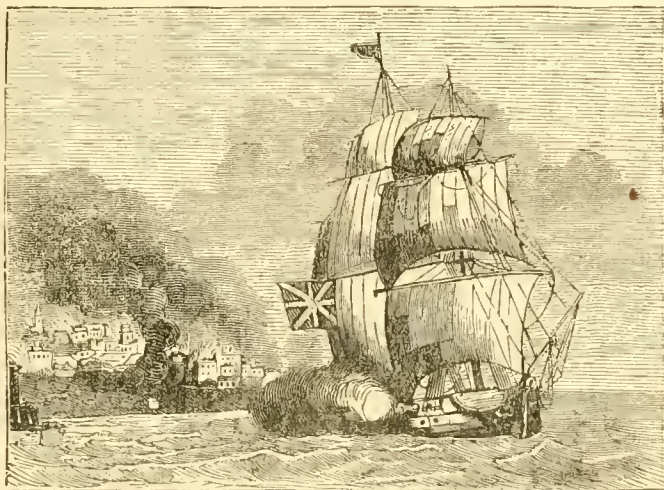


SOON after this affair, the Baron was ordered to Rhode Island, to assist in the operations of General Sullivan. He arrived too late, however, to be of essential service. In the latter part of 1778, he was employed to digest a system of Prussian tactics, modified and adapted to the American service. This was a work of no little difficulty, having to be written from memory, in the absence of any similar work which might serve as a guide, and in the French language. It received, however, the cordial approval of Washington, and was immediately adopted by resolution of Congress, as the standard of military discipline.

When the first French fleet arrived in America, in 1780, sanguine hopes were entertained that the war was about to be speedily closed. Steuben had formerly presented to Congress a plan for the campaign, which was approved by Washington, and which promised to be eminently useful; but the arrival of a British naval force, and the unfortunate occurrences at Newport, frustrated these expectations, and rendered much of the Baron's plan useless.

Steuben was one of the court martial appointed to try Major André. It was a wise precaution to place such men as Steuben and Lafayette on this delicate duty, as both were foreigners, and the Baron, at least, knew well the customs of war in such instances. He fully concurred in the sentence of the court.

After the defeat of the southern army at Camden, Steuben was appointed president of the court martial for the trial of Gates; but the court never met, and he was thus relieved from an unpleasant duty. When Greene took command in that quarter, the Baron accompanied him in order to establish a system of discipline among the raw recruits. Greene determined to push for the Carolinas, but knowing the necessity of keeping some force in Virginia, in order to raise troops, he entrusted that care to Steuben, with full discretionary power to call on the authorities of the state, and, if possible, to attack the British



Arnold's Descent on Virginia.

under General Leslie. As soon as troops were raised they were to be ordered to Greene's army in the south. This office was one of difficulty, and no little delicacy. Virginia was jealous of her rights, and fearful of an invasion from the Chesapeake; so that the utmost efforts of the Baron, aided by those of Governor Jefferson, failed to answer fully the expectations of General Greene. Troops enlisted but slowly, and frequently only one half of those appointed to be raised by a certain time could be mustered.

In January, 1781, Arnold invaded Virginia. The command of the militia destined to oppose him devolved upon Stenben; but so insignificant was their number, and so greatly did they need the necessities of an army, that the Baron found it impossible to act in any other way but as a mere partisan. When the British reached Richmond, he received a note from Arnold, offering not to burn that town if the ships should be allowed to carry off some stores of tobacco unmolested. This proposition the Baron rejected, and the public buildings and a variety of stores were consigned to the flames. Arnold, then, slowly retreated. Stenben pursued him with a small force, taking every opportunity to harass his detached parties and cut off his rear. Jefferson speaks thus of his services: "His vigilance has, in a great measure, supplied the want of force, in preventing the enemy from crossing the river, [James,] the consequences of which might have been very fatal. He has been assiduously employed in preparing equipments for the militia as they assembled, pointing them to a proper object, and in other offices of a good commander."

After doing all the mischief in his power, and rendering his name

still more detestable to the Americans than it had formerly been, Arnold established himself at Portsmouth, which he proceeded to fortify. At this place a plan was matured between Jefferson and Steuben, to surprise him, and convey him to the American lines. A party of young men was organized for that purpose; but the scheme was frustrated by the extraordinary precautions used by General Arnold respecting the security of his person.

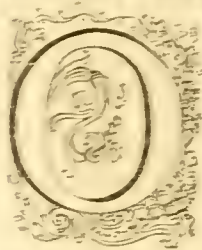
Meanwhile Baron Steuben was involved in difficulties of another kind. His ardor in raising and equipping troops was not seconded by the authorities of Virginia; and when plans which had cost him much time and trouble to mature were executed tardily, or entirely rejected, his patience was severely tried. On such occasions he frequently became involved with public officers in groundless disputes and ill feeling. The Baron was soothed, however, by letters from Greene and Washington, each of whom knew how to appreciate his services.

While matters were in this condition, the appearance of a small French force in the Chesapeake again inspired the hope of Arnold's capture; but the wily general moved to a shallow place up the river, and Steuben was again disappointed. Soon after, the whole French squadron reached the bay and landed eleven hundred men. The raw militia were incapable of acting with this force; but aware of the importance of co-operating with it, Washington detached Lafayette from the main army with twelve hundred continental troops. The Marquis was appointed commander of all the forces in Virginia, but fearful of wounding the feelings of Steuben, he took command only in the field.

Lafayette reached the Elk river on the 3d of March, and wrote to Baron Steuben to confine the British by the militia, until opportunity should be afforded for a decisive blow. About the middle of March, the English fleet under Arbuthnot, met that of Admiral Detonches, and an indecisive engagement took place, which induced the French commander to return to Newport. This gave the British a decided superiority, and obliged Lafayette to return northward. A few days after, General Phillips reached Portsmouth with two thousand British troops, excellently equipped, and in a high state of discipline. As this force placed the state in imminent danger, Lafayette marched back with his troops, and assumed the command.

In the 18th of April, Phillips sailed up the James river, with twenty-five hundred men, to attack Petersburg. Baron Steuben was at this place with but about one thousand militia. Notwithstanding this disparity of numbers, the American general marched against them, and in an engagement which ensued, held their whole force at

day for more than two hours. He even succeeded in throwing their ranks into confusion, but at length retreated to a position on the river. An immense amount of goods was burned by the British, while some public vessels and a great deal of private property were destroyed in various ways.



On the 26th of May, Lord Cornwallis joined his southern army with General Arnold at Petersburg. The latter officer had succeeded to the command in Virginia, at the death of Phillips. Previous to this, Stephen had found his situation so arduous, that he had asked and obtained leave to join Greene in South Carolina: but he was prevented from doing so by the new invasion of Cornwallis. He therefore established himself with six hundred men at the state arsenal, near the source of James river.

Having ascertained the Baron's position, Cornwallis detached Colonel Simcoe against him with five hundred regulars, who were to be joined in their march by Tarleton with two hundred and fifty horse. Stephen had no means of ascertaining his opponent's strength, and when the latter displayed an extended front, and built a large number of fires at night, he was led to believe that the whole force of Cornwallis had arrived. The Americans retreated, and Simcoe after destroying the stores at the state arsenal, returned to Petersburg.

On the 16th of June, Stephen joined Lafayette, who had been previously reinforced by the Pennsylvania troops under General Wayne. On the 16th of July, the Marquis met Cornwallis near Jamestown, and a slight engagement took place, in which the Americans behaved remarkably well, notwithstanding their great inferiority of numbers. The enemy gained some advantage, but did not pursue it: and soon after the Earl marched to Yorktown, which he began to fortify.

On the 26th of September, the main allied army of the French and Americans, under Rochambeau and Washington, aided by the fleet of de Grasse, set down before this place. The siege lasted until the 19th of October, during which time Stephen bore his full share of toil and danger. His exact scientific knowledge rendered him extremely useful, and it arose in some measure for his former vexations. Washington assigned him a command in the line. His services are honorably noticed by that great man, in the general orders subsequent to the capitulation.

After this happy affair, the Baron returned with the main army to the middle states, where he remained until the treaty of peace. In 1782 he informed Washington of the arrival of one of his former





Count de Grasse.

acquaintances, the Count Benyowzky or Bieniewsky, whom he introduced to the commander. He was a Prussian nobleman, allied by blood to the renowned Pulaski, and had experienced most romantic changes of fortune. He offered to hire on certain conditions, a body of German troops, to be employed in the American army as a distinct legion, and each officer and soldier at the close of the war was to receive a tract of the public land. His plan was approved by Washington, after some alteration, and favorably reported by Congress; but the approach of peace prevented its adoption.

Baron Steuben was appointed to receive the surrender of the posts on the Canada frontier, but the incivility of the British general caused much contention, and Steuben returned to New York.

On the day that Washington resigned his office as commander-in-chief, he wrote to the Baron the following noble and affectionate letter:

“Although I have taken frequent opportunities, in public and private, of acknowledging your great zeal, attention and abilities, in performing the duties of your office, yet I wish to make use of this last moment of my public life, to signify in the strongest terms, my entire approbation of your conduct, and to express my sense of the

obligations the public is under to you for your faithful and meritorious services.

"I beg you will be convinced, my dear sir, that I should rejoice, if it could ever be in my power, to serve you more essentially than by expressions of regard and affection; but, in the mean time, I am persuaded you will not be displeased with this farewell token of my sincere friendship and esteem for you.

"This is the last letter I shall write while I continue in the service of my country. The hour of my resignation is fixed at twelve to-day; after which I shall become a private citizen on the banks of the Potomac, where I shall be glad to embrace you, and testify the great esteem and consideration with which

"I am, my dear Baron, &c."

The neglect with which many of the brave men who had bled in our cause were treated by Congress, will ever remain as a stigma upon that body. Among these was Steuben; for seven years he made ineffectual efforts to obtain a notice of his claims, but in vain. He had left affluence and baronial dignity among the monarchs of Europe, to waste his life in our struggle, and now, when the great object had been reached, he was poor, homeless, and unprovided for.

At last, through the strenuous exertions of Washington and Hamilton, Congress were induced to acknowledge his claims. In 1790, they granted him an annual sum of twenty-five hundred dollars. Other grants, principally of land, had already been made by Virginia and New Jersey, and on the 5th of May, 1786, the New York Assembly voted him sixteen thousand acres. Determining not to revisit Europe, he built a log house on his land, rented a large portion of it to tenants, and, with a few domestics, lived there until his death, excepting during an annual visit to New York city in the winter. His time was spent in reading, gardening, and in cheerful conversations with his faithful aids Walker and North, who remained with him until death. Occasionally he amused himself by playing chess and hunting.

On the 25th of November, 1794, he was struck by paralysis, and on the 28th, his long and active life closed. He died in full belief of the truths of Christianity, which for some time had been his consolation and support.

His body was buried in his military cloak, to which was attached the star of knighthood, always worn during life. His servants and a few neighbours buried him. His grave was in a deep forest, which being afterwards crossed by a road, occasioned its reinterment on a spot about a quarter of a mile north of his house. Walker performed

this duty, and afterwards placed an iron railing round the grave. A stone, with the inscription, MAJOR-GENERAL FREDERIC WILLIAM AUGUSTUS, BARON DE STEUBEN, marks the hero's resting place. A tablet in memory of him was placed in the Lutheran church, Nassau street, New York, where he always attended when in that city. This was done by his aid, Colonel North, who graced it with the following inscription :—

SACRED TO THE MEMORY  
OF  
FREDERIC WILLIAM AUGUSTUS, BARON STEUBEN,  
A GERMAN KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF FIDELITY,  
AID-DE-CAMP TO FREDERIC THE GREAT, KING OF PRUSSIA,  
MAJOR GENERAL AND INSPECTOR GENERAL  
IN THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR.

ESTEEMED, RESPECTED, AND SUPPORTED BY WASHINGTON,  
HE GAVE MILITARY SKILL AND DISCIPLINE,  
TO THE CITIZEN SOLDIERS, WHO,  
(FULFILLING THE DECREES OF HEAVEN.)  
ACHIEVED THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE UNITED STATES.

THE HIGHLY POLISHED MANNERS OF THE BARON  
WERE GRACED BY THE MOST NOBLE FEELINGS OF THE HEART;  
HIS HAND OPEN AS DAY TO MELTING CHARITY,  
CLOSED ONLY IN THE GRASP OF DEATH.

THIS MEMORIAL IS INSCRIBED BY AN AMERICAN,  
WHO HAD THE HONOR TO BE HIS AID-DE-CAMP,  
THE HAPPINESS TO BE HIS FRIEND,  
1795.

By his will, the Baron left his library and one thousand dollars to a young man of literary habits, named Mulligan, whom he had adopted, and nearly all the remainder of his property to North and Walker. What a proof of his firmness as a friend, and his gratitude for even the smallest favors.



Grave of Baron Steuben.



GENERAL GATES.



HIS distinguished officer of the Revolution, was a native of England, and was born in the year 1728. He was educated to the military profession, and entered the British army at an early age, in the capacity of lieutenant, where he laid the foundation of his future military excellence. Without purchase he obtained the rank of Major. He was aid to General Monckton, at the capture of Martinico, and after the peace of Aix la Chapelle he was among the first troops which landed at Halifax under General Cornwallis. He was an officer in the army which accompanied the unfortunate Braddock, in the expedition against Fort du Quesne, in the year 1755, and was shot through the body.

When peace was concluded, he purchased an estate in Virginia, where he resided until the commencement of the American war, in 1775. Having evinced his zeal and attachment to the violated rights



of his adopted country, and sustaining a high military reputation, he was appointed by Congress adjutant-general, with the rank of brigadier, and he accompanied Gen. Washington to the American camp at Cambridge, in July, 1775, where he was employed for some time in a subordinate, but highly useful capacity.

In June, 1776, Gates was appointed to the command of the army of Canada, and on reaching Ticonderoga he still claimed the command of it, though it was no longer in Canada, and was in the department of Gen. Schuyler, a senior officer, who had rendered eminent services in that command. On representation to Congress, it was declared not to be their intention to place Gates over Schuyler, and it was recommended to these officers to endeavor to co-operate harmoniously. Gen. Schuyler was, however, shortly after directed by Congress to resume the command of the northern department, and General Gates withdrew himself from it; after which he repaired to head-quarters, and joined the army under General Washington, in Jersey.

Owing to the prevalent dissatisfaction with the conduct of General Schuyler, in the evacuation of Ticonderoga, Gates was again directed to take command. He arrived about the 21st of August, and continued the exertions to restore the affairs of the department, which had been so much depressed by the losses consequent on the evacuation of Ticonderoga. It was fortunate for General Gates, that the retreat from Ticonderoga had been conducted under other auspices than his, and that he took the command when the indefatigable, but unrequited labors of Schuyler, and the courage of Stark and his mountaineers, had already ensured the ultimate defeat of Burgoyne.

Burgoyne, after crossing the Hudson, advanced along its side and encamped on the height, about two miles from Gates's camp: which was three miles above Stillwater. This movement was the subject of much discussion. Some charged it on the impetuosity of the general, and alleged that it was premature, before he was sure of aid from the royal forces posted in New York; but he pleaded the peremptory orders of his superiors. The rapid advance of Burgoyne, and especially his passage of the North River, added much to the impracticability of his future retreat, and made the ruin of his army in a great degree unavoidable. The Americans, elated with their successes at Bennington and Fort Schuyler, thought no more of retreating, but came out to meet the advancing British, and engaged them with firmness and resolution.

The attack began a little before mid-day, September 19th, between the scouting parties of the two armies. The commanders of both sides supported and reinforced their respective parties. The



*Burgoyne's Encampment on the Hudson.*

conflict, though severe, was only partial for an hour and a half: but, after a short pause, it became general, and continued for three hours without any intermission. A constant blaze of fire was kept up, and both armies seemed determined on death or victory. The Americans and British alternately drove, and were driven by each other. The British artillery fell into our possession at every charge, but we could neither turn the pieces upon the enemy nor bring them off, so sudden were the alternate advantages. It was a gallant conflict, in which death, by familiarity, lost his terrors: and such was the order of the Americans, that, as General Wilkinson states, the wounded men, after having their wounds dressed, in many instances returned again into the battle. Men, and particularly officers, dropped every moment, and on every side. Several of the Americans placed themselves on high trees, and, as often as they could distinguish an officer's uniform, took him off by deliberately aiming at his person. Few actions have been characterized by more obstinacy in attack or defence. The British repeatedly tried their bayonets, but without their usual success in the use of that weapon.

The British lost upwards of 500 men, including their killed, wounded, and prisoners. The Americans, inclusive of the missing, lost 319. Thirty-six out of forty-eight British artillerists were killed

or wounded. The 62d British regiment, which was 500 strong when it left Canada, was reduced to sixty men and four or five officers. In this engagement General Gates, assisted by Generals Lincoln and Arnold, commanded the American army; and General Burgoyne was at the head of his army, and Generals Philips, Reidesel, and Frazer, with their respective commands, were actively engaged.



HIS battle was fought by the general concert and zealous co-operation of the corps engaged, and was sustained more by individual courage than military discipline. General Arnold, who afterwards traitorously deserted his country, behaved with the most undaunted courage, leading on the troops and encouraging them by his personal efforts and daring exposure. The gallant Colonel Morgan obtained immortal honor on this day. Lieutenant-Colonel Brooks, with the eighth Massachusetts regiment remained in the field till about eleven o'clock, and was the last who retired. Major Hull commanded a detachment of three hundred men, who fought with such signal ardor, that more than one half of them were killed. The whole number of Americans engaged in this action, was about two thousand five hundred; the remainder of the army from its unfavorable situation, took little or no part in the action.

Each army claimed the victory, and each believed himself to have beaten, with only part of its force, nearly the whole of the enemy. The advantage however was decidedly in favor of the Americans. In every quarter they had been the assailants, and after an encounter of several hours they had not lost a single inch of ground.

General Gates, whose numbers increased daily, remained on his old ground. His right, which extended to the river, had been rendered unassailable, and he used great industry to strengthen his left.

Both armies retained their position until the 7th of October; Burgoyne, in the hope of being relieved by Sir Henry Clinton: and Gates in the confidence of growing stronger every day, and of rendering the destruction of his enemy more certain. But receiving no further intelligence from Sir Henry, the British general determined to make one more trial of strength with his adversary. The following account of the brilliant affair of the 7th of October, 1777, is given in Thacher's Military Journal.

"I am fortunate enough to obtain from our officers a particular account of the glorious event of the 7th inst. The advanced parties of the two armies came into contact, about three o'clock on Tuesday afternoon, and immediately displayed their hostile attitude. The Americans soon approached the royal army, and each party in defiance awaited the deadly blow. The gallant Colonel Morgan, at the

head of his famous rifle corps, and Major Dearborn, leading a detachment of infantry, commenced the action, and rushed courageously on the British grenadiers, commanded by Major Ackland; and the furious attack was firmly resisted. In all parts of the field, the conflict became extremely arduous and obstinate; an unconquerable spirit on each side disdaining to yield the palm of victory.—Death appeared to have lost his terrors; breaches in the ranks were no sooner made than supplied by fresh combatants, awaiting a similar fate. At length the Americans press forward with renewed strength and ardor, and compel the whole British line, commanded by Burgoyne himself, to yield to their deadly fire, and they retreat in disorder. The German troops remain firmly posted at their lines; these were now boldly assaulted by Brigadier-General Learned, and Lieutenant-Colonel Brooks, at the head of their respective commands, with such intrepidity, that the works were carried, and their brave commander, Lieutenant-Colonel Breyman, was slain. The Germans were pursued to their encampment, which, with all the equipage of the brigade, fell into our hands. Colonel Cilley, of General Poor's brigade, having acquitted himself honorably, was seen astride on a brass field-piece, exulting in the capture. Major Hull of the Massachusetts line was among those who so bravely stormed the enemy's intrenchment, and acted a conspicuous part. General Arnold, in consequence of a serious misunderstanding with General Gates, was not vested with any command, by which he was exceedingly chagrined and irritated. He entered the field, however, and his conduct was marked with intemperate rashness; flourishing his sword and animating the troops, he struck an officer on the head without cause, and gave him a considerable wound. He exposed himself to every danger, and with a small party of riflemen, rushed into the rear of the enemy, where he received a ball which fractured his leg, and his horse was killed under him. Nightfall put a stop to our brilliant career, though the victory was most decisive, and it is with pride and exultation that we recount the triumph of American bravery. Besides Lieutenant-Colonel Breyman slain, General Frazer, one of the most valuable officers in the British service, was mortally wounded, and survived but a few hours. Frazer was the soul of the British army, and was just changing the disposition of a part of the troops to repel a strong impression which the Americans had made, and were still making, on the British right, when Morgan called together two or three of his best marksmen, and pointing to Frazer said, 'Do you see that gallant officer? that is General Frazer,—I respect and honor him; but it is necessary he should die.' This was enough. Frazer immediately received his mortal wound, and was carried off



the field. Sir Francis Clark, aid-de-camp to General Burgoyne, was brought into our camp with a mortal wound, and Major Ackland, who commanded the British grenadiers, was wounded through both legs, and is our prisoner. Several other officers, and about two hundred privates, are prisoners in our hands, with nine pieces of cannon, and a considerable supply of ammunition, which was much wanted for our troops. The loss on our side is supposed not to exceed thirty killed, and one hundred wounded, in obtaining this signal victory."

The position of the British army, after the action of the 7th, was so dangerous, that an immediate and total change of position became necessary, and Burgoyne took immediate measures to regain his former camp at Saratoga. There he arrived, with little molestation from his adversary. His provisions being now reduced to the supply of a few days, the transports of artillery and baggage towards Canada being rendered impracticable by the judicious measures of his adversary, the British general resolved upon a rapid retreat, merely with what the soldiers could carry. On examination, however, it was found that they were deprived even of this resource, as the passes through which their route lay, were so strongly guarded, that nothing but artillery could clear them. In this desperate situation a parley took place, and on the 16th of October, the whole army surrendered to General Gates.

The prize obtained consisted of more than five thousand prisoners, forty-two pieces of brass ordnance, seven thousand muskets, clothing for seven thousand men, with a great quantity of tents, and other military stores.

Soon after the convention was signed, the Americans marched into their lines, and were kept there until the royal army had deposited their arms at the place appointed. The delicacy with which this business was conducted, reflected honor on the American general. Nor did the politeness of Gates end here. Every circumstance was withheld that could constitute a triumph in the American army. The captive general was received by his conqueror with respect and kindness. A number of the principal officers of both armies met at General Gates's quarters, and for a while seemed to forget, in social and convivial pleasures, that they had been enemies.

General Wilkinson gives the following account of the meeting between General Burgoyne and General Gates :—

"General Gates, advised of Burgoyne's approach, met him at the head of his camp, Burgoyne in a rich royal uniform, and Gates in a plain blue frock. When they had approached nearly within sword's length, they reined up and halted. I then named the gentleman, and General Burgoyne, raising his hat, most gracefully, said, 'The fortune



Burgoyne's Surrender.

of war, General Gates, has made me your prisoner;' to which the conqueror, returning a courtly salute, promptly replied, 'I shall always be ready to bear testimony that it has not been through any fault of your Excellency.'"

The thanks of Congress were voted to General Gates and his army; and a medal of gold, in commemoration of this great event, was ordered to be struck, to be presented to him by the president, in the name of the United States.

It was not long after that the wonderful discovery was supposed to be made, that the illustrious Washington was incompetent to the task of conducting the operations of the American army, and that General Gates, if elevated to the chief command, would speedily meliorate the condition of our affairs. There were those that imputed to General Gates himself, a principal agency in the affair, which, however, he promptly disavowed. But certain it is, that a private correspondence was maintained between him and the intriguing General Conway, in which the measures pursued by Genera:



General Burgoyne.

Washington are criticised and reprobated, and in one of Conway's letters, he pointedly ascribes our want of success to a weak general and bad counsellors. General Gates, on finding that General Washington had been apprised of the correspondence, addressed his Excellency, requesting that he would disclose the name of his informant, and in violation of the rules of decorum, he addressed the commander-in-chief on a subject of extreme delicacy, in an open letter transmitted to the president of Congress. General Washington, however, did not hesitate to disclose the name and the circumstances which brought the affair to light. General Gates, then, with inex-

cusable disingenuousness, attempted to vindicate the conduct of Conway, and to deny that the letter contained the reprehensible expressions in question, but utterly refused to produce the original letter. This subject, however, was so ably and candidly discussed by General Washington, as to cover his adversary with shame and humiliation. It was thought inexcusable in Gates, that he neglected to communicate to the commander-in-chief an account of so important an event as the capture of the British army at Saratoga, but left his Excellency to obtain the information by common report.

Dr. Thacher, in his *Military Journal*, relates the following anecdote:—"Mr. T——, an ensign in our regiment, has, for some time, discovered symptoms of mental derangement.—Yesterday he intruded himself at General Gates's head-quarters, and after some amusing conversation, he put himself in the attitude of devotion, and prayed that God would pardon General Gates for endeavoring to supersede that god-like man, Washington. The general appeared to be much disturbed, and directed Mr. Pierce, his aid-de-camp, to take him away."

On the 13th of June, 1780, General Gates was appointed to the chief command of the southern army. Rich in fame from the fields of Saratoga, he hastened to execute the high and important trust; and the arrival of an officer so exalted in reputation, had an immediate and happy effect on the spirits of the soldiery and the hopes of the people. It was anticipated that he who had humbled Great Britain on the heights of the Hudson, and liberated New York from a formidable invasion, would prove no less successful in the south,



and become the deliverer of Carolina and Georgia from lawless rapine and military rule. But anticipations were vain, and the best founded hopes were blighted ! In the first and only encounter which he had with Lord Cornwallis, at Camden, August 15th, he suffered a total defeat, and was obliged to fly from the enemy for personal safety.

Proudly calculating on the weight of his name, and too confident in his own superiority, he slighted the counsel which he ought to have respected, and hurrying impetuously into the field of battle, his tide of popularity ebbed as fast at Camden as it had flowed at Saratoga.

It would be great injustice, however, to attribute the misfortune altogether to the commander, under his peculiar circumstances. A large proportion of his force consisted of raw militia, who were panic struck, and fled at the first fire ;—their rout was absolute and irretrievable. In vain did Gates attempt to rally them. That their speed might be the greater, they threw away their arms and accoutrements, and dashed into the woods and swamps for safety. A rout more perfectly wild and disorderly, or marked with greater consternation and dismay, was never witnessed. Honor, manhood, country, home, every recollection sacred to the feelings of the soldier, and the soul of the brave, was merged in an ignominious love of life.

But from the moment General Gates assumed the command in the south, his former judgment and fortune seemed to forsake him. He was anxious to come to action immediately, and to terminate the war by a few bold and energetic measures ; and two days after his arrival in camp, he began his march to meet the enemy, without properly estimating his force.

The active spirits of the place being roused and encouraged by the presence of a considerable army, and daily flocking to the standard of their country, General Gates, by a delay of action, had much to gain in point of numbers. To the prospects of the enemy, on the contrary, delay would have been ruinous. To them there was no alternative but immediate battle and victory, or immediate retreat. Such, however, was the nature of the country, and the distance and relative position of the two armies, that to compel the Americans to action was impossible. The imprudence of the American general in hazarding an engagement, at this time, is further manifested by the fact, that in troops, on whose firmness he could safely rely, he was greatly inferior to his foe, they amounting to sixteen hundred veteran and highly disciplined regulars, and he having less than a thousand continentals.

General Gates having retreated to Salisbury, and thence to Hills-



borough, he there succeeded in collecting around him the fragments of an army. Being soon after reinforced by several small bodies of regulars and militia, he again advanced towards the south, and took post in Charlotte. Here he continued in command until the 5th day of October, fifty days after his defeat at Camden, when Congress passed a resolution requiring the commander-in-chief to order a court of inquiry on his conduct, as commander of the southern army, and to appoint some other officer to that command. The inquiry resulted in his acquittal: and it was the general opinion that he was not treated by Congress with that delicacy, or indeed gratitude, that was due to an officer of his acknowledged merit. He, however, received the order of his supersedure and suspension, and resigned the command to General Greene with becoming dignity, as is manifested, much to his credit, in the following order:—

“HEAD-QUARTERS, CHARLOTTE, *3d December, 1780.* }  
Parole, Springfield—countersign, Greene. }

“The honorable Major-General Greene, who arrived yesterday afternoon in Charlotte, being appointed by his excellency General Washington, with the approbation of the honorable Congress, to the command of the southern army, all orders will, for the future, issue from him, and all reports are to be made to him.

“General Gates returns his sincere and grateful thanks to the southern army for their perseverance, fortitude, and patient endurance of all the hardships and sufferings they have undergone while under his command. He anxiously hopes their misfortunes will cease therewith, and that victory, and the glorious advantages of it, may be the future portion of the southern army.”

General Greene had already been, and continued to be, the firm advocate of the reputation of General Gates, particularly if he heard it assailed with asperity; and still believed and asserted, that if there was any mistake in the conduct of Gates, it was in hazarding an action at all against such superior force; and when informed of his appointment to supersede him, declared his confidence in his military talents, and his willingness “to serve under him.”

General Gates was reinstated in his military command in the main army, in 1782; but the great scenes of war were now passed, and he could only participate in the painful scene of a final separation.

In the midst of his misfortune, General Gates was called to mourn the afflicted dispensation of Providence, in the death of his only son. Major Garden, in his excellent publication, has recorded the following affecting anecdote, which he received from Dr. William Reed:—

“Having occasion to call on General Gates, relative to the business of the department under my immediate charge, I found him

traversing the apartment which he occupied, under the influence of high excitement; his agitation was excessive—every feature of his countenance, every gesture betrayed it. Official despatches informing him that he was superseded, and that the command of the southern army had been transferred to General Greene, had just been received and perused by him. His countenance, however, betrayed no expression of irritation or resentment; it was sensibility alone that caused his emotion. An open letter, which he held in his hand, was often raised to his lips and kissed with devotion, while the exclamation repeatedly escaped them—“Great man! Noble, generous procedure!” When the tumult of his mind had subsided, and his thoughts found utterance, he, with strong expression of feeling, exclaimed: “I have received this day a communication from the commander-in-chief, which has conveyed more consolation to my bosom, more ineffable delight to my heart, than I had believed it possible for it ever to have felt again. With affectionate tenderness he sympathizes with me in my domestic misfortunes, and condoles with me on the loss I have sustained by the recent death of an only son; and then with peculiar delicacy, lamenting my misfortune in battle, assures me that his confidence in my zeal and capacity is so little impaired, that the command of the right wing of the army will be bestowed on me so soon as I can make it convenient to join him.”

After the peace, he retired to his farm in Berkley county, Va., where he remained until the year 1790, when he went to reside in New York, having first emancipated his slaves, and made a pecuniary provision for such as were not able to provide for themselves. Some of them would not leave him, but continued in his family.

On his arrival at New York, the freedom of the city was presented to him. In 1800 he accepted a seat in the legislature, but he retained it no longer than he conceived his services might be useful to the cause of liberty, which he never abandoned.

His political opinions did not separate him from many respectable citizens, whose views differed widely from his own. He had a handsome person and was gentlemanly in his manners, remarkably courteous to all, and gave indisputable marks of a social, amiable, and benevolent disposition. A few weeks before his death, he closed a letter to a friend in the following words:—“I am very weak, and have evident signs of an approaching dissolution. But I have lived long enough, since I have to see a mighty people animated with a spirit to be free, and governed by transcendent abilities and honor.” He died without posterity, at his abode near New York, on the 10th day of April, 1806, aged 78 years.



GENERAL GREENE.



**G**ENERAL GREENE, although descended from ancestors of elevated standing, was not indebted to the condition of his family, for any part of the real lustre and reputation he possessed. He was literally the founder of his own fortune, and the author of his own fame. He was the second son of Nathaniel Greene, a member of the society of Friends, an anchor-smith.

He was born in the year 1741, in the town of Warwick, and county of Kent, in the province of Rhode Island. Being intended by his father for the business which he himself pursued, young Greene received at school nothing but the elements of a common English education. But to him, an education so limited was unsatisfactory. With such funds as he was able to raise, he purchased a small, but well-selected, library, and spent his evenings, and all

the time he could redeem from his father's business, in regular study.

At a period of life unusually early, Greene was elevated, by a very flattering suffrage, to a seat in the legislature of his native colony. This was the commencement of a public career, which, heightening as it advanced, and flourishing in the midst of difficulties, closed with a lustre that was peculiarly dazzling.

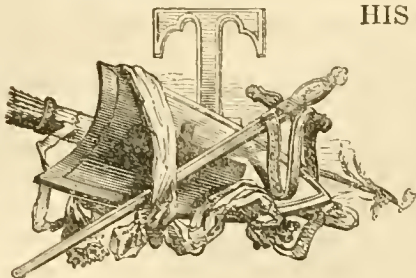
Thus introduced into the councils of his country, at a time when the rights of the subject, and the powers of the ruler, were beginning to be topics of liberal discussion, he felt it his duty to avow his sentiments on the momentous question. Nor did he pause or waver, as to the principles he should adopt, and the decision he should form. He was inflexibly opposed to tyranny and oppression in every shape, and manfully avowed it. But his character, although forming, was not completely developed until the commencement of the troubles which terminated in our independence. It was then that he aspired to a head in the public councils; and throwing from him, as unsuitable to the times, the peaceful habits in which he had been educated, sternly declared for a redress of grievances, or open resistance. This open departure from the sectarian principles in which he had been educated, was followed, of course, by his immediate dismissal from the society of Friends.

The sword was earliest unsheathed in the colony of Massachusetts; and on the plains of Lexington and Concord, the blood of British soldiers, and American subjects, mingled first in hostile strife. Nor was Rhode Island, after that sanguinary affair, behind her sister colonies, in gallantry of spirit, and promptitude of preparation.

Greene commenced his military pupilage in the capacity of a *private soldier*, in Oct. 1774, in a military association, commanded by James M. Varnum, afterward brigadier-general. But Rhode Island having in the month of May, 1775, raised three regiments of militia, she placed them under the command of Greene, who, without loss of time, conducted them to head-quarters, in the village of Cambridge.

On the 2d of July, 1775, General Washington, invested by Congress with the command in chief of the armies of his country, arrived at Boston. Greene availed himself of an early opportunity amid the public demonstration of joy, to welcome the commander-in-chief, in a personal address, in which, with much warmth of feeling, and kindness of expression, he avowed his attachment to his person, and the high gratification he derived from the prospect of being associated with him in arms, and serving under him in defence of the violated rights of his country.





HIS was a happy prelude to a friendship between these two great and illustrious officers, which death, alone, had the power to dissolve. It is a fact of notoriety, that when time and acquaintance had made him thoroughly acquainted with the character and merits of General Greene,

Washington entertained, and frequently expressed an anxious wish, that in case of his death, he might be appointed his successor to the supreme command.

During the investment of Boston by the American forces, a state of things which lasted for months, no opportunity presented itself to Greene to acquire distinction by personal exploit. But his love of action, and spirit of adventure, were strongly manifested, for he was one of the few officers of rank who concurred with General Washington in the propriety of attempting to carry the town by assault.

On the evacuation of Boston by the British, the American troops were permitted to repose from their toils, and to exchange, for a time, the hardships and privations of a field encampment, for the enjoyment of plenty, in comfortable barracks. During this period of relaxation, Greene continued, with unabating industry, his military studies, and as far as opportunity served, his attention to the practical duties of the field. This course, steadily pursued, under the immediate supervision of Washington, could scarcely fail to procure rank and lead to eminence. Accordingly, on the 26th of August, 1776, he was promoted by Congress to the rank of major-general in the regular army.

A crisis, most glowing, and portentous to the cause of freedom, had now arrived. In the retreat which now commenced, through New Jersey, General Washington was accompanied by General Greene, and received from him all the aid that, under circumstances so dark and unpromising, talents, devotion, and firmness could afford. Possessed alike of an ardent temperament, hearts that neither danger nor misfortune could appal, and an inspiring trust in the righteousness of their cause, it belonged to the character of these two great and illustrious commanders, never for a moment to despair of their country. Hope and confidence, even now, beamed from their countenances, and they encouraged their followers, and supported them under the pressure of defeat and misfortune.

Greene was one of the council of Washington, who resolved on the enterprise of the 26th of December, 1776, against the post of

the enemy at Trenton. The issue is known, and is glorious in our history. About one thousand Hessians, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, with their arms, field equipage, and artillery, were the trophies of that glorious morning, which opened on the friends of American freedom with the day-star of hope. He was again of the council of the commander-in-chief, in planning the daring attack of the 2d January, 1777, on the British garrison at Princeton, as well as his associate in achieving its execution. In both these brilliant actions, his gallantry, prudence, and skill being alike conspicuous, he received the applauses of his commander. He continued the associate and most confidential counsellor of Washington through the gloomy and ominous period that followed.

In the obstinate and bloody battle of Brandywine, General Greene, by his distinguished conduct, added greatly to his former renown. In the course of it, a detachment of American troops commanded by General Sullivan, being unexpectedly attacked by the enemy, retreated in disorder. General Greene, at the head of Weedon's Virginia brigade, flew to their support. On approaching, he found the defeat of General Sullivan a perfect rout. Not a moment was to be lost. Throwing himself into the rear of his flying countrymen, and retreating slowly, he kept up, especially from his cannon, so destructive a fire as greatly to retard the advance of the enemy. Aiming at length at a narrow defile, secured on the right and left by thick woods, he halted, sent forward his cannon, that they might be out of danger in case of his being compelled to a hasty retreat, and formed his troops, determined to dispute the pass with his small arms. This he effected with complete success, notwithstanding the vast superiority of the assailants, until after a conflict of more than an hour and a half, night came on, and brought it to a close. But for this quick-sighted interposition, Sullivan's detachment must have been nearly annihilated.

On this occasion, only, did the slightest misunderstanding ever occur, between General Greene and the commander-in-chief. In his general orders after the battle, the latter neglected to bestow any special applause on Weedon's brigade. Against this General Greene remonstrated in person.

General Washington replied, "You, sir, are considered my favorite officer. Weedon's brigade, like myself, are Virginians. Should I applaud them for their achievement, under your command, I shall be charged with partiality: jealousy will be excited, and the service injured."

"Sir," exclaimed Greene, with considerable emotion, "I trust your Excellency will do me the justice to believe that I am not selfish. In

my own behalf I have nothing to ask. Act towards *me* as you please; I shall not complain. However richly I prize your Excellency's good opinion and applause, a consciousness that I have endeavored to do my duty, constitutes, at present, my richest reward. But do not, sir, let me entreat you, on account of the jealousy that may arise in little minds, withhold justice from the brave fellows I had the honor to command."

Convinced that prudence forbade the special notice requested, the commander-in-chief persisted in his silence. Greene, on cool reflection, appreciated the motives of his general, and lost no time in apologizing for his intemperate manner, if not for his expressions. Delighted with his frankness and magnanimity, Washington replied with a smile,—"An officer, tried as you have been, who errs but once in two years, deserves to be forgiven." With that he offered him his hand, and the matter terminated.



FOLLOWING General Greene in his military career, he next presents himself on the plains of Germantown. In this daring assault he commanded the left wing of the American army, and his utmost endeavors were used to retrieve the fortune of the day, in which his conduct met the approbation of the commander-in-chief. Lord Cornwallis, to whom he was often opposed, had the magnanimity to bestow upon him a lofty encomium.

"Greene," said he, "is as dangerous as Washington. He is vigilant, enterprising, and full of resources. With but little hope of gaining any advantage over him, I never feel secure when encamped in his neighborhood."

At this period, the quartermaster department in the American army, was in a very defective and alarming condition, and required a speedy and radical reform: and General Washington declared that such reform could be effected only by the appointment of a quartermaster-general, of great resources, well versed in business, and possessing practical talents of the first order. When requested by Congress to look out for such an officer, he, at once, fixed his eye on General Greene.

Washington well knew that the soul of Greene was indissolubly wedded to the duties of line. Notwithstanding this, he expressed, in conversation with a member of Congress, his entire persuasion, that if General Greene could be convinced of his ability to render his country greater services in the quartermaster department, than in the field, he would at once accept the appointment. "There is not,"

said he, "an officer of the army, nor a man in America, more sincerely attached to the interests of his country. Could he best promote their interests, in the character of a *corporal*, he would exchange as I firmly believe, without a murmur, the epaulet for the knot. For although he is not without ambition; that ambition has not for its object the highest rank, so much as the *greatest good*."

When the appointment was first offered General Greene, he declined it, but after a conference with the commander-in-chief, he consented to an acceptance, on condition that he should forfeit nothing of his right to command, in time of action. On these terms he received the appointment on the 22d of March, 1776, and entered immediately on the duties of the office.

In this station he fully answered the expectations formed of his abilities; and enabled the American army to move with additional celerity and vigor.

During his administration of the quartermaster department, he took, on two occasions, a high and distinguished part in the field; the first in the battle of Monmouth; the second in a very brilliant expedition against the enemy in Rhode Island, under the command of General Sullivan. At the battle of Monmouth, the commander-in-chief, disgusted with the behavior of General Lee, deposed him in the field of battle, and appointed General Greene to command the right wing, where he greatly contributed to retrieve the errors of his predecessor, and to the subsequent events of the day.

His return to his native state was hailed by the inhabitants, with general and lively demonstrations of joy. Even the leading members of the society of Friends, who had reluctantly excluded him from their communion, often visited him at his quarters, and expressed their sincere satisfaction at the elevation he had attained in the confidence of his country. One of these plain gentlemen being asked in jest, by a young officer, how he, as an advocate of peace, could reconcile it with his conscience, to keep so much company with General Greene, whose profession was war?—promptly replied, "Friend, it is not a suit of uniform that can either make or spoil a man. True, I do not approve of this many-colored apparel, (to the officer's dress,) but whatever may be the form or color of his coat, Nathaniel Greene still retains the same sound head and virtuous heart, that gained him the love and esteem of our society."

During the year 1779, General Greene was occupied exclusively in the extensive concerns of the quartermaster department.

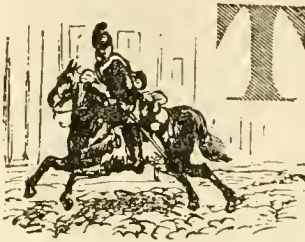
About this time, General Greene was called to the performance of a duty, the most trying and painful he had ever encountered. We allude to the melancholy affair of Major André, adjutant-general to



the British army, who was captured in disguise within the American lines. Washington detailed a court for this trial, composed of fourteen general officers, Lafayette and Steuben being two of the number, and appointed General Greene to preside.

When summoned to this trial, André frankly disclosed without interrogatory, what bore heaviest on his own life, but inviolably concealed whatever might endanger the safety of others. His confessions were conclusive, and no witness was examined against him. The court were unanimous, that he had been taken as a spy, and must suffer death. Of this sentence he did not complain, but wished that he might be permitted to close a life of honor by a professional death, and not be compelled, like a common felon, to expire on a gibbet. To effect this, he made, in a letter to General Washington, one of the most powerful and pathetic appeals, that ever fell from the pen of a mortal.

Staggered in his resolution, the commander-in-chief referred the subject, accompanied by the letter, to his general officers, who, with one exception, became unanimous in their decision that André should be shot.



**T**HAT exception was found in General Greene, the president of the court. "André," said he, "is either a spy or an innocent man. If the latter, to execute him, in any way, will be murder; if the former, the mode of his death is prescribed by law, and you have no right to alter it. Nor is this all. At the present alarming crisis of our affairs, the public safety calls for a solemn and impressive example. Nothing can satisfy it, short of the execution of the prisoner, as a common spy; a character of which his own confession has clearly convicted him. Beware how you suffer your feelings to triumph over your judgment. Indulgence to one may be death to thousands. Besides, if you shoot the prisoner, instead of hanging him, you will excite suspicion, which you will be unable to allay. Notwithstanding all your efforts to the contrary, you will awaken public compassion, and the belief will become general, that, in the case of Major André, there were exculpatory circumstances, entitling him to lenity, beyond what he received—perhaps, entitling him to pardon. Hang him, therefore, or set him free."

This reasoning being considered conclusive, the prisoner suffered as a common spy.

We have now advanced to that period of the revolutionary war, in which the situation of Greene is about to experience an entire change

No longer acting in the vicinity, or subject to the immediate orders of a superior, we are to behold him, in future, removed to a distance, and virtually invested with the supreme command of a large section of the United States.

Congress, dissatisfied with the loss of the southern army, resolved that the conduct of General Gates should be submitted to the examination of a court of inquiry, and the commander-in-chief directed to appoint an officer to succeed him. In compliance with the latter part of the resolution, General Washington, without hesitation, offered the appointment to General Greene. In a letter to Congress, recommending the general to the support of that body, he made the most honorable mention of him as "an officer in whose abilities, fortitude and integrity, from a long and intimate experience of them, he had the most entire confidence." Writing to Mr. Matthews, a member from Charleston, he says, "You have your wish, in the officer appointed to the southern command. I think I am giving you a general; but what can a general do without arms, without clothing, without stores, without provisions."

General Greene arrived at Charlotte, the head-quarters of General Gates, December 2d, 1780, and in entering on the duties of his command, he found himself in a situation that was fearfully embarrassing. His army, consisting mostly of militia, amounted to less than two thousand men, and he found on hand but three days' provision, and a very defective supply of ammunition. In front was an enemy, proud in victory, and too strong to be encountered. With such means, and under such circumstances, to recover two states, already conquered, and protect a third, constituted a task that was almost hopeless.

It was not merely to meet an enemy in the field, to command skilfully, and fight bravely, either in proffered or accepted battle. These operations depend on mere professional qualifications, that can be readily acquired by moderate capacities. But to raise and provide for an army in a dispirited and devastated country, creating resources where they do not exist, to operate with an incompetent force on an extended and broken line of frontier; to hold in check, in many points, and to avoid coming into contact in any, with an enemy superior in numbers and discipline;—to conduct a scheme of warfare like this, and such, precisely, was that which tested the abilities of General Greene, requires a genius of the highest order, combined with indefatigable industry and skill.

Preparatory to the commencement of the campaign, Greene's first care was to prepare for his troops subsistence and ammunition, and in effecting this, he derived great aid from his personal experience in

the business of the commissary and quartermaster's departments. This qualification for such a diversity of duties, presented him to the troops in the two-fold relation of their supporter and commander. Much of the moral strength of an army consists in a confidence in its leader, an attachment to his person, and a spirit of subordination, founded on principle. To such an extent was this true, that even the common soldiery, sensible of the superintendence of a superior intellect, predicted confidently a change of fortune. Their defeat at Camden was soon forgotten by them, in their anticipations of future victory. They fancied themselves ready once more to take the field, and felt a solicitude to regain their lost reputation, and signalize their prowess in presence of their new and beloved commander.

But, notwithstanding the spirit and confidence of his troops, Greene found himself unable to meet the enemy in the field. With Washington in his eye, and his own genius to devise his measures, he resolved on cautious movements and protracted war. Yet, to sustain the spirit of the country, it was necessary that he should not altogether shun his enemy; but watching and confronting his scouts and foraging parties, fight, cripple, and beat him in detail; and in all his movements, it was necessary for him to maintain a communication with Virginia, from which he was to receive supplies of provisions, munitions, and men.

General Greene's first movement from the village of Charlotte, was productive of the happiest effect. In the month of December he marched, with his main army, to the Cheraw Hills, about seventy miles to the right of Lord Cornwallis, despatching, at the same time, General Morgan, with four hundred continentals under Colonel Howard, Colonel Washington's corps of dragoons, and a few militia, amounting in all to six hundred, to take a position on the British left, distant from them about fifty miles.

This judicious disposition, which formed a rallying point for the friends of independence, both in the east and west, and facilitated the procurement of provisions for the troops, excited his lordship's apprehensions for the safety of Ninety-Six and Augusta, British posts, which he considered as menaced by the movements of Morgan, and gave rise to a train of movements which terminated in the celebrated battle of the Cowpens.

Cornwallis, immediately on learning the movements of Greene, despatched Colonel Tarlton with a strong detachment, amounting, in horse and foot, to near a thousand, for the protection of Ninety-Six, with orders to bring General Morgan, if possible, to battle. Greatly superior in numbers, he advanced on Morgan with a menacing aspect, and compelled him, at first, to fall back rapidly. But





Earl Cornwallis.

this was not long continued. Glorifying in action, and relying with great confidence in the spirit and firmness of his regular troops, Morgan halted at the Cowpens, and prepared to give his adversary battle. The opportunity was eagerly seized by Tarlton. An engagement was the immediate consequence, and a complete victory was obtained by the Americans. Upwards of five hundred of the British laid down their arms and were made prisoners, and a very considerable number were killed. Eight hundred stand of arms, two field pieces, and thirty-five baggage wagons fell to the victors, who had only twelve killed and sixty wounded.

The victory of the Cowpens, although achieved under the immediate command of Morgan, was the first stroke of General Greene's policy in the south, and augured favorably of his future career. It led to one of the most arduous, ably conducted, and memorable operations, that occurred in the course of the revolutionary war—the



retreat of Greene, and the pursuit of Cornwallis, during the inclemencies of winter, a distance of two hundred and thirty miles.

Galled in his pride, and crippled in his schemes, by the overthrow of Tarlton, Lord Cornwallis resolved, by a series of prompt and vigorous measures, to avenge the injury and retrieve the loss which the royal arms had sustained at the Cowpens. His meditated operations for this purpose, were to advance rapidly on Morgan, retake his prisoners, and destroy his force ; to maintain an intermediate position, and prevent his union with General Greene : or, in case of the junction of the two armies, to cut off their retreat towards Virginia, and force them to action.

But General Greene, no less vigilant and provident than himself, informed, by express, of the defeat of Tarlton, instantly perceived the object of his lordship, and ordering his troops to proceed under General Huger, to Salisbury, where he meditated a junction with Morgan's detachment, he himself, escorted by a few dragoons, set out for the head-quarters of that officer, and joined him shortly after.

Cornwallis having committed to the flames his heavy baggage, and reduced his army to the condition of light troops, dashed towards Morgan. And here commenced the retreat of General Greene, in the course of which he displayed such resources, and gained, in the end, such lasting renown. Sensible of the immense prize for which he was contending, he tasked his genius to the uttermost. On the issue of the struggle was staked, not merely the lives of a few brave men ; not alone the existence of the whole army, but the fate of the south and the integrity of the Union. But his genius was equal to the crisis. By the most masterly movements, Greene effected a junction of the two divisions of his little army.

To his great mortification, Lord Cornwallis now perceived that in two of his objects, the destruction of Morgan's detachment, and the prevention of its union with the main division, he was completely frustrated by the activity of Greene. But to cut off the retreat of the Americans into Virginia, after their union, and to compel them to action, was still, perhaps, practicable, and to the achievement of this he now directed his undivided energies.

The genius of Greene, however, did not desert him on this trying occasion. Self-collected, and adapting his conduct to the nature of the crisis, his firmness grew with the increase of danger ; and the measure of his greatness, was the extent of the difficulties he was called to encounter. Notwithstanding the vigilance and activity of his enemy, he brought his men in safety into Virginia, and to crown the whole, no loss was sustained by him, either in men, munitions, artillery, or any thing that enters into the equipment of an army.

Frustrated thus in all his purposes, Lord Cornwallis, although the pursuing party, must be acknowledged to have been fairly vanquished. Victory is the successful issue of a struggle for superiority. Military leaders contend for different objects; to vanquish their enemies, in open conflict; to attack and overthrow them by stratagem and surprise; to exhaust their resources by delay of action; or to elude them, in retreat, until strengthened by reinforcements, they may be able to turn and meet them in the field. Of this last description, was the victory of Greene, in this memorable retreat.

**I**N Virginia, General Greene received some reinforcements, and had the promise of more; on which he returned again into North Carolina, where, on their arrival, he hoped to be able to act on the offensive. He encamped in the vicinity of Lord Cornwallis's army. By a variety of the best concerted manœuvres, he so judiciously supported the arrangement of his troops, by the secrecy and promptitude of his motions, that, during three weeks, while the enemy remained near him, he prevented them from taking any advantage of their superiority; and even cut off all opportunity of their receiving succors from the royalists.

About the beginning of March he effected a junction with a continental regiment, and two considerable bodies of Virginia and Carolina militia. He then determined on attacking the British commander, without loss of time, "being persuaded," as he declared on his subsequent despatches, "that if he was successful, it would prove ruinous to the enemy, and, if otherwise, that it would be but a partial evil to him." On the 14th, he arrived at Guilford Court-house, the British then lying at twelve miles distance.

His army consisted of about four thousand five hundred men, of whom near two-thirds were North Carolina and Virginia militia. The British were about two thousand four hundred, all regular troops, and the greater part inured to toil and service in their long expedition under Lord Cornwallis, who, on the morning of the 15th, being apprised of General Greene's intentions, marched to meet him. The latter disposed his army in three lines: the militia of North Carolina were in front; the second line was composed of those of Virginia; and the third, which was the flower of the army, was formed of continental troops, near fifteen hundred in number. They were flanked on both sides by cavalry and riflemen, and posted on a rising ground, a mile and a half from Guilford Court-house.

The engagement commenced at half an hour after one o'clock, by a brisk cannonade; after which the British advanced in three columns and attacked the first line, composed of North Carolina

militia. These, who probably had never been in action before, were panic-struck at the approach of the enemy, and many of them ran away without firing a gun or being fired upon, and even before the British had come nearer than one hundred and forty yards to them. Part of them, however, fired; but they then followed the example of their comrades. Their officers made every possible effort to rally them; but neither the advantages of position, nor any other consideration, could induce them to maintain their ground. This shameful conduct had a great effect upon the issue of the battle. The next line, however, behaved much better. They fought with great bravery; and were thrown into disorder; rallied, returned to the charge, and kept up a heavy fire for a long time; but were at length broken and driven on the third line, when the engagement became general, very severe, and very bloody. At length, superiority of discipline carried the day from superiority of numbers. The conflict endured an hour and a half, and was terminated by General Greene's ordering a retreat, when he perceived that the enemy were on the point of encircling his troops."

This was a hard fought action, and the exertions of the two rival generals, both in preparing for this action, and during the course of it, were never surpassed. Forgetful of every thing but the fortune of the day, they, on several occasions, mingled in the danger like common soldiers.

The loss sustained by the Americans in this battle, amounted, in killed and wounded, to only about 400; while in its effect on the enemy it was murderous; nearly one third of them, including many officers of distinction, were killed and wounded.

The result of this conflict, although technically a defeat, was virtually a victory on the part of General Greene. In its relation to his adversary, it placed him on higher ground than he had previously occupied, enabling him, immediately afterward, instead of retreating, to become the pursuing party. This is evidenced by his conduct soon after the action.

Not doubting that Lord Cornwallis would follow him, he retreated slowly, and in good order, from the field of battle, until attaining, at the distance of a few miles, an advantageous position, he again drew up his forces, determined to renew the contest on the arrival of his enemy. But his lordship was in no condition to pursue. Having, by past experience, not to be forgotten, learnt that his adversary was a Ulysses in wisdom, he now perceived that he was an Ajax in strength. Alike expert in every mode of warfare, and not to be vanquished, either by stratagem or force, he found him too formidable to be again approached.

Influenced by these sentiments, Lord Cornwallis, instead of pursuing his foe, or even maintaining his ground, commenced his retreat, leaving behind him about seventy of his wounded, whom he recommended, in a letter written by himself, to the humanity and attention of the American chief.

Had General Greene been in a situation to pursue his lordship as soon as he commenced his retreat, the destruction of that officer and his army would have been inevitable. Some spot on the plains of Carolina would have witnessed the surrender that was reserved for Virginia; and the hero of the south would have won the laurels which, shortly afterwards, decorated the brow of the hero of the nation. But Greene's military stores were so far expended that he could not pursue until he received a supply; and the delay, thus occasioned, gave time to the British commander to effect his escape.

Having received his supplies, Greene immediately pursued the enemy; but the advanced position of Lord Cornwallis, and the impracticable condition of the roads, frustrated every exertion that General Greene could make to compel the enemy to a second engagement.—convinced of this, he halted to indulge his troops in that refreshment and repose which they so much needed.

Were we to indicate the period in the life of General Greene most strongly marked by the operations, and irradiated by the genius of a great commander, we would, without hesitation, select that which extends from the commencement of his retreat before Cornwallis, to the termination of his pursuit of him at this time. Perhaps a brighter era does not adorn the military career of any leader. It was in the course of it that he turned the current of adverse fortune consequent on the defeat of Gates, which he afterwards directed with such certain aim and irresistible force, as to keep the enemy from his numerous strong-holds in the southern department, and contributed so pre-eminently to the speedy and felicitous issue of the war.

Having abandoned the pursuit of the British army, the general again found himself encircled with difficulties. Of the southern department of the Union, over which Greene's command extended, the enemy was in force in three large and important sections. Georgia and South Carolina were entirely in their possession: Lord Cornwallis had taken post in the maritime district of North Carolina, and part of Virginia was occupied by a powerful detachment of British troops, under the command of General Phillips. At a loss to determine in which of these points he should act in person, he consulted his officers, and found them greatly divided in opinion. He however, resolved, in accordance to the views of Colonel Lee, that, leaving his lordship, whose object evidently was





Colonel Lee.

the invasion of Virginia, to be met by the energies of that state, with such assistance as might arrive from the north, he should penetrate South Carolina, his army divided into two columns, attack and beat the enemy at their different posts, without permitting them to concentrate their forces, and thus recover that rich and important member of the Union.

An officer who had distinguished himself in the late action, not satisfied with the proposed plan of operations, asked General Greene by way of remonstrance,—“What will you do, sir, in case Lord Cornwallis throws himself in your rear, and cuts off your communication with Virginia?”—“I will punish his temerity,” replied the general with great pleasantness, “by ordering you to charge him as you did at the battle of Guilford. But never fear, sir; his lordship has too much good sense ever again to risk his safety so far from the seaboard. He has just escaped ruin, and he knows it, and I am greatly mistaken in his character as an officer, if he has not the capacity to profit by experience.”

On the 7th of April, General Greene broke up his encampment, and with the main column of his army, moving to the south, took position on Hobkirk’s Hill, in front of Camden, the head-quarters of Lord Rawdon, now the commander-in-chief of the British forces in the south.

The strength of the British position, which was covered on the south and east side by a river and creek; and to the westward and northward, by six redoubts; rendered it impracticable to carry it by storm, with the small army Greene had, consisting of about seven hundred continentals, the militia having gone home. He, therefore, encamped at about a mile from the town, in order to prevent supplies from being brought in, and to take advantage of such favorable circumstances as might occur.

Lord Rawdon’s situation was extremely delicate. Colonel Watson, whom he had some time before detached, for the protection of the eastern frontiers, and to whom he had, on the intelligence of General Greene’s intentions, sent orders to return to Camden, was so effectually watched by General Marion, that it was impossible for him to obey. His lordship’s supplies were, moreover, very precarious; and should General Greene’s reinforcements arrive, he might be so closely invested, as to be at length obliged to surrender. In



Lord Rawdon.

this dilemma, the best expedient that suggested itself, was a bold attack ; for which purpose, he armed every person with him capable of carrying a musket, not excepting his musicians and drummers. He sallied out on the 25th of April, and attacked General Greene in his camp. The defence was obstinate ; and for some part of the engagement the advantage appeared to be in favor of America. Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, who commanded the cavalry, had at one time not less than two hundred British prisoners. However, by the misconduct of one of the American regiments, victory was snatched from General Greene, who was compelled to retreat. He lost in the action about two hundred killed, wounded, and prisoners. Rawdon lost about two hundred and fifty-eight.

There was a great similarity between the consequences of the affair at Guilford, and those of this action. In the former, Lord

Cornwallis was successful, but was afterwards obliged to retreat two hundred miles from the scene of action, and for a time abandoned the grand object of penetrating to the northward. In the latter, Lord Rawdon had the honor of the field, but was shortly after reduced to the necessity of abandoning his post, and leaving behind him a number of sick and wounded.

The evacuation of Camden, with the vigilance of General Greene, and the several officers he employed, gave a new complexion to affairs in South Carolina, where the British ascendancy declined more rapidly than it had been established. The numerous forts, garrisoned by the enemy, fell one after the other, into the hands of the Americans. Orangeburgh, Motte, Watson, Georgetown, Granby, and others, Fort Ninety-Six excepted, were surrendered; and a very considerable number of prisoners of war, with military stores and artillery, were found in them.

On the 22d of May, General Greene sat down before Ninety-Six, with the main part of his little army. The siege was carried on for a considerable time with great spirit, and the place was defended with equal bravery. At length the works were so far reduced, that a surrender must have been made in a few days, when a reinforcement of three regiments, from Europe, arrived at Charleston, which enabled Lord Rawdon to proceed to relieve this important post. The superiority of the enemy's force reduced General Greene to the alternative of abandoning the siege altogether, or previous to their arrival, of attempting the fort by storm. The latter was more agreeable to his enterprising spirit, and an attack was made on the morning of the 19th of June. He was repulsed with the loss of one hundred and fifty men. He raised the siege, and retreated over the Saluda.

Dr. Ramsay, speaking of the state of affairs about this period, says, "Truly distressing was the situation of the American army; when in the grasp of victory, to be obliged to expose themselves to a hazardous assault, and afterward to abandon a siege. When they were nearly masters of the whole country, to be compelled to retreat to its extremity; and after subduing the greatest part of the force sent against them, to be under the necessity of encountering still greater reinforcements, when their remote situation precluded them from the hope of receiving a single recruit. In this gloomy situation, there were not wanting persons who advised General Greene to leave the state, and retire with his remaining forces to Virginia. To arguments and suggestions of this kind, he nobly replied, 'I will recover the country, or die in the attempt.' This distinguished officer, whose genius was most vigorous in those extremities, when feeble minds abandon themselves to despair, adopted the only resource now





General Marion.

left him, of avoiding an engagement, until the British force should be divided."

Greene having, without loss, made good his passage over the rivers in front, Lord Rawdon, perceiving the futility of any further attempt to overtake him, abandoned the pursuit, and retreating to Ninety-Six, prepared for its evacuation. Thus did the policy of Greene, which is moral strength, compel the surrender of that fortress, although from a want of physical strength, he failed to carry it by the sword.

No sooner had Lord Rawdon commenced his retrograde movement towards Ninety-Six than General Greene changed his front, and moved in the same direction. On the breaking up of the garrison of Ninety-Six, and the return of Lord Rawdon towards Charleston, which immediately ensued, the British army moved in two columns, at a considerable distance from each other. It was then that General Greene became, in reality, the pursuing party, exceedingly anxious to bring the enemy to battle. But this he was unable to accomplish until September.

September the 9th, General Greene having assembled about two thousand men, proceeded to attack the British, who, under the command of Colonel Stewart, were posted at the Eutaw Springs. The American force was drawn up in two lines: the first, composed of Carolina militia, was commanded by Generals Marion and Pickens,



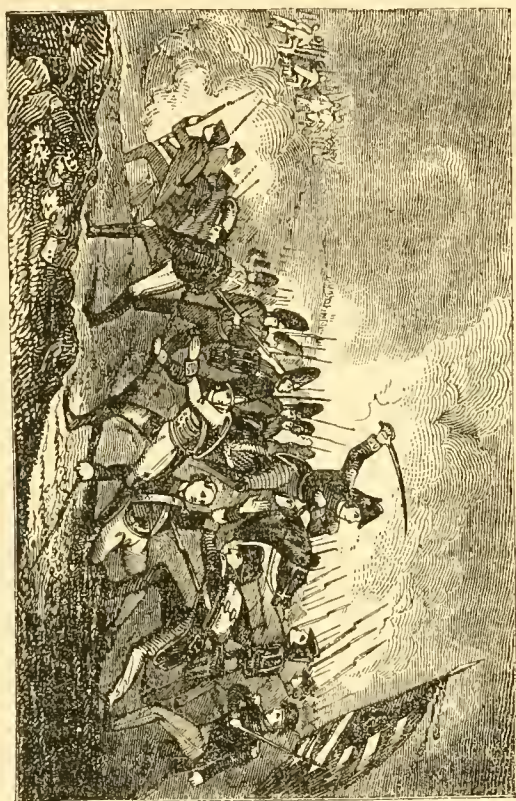
and Colonel de Malmédy. The second, which consisted of continental troops, from North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland, was commanded by General Sumpter, Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, and Colonel Williams; Lieutenant-Colonel Lee, with his legion, covered the right flank; and Lieutenant-Colonel Henderson, with the state troops, covered the left. A corps de reserve was formed of the cavalry under Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, and the Delaware troops under Captain Kirkwood. As the Americans came forward to the attack, they fell in with some advanced parties of the enemy, at about two or three miles ahead of the main body. These being closely pursued, were driven back, and the action soon became general. The militia were at length forced to give way, but were bravely supported by the second line. In the hottest part of the engagement, General Greene ordered the Maryland and Virginia continentals to charge with trailed arms. This decided the fate of the day. "Nothing," says Dr. Ramsay, "could surpass the intrepidity of both officers and men on this occasion. They rushed on in good order through a heavy cannonade, and a shower of musketry, with such unshaken resolution, that they bore down all before them." The British were broken, closely pursued, and upwards of five hundred of them were taken prisoners. They, however, made a fresh stand in a favorable position, in impenetrable shrubs and a piqueted garden. Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, after having made every effort to dislodge them, was wounded and taken prisoner. Four six pounders were brought forward to play upon them, but they fell into their hands; and the endeavors to drive them from their station, being found impracticable, the Americans retired, leaving a very strong picket on the field of battle. Their loss was about five hundred; that of the British upwards of eleven hundred.

General Greene was honored by Congress with a British standard, and a gold medal, emblematical of the engagement, "for his wise, decisive, and magnanimous conduct, in the action at Eutaw Springs, in which, with a force inferior in number to that of the enemy, he obtained a most signal victory."

In the evening of the succeeding day, Colonel Stewart abandoned his post and retreated towards Charleston, leaving behind upwards of seventy of his wounded, and a thousand stand of arms. He was pursued a considerable distance, but in vain.

In Dr. Caldwell's memoirs of the life of General Greene, we have the following interesting story as connected with the severe conflict at Eutaw Springs.

"Two young officers, bearing the same rank, met in personal combat. The American, perceiving that the Briton had a decided supe-



BATTLE OF EUTAW SPRINGS.



riority in the use of the sabre, and being himself of great activity and personal strength, almost gigantic, closed with his adversary and made him his prisoner.

"Gentlemanly, generous, and high-minded, this event, added to a personal resemblance which they were observed to bear to each other, produced between these two youthful warriors an intimacy, which increased in a short time to a mutual attachment.

"Not long after the action, the American officer returning home on furlough, to settle some private business, obtained permission for his friend to accompany him.

"Travelling without attendants or guard, they were both armed and well mounted. Part of their route lay through a settlement highly disaffected to the American cause.

"When in the midst of this, having, in consequence of a shower of rain, thrown around them their cloaks, which concealed their uniforms, they were suddenly encountered by a detachment of tories.

"The young American, determined to die rather than become a prisoner, especially to men whom he held in abhorrence for disloyalty to their country, and the generous Briton resolved not to survive one by whom he had been distinguished and treated so kindly, they both together, with great spirit and self-possession, charged the royalists, having first made signals in their rear, as if directing others to follow them; and thus, without injury on either side, had the address and good fortune to put the party to flight.

"Arriving in safety at their place of destination, what was their surprise and augmented satisfaction on finding, from some questions proposed by the American officer's father, that they were first cousins!

"With increasing delight, the young Briton passed several weeks in the family of his kinsman, where the writer of this narrative saw him daily, and often listened with the rapture of a child, to the checkered story of his military adventures.

"To heighten the occurrence, and render it more romantic, the American officer had a sister, beautiful and accomplished, whose heart soon felt for the gallant stranger, more than the affection due to a cousin. The attachment was mutual.

"But here the adventure assumed a tragical cast. The youthful foreigner, being exchanged, was summoned to return to his regiment. The message was fatal to his peace. But military honor demanded the sacrifice; and the lady, generous and high-minded as himself, would not be instrumental in dimming his laurels. The parting scene was a high-wrought picture of tenderness and sorrow. On taking leave, the parties mutually bound themselves, by a solemn promise, to remain single a certain number of years, in the hope that an



arrangement contemplated, might again bring them together. A few weeks afterwards, the lady expired under an attack of the small-pox. The fate of the officer we never learnt."

Judge Johnson, in his life of General Greene, says—"At the battle of the Eutaw Springs, Greene says, 'that hundreds of my men were naked as they were born.' Posterity will scarcely believe that the bare loins of many brave men who carried death into the enemy's ranks at the Eutaw, were galled by their cartouch boxes, while a folded rag or a tuft of moss protected the shoulders from sustaining the same injury from the musket. Men of other times will inquire, by what magic was the army kept together? By what supernatural power was it made to fight?"

General Greene, in his letters to the secretary at war, says—"We have three hundred men without arms, and more than one thousand so naked that they can be put on duty only in cases of a desperate nature." Again he says—"Our difficulties are so numerous, and our wants so pressing, that I have not a moment's relief from the most painful anxieties. I have more embarrassments than it is proper to disclose to the world. Let it suffice to say that this part of the United States has had a narrow escape. *I have been seven months in the field without taking off my clothes.*"

The battle of Eutaw Springs being terminated, General Greene ordered the light troops under Lee and Marion to march circuitously, and gain a position in the British rear. But the British leader was so prompt in his measures, and so precipitate in his movements, that, leaving his sick and wounded behind him, he made good his retreat. The only injury he received in his flight, was from Lee and Marion, who cut off part of his rear guard, galled him in his flanks, killed several, and made a number of prisoners.

Such was the issue of the battle of Eutaw. Like that of every other fought by General Greene, it manifested in him judgment and sagacity of the highest order. Although he was repeatedly forced from the field, it may be truly said of that officer, that he never *lost* an action—the consequences, at least, being always in his favor. In no instance did he fail to reduce his enemy to a condition, relatively much worse than that in which he met him, his own condition of course, being relatively improved.

The battle of the Eutaw Springs, was the last essay in arms in which it was the fortune of General Greene to command, and was succeeded by the abandonment of the whole of South Carolina by the enemy, except Charleston. During the relaxation that followed, a dangerous plot was formed by some mutinous persons of the army, to deliver up their brave general to the British. The plot was dis-

covered and defeated ; the ringleader apprehended, tried, and shot ; and twelve of the most guilty of his associates deserted to the enemy. To the honor of the American character, no native of the country was known to be concerned in this conspiracy. Foreigners alone were its projectors and abettors.

The surrender of Lord Cornwallis, whose enterprising spirit had been, by the British ministry, expected to repair the losses, and wipe away the disgrace which had been incurred through the inactivity and indolence of other generals, having convinced them of the impracticability of subjugating America, they discontinued offensive operations in every quarter. The happy period at length arrived, when, by the virtue and bravery of her sons, aided by the bounty of heaven, America compelled her invaders to acknowledge her independence. Then her armies quitted the tented field, and retired to cultivate the arts of peace and happiness. Gen. Greene immediately withdrew from the south, and returned to the bosom of his native state.

The reception he there experienced was cordial and joyous. The authorities welcomed him home with congratulatory addresses, and the chief men of the place waited upon him at his dwelling, eager to testify their gratitude for his services, their admiration of his talents and virtues, and the pride with which they recognized him as a native of Rhode Island.

On the close of the war, the three southern states that had been the most essentially benefited by his wisdom and valor, manifested at once their sense of justice and their gratitude to General Greene, by liberal donations. South Carolina presented him with an estate, valued at ten thousand pounds sterling ; Georgia, with an estate, a few miles from the city of Savannah, worth five thousand pounds ; and North Carolina, with twenty-five thousand acres of land in the state of Tennessee.

Having spent about two years in his native state, in the adjustment of his private affairs, he sailed for Georgia, in October, 1785, and settled with his family, on his estate near Savannah. Engaging here in agricultural pursuits, he employed himself closely in arrangements for planting, exhibiting the fairest promise to become as eminent in the practice of the peaceful virtues, as he had already shown himself in the occupations of war.

But it was the will of Heaven, that in this new sphere of action his course should be limited. The short period of seven months was destined to witness its commencement and its close.

Walking over his grounds, as was his custom, without his hat, on the afternoon of the 15th June, 1786, the day being intensely hot

he was suddenly attacked with such a vertigo and prostration of strength as to be unable to return to his house without assistance. The affection was what was denominated a "stroke of the sun." It was succeeded by fever, accompanied with stupor, delirium, and a disordered stomach. All efforts to subdue it proving fruitless, it terminated fatally on the 19th of the month.

Intelligence of the event being conveyed to Savannah, but one feeling pervaded the place. Sorrow was universal, and the whole town instinctively assumed the aspect of mourning. All business was suspended, the dwelling-houses, stores, and shops, were closed, and the shipping in the harbor half-masted their colors.

On the following day the body of the deceased, being conveyed to the town, at the request of the inhabitants, was interred in a private cemetery with military honors; the magistrates of the place, and other public officers, the society of the Cincinnati, and the citizens generally, joined in the procession.

On the 12th of August, of the year in which the general died, the Congress of the United States unanimously resolved—"That a monument be erected to the memory of the Honorable Nathaniel Greene, at the seat of the Federal Government, with the following inscription:

SACRED  
TO THE  
MEMORY  
OF THE  
HON. NATHANIEL GREENE,  
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE  
The 19th of June,  
MDCCLXXXVI.  
LATE MAJOR GENERAL  
IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES,  
AND COMMANDER OF THE ARMY IN THE  
SOUTHERN DEPARTMENT.  
THE UNITED STATES, IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED,  
IN HONOR OF  
HIS PATRIOTISM, VALOR, AND ABILITY,  
HAVE ERECTED THIS  
MONUMENT.

To the disgrace of the nation, no monument has been erected; nor, for the want of a headstone, can any one at present designate the spot, where the relics of the *Hero of the South* lie interred.

In estimating the military character of General Greene, facts authorize the inference, that he possessed a genius adapted by nature to military command. After resorting to arms, his attainment to rank was much more rapid, than that of any other officer our country has produced; perhaps the most rapid that history records. These offices, so high in responsibility and honor, were conferred on him, not as matters of personal favor, or family influence, nor yet through the instrumentality of political intrigue. They were rewards of pre-eminent merit, and tokens of recognized fitness for the highest functions of military service.

It is said, that, on his very first appearance in the camp at Cambridge, from the ardor of his zeal, unremitting activity, and strict attention to every duty, he was pronounced by soldiers of distinction, a man of real military genius.

"His knowledge" (said General Knox to a distinguished citizen of South Carolina,) "is intuitive. He came to us the rawest, and most untutored being I ever met with; but in less than twelve months, he was equal in military knowledge to any general officer in the army, and very superior to most of them." Even the enemy he conquered, did homage to his pre-eminent talents for war. Tarleton, who had strong ground to know him, is reported to have pronounced him, on a public occasion, the most able and accomplished commander that America had produced.

When acting under the order of others, he never failed to discharge, to their satisfaction, the duties intrusted to him, however arduous. But it is the southern department of the Union, that constitutes the theatre of his achievements and fame. It was there, where his views were unshackled, and his genius free, that by performing the part of a great captain, he erected for himself a monument of reputation, durable as history, lofty as victory and conquest could render it, and brightened by all that glory could bestow.

In compliment to his brilliant successes, the chivalric De la Luzerne, the minister of France, who as a Knight of Malta, must be considered as a competent judge of military merit, thus speaks of him:—"Other generals subdue their enemies by the means with which their country, or their sovereign furnished them, but Greene appears to subdue his enemy by his own means. He commenced his campaign, without either an army, provisions, or military stores. He has asked for nothing since; and yet, scarcely a post arrives from the south, that does not bring intelligence of some new advantage gained over his foe. He conquers by magic. History furnishes no parallel to this."





### MAJOR GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE.

**A**NTHONY WAYNE, a major-general in the American army, occupies a conspicuous station among the heroes and patriots of the American revolution. He was born January 1st, 1745, in Chester county, in the state of Pennsylvania. His father, Isaac Wayne, a respectable farmer, was many years a representative for the county of Chester, in the general assembly, before the revolution. His grandfather, who was distinguished for his attachment to the principles of liberty, bore a captain's commission under King William, at the battle of the Boyne. Anthony Wayne succeeded his father as representative for the county of Chester, in the year 1773; and from his first appearance in public life, distinguished himself as a firm and decided

patriot. He opposed, with much ability, the unjust demands of the mother country, and in connection with some gentlemen of distinguished talents, was of material service in preparing the way for the firm and decisive part which Pennsylvania took in the general contest.

In 1775, he was appointed to the command of a regiment, which his character enabled him to raise in a few weeks in his native county. In the same year he was detached under General Thompson into Canada. In the defeat which followed, in which General Thompson was made a prisoner, Colonel Wayne, though wounded, displayed great gallantry and good conduct, in collecting and bringing off the scattered and broken bodies of troops.

In the campaign of 1776, he served under General Gates, at Ticonderoga, and was highly esteemed by that officer for both his bravery and skill as an engineer. At the close of that campaign he was created a brigadier-general.

At the battle of Brandywine he behaved with his usual bravery, and for a long time opposed the progress of the enemy at Chad's Ford. In this action the inferiority of the Americans in numbers, discipline, and arms, gave them little chance of success; but the peculiar situation of the public mind was supposed to require a battle to be risked: the ground was bravely disputed, and the action was not considered as decisive. The spirit of the troops was preserved by a belief that the loss of the enemy had equalled their own. As it was the intention of the American commander-in-chief to hazard another action on the first favorable opportunity that should offer, General Wayne was detached, with his division, to harass the enemy by every means in his power. The British troops were encamped at Tredyffrin, and General Wayne was stationed about three miles in the rear of their left wing, near the Paoli tavern; and from the precautions he had taken he considered himself secure; but about eleven o'clock on the night of the 20th September, Major-General Gray, having driven in his pickets, suddenly attacked him with fixed bayonets. Wayne, unable to withstand the superior number of assailants, was obliged to retreat; but formed again at a small distance, having lost about one hundred and fifty killed and wounded. As blame was attached by some of the officers of the army to General Wayne, for allowing himself to be surprised in this manner, he demanded a court martial, which, after examining the necessary evidence, declared that he had done every thing to be expected from an active, brave, and vigilant officer, and acquitted him with honor.

A neat marble monument has been recently erected on the battle

ground, to the memory of the gallant men who fell on the night of the 20th September, 1777.



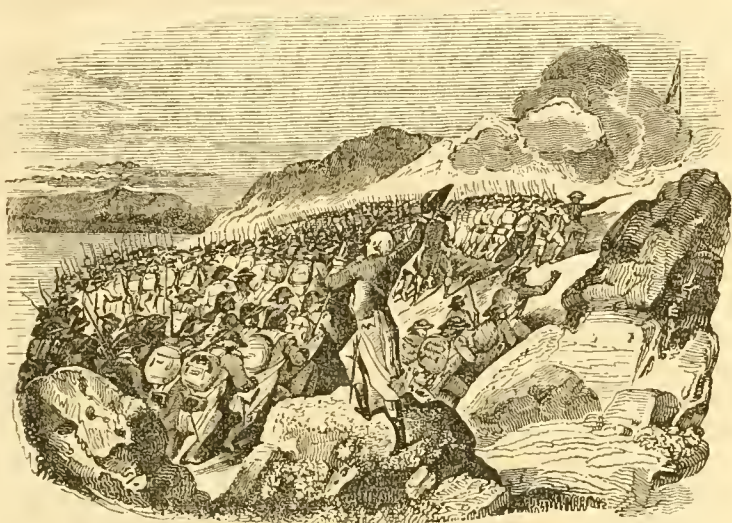
**S**HORTLY after was fought the battle of Germantown, in which he greatly signalized himself, by his spirited manner of leading his men into action. In this action he had one horse shot under him, and another as he was mounting; and at the same instant, received slight wounds in the left foot and left hand.

In all councils of war, Gen. Wayne was distinguished for supporting the most energetic and decisive measures. In the one previous to the battle of Monmouth, he and Gen. Cadwalader were the only officers decidedly in favor of attacking the British army. The American officers are said to have been influenced by the opinions of the Europeans. The Baron de Steuben, and Generals Lee and Du Portail, whose military skill was in high estimation, had warmly opposed an engagement, as too hazardous. But General Washington, whose opinion was in favor of an engagement, made such disposition as would be most likely to lead to it. In that action, so honorable to the American arms, General Wayne was conspicuous in the ardor of his attack. General Washington, in his letter to Congress, observes, "Were I to conclude my account of this day's transactions without expressing my obligations to the officers of the army in general, I should do injustice to their merit, and violence to my own feelings. They seemed to vie with each other in manifesting their zeal and bravery. The catalogue of those who distinguished themselves, is too long to admit of particularizing individuals. I cannot, however, forbear mentioning Brigadier-General Wayne, whose good conduct and bravery, throughout the whole action, deserves particular commendation."

"Among the many exploits of gallantry and prowess which shed a lustre on the fame of our revolutionary army, the storming the fort at Stony Point has always been considered one of the most brilliant.

"To General Wayne, who commanded the light infantry of the army, the execution of the plan was intrusted. Secrecy was deemed so much more essential to success than numbers, that it was thought unadvisable to add to the force already on the lines. One brigade was ordered to commence its march so as to reach the scene of action in time to cover the troops engaged in the attack, in case of any unlooked for disaster; and Major Lee, of the light dragoons, who had been eminently useful in obtaining the intelligence which led to the enterprise, was associated with General Wayne, as far as cavalry could be employed in such a service.





Storming of Stony Point.

The night of the 15th of July, 1779, was fixed on for the assault ; and it being suspected that the garrison would probably be more on their guard towards day, twelve was chosen for the hour.

Stony Point is a commanding hill, projecting far into the Hudson, which washes three-fourths of its base ; the remaining fourth is in a great measure, covered by a deep marsh, commencing near the river on the upper side, and continuing into it below. Over this marsh, there is only one crossing place. But at its junction with the river is a sandy beach, passable at low tide. On the summit of this hill was erected the fort, which was furnished with a sufficient number of heavy pieces of ordnance. Several breastworks and strong batteries were advanced in front of the principal work, and about half-way down the hill, were two rows of abatis. The batteries were calculated to command the beach, and the crossing place of the marsh, and to rake and enfilade any column which might be advancing from either of those points towards the fort. In addition to these defences, several vessels of war were stationed in the river, so as, in a considerable degree, to command the ground at the foot of the hill.

The fort was garrisoned by about six hundred men, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson.

At noon of the day preceding the night of attack, the light infantry commenced their march from Sandybeach, distant fourteen miles from Stony Point, and passing through an excessively rugged and mountainous country, arrived about eight in the afternoon at Spring



Steel's, one and a half miles from the fort, where the dispositions for the assault were made.

It was intended to attack the works on the right and left flanks at the same instant. The regiment of Febiger, and of Meigs, with Major Hull's detachment, formed the right column, and Butler's regiment, with two companies under Major Murfree, formed the left. One hundred and fifty volunteers, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury and Major Posey, constituted the van of the right; and one hundred volunteers under Major Stuart, composed the van of the left. At half past eleven, the two columns moved on to the charge, the van of each with unloaded muskets and fixed bayonets. They were each preceded by a forlorn hope of twenty men, the one commanded by Lieutenant Gibbon, and the other by Lieutenant Knox, whose duty it was to remove the abatis and other obstructions, in order to open a passage for the columns which followed close in the rear.

Proper measures having been taken to secure every individual on the route, who could give intelligence of their approach, the Americans reached the marsh undiscovered. But unexpected difficulties having been experienced in surmounting this and other obstructions in the way, the assault did not commence until twenty minutes after twelve. Both columns then rushed forward, under a tremendous fire of musketry and grape shot. Surmounting every obstacle, they entered the works at the point of the bayonet, and without having discharged a single piece, obtained complete possession of the post.

The humanity displayed by the conquerors was not less conspicuous, nor less honorable, than their courage. Not a single individual suffered after resistance had ceased.

All the troops engaged in this perilous service manifested a degree of ardor and impetuosity, which proved them to be capable of the most difficult enterprises; and all distinguished themselves whose situation enabled them to do so. Colonel Fleury was the first to enter the fort and strike the British standard. Major Posey mounted the works almost at the same instant, and was the first to give the watchword—"The fort's our own." Lieutenants Gibbon and Knox performed the service allotted to them, with a degree of intrepidity which could not be surpassed. Out of twenty men who constituted the party of the former, seventeen were killed or wounded.

The loss sustained by the garrison was not considerable. The return made by Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson, represented their dead at only twenty, including one captain, and their wounded, at six officers and sixty-eight privates. The return made by General Wayne, states their dead at sixty-three, including two officers. This difference may be accounted for, by supposing, that among those Colonel

Johnson supposed to be missing, there were many killed. The prisoners amounted to five hundred and forty-three, among whom were one lieutenant-colonel, four captains, and twenty subaltern officers. The military stores taken in the fort were also considerable.



THE loss sustained by the assailants was by no means proportioned to the apparent danger of the enterprise. The killed and wounded did not exceed one hundred men. Gen. Wayne himself, who marched at the head of Febiger's regiment, in the right column, received a slight wound in the head, which stunned him for a time, but did not compel him to leave the column. Being supported by his aids, he entered the fort with the regiment. Lieutenant-Colonel Hay was also among the wounded.

The intrepidity, joined with humanity, its noblest companion, displayed on that occasion by General Wayne and his brave followers, cannot be too highly esteemed nor too frequently commemorated.

#### GENERAL ORDERS FOR THE ATTACK.

The troops will march at — o'clock, and move by the right, making a halt at the creek, or run, on this side, next Clement's; every officer and non-commissioned officer will remain with, and be answerable for, every man in his platoon; no soldier to be permitted to quit his ranks on any pretext whatever, until a general halt is made, and then to be attended by one of the officers of the platoon.

When the head of the troops arrive in the rear of the hill, Colonel Febiger will form his regiment into a solid column of a half platoon in front as fast as they come up. Colonel Meigs will form next in Colonel Febiger's rear, and Major Hull in the rear of Meigs, which will form the right column.

Colonel Butler will form a column on the left of Febiger, and Major Murphy in his rear. Every officer and soldier will then fix a piece of white paper in the most conspicuous part of his hat or cap, as a mark to distinguish them from the enemy.

At the word *march*, Colonel Fleury will take charge of one hundred and fifty determined and picked men, properly officered, with arms unloaded, placing their whole dependence on fixed bayonets, who will move about twenty paces in front of the right column, and

enter the sally-port; he is to detach an officer and twenty men a little in front, whose business will be to secure the sentries, and remove the abattis and obstructions for the column to pass through. The column will follow close in the rear with shouldered muskets, led by Colonel Febiger and General Wayne, in person:—when the works are forced, and *not before*, the victorious troops as they enter will give the watchword ——— with repeated and loud voices, and drive the enemy from their works and guns, which will favor the pass of the whole troops; should the enemy refuse to surrender, or attempt to make their escape by water or otherwise, effectual means must be used to effect the former and prevent the latter.

Colonel Butler will move by the route (2,) preceded by one hundred chosen men with fixed bayonets, properly officered, at the distance of twenty yards in front of the column, which will follow under Colonel Butler, with shouldered muskets. These hundred will also detach a proper officer and twenty men a little in front to remove the obstructions; as soon as they gain the works they will also give and continue the watchword, which will prevent confusion and mistake.

If any soldier presume to take his musket from his shoulder, or to fire, or begin the battle until ordered by his proper officer, he shall be instantly put to death by the officer next him; for the misconduct of one man is not to put the whole troops in danger or disorder, and he be suffered to pass with his life.

After the troops begin to advance to the works, the strictest silence must be observed, and the closest attention paid to the commands of the officers.

The general has the fullest confidence in the bravery and fortitude of the corps that he has the happiness to command—the distinguished honor conferred on every officer and soldier who has been drafted in this corps by his excellency General Washington, the credit of the states they respectively belong to, and their own reputations, will be such powerful motives for each man to distinguish himself, that the general cannot have the least doubt of a glorious victory; and he hereby most solemnly engages to reward the first man that enters the works with five hundred dollars, and immediate promotion; to the second four hundred dollars; to the third three hundred dollars; to the fourth two hundred dollars; and to the fifth one hundred dollars; and will represent the conduct of every officer and soldier who distinguishes himself in this action, in the most favorable point of view to his Excellency, whose greatest pleasure is in rewarding merit.

But should there be any soldier so lost to every feeling of honor



General Wayne's celebrated charge on the British army.

as to attempt to retreat one single foot, or skulk in the face of danger, the officer next to him is immediately to put him to death, that he may no longer disgrace the name of a soldier, or the corps or state he belongs to.

As General Wayne is determined to share the danger of the night, so he wishes to participate in the glory of the day in common with his fellow-soldiers.

Immediately after the surrender of Stony-Point, General Wayne transmitted to the commander-in-chief, the following laconic letter :

"STONY-POINT, July 16, 1779. }  
" 2 o'clock, A. M. }

"*Dear General*—The fort and garrison, with Col. Johnson, are ours ; our officers and men behaved like men determined to be free.

"Yours, most sincerely,

"ANTHONY WAYNE.

"General Washington."

In the campaign of 1781, in which Lord Cornwallis and a British army were obliged to surrender prisoners of war, he bore a conspicuous part. His presence of mind never failed him in the most critical situations. Of this he gave an eminent example on the James river. Having been deceived, by some false information, into a belief that the British army had passed the river, leaving but the



rear-guard behind, he hastened to attack the latter before it should also have effected its passage ; but on pushing through a morass and wood, instead of the rear-guard, he found the whole British army drawn up close to him. His situation did not admit of a moment's deliberation. Conceiving the boldest to be the safest measure, he immediately led his small detachment, not exceeding 800 men, to the charge, and after a short, but very smart and close firing, in which he lost 118 of his men, he succeeded in bringing off the rest under cover of the wood. Lord Cornwallis, suspecting the attack to be a feint, in order to draw him into an ambuscade, would not permit his troops to pursue.

The enemy having made a considerable head in Georgia, Wayne was despatched by General Washington to take command of the forces in that state, and, after some sanguinary engagements, succeeded in establishing security and order. For his services in that state, the legislature presented him with a valuable farm.

On the peace, which followed shortly after, he retired to private life : but in 1789, we find him a member of the Pennsylvania convention, and one of those in favor of the present federal constitution of the United States.

In the year 1792, he was appointed to succeed General St. Clair, who had resigned the command of the army engaged against the Indians on our western frontier. Wayne formed an encampment at Pittsburgh, and such exemplary discipline was introduced among the new troops, that, on their advance into the Indian country, they appeared like veterans.

The Indians had collected in great numbers, and it was necessary not only to rout them, but to occupy their country by a chain of posts, that should, for the future, check their predatory incursions. Pursuing this regular and systematic mode of advance, the autumn of 1793 found General Wayne with his army, at a post in the wilderness, called Greenville, about six miles in advance of Fort Jefferson, where he determined to encamp for the winter, in order to make the necessary arrangements for opening the campaign with effect early in the following spring. After fortifying his camp, he took possession of the ground on which the Americans had been defeated in 1791, which he fortified also, and called the work Fort Recovery. Here he piously collected, and, with the honors of war, interred the bones of the unfortunate although gallant victims of the 4th of November, 1791. The situation of the army, menacing the Indian villages, effectually prevented any attack on the white settlements. The impossibility of procuring the necessary supplies prevented the march of the troops till the summer. On the 8th of August, the army arrived



General Wayne defeating the Indians.

at the junction of the rivers Au Glaize and Miami of the lakes, where they erected works for the protection of the stores. About thirty miles from this place the British had formed a post, in the vicinity of which the Indians had assembled their whole force. On the 15th the army again advanced down the Miami, and on the 18th arrived at the rapids. On the following day they erected some works for the protection of the baggage. The situation of the enemy was reconnoitered, and they were found posted in a thick wood, in the rear of the British fort. On the 20th, the army advanced to the attack. The Miami covered the right flank, and on the left were the mounted volunteers, commanded by General Todd. After marching about five miles, Major Price, who led the advance, received so heavy a fire from the Indians, who were stationed behind the trees, that he was compelled to fall back. The enemy had occupied a wood in the front of the British fort, which, from the quantity of fallen timber, could not be entered by the horse. The legion was immediately ordered to advance with trailed arms, and rouse them from their covert; the cavalry under Captain Campbell, were directed to pass between the Indians and the river, while the volunteers, led by General Scott, made a circuit to turn their flank. So rapid, however, was the charge of the legion, that before the rest of the army could get into action, the enemy were completely routed, and driven through the woods for more than two miles, and the troops halted within gun-shot of the British fort. All the Indians' houses and cornfields were destroyed.

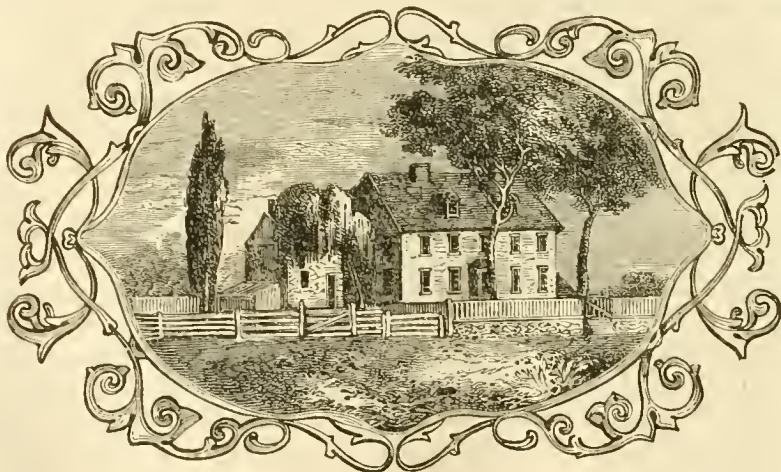
this decisive action, the whole loss of General Wayne's army, in

killed and wounded, amounted only to one hundred and seven men. As hostilities continued on the part of the Indians, their whole country was laid waste, and forts established, which effectually prevented their return.

The success of this engagement destroyed the enemies' power; and, in the following year, General Wayne concluded a definitive treaty of peace with them.

A life of peril and glory was terminated in December, 1796. He had shielded his country from the murderous tomahawk of the savage. He had established her boundaries. He had forced her enemies to sue for her protection. He beheld her triumphant, rich in arts and potent in arms. What more could his patriotic spirit wish to see! He died in a hut on Presque Isle, aged about fifty-one years, and was buried on the shore of Lake Erie.

A few years since his bones were taken up by his son, Isaac Wayne, Esq., and entombed in his native county; and by direction of the Pennsylvania State Society of the Cincinnati, an elegant monument was erected. It is constructed of white marble, of the most correct symmetry and beauty.



Residence of General Wayne, Chester County, Pennsylvania.



### BRIGADIER GENERAL OTHO H. WILLIAMS.



HIS gentleman was formed for eminence in any station. His talents were of a high order, and his attainments various and extensive. Possessing a person of uncommon symmetry, and peculiarly distinguished by the elegance of his manners he would have graced, alike, a court or a camp.

Rich in that species of military science which is acquired by experience, and a correct, systematic, and severe disciplinarian, General Greene confided to him the important trust of adjutant-general to the southern army. The services which, in this and other capacities, he rendered to that division of the American forces, in the course of their toilsome and perilous operations, were beyond all praise.

He was born in the county of Prince George, in the year 1745, and received, during his youth, but a slender education. This he so much improved by subsequent study, that few men had a finer taste, or a more cultivated intellect.

He commenced his military career, as lieutenant of a rifle company, in 1775; and, in the course of the following year, was promoted to the rank of a major in a rifle regiment.



In this corps he very honorably distinguished himself in the defence of Fort Washington, on York Island, when assaulted by Sir William Howe ; and, on the surrender of that post became a prisoner.

Having suffered much by close confinement, during his captivity, he was exchanged for Major Ackland, after the capture of Burgoyne, and immediately rejoined the standard of his country.

Being now promoted to the rank of colonel of a regiment of infantry, he was detached, under the Baron de Kalb, to the army of the south.

General Gates having been appointed to the command of this division of the American forces, he was present with that officer, at his defeat before Camden ; and during the action manifested great valor and skill, in directing and leading the operations against the enemy, while resistance was practicable : and an equal degree of self-possession and address, in conducting the troops from the field, when compelled to retreat.

But as an officer, his valor and skill in battle were among the lowest of his qualifications. His penetration and sagacity, united to a profound judgment, and a capacious mind, rendered him, in the cabinet, particularly valuable.

Hence he was one of General Greene's favorite counsellors, during the whole of his southern campaigns. Nor did any thing ever occur, either through neglect or mistake, to impair the confidence thus reposed in him. In no inconsiderable degree, he was to Greene, what that officer had been to General Washington, his strongest hope in all emergencies, where great policy and address were required.

This was clearly manifested by the post assigned to him by General Greene, during his celebrated retreat through North Carolina.

In that great and memorable movement, on which the fate of the South was staked, to Williams was confided the command of the rear-guard, which was literally the shield and rampart of the army. Had he relaxed, but for a moment, in his vigilance and exertion, or been guilty of a single imprudent act, ruin must have ensued.

Nor was his command much less momentous, when, recrossing the Dan, Greene again advanced on the enemy. Still in the post of danger and honor, he now, in the van of the army, commanded the same corps with which he had previously moved in the rear.

A military friend, who knew him well, has given us the following summary of his character :

" He possessed that range of mind, although self-educated, which entitled him to the highest military station, and was actuated by true courage, which can refuse as well as give battle. Soaring far above the reach of vulgar praise, he singly aimed at promoting the common

weal, satisfied with the consciousness of doing right, and desiring only that share of applause which was justly his own.

"There was a loftiness and liberality in his character which forbade resort to intrigue and hypocrisy in the accomplishment of his views, and rejected the contemptible practice of disparaging others to exalt himself.

"In the field of battle he was self-possessed, intelligent, and ardent; in camp, circumspect, attentive, and systematic; in council, sincere, deep, and perspicuous. During the campaigns of General Greene, he was uniformly one of his few advisers, and held his unchanged confidence. Nor was he less esteemed by his brother officers, or less respected by his soldiery."

Shortly before the close of the war, he was promoted to the rank of brigadier-general. He was afterwards collector of customs for Maryland; and held that post till he died, at the age of forty-six years, July 16th, 1794.



Costume of British Infantry officers, 1780.



#### MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD.



Rejoice, that in giving the lives of the American generals, we have to record the name of but one who was not true to his country's cause.

Benedict Arnold, a major-general in the American army, during the revolutionary war, and infamous for deserting the cause of his country, born in Norwich, Connecticut, Jan. 3, 1740, was early chosen captain of a volunteer company in New Haven,

Connecticut, where he lived. After hearing of the battle of Lexington, he immediately marched, with his company, for the American head-quarters, and reached Cambridge, April 29, 1775. He immediately waited on the Massachusetts committee of safety, and informed them of the defenceless state of Ticonderoga. The committee appointed him a colonel, and commissioned him to raise four hundred men, and to take that fortress. He proceeded directly to Vermont, and when he arrived at Castleton, was attended by one servant only. Here he joined Colonel Allen, and on the 10th of May, the fortress was taken.

In the fall of 1775, he was sent by the commander-in-chief to penetrate through the wilderness of the district of Maine, into Canada. On the 16th of September, he commenced his march, with about one thousand men, consisting of New England infantry, some volunteers, a company of artillery, and three companies of riflemen. One division was obliged to return, or it would have perished by hunger. After sustaining almost incredible hardships, he in six weeks arrived at Point Levi, opposite to Quebec. The appearance of an army emerging from the wilderness, threw the city into the greatest consternation. In this moment of surprise, Arnold might probably have become master of the place; but the small craft and boats in the river were removed out of his reach.

It seems that his approach was not altogether unexpected. He had imprudently, a number of days before, sent forward a letter to a friend, by an Indian, who betrayed him. A delay of several days, on account of the difficulty of passing the river, was inevitable; and the critical moment was lost.

On the 14th of November, he crossed the St. Lawrence in the night; and ascending the precipice which Wolfe had climbed before him, formed his small corps on the height, near the memorable Plains of Abraham. With only about seven hundred men, one-third of whose muskets had been rendered useless in their march through the wilderness, success could not be expected. After parading some days on the heights near the town, and sending two flags to summon the inhabitants, he retired to Point aux Trembles, twenty miles above Quebec, and there awaited the arrival of Montgomery, who joined him on the first of December. The city was immediately besieged, but the best measures had been taken for its defence. On the morning of the last day of the year, an assault was made on the one side of the city, by Montgomery, who was killed. At the same time, Colonel Arnold, at the head of about three hundred and fifty men, made a desperate attack on the opposite side. Advancing with the utmost intrepidity along the St. Charles, through a narrow path, exposed to an incessant fire of grape-shot and musketry as he approached the first barrier, he received a musket-ball in the leg, which shattered the bone; and he was carried off to the camp. Though the attack was unsuccessful, the blockade of Quebec was continued till May, 1776; when the army, which was in no condition to risk an assault, was removed to a more defensible position. Arnold was compelled to relinquish one post after another, till the 18th of June, when he quitted Canada. After this period, he exhibited great bravery in the command of the American fleet on Lake Champlain.

In August, 1777, he relieved Fort Schuyler, under the command





Arnold at Bemis's Heights.

of Colonel Gansevoort, which was invested by Colonel St. Leger with an army of from fifteen to eighteen hundred men. In the battle near Stillwater, September the 19th, he conducted himself with his usual intrepidity; being engaged incessantly, for four hours. In the action of October the 7th, at Bemis's Heights, after the British had been driven into their lines, Arnold pressed forward, and, under a tremendous fire, assaulted their works from right to left. The intrenchments were at length forced, and with a few men he actually entered the works; but his horse being killed, and he himself being badly wounded in the leg, he found it necessary to withdraw, and as it was now almost dark, to desist from the attack.

Being rendered unfit for active service, in consequence of his wound, after the recovery of Philadelphia, he was appointed to the command of the American garrison. When he entered the city, he made the house of Governor Penn, the best house in the city, his head-quarters. This he furnished in a very costly manner, and lived far beyond his income. He had wasted the plunder he had seized at Montreal, in his retreat from Canada; and at Philadelphia, he was determined to make new acquisitions. He laid his hands on every thing in the city, which could be considered as the property of those who were unfriendly to the cause of his country. He was charged

with oppression, extortion, and enormous charges upon the public, in his accounts; and with applying the public money and property to his own private use. Such was his conduct, that he drew upon himself the odium of the inhabitants, not only of the city, but of the province in general. He was engaged in trading speculations, and had shares in several privateers; but was unsuccessful.

From the judgment of the commissioners, who had been appointed to inspect his accounts, and who had rejected above half the amount of his demands, he appealed to Congress; and they appointed a committee of their own body to examine and settle the business. The committee confirmed the report of the commissioners, and thought they had allowed him more than he had any right to expect or demand. By these disappointments he became irritated, and he gave full scope to his resentment. His invectives against Congress were not less violent, than those which he had before thrown out against the commissioners. He was, however, soon obliged to abide the judgment of a court-martial, upon the charges exhibited against him by the executive of Pennsylvania; and he was subjected to the mortification of receiving a reprimand from Washington. His trial commenced in June, 1778, but such were the delays occasioned by the movements of the army, that it was not concluded until the 26th day of January, 1779.—The sentence of a reprimand was approved by Congress, and was soon afterwards carried into execution.

Such was the humiliation to which General Arnold was reduced in consequence of yielding to the temptations of pride and vanity, and indulging himself in the pleasures of a sumptuous table and expensive equipage.

From this time, probably, his proud spirit revolted from the cause of America. He turned his eyes to West Point as an acquisition, which would give value to treason, while its loss would inflict a mortal wound on his former friends. He addressed himself to the delegation of New York, in which state his reputation was peculiarly high; and a member of Congress from this state, recommended him to Washington for the service which he desired. But this request could not be immediately complied with. The same application to the commander-in-chief was made not long afterward through General Schuyler. General Washington observed, that, as there was a prospect of an active campaign, he should be gratified with the aid of General Arnold in the field, but intimated at the same time, that he should receive the appointment requested if it should be more pleasing to him.

Arnold, without discovering much solicitude, repaired to camp in the beginning of August, and renewed, in person, the solicitations



Major Andre.

which had been before indirectly made. He was now offered the command of the left wing of the army, which was advancing against New York, but he declined it under the pretext, that in consequence of his wounds, he was unable to perform the active duties of the field. Without a suspicion of his patriotism, he was invested with the command of West Point. Previously to his soliciting this station, he had, in a letter to Colonel Robinson, signified his change of principles and his wish to restore himself to the favor of his prince, by some signal proof of his repentance. This letter opened to him a correspondence with Sir Henry Clinton, the object of which was to concert the means of putting the important post, which he commanded, into the possession of the British general.

His plan, it is believed, was to have drawn the greater part of his army without the works, under the pretext of fighting the enemy in the defiles, and to have left unguarded a designated pass, through which the assailants might securely approach and surprise the for-



tress. His troops he intended to place, so that they would be compelled to surrender, or be cut in pieces. But just as his scheme was ripe for execution, the wise Disposer of events, who so often and so remarkably interposed in favor of the American cause, blasted his designs.

Major André, adjutant-general of the British army, was selected as the person to whom the maturing of Arnold's treason, and the arrangements for its execution should be committed. A correspondence was, for some time, carried on between them under a mercantile disguise, and the feigned names of Gustavus and Anderson; and at length, to facilitate their communications, the Vulture sloop of war moved up the North River, and took a station convenient for the purpose, but not so near as to excite suspicion. An interview was agreed on, and in the night of September the 21st, 1779, he was taken in a boat, which was despatched for the purpose, and carried to the beach without the posts of both armies, under a pass for John Anderson. He met General Arnold at the house of a Mr. Smith. While the conference was yet unfinished, daylight approached; and to avoid the danger of discovery, it was proposed that he should remain concealed till the succeeding night. He is understood to have refused to be carried within the American posts, but the promise made him by Arnold, to respect this objection, was not observed. He was carried within them contrary to his wishes and against his knowledge. He continued with Arnold the succeeding day, and when, on the following night, he proposed to return to the Vulture, the boatmen refused to carry him, because she had, during the day, shifted her station, in consequence of a gun having been moved to the shore and brought to bear upon her. This embarrassing circumstance reduced him to the necessity of endeavoring to reach New York by land. Yielding with reluctance to the urgent representations of Arnold, he laid aside his regimentals, which he had hitherto worn under a surtout, and put on a plain suit of clothes, and receiving a pass from the American general authorizing him, under the feigned name of John Anderson, to proceed on the public service to the White Plains, or lower if he thought proper, he set out on his return. He had passed all the guards and posts on the road without suspicion, and was proceeding to New York, in perfect security, when, on the 23d of September, one of three militia men, who were employed with others in scouting parties between the lines of the two armies, springing suddenly from his covert into the road, seized the reins of his bridle and stopped his horse. Instead of producing his pass, André, with a want of self-possession which can be attributed only to a kind Providence, asked the man hastily where





Capture of Major Andre.

he belonged ; and being answered, "to below," replied immediately, "and so do I." He then declared himself to be a British officer, on urgent business, and begged that he might not be detained. The other two militia men coming up at this moment, he discovered his mistake, but it was too late to repair it. He offered a purse of gold and a valuable watch, to which he added the most tempting promises of ample reward and permanent provision from the government if they would permit him to escape, but his offers were rejected without hesitation.

The militia men, whose names were John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wert, proceeded to search him. They found concealed in his boots, exact returns, in Arnold's hand-writing, of the state of forces, ordnance, and defences at West Point, and its dependencies ; critical remarks on the works, and an estimate of the men ordinarily employed in them, with other interesting papers. André was carried before Lieutenant Colonel Jameson, the officer commanding the scouting parties on the lines, and, regardless of himself, and only anxious for the safety of Arnold, he still maintained the character which he had assumed, and requested Jameson to inform his commanding officer that Anderson was taken. An express was accordingly despatched, and the traitor, thus becoming acquainted with his danger, escaped.

Major André, after his detection, was permitted to send a message to Arnold, to give him notice of his danger, and the traitor found opportunity to escape on board the *Vulture*, on the 25th of September, 1780, a few hours before the return of Washington, who had

been absent on a journey to Hartford, Connecticut. It is supposed, however, that he would not have escaped, had not an express to the commander-in-chief, with an account of the capture of André, missed him by taking a different road from the one which he travelled.

Arnold, on the very day of his escape, wrote the following letter to Washington :

ON BOARD THE VULTURE, }  
September 25, 1780. }

"SIR—The heart which is conscious of its own rectitude cannot attempt to palliate a step which the world may censure as wrong ; I have ever acted from a principle of love to my country, since the commencement of the present unhappy contest between Great Britain and the colonies ; the same principle of love to my country actuates my present conduct, however it may appear inconsistent to the world, who very seldom judge right of any man's actions.

"I have no favor to ask for myself. I have too often experienced the ingratitude of my country to attempt it ; but from the known humanity of your Excellency, I am induced to ask your protection for Mrs. Arnold, from every insult or injury that the mistaken vengeance of my country may expose her to. It ought to fall only on me ; she is as good and as innocent as an angel, and is incapable of doing wrong. I beg she may be permitted to return to her friends in Philadelphia, or to come to me, as she may choose ; from your Excellency I have no fears on her account, but she may suffer from the mistaken fury of the country.

"I have to request that the enclosed letter may be delivered to Mrs. Arnold, and she permitted to write to me.

"I have also to ask that my clothes and baggage, which are of little consequence, may be sent to me ; if required, their value shall be paid in money,

"I have the honor to be, &c.

"B. ARNOLD

"His Excellency, General Washington.

"N. B. In justice to the gentlemen of my family, Colonel Varick, and Major Franks, I think myself in honor bound to declare that they, as well as Joshua Smith, Esq., (who I know are suspected,) are totally ignorant of any transactions of mine, which they had reason to believe were injurious to the public."

Mrs. Arnold was conveyed to her husband at New York, and his clothes and baggage, for which he had written, were transmitted to him

*"The following is a concise description of the figures exhibited and paraded through the streets of Philadelphia, two or three days after the affair:*

"A stage raised on the body of a cart, on which was an effigy of General *Arnold* sitting; this was dressed in regimentals, had two faces, emblematical of his traitorous conduct, a mask in his left hand, and a letter in his right from Beelzebub, telling him that he had done all the mischief he could do, and now he must hang himself.

At the back of the general was a figure of the devil, dressed in black robes, shaking a purse of money at the general's left ear, and in his right hand a pitchfork, ready to drive him into hell, as the reward due for the many crimes which his thirst of gold had made him commit.

In the front of the stage, and before General *Arnold*, was placed a large lantern of transparent paper, with the consequences of his crimes thus delineated, *i. e.* on one part General *Arnold* on his knees before the devil, who is pulling him into the flames—a label from the general's mouth with these words. 'My dear sir, I have served you faithfully;' to which the devil replies, 'And I'll reward you.' On another side, two figures hanging, inscribed, 'The Traitor's Reward,' and written underneath, 'The Adjutant-General of the British Army, and Joe Smith; the first hanged as a spy, and the other as a traitor to his country.' And on the front of the lantern was written the following:

*"Major General Benediet Arnold, late commander of the fort West Point. The crime of this man is high treason.*

He has deserted the important post, *West Point*, on Hudson's river, committed to his charge by his Excellency, the commander-in-chief, and is gone off to the enemy at New York.

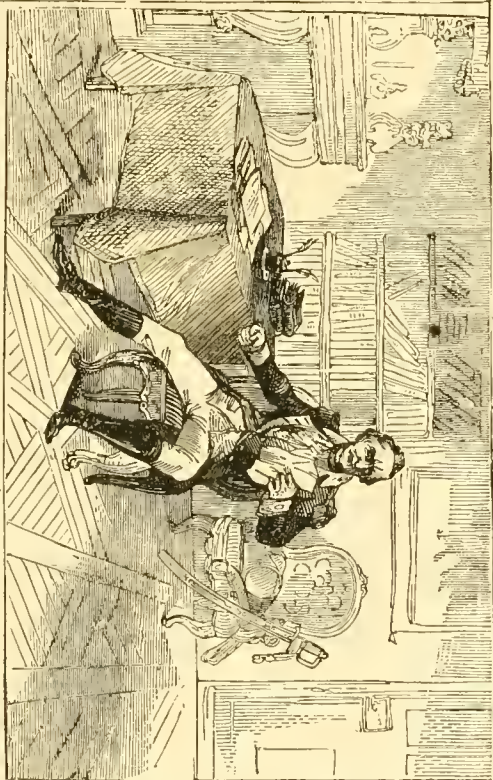
His design to have given up this fortress to our enemies has been discovered by the goodness of the Omniscient Creator, who has not only prevented him from carrying it into execution, but has thrown into our hands *André*, the adjutant-general of their army, who was detected in the infamous character of a spy.

The treachery of the ungrateful general is held up to public view for the exposition of infamy; and to proclaim with joyful acclamation, another instance of the interposition of a bounteous Providence.

The effigy of this ingrate is therefore hanged, (for want of his body,) as a traitor to his native country, and a betrayer of the laws of honor."

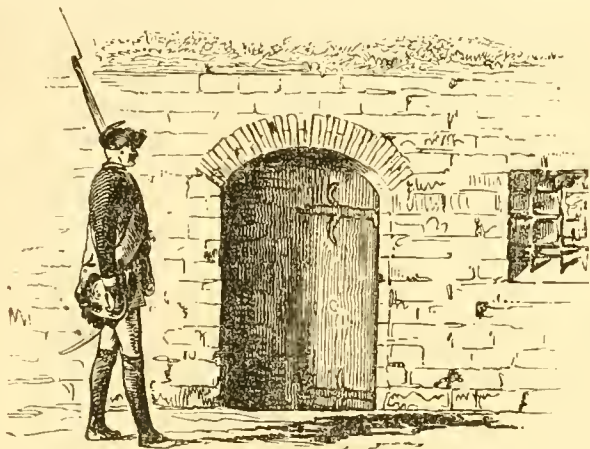


ARNOLD READING ANDRE'S LETTER.









André's Prison.

The procession began about four o'clock, in the following order :

Several gentlemen mounted on horseback.

A line of continental officers.

Sundry gentlemen in a line.

A guard of the city infantry.

Just before the cart, drums and fifes playing the  
Rogue's March.

Guards on each side.

The procession was attended with a numerous concourse of people, who, after expressing their abhorrence of the treason and the traitor, committed him to the flames, and left both the effigy and the original to sink into ashes and oblivion."

"During the exertions which were made to rescue André from the destruction which threatened him, Arnold had the hardihood to interpose. He appealed to the humanity of the commander-in-chief, and then sought to intimidate him, by stating the situation of many of the principal characters of South Carolina, who had forfeited their lives, but had hitherto been spared through the clemency of the British general. This clemency, he said, could no longer, in justice, be extended to them, should Major André suffer.

Arnold was made a brigadier-general in the British service ; which rank he preserved throughout the war. Yet he must have been held in contempt and detestation by the generous and honorable. It was impossible for men of this description, even when acting with him, to forget that he was a traitor, first the slave of his rage, then purchased with gold, and finally secured by the blood of one of the most accomplished officers in the British army. One would suppose that

his mind could not have been much at ease ; but he had proceeded so far in vice, that perhaps his reflections gave him but little trouble. 'I am mistaken,' says Washington, in a private letter, 'if, *at this time*, Arnold is undergoing the torments of a mental hell. He wants feeling. From some traits of his character, which have lately come to my knowledge, he seems to have been so hackneyed in crime, so lost to all sense of honor and shame, that while his faculties still enable him to continue his sordid pursuits, there will be no time for remorse.'

Arnold found it necessary to make some exertions to secure the attachment of his new friends. With the hope of alluring many of the discontented to his standard, he published an address to the inhabitants of America, in which he endeavored to justify his conduct. He had encountered the dangers of the field, he said, from apprehension that the rights of his country were in danger. He had acquiesced in the declaration of independence, though he thought it precipitate. But the rejection of the overtures, made by Great Britain in 1778, and the French alliance, had opened his eyes to the ambitious views of those, who would sacrifice the happiness of their country to their own aggrandizement, and had made him a confirmed royalist. He artfully mingled assertions, that the principal members of Congress held the people in sovereign contempt.

This was followed in about a fortnight by a proclamation, addressed 'to the officers and soldiers of the continental army, who have the real interests of their country at heart, and who are determined to be no longer the tools and dupes of Congress or of France.' To induce the American officers and soldiers to desert the cause which they had embraced, he represented that the corps of cavalry and infantry, which he was authorized to raise, would be upon the same footing with the other troops in the British service ; that he should with pleasure advance those whose valor he had witnessed ; and that the private men who joined him should receive a bounty of three guineas each, besides payment, at the full value, for horses, arms, and accoutrements. His object was the peace, liberty, and safety of America. 'You are promised liberty,' he exclaims, 'but is there an individual in the enjoyment of it saving your oppressors ? Who among you dare to speak or write what he thinks against the tyranny which has robbed you of your property, imprisons your persons, drags you to the field of battle, and is daily deluging your country with blood ?' 'What,' he exclaims again, 'is America now but a land of widows, orphans, and beggars ? As to you, who have been soldiers in the continental army, can you at this day want evidence, that the funds of your country are exhausted, or that the managers have applied them to their private uses ? In either case you surely

can no longer continue in their service with honor or advantage? Yet you have hitherto been their supporters in that cruelty, which, with equal indifference to yours, as well as to the labor and blood of others, in devouring a country, that from the moment you quit their colors, will be redeemed from their tyranny.'

These proclamations did not produce the effect designed, and in all the hardships, sufferings, and irritations of the war, Arnold remains the solitary instance of an American officer, who abandoned the side first embraced in the contest, and turned his sword upon his former companions in arms.

He was soon despatched by Sir Henry Clinton, to make a diversion in Virginia. With about seventeen hundred men he arrived in the Chesapeake, in January, 1781, and being supported by such a naval force as was suited to the nature of the service, he committed extensive ravages on the rivers, and along the unprotected coasts. It is said that, while on this expedition, Arnold inquired of an American captain whom he had taken prisoner, what the Americans would do with him if he should fall into their hands. The captain at first declined giving him an answer, but upon being repeatedly urged to it, he said, 'Why, sir, if I must answer your question, you must excuse my telling you the plain truth: if my countrymen should catch you, I believe they would first cut off that lame leg, which was wounded in the cause of freedom and virtue, and bury it with the honors of war, and afterwards hang the remainder of your body in gibbets.' The reader will recollect that the captain alluded to the wound Arnold received in one of his legs at the attack upon Quebec, in 1776."

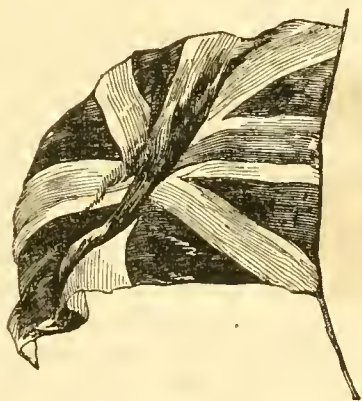
The return of General Arnold to New York from Virginia, did not fix him in a state of inactivity. He was sent on an enterprise against New London, with a sufficient land and marine force.—The embarkation having passed over from Long Island shore in the night, the troops were landed in two detachments on each side of the harbor, at ten o'clock in the morning of the 6th of September; that on the Groton side being commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Eyre, and that on New London side by the general, who met no great trouble. Fort Trumbull and the redoubt, which were intended to cover the harbor and town, not being tenable, were evacuated as he approached, and the few men in them crossed the river to Fort Griswold, on Groton Hill. Arnold proceeded to the town without being otherwise opposed than by the scattered fire of small parties that had hastily collected. Orders were sent by the general to Eyre for attacking Fort Griswold, that so the possession of it might prevent the escape of the American shipping. The militia, to the amount of one hundred and fifty-seven,



collected for its defence, but so hastily as not to be fully furnished with fire-arms and other weapons. As the assailants approached a firing commenced, and the flag-staff was soon shot down, from whence the neighboring spectators inferred that the place had surrendered, till the continuance of the firing convinced them to the contrary. The garrison defended themselves with the greatest resolution and bravery; Eyre was wounded near the works, and Major Montgomery was killed immediately after, so that the command devolved on Major Broomfield. The British at one time staggered; but the fort being out of repair could not be maintained by a handful of men against so superior a number as that which assaulted it. After an action of about forty minutes, the resolution of the royal troops carried the place by the point of the bayonet. The Americans had not more than half a dozen killed before the enemy entered the fort, when a severe execution took place, though resistance ceased. The British officer inquired, on his entering the fort, who commanded. Colonel Ledyard answered—"I did, sir, but you do now;" and presented him his sword. The colonel was immediately run through and killed. The slain were seventy-three, the wounded between thirty and forty, and about forty were carried off prisoners. Soon after reducing the fort, the soldiers loaded a wagon with wounded, as said, by order of their officers, and set the wagon off from the top of the hill, which is long and very steep; the wagon went a considerable distance, with great force, till it was suddenly stopped by an apple-tree, which gave the faint and bleeding men so terrible a shock that part of them died instantly. About fifteen vessels, with the effects of the inhabitants, retreated up the river, notwithstanding the reduction of the fort, and four others remained in the harbor unhurt; a number were burnt by the fire's communicating from the stores when in flames. Sixty dwelling-houses and eighty-four stores were burned, including those on both sides of the harbor and in New London. The burning of the town was intentional and not accidental. The loss that the Americans sustained in this destruction was very great, for there were large quantities of naval stores, of European goods, of East and West India commodities, and of provisions, in the several stores. The British had two commissioned officers and forty-six privates killed; eight officers, (some of whom are since dead,) with one hundred and thirty-five non-commissioned and privates wounded.

From the conclusion of the war till his death, General Arnold resided chiefly in England. He died in Gloucester Place, London, June 14, 1801. His character presents little to be commended. His daring courage may excite admiration, but it was a courage without

reflection and without principle. He fought bravely for his country, and he bled in her cause ; but his country owed him no returns of gratitude, for his subsequent conduct proved that he had no honest regard to her interests, but was governed by selfish considerations. His progress from self-indulgence to treason was easy and rapid. He was vain and luxurious, and to gratify his giddy desires, he must resort to meanness, dishonesty, and extortion. These vices brought with them disgrace : and the contempt into which he fell awakened a spirit of revenge, and left him to the unrestrained influence of his cupidity and passion. Thus, from the high fame to which his bravery had elevated him, he descended into infamy. Thus, too, he furnished new evidence of the infatuation of the human mind, in attaching such value to the reputation of a soldier, which may be obtained while the heart is unsound, and every moral sentiment is entirely depraved.





MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR.



GEN. ST. CLAIR was a soldier from his youth. At an early age, while the independent states were yet British colonies, he entered the royal American army, and was commissioned as an ensign. He was actively engaged, during the French war, in the army of General Wolfe, and was in the battle carrying a pair of colors, in which that celebrated commander was slain, on the Plains of Abraham. He was highly esteemed by the distinguished commanders under whom he served, as a young officer of merit, capable of obtaining a high grade of military reputation.

After the peace of '63, he sold out and entered into trade, for which the generosity of his nature utterly disqualified him; he, of course, soon became disgusted with a profitless pursuit, and having married, after several vicissitudes of fortune, he located himself in Ligonier valley, west of the Alleghany mountain, and near the ancient route from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh.



John Hancock.

In this situation the American revolution found him, surrounded by a rising family, in the enjoyment of ease and independence, with the fairest prospects of affluent fortune, the foundation of which had been already established by his intelligence, industry and enterprise.

From this peaceful abode, these sweet domestic enjoyments, and the flattering prospects which accompanied them, he was drawn by the claims of a troubled country. A man known to have been a military officer, and distinguished for knowledge and integrity, could not, in those times be concealed even by his favorite mountains, and therefore, without application or expectation on his part, he received the commission of a colonel in the month of December, 1775, together with a letter from President Hancock, pressing him to repair immediately to Philadelphia. He obeyed the summons, and took leave not only of his wife and children, but in effect of his fortune, to embark in the cause of liberty and the united colonies. In six weeks he completed the levy of a regiment of seven hundred and fifty men; six companies of which marched in season to join our troops before Quebec; he followed with the other four in May, and after the unlucky affair at Three Rivers, by his counsel to General Sullivan at Sorel, he saved the army we had in Canada.

The active and persevering habits of St. Clair, and the military knowledge, as displayed by him during the Canadian campaign, brought him into high repute, and he was subsequently promoted to the rank of major-general. On all occasions he supported an honor-



able distinction, and shared largely in the confidence and friendship of the commander-in-chief.

The misfortunes attending the early military operations of the northern campaign of 1777, did not fail to bring reproach upon the characters of those who conducted it. The loss of Ticonderoga and Fort Independence, and the subsequent retreat of General St. Clair, cast a gloom over the minds of patriotic men, and in their consequences gave rise to the malignant passions of the human heart, which were put in motion to depreciate the worth, impair the influence, and destroy the usefulness of Generals Schuyler and St. Clair. It was proclaimed that they were traitors to their country, and acted in concert with the enemy; and the ignorant and the credulous were led to believe that they had received an immense treasure in silver balls, fired by Burgoyne into St. Clair's camp, and by his order picked up and transmitted to Schuyler, at Fort George!! Extravagant as was this tale, it was implicitly believed.

At the time of the evacuation of Ticonderoga by St. Clair, which so much exasperated the people, General Schuyler was absent upon a different duty, and was totally ignorant of the fact, though the commanding officer in that district. General St. Clair, in accordance with the opinion of a council of war, ordered the movement on his own responsibility, and thereby saved the state of New York from British domination, and his gallant army from capture. Stung with the injustice of a charge against General Schuyler, for an act for which he alone was responsible, he magnanimously wrote the following letter to the Hon. John Jay, on the subject:—

“MOSES' CREEK, }  
July 25, 1775. }

“SIR—General Schuyler was good enough to read to me a part of a letter he received last night from you. I cannot recollect that any of my officers ever asked my reasons for leaving Ticonderoga: but as I have found the measure much decried, I have often expressed myself in this manner:—‘That as to myself I was perfectly easy; I was conscious of the uprightness and propriety of my conduct, and despised the vague censure of an uninformed populace;’ but had no allusion to an order from General Schuyler for my justification, because no such order existed.

“The calumny thrown on General Schuyler, on account of that matter, has given me great uneasiness. I assure you, sir, there never was any thing more cruel and unjust; for he knew nothing of the matter until it was over, more than you did at Kingston. It was done in consequence of a consultation with the other general officers, without the possibility of General Schuyler's concurrence; and had

the opinion of that council been contrary to what it was, it would nevertheless have taken place, because I knew it to be impossible to defend the post with our numbers.

"In my letter to Congress from Fort Edward, in which I gave them an account of the retreat, is this paragraph :—'It was my original design to retreat to this place, that I might be betwixt General Burgoyne and the inhabitants, and that the militia might have something in this quarter to collect to. It is now effected, and the militia are coming in, so that I have the most sanguine hopes that the progress of the enemy will be checked, and I may have the satisfaction to experience, that although I have lost a post, I have eventually saved a state.'

"Whether my conjecture is right, or not, is uncertain; but had our army been made prisoners, which it certainly would have been, the state of New York would have been much more exposed at present.

"I proposed to General Schuyler, on my arrival at Fort Edward, to have sent a note to the printer, to assure the people he had no part in abandoning what they considered their strong-holds; he thought it was not so proper at that time, but it is no more than what I owe to truth and to him, to declare, that he was totally unacquainted with the matter; and I should be very glad that this letter, or any part of it you may think proper to communicate, may convince the unbelieving. Simple unbelief is easily and soon convinced, but when malice or envy occasions it, it is needless to attempt conviction.

"I am, sir, your very humble and ob't. serv't.

"ARTHUR ST. CLAIR.

"Hon. John Jay."

Congress, yielding to personal prejudices and the popular outcry, produced by the evacuation of that post, they passed the following resolutions :—

"*Resolved*, That an inquiry be made into the reasons of the evacuation of Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, and into the conduct of the general officers who were in the northern department at the time of the evacuation.

"*Resolved*, That Major General St Clair, who commanded at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, forthwith repair to headquarters."

The conduct of Congress towards this respectable, able, and faithful servant of the republic, was considered altogether unwarrantable, and, in the result, drew great and deserved odium on its authors.

After holding St. Clair in cruel suspense for more than a year, he

was permitted to appear before a general court martial, which passed the following sentence of acquittal :—

“QUAKER HILL, }  
Sept. 29, 1778. }

“The court having duly considered the charges against Major-General St. Clair, and the evidence, are *unanimously* of opinion, that he is NOT GUILTY of either of the charges preferred against him, and do unanimously acquit him of all and every of them, with the highest honour.

B. LINCOLN, *Maj. Gen. and Pres't.*

From this time, General St. Clair continued in the service of his country until the close of the war. Soon after the establishment of the national government, General St. Clair was appointed Governor of the North West Territory. But he did not long enjoy the calm and quiet of civil life. The repeated successes of the Indians, on the western frontier, had emboldened them to repeat and extend their incursions to an alarming degree.

The frontiers were in a most deplorable situation. For their relief, Congress sanctioned the raising of an additional regiment; and the President was authorized to cause a body of two thousand men, under the denomination of levies, to be raised for six months, and to appoint a major-general, and a brigadier-general, to continue in command as long as he should think their services necessary. St. Clair, who was then governor of the territory north-west of the Ohio, and, as such, officially the negotiator with the adjacent Indians, was appointed commander-in-chief of this new military establishment. Though every exertion was made to recruit and forward the troops, they were not assembled in the neighborhood of Fort Washington, until the month of September; nor was the establishment then completed.

The object of the expedition was to destroy the Indian villages on the Miami; to expel the savages from that country, and to connect it with the Ohio by a chain of posts. The regulars, proceeding northwardly from the Ohio, established, at proper intervals, two forts, one named Hamilton, and the other Jefferson, as places of deposit and security. These were garrisoned with a small force; and the main body of the army, about two thousand men, advanced towards the Indian settlements. As they approached the enemy, about sixty militia men deserted in a body. To prevent the mischiefs likely to result from so bad an example, Major Hamtrack was detached, with the first regiment, to pursue the deserters. The army was reduced by this detachment, to about fourteen hundred effective men; but, nevertheless, proceeded on their march, and encamped on elevated



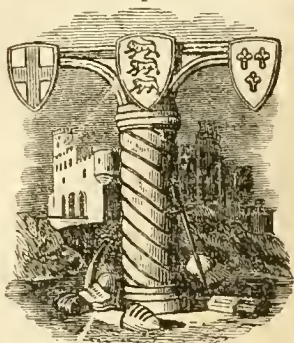
Little Turtle.

ground, about fifteen miles south of the Miami. The Indians, led by their chief, Little Turtle, commenced an attack on the militia in front. These instantly fled in disorder, and rushing into the camp, occasioned confusion among the regulars. The officers of the latter exerted themselves to restore order, but with very inconsiderable success. The Indians improved the advantage they had gained. They were seldom seen, but in the act of springing from one cover to another; for they fired from the ground, or under shelter of the woods. Advancing in this manner, close to the lines of their adversaries, and almost to the mouth of their field-pieces, they continued the contest with great firmness and intrepidity.

General St. Clair, though suffering under a painful disease, and unable to mount or dismount a horse without assistance, delivered his orders with judgment and perfect self-possession. The troops had not been in service long enough to acquire discipline, and the want of it increased the difficulty of reducing them to order after they had been broken. The officers, in their zeal to change the face of affairs, exposed themselves to imminent danger, and fell in great numbers. Attempts were made to retrieve the fortune of the day by the use of the bayonet. Colonel Darke made a successful charge on a part of the enemy, and drove them four hundred yards; but they soon rallied. In the mean time, General Butler was mortally wounded. Almost all the artillerists were killed, and their guns seized by the enemy. Colonel Darke again charged with the bayonet, and the artillery was



recovered. While the Indians were driven back in one point, they kept up their fire from every other, with fatal effect. Several corps charged the Indians with partial success ; but no general impressions were made upon them.



O save the remnant of his army, was all that could be done by St. Clair. After some hours of sharp fighting, a retreat took place. The Indians pursued, for about four miles, when their avidity for plunder called them back to the camp to share the spoil. The vanquished troops fled about thirty miles, to Fort Jefferson. There they met Major Hamtrack, with the first regiment ; but this additional force would not warrant an attempt to

turn about and face the victors. The wounded were left there, and the army retreated to Fort Washington.

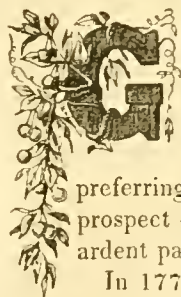
The loss in this defeat was great ; and particularly so among the officers. Thirty-eight of these were killed on the field ; and five hundred and ninety-three non-commissioned officers and privates were slain or missing. Twenty-one commissioned officers and upwards of one hundred privates were wounded. Among the dead was the gallant General Butler, who had repeatedly distinguished himself in the war of the revolution. Several other brave officers, who had successfully fought for the independence of their country, fell on this fatal day. Among the wounded, were Lieutenant-Colonels Gibson and Darke, Major Butler, and Adjutant Sargent, officers of distinguished merit. Neither the number of Indians engaged, nor their loss could be exactly ascertained. The former was supposed to be from one thousand to fifteen hundred, and the latter far short of what was sustained by St. Clair's army.

Shortly after this unfortunate expedition, General St. Clair resigned his commission in the army, and retired into private life, and thus remained until the close of his life, August 31st, 1818.





MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN.



GENERAL SULLIVAN was a native of New Hampshire, where he resided before the revolution, and attained to a high degree of eminence in the profession of law. He was a member of the first Congress in 1774, but on the commencement of hostilities, preferring a military commission, he relinquished the fairest prospect of fortune and fame, and appeared among the most ardent patriots, and intrepid warriors.

In 1775, he was appointed a brigadier-general, and immediately joined the army at Cambridge, and soon after obtained the command on Winter Hill. The next year he was ordered to Canada, and on the death of Gen. Thomas the command of the army devolved on him. The situation of the army in that quarter was inexpressibly distressing; destitute of clothing, dispirited by defeat and constant fatigue, and a large proportion of the troops sick with the small-pox. By his great exertions and judicious management he meliorated the condition of the army, and obtained general applause. On his retiring from that command, July 12th, 1776, the field officers thus addressed him:—"It is to you, sir, the public are indebted for the preservation of their property in Canada. It is to you we owe our safety thus far. Your humanity will call forth the silent tear,

and the grateful ejaculation of the sick. Your universal impartiality will force the applause of the wearied soldier."

In August, 1776, he was promoted to the rank of major-general, and soon after was, with Major-General Lord Stirling, captured by the British in the battle on Long Island. General Sullivan being paroled, was sent by General Howe with a message to Congress, after which he returned to New York. In September he was exchanged for Major-General Prescott. We next find him in command of the right division of our troops, in the famous battle at Trenton, and he acquitted himself honorably on that ever memorable day.

In August, 1777, without the authority of Congress or the commander-in-chief, he planned and executed an expedition against the enemy on Staten Island. Though the enterprise was conducted with prudence and success in part, it was said by some to have been less brilliant than might have been expected under his favorable circumstances; and as that act was deemed a bold assumption of responsibility, and reports to his prejudice being in circulation, a court of inquiry was ordered to investigate his conduct. The result was an honorable acquittal, and Congress resolved that the result so honorable to General Sullivan is highly pleasing to Congress, and that the opinion of the court be published, in justification of that injured officer.

In the battles of Brandywine and Germantown, in the autumn of 1777, General Sullivan commanded a division, and in the latter conflict his two aids were killed, and his own conduct was so conspicuously brave, that General Washington, in his letter to Congress concludes with encomiums on the gallantry of General Sullivan, and the whole right wing of the army, who acted immediately under the eye of his Excellency.

In August, 1778, General Sullivan was sole commander of an expedition to the island of Newport, in co-operation with the French fleet under the Count D'Estaing. The Marquis de Lafayette and General Greene volunteered their services on the occasion. The object of the expedition was defeated, in consequence of the French fleet being driven off by a violent storm. By this unfortunate event the enemy were encouraged to engage our army in battle, in which they suffered a repulse, and General Sullivan finally effected a safe retreat to the main. This retreat, so ably executed, without confusion, or the loss of baggage, or stores, increased the military reputation of General Sullivan, and redounds to his honor as a skilful commander.

The bloody tragedy acted at Wyoming in 1778, had determined the commander-in-chief, in 1779, to employ a large detachment





Massacre at Wyoming.

from the continental army to penetrate into the heart of the Indian country, to chastise the hostile tribes and their white associates and adherents, for their cruel aggressions on the defenceless inhabitants. The command of this expedition was committed to Major-General Sullivan, with express orders to destroy their settlements, to ruin their crops, and make such thorough devastations, as to render the country entirely uninhabitable for the present, and thus to compel the savages to remove to a greater distance from our frontiers.

General Sullivan had under his command several brigadiers, and a well chosen army, to which were attached a number of friendly Indian warriors. With this force he penetrated about ninety miles through a horrid swampy wilderness and barren mountainous deserts, to Wyoming, on the Susquehanna river, thence by water to Tioga, and possessed himself of numerous towns and villages of the savages.

During this hazardous expedition, General Sullivan and his army encountered the most complicated obstacles, requiring the greatest fortitude and perseverance to surmount. He explored an extensive tract of country, and strictly executed the severe, but necessary orders he had received. A considerable number of Indians were slain, some were captured, their habitations were burnt and their plantations of corn and vegetables laid waste in the most effectual manner. Eighteen villages, a number of detached buildings, one hundred and sixty thousand bushels of corn, and those fruits and vegetables which conduce to the comfort and subsistence of man,



were utterly destroyed. Five weeks were unremittingly employed in this work of devastation.

On his return from the expedition, he and his army received the approbation of Congress. It is remarked on this expedition, by the translator of M. Chastelleux's *Travels*, an Englishman, then resident in the United States, that the instructions given by General Sullivan to his officers, the order of march he prescribed to his troops, and the discipline he had the ability to maintain, would have done honor to the most experienced ancient or modern generals.

At the close of the campaign of 1779, General Sullivan, in consequence of impaired health, resigned his commission in the army. Congress, in accepting his resignation, passed a resolve, thanking him for his past services. His military talents and bold spirit of enterprise were universally acknowledged. He was fond of display, and his personal appearance and dignified deportment commanded respect. After his resignation he resumed his professional pursuits at the bar, and was much distinguished as a statesman, politician, and patriot. He acquired very considerable proficiency in general literature, and an extensive knowledge of men and the world. He received from Harvard university a degree of Master of Arts, and from the university of Dartmouth a degree of Doctor of Laws. He was one of the convention who formed the state constitution for New Hampshire, was chosen into the first council, and was afterward elected chief magistrate in that state, and held the office for three years. In September, 1789, he was appointed judge of the district court for the district of New Hampshire, and continued in the office till his death, in 1795.





MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS SUMPTER.



**H**ISTORY records the name of no truer patriot than Major General Thomas Sumpter. He was a native of Virginia. Early in life he came to South Carolina, and settled in the upper country, which at that time was much harassed by the hostility of the Indians. It would seem that he then commenced his career of valor and usefulness; for we find that at the close of the Cherokee war, he accompanied Oconostota, or 'the Emperor,' to England; it being common at that time to induce the Indian Chiefs to visit the mother country, for the purpose of confirming their friendship to the colonists. On returning with Oconostota to his home, in 1763, General, then Mr. Sumpter, found, among the Indians, one Baron des Johnes, a French Canadian, who spoke seven of the Indian languages, and whom he suspected of being an incendiary, sent to excite the tribes to hostility against their white neighbors. Sumpter, with his characteristic resolution, arrested this individual, taking him single-handed, in spite of the opposition of the Indians, and, at much



Ocosontotah.

personal risk, carrying him prisoner to Fort Prince George, on the Kehowee. Des Johnes was afterwards sent to Charleston, where he was examined, and though his guilt was not positively proved, it was deemed expedient to send him to England.

From Gen. Sumpter's letter to the State Rights Association, in February last, we learn that he was in Charleston during the high excitement preceding the war of the Revolution, probably in 1774 and 1775, a time to which the letter reverts with great satisfaction, as the period when he enjoyed, with the old whig party of Carolina, an interchange of the same sentiments which animate the nullifiers of the present day.

We next meet with the name of Sumpter in 1780. He had been previously a colonel of one of the continental regiments, and when in that year the British had overrun the state, he would not remain to submit, but retired with other determined patriots into North Carolina. During his absence his house was burned, and his family turned out of doors by the British. The little band of exiles in North Carolina chose him their leader, and at their head he returned to face the victorious enemy. When this gallant incursion was made, the people of the state had for the most part abandoned the idea of resistance, and military operations had been suspended for nearly two months. His followers were in a great measure unfurnished with food, clothing and ammunition. Farming utensils were worked up by common blacksmiths to supply them with arms. Household pewter was melted into bullets; and they sometimes engaged with

not three rounds to a man. With a volunteer force thus equipped, he commenced hostilities, and broke the quiet of subjection into which Carolina seemed to be sinking.

On the 12th July, 1780, he attacked a British detachment on the Catawba, supported by a considerable force of tories—and totally routed and dispersed the whole force, killing Captain Hack, who commanded the British, and Colonel Ferguson, who commanded the tories. Animated by this success, the inhabitants flocked to his standard; and being reinforced to the number of six hundred men, he made a spirited attack on the British post at Rocky Mount, but was repulsed. Marching immediately in quest of other detachments of the enemy, in eight days after, he attacked the post of the Hanging Rock, where he annihilated the Prince of Wales's regiment, and put to flight a large body of tories from North Carolina. When Sumpter's men went into this battle, not one of them had more than ten bullets, and towards the close of the fight, the arms and ammunition of the fallen British and tories were used by the Americans.



WHILE the American army, under the unfortunate Gates, were approaching Camden, Colonel Sumpter was on the west bank of the Wateree, augmenting his forces, and indulging the hope of intercepting the British on their way to Charleston, as their retreat or defeat was confidently expected. He here formed a plan for reducing a British redoubt at Wateree Ferry, and intercepting a convoy on the road from Charleston to Camden, in both of which objects he fully succeeded—and the news of his success reached Gates, while that officer was retreating after his defeat.

Hearing of the disaster at Camden, Sumpter retreated with his prisoners and spoils up the Wateree, to Fishing Creek, where he was overtaken by Tarleton on the 18th. The Americans had been four days without provision or sleep, and their videttes being exhausted, suffered them to be surprised; the consequence was their total rout and dispersion. The loss which Sumpter sustained was, however, soon repaired, for in *three days* he rallied his troops, and was again at the head of a respectable force.

At the head of his little band, augmented from time to time by reinforcements of volunteers, he kept the field unsupported; while, for three months, there was no regular or continental army in the state. He shifted his position frequently in the vicinity of Broad, Enoree and Tiger rivers, maintaining a continual skirmishing with



the enemy, beating up their quarters, cutting off their supplies, and harassing them by incessant incursions and alarms.



On the 12th of November he was attacked at Broad River by a corps of British infantry and dragoons, under Major Wemys. He utterly defeated them and took their commander prisoner. On the 20th of November, he was attacked at Black Stocks, on Tiger river, by Tarleton, whom he repulsed after a severe and obstinate action. The loss of the Americans was trifling compared to that of the British; but General Sumpter received a wound in the shoulder, that for several months interrupted his gallant career. He was placed, we are told, in a raw bullock's hide, suspended between two horses, and thus carried by a guard of his men to the mountains.

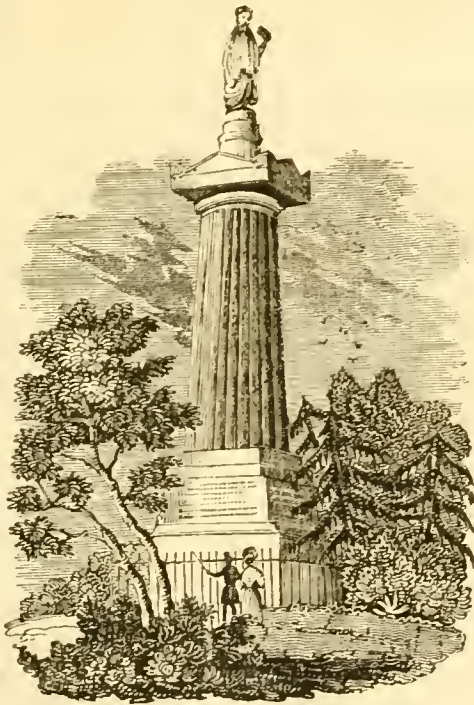
On the 13th of January, 1781, the old Congress adopted a resolution of thanks to General Sumpter for his eminent services.

After the battles fought by Gen. Greene, and the departure of Cornwallis for Virginia, General Sumpter, who had just recovered from his wound, collected another force, and early in February, 1781, crossed the Congaree and destroyed the magazines of Fort Granby. On the advance of Lord Rawdon from Camden, Sumpter retreated—and immediately menaced another British post. Two days after, he defeated an escort of the enemy, and captured the wagons and stores which they were conveying from Charleston to Camden. He next, with two hundred and fifty horsemen, swam across the Santee, and advanced on Fort Watson, but retreated on the approach of Lord Rawdon to its relief. On his return to Black river he was attacked by Major Fraser with a very large force. Fraser lost twenty men and retreated. Having thus cheered the spirits of the people of the centre of the state, he retired to the borders of North Carolina. In March, 1781, he raised three regiments of regulars. His previous enterprises had all been executed by militia. He subsequently took part in the military movements in the lower country, until the close of the war, and co-operating with Marion, struck many successful blows at the British, and was distinguished in the several actions which were fought between Orangeburgh and Charleston.

After the peace, General Sumpter was a distinguished member of the State Convention, in which he voted with those who opposed the adoption of the Federal Constitution, on the ground that the states were not sufficiently shielded by it against federal usurpation. He was afterwards selected one of the five members from that state in the House of Representatives of the first Congress under the Constitu-

tion, and continued to represent South Carolina in the national councils until 1808. He took an active part with the other members from this state, in denouncing a petition for the abolition of slavery, which was presented from the Quakers of Pennsylvania.

For many years the veteran patriot lived in retirement amid the respect and affection of his neighbors. He retained his fine spirit unbroken to the end, and at the age of nearly a hundred years exhibited the cheerfulness and fire of youth. But a few weeks before his death, he vaulted into the saddle with the activity of a young man, and the faculties of the mind retained their vigor as well as those of the body. He died at his residence, South Mount, South Carolina, on the 1st of June, 1832, at the advanced age of ninety-seven.





BRIGADIER GENERAL JOSEPH REED.



**J**OSEPH REED was born at Trenton, in New Jersey, in August, 1741; but while yet an infant, was removed with his father's family to Philadelphia; at the "Academy" in which city he received his boyish education. He was subsequently graduated at Princeton College; read law under Richard Stockton, and after his admission to the bar, in 1763, passed two years in London, in the completion of his professional studies. The relations between the mother country and her offspring were already becoming involved; the West India Bill and the Stamp Act had been added to the series of oppressions which gradually undermined the loyalty of America; and the discontent was steadily growing up, which ten years later became rebellion. Reed's residence in England was eventful to him in more ways than one. He there formed an attachment to the lady whom he afterwards married, the daughter of Dennis de Berdt, at a later period agent of Massachusetts; and he there also made, in the person of her brother, an

acquaintance whose agency led to some of the most important transactions of his life. In 1770 he revisited England to bring home his bride, and then settled and resumed the practice of the law in Philadelphia.

In 1772, upon the resignation of Lord Hillsborough, the Earl of Dartmouth succeeded to the Colonial Office. Between him and the elder De Berdt, there had existed a friendship which, after his death, was continued to his son; and, at the instance of the latter, an intimation was conveyed to Reed that a correspondence upon the condition and wants of the colonies, with one free from interested views, would be agreeable to the minister. Entertaining the good opinion, at that time prevalent, with regard to Lord Dartmouth, Reed undertook the delicate and responsible task, with a full sense of its difficulties, but with the conviction that an opportunity of conveying correct information to such a quarter was not to be lost. The curse of the country had been the falsehoods of its governors; it remained to be seen if truth could yet be made to penetrate the ears of their masters. Of the correspondence which followed, we hazard nothing in saying that it is among the most valuable contributions to American history yet presented. Reed's position in life, and his intimacy with the leading characters, not only of Pennsylvania, but of other states, gave him access to sound intelligence. He belonged to the class who, resolutely determined to resist even unto rebellion every invasion of the constitutional rights of the provinces, entertained, as yet, a disposition to loosen their connection with Great Britain; and he endeavored rather to procure retraction from the latter than to stimulate excitement in the former.

From such a man Lord Dartmouth might expect to hear the truth. It was not Reed's fault if it was disregarded. The letters commence with the 22d December, 1773, and close with the 10th February, 1775. Their tone, from the relations of the writer to the person addressed, as may be supposed, is guarded, yet it is impossible not to be struck with their force as well as their elegance. They paint, in language which should have been convincing, the spirit of the people, and the dangers of the course so blindly entered upon and so obstinately followed by the ministry. The last letter narrated the proceedings of the Provincial Convention of January, 1775. It closes with the ominous declaration that "this country will be deluged in blood before it will submit to any other taxation than by their own legislature." A few weeks after Lexington and Concord sealed that assertion. From Lord Dartmouth himself there is but one letter. It is dated July 11th, 1774. Of the justice of the various causes, we can point to no better illustrations than that and



Reed's of September 25th, in reply. This correspondence, added to Reed's connection with an English family, were the cause of many suspicions on the part of those who could not know its character. Its publication must dissipate all such ideas of the views he entertained at this time, and upon his sincerity of patriotism subsequently, we apprehend there can be no shadow of doubt.

The insight of the politics of Pennsylvania during this period, furnished by the connecting narrative of the author, is particularly valuable. The causes which prevented her, at the outset of the contest with Great Britain, from taking the bold and decided stand in vindication of colonial rights, and from putting forth those strong assertions of the doctrines of liberty, upon which some of her sisters ventured, and the laborious efforts by which those influences were counteracted and destroyed, are pointed out with clearness and vigor. Towards the result, as it seems to us, no man contributed more than Reed. We pass to the commencement of his military life.

On Washington's departure in June, 1775, to take charge of the army, Reed accompanied him to Boston, and while there was offered and accepted the post of aid to the commander-in-chief. To one of his friends, who remonstrated with him on the danger of the step, he made the characteristic reply, "I have no inclination to be hanged for half treason. When a subject draws his sword against his prince, he must cut his way through if he means afterwards to sit down in safety. I have taken too active a part in what may be called the civil part of opposition, to renounce without disgrace the public cause when it seems to lead to danger, and have a most sovereign contempt for the man who can plan measures he has not spirit to execute. It was upon the urgent solicitation of Washington himself that he was induced to remain. The sacrifice, it may be imagined, was a great one to a young man with narrow means, just entering upon a lucrative practice, and leaving behind him a wife and two infant children, but it was made without a murmur, and the author proudly adds, as a due of a woman of the revolution, that "the young mother did not absent patriot full justice, by her fortitude and cheerful acquiescence in his thus following the path of honor and public duty." The relations between the commander-in-chief and Reed, were henceforth of the most intimate nature. The expressions of Washington's esteem for his merits, and dependence on his assistance, are constant and warm. Reed was in fact the confidential secretary as well as the aid, and his pen was employed in the preparation of many of the most important despatches of this campaign.

The siege of Boston is truly characterized by the author, one of the most remarkable incidents of the war. Between the pwn



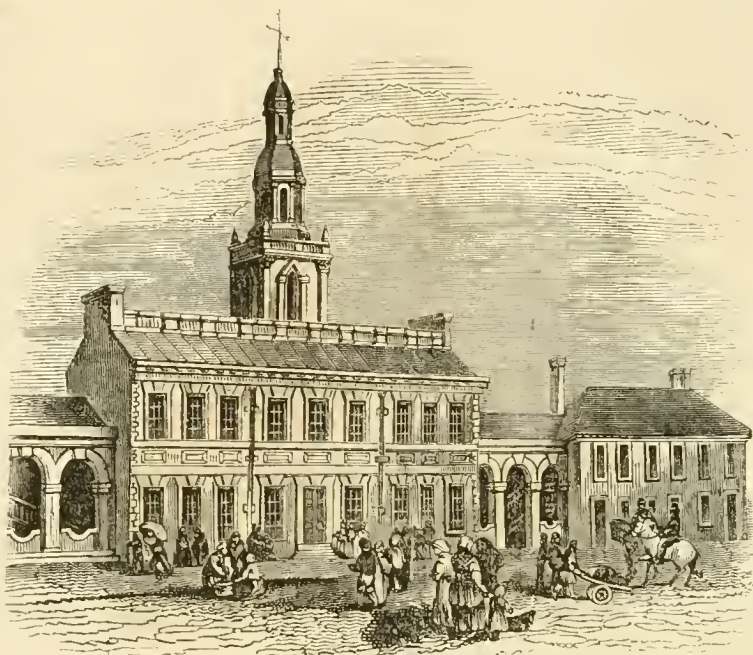
John Adams.

of Bunker Hill, and the disasters of Long Island, few persons sufficiently consider the generalship which there, in the face of a powerful and disciplined foe, organized, disciplined and disbanded one army, and raised and equipped another; few know the difficulties undergone from want of arms and necessaries, and the fatal systems of short terms, or appreciate how entirely it was by compulsion that Washington deserved the attributes of Fabius.

In October, Reed was forced to return to Philadelphia, where he remained during the ensuing winter, actively engaged, however, in political affairs.

Reed, who was chairman of the Pennsylvania Committee of Safety, in January, 1776, was elected to the assembly, where he took a conspicuous part in the debates, and was especially instrumental in procuring one great step towards the redress of grievances complained of by the people in enlarging the number of representatives. The winter, however, had passed over without any definite result, and Reed was contemplating a return to the army, when the news of the evacuation of Boston reached Philadelphia.

The event gave a new impulse to the revolutionary party in Pennsylvania, as elsewhere. On the first of May, the election for the additional members of assembly took place, which, except in the



Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

city, resulted in the triumph of the whigs. The fate of the old charter was sealed.

On the 10th, John Adams brought forward in Congress his resolution recommending the remodelling by the states of their governments, and speedily followed it up by the report of the committee to whom the subject was referred. A meeting of the citizens of Philadelphia immediately decided upon calling a convention, to take the sense of the people upon the continuance of the charter. The friends of the existing order of things struggled against the movement in vain. The assembly, which met again on the 20th, was left constantly without a quorum, until the 5th of June, when the Virginia resolutions instructing their delegates in Congress to vote for independence, were presented to it. On the 8th, a compromise committee, to whom they were referred, of which Reed was a member, reported, the result being, as was expected, only to recommend the rescinding the instructions to the Pennsylvania delegates of the year before. The effect was, however, produced. "Of the seven Pennsylvania delegates in Congress, on the vote of the 1st of July, in committee of the whole, three voted for independence and four against it; and on the 4th, two of those who voted adversely to independence being



absent, the vote of Pennsylvania was accidentally, and by a majority of one, given in its favor." Thus hardly was that declaration secured, which she afterwards so nobly sustained.

The assembly was now a nullity. On the 23d September it met again; on the 26th, twenty-three members only being present, it passed its last vote, denouncing the convention, and adjourned forever. Thus ended the charter government of Pennsylvania. The new constitution was proclaimed on the 28th of September, and on the 28th November, the government was organized by the meeting of the assembly.

In June, Reed joined the army, then at New York. Early in that month Congress, at the instance of the commander-in-chief, had appointed him to the post of adjutant-general, vacant by the promotion of General Gates, and from thenceforward he was constantly in active service.

On the 10th July, independence was proclaimed at camp, and a few days afterwards Lord Howe arrived, bringing his plan of reconciliation. Like every other retraction or overture of Great Britain, it came too late. The declaration had thrown an insurmountable obstacle in its way. That the terms themselves would have been declined, even if the point of form had not been raised, is certain enough—but that it would have led to results important to the relations of the colonies, is not less so. Many of the most distinguished patriots had, up to the time of the declaration, considered the step premature; many even preferred a continuance of the connection, could it be maintained with honor. New England was, in fact, the only section originally bent upon independence, and it had been her pertinacity, aided by that of a few southern spirits, who went before their constituents, which forced it on.

Lord Howe, who had neglected no means of securing success to his mission, had furnished himself with an urgent recommendation from Mr. de Berdt, Reed's brother-in-law, which he transmitted to camp, and which Reed forthwith sent to Robert Morris, in Congress. Between him and Morris there seems to have been, as regarded national affairs, not only an entire harmony of friendship, but a perfect unanimity of opinion. His letter to that statesman, and the answer, now for the first time published, strikingly illustrate the characters of the two, and the opinions of a great and influential division of the patriots. Our space will ill allow us to make extracts, but this one sentiment in Morris' letter, in unison as it was with his friend's views, cannot be too often repeated or imitated. "I cannot," he says, "depart from one point which first induced me to enter the public line. I mean an opinion that it is the duty of every individual





Robert Morris

to act his part in whatever station his country may call him to, in times of difficulty, danger, and distress. Whilst I think this a duty, I must submit, although the councils of America have taken a different course from my judgment and wishes. I think that the individual who declines the service of his country because its councils are not conformable to his ideas, makes but a bad subject ; a good one will follow, if he cannot lead."

The letter from Mr. de Berdt of course led to nothing ; but Reed was present at all the interviews with the officers sent by Lord Howe to the commander-in-chief. The mission, it need not be said, proved utterly abortive. Its preliminaries were embarrassed by the absurd refusal of Lord Howe to recognize Washington by his military title, and its powers extended no farther than the granting of pardons. It served, to a certain extent, perhaps, to satisfy individuals that their rights could only be secured by the sword ; on the other hand, it created in the camp a feeling of uncertainty, little favorable to discipline. All doubts, however, as to negotiation, were soon dispelled.

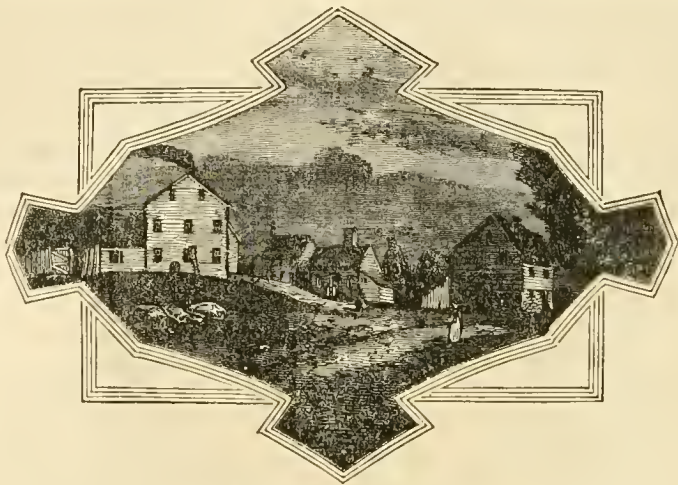
On the 22d of August, General Howe landed at Gravesend, and the

war recommenced, and in earnest. The second attempt at negotiation, made after the battle of Long Island, in which rank was waived on both sides, was as futile. Mr. W. B. Reed's narrative of that battle, and the operations which preceded and followed it, contains much that is new and important.\* We heartily join in his testimony to the conduct on that occasion of the Pennsylvania troops, who, in defence of their sister colony, conducted themselves with a gallantry worthy of veterans. Reed himself was present at the action of the 27th, and assisted in the withdrawal of the army on the night of the 29th. Upon this and the subsequent operations of the campaign, the evacuation of New York, the battle of White Plains, and the siege of Fort Washington, Reed's correspondence is full and interesting. Reed's admirable qualifications for his office were exhibited most strongly throughout. His energy and activity, his capacity for continuous labor, were remarkable, and in the restoration of the army, disorganized as it was by continued disasters, were all needed.

The siege and fall of Fort Washington, gave rise to an occurrence which has been often misrepresented or misunderstood. Mr. W. B. Reed, in his *Life and Correspondence of Joseph Reed*, not only fully, but most honorably explains it, so far as Reed was concerned. The propriety of defending that position, isolated as it was, it is well known, has always been a subject of military controversy; and Washington, in this instance, had suffered his own judgment to be overruled by the weight of contrary opinions. Reed was, at the time, with the main army, which, after the battle of Chatterton's Hill, had crossed the river to Fort Lee, and was deeply interested in the fate of that place, defended as it was almost entirely by Pennsylvania troops. A few days after its fall he wrote to Lee, who had been left with a force to guard the highlands, expressing, but in respectful terms, his opinion of this indecision, and his wish for Lee's presence. In reply to this letter, Lee, apparently echoing Reed's language, gave to it an expression which it by no means justified.

The letter reached camp after Reed's departure to Burlington, and was, as usual, opened by the commander-in-chief, under the idea that it related to the business of the department. Deeply wounded, not only at the expression of such opinions by one holding the high military reputation which Lee then did, but at the apparent want of candor in his intimate and confidential officer, Washington yet never lost his habitual dignity. He enclosed the letter to Reed, explaining the circumstances of his having opened it, as an "excuse for seeing the contents of a letter which neither inclination nor intuition would have prompted him to."

\* *Life and Correspondence of Joseph Reed*



Battle Ground of Trenton.

Reed, after an attempt to recover the original of his own, which, in consequence of Lee's capture by the British, proved futile, wrote to Washington, simply explaining the sentiments really contained in it, and expressing, in language as beautiful as appropriate, his regret at having, even unjustly, forfeited his regard. Washington's reply was such as became him. "He was hurt, not because he thought his judgment wronged by the expressions contained in it, but because the same sentiments were not communicated immediately to himself." It need not be said that their old friendship was restored. Not so Lee. At a later period, to gratify his resentment towards Washington, he had the baseness, in a newspaper article, to allude to Reed's private opinion of the commander-in-chief, as contrary to what he publicly professed towards him, hinting at that letter as his authority. The attempt did him no good, nor harm to those to whom he intended it.

The commencement of the ensuing winter was marked with gloom and despondency. Washington's army, reduced to a handful, were driven beyond the Raritan. Lee was a prisoner; New Jersey was in the uncontrolled possession of the enemy, its legislature scattered to the winds; Cornwallis with a strong and well appointed force rapidly pursuing the wreck of the continentals. It was in this dark hour that Pennsylvania almost of herself retrieved the fortunes of the war. Mifflin and Reed were successively despatched to Philadelphia for aid, and it was forthcoming. "At no period of the war," says our author, "did any portion of the colonies exhibit a finer spirit than the majority of the citizens of Pennsylvania at this junct-



ture. The militia was immediately and efficiently organized, and a large body, well equipped, marched to join Washington at the upper passes of the Delaware." Offensive operations were at once determined upon, and the battles of Trenton and of Princeton reversed the position of the armies. During the whole of the movements, Reed was exceedingly active ; at Princeton he bore a most conspicuous part.



**IMMEDIATELY** after these events, Washington urged upon Congress the appointment of an additional number of generals, recommending Reed to the command of the horse "as a person in his opinion in every way qualified." At the end of February, and again in April, elections were accordingly made, but no order was taken with reference to the separate command of the horse, and it was not until the 12th of May that Reed was elected a brigadier. On the 27th of that month they empowered the general-in-chief to confer that command upon one of the generals already appointed, and he immediately offered it to Reed. He, justly offended at the coldness with which he had been treated, declined it, resolving however to join the army as a volunteer as soon as active operations commenced.

The cause of the neglect is ascribed by his biographer, and no doubt correctly, to the hostility to Washington and his friends which already had infected a portion of Congress, and which the next year so virulently displayed itself—added to which that Reed had been charged with injustice to the New England troops. Washington made no further offer to fill the situation, which remained vacant until the election of Pulaski. A letter from Reed to a member of Congress refers to the subject in a manner highly honorable to him : expressing the wish that no difficulties might arise in consequence of a difference of opinion between that body and Washington, as "any claims or pretensions which he might have, were they much greater, ought not to disturb the harmony which should exist between the civil and military powers ;" he ends by authorizing such use of his letter as would obviate difficulties. About the same time he was appointed chief justice of Pennsylvania, a post which had always been filled with the highest talent in the state. The offer was the more honorable as Reed had been a known opponent of many features of the constitution. He however declined it.

The spring and summer of 1777 he passed with his family, his plans of life undetermined ; but on Sir William Howe's landing at the head of Elk in August, he again joined the army as a volunteer, attaching himself to the Pennsylvania troops under Armstrong. At the battle of Brandywine, and during the other operations following,



he rendered important services, and at Germantown distinguished himself particularly.

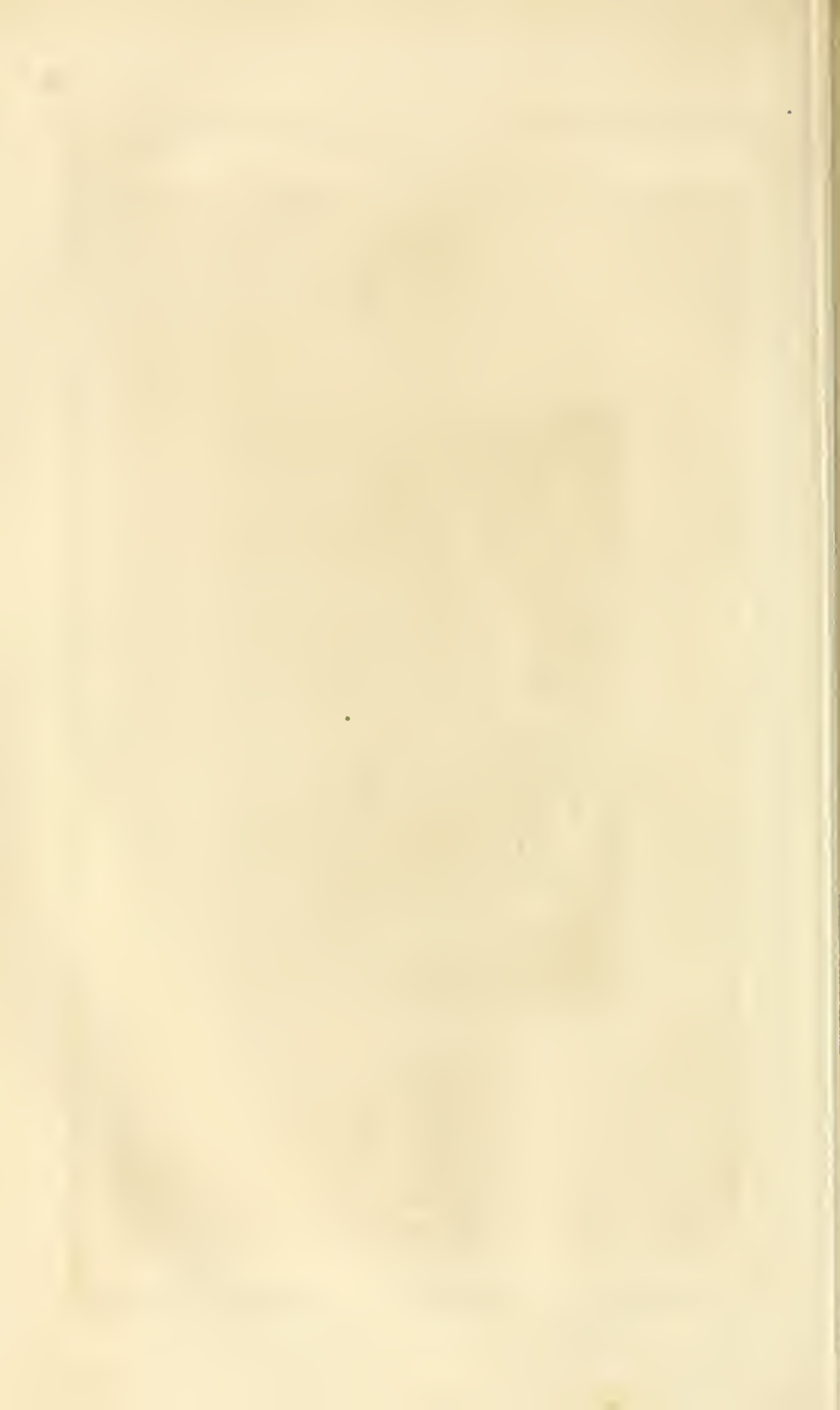
The fall succeeding the capture of Philadelphia was spent in an obstinate defence of the Delaware, and in efforts to retake the city. Severely as its loss had fallen upon the country, the army had rallied under the blow, and offensive operations were constantly attempted. Reed, who seems to have been ever in favor of fighting, upon the final abandonment of the capital, turned his mind to other sources of annoyance. A letter to Washington of December 1st, urges an attempt on New York. About this time he was recalled to camp to assist in deciding upon winter quarters, and there took part in the last affair of the campaign, the skirmish at Chesnut Hill, where he had his horse shot under him.

On the 17th December the army took up its quarters at Valley Forge. The history of that winter is familiar to every one. The shameful abandonment of the army by Congress to famine and cold reduced it to the verge of destruction. It was not until the middle of January that they were made to act, when a committee, of which Reed, who had been elected to that body, was one, were appointed with full powers to repair to camp and confer with the commander-in-chief. The result of their mission, tardily enough, however, was the reorganization of the quartermaster's department, to which Gen. Greene was appointed. Reed's services were considered so valuable that he was detained in camp, and did not retake his seat until the 6th April. In the beginning of June he again proceeded to camp under a resolution of Congress, referring to Washington, Dana and himself, the remodelling of the army, and to this duty he devoted himself. Intelligence from Europe now infused new life and hope into the nation. On the 18th June, the British evacuated Philadelphia, and on the 28th was fought at Monmouth a battle memorable as one of the turning points of the war. In that action Reed participated, having his horse again shot under him.

In the summer of 1778, the second attempt at negotiation was made by Great Britain in the mission of Lord Carlisle, Mr. Eden, and Governor Johnstone. Of this business Mr. W. B. Reed remarks: "During the Revolution the diplomacy of the British ministry was, if possible, less dexterous and successful than their military policy. They were always a little too late. Lord Howe arrived a few days after the irrevocable measure of independence was adopted; and Lord Carlisle and his colleagues did not sail from Great Britain till some weeks after the news of the French alliance was on its way to America, and Congress, by its resolution of the 22d April, 1778, had pledged themselves to the world against the very propositions

GENERAL REED AT THE BATTLE OF MONMOUTH.





offered. Lord North introduced his conciliatory propositions into Parliament on the 17th February, and the commissioners sailed on the 22d April. On the 2d of May Washington and his soldiers were rejoicing at the intelligence of the alliance with France."

The propositions now brought went much farther than those of Lord Howe in the summer of 1776; they went, in fact, farther than the colonies, before the outset of hostilities, had ever asked, but they stopped short of the only terms now practicable, independence. The commissioners seem, however, this time to have concluded upon the use of new appliances in support of their terms. Instead of the armies of Howe, Johnstone furnished himself with gold. It proved even less available than the old argument.

Mr. de Berdt had again furnished them with a recommendation to Reed; and a few days after their arrival in Philadelphia, Johnstone transmitted it to him, accompanied by one from himself. This document possessed every requisite for a successful opening except one. It was addressed to the wrong person. In conclusion the writer said: "The man who can be instrumental in bringing us all to act in harmony, and to unite together the various powers which this contest has drawn forth, will deserve more from the king and the people, from patriotism, humanity, friendship, and all the tender ties that are affected by the quarrel and the reconciliation than ever was yet bestowed on human kind." The letter Reed at once showed to Washington, and in a courteous but decided answer declined all personal interposition. That answer Johnstone never received; had it reached him, it might have deterred him from his subsequent attempt.

Not receiving a reply from Reed, the third commissioner endeavored to approach Mr. Morris—with what success may readily be imagined. The open and direct business of the mission had been closed by the refusal of Congress to hold intercourse with them; and Lord Carlisle, it seems, was speedily satisfied of its failure. Johnstone, however, thought it worth while to make one further and more direct overture, and that upon Reed. The agent selected for this purpose was Mrs. Ferguson, who, in her public narrative, verified by oath, subsequently detailed the whole transaction. The circumstances are almost too well known to need repetition. Suffice it to say that the offer was "ten thousand guineas and the best post in the government." It was by her communicated to Reed, whose instant and memorable answer was:—"My influence is but small, but were it as great as Governor Johnstone would insinuate, the King of Great Britain has nothing within his gift that would tempt me."

The letters and this offer were, by Messrs. Morris and Reed, communicated to Congress; and when made known produced much ex-



citement. A preamble and resolutions, reciting the overtures and denouncing their author, were adopted, and the commissioners returned from their bootless errand—Johnstone to abuse Congress, and Lord Carlisle to find in his family circle and the conversation of George Selwyn a relief from his vexation.



**I**N the middle of July, Reed resumed his seat in Congress, and remained, with occasional intervals of employment, at camp until the autumn. "During this period," says his biographer, "his services seem to have been unceasing. He was a member of every important committee; and being the only speaking member from his state, seems to have taken a lead in every discussion." In October he was called to another and even more arduous service. The Pennsylvania elections resulted in the choice of a majority of the friends of the state constitution in both branches of its government; and Reed, who though originally opposed to and never approving its provisions, had considered it his duty to support it when adopted, was elected to the council. On the 1st of December he was unanimously chosen president of that body, an office equivalent to that of governor of the state.

In connection with this event in the life of his subject, Mr. W. B. Reed has given a most valuable sketch of the then condition of affairs in Philadelphia. Upon the recapture of the city, Arnold had unfortunately been appointed to the command. The consequences of his profligacy in its general misgovernment are already partially known: less so that his treasonable practices had commenced even at this time. Upon this subject, as well as of his general history, much that is new to us is afforded. It has been fashionable among some sentimentalists to represent that man as one, whose high spirit, wounded by injustice, drove him, almost in madness, to his last fatal step. If the investigations of Mr. Sparks have not already done so, we apprehend that the proofs contained in Mr. W. B. Reed's work will put an end to this twaddle. "The constitutional obliquity of Arnold's mind," observes the author, "with its gradual development of the worst of social crimes, treason to his country, is as much a part of the revolutionary picture as the complete virtue of Washington." Arnold's official corruption had begun at Quebec: it was continued down through every step of his subsequent career: till, at Philadelphia, its unblushing openness provoked the council beyond endurance, and he was finally brought to court-martial. During the period of his government, or rather misgovernment, his attentions to the tories and his insolence to the whigs, his balls given to the wives

of refugees, and his influence used to procure the pardon of traitors, should have forewarned Congress of what was to be expected from him. To Reed was in a great measure due his exposure; and upon him Arnold, one of whose first characteristics was his malignity, visited it without remorse.

It was amidst these disorders, and the greatest exasperation of party, on the subject of the state constitution, that Reed, contrary alike to his wishes and his interest, relinquished his military career, and his post in Congress, and accepted the presidency of the executive council. "The history of the next three years of his life," says his biographer, "dating from the time at which he relinquished his seat in Congress, is the history of Pennsylvania. Placed, as will presently be seen, by the suffrages of all parties, at a time when political opinion was at fever heat, at the head of the executive department of the state government, he threw into the discharge of this trust all his energies, and labored in the public cause with an intensity of devotion which it is difficult to describe, and which led to the utter prostration of his health and premature termination of his life. He became the centre of the party which supported the existing frame of government, and the accredited leader of the constitutional whigs."

To the army generally his appointment gave great satisfaction. Washington's letter of congratulation was sincere and hearty. Greene and Wayne both joined in the expression of this feeling; and we may add, that Reed's watchfulness and zeal for the welfare of the troops, at all times, deserved their regard. During the dark period which preceded the arrival of substantial assistance from France, when the utter explosion of the paper system, and the exhaustion of credit, reduced the army for months to the verge of dissolution, Reed gave no peace or rest to the legislature till he forced from them what assistance he might. On more than one occasion, too, when movements of importance were at hand, as in the contemplated attempt upon New York, in this autumn, and again in August, 1780, he himself headed the levies of his state, and exchanged the toils of government only for the fatigues of camp.

In the narrative of this part of his administration we find a succinct view of one great cause of the embarrassments which existed during the revolution—the gross errors prevalent on the subject of finance. In these respects the country was far behind its knowledge on matters of general legislation, and the middle states even far behind the eastern. Embargo and tender laws, commercial restrictions, and limitations of prices, were almost everywhere the means by which the legislatures essayed to financier through the war. Reed appears



Specimen of Continental Bills.

upon these points to have been far wiser than his generation. Speaking of the last class of acts, he says: "The commerce of mankind must be free, or almost all kinds of intercourse will cease. Regulation stagnates industry, and creates a universal discontent." Unfortunately, his opinions had, at first, but little weight with the assembly, which was thoroughly imbued with the popular fallacies, and infinite trouble arose from their legislation. Forestalling was the bugbear of the day. Its effects were bad enough, it is true, but the remedy was one which never cured that disease. The excitement in Philadelphia upon these subjects at one time broke out into a riot, which, but for Reed's firmness, threatened the most dangerous results. It was not until 1781 that he finally, as it were, forced the assembly into a repeal of the tender laws, and thus gave the death blow to a currency which had been upheld contrary to all right, as it was contrary to all sense. Among the important topics presented, in the beginning of Mr. Reed's administration, were the measure known as the Proprietary Bill, or "Divesting Act," which stripped the proprietaries of the public domain, as the declaration of independence had the monarch of his paramount sovereignty; the transfer of the College Charter, like the former one of a revolutionary character and necessity; and the gradual abolition of slavery. All these he strenuously advocated and carried.

Our space will allow us no opportunity of entering at large upon so intricate a field as his administration opens upon us. Reed held the station of supreme executive of the state until December, 1781, the constitutional limit of his office. To all who are familiar with



the history of the Revolution, its last years are known as those of its greatest trials. The first enthusiasm of conflict had passed away; the slight resources of the new-born states had been exhausted. To them had succeeded poverty and ruin; in some states lethargy; in others dogged, stubborn resistance, the despair which yields not, but dies fighting. The situation of Pennsylvania was especially deplorable. Cursed with an incompetent frame of government, and with factions which rendered even that more incapable; bankrupt in her finances; drained of her blood; yet withal, the state upon which, from magnitude, central situation, and as the seat of the general Congress, her sisters looked for the greatest exertions, she staggered through the close of the war like a worn-out racer beneath the spur of its rider. A sterner one never forced panting steed or wearied nation through its course.

The president possessed moral, in as eminent a degree as physical courage. Neither love of power nor popularity, the fear of losing influence or friends, stayed him in his path. His ambition—and few men, we believe, were more ambitious—was not that of the demagogue or the office-hunter. He sought public station, not for itself or for its profits, but as a field of public service. His energy was intense, his activity unceasing, his capacity for labor as extraordinary as his love of it. His was an unyielding, impetuous and daring nature. He wielded the dangerous power which at times was entrusted to him without hesitation or fear, but he wielded it never for private gain or for personal emolument.



EW persons have reaped for public service a larger reward of slander and of misunderstanding than did Reed. That he stirred up the enmity of Mifflin, that he earned the hatred of Arnold, of Conway, and of Lee, was hardly to be regretted. It was his misfortune that the falsehood sometimes outlived the credit of its fabricator, and found its way into the minds of purer men. It appears to us to have been however his fault, that a spirit of acerbity became engrafted upon his disposition, which often alienated friends, and which led him in turn, to do injustice to the motives or the characters of others. In the latter part of his life in particular, this harshness, perhaps the effect of corroding care and disappointment, exhibits itself. His prejudices were strong even to bitterness, and he was most unguarded in his expression of them. But with these faults, Reed was still a great man, and did great service to his state and to his country. We should do injustice to many noble spirits of the Revolution, did we judge them by their personal friendships or enmities. Times of great danger often bind together men of dis-

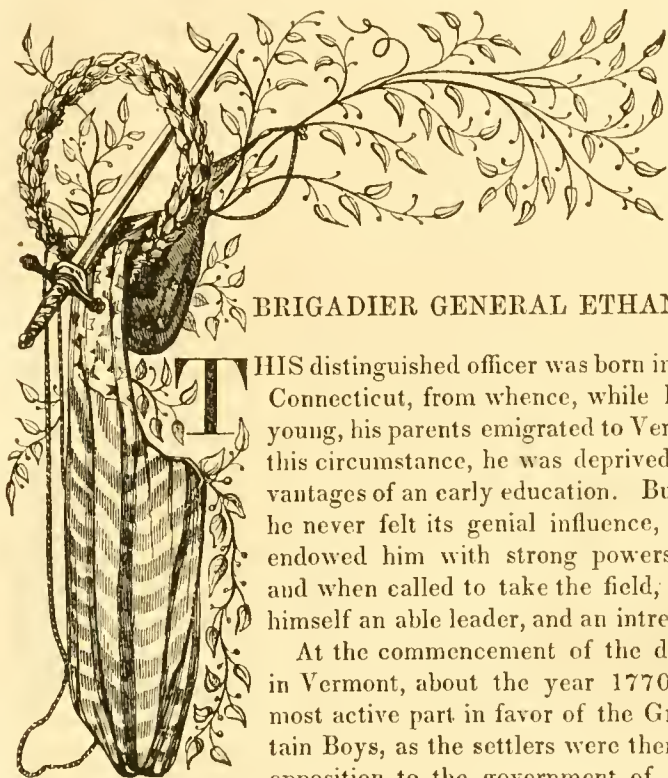


similar characters. Times of long-continued suffering often too estrange men who respect each other. It was at least a consolation that Reed carried to his grave the confidence and affection of Washington, of Greene, and of Anthony Wayne.

The descendant, whose filial duty has given us the records of his ancestor's life, has discharged his part faithfully. The facts upon which Reed's enemies based their substantial accusations, he has stated, as it seems to us, without flinching; he has also met them manfully, and, as we think, with entire success. That, down to the breaking out of hostilities, Reed was desirous of a reconciliation with England, is admitted—few people, at least in the middle and southern states, were not. That he would have sacrificed one principle to effect that reconciliation, we have every evidence in contradiction. That he was not prepared for a declaration of independence when it took place, seems probable. He was not alone in the sentiment. So late as April 1st, 1776, Washington wrote him: "My countrymen, I know from their form of government and steady attachment heretofore to royalty, will come reluctantly into the idea of independency." But that he would have retreated after that step, there is no such probability. The often recurred to charge of a disposition or willingness to intrigue with the enemy, we hold to be utterly and entirely false. The man who in the outset of the struggle refused the bribe which Johnstone offered to Reed, should not afterwards have been suspected. At the first blow struck, he went into the fight; and he went through it without faltering or hesitation. He was not "to be hung for half treason." Calumny has been too often the lot of great men, and those of Pennsylvania do not seem to us to have furnished exceptions. General Reed died on the 5th of March, 1785, in the forty-third year of his age.\*



\* American Review.



### BRIGADIER GENERAL ETHAN ALLEN.

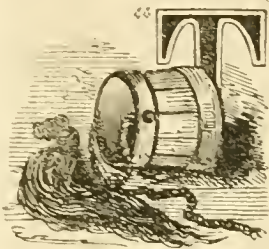
**T**HIS distinguished officer was born in Salisbury, Connecticut, from whence, while he was yet young, his parents emigrated to Vermont. By this circumstance, he was deprived of the advantages of an early education. But, although he never felt its genial influence, nature had endowed him with strong powers of mind; and when called to take the field, he showed himself an able leader, and an intrepid soldier.

At the commencement of the disturbances in Vermont, about the year 1770, he took a most active part in favor of the Green Mountain Boys, as the settlers were then called, in opposition to the government of New York.

Bold, enterprising, and ambitious, he undertook to direct the proceedings of the inhabitants, and wrote several pamphlets to display the supposed injustice, and oppressive designs of the New York proceedings. The uncultivated roughness of his own temper and manners, seems to have assisted him in giving a just description of the views and proceedings of speculating land-jobbers. His writings produced effects so hostile to the views of the state of New York, that an act of outlawry was passed against him, and five hundred guineas were offered for his apprehension. But his party was too numerous and faithful to permit him to be disturbed by any apprehensions for his safety. In all the struggles of the day he was successful, and proved a valuable friend to those whose cause he had espoused.

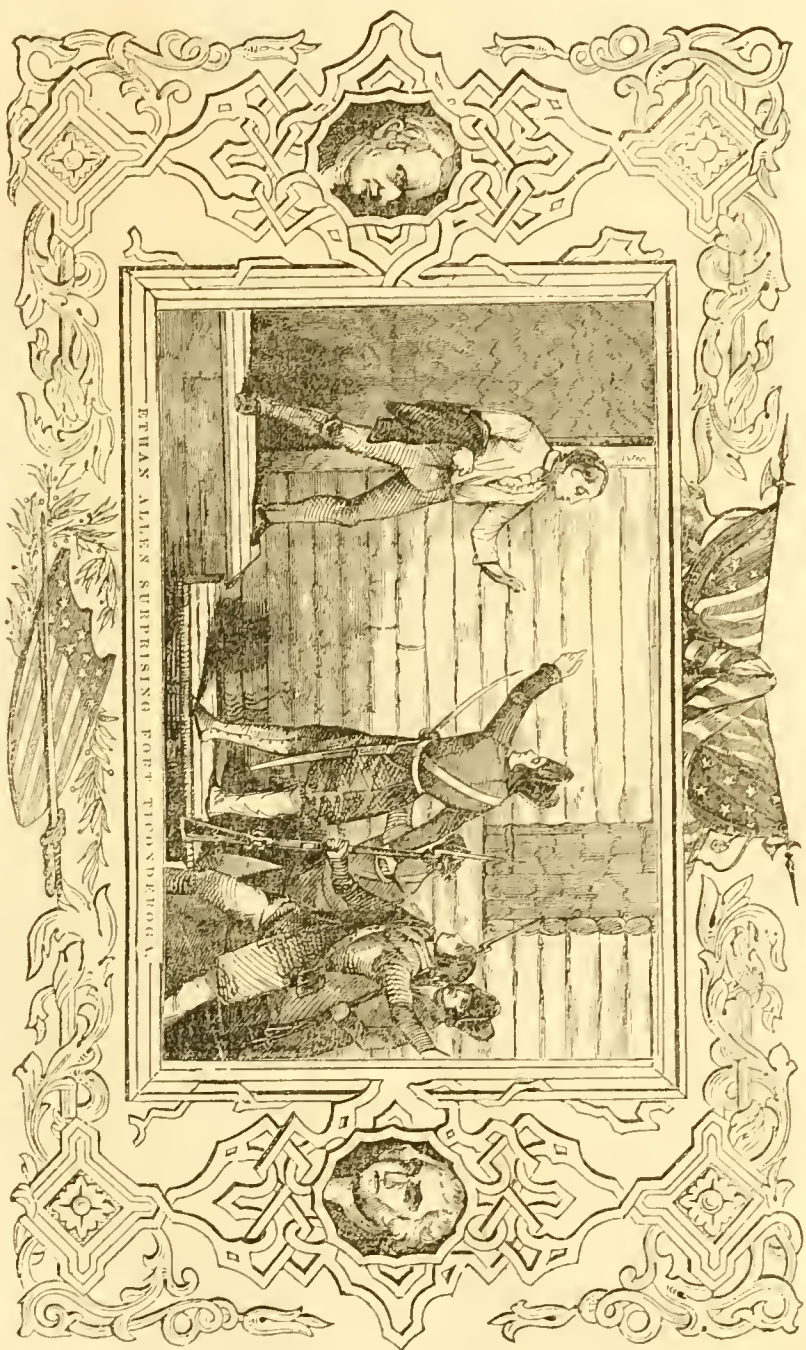
The news of the battle of Lexington determined Allen to engage on the side of his country, and inspired with the desire of demonstrating his attachment to liberty, by some bold exploit. While in this state of mind, a plan for taking Ticonderoga and Crown Point by

surprise, which was formed by several gentlemen in Connecticut, was communicated to him, and he readily engaged in the project. Receiving directions from the general assembly of Connecticut, to raise the Green Mountain Boys, and conduct the enterprise, he collected two hundred and thirty of the hardy settlers, and proceeded to Castleton. Here he was unexpectedly joined by Colonel Arnold, who had been commissioned by the Massachusetts committee to raise four hundred men, and effect the same object which was now about to be accomplished. They reached the lake opposite Ticonderoga, on the evening of the 9th of May, 1775. With the utmost difficulty boats were procured, and eighty-three men were landed near the garrison. Arnold now wished to assume the command, to lead on the men, and swore that he would go in himself the first. Allen swore that he should not. The dispute beginning to run high, some of the gentlemen present interposed, and it was agreed that both should go in together, Allen on the right hand, and Arnold on the left. The following is Allen's own account of the affair:—



THE first systematical and bloody attempt at Lexington, to enslave America, thoroughly electrified my mind, and fully determined me to take a part with my country. And while I was wishing for an opportunity to signalize myself in its behalf, directions were privately sent to me from the then colony, now state of Connecticut, to raise the Green Mountain Boys, and if possible with them to surprise and take the fortress of Ticonderoga. This enterprise I cheerfully undertook; and after first guarding all the several passes that lead thither, to cut off all intelligence between the garrison and the country, made a forced march from Bennington, and arrived at the lake opposite Ticonderoga, on the evening of the 9th of May, 1775, with two hundred and thirty valiant Green Mountain Boys; and it was with the utmost difficulty that I procured boats to cross the lake. However, I landed eighty-three men near the garrison, and sent the boats back for the rear guard, commanded by Colonel Seth Warner; but the day began to dawn, and I found myself necessitated to attack the fort, before the rear could cross the lake; and as it was viewed hazardous, I harangued the officers and soldiers in the manner following: Friends and fellow-soldiers; you have, for a number of years past, been a scourge and terror to arbitrary powers. Your valor has been famed abroad, and acknowledged, as appears by the advice and orders to me from the general assembly of Connecticut, to surprise and take the garrison now before us. I now propose to advance





ETHAN ALLEN SURPRISING FORT THUNDERBOG.





before you, and in person conduct you through the wicket gate ; for we must this morning either quit our pretensions to valor, or possess ourselves of this fortress in a few minutes ; and inasmuch as it is a desperate attempt, which none but the bravest of men dare undertake, I do not urge it on any contrary to his will. You that will undertake voluntarily, poise your firelock.'

The men being at this time drawn up in three ranks, each poised his firelock. I ordered them to face to the right ; and at the head of the centre file I marched them immediately to the wicket gate aforesaid, where I found a sentry posted, who instantly snapped his fusee at me. I ran immediately towards him, and he retreated through the covered way into the parade within the garrison, gave a halloo, and ran under a bomb proof. My party who followed me into the fort, I formed on the parade in such a manner as to face the barracks, which faced each other. The garrison being asleep, except the sentries, we gave three huzzas, which greatly surprised them. One of the sentries made a pass at one of my officers with a charged bayonet, and slightly wounded him. My first thought was to kill him with my sword, but in an instant I altered the design and fury of the blow to a slight cut on the side of the head ; upon which he dropped his gun and asked quarters, which I readily granted him, and demanded the place where the commanding officer kept. He showed me a pair of stairs in the front of the garrison, which led up to a second story in said barracks, to which I immediately repaired, and ordered the commander, Captain Delaplace, to come forth instantly, or I would sacrifice the whole garrison : at which time the captain came immediately to the door, with his breeches in his hand, when I ordered him to deliver to me the fort instantly ; he asked me by what authority I demanded it. I answered him, 'In the name of the great Jehovah and the Continental Congress.' The authority of Congress being very little known at that time, he began to speak again, but I interrupted him, and with my drawn sword near his head, again demanded an immediate surrender of the garrison ; with which he then complied, and ordered his men to be forthwith paraded without arms, as he had given up the garrison. In the mean time, some of my officers had given orders, and in consequence thereof sundry of the barrack doors were beat down, and about one-third of the garrison imprisoned, which consisted of said commander, a lieutenant Feltham, a conductor of artillery, a gunner, two sergeants, and forty-four rank and file ; about one hundred pieces of cannon, one thirteen inch mortar, and a number of swivels. This surprise was carried into execution in the gray of the morning of the 10th of May, 1775. The sun seemed to rise that morning with a supe

rior lustre; and Ticonderoga and its dependencies smiled on its conquerors, who tossed about the flowing bowl, and wished success to Congress, and the liberty and freedom of America. Happy it was for me, at that time, that the future pages of the book of fate, which afterward unfolded a miserable scene of two years and eight months imprisonment, were hid from my view."

This brilliant exploit secured to Allen a high reputation for intrepid valor throughout the country. In the fall of 1775, he was sent twice into Canada to observe the dispositions of the people, and attach them if possible to the American cause. During one of these excursions, he made a rash and romantic attempt upon Montreal. He had been sent by General Montgomery with a guard of eighty men on a tour into the villages in the neighborhood. On his return, he was met by a Major Brown, who had been on the same business. It was agreed between them to make a descent upon the island of Montreal. Allen was to cross the river, and land with his party a little north of the city; while Brown was to pass over a little to the south, with near two hundred men. Allen crossed the river in the night, as had been proposed, but by some means Brown and his party failed. Instead of returning, Allen, with great rashness, concluded to maintain his ground. General Carlton soon received intelligence of Allen's situation and the smallness of his numbers, and marched out against him with about forty regulars and a considerable number of English, Canadians and Indians, amounting, in the whole, to some hundreds. Allen attempted to defend himself, but it was to no purpose. Being deserted by several of his men, and having fifteen killed, he, with thirty-eight of his men, were taken prisoners.

He was now kept for some time in irons, and was treated with the most rigorous and unsparing cruelty. From his narrative it appears that the irons placed on him were uncommonly heavy, and so fastened, that he could not lie down, otherwise than on his back. A chest was his seat by day, and his bed by night. Soon after his capture, still loaded with irons, he was sent to England, being assured that the halter would be the reward of his rebellion when he arrived there. Finding that threats and menaces had no effect upon him, high command and a large tract of the conquered country was afterward offered him, on condition he would join the British. To the last he replied, "that he viewed their offer of conquered United States land, to be similar to that which the devil offered to Jesus Christ: to give him all the kingdoms of the world, if he would fall down and worship him, when, at the same time, the poor devil had not one foot of land upon earth."



**A**FTER his arrival, about the middle of December, he was lodged, for a short time, in Pendennis Castle, near Falmouth. On the 8th of January, 1776, he was put on board a frigate, and by a circuitous route again carried to Halifax. Here he remained closely confined in the jail from June to October, when he was removed to New York. During the passage to this place, Captain Burke, a daring prisoner, proposed to kill the British captain, and seize the frigate; but Allen refused to engage in the plot, and was probably the means of saving the life of Captain Smith, who had treated him with kindness. He was kept at New York about a year and a half, sometimes imprisoned, and sometimes permitted to be on parole. While here he had an opportunity to observe the inhuman manner in which the American prisoners were treated. In one of the churches in which they were crowded, he saw seven lying dead at one time, and others biting pieces of chips from hunger. He calculated, that of the prisoners taken on Long Island and at Fort Washington, near two thousand perished by hunger and cold, or in consequence of diseases occasioned by the impurity of their prisons.

Colonel Allen was exchanged for Colonel Campbell, May 6th, 1778, and after having repaired to head-quarters, and offered his services to General Washington, in case his health should be restored, he returned to Vermont. His arrival on the evening of the last day of May, gave his friends great joy, and it was announced by the discharge of cannon. As an expression of confidence in his patriotism and military talents, he was very soon appointed to the command of the state militia. His intrepidity, however, was never again brought to the test, though his patriotism was tried by an unsuccessful attempt of the British to bribe him to attempt a union of Vermont with Canada. He died suddenly on his estate, February 13th, 1789.

General Allen was brave, humane and generous; yet his conduct does not seem to have been much influenced by considerations respecting that holy and merciful Being, whose character and whose commands are disclosed to us in the Scriptures. His notions with regard to religion were loose and absurd. He believed with Pythagoras, the heathen philosopher, that men, after death, would transmigrate into beasts, birds, fishes, reptiles, &c., and often informed his friends that he himself expected to live again in the form of a large white horse.







BRIGADIER GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN.



GENERAL MORGAN was the creator of his own fortune. Born of poor, though honest parents, he enjoyed none of the advantages which result from wealth and early education. But his was a spirit that would not tamely yield to difficulties.

He was born in New Jersey, where, from his poverty and low condition, he had been a day-laborer. To early education and breeding, therefore, he owed nothing. But for this deficiency, his native sagacity, and sound judgment, and his intercourse with the best society, made much amends in after life.

Enterprising in his disposition, even now, he removed to Virginia

in 1755, with a hope and expectation of improving his fortune. Here he continued, at first, his original business of day-labor; but exchanged it, afterward, for the employment of a wagoner.

His military novitiate he served in the campaign under the unfortunate Braddock. The rank he bore is not precisely known. It must, however, have been humble: for, in consequence of imputed contumely towards a British officer, he was brought to the halber, and received the inhuman punishment of five hundred lashes; or, according to his own statement, of four hundred and ninety-nine; for he always asserted that the drummer, charged with the execution of the sentence, miscounted, and jocularly added, "that George the Third was still indebted to him one lash." To the honor of Morgan, he never practically remembered this savage treatment during the revolutionary war. Towards the British officers, whom the fortune of battle placed within his power, his conduct was humane, mild and gentlemanly.

After his return from this campaign, so inordinately was he addicted to quarrels and boxing matches, that the village of Berrystown, in the county of Frederick, which constituted the chief theatre of his pugilistic exploits, received, from this circumstance, the name of Battletown.

In these combats, although frequently overmatched in personal strength, he manifested the same unyielding spirit which characterized him afterward, in his military career. When worsted by his antagonist, he would pause, for a time, to recruit his strength, and then return to the contest, again and again, until he rarely failed to prove victorious.

Equally marked was his invincibility of spirit in maturer age, when raised, by fortune and his own merit, to a higher and more honorable field of action. Defeat in battle he rarely experienced: but when he did, his retreat was sullen, stern and dangerous.

The commencement of the American revolution, found Mr. Morgan married and cultivating a farm, which, by industry and economy, he had been enabled to purchase, in the county of Frederick.

Placed at the head of a rifle company, raised in his neighborhood, in 1775, he marched immediately to the American head-quarters, in Cambridge, near Boston.

By order of the commander-in-chief, he soon afterward joined in the expedition against Quebec, and was made prisoner in the attempt on that fortress, where Arnold was wounded, and Montgomery fell.

During the assault, his daring valor and persevering gallantry attracted the notice and admiration of the enemy



HE assailing column, to which he belonged, was led by Major Arnold. When that officer was wounded, and carried from the ground, Morgan threw himself into the lead, and, rushing forward, passed the first and second barriers. For a moment, victory appeared certain. But the fall of Montgomery closing the prospect, the assailants were repulsed, and the enterprise abandoned. During his captivity, Captain Morgan was treated with great kindness, and not a little distinction. He was repeatedly visited in confinement by a British officer of rank,

who at length made an attempt on his patriotism and virtue, by offering him the commission and emoluments of colonel in the British army, on condition that he would desert the American and join the royal standard.

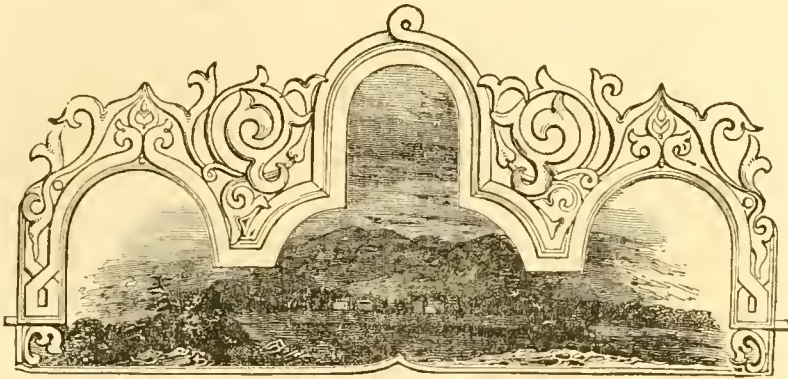
Morgan rejected the proposal with scorn : and requested the courtly and corrupt negotiator " never again to insult him in his misfortunes, by an offer which plainly implied that he thought him a villain." The officer withdrew, and did not again recur to the subject.

On being exchanged, Morgan immediately rejoined the American army, and received, by the recommendation of General Washington, the command of a regiment.

In the year 1777, he was placed at the head of a select rifle corps, with which, in various instances, he acted on the enemy with terrible effect. His troops were considered the most dangerous in the American service. To confront them, in the field, was almost certain death to the British officers.

On the occasion of the capture of Burgoyne at Saratoga, the exertions and services of Colonel Morgan, and his riflemen, were beyond all praise. Much of the glory of the achievement belonged to them. Yet so gross was the injustice of General Gates, that he did not even mention them in his official despatches. His reason for this was secret and dishonorable. Shortly after the surrender of Burgoyne, General Gates took occasion to hold with Morgan a private conversation. In the course of this, he told him confidentially, that the main army was exceedingly dissatisfied with the conduct of General Washington ; that the reputation of the commander-in-chief was rapidly declining ; and that several officers of great worth





Battle-ground of Saratoga.

threatened to resign unless a change were produced in that department.

Colonel Morgan, fathoming in an instant, the views of his commanding officer, sternly, and with honest indignation, replied, "Sir, I have one favor to ask. Never, again, mention to me this hated subject; under no other man but General Washington, as commander-in-chief, will I ever serve."

From that moment ceased the intimacy that had previously subsisted between him and Gen. Gates.

A few days afterward, the general gave a dinner to the principal officers of the British, and some of those of the American army. Morgan was not invited. In the course of the evening, that officer found it necessary to call on Gen. Gates, on official business. Being introduced into the dining-room, he spoke to the general, received his orders, and immediately withdrew, his name unannounced. Perceiving, from his dress, that he was of high rank, the British officers inquired his name. Being told that it was Col. Morgan, commanding the rifle corps, they rose from the table, followed him into the yard, and introduced themselves to him, with many complimentary and flattering expressions, declaring that on the day of action they had very severely felt him in the field.

In 1780, having obtained leave of absence from the army, on account of the shattered condition of his health, he retired to his estate, in the county of Frederick, and remained there until the appointment of Gen. Gates to the command of the southern army.

Being waited on by the latter, and requested to accompany him, he reminded him, in expressions marked by resentment, of the unworthy treatment he had formerly experienced from him, in return for the important services, which he did not hesitate to assert, he



had rendered him in his operations against the army of Gen. Burgoyne.

Having received no acknowledgment, nor even civility, for aiding to decorate him with laurels in the north, he frankly declared that there were no considerations, except of a public nature, that could induce him to co-operate in his campaigns to the south. "Motives of public good might influence him, because his country had a claim on him, in any quarter, where he could promote her interest; but personal attachment must not be expected to exist, where he had experienced nothing but neglect and injustice."

The two officers parted, mutually dissatisfied: the one on account of past treatment, the other of the recent interview.



IN the course of a few weeks afterward, Congress having promoted Colonel Morgan to the rank of brigadier-general, by brevet, with a view to avail themselves of his services in the south, he proceeded without delay to join the army of General Gates. But he was prevented from serving any length of time under that officer, by his defeat near Camden, before his arrival; and his being soon after superseded in command by General Greene.

Soon after taking command of the southern army, General Greene despatched General Morgan with four hundred continentals, under Colonel Howard, Colonel Washington's corps of dragoons, and a few militia, amounting in all to about six hundred, to take position on the left of the British army, then lying at Winnsborough, under Lord Cornwallis, while he took post about seventy miles to his right. This judicious disposition excited his lordship's apprehensions for the safety of Ninety-Six and Augusta, British posts, which he considered as menaced by the movements of Morgan.

Colonel Tarleton, with a strong detachment, amounting in horse and foot to near a thousand men, was immediately despatched by Cornwallis to the protection of Ninety-Six, with orders to bring General Morgan, if possible, to battle. To the ardent temper and chivalrous disposition of the British colonel, this direction was perfectly congenial. Greatly superior in numbers, he advanced on Morgan with a menacing aspect, and compelled him, at first, to fall back rapidly. But the retreat of the American commander was not long continued. Irritated by pursuit, reinforced by a body of militia, and reposing great confidence in the spirit and firmness of his regular troops, he halted at the Cowpens, and determined to gratify his adversary, in his eagerness for combat. This was on the night of the 16th of January, 1781. Early in the morning of the succeeding

day, Tarleton being apprised of the situation of Morgan, pressed towards him with a redoubled rapidity, lest, by renewing his retreat, he should again elude him.



**B**UT Morgan now had other thoughts than those of flight. Already had he, for several days, been at war with himself in relation to his conduct. Glorifying in action, his spirit recoiled from the humiliation of retreat, and his resentment was roused by the insolence of pursuit. This mental conflict becoming more intolerable to him than disaster or death, his courage triumphed perhaps over his prudence, and he resolved on putting every thing to the hazard of the sword.

By military men, who have studied the subject, his disposition for battle is said to have been masterly. Two light parties of militia were advanced in front, with orders to feel the enemy as they approached; and preserving a desultory, well-aimed fire, as they fell back to the front line, to range with it, and renew the conflict. The main body of the militia composed this line, with General Pickens at its head. At a suitable distance in the rear of the first line, a second was stationed composed of the continental infantry, and two companies of Virginia militia, commanded by Colonel Howard. Washington's cavalry, reinforced with a company of mounted militia, armed with sabres, was held in reserve.

Posting himself, then, in the line of the regulars, he waited in silence the advance of the enemy.

Tarleton coming in sight, hastily formed his disposition for battle, and commenced the assault. Of this conflict, the following picture is from the pen of General Lee:—

“The American light parties quickly yielded, fell back, and arrayed with Pickens. The enemy shouting, rushed forward upon the front line, which retained its station, and poured in a close fire; but continuing to advance with the bayonet on our militia, they retired, and gained, with haste, the second line. Here, with part of the corps, Pickens took post on Howard's right, and the rest fled to their horses, probably with orders to remove them to a further distance. Tarleton pushed forward, and was received by his adversary with unshaken firmness. The contest became obstinate; and each party, animated by the example of its leader, nobly contended for victory. Our line maintained itself so firmly, as to oblige the enemy to order up his reserve. The advance of M<sup>r</sup>Arthur reanimated the British line, which again moved forward, and, outstretching our front, endangered



Battle of the Cowpens.

Colonel Howard's right. This officer instantly took measures to defend his flank, by directing his right company to change its front ; but, mistaking this order, the company fell back ; upon which the line began to retire, and General Morgan directed it to retreat to the cavalry. This manœuvre being performed with precision, our flank became relieved, and the new position was assumed with promptitude. Considering this retrograde movement the precursor of flight, the British line rushed on with impetuosity and disorder ; but as it drew near, Howard faced about, and gave it a close and murderous fire. Stunned by this unexpected shock, the most advanced of the enemy recoiled in confusion. Howard seized the happy moment, and followed his advantage with the bayonet. This decisive step gave us the day. The reserve having been brought near the line, shared in the destruction of our fire, and presented no rallying point to the fugitives. A part of the enemy's cavalry, having gained our rear, fell on that portion of the militia who had retired to their horses. Washington struck at them with his dragoons, and drove them before him. Thus, by a simultaneous effort, the infantry and cavalry of the enemy were routed. Morgan pressed home his success, and the pursuit became vigorous and general.

"In this decisive battle we lost about seventy men, of whom twelve only were killed. The British infantry, with the exception of the baggage guard, were nearly all killed or taken. One hundred, including ten officers, were killed ; twenty-three officers and five hun-



dred privates were taken. The artillery, eight hundred muskets, two standards, thirty-five baggage-wagons, and one hundred dragoon horses fell into our possession."

In this battle, so glorious to the American arms, Tarleton had every advantage, in point of ground, cavalry, and numbers, aided by two pieces of artillery.

Soon after this brilliant exploit, frequent attacks of rheumatism compelled Gen. Morgan to retire from the army, and he returned to his seat in Frederick, Virginia, where he continued in retirement until the insurrection in the western part of Pennsylvania, in 1794, when he was detached by the executive of Virginia, at the head of the militia quota of that state, to suppress it. This done, he returned into the bosom of his family, where he remained until death closed his earthly career, in 1799.

"There existed in the character of Gen. Morgan a singular contradiction, which is worthy of notice.

Although in battle no man was ever more prodigal of the exposure of his person to danger, or manifested a more deliberate disregard of death, yet so strong was his love of life, at other times, that he has been frequently heard to declare, "he would agree to pass half his time as a galley-slave, rather than quit this world for another."

The following outline of his person and character is from the pen of a military friend, who knew him intimately.

"Brigadier-general Morgan was stout and active, six feet in height, strong, not too much encumbered with flesh, and was exactly fitted for the toils and pomp of war. His mind was discriminating and solid, but not comprehensive and combining. His manners plain and decorous, neither insinuating nor repulsive. His conversation grave, sententious and considerate, unadorned and uncaptivating. He reflected deeply, spoke little, and executed with keen perseverance whatever he undertook. He was indulgent in his military command, preferring always the affections of his troops to that dread and awe which surround the rigid disciplinarian.

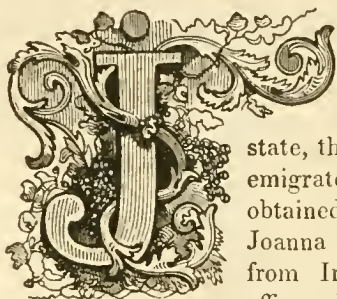
"A considerable time before his death, when the pressure of infirmity began to be heavy, he became seriously concerned about his future welfare. From that period his chief solace lay in the study of the Scriptures, and in devotional exercises. He died in the belief of the truths of Christianity, and in full communion with the Presbyterian church"







COLONEL JOHN EAGER HOWARD.



JOHN EAGER HOWARD was born in Baltimore county, Maryland, on the 4th of June, 1752. His ancestors were among the first settlers of the state, the grandfather, Joshua Howard, having emigrated from England in 1686. Here he obtained a tract of land, and married Miss Joanna O'Carroll, daughter of a gentleman from Ireland. His son, Cornelius, became affianced to Miss Ruth Eager, a descendant of an English landholder, under the charter of Lord Baltimore. These were the parents of Colonel Howard. Little of military history is woven with the family history, except that the grandfather fought under the Duke of York during the Monmouth insurrection, and seems to have been once or twice concerned in some Indian difficulties.

Of Howard's early life we know nothing. He was certainly not educated for a particular profession, and probably was either brought up to farming, or without any specific prospects as to his future course. The breaking out of the revolution, however, roused him to activity; and so eager did he become to espouse the cause of his country, that the committee of safety offered him a commission as colonel. This, however, he declined to accept, on account of its

important duties, and contented himself with the rank of captain. He raised a company in three days, marched to the main army, and fought for the first time at White Plains. In September of the same year, Congress promoted him to the rank of major in the continental ranks, just raised to serve during the remainder of the war. In the retreat through the Jerseys, he displayed the active watchfulness which made him afterwards so famous in the south, and was much engaged in assisting the recruiting service. While the enemy were trying to get possession of Philadelphia, in 1777, he was frequently with parties sent to harass them; and when they embarked for the Chesapeake, he was serving with the main army under General Washington.

He was now permitted to leave the army for some time on account of the death of his father, but joined it in time to assist at the battle of Germantown. The following extracts from one of his letters, will show the part he took in this action.

"As we [Sullivan's division] descended into the valley near Mount Airy, the sun arose, but was soon obscured. The British picket at Allen's house had two six pounders, which were several times fired at the advance, and killed several persons. Sullivan's division formed in a lane running from Allen's house towards the Schuylkill, our left about two hundred yards from the house. Soon after being formed, we had orders to move on, and advanced through a field to the encampment of the British light infantry, in an orchard, where we found them formed to receive us. A close and sharp action commenced, and continued fifteen or twenty minutes, when the British broke and retreated. \* \* \* \* \*

Colonel Hall, who was on foot, ordered me to bring up the company that had crossed the road; but finding them engaged from behind houses with some of the enemy, who I supposed had belonged to the picket, I judged it not proper to call them off, as it would expose our flank. I reported to Colonel Hall, who then desired me to let him have my horse, and said he would bring them up himself. Riding one way and looking another, the horse ran with him under a cider press, and he was so hurt that he was taken from the field. I was then left in command of the regiment, as Lieutenant-Colonel Smith some time before had been detached to Fort Mifflin. The enemy by this time had given way, and I pushed on through their encampment, their tents standing; and in the road, before we came opposite to Chew's house, took two six pounders, which I suppose were those that had been with the picket; but, as the drag ropes had been cut and taken away, we could do nothing with them. I had orders to keep to the right of the road, and as we passed Chew's

house, we were fired at from the upper windows, but received no injury. We passed on to the rear of several stone houses, to an orchard, where we were halted by Colonel Hazen.\* \* \* \* \*

Whilst we were halted, the British army were formed in the School House Lane, directly in our front, six or seven hundred yards from us, but owing to the denseness of the fog, which had greatly increased after the commencement of the action, we could not see them. About the time of the attack on the house, a party of Muhlenburg's and Scott's brigades from the left wing, particularly the 9th Virginia regiment, commanded by Colonel Mathews, advanced to the eastward of Chew's house, and penetrated to the market-house. The British general, Grey, brought from their left the 4th brigade, under Agnew, and three battalions of the 3d, and made an attack upon them, whilst they were engaged with two regiments brought up from the right wing. Thus assailed in front and on both wings, Mathews defended himself with great bravery, and did not surrender until the most of his officers were killed or wounded. He himself received several bayonet wounds."

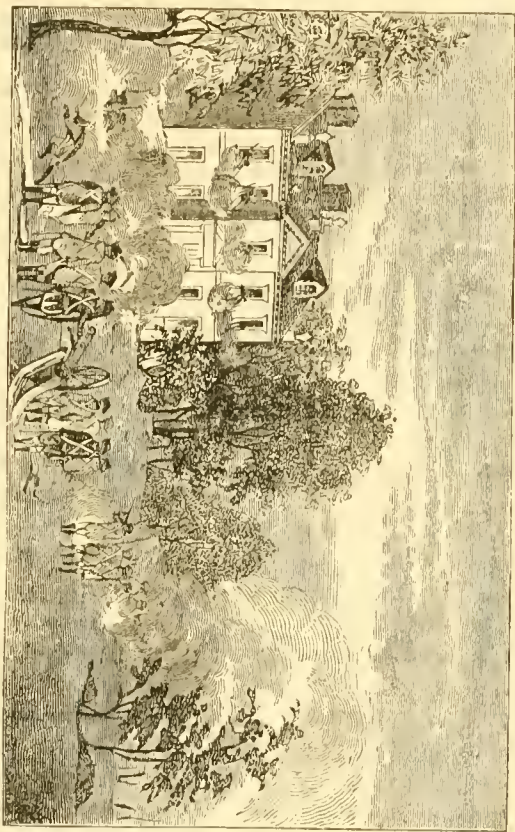
After this battle, Washington retired to the hilly country near Philadelphia, and for a considerable time neither army appeared willing to molest the other. Colonel Williams was with the Americans during this inactive period, but of the particular nature of his duties we are informed nothing. On one occasion, Howe left Philadelphia, with the avowed purpose of giving battle; but after manœuvring for some time, broke up his camp, returned to the city, and both armies resumed their inactivity until the British evacuated Philadelphia. Major Howard moved with the Americans in pursuit, and was subsequently engaged in the battle of Monmouth.



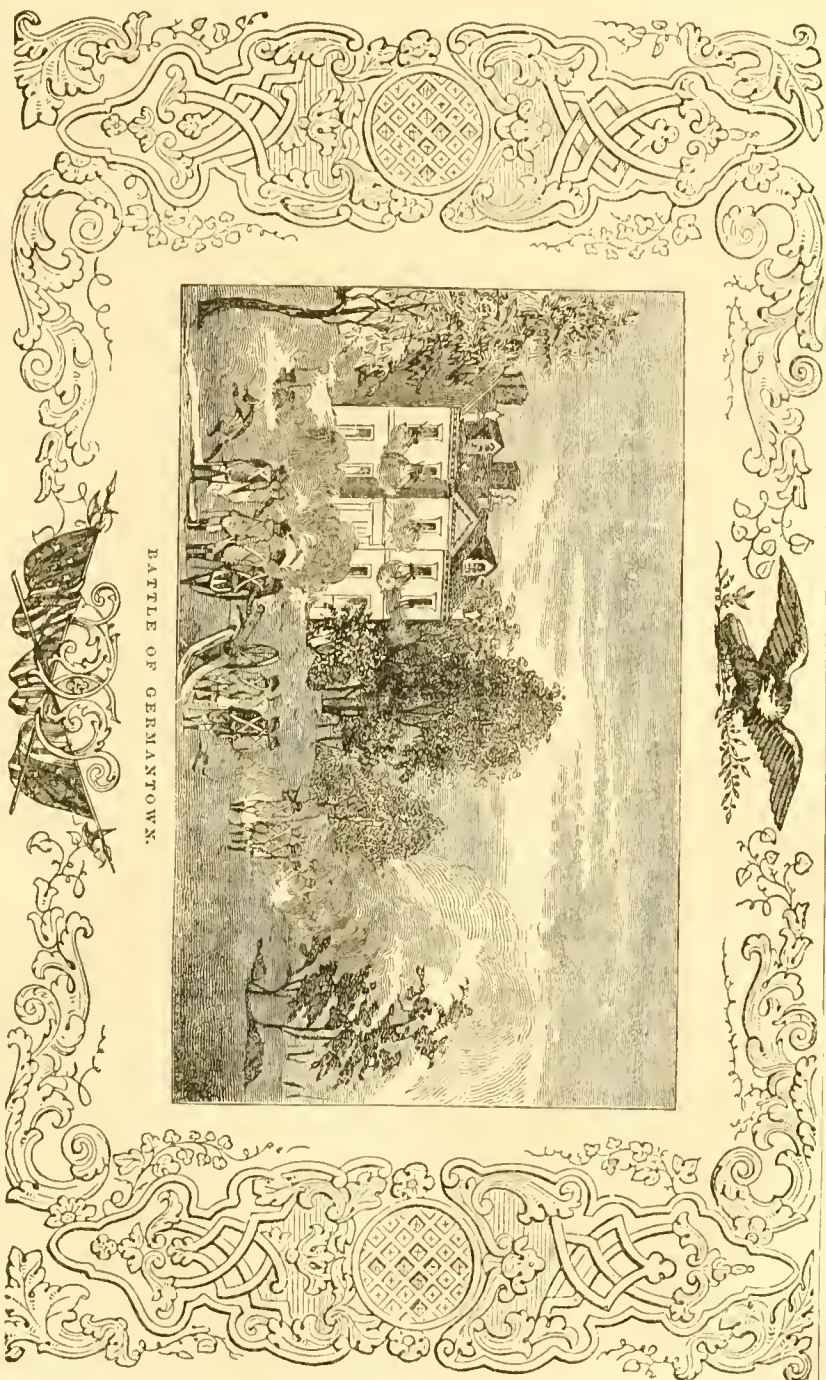
IN the spring of 1780, fourteen hundred troops, principally from Delaware and Maryland, embarked on the Chesapeake, in order to relieve Charleston, which was then besieged by a large British force. They failed to accomplish their object, being unable to reach Petersburg until June, nearly a month after Charleston had capitulated. Major Howard accompanied these troops, and on the first of June was

promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel of the fifth Maryland regiment, in the army of the United States, to take rank as such, from the 11th day of March, 1778.





BATTLE OF GERMANTOWN.







Colonel Howard bore an ample share in the disastrous march of Gates to the south, the particulars of which are given in another part of this volume. Diseased, emaciated, and half-starved, the Americans were hurried into action, with a superior veteran force, free from all these difficulties, and totally defeated. Few brigades suffered more than the two from Maryland, one of which was commanded by Howard. He charged the enemy in front of him with the bayonet; but the rout of the main body frustrated the benefits of this commencement, and almost all the brigade being dispersed, the colonel retreated with the wretched remnant, to Charlotte.

The sufferings experienced by the militia after the battle of Camden, were dreadful. Alarm flew like a withering pestilence through the country, forts and villages were abandoned, companies broken up, and firesides deserted. The soldiers who could be kept together, often subsisted for several days on nothing but unripe peaches, and the warmest friends of liberty began to consider the south as lost to the confederacy.

In October an infantry battalion was organized, and the command given to Lieutenant Colonel Howard, with orders to take a position favorable for watching the enemy. During the same month, Ferguson was defeated at King's Mountain, which tended not a little to restore the spirits of the Americans. Little of interest then transpired, until the arrival of General Greene as commander of the southern army. This was in December.

We now come to the greatest military event in the life of Colonel Howard—the battle of Cowpens. In the disposition for battle, the colonel's troops, composed of the continental infantry and two companies of the Virginia militia under Captains Triplett and Taite, occupied the second line behind General Pickens. When the militia of the latter officer retreated, Tarleton fell furiously upon Howard, who after an obstinate struggle, fell back and formed a new line of battle. Considering this retrograde movement the precursor of flight, the British rushed on with impetuosity and disorder; but as they drew near, Howard faced about and gave them a close and murderous fire. Stunned by this unexpected shock, the most advanced of the enemy recoiled in confusion, and, seizing the happy moment, the colonel ordered a charge with the bayonet, which decided the day. We give the particulars of this brilliant movement in his own words:—  
“Seeing my right flank was exposed to the enemy, I attempted to change the front of Wallace's company; in doing it some confusion ensued, and first a part and then the whole of the company commenced a retreat. The officers along the line seeing this, and supposing that orders had been given for a retreat, faced their men



Howard's decisive charge at Cowpens.

about and moved off. Morgan, who had mostly been with the militia, quickly rode up to me and expressed apprehensions of the event; but I soon removed his fears by pointing to the line, and observing that men were not beaten who retreated in that order. He then ordered me to keep with the men until we came to the rising ground near Washington's horse; and he rode forward to fix on the most proper place for us to halt and face about. In a minute we had a perfect line. The enemy were now very near us. Our men commenced a very destructive fire, which they little expected, and a few rounds occasioned great disorder in their ranks. While in this confusion I ordered a charge with the bayonet, which order was obeyed with great alacrity. As the line advanced, I observed their artillery a short distance in front, and called to Captain Ewing, who was near me, to take it. Captain Anderson hearing the order, also pushed for the same object; and both being emulous for the prize, kept pace until near the first piece, when Anderson, by putting the end of his spontoon forward into the ground, made a long leap, which brought him upon the gun, and gave him the honor of the prize. My attention was now drawn to an altercation of some of the men,

with an artilleryman, who appeared to make it a point of honor not to surrender his match. The men, provoked by his obstinacy, would have bayoneted him on the spot, had I not interfered, and desired them to spare the life of so brave a man. He then surrendered his match. In the pursuit, I was led to the right in among the 71st [British regiment] who were broken into squads; and as I called to them to surrender, they laid down their arms, and the officers delivered up their swords. Captain Duncanson, of the 71st grenadiers, gave me his sword, and stood by me. Upon getting on my horse, I found him pulling at my saddle, and he nearly unhorsed me. I expressed my displeasure, and asked him what he was about. The explanation was, that they had orders to give no quarters, and did not expect any; and as my men were coming up, he was afraid they would use him ill. I admitted his excuse, and put him into the care of a sergeant. I had messages from him some years afterwards, expressing his obligation for my having saved his life."

On the occasion of the remarkable retreats of Morgan and Greene, subsequent to this battle, Colonel Howard was engaged in the most pressing and fatiguing duties. When it became necessary to march toward the Dan, he was left with Colonel Williams, who had been ordered to take post between the retreating and advancing army, to hover round the skirts of the latter, to seize every opportunity of striking in detail, and to retard the enemy by vigilance and judicious movements; while Greene, with the main body, proceeded toward the river.

This manœuvre on the part of the American general, was judicious, and had an immediate effect. Cornwallis, finding a corps of horse and foot close in his front, whose strength and object were not immediately ascertainable, checked the rapidity of his march, to give time for his long-extended line to condense. Could Williams have withdrawn himself from between Greene and Cornwallis, he might, perhaps, by secretly reaching the British rear, have performed material service. Although his sagacity discovered the prospect, yet his sound judgment would not adopt a movement which might endanger the retreat of an army, whose safety was the object of his duty, and indispensable to the common cause. He adhered, therefore, to the less dazzling but more useful system, and placed his attention, first on the safety of the main body, next on that of the corps under his command; risking the latter only, when the security of Greene's retreat demanded it, and then without hesitation. Pursuing his course obliquely to the left, he reached an intermediate road, the British army being on his left and in his rear, the American in front and on his right.

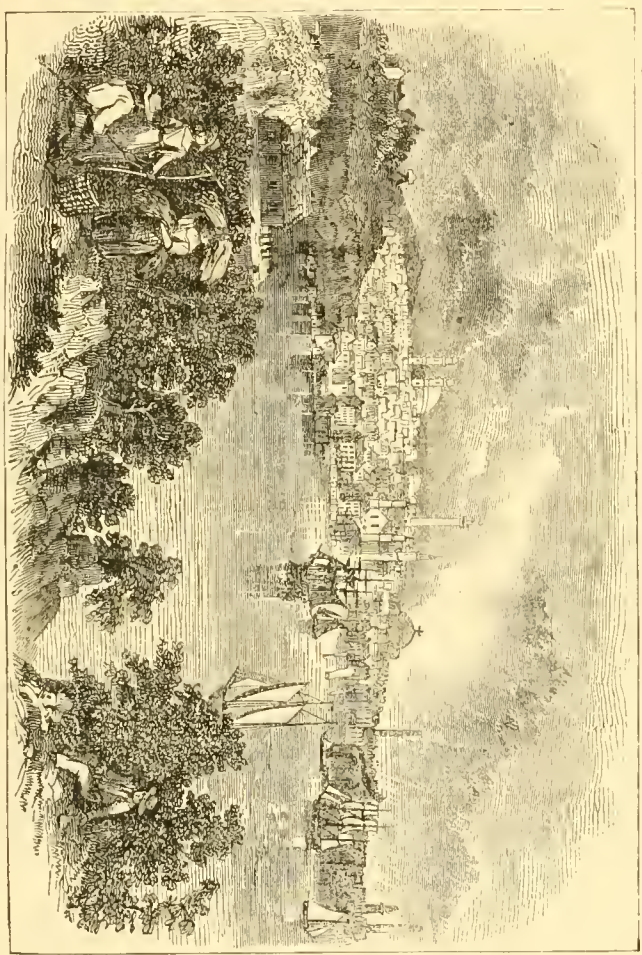
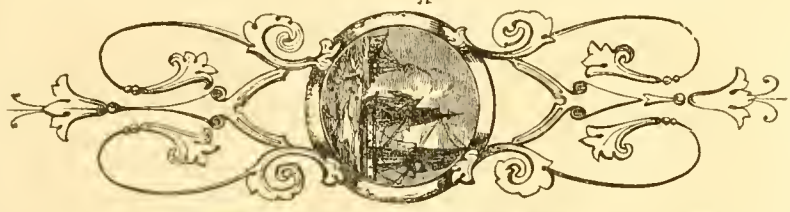




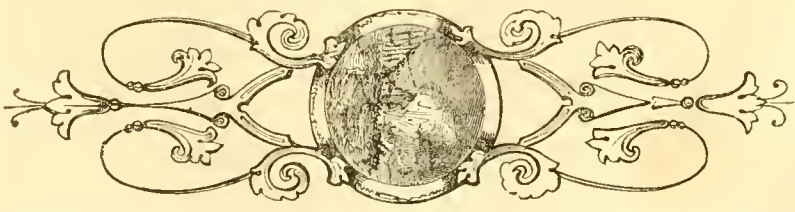
HE duty severe in the day, became more so at night ; for numerous paroles and strong pickets, were necessarily furnished by the light troops, not only for their own safety, but to prevent the enemy from placing themselves by a circuitous march between Williams and Greene. Such a manœuvre would have been fatal to the American army ; and to render it impossible, half the troops were alternately appropriated every night to duty ; so that each man during the retreat was entitled to but six hours repose in forty-eight. Notwithstanding this privation, the troops were in fine spirits and good health ; delighted with their task, and determined to prove themselves worthy the distinction with which they had been honored. At the hour of three their toils were renewed ; for Williams always pressed forward with the utmost despatch in the morning, to gain such a distance in front, as would secure to his soldiers breakfast, their only meal during this rapid and hazardous retreat.

We are unable to follow Colonel Howard through all the intricacies of this admirable retreat. He fully realized the expectations of his brother officers, and carried his detachment safely to the main camp. The part he took in the battle of Guilford Court House, is thus described in his own words :

“ The [British] guards, after they had defeated General Stephens, pushed into the cleared ground and ran at the second regiment, which immediately gave way—owing I believe in a great measure to the want of officers, and having so many new recruits. The guards pursued them into our rear, where they took two pieces of artillery. This transaction was in a great measure concealed from the first regiment, by the wood, and unevenness of the ground. But my station being on the left of the first regiment, and next the cleared ground, Captain Gibson, deputy adjutant-general, rode to me, and informed me that a party of the enemy, inferior in numbers to us, were pushing through the cleared ground and into our rear, and that if we would face about and charge them we might take them. We had been for some time engaged with a party of Webster’s brigade, though not hard pressed, and at that moment their fire had slackened. I rode to Gunby and gave him the information. He did not hesitate to order the regiment to face about, and we were immediately engaged with the guards. Our men gave them some well directed fires, and we then advanced and continued firing. At this time Gunby’s horse

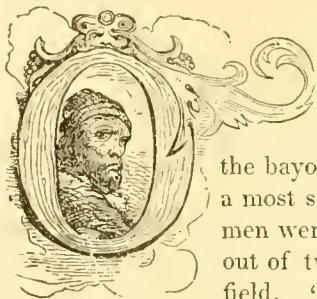


CITY OF BALTIMORE.





was shot, and when I met him some time after he informed me that his horse fell upon him, and it was with difficulty he extricated himself. As we advanced, I observed Washington's horse, and as their movements were quicker than ours, they first charged and broke the enemy. My men followed very quickly, and we passed through the guards, many of whom had been knocked down by the horse without being much hurt. We took some prisoners, and the whole were in our power. After passing through the guards, I found myself in the cleared ground, and saw the 71st regiment near the court-house, and other columns of the enemy appearing in different directions. Washington's horse having gone off, I found it necessary to retire, which I did leisurely; but many of the guards who were lying on the ground, and who we supposed were wounded, got up and fired at us as we retired."



IN the death of Lieutenant-Colonel Ford, who was wounded in this battle, Colonel Williams received command of the 2d regiment, in which capacity he served at the battle of Eutaw. Here, as usual, the bayonet was his principal reliance, and after a most stubborn conflict, in which one half of his men were killed or wounded, and seven officers out of twelve disabled, he completely swept the field. "Nothing," says General Greene, soon after the battle, "could exceed the gallantry of the Maryland line. Colonels Williams, Howard, and all the officers exhibited acts of uncommon bravery; and the free use of the bayonet by this and some other corps, gave us the victory."

In this action, Howard was severely wounded, and before his recovery, the war was virtually ended. After the war, he married Miss Margaret Chew, daughter of a gentleman of Philadelphia, and settled with her upon his patrimonial estate. He was chosen governor of Maryland in 1788, and served three years. In 1794 he declined a commission as major-general of militia. In 1795 Washington pressed him to accept the office of secretary of war, but he declined, principally on account of ill health. "Had your inclination," writes Washington to him, "and private pursuits permitted you to take the office that was offered to you, it would have been a very pleasing circumstance to me, and I am persuaded, as I observed to you on a former occasion, a very acceptable one to the public. But the reasons which you have assigned must, however reluctantly, be submitted to." He was subsequently named by Washington as one of his brigadiers, in the event of war with France. For some



years he was a member of the Maryland legislature, and in 1796, was elected to the United States senate, where he remained until 1803. After the capture of the capital by General Ross, in 1814, Colonel Howard was appointed to the command of a corps raised for the defence of Baltimore. To a suggestion that it would be expedient to surrender that city, he exclaimed, "I have as much property at stake as most persons, and I have four sons in the field; but sooner would I see my sons weltering in their blood, and my property reduced to ashes, than so far disgrace the country." The defeat and death of Ross relieved the public from anxiety.

From this time until 1821, we hear little of Colonel Howard. A series of domestic calamities then commenced, which probably tended to shorten his own days. In that year he lost his eldest daughter, in 1822, his eldest son, and in 1824, his wife. On the 12th of October, 1827, after a short illness, the father and husband followed them to another world.

Mr. Adams, then President, thus notices this event, in a letter to the family.

"The President of the United States has received with deep concern, the communication from the family of the late Colonel Howard, informing him of the decease of their lamented parent. Sympathizing with their affliction upon the departure of their illustrious relative, he only shares in the sentiment of universal regret with which the offspring of the revolutionary age, throughout the Union, will learn the close of a life, eminently adorned with the honors of the cause of independence, and not less distinguished in the career of peaceful magistracy, in later time. He will take a sincere, though melancholy satisfaction, in uniting with his fellow citizens in attending the funeral obsequies of him, whose name has been long, and will ever remain, enrolled among those of the benefactors of his country."

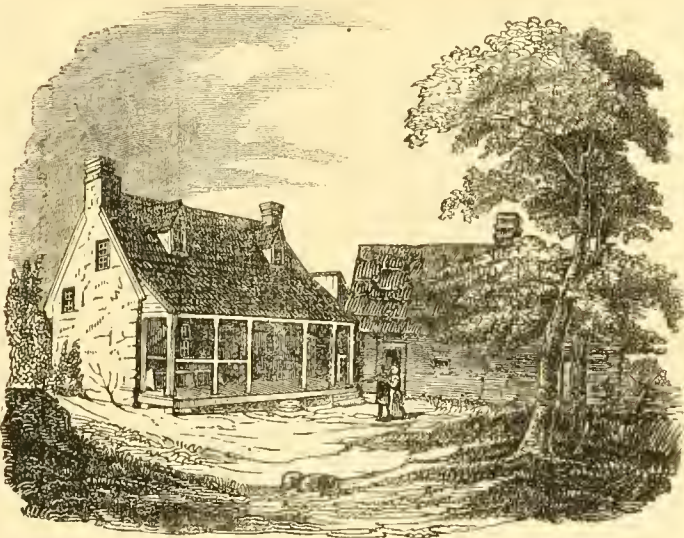
His funeral was very large, and attended by the President and civil and military authorities.

The legislature of Maryland ordered his portrait to be placed in the chamber of the house of delegates; and that of South Carolina resolved, "That it was with feelings of profound sorrow and regret, that South Carolina received the melancholy intelligence of the death of Colonel John Eager Howard, of Maryland, and that the state of South Carolina can never forget the distinguished services of the deceased."

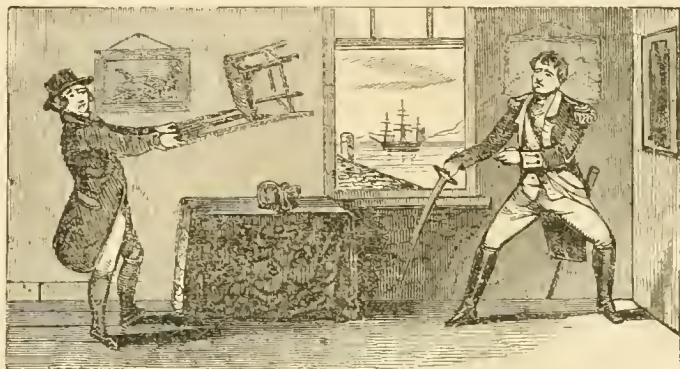
Colonel Howard was one of the true heroes of the Revolution. Entering the field a young man, well educated and well principled, devoted to the cause of freedom, and full of military enthusiasm, his career was as brilliant as it was fortunate. Whenever he was

called by duty to his country, he was found to be fully equal to the occasion ; and the revolutionary war closed leaving him still in the full vigor of manhood, possessed of an ample fortune, and crowned with honorable laurels.

The distinctions which he subsequently enjoyed in civil life, only served to develop more fully his abilities and patriotic spirit ; and he finally passed from the scene of action, with the reverence, affection, and applause of his grateful countrymen.



Birth-place of Colonel Howard.



Major James's adventure with Captain Arlescliff.

### MAJOR JOHN JAMES,



AS born in Ireland, in 1732, and was the son of an officer who had served King William in his wars in Ireland against King James. This circumstance was the origin of the name of Williamsburg, which is now attached to one of the districts of Carolina. The elder James, with his family, and several of his neighbors, migrated to that district in 1733, made the first settlement there, and in honor of King William gave his name to a village laid out on the east bank of Black river. The village is now called King's Tree, from a white or short-leaved pine, which in old royal grants was reserved for the use of the king; and the name of Williamsburg has been transferred to the district. To it Major James, when an infant, was brought by his parents. His first recollections were those of a stockade fort, and of war between the new settlers and the natives. The former were often reduced to great straits in procuring the necessaries of

life, and in defending themselves against the Indians. In this then frontier settlement, Major James, Mr. James Bradley, and other compatriots of the revolution, were trained up to defend and love their country. Their opportunities for acquiring liberal educations were slender but for obtaining religious instruction were very ample. They were brought up under the eye and pastoral care of the Rev. John Rae, a Presbyterian minister, who accompanied his congregation in their migration from Ireland to Carolina. When the revolution commenced, in 1775, Major James had acquired a considerable portion both of reputation and property. He was a captain of militia under George the Third. Disapproving of the measures of the British government, he resigned his royal commission, but was soon after reinstated by a popular vote. In the year 1776, he marched with his company to the defence of Charleston. In the year 1779, he was with General Moultrie on his retreat before General Prevost, and commanded one hundred and twenty riflemen in the skirmish at Tulifinny. When Charleston was besieged, in 1780, Major James marched to its defence; but Governor John Rutledge ordered him back to embody the country militia. The town having fallen, he was employed by his countrymen to wait on the conquerors, and to inquire of them what terms they would give. On finding that nothing short of an unconditional submission and a resumption of the characters and duties of British subjects would be accepted, he abruptly broke off all negotiation; and, rejoining his friends, formed the stamina of the distinguished corps known in the latter periods of the revolutionary war by the name of Marion's Brigade. In the course of this cruel and desultory warfare, Major James was reduced from easy circumstances to poverty. All his moveable property was carried off, and every house on his plantation burnt; but he bore up under these misfortunes, and devoted, not only all his possessions, but life itself for the good of his country. After Greene, as commander-in-chief, had superseded Marion, Major James continued to serve under the former, and fought with him at the battle of Eutaw. The corps with which he served consisted mostly of riflemen, and were each served with twenty-four rounds of cartridges. Many of them expended the whole, and most of them twenty of these in firing on the enemy. As they were in the habit of taking aim, their shot seldom failed of doing execution. Shortly after this action, Major James and General Marion were both elected members of the state legislature. Before the general had rejoined his brigade, it was unexpectedly attacked, and after retreating was pursued by a party of the British commanded by Colonel Thompson, now Count Rumford. In this retreat, Major James being mounted, was nearly overtaken





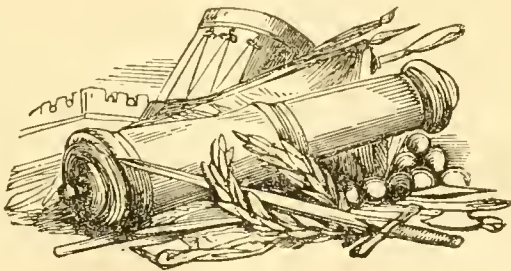
Count Rumford.

by two British dragoons, but kept them from cutting him down by a judicious use of his pistols, and escaped by leaping a chasm in a bridge of twenty feet width. The dragoons did not follow. The major being out of their reach, rallied his men, brought them back to the charge, and stopped the progress of the enemy. When the war was nearly over, he resigned his commission, and like another Cincinnatus, returned to his farm and devoted the remainder of his days to the improvement of his property and the education of his children. In the year 1791 he died, with the composure and fortitude of a Christian hero.

The following characteristic anecdote of Major James is related in the life of General Marion.

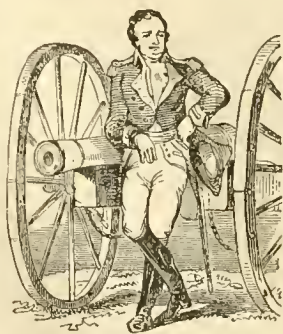
“After the fall of Charleston, in this year, Captain Ardesoif, of the British navy, arrived at Georgetown, to carry the last proclamation of Sir Henry Clinton into effect, and invited the people to come in and swear allegiance to King George. Many of the inhabitants of that district submitted to this new act of degradation. But there remained a portion of it, stretching from the Santee to the Pedee, and including the whole of the present Williamsburg, and part of Marion district, into which the British arms had not penetrated.

The inhabitants of it were generally of Irish extraction; a people who, at all times during the war, abhorred either submission or vassalage. Among them, tradition has handed down the following story:—A public meeting was called to deliberate upon their critical situation, and Major John James, who had heretofore commanded them in the field, and represented them in the legislature, was selected as the person who should go down to Captain Ardesoif, and know from him whether, by his proclamation, he meant that they should take up arms against their countrymen. He proceeded to Georgetown, in the plain garb of a country planter, and was introduced to the captain, at his lodgings, a considerable distance from his ship. An altercation of the following nature took place. After the major had narrated the nature of his mission, the captain, surprised that such an embassy should be sent to him, answered, ‘The submission must be unconditional.’ To an inquiry, whether the inhabitants would not be allowed to stay at home upon their plantations, in peace and quiet, he replied, ‘Although you have rebelled against his majesty, he offers you free pardon, of which you are undeserving, for you ought all to be hanged; but as he offers you a free pardon, you must take up arms in support of his cause.’ To Major James’s suggesting that the people he came to represent would not submit on such terms, the captain, irritated at his republican language, particularly, it is supposed, at the word *represent*, replied, ‘You d— rebel, if you speak in such language I will immediately order you to be hanged up to the yard-arm.’ The captain wore a sword, and Major James none, but perceiving what turn matters were likely to take, and not brooking such harsh language, he suddenly seized the chair on which he was seated, knocked the captain down, and making his retreat through the back door of the house, mounted his horse, and made his escape into the country.”





MAJOR GENERAL HENRY KNOX.



AMONG those of our countrymen, who most zealously engaged in the cause of liberty, few sustained a rank more deservedly conspicuous than General Knox.

He was one of those heroes, of whom it may be truly said, that he lived for his country.

Born in Boston, July, 1750, his childhood and youth were employed in obtaining the best education, that the justly celebrated schools of his native town afforded. In very early life he opened a bookstore, for the



enlargement of which he soon formed an extensive correspondence in Europe—but little time elapsed before, at the call of his country, he relinquished this lucrative and increasing business. Indebted to no adventitious aid, his character was formed by himself; the native and vigorous principles of his own mind made him what he was. Distinguished among his associates, from the first dawn of manhood, for a decided predilection to martial exercises, he was, at the age of eighteen, selected by the young men of Boston as one of the officers of a company of grenadiers—a company so distinguished for its martial appearance, and the precision of its evolutions, that it received the most flattering encomiums from a British officer of high distinction.

This early scene of his military labors, served but as a school for that distinguished talent which afterwards shone with lustre, in the most brilliant campaigns of an eight years war; through the whole of which he directed the artillery with consummate skill and bravery.

His heart was deeply engaged in the cause of freedom; he felt it to be a righteous cause, and to its accomplishment yielded every other consideration. When Britain declared hostilities, he hesitated not a moment, what course he should pursue. No sordid calculation of interest retarded his decision. The quiet of domestic life, the fair prospect of increasing wealth, and even the endearing claims of family and friends, though urged with the most persuasive eloquence, had no power to divert the determined purpose of his mind.

In the early stages of British hostility, though not in commission, he was not an inactive spectator. At the battle of Bunker Hill, as a volunteer, he was constantly exposed to danger, in reconnoitering the movements of the enemy, and his ardent mind was engaged with others in preparing those measures that were ultimately to dislodge the British troops, from their boasted possession of the capital of New England.

Scarcely had we begun to feel the aggressions of the British arms, before it was perceived, that without artillery, of which we were then destitute, the most important objects of the war could not be accomplished. No resource presented itself, but the desperate expedient of procuring it from the Canadian frontier. To attempt this, in the agitated state of the country, through a wide extent of wilderness, was an enterprise so replete with toil and danger, that it was hardly expected any one would be found hardy enough to encounter its perils. Knox, however, saw the importance of the object—he saw his country bleeding at every pore, without the power of repelling her invaders—he saw the flourishing Capital of the North in the possession of an exulting enemy, that we were destitute of the means essential to their annoyance, and formed the daring and generous



resolution of supplying the army with ordnance, however formidable the obstacles that might oppose him. Young, robust, and vigorous, supported by an undaunted spirit, and a mind ever fruitful in resources, he commenced his mighty undertaking, almost unattended, in the winter of 1775, relying solely for the execution of his object, on such aid as he might procure from the thinly scattered inhabitants of the dreary region through which he had to pass. Every obstacle of season, roads and climate were surmounted by determined perseverance;—and a few weeks, scarcely sufficient for a journey so remote, saw him return laden with ordnance and the stores of war—drawn in defiance of every obstacle over the frozen lakes and mountains of the north. Most acceptable was this offering to our defenceless troops, and most welcome to the commander-in-chief, who well knew how to appreciate a service so important. This expedition stamped the character of him who performed it for deeds of enterprise and daring. He received the most flattering testimony of approbation from the commander-in-chief and from Congress, and was in consequence of this important service appointed to the command of the artillery, of which he has thus laid the foundation,—in which command he continued with increasing reputation through the revolutionary war.

Among the incidents that occurred during the expedition to Canada, was his accidental meeting with the unfortunate André, whose subsequent fate was so deeply deplored by every man of feeling in both nations. His deportment as a soldier and gentleman so far interested General Knox in his favor, that he often afterward expressed the most sincere regret that he was called by duty to act on the tribunal that pronounced his condemnation.

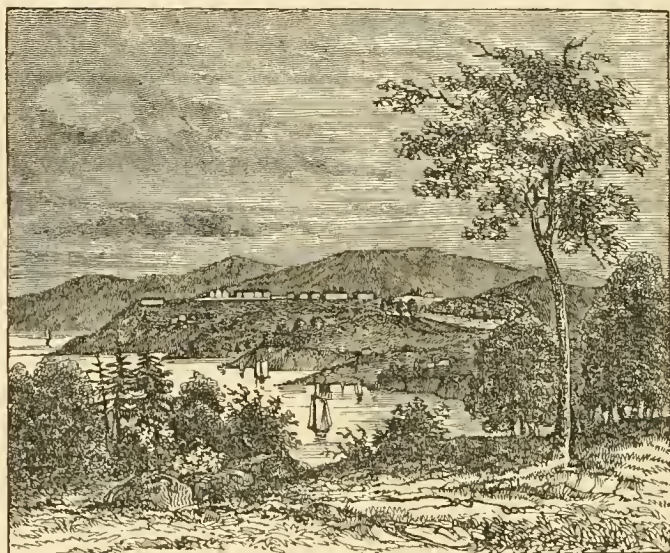
During the continuance of the war, the corps of artillery was principally employed with the main body of the army, and near the person of the commander-in-chief, and was relied on as an essential auxiliary in the most important battles.

Trenton and Princeton witnessed his enterprise and valor. At that critical period of our affairs, when hope had almost yielded to despair, and the great soul of Washington trembled for his country's freedom, Knox was one of those that strengthened his hand, and encouraged his heart. At that awful moment, when the tempest raged with its greatest fury, he, with Greene and other heroes, stood as pillars of the temple of liberty, till the fury of the storm was past.

The letters of General Knox, still extant, written in the darkest periods of the revolution, breathed a spirit of devotedness to the cause in which he had embarked, and a firm reliance on the favor of

Divine Providence ; from a perusal of these letters it is evident, that he never yielded to despondency, but in the most critical moments of the war, confidently anticipated its triumphant issue.

In the bloody fields of Germantown and Monmouth, without derogating from the merits of others, it may be said, that during the whole of these hard fought battles, no officer was more distinguished for the discharge of the arduous duties of his command ;—in the front of the battle, he was seen animating his soldiers and pointing the thunder of their cannon. His skill and bravery were so conspicuous on the latter occasion, that he received the particular approbation of the commander-in-chief, in general orders issued by him the day succeeding that of the battle, in which he says, that “the enemy have done them the justice to acknowledge, that no artillery could be better served than ours.” But his great exertions on that occasion, together with the extreme heat of the day, produced the most alarming consequences to his health. To these more important scenes, his services were not confined ; with a zeal devoted to our cause he was ever at the post of danger—and the immortal hero, who stands first on the list of heroes and of men, has often expressed his sense of these services. In every field of battle, where Washington fought, Knox was by his side. The confidence of the commander-in-chief inspired by early services, was thus matured by succeeding events. There can be no higher testimony to his merits, than that during a war of so long continuance, passed almost constantly in the presence of Washington, he uniformly retained his confidence and esteem, which at their separation had ripened into friendship and affection. The parting interview between General Knox and his illustrious and beloved chief, after the evacuation of New York by the British, and Knox had taken possession of it at the head of a detachment of our army, was inexpressibly affecting. The hour of their separation having arrived, Washington, incapable of utterance, grasped his hand and embraced him in silence and in tears. His letters, to the last moment of his life, contain the most flattering expressions of his unabated friendship. Honorable to himself as had been the career of his military services, new laurels were reserved for him at the siege of Yorktown. To the successful result of this memorable siege, the last brilliant act of our revolutionary contest, no officer contributed more essentially than the commander of the artillery. His animated exertions, his military skill, his cool and determined bravery in this triumphant struggle, received the unanimous approbation of his brethren in arms, and he was immediately created major-general by Congress, at the recommendation of the commander-in-chief, with the concurrence of the whole army.



West Point.

The capture of Lord Cornwallis closed the contest at Yorktown, and with it his military life. Having contributed so essentially to the successful termination of the war, he was selected as one of the commissioners to adjust the terms of peace, which service he performed in conjunction with his colleagues, much to the satisfaction of his country. He was deputed to receive the surrender of the city of New York, and soon after appointed to the command of West Point. It was here that he was employed in the delicate and arduous duty of disbanding the army, and inducing a soldiery, disposed to turbulence by their privations and sufferings, to retire to domestic life, and resume the peaceful character of citizens.

It is a fact most honorable to his character, that by his countenance and support, he rendered the most essential aid to Washington in suppressing that spirit of usurpation which had been industriously fomented by a few unprincipled and aspiring men, whose aim was the subjugation of the country to a military government. No hope of political elevation—no flattering assurances of aggrandizement could tempt him to build his greatness on the ruin of his country.

The great objects of the war being accomplished, and peace restored to our country, General Knox was early, under the confederation, appointed secretary of war by Congress, in which office he was confirmed by President Washington, after the establishment of the federal government. The duties of this office were ultimately increased by having those of the navy attached to them—to the



establishment of which his counsel and exertion eminently contributed. He differed in opinion from some other members of the cabinet on this most interesting subject. One of the greatest men whom our country has produced, has uniformly declared that he considered America much indebted to his efforts for the creation of a power which has already so essentially advanced her respectability and fame.

**H**AVING filled the office of the war department for eleven years, he obtained the reluctant consent of President Washington to retire, that he might give his attention to the claims of a numerous and increasing family. This retirement was in concurrence with the wishes of Mrs. Knox, who had accompanied him through the trying vicissitudes of war, shared with him its toils and perils, and who was now desirous of enjoying the less busy scenes of domestic life. A portion of the large estates of her ancestor, General Waldo, had descended to her, which he by subsequent purchase increased till it comprised the whole Waldo Patent, an extent of thirty miles square, and embracing a considerable part of that section of Maine which now constitutes the counties of Lincoln, Hancock and Penobscot. To these estates he retired from all concern in public life, honored as a soldier and beloved as a man, devoting much of his time to their settlement and improvement. He was induced repeatedly to take a share in the government of the state, both in the house of representatives and in the council; in the discharge of those several duties he employed his wisdom and experience with the greatest assiduity.

In 1798, when the French insults and injuries towards this country called for resistance, he was one of those selected to command our armies, and to protect our liberty and honor from the expected hostilities of the French Directory: happily for our country their services were not required.

Retired from the theatre of active life, he still felt a deep interest in the prosperity of his country. To that portion of it which he had chosen for his residence, his exertions were more immediately directed. His views, like his soul, were bold and magnificent, his ardent mind could not want the ordinary course of time and events; it outstripped the progress of natural improvement. Had he possessed a cold, calculating mind, he might have left behind him the most ample wealth; but he would not have been more highly valued by his country, or more beloved by his friends. He died at Montpelier, his seat in Thomaston, 25th of October, 1806, from sudden internal inflammation, at the age of fifty-six, from the full vigor of health.



The great qualities of General Knox were not merely those of the hero and the statesman ; with these were combined those of the elegant scholar and the accomplished gentleman. There have been those as brave and as learned, but rarely a union of such valor, with so much urbanity—a mind so great, yet so free from ostentation.

Philanthropy filled his heart ; in his benevolence there was no reserve—it was as diffusive as the globe, and extensive as the family of man. His feelings were strong and exquisitely tender. In the domestic circle they shone with peculiar lustre—here the husband, the father and the friend beamed in every smile—and if at any time a cloud overshadowed his own spirit, he strove to prevent its influence from extending to those that were dear to him. He was frank, generous and sincere, and in his intercourse with the world uniformly just. His house was the seat of elegant hospitality, and his estimate of wealth, was its power of diffusing happiness. To the testimony of private friendship may be added that of less partial strangers, who have borne witness both to his public and private virtues. Lord Moira, who is now perhaps the greatest general that England can boast of, has in a late publication spoken in high terms of his military talents. Nor should the opinion of the Marquis Chattleux be omitted. “As for General Knox,” he says, “to praise him for his military talents alone, would be to deprive him of half the eulogium he merits ; a man of understanding, well-informed, gay, sincere and honest—it is impossible to know without esteeming him, or to see without loving him. Thus have the English, without intention, added to the ornaments of the human species, by awakening talents where they least wished or expected.” Judge Marshall also, in his life of Washington, thus speaks of him : “Throughout the contest of the revolution, this officer had continued at the head of the American artillery, and from being colonel of a regiment had been promoted to the rank of major-general. In this important station he had preserved a high military character, and on the resignation of General Lincoln, had been appointed secretary of war. To his great services, and to unquestionable integrity, he was admitted to unite a sound understanding ; and the public judgment as well as that of the chief magistrate, pronounced him in all respects competent to the station he filled. The president was highly gratified in believing that his public duty comported with his private inclination, in nominating General Knox to the office which had been conferred on him under the former government.”





MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN.



**G**ENERAL LINCOLN deserves a high rank in the fraternity of American heroes. He was born in Hingham, Massachusetts, January 23d, O. S. 1733. His early education was not auspicious to his future eminence, and his vocation was that of a farmer, till he was more than forty years of age, though he was commissioned as a magistrate, and elected a representative in the state legislature. In the year 1775, he sustained the office of lieutenant-colonel of militia. In 1776, he was appointed by

the council of Massachusetts, a brigadier, and soon after a major-general, and he applied himself assiduously to training, and preparing the militia for actual service in the field, in which he displayed the military talents which he possessed. In October, he marched with a body of militia and joined the main army at New York. The commander-in-chief, from a knowledge of his character and merit, recommended him to Congress as an excellent officer, and in February, 1777, he was by that honorable body, created a major-general on the continental establishment. For several months he commanded a division, or detachments in the main army, under Washington, and was in situations which required the exercise of the utmost vigilance and caution, as well as firmness and courage. Having the command of about five hundred men in an exposed situation near Bound Brook, through the neglect of his patrols, a large body of the enemy approached within two hundred yards of his quarters undiscovered; the general had scarcely time to mount and leave the house before it was surrounded. He led off his troops, however, in the face of the enemy, and made good his retreat, though with the loss of about sixty men killed and wounded. One of his aids, with the general's baggage and papers, fell into the hands of the enemy, as did also three small pieces of artillery. In July, 1777, General Washington selected him to join the northern army under the command of General Gates, to oppose the advance of General Burgoyne. He took his station at Manchester, in Vermont, to receive and form the New England militia, as they arrived, and to order their march to the rear of the British army. He detached Colonel Brown with five hundred men, on the 13th of September, to the landing at Lake George, where he succeeded in surprising the enemy, and took possession of two hundred batteaux, liberated one hundred American prisoners, and captured two hundred and ninety-three of the enemy, with the loss of only three killed and five wounded. This enterprise was of the highest importance, and contributed essentially to the glorious event which followed. Having detached two other parties to the enemy's posts at Mount Independence and Skenesborough, General Lincoln united his remaining force with the army under General Gates, and was the second in command. During the sanguinary conflict on the 7th of October, General Lincoln commanded within our lines, and at one o'clock the next morning, he marched with his division to relieve the troops that had been engaged, and to occupy the battle ground, the enemy having retreated. While on this duty he had occasion to ride forward some distance, to reconnoitre, and to order some disposition of his own troops, when a party of the enemy made an unexpected movement, and he approached within musket



shot before he was aware of his mistake. A whole volley of musketry was instantly discharged at him and his aids, and he received a wound by which the bones of his leg were badly fractured, and he was obliged to be carried off the field. The wound was a formidable one, and the loss of his limb was for some time apprehended. He was for several months confined at Albany, and it became necessary to remove a considerable portion of the main bone before he was conveyed to his house at Hingham, and under this painful surgical operation, the writer of this being present, witnessed in him a degree of firmness and patience not to be exceeded. "I have known him," says Colonel Rice, who was a member of his military family, "during the most painful operation by the surgeon, while bystanders were frequently obliged to leave the room, entertain us with some pleasant anecdote, or story, and draw forth a smile from his friends." His wound continued several years in an ulcerated state, and by the loss of the bone, the limb was shortened, which occasioned lameness during the remainder of his life.

General Lincoln certainly afforded very important assistance in the capture of Burgoyne, though it was his unfortunate lot, while in active duty, to be disabled before he could participate in the capitulation. Though his recovery was not complete, he repaired to headquarters in the following August, and was joyfully received by the commander-in-chief, who well knew how to appreciate his merit. It was from a development of his estimable character as a man, and his talents as a military commander, that he was designated by Congress for the arduous duties of the chief command in the southern department, under innumerable embarrassments. On his arrival at Charleston, December, 1778, he found that he had to form an army, provide supplies, and to arrange the various departments, that he might be able to cope with an enemy consisting of experienced officers and veteran troops. This, it is obvious, required a man of superior powers, indefatigable perseverance, and unconquerable energy. Had not these been his inherent qualities, Lincoln must have yielded to the formidable obstacles which opposed his progress. About the 28th of December, General Prevost arrived with a fleet, and about three thousand British troops, and took possession of Savannah, after routing a small party of Americans, under General Robert Howe. General Lincoln immediately put his troops in motion, and took post on the eastern side of the river, about twenty miles from the city; but he was not in force to commence offensive operations, till the last of February. In April, with the view of covering the upper part of Georgia, he marched to Augusta, after which Prevost, the British commander, crossed the river into Carolina, and



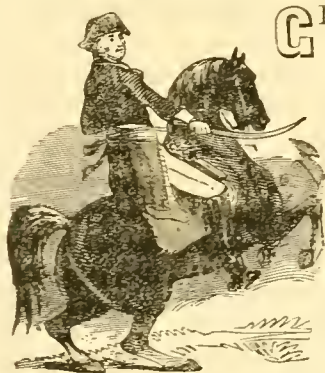


Count D'Estaing.

marched for Charleston. General Lincoln, therefore, recrossed the Savannah, and followed his route, and on his arrival near the city, the enemy had retired from before it during the previous night. A detachment of the enemy, supposed to be about six hundred men, under Lieutenant-Colonel Maitland, being posted at Stone Ferry, where they had erected works for their defence, General Lincoln resolved to attack them, which he did on the 19th of June. The contest lasted one hour and twenty minutes, in which he lost one hundred and sixty men killed and wounded, and the enemy suffered about an equal loss. Their works were found to be much stronger than had been represented, and our artillery proving too light to annoy them, and the enemy receiving a reinforcement, our troops were obliged to retire.

The next event of importance which occurred with our general, was the bold assault on Savannah, in conjunction with the Count D'Estaing. General Prevost had again possessed himself of that city, and Count D'Estaing arrived with his fleet and armament in the beginning of September, 1779. Having landed nearly three

thousand French troops, General Lincoln immediately united about one thousand men to his force. The prospect of success was highly flattering, but the enemy exerted all their efforts in strengthening their lines, and after the count had summoned the garrison, and while Prevost was about to arrange articles of capitulation, he received a reinforcement. It was now resolved to attempt the place by a regular siege, but various causes occasioned a delay of several days, and when it commenced, the cannonade and bombardment failed of producing the desired effect, and the short time allowed the count on our coast, was quite insufficient for reducing the garrison by regular approaches. The commanders concluded, therefore, to make an effort on the works by assault. On the 9th of October, in the morning, the troops were led on by D'Estaing and Lincoln united, while a column led by Count Dillon missed their route in the darkness, and failed of the intended co-operation. Amidst a most appalling fire of the covered enemy, the allied troops forced the abbatis, and planted two standards on the parapets. But being overpowered at the point of attack, they were compelled to retire; the French having seven hundred, the Americans two hundred and forty killed and wounded. The Count Pulaski, at the head of a body of our horse, was mortally wounded.



GENERAL LINCOLN next repaired to Charleston, and endeavored to put that city in a posture of defence, urgently requesting of Congress a reinforcement of regular troops, and additional supplies, which were but partially complied with. In February, 1780, General Sir Henry Clinton arrived, and landed a formidable force in the vicinity, and on the 30th of March encamped in front of the American lines at Charleston. Considering the vast superiority of the enemy, both in sea and land forces, it might be questioned whether prudence and correct judgment would dictate an attempt to defend the city; it will not be supposed, however, that the determination was formed without the most mature deliberation, and for reasons perfectly justifiable. It is well known that the general was in continual expectation of an augmentation of strength by reinforcements. On the 10th of April, the enemy having made some advances, summoned the garrison to an unconditional surrender, which was promptly refused. A heavy and incessant cannonade was sustained on each side, till the 11th of May, when the besiegers had completed their



Battle Ground of Yorktown.

third parallel line, and having made a second demand of surrender, a capitulation was agreed on.

It is to be lamented, that with all the judicious and vigorous efforts in his power, General Lincoln was requited only by the frowns of fortune, whereas had he been successful in his bold enterprise and views, he would have been crowned with unfading laurels. But notwithstanding a series of disappointments and unfortunate occurrences, he was censured by no one, nor was his judgment or merit called in question. He retained his popularity, and the confidence of the army, and was considered as a most zealous patriot, and the bravest of soldiers.

In the campaign of 1781, General Lincoln commanded a division under Washington, and at the siege of Yorktown he had his full share of the honor of that brilliant and auspicious event. The articles of capitulation stipulated for the same honor in favor of the surrendering army, as had been granted to the garrison of Charleston. General Lincoln was appointed to conduct them to the field where their arms were deposited, and received the customary submission. In the general order of the commander-in-chief the day after the capitulation, General Lincoln was among the general officers whose services were particularly mentioned. In October, 1781, he was chosen by Congress secretary of war, retaining his rank in the army. In this

office he continued till October, 1783, when his proffered resignation was accepted by Congress.

Having relinquished the duties and cares of a public employment, he retired and devoted his attention to his farm; but in 1784, he was chosen one of the commissioners and agents on the part of the state to make and execute a treaty with the Penobscot Indians. When, in the year 1786-7, the authority of the state government of Massachusetts was in a manner prostrated, and the country alarmed by a most audacious spirit of insurrection, under the guidance of Shay and Day, General Lincoln was appointed by the governor and council, to command a detachment of militia, consisting of four or five thousand men, to oppose their progress, and compel them to a submission to the laws. He marched from Boston on the 20th of January, into the counties of Worcester, Hampshire, and Berkshire, where the insurgents had erected their standard. They were embodied in considerable force, and manifested a determined resistance, and a slight skirmish ensued between them and a party of militia under General Shepherd. Lincoln, however, conducted with such address and energy, that the insurgents were routed from one town to another, till they were completely dispersed in all directions; and by his wise and prudent measures the insurrection was happily suppressed without bloodshed, excepting a few individuals who were slain under General Shepherd's command.

He was a member of the convention for ratifying the federal constitution, and in the summer of 1789 he received from President Washington the appointment of collector of the port of Boston, which office he sustained till being admonished by the increasing infirmities of age, he requested permission to resign.

Having, after his resignation of the office of collector, passed about two years in retirement and in tranquillity of mind, but experiencing the feebleness of age, he received a short attack of disease by which his honorable life was terminated on the 9th of May, 1810, aged seventy-seven years.

The following tribute is on the records of the society of Cincinnati. "At the annual meeting in July, 1810, Major-General John Brooks was chosen president of the society, to supply the place of our venerable and much lamented president, General Benjamin Lincoln, who had presided over the society from the organization thereof in 1783, to the 9th of May, 1810, the day of his decease, with the entire approbation of every member, and the grateful tribute of his surviving comrades, for his happy guidance and affectionate attentions during so long a period."

While at Puryzburg, on the Savannah river, a soldier named Fick-



ling, having been detected in frequent attempts to desert, was tried and sentenced to be hanged. The general ordered the execution. The rope broke: a second was procured, which broke also: the case was reported to the general for directions. "Let him run," said the general, "I thought he looked like a scape-gallows."

Major Garden, in his *Anecdotes of the American Revolution*, relates this story with some addition. It happened that, as Fickling was led to execution, the surgeon-general of the army passed accidentally, on his way to his quarters, which were at some distance. When the second rope was procured, the adjutant of the regiment, a stout and heavy man, assayed by every means to break it, but without effect. Fickling was then haltered and again turned off, when, to the astonishment of the bystanders, the rope untwisted, and he fell a second time uninjured to the ground. A cry for mercy was now general throughout the ranks, which occasioned Mr. Ladson, aid-de-camp to General Lincoln, to gallop to head-quarters, to make a representation of facts, which were no sooner stated than an immediate pardon was granted, accompanied with an order that he should instantaneously be drummed, with every mark of infamy, out of camp, and threatened with instant death, if he ever should be found attempting to approach it. In the interim, the surgeon-general had established himself at his quarters, in a distant barn, little doubting but that the catastrophe was at an end, and Fickling quietly resting in his grave. Midnight was at hand, and he was busily engaged in writing, when hearing the approach of a footstep, he raised his eyes, and saw with astonishment the figure of the man who had in his opinion been executed, slowly and with haggard countenance approaching towards him. "How! how is this?" exclaimed the doctor, "whence come you? what do you want with me? were you not hanged this morning?" "Yes, sir," replied the resuscitated man, "I am the wretch you saw going to the gallows, and who was hanged." "Keep your distance," said the doctor, "approach me not, till you say why you come here." "Simply, sir," said the supposed spectre, "to solicit food. I am no ghost, doctor. The rope broke twice, while the executioner was doing his office, and the general thought proper to pardon me." "If that be the case," rejoined the doctor, "eat and be welcome; but I beg of you in future to have a little more consideration, and not intrude so unceremoniously into the apartment of one who had every right to suppose you an inhabitant of the tomb."





COLONEL JOHN LAURENS,



SON of Henry Laurens, was born in Charleston, in 1755. In youth he discovered that energy of character which distinguished him through life. When a lad, though laboring under a fever, on the cry of fire, he leaped from his bed, hastened to the scene of danger, and was in a few minutes on the top of the exposed houses, risking his life to arrest the progress of the flames. This is the more worthy of notice, for precisely in the same way, and under a similar but higher impulse of ardent patriotism, he lost his life in the year 1782.

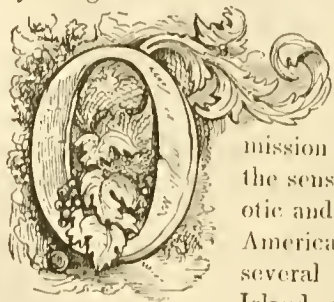
At the age of sixteen he was taken to Europe by his father, and there put under the best means of instruction in Geneva, and afterward in London.

He was entered a student of law at the temple in 1774, and was daily improving in legal knowledge till the disputes between Great Britain and her colonies arrested his attention. He soon found that the claims of the mother country struck at the root of liberty in the colonies, and that she perseveringly resolved to enforce these claims at every hazard. Fain would he have come out to join his countrymen in arms at the commencement of the contest; but the peremp-

tory order of his father enjoined his continuance in England, to prosecute his studies and finish his education. As a dutiful son he obeyed these orders; but as a patriot burning with desire to defend his country, he dismissed Coke, Littleton, and all the tribe of jurists, and substituted in their place Vauban, Folard, and other writers on war. He also availed himself of the excellent opportunities which London affords of acquiring practical knowledge of the manual exercise, of tactics, and the mechanism of war. Thus instructed, as soon as he was a freeman of legal age, he quitted England for France, and by a circuitous voyage in neutral vessels, and at a considerable risk made his way good, in the year 1777, to Charleston.

Independence had been declared—the American army was raised, officered, and in the field. He who, by his attainments in general science, and particularly in the military art, deserved high rank, had no ordinary door left open to serve his country, but by entering in the lowest grade of an army abounding with officers. General Washington, ever attentive to merit, instantly took him into his family as a supernumerary aid-de-camp. Shortly after this appointment, he had an opportunity of indulging his military ardor. He fought and was wounded in the battle of Germantown, October 4th, 1777. He continued in General Washington's family in the middle states till the British had retreated from Philadelphia to New York, and was engaged in the battle of Monmouth, June 28, 1778.

After this, the war being transferred more northwardly, he was indulged in attaching himself to the army in Rhode Island, where the most active operations were expected soon to take place. There he was intrusted with the command of some light troops. The bravery and good conduct which he displayed on this occasion was honored by Congress.



On the 5th of November, 1778, they resolved, "that John Laurens, Esq., aid-de-camp to General Washington, be presented with a continental commission of lieutenant-colonel, in testimony of the sense which Congress entertain of his patriotic and spirited services as a volunteer in the American army; and of his brave conduct in several actions, particularly in that of Rhode Island, on the 29th of August last; and that

General Washington be directed, whenever an opportunity shall offer, to give Lieutenant-Colonel Laurens command agreeable to his rank." On the next day, a letter from Lieutenant-Colonel Laurens was read in Congress, expressing "his gratitude for the unexpected

honor which Congress were pleased to confer on him by the resolution passed the day before; and the high satisfaction it would have afforded him, could he have accepted it without injuring the rights of the officers in the line of the army, and doing an evident injustice to his colleagues in the family of the commander-in-chief—that having been a spectator of the convulsions occasioned in the army by disputes of rank, he held the tranquillity of it too dear to be instrumental in disturbing it, and therefore entreated Congress to suppress the resolve of yesterday, ordering him a commission of lieutenant-colonel, and to accept his sincere thanks for the intended honor.” In this relinquishment there was a victory gained by patriotism over self-love. Lieutenant-Colonel Laurens loved military fame and rank; but he loved his country more, and sacrificed the former to preserve the peace and promote the interests of the latter.



N the next year the British directed their military operations chiefly against the most southern states. Lieutenant-Colonel John Laurens was induced by double motives to repair to Carolina. The post of danger was always the object of his preference. His native state was become the theatre of war. To its aid he repaired, and in May, 1779, with a party of light troops, had a skirmish with the British at Tulifinny. In endeavoring to obstruct their progress towards Charleston, he received a wound. This was no sooner cured than he rejoined the army, and was engaged in the unsuccessful attack on Savannah, on the 9th of October of the same year. To prepare for the defence of Charleston, the reduction of which was known to be contemplated by the British, was the next object of attention among the Americans. To this Colonel Laurens devoted all the energies of his active mind.

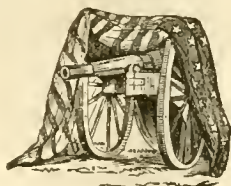
In the progress of the siege, which commenced in 1780, the success of defensive operations became doubtful. Councils of war were frequent—several of the citizens were known to wish for a surrender as a termination of their toils and dangers. In these councils and on proper occasions, Colonel Laurens advocated the abandonment of the front lines, and to retire to new ones, to be erected within the old ones, and to risk an assault. When these spirited measures were opposed on the suggestion that the inhabitants preferred a capitulation, he declared that he would direct his sword to the heart of the first citizen who would urge a capitulation against the opinion of the commander-in-chief.

When his superior officers, convinced of the inefficacy of further resistance, were disposed to surrender on terms of capitulation, he



yielded to the necessity of the case, and became a prisoner of war. This reverse of fortune opened a new door for serving his country in a higher line than he ever yet had done. He was soon exchanged, and reinstated in a capacity for acting. In expediting his exchange, Congress had the ulterior view of sending him as a special minister to Paris, that he might urge the necessity of a vigorous co-operation on the part of France with the United States against Great Britain. When this was proposed to Colonel Laurens, he recommended and urged that Colonel Alexander Hamilton should be employed in preference to himself. Congress adhered to their first choice.

Colonel Laurens sailed for France in the latter end of 1780; and there in conjunction with Dr. Franklin, and Count de Vergennes, and Marquis de Castries, arranged the plan of the campaign for 1781; which eventuated in the surrender of Lord Cornwallis, and finally in a termination of the war. Within six months from the day Laurens left America, he returned to it, and brought with him the concerted plan of combined operations. Ardent to rejoin the army, he was indulged with making a verbal report of his negotiations to Congress; and in three days set out to resume his place as one of the aids of Washington. The American and French army, about this time commenced the siege of Yorktown. In the course of it, Colonel Laurens, as second in command, with his fellow aid, Colonel Hamilton, assisted in storming and taking an advanced British redoubt, which expedited the surrender of Lord Cornwallis. The articles of capitulation were arranged by Colonel Laurens on behalf of the Americans. Charleston and a part of South Carolina still remained in the power of the British. Colonel Laurens deeming nothing done while any thing remained undone, repaired on the surrender of Lord Cornwallis to South Carolina, and joined the army under General Greene. In the course of the summer of 1782 he caught a common fever, and was sick in bed when an expedition was undertaken against a party of British, which had gone to Combahee to carry off rice. Laurens rose from his sick bed and joined his countrymen. While leading an advanced party, he received a shot, which, on the 27th of August, 1782, put an end to his valuable life in the twenty-seventh year of his age.—His many virtues have been ever since the subject of eulogy, and his early fall, of national lamentation.



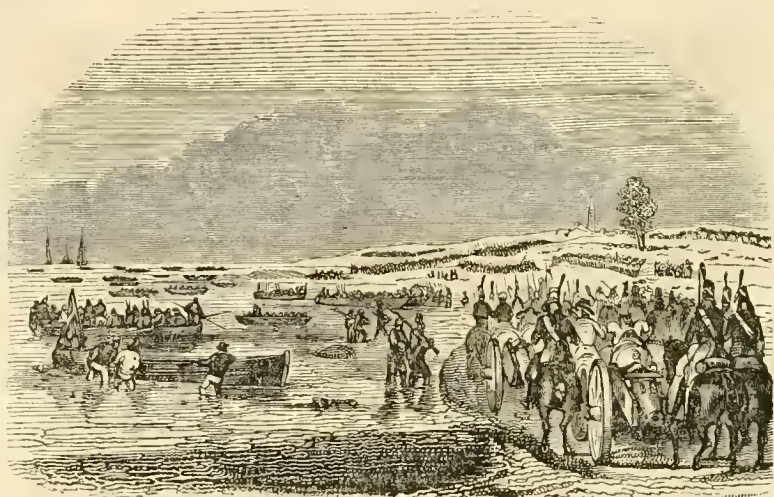


MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE.



**G**ENERAL LEE was an original genius, possessing the most brilliant talents, great military powers, and extensive intelligence and knowledge of the world. He was born in Wales, his family springing from the same parent stock with the Earl of Leicester.

He may properly be called a child of Mars, for he was an officer when but eleven years old. His favorite study was the science of war, and his warmest wish was to become distinguished in it ; but though possessed of a military spirit, he was ardent in the



General Abercrombie's Army crossing Lake George.

pursuit of general knowledge. He acquired a competent skill in Greek and Latin, while his fondness for travelling made him acquainted with the Italian, Spanish, German, and French languages.

In 1756, he came to America, captain of a company of grenadiers, and crossed Lake George with the army, and was present at the defeat of General Abercrombie, at Ticonderoga, where he received a severe wound. In 1762, he bore a colonel's commission, and served under Burgoyne in Portugal, where he greatly distinguished himself, and received the strongest recommendations for his gallantry; but his early attachment to the American colonies, evinced in his writings against the oppressive acts of parliament, lost him the favor of the ministry. Despairing of promotion, and despising a life of inactivity, he left his native soil and entered into the service of his Polish majesty, as one of his aids, with the rank of major-general.

His rambling disposition led him to travel all over Europe, during the years of 1771, 1772, and part of 1773, and his warmth of temper drew him into several rencounters, among which was an affair of honor with an officer in Italy. The contest was begun with swords, when the general lost two of his fingers. Recourse was then had to pistols. His adversary was slain, and he was obliged to flee from the country, in order that he might avoid the unpleasant circumstances which might result from this unhappy circumstance.

General Lee appeared to be influenced by an innate principle of republicanism; an attachment to these principles was implanted in the constitution of his mind, and he espoused the cause of America as a champion of her emancipation from oppression.



Glowing with these sentiments, he embarked for this country, and arrived at New York on the 10th of November, 1773. On his arrival, he became daily more enthusiastic in the cause of liberty, and travelled rapidly through the colonies, animating the people, both by conversation and his eloquent pen, to a determined and persevering resistance to British tyranny.

His enthusiasm in favor of the rights of the colonies was such, that, after the battle of Lexington, he accepted a major-general's commission in the American army; though his ambition had pointed out to him the post of commander-in-chief, as the object of his wishes. Previous to this, however, he resigned his commission in the British service, and relinquished his half-pay. This he did in a letter to the British secretary at war, in which he expressed his disapprobation of the oppressive measures of Parliament, declaring them to be so absolutely subversive of the rights and liberties of every individual subject, so destructive to the whole empire at large, and ultimately, so ruinous to his majesty's own person, dignity, and family, that he thought himself obliged in conscience, as a citizen, an Englishman, and soldier of a free state, to exert his utmost to defeat them.

Immediately upon receiving his appointment, he accompanied General Washington to the camp at Cambridge, where he arrived July 2d, 1775, and was received with every mark of respect.

As soon as it was discovered at Cambridge that the British General Clinton had left Boston, General Lee was ordered to set forward, to observe his manœuvres, and prepare to meet him in any part of the continent he might visit. No man was better qualified, at this early state of the war, to penetrate the designs of the enemy, than Lee. Nursed in the camp, and well versed in European tactics, the soldiers believed him, of all other officers, the best able to face in the field an experienced British veteran, and lead them on to victory.

New York was supposed to be the object of the enemy, and hither he hastened with all possible expedition. Immediately on his arrival, Lee took the most active and prompt measures to put it in a state of defence. He disarmed all suspected persons within the reach of his command, and proceeded with such rigor against the tories, as to give alarm at his assumption of military powers. From the tories he exacted a strong oath, and his bold measures carried terror wherever he appeared.

Not long after he was appointed to the command of the southern department, and in his travels through the country, he received every testimony of high respect from the people. General Sir Henry Clinton and Sir Peter Parker, with a powerful fleet and army, attempted the reduction of Charleston, while he was in the command.



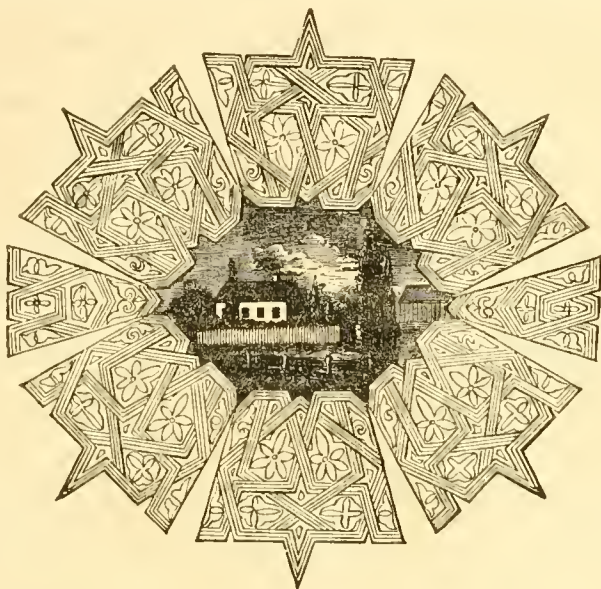


Sir Peter Parker.

The fleet anchored within half musket shot of the fort on Sullivan's Island, where Colonel Moultrie, one of the bravest and most intrepid of men, commanded. A tremendous engagement ensued on the 28th of June, 1776, which lasted twelve hours without intermission. The whole British force was completely repulsed, after suffering an irreparable loss.

General Lee and Colonel Moultrie received the thanks of Congress for their signal bravery and gallantry.

Our hero had now reached the pinnacle of his military glory ; the eclat of his name alone appeared to enchant and animate the most desponding heart. But here we pause to contemplate the humiliating reverse of human events. He returned to the main army in October ; and in marching at the head of a large detachment through the Jerseys, having, from a desire of retaining a separate command, delayed his march several days, in disobedience of express orders



General Lee's Head-quarters at Baskingridge.

from the commander-in-chief, he was guilty of most culpable negligence in regard to his personal security. He took up his quarters two or three miles from the main body, and lay for the night, December 13th, 1776, in a careless, exposed situation. Information of this being communicated to Colonel Harcourt, who commanded the British light horse, he proceeded immediately to the house which was General Lee's head-quarters at Baskingridge, fired into it, and obliged the general to surrender himself a prisoner. They mounted him on a horse in haste, without his cloak or hat, and conveyed him in triumph to New York.

Lee was treated, while a prisoner, with great severity by the enemy, who affected to consider him as a state prisoner and deserter from the service of his Britannic majesty, and denied him the privileges of an American officer. General Washington promptly retaliated the treatment received by Lee upon the British officers in his possession. This state of things existed until the capture of Burgoyne, when a complete change of treatment was observed towards Lee; and he was shortly afterward exchanged.

The first military act of General Lee, after his exchange, closed his career in the American army. Previous to the battle of Monmouth, his character in general was respectable. From the beginning of the contest, his unremitted zeal in the cause of America

excited and directed the military spirit of the whole continent ; and his conversation inculcated the principles of liberty among all ranks of the people.

His important services excited the warm gratitude of many of the friends of America. Hence it is said that a strong party was formed in Congress, and by some discontented officers in the army, to raise Lee to the first command : and it has been suggested by many that General Lee's conduct at the battle of Mopmouth was intended to effect this plan : for could the odium of the defeat have been at this time thrown on General Washington, there is great reason to suppose that he would have been deprived of his command.

It is now to be seen how General Lee terminated his military career. In the battle of Monmouth, on the 28th of June, 1778, he commanded the van of the American troops, with orders from the commander-in-chief to attack the retreating enemy. Instead of obeying this order, he conducted in an unworthy manner, and greatly disconcerted the arrangements of the day. Washington, advancing to the field of battle, met him in his disorderly retreat, and accosted him with strong expressions of disapprobation. Lee, incapable of brooking even an implied indignity, and unable to restrain the warmth of his resentment, used improper language in return, and some irritation was excited on both sides. The following letters immediately after passed between Lee and the commander-in-chief.

CAMP, ENGLISH TOWN, }  
1st July, 1778. }

SIR—From the knowledge that I have of your Excellency's character, I must conclude that nothing but the misinformation of some very stupid, or misrepresentation of some very wicked person, could have occasioned your making use of such very singular expressions as you did, on my coming up to the ground where you had taken post : they implied that I was guilty either of disobedience of orders, want of conduct, or want of courage. Your excellency will, therefore, infinitely oblige me by letting me know on which of these three articles you ground your charge, that I may prepare for my justification ; which I have the happiness to be confident I can do, to the army, to Congress, to America, and to the world in general. Your Excellency must give me leave to observe, that neither yourself, nor those about your person, could, from your situation, be in the least judges of the merits or demerits of our manœuvres ; and, to speak with a becoming pride, I can assert that to these manœuvres the success of the day was entirely owing. I can boldly say, that, had we remained on the first ground—or had we advanced—or had the retreat been conducted in a manner different from what it was,



this whole army, and the interests of America would have risked being sacrificed. I ever had, and I hope ever shall have the greatest respect and veneration for General Washington; I think him endowed with many great and good qualities: but in this instance I must pronounce that he has been guilty of an act of cruel injustice towards a man who had certainly some pretensions to the regard of every servant of his country; and I think, sir, I have a right to demand some reparation for the injury committed; and unless I can obtain it, I must in justice to myself, when the campaign is closed, which I believe will close the war, retire from a service at the head of which is placed a man capable of offering such injuries; but at the same time, in justice to you, I must repeat that I from my soul believe that it was not a motion of your own breast, but instigated by some of those dirty earwigs who will forever insinuate themselves near persons in high office; for I am really assured that, when General Washington acts from himself, no man in his army will have reason to complain of injustice and indecorum.

I am, sir, and I hope ever shall have reason to continue,

Yours, &c.

CHARLES LEE.

*His Exc'y Gen. Washington.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ENGLISH TOWN, }  
28th June, 1778. }

SIR—I received your letter, dated through mistake the first of July, expressed, as I conceive, in terms highly improper. I am not conscious of having made use of any singular expressions at the time of my meeting you, as you intimate. What I recollect to have said was dictated by duty, and warranted by the occasion. As soon as circumstances will admit, you shall have an opportunity, either of justifying yourself to the army, to Congress, to America, and to the world in general, or of convincing them that you are guilty of a breach of orders, and of misbehavior before the enemy on the 28th instant, in not attacking them as you had been directed, and in making an unnecessary, disorderly, and shameful retreat.

I am, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

G. WASHINGTON.

A court martial, of which Lord Stirling was president, was ordered for his trial, and after a masterly defence by General Lee, found him guilty of all the charges, and sentenced him to be suspended from any command in the army for the term of twelve months. This sentence was shortly afterwards confirmed by Congress.



When promulgated, it was like a mortal wound to the lofty, aspiring spirit of General Lee; pointing to his dog he exclaimed—"Oh that I was that animal, that I might not call man my brother." He became outrageous, and from that moment he was more open and virulent in his attack on the character of the commander-in-chief, and did not cease in his unwearied endeavors, both in conversation and writings, to lessen his reputation in the army, and the public. He was an active abettor of General Conway, in his calumny and abuse of General Washington, and they were believed to be in concert in their vile attempts to supersede his Excellency in the supreme command. With the hope of effecting his nefarious purpose, he published a pamphlet replete with scurrilous imputations unfavorable to the military talents of the commander-in-chief, but this, with his other malignant allegations, was consigned to contempt.

At length, Colonel Laurens, one of General Washington's aids, unable longer to suffer this gross abuse of his illustrious friend, demanded of Lee that satisfaction which custom has sanctioned as honorable. A recounter accordingly ensued, and Lee received a wound in his side.



LEE now finding himself abandoned by his friends, degraded in the eye of the public, and despised by the wise and virtuous, retired to his sequestered plantation in Virginia. In this spot, secluded from all society, he lived in a sort of hovel without glass windows or plastering, or even a decent article of house furniture; here he amused himself with his books and dogs. On January 18th, 1780, Congress resolved that Major-General Lee be informed that they have no further occasion for his services in the army of the United States. In the autumn of 1782, wearied with his forlorn situation, and broken spirit, he resorted to Philadelphia, and took lodgings in an ordinary tavern. He was soon seized with a disease of the lungs, and after a few days confinement, he terminated his mortal course, a martyr to chagrin and disappointment, October 2d, 1782. The last words which he was heard to utter, were, "stand by me, my brave grenadiers."

General Lee was rather above the middle size, "plain in his person even to ugliness, and careless in his manners even to a degree of rudeness; his nose was so remarkably aquiline that it appeared as a real deformity. His voice was rough, his garb ordinary, his deportment morose. He was ambitious of fame, without the dignity to support it. In private life he sunk into the vulgarity of the

clown." His remarkable partiality for dogs was such, that a number of these animals constantly followed in his train, and the ladies complained that he allowed his *canine adherents* to follow him into the parlor, and not unfrequently a favorite one might be seen on a chair next his elbow at table.

In the year 1776, when our army lay at White Plains, Lee resided near the road which General Washington frequently passed, and he one day with his aids called and took dinner; after they had departed, Lee said to his aids, "You must look me out other quarters, or I shall have Washington and his puppies calling till they eat me up." The next day he ordered his servant to write with chalk on the door, "No victuals cooked here to-day." The company, seeing the hint on the door, passed by with a smile at the oddity of the man. "The character of this person," says one who knew him well, "is full of absurdities and qualities of a most extraordinary nature."

While in Philadelphia, shortly before his death, the following ludicrous circumstance took place, which created no small diversion.



THE late Judge Brackenridge, whose poignancy of satire and eccentricity of character was nearly a match for that of the general, had dipped his pen in some gall, which greatly irritated Lee's feelings, insomuch that he challenged him to single combat, which Brackenridge declined in a very eccentric reply. Lee, having furnished himself with a horsewhip, determined to chastise him ignominiously on the very first opportunity. Observing Brackenridge going down Market street, a few days after, he gave him chase, and Brackenridge took refuge in a public house, and barricaded the door of the room he entered. A number of persons collected to see the result. Lee damned him, and invited him to come out and fight him like a man. Brackenridge replied that he did not like to be shot at, and made some other curious observations, which only increased Lee's irritation and the mirth of the spectators. Lee, with the most bitter imprecation, ordered him to come out, when he said he would horsewhip him. Brackenridge replied, that he had no occasion for a discipline of that kind. The amusing scene lasted some time, until at length Lee, finding that he could accomplish no other object than calling forth Brackenridge's wit for the amusement of the by-standers, retired.

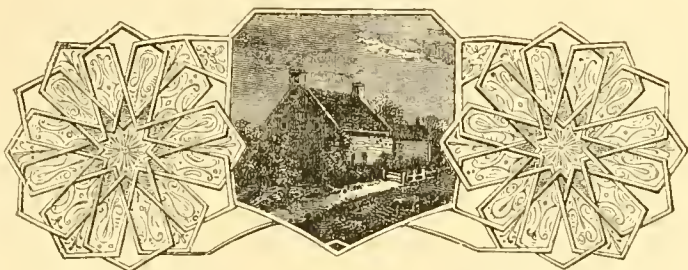
General Lee was master of a most genteel address, but was rude in his manners, and excessively negligent in his appearance and behavior. His appetite was so whimsical that he was everywhere a

most troublesome guest. Two or three dogs usually followed him wherever he went. As an officer he was brave and able, and did much towards disciplining the American army. With vigorous powers of mind, and a brilliant fancy, he was a correct and elegant classical scholar, and he both wrote and spoke his native language with propriety, force and beauty. His temper was severe; the history of his life is little else than the history of disputes, quarrels and duels, in every part of the world. He was vindictive, avaricious, immoral, impious and profane. His principles, as would be expected from his character, were most abandoned, and he ridiculed every tenet of religion. Two virtues he possessed to an eminent degree, sincerity and veracity. It was notorious that General Lee was a man of unbounded personal ambition, and, conscious of his European education, and pre-eminent military talents and prowess, he affected a superiority over General Washington, and constantly aimed at the supreme command, little scrupulous as to the means employed to accomplish his own advancement.

The following is an extract from General Lee's will.

"I desire most earnestly that I may not be buried in any church or church yard, or within a mile of any Presbyterian or Anabaptist meeting-house, for since I have resided in this country, I have kept so much bad company while living, that I do not choose to continue it while dead."





Head-Quarters at Gowanus, Brooklyn, Long Island.

## MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM ALEXANDER.



GENERAL WILLIAM ALEXANDER, commonly called Lord Stirling, was a native of the city of New York. He was considered, by many, as the rightful heir to the title and estate of an earldom in Scotland, of which country his father was a native; and although when he went to North Britain in pursuit of this inheritance, he failed of obtaining an acknowledgment of his claim by government, yet, among his friends and acquaintances, he received, by courtesy, the title of Lord Stirling. In his youth his labors were arduous in the pursuit of science, and he discovered an early fondness for the study of mathematics and astronomy, in which he attained great eminence.

At the commencement of the revolutionary war, he attached himself to the cause of America, and entered the field against her enemies. He was a brave, discerning, and intrepid officer. In the battle on Long Island, August 27th, 1776, he shared largely in the glory and disasters of the day. The part he bore in that engagement is described as follows:—"The fire towards Brooklyn gave the first intimation to the American right that the enemy had gained their rear. Lord Stirling, perceiving the danger with which he was threatened, and that he could only escape it by instantly retreating



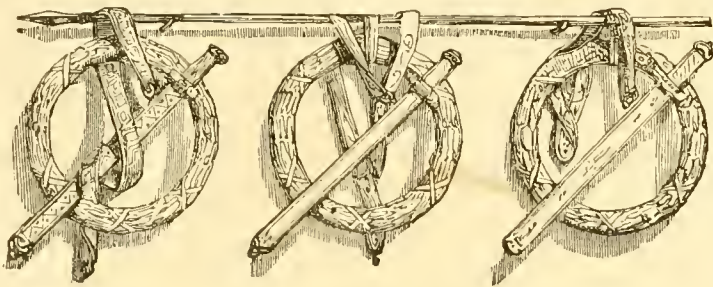
across the creek, by the Yellow Mills, not far from the cove, orders to this effect were immediately given, and the more effectually to secure the retreat of the main body of the detachment, he determined to attack, in person, a corps of the British, under Lord Cornwallis, stationed at a house somewhat above the place at which he proposed crossing the creek. About four hundred men were chosen out for this purpose; and the attack was made with great spirit. This small corps was brought up to the charge several times, and Lord Stirling stated that he was on the point of dislodging Lord Cornwallis from his post; but the force in his front increasing, and General Grant also advancing on his rear, the brave men he commanded were no longer able to oppose the superior numbers which assailed them on every quarter, and those who survived were, with their general, made prisoners of war. This bold and well judged attempt, though unsuccessful, was productive of great advantages. It gave an opportunity to a large part of the detachment, to save themselves by crossing the creek.

Immediately after his exchange, Lord Stirling joined the army under the immediate command of General Washington. In the battle of Germantown, his division, and the brigade of Generals Nash and Maxwell, formed the corps of reserve. At the battle of Monmouth, he commanded the left wing of the American army. At an important period of the engagement, he brought up a detachment of artillery, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Carrington, with some field pieces, which played with great effect on the enemy, who were pressing on to the charge. These pieces, with the aid of several parties of infantry, detached for the purpose, effectually put a stop to their advance. The American artillery maintained their ground with admirable firmness, under a heavy fire from the British field artillery.

His attachment to Washington was proved in the latter part of 1777, by transmitting to him an account of the disaffection of General Conway to the commander-in-chief. In the letter, he said, "such wicked duplicity of conduct I shall always think it my duty to detect."

He died at Albany, January 15th, 1783, aged fifty-seven years.





#### BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM DAVIDSON.

**T**HE distinguished officer, William Davidson, lieutenant-colonel commandant in the North Carolina line, and brigadier-general in the militia of that state, was the youngest son of George Davidson, who removed with his family from Lancaster county, in Pennsylvania, in the year 1750, to Rowan county, in North Carolina.

William was born in the year 1746, and was educated in a plain country manner, at an academy in Charlotte, the county town of Mecklenburgh, which adjoins Rowan.

Like most of the enterprising youth of America, Davidson repaired to the standard of his country, on the commencement of the revolutionary war, and was appointed a major in one of the first regiments formed by the government of North Carolina.

In this character he marched with the North Carolina line, under Brigadier-General Nash, to the main army in New Jersey, where he served under the commander-in-chief, until the North Carolina line was detached in November, 1779, to reinforce the southern army commanded by Major-General Lincoln. Previous to this event, Major Davidson was promoted to the command of a regiment, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel commandant.

As he passed through North Carolina, Davidson obtained permission to visit his family, from which he had been absent nearly three years. The delay produced by this visit saved him from captivity as he found Charleston so closely invested when he arrived in its neighborhood, as to prevent his rejunction with his regiment.



SOON after the surrender of General Lincoln and his army, the loyalists of North Carolina, not doubting the complete success of the royal forces, began to embody themselves for the purpose of contributing their active aid in the field to the subsequent operations of the British general. They were numerous in the western parts of the state, and especially in the highland settlement about Cross creek. Lieutenant-Colonel Davidson put himself at the head of some of our militia, called out to quell the expected insurrection. He proceeded with vigor in the execution of his trust; and in an engagement with a party of loyalists near Calson's mill, he was severely wounded; the ball entered the umbilical region, and passed through his body near the kidneys. This confined him for eight weeks; when recovering, he instantly took the field, having been recently appointed brigadier-general by the government of North Carolina, in the place of Brigadier-General Rutherford, taken at the battle of Camden. He exerted himself, in conjunction with General Sumpter and Colonel Davie, to interrupt the progress of Lord Cornwallis in his advance towards Salisbury, and throughout that eventful period, gave unceasing evidences of his zeal and firmness in upholding his falling country.

After the victory obtained by Morgan at the Cowpens, Davidson was among the most active of his countrymen in assembling the militia of his district, to enable General Greene, who had joined the light corps under Morgan, to stop the progress of the advancing enemy, and was detached by General Greene, on the night of the last day of January, to guard the very ford selected by Lord Cornwallis for his passage of the Catawba river on the next morning. Davidson possessed himself of the post in the night, at the head of three hundred men; and having placed a picket near the shore, stationed his corps at some small distance from the ford.

General Henry Lee, from whose memoirs of the war in the southern department of the United States, we copy the present sketch of General Davidson, gives the following account of the battle:

"A disposition was immediately made to dislodge Davidson, which the British General O'Hara, with the guards, effected. Lieutenant-Colonel Hall, led with the light company, followed by the grenadiers. The current was rapid, the stream waist deep, and five hundred yards in width. The soldiers crossed in platoons, supporting each other's steps. When Lieutenant-Colonel Hall reached the river, he was descried by the American sentinels, whose challenge and fire brought Davidson's corps into array. Deserted by his guide, Hall passed

directly across, not knowing the landing place, which lay below him. This deviation from the common course, rendered it necessary for Davidson to incline to the right ; but this manœuvre, although promptly performed, was not effected until the light infantry had gained the shore. A fierce conflict ensued, which was well supported by Davidson and his inferior force. The militia at length yielded, and Davidson, while mounting his horse to direct the retreat, was killed. The corps dispersed and sought safety in the woods. Our loss was small excepting General Davidson, an active, zealous, and influential officer. The British Lieutenant-Colonel Hall was also killed, with three of the light infantry, and thirty-six were wounded. Lord Cornwallis's horse was shot under him, and fell as soon as he got upon the shore. Leslie's horses were carried down the stream, and with difficulty saved ; and O'Hara's tumbled over with him into the water."

The loss of Brigadier-General Davidson would always have been felt in any stage of the war. It was particularly detrimental in its effect at this period, as he was the chief instrument relied upon by General Greene for the assemblage of the militia ; an event all important at this crisis, and anxiously desired by the American general. The ball passed through his breast, and he instantly fell dead.

This promising soldier was thus lost to his country in the meridian of life, and at a moment when his services would have been highly beneficial to her. He was a man of popular manners, pleasing address, active and indefatigable. Enamored with the profession of arms, and devoted to the great cause for which he fought, his future usefulness may be inferred from his former conduct.

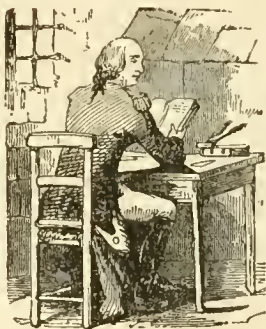
The Congress of the United States, in gratitude for his services, and in commemoration of their sense of his worth, passed a resolution directing the erection of a monument to his memory.







COLONEL WILLIAM RICHARDSON DAVIE,  
COMMANDANT OF THE STATE CAVALRY OF NORTH CAROLINA.



COLONEL DAVIE was born in the village of Egremont, in England, on the 20th June, 1759. His father, visiting South Carolina soon after the peace of 1763, brought with him his son; and returning to England, confided him to the Rev. William Richardson, his maternal uncle; who, becoming much attached to his nephew, not only took charge of his education, but adopted him as his son and heir. At the proper age, William was sent to an academy in North Carolina, from whence he was, after a few years, removed to the college of Nassau Hall, in Princeton, New Jersey, then becoming the resort of most of the southern youth, under the auspices of the learned and respectable Dr. Witherspoon. Here he finished his education, graduating in the autumn of 1776, a year memorable in our military as well as civil annals.

Returning home, young Davie found himself shut out for a time from the army, as the commissions for the troops just levied had

been issued. He went to Salisbury, where he commenced the study of law. The war continuing, contrary to the expectations which generally prevailed when it began, Davie could no longer resist the wish to plant himself among the defenders of his country. Indueing a worthy and popular friend, rather too old for military service, to raise a troop of dragoons as the readiest mode of accomplishing his object, Davie obtained a lieutenantancy in this troop. Without delay the captain joined the southern army, and soon afterwards returned home on a furlough. The command of the troop devolving on Lieutenant Davie, it was, at his request, annexed to the legion of Count Pulaski, where Captain Davie continued, until promoted by Major-General Lincoln to the station of brigade major of cavalry. In this office Davie served until the affair at Stono, devoting his leisure to the acquirement of professional knowledge, and rising fast in the esteem of the general and army. When Lincoln attempted to dislodge Lieutenant-Colonel Maitland from his intrenched camp on the Stono, Davie received a severe wound, and was removed from camp to the hospital in Charleston, where he was confined five months.

Soon after his recovery he was empowered by the government of North Carolina to raise a small legionary corps, consisting of one troop of dragoons and two companies of mounted infantry, at the head of which he was placed with the rank of major.

Quickly succeeding in completing his corps, in whose equipment he expended the last remaining shilling of an estate bequeathed to him by his uncle, he took the field, and was sedulously engaged in protecting the country between Charlotte and Camden from the enemy's predatory excursions. On the fatal 19th of August he was hastening with his corps to join the army, when he met our dispersed and flying troops. He nevertheless continued to advance toward the conqueror; and by his prudence, zeal, and vigilance, saved a few of our wagons, and many of our stragglers. Acquainted with the movement of Sumpter, and justly apprehending that he would be destroyed unless speedily advised of the defeat of Gates, he despatched immediately a courier to that officer, communicating what had happened, performing in the midst of distress and confusion, the part of an experienced captain.

So much was his conduct respected by the government of North Carolina, that he was in the course of September promoted to the rank of colonel commandant of the cavalry of the state.

At the two gloomiest epochs of the southern war, soon after the fall of Charleston and the overthrow of Gates, it was the good fortune of Colonel Davie, to be the first to shed a gleam through the

surrounding darkness, and give hope to the country by the brilliancy of his exploits. In one instance, without loss or injury on his part, he entirely destroyed an escort of provisions, taking forty prisoners, with their horses and arms. In the other, under the immediate eye of a large British force, which was actually beating to arms, to attack him, he routed a party stronger than his own, killing and wounding sixty of the enemy, and carrying off with him ninety-six horses, and one hundred and twenty stand of arms.

When Lord Cornwallis entered Charlotte, a small village in North Carolina, Colonel Davie, at the head of his detachment, threw himself in his front, determined to give him a specimen of the firmness and gallantry, with which the inhabitants of the place were prepared to dispute with his lordship their native soil.



OLONEL Tarlton's legion formed the British van, led by Major Hanger, the commander himself being confined by sickness. When that celebrated corps had advanced near to the centre of the village, where the Americans were posted, Davie poured into it so destructive a fire, that it immediately wheeled, and retired in disorder. Being rallied on the commons, and again led on to the charge, it received on the spot another fire with similar effect.

Lord Cornwallis, witnessing the confusion thus produced among his choicest troops, rode up in person, and in a tone of dissatisfaction, upbraided the legion with unsoldierly conduct, reminding it of its former exploits and reputation.

Pressed on his flanks by the British infantry, Colonel Davie had now fallen back to a new and well selected position. To dislodge him from this, the legion cavalry advanced on him a third time, in rapid charge, in full view of their commander-in-chief, but in vain. Another fire from the American marksmen killed several of their officers, wounded Major Hanger, and repulsed them again with increased confusion.

The main body of the British being now within musket shot, the American leader abandoned the contest.

It was by strokes like these that he seriously crippled and intimidated his enemy, acquired an elevated standing in the estimation of his friends, and served very essentially the interest of freedom.

In this station he was found by General Greene, on assuming the command of the southern army ; whose attention had been occupied from his entrance into North Carolina, in remedying the disorder in the quartermaster and commissary departments. To the first, Carlington had been called ; and Davie was now induced to take upon

himself the last, much as he preferred the station he then possessed. At the head of this department, Colonel Davie remained throughout the trying campaign which followed; contributing greatly by his talents, his zeal, his local knowledge, and his influence, to the maintenance of the difficult and successful operations which followed. While before Ninety-Six, Greene, foreseeing the difficulties again to be encountered, in consequence of the accession of force to the enemy by the arrival of three regiments of infantry from Ireland, determined to send a confidential officer to the legislature of North Carolina, then in session, to represent to them his relative condition, and to urge their adoption of effectual measures without delay, for the collection of magazines of provisions and the reinforcement of the army. Colonel Davie was selected by Greene for this important mission, and immediately repaired to the seat of government, where he ably and faithfully exerted himself to give effect to the views of his general.

The effect of the capture of Cornwallis assuring the quick return of peace, Colonel Davie returned home, and resumed the profession with the practice of the law in the town of Halifax, on the Roanoke.

He was afterward governor of North Carolina, and one of our ambassadors to France, at a very portentous conjuncture.

The war in the south was ennobled by great and signal instances of individual and partisan valor and enterprise. Scarcely do the most high-drawn heroes of fiction surpass, in their daring and extraordinary achievements, many of the real ones of Pickens, Marion, Sumpter and Davie, who figured in the southern states during the conflict of the revolution.

Colonel Davie, although younger by several years, possessed talents of a higher order, and was much more accomplished in education and manners than either of his three competitors for fame. For the comeliness of his person, his martial air, his excellence in horsemanship, and his consummate powers of field eloquence, he had scarcely an equal in the armies of his country. But his chief excellence lay in the magnanimity and generosity of his soul, his daring courage, his vigilance and address, and his unrelaxing activity and endurance of toil. If he was less frequently engaged in actual combat than either of his three compeers, it was not because he was inferior to either of them in enterprise or love of battle. His district being more interior, was at first less frequently invaded by British detachments. When, however, Lord Cornwallis ultimately advanced into that quarter, his scouts and foraging parties found in Colonel Davie and his brave associates as formidable an enemy as they had ever encountered.





BRIGADIER GENERAL FRANCIS MARION.



**F**RANCIS MARION, colonel in the regular service, and brigadier-general in the militia of South Carolina, was born in the vicinity of Georgetown, in the year 1733.

To portray the meteor-like course of hardihood and exploit, traced by General Marion and his heroic followers, would constitute a picture, rich in admiration and delight to the lovers of bravery and romantic adventure. Never was an officer better suited to the times in which he lived, and the situation in which it was his fortune to act. For stratagems, unlooked-for enterprises



Marion Shipwrecked.

against the enemy, and devices for concealing his own position and movements, he had no rival. Never, in a single instance, was he overtaken in his course, or discovered in his hiding-place. Even some of his own party, anxious for his safety, and well acquainted with many of the places of his retreat, have sought for him whole days in his immediate neighborhood without finding him. Suddenly and unexpectedly, in some distant point he would again appear, pouncing upon his enemy like the eagle upon his prey. These high and rare qualities conducted him repeatedly into the arms of victory, when the force he encountered was tenfold the number of that he commanded.

Young Marion, at the age of sixteen, entered on board a vessel bound to the West Indies, with a determination to fit himself for a seafaring life. On his outward passage, the vessel was upset in a gale of wind, when the crew took to their boat without water or provisions, it being impracticable to save any of either. A dog jumped into the boat with the crew, and upon his flesh, eaten raw, did the survivors of these unfortunate men subsist for seven or eight days; in which period several died of hunger.

Among the few who escaped was young Marion. After reaching land, Marion relinquished his original plan of life, and engaged in the labors of agriculture. In this occupation he continued until 1759, when he became a soldier, and was appointed a lieutenant in a company of volunteers, raised for an expedition against the Cherokee Indians, commanded by Captain William Moultrie, (since General Moultrie.)

As soon as the war broke out between the colonies and the mother country, Marion was called to the command of a company in the first corps raised by the state of South Carolina. He was soon afterwards promoted to a majority, and served in that rank under Colonel



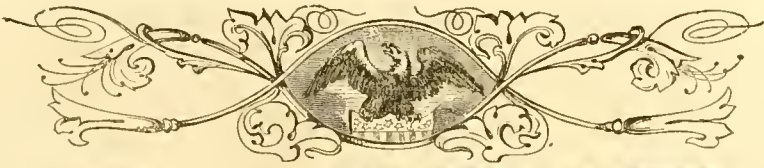
Marion Escaping from a Drinking Party.

Moultrie, in his intrepid defence of Fort Moultrie, against the combined attack of Sir Henry Clinton and Sir Peter Parker, on the 2d of June, 1776. He was afterwards placed at the head of a regiment, as lieutenant-colonel commandant, in command of Fort Moultrie, which he retained until by a leap from a second story window of a house in Charleston, where he was hard pressed with bumpers, he fractured his ankle. In consequence of this accident he became incapable of military duty, and, fortunately for his country, escaped the captivity to which the garrison was, in the sequel, forced to submit.

When Charleston fell into the enemy's hands, Lieutenant-Colonel Marion abandoned his state, and took shelter in North Carolina. The moment he recovered from the fracture of his leg, he engaged in preparing the means of annoying the enemy, then in the flood tide of prosperity. With sixteen men only, he crossed the Santee, and commenced that daring system of warfare which so much annoyed the British army.

Colonel Peter Horry, in his life of General Marion, gives the fol





Marion inviting the British Officer to dinner.

lowing interesting incident :—" About this time we received a flag from the enemy in Georgetown, South Carolina, the object of which was to make some arrangements about the exchange of prisoners. The flag, after the usual ceremony of blindfolding, was conducted into Marion's encampment. Having heard *great talk* about General Marion, his fancy had naturally enough sketched out for him some stout figure of a warrior, such as O'Hara, or Cornwallis himself, of martial aspect and flaming regimentals. But what was his surprise when led into Marion's presence, and the bandage taken from his eyes, he beheld in our hero a swarthy, smoke-dried little man, with scarcely enough of threadbare homespun to cover his nakedness ! and instead of tall ranks of gay dressed soldiers, a handful of sun-burnt, yellow-legged militia-men ; some roasting potatoes, and some asleep, with their black firelocks and powder-horns lying by them on the logs. Having recovered a little from his surprise, he presented his letter to General Marion, who perused it, and soon settled every thing to his satisfaction.

The officer took up his hat to retire.



"Oh no!" said Marion, "it is now about our time of dining, and I hope sir, you will give us the pleasure of your company to dinner."

At the mention of the word *dinner*, the British officer looked around him, but to his great mortification, could see no sign of a pot, pan, Dutch-oven, or any other cooking utensil that could raise the spirits of a hungry man.

"Well, Tom," said the general to one of his men, "come give us our dinner."

The dinner to which he alluded was no other than a heap of sweet potatoes, that were very snugly roasting under the embers, and which Tom, with his pine stick poker, soon liberated from their ashy confinement; pinching them every now and then with his fingers, especially the big ones, to see whether they were well done or not. Then having cleansed them of the ashes, partly by blowing them with his breath, and partly by brushing them with the sleeve of his old cotton shirt, he piled some of the best on a large piece of bark, and placed them between the British officer and Marion, on the trunk of the fallen pine on which they sat.

"I fear, sir," said the general, "our dinner will not prove so palatable to you as I could wish; but it is the best we have."

The officer, who was a well-bred man, took up one of the potatoes and affected to feed, as if he had found a great dainty; but it was very plain that he ate more from good manners than good appetite.

Presently he broke out into a hearty laugh. Marion looked surprised. "I beg pardon, general," said he, "but one cannot, you know, always command one's conceits. I was thinking how drolly some of my brother officers would look, if our government were to give them such a bill of fare as this."

"I suppose," replied Marion, "it is not equal to their style of dining."

"No, indeed," quoth the officer, "and this, I imagine, is one of your accidental *Lent* dinners: a sort of *ban-yan*. In general, no doubt, you live a great deal better."

"Rather worse," answered the general, "for often we don't get enough of this."

"Heavens!" rejoined the officer, "but probably what you lose in *meal* you make up in *malt*, though stinted in *provisions*, you draw noble *pay*."

"*Not a cent, sir*," said Marion, "*not a cent*."

"Heavens and earth! then you must be in a bad box. I don't see, general, how you can stand it."

"Why, sir," replied Marion, with a smile of self-approbation, "these things depend on feeling."

The Englishman said, "he did not believe it would be an easy matter to reconcile *his feelings* to a soldier's life on General Marion's terms: *all fighting, no pay, and no provisions but potatoes.*"

"Why, sir," answered the general, "*the heart is all*; and when that is once interested, a man can do any thing. Many a youth would think it hard to indent himself a slave for fourteen years. But let him be over head and ears in love, and with such a beauteous sweetheart as Rachel, and he will think no more of fourteen years' servitude than young Jacob did. Well, now, this is exactly my case. I am in love; and my sweetheart is LIBERTY. Be that heavenly nymph my companion, and these woods shall have charms beyond London and Paris in slavery. To have no proud monarch driving over me with his gilt coaches; nor his host of excisemen and tax-gatherers insulting and robbing; but to be my own master, my own prince and sovereign; gloriously preserving my natural dignity, and pursuing my true happiness, planting my vineyards and eating their luscious fruit; sowing my fields, and reaping the golden grain, and seeing millions of brothers all around me, equally free and happy as myself—this, sir, is what I long for."

The officer replied, that both as a man and a Briton, he must subscribe to this as a happy state of things.

"*Happy*," quoth Marion, "yes, happy indeed; and I would rather fight for such blessings for my country, and feed on roots, than keep aloof, though wallowing in all the luxuries of Solomon. For now, sir, I walk the soil that gave me birth, and exult in the thought that I am not unworthy of it. I look upon these venerable trees around me, and feel that I do not dishonor them. I think of my own sacred rights, and rejoice that I have not basely deserted them. And when I look forward to the long, long ages of posterity, I glory in the thought that I am fighting their battles. The children of distant generations may never hear my name; but still it gladdens my heart to think that I am now contending for *their freedom*, with all its countless blessings."

I looked at Marion as he uttered these sentiments, and fancied I felt as when I heard the last words of the brave De Kalb. The Englishman hung his honest head, and looked, I thought, as if he had seen the upbraiding ghosts of his illustrious countrymen, Sidney and Hampden.

On his return to Georgetown, he was asked by Colonel Watson why he looked so serious.

"I have cause, sir," said he, "to look so serious."

"What! has General Marion refused to treat?"

"No, sir."

"Well, then, has old Washington defeated Sir Henry Clinton, and broke up our army?"

"No, sir, not that neither; but *worse*."

"Ah! what can be worse?"

"Why, sir, I have seen an American general and his officers without pay, and almost without clothes, living on roots, and drinking water; and all for LIBERTY! What chance have we against such men?"

It is said Colonel Watson was not much obliged to him for this speech. But the young officer was so struck with Marion's sentiments, that he never rested until he threw up his commission, and retired from the service.

General Marion, whose stature was diminutive, and his person uncommonly light, rode, when in service, one of the fleetest and most powerful chargers the south could produce. When in fair pursuit, nothing could escape him, and when retreating, nothing could overtake him.

Being once nearly surrounded by a party of British dragoons, he was compelled, for safety, to pass into a corn-field, by leaping the fence. This field, marked with a considerable descent of surface, had been in part a marsh. Marion entered it at the upper side. The dragoons in chase leapt the fence also, and were but a short distance behind him. So completely was he now in their power, that his only mode of escape was to pass over the fence on the lower side. But here lay a difficulty which to all but himself appeared insurmountable.

To drain the ground of its superfluous waters, a trench had been cut around this part of the field, four feet wide and of the same depth. Of the mud and clay removed in cutting it, a bank had been formed on its inner side, and on the top of this was erected the fence. The elevation of the whole amounted to more than seven feet perpendicular height; a ditch four feet in width running parallel with it on the outside, and a foot or more of space intervening between the fence and the ditch.

The dragoons, acquainted with the nature and extent of the obstacle, and considering it impossible for their enemy to pass it, pressed towards him with loud shouts of exultation and insult, and summoned him to surrender or perish by the sword. Regardless of their rudeness and empty clamor, and inflexibly determined not to become their prisoner, Marion spurred his horse to the charge. The noble animal, as if conscious that his master's life was in danger, and

that on his exertion depended his safety, approached the barrier in his finest style, and with a bound that was almost supernatural, cleared the fence and the ditch, and recovered himself without injury on the opposite side.

Marion now facing his pursuers, who had halted at the fence, unable to pass it, discharged his pistols at them without effect, and then wheeling his horse, and bidding them "good morning," with an air of triumph, dashed into an adjoining thicket, and disappeared in an instant.

General Marion was a native of South Carolina; and the immediate theatre of his exploits, was a large section of the maritime district of that state, around Georgetown. The peculiar hardihood of his constitution, and its being accommodated to a warm climate and a low marshy country, qualified him to endure hardships and submit to exposures, which, in that sickly region, few other men would have been competent to sustain. He continued his undivided efforts until the close of the war, and lived to see the United States enrolled among the free and independent nations of the earth.

General Marion died on the 27th day of February 1795, at his residence in St. John's Parish. He was in the sixty-third year of his age. In the last hour he displayed the firmness of a soldier, and the composure of a christian. "Thank God," he said, "I can lay my hand on my heart and say that since I came to man's estate, I have never intentionally done wrong to any."







MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM.



ISRAEL PUTNAM, who, through a regular gradation of promotion, became the senior major-general in the army of the United States, and next in rank to General Washington, was born at Salem, Massachusetts, on the 7th day of January, 1718.

Courage, enterprise, activity, and perseverance, were the first characteristics of his mind; and his disposition was as frank and generous, as his mind was fearless and independent. Although he had too much suavity in his nature to commence a quarrel, he had too much sensibility not to feel, and too much honor not to resent, an intended insult. The first time he went to Boston he was insulted for his rusticity by a boy of twice his size and age: after bearing sarcasms until his patience was worn out, he challenged, engaged, and vanquished his unmannerly antagonist, to the great diversion of a crowd of spectators. While a stripling, his ambition was to perform the labor of a man, and to excel in athletic diversions.

In the year 1739, he removed from Salem to Pomfret, an inland

fertile town in Connecticut. Having here purchased a considerable tract of land, he applied himself successfully to agriculture.

Our farmer, sufficiently occupied in building a house and barn, felling woods, making fences, sowing grain, planting orchards, and taking care of his stock, had to encounter, in turn, the calamities occasioned by drought in summer, blast in harvest, loss of cattle in winter, and the desolation of his sheepfold by wolves. In one night he had seventy fine sheep and goats killed, besides many lambs and kids wounded. This havoc was committed by a she-wolf, which, with her annual whelps, had for several years infested the vicinity.

This wolf at length became such an intolerable nuisance that Mr. Putnam entered into a combination with five of his neighbors, to hunt alternately until they could destroy her. Two, by rotation, were to be constantly in pursuit. It was known that, having lost the toes from one foot by a steel-trap, she made one track shorter than the other. By this vestige the pursuers recognized, in a light snow, the route of this pernicious animal. Having followed her to Connecticut river, and found she had turned back in a direct course toward Pomfret, they immediately returned; and by ten o'clock the next morning the blood-hounds had driven her into a den, about three miles distant from the house of Mr. Putnam. The people soon collected, with dogs, guns, straw, fire and sulphur, to attack the common enemy. With this apparatus several unsuccessful efforts were made to force her from the den. The hounds came back badly wounded, and refused to return. The smoke of blazing straw had no effect. Nor did the fumes of burnt brimstone, with which the cavern was filled, compel her to quit the retirement. Wearied with such fruitless attempts, (which had brought the time to ten o'clock at night,) Mr. Putnam tried once more to make his dog enter, but in vain; he proposed to his negro man to go down into the cavern, and shoot the wolf, but the negro declined the hazardous service. Then it was that the master, angry at the disappointment, and declaring that he was ashamed to have a coward in his family, resolved himself to destroy the ferocious beast, lest she should escape through some unknown fissure of the rock. His neighbors strongly remonstrated against the perilous enterprise: but he, knowing that wild animals were intimidated by fire, and having provided several strips of birch bark, the only combustible material he could obtain that would afford light in this deep and darksome cave, prepared for his descent. Having, accordingly, divested himself of his coat and waistcoat, and having a long rope fastened round his legs, by which he might be pulled back at a concerted signal, he entered head foremost, with the blazing torch in his hand.



THE aperture of the den, on the east side of a very high ledge of rocks, is about two feet square; from thence it descends obliquely fifteen feet, then running horizontally about ten more, it ascends gradually sixteen feet towards its termination. The sides of this subterraneous cavity are composed of smooth and solid rocks, which seem to have been divided from each other by some former earthquake. The top and bottom are also of stone; and the entrance, in winter, being covered with ice, is exceedingly slippery. It is in no place high enough for a man to raise himself upright, nor in any part more than three feet in width.

Having groped his passage to the horizontal part of the den, the most terrifying darkness appeared in front of the dim circle of light afforded by his torch. It was silent as the house of death. None but monsters of the desert had ever before explored this solitary mansion of horror. He cautiously proceeded onward, came to the ascent, which he slowly mounted on his hands and knees, until he discovered the glaring eyeballs of the wolf, who was sitting at the extremity of the cavern. Startled at the sight of fire, she gnashed her teeth, and gave a sullen growl. As soon as he had made the necessary discovery, he kicked the rope as a signal for pulling him out. The people at the mouth of the den, who had listened with painful anxiety, hearing the growling of the wolf, and supposing their friend to be in the most imminent danger, drew him forth with such celerity that his shirt was stripped over his head, and his skin severely lacerated. After he had adjusted his clothes, and loaded his gun with nine buck-shot, holding a torch in one hand and the musket in the other, he descended the second time. When he drew nearer than before, the wolf, assuming a still more fierce and terrible appearance, howling, rolling her eyes, snapping her teeth, and dropping her head between her legs, was evidently in the attitude and on the point of springing at him. At this critical instant he levelled and fired at her head. Stunned with the shock, and suffocated with the smoke, he immediately found himself drawn out of the cave. But having refreshed himself, and permitted the smoke to dissipate, he went down the third time. Once more he came within sight of the wolf, who, appearing very passive, he applied the torch to her nose, and perceiving her dead, he took hold of her ears, and then kicking the rope, (still tied round his legs,) the people above, with no small exultation dragged them both out together.





Adventure of Putnam with the Wolf.

But the time had now arrived, which was to turn the implements of husbandry into weapons of hostility, and to exchange the hunting of wolves, which had ravaged the sheepfolds, for the pursuit of savages, who had desolated the frontiers. Putnam was about thirty-seven years of age, when the war between England and France broke out in America. In 1755 he was appointed to the command of a company, in the first regiment of provincials that was levied by Connecticut. The regiment joined the army at the opening of the campaign, not far distant from Crown Point.

Soon after his arrival at camp, he became intimately acquainted with the famous partisan captain, afterward Major Rogers, with whom he was frequently associated in crossing the wilderness, reconnoitering the enemy's lines, gaining intelligence, and taking straggling prisoners, as well as in beating up the quarters, and surprising the advanced pickets of their army. For these operations, a corps of rangers was formed from the irregulars. The first time Rogers and Putnam were detached with a party of these light troops, it was the fortune of the latter to preserve with his own hand, the life of the former, and to cement their friendship with the blood of one of their enemies.

The object of this expedition was to obtain an accurate knowledge of the position and state of the works at Crown Point. It was impracticable to approach with their party near enough for this purpose, without being discovered. Alone, the undertaking was suffi-



ciently hazardous, on account of the swarms of hostile Indians who infested the woods. Our two partisans, however, left all their men at a convenient distance, with strict orders to continue concealed until their return.



**H**AVING thus cautiously taken their arrangements, they advanced with the profoundest silence in the evening; and lay during the night contiguous to the fortress. Early in the morning they approached so close as to be able to give satisfactory information to the general who had sent them, on the several points to which their attention had been directed: but Captain Rogers being at a little distance from Captain Putnam, fortuitously met a stout Frenchman, who instantly seized his fusee with one hand, and with the other attempted to stab him, while he called to an adjacent guard for assistance. The guard answered. Putnam, perceiving the imminent danger of his friend, and that no time was to be lost, or further alarm given by firing, ran rapidly to them while they were struggling, and with the butt end of his piece laid the Frenchman dead at his feet. The partisans, to elude pursuit, precipitated their flight, joined the party, and returned without loss to the encampment.

The time for which the colonial troops engaged to serve, terminated with the campaign. Putnam was reappointed, and again took the field in 1756.

Few are so ignorant of war, as not to know that military adventures in the night, are always extremely liable to accidents. Captain Putnam, having been commanded to reconnoitre the enemy's camp at the Ovens near Ticonderoga, took the brave Lieutenant Robert Durkee as his companion. In attempting to execute these orders, he narrowly missed being taken himself in the first instance, and killing his friend in the second. It was customary for the British and provincial troops to place their fires round their camp, which frequently exposed them to the enemy's scouts and patrols. A contrary practice, then unknown in the English army, prevailed among the French and Indians. The plan was much more rational: they kept their fires in the centre, lodged their men circularly at a distance, and posted their sentinels in the surrounding darkness. Our partisans approached the camp, and supposing the sentries were within the circle of fires, crept upon their hands and knees with the greatest possible caution, until, to their utter astonishment, they found themselves in the thickest of the enemy. The sentinels, discovering

them, fired, and slightly wounded Durkee in the thigh. He and Putnam had no alternative. They fled. The latter, being foremost, and scarcely able to see his hand before him, soon plunged into a clay pit. Durkee, almost at the identical moment, came tumbling after. Putnam, by no means pleased at finding a companion, and believing him to be one of the enemy, lifted his tomahawk to give the deadly blow, when Durkee, (who had followed so closely as to know him,) inquired whether he had escaped unhurt. Captain Putnam, instantly recognizing the voice, dropped his weapon, and both, springing from the pit, made good their retreat to the neighboring ledges, amidst a shower of random shot. There they betook themselves to a large log, by the side of which they lodged the remainder of the night. Before they lay down, Captain Putnam said he had a little rum in his canteen, which could never be more acceptable or necessary; but on examining the canteen, which hung under his arm, he found the enemy had pierced it with their balls, and that there was not a drop of liquor left. The next day he found fourteen bullet holes in his blanket.

Nothing worthy of remark happened during the course of this campaign, but the active services of Captain Putnam on every occasion attracted the admiration of the public, and induced the legislature of Connecticut to promote him to a majority in 1757.



**I**N the winter of 1757, when Colonel Haviland was commandant at Fort Edward, the barracks adjoining to the northwest bastion took fire. They extended within twelve feet of the magazine, which contained three barrels of powder. On its first discovery, the fire raged with great violence. The commandant endeavored, in vain, by discharging some pieces of heavy artillery against the supporters of this flight of barracks, to level them with the ground. Putnam arrived from the island where he was stationed at the moment when the blaze approached that end which was contiguous to the magazine. Instantly a vigorous attempt was made to extinguish the conflagration. A way was opened by the postern gate to the river, and the soldiers were employed in bringing water; which he, having mounted on a ladder to the eaves of the building, received and threw upon the flame. It continued, notwithstanding their utmost efforts, to gain upon them. He stood, enveloped in smoke, so near the sheet of fire, that a pair of blanket mittens was burnt entirely from his hands. He was supplied with another pair



Putnam saving the Magazine.

dipped in water. Colonel Haviland, fearing that he would perish in the flames, called to him to come down, but he entreated that he might be suffered to remain, since destruction must inevitably ensue if their exertions should be remitted. The gallant commandant, not less astonished than charmed at the boldness of his conduct, forbade any more effects to be carried out of the fort, animated the men to redoubled diligence, and exclaimed, "if we must be blown up, we will go all together." At last, when the barracks were seen to be tumbling, Putnam descended, placed himself at the interval, and continued from an incessant rotation of replenished buckets to pour water upon the magazine. The outside planks were already consumed by the proximity of the fire, and as only one thickness of timber intervened, the trepidation now became general and extreme. Putnam, still undaunted, covered with a cloud of cinders, and scorched with the intensity of the heat, maintained his position until the fire subsided, and the danger was wholly over. He had contended for one hour and a half with that terrible element. His legs, his thighs, his arms, and his face were blistered: and when he pulled off his second pair of mittens, the skin from his hands and fingers followed them. It was a month before he recovered. The commandant, to whom his merits had before endeared him, could not stifle the emotions of gratitude due to the man who had been instrumental in preserving the magazine, the fort, and the garrison.

In the month of August, five hundred men were employed, under the orders of Majors Rogers and Putnam, to watch the motions of the enemy near Ticonderoga. At South Bay they separated the



party into two equal divisions, and Rogers took a position on Wood creek, twelve miles distant from Putnam.

Upon being, some time afterwards, discovered, they formed a reunion, and concerted measures for returning to Fort Edward. Their march through the woods was in three divisions, by files: the right commanded by Rogers, the left by Putnam, and the centre by Captain D'Ell. At the moment of moving, the famous French partisan Molang, who had been sent with five hundred men to intercept our party, was not more than one mile and a half distant from them. Major Putnam was just emerging from the thicket, into the common forest, when the enemy rose, and, with discordant yells and whoops, commenced an attack upon the right of his division. Surprised, but undismayed, Putnam halted, returned the fire, and passed the word for the other divisions to advance for his support. D'Ell came. The action, though widely scattered, and principally fought between man and man, soon grew general, and intensely warm.



Putnam's contest in the woods.

Major Putnam, perceiving it would be impracticable to cross the creek in his rear, determined to maintain his ground. Inspired by his example, the officers and men behaved with great bravery: sometimes they fought collectively in open view, and sometimes individually under cover: taking aim from behind the bodies of trees, and acting in a manner, independent of each other. For himself, having discharged his

fusée several times, at length it missed fire, while the muzzle was pressed against the breast of a large and well-proportioned savage. This warrior, availing himself of the indefensible attitude of his adversary, with a tremendous war whoop, sprang forward, with his lifted hatchet, and compelled him to surrender: and, having disarmed and bound him fast to a tree, returned to the battle.

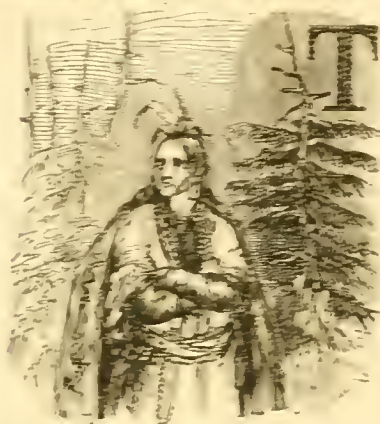
The intrepid Captains, D'Ell and Harman, who now commanded, were forced to give ground, for a little distance: the savages, conceiving this to be the certain harbinger of victory, rushed impetuously on, with dreadful and redoubled cries. But our two partisans, collecting a handful of brave men, gave the pursuers so warm a recep



was as to charge them in turn to retreat a little beyond the spot at which the action had commenced. Here they made a stand. The change of ground occasioned the war so which Putnam was dead in the directly between the fire of the two parties. Human imagination can hardly figure to itself a more desperate situation. The balls flew incessantly from either side, many struck the war, while some passed through the forest and struck the men. In the state of confusion, while it took his body to save his limbs, he tried to hold the dead, he remained more than an hour. So equally balanced and so continuous was the fight. As the morning wore the battle swayed in favor of the enemy, a young savage shot an old way of discovering his position. He found Putnam bound—the Indian have disarmed him at a single blow—but he loved better to strike the master of the prisoner by hurling a tomahawk at his head, or rather it should seem the object was to see how long he could allow it without wounding him. The weapon stuck in the tree a distance of inches, at a hair's breadth distance from the man. When the Indian had finished his amusement, a French *bas-bleu*, a most most picturesque savage by nature, who had been led from so humane and polished a nation, returning Putnam, came up to him, and kneeling a brief while a host of his words, attempted to discharge it—a missed fire. Incidentally did the wounded man what the treatment due to his situation, by revealing that he was a prisoner of war. The degenerate Frenchman did not understand the language of him or of nature: dead to their voice, and dead to sensibility, he violently, and repeatedly pushed the muzzle of the gun against Putnam's ribs, and finally gave him a good blow on his jaw with the butt-end of his pole. After this casually dead he left him.

At length the active integrity of WILL and HENRY, seconded by the persevering valor of their followers, prevailed. They drove from the field the enemy, who left about thirty dead behind them. As they were retreating Putnam was seized by the Indian who had made him prisoner, and whom he afterward called master. Having been conducted for some distance from the place of action, he was stripped of his coat, neck, stockings, and shoes, loaded with as many of the points of the wounded as could be piled upon him: strongly pinioned, and his wrists tied as closely together as they could be pinned with a cord. After he had marched through no less than paths, in this painful manner, for fully a tedious mile, the party who were excessively fatigued, halted to breathe. His hands were now immo-  
bately swollen from the pressure of the ligatures, and the pain had become insupportable. His feet were so much scratched that the blood dropped fast from them. Evidently was bearing a burden above

his strength, and frantic with torments exquisite beyond endurance he entreated the Irish interpreter to implore, as the last and only grace he desired of the savages, that they would knock him on the head and take his scalp at once, or loose his hands. A French officer, instantly intervening, ordered his hands to be unbound, and some of the parties to be taken off. By this time, the Indian who captured him, and had been absent with the wounded, coming up, gave him a pair of moccasins, and expressed great indignation at the unworthy treatment his prisoner had suffered.



THE savage chief again returned to the care of the wounded, and the Indians, about two hundred in number, went before the rest of the party to the place where the whites were that night to encamp. They took with them Major Putnam, on whom, besides numerous other outrages, they had the barbarity to inflict a deep wound with the tomahawk in the left cheek. His sufferings were, in this place, to be consummated. A scene of horror, infinitely greater

than had ever met his eyes before, was now preparing. It was determined to roast him alive. For this purpose they led him into a dark forest, stripped him naked, bound him to a tree, and piled dry brush, with other fuel, at a small distance in a circle round him. They accompanied their labors, as if for his funeral dirge, with streams and sounds inimitable but by savage notes. They then set the piles on fire. A sudden shower damped the rising flame. Still they strove to kindle it, until, at last, the blaze ran fiercely round the circle. Major Putnam soon began to feel the scorching heat.

His hands were so tied that he could move his body. He often started aside as the fire approached. This sight, at the very idea of which all but savages must shudder, afforded the highest diversion to his inhuman tormentors, who demonstrated the delirium of their joy by corresponding yells, dances, and gesticulations. He saw clearly that his final hour was inevitably come. He summoned all his resolution, and composed his mind as far as the circumstances could admit, so bid an eternal farewell to all he held most dear. To quit the world would scarcely have cost him a single pang; but for the idea of home, but for the remembrance of domestic endearments, of the affectionate partner of his soul, and of their beloved offspring.

His thought was ultimately fixed on a happier state of existence, beyond the tortures he was beginning to endure. The bitterness of death, even of that death which is accompanied with the keenest agonies, was in a manner past—nature, with a feeble struggle, was quitting its last hold on sublunary things, when a French officer rushed through the crowd, opened a way by scattering the burning brands, and unbound the victim. It was Molang himself, to whom a savage, unwilling to see another human sacrifice immolated, had run and communicated the tidings. That commandant spurned and severely reprimanded the barbarians whose nocturnal powaws and hellish orgies he suddenly ended. Putnam did not wait for feeling or gratitude. The French commander, fearing to trust him alone with them, remained until he could deliver him in safety into the hands of his master.


The savage approached his prisoner kindly, and seemed to treat him with particular affection. He offered him some hard biscuit; but finding he could not chew them, on account of the blow he had received from the Frenchman, this more humane savage soaked some of the biscuit in water, and made him suck the pulp-like part. Determined, however, not to lose his captive, (the refreshment being finished,) he took the moccasins from his feet, and tied them to one of his wrists: then directing him to lie down on his back upon the bare ground, he stretched one arm to its full length, and pinioned it fast to a young tree; the other arm was extended and bound in the same manner—his legs were stretched apart and fastened to two saplings. Then a number of tall but slender poles were cut down, which, with some long bushes, were laid across his body from head to foot: on each side lay as many Indians as could conveniently find lodging, in order to prevent the possibility of his escape. In this disagreeable and painful posture he remained until morning. During this night, the longest and most dreary conceivable, our hero used to relate that he felt a ray of cheerfulness come casually across his mind, and could not even refrain from smiling when he reflected on this ludicrous group for a painter, of which he himself was the principal figure.

The next day he was allowed his blanket and moccasins, and permitted to march without carrying any pack, or receiving any insult. To allay his extreme hunger, a little bear's meat was given, which he sucked through his teeth. At night the party arrived at Ticonderoga, and the prisoner was placed under the care of a French guard. The savages who had been prevented from glutting their diabolical thirst for blood, took other opportunity of manifesting their malevolence for the disappointment, by horrid grimaces and angry

gestures ; but they were suffered no more to offer violence or personal indignity to him.

After having been examined by the Marquis de Montcalm, Major Putnam was conducted to Montreal by a French officer, who treated him with the greatest indulgence and humanity.

At this place were several prisoners. Colonel Peter Schuyler, remarkable for his philanthropy, generosity, and friendship, was of the number. No sooner had he heard of Putnam's arrival, than he went to the interpreter's quarters, and inquired whether he had a provincial major in his custody. He found Major Putnam in a comfortless condition—without coat, waistcoat, or hose—the remnant of his clothing miserably dirty and ragged—his beard long and squalid—his legs torn by thorns and briers—his face gashed by wounds, and swollen with bruises. Colonel Schuyler, irritated beyond all sufferance at such a sight, could scarcely restrain his speech within limits consistent with the prudence of a prisoner, and the meekness of a christian. Major Putnam was immediately treated according to his rank, clothed in a decent manner, and supplied with money by that liberal and sympathetic patron of the distressed.

HE capture of Frontenac by General Bradstreet, afforded occasion for an exchange of prisoners. Colonel Schuyler was comprehended in the cartel. A generous spirit can never be satisfied with imposing tasks for its generosity to accomplish. Apprehensive, that if it should be known that Putnam was a distinguished partisan, his liberation might be retarded, and knowing that there were officers, who, from the length of their captivity, had a claim to priority of exchange, he had, by his happy address, induced the governor to offer, that whatever officer he might think proper to nominate should be included in the present cartel. With great politeness in manner, but seeming indifference as to object, he expressed his warmest acknowledgments to the governor, and said,—'There is an old man here, who is a provincial major, and wishes to be at home with his wife and children ; he can do no good here or any where else : I believe your Excellency had better keep some of the young men, who have no wife nor children to care for, and let the old fellow go home with me. This justifiable finesse had the desired effect.

Shortly after, Putnam was promoted to be a lieutenant-colonel, in which he continued to the close of the war, ever, and on all occasions, supporting his hard earned reputation for valor and intrepidity ; and, at the expiration of ten years from his first receiving a commission, after having seen as much service, endured as many hardships, encountered as many dangers, and acquired as many laurels as any



officer of his rank, with great satisfaction laid aside his uniform and returned to the plough.

On the 22d day of March, 1765, the stamp act received the royal assent. Colonel Putnam was, at this time, a member of the house of assembly of the state of Connecticut, and was deputed to wait on the then Governor Fitch on the subject. The questions of the governor, and answers of Putnam, will serve to indicate the spirit of the times. After some conversation, the governor asked Colonel Putnam "what he should do if the stamped paper should be sent him by the king's authority?" Putnam replied, "lock it up until we shall visit you again." "And what will you do then?" "We shall expect you to give us the key of the room in which it is deposited; and, if you think fit, in order to secure yourself from blame, you may forewarn us, upon our peril, not to enter the room." "And what will you do afterward?" "Send it safely back again." "But if I should refuse admission?" "In such case, your house will be demolished in five minutes." It is supposed that a report of this conversation was one reason why the stamp paper was never sent from New York to Connecticut.

Being once, in particular, asked by a British officer, with whom he had formerly served, "whether he did not seriously believe that a well appointed British army of five thousand veterans could march through the whole continent of America?" he briskly replied, "no doubt, if they behaved civilly, and paid well for every thing they wanted; but," after a moment's pause, added, "if they should attempt it in a hostile manner (though the American men were out of the question,) the women, with their ladles and broomsticks, would knock them all on the head before they had got half-way through."

The battle of Lexington found Putnam in the midst of his agricultural pursuits. Immediately upon learning the fatal rencontre, he left his plough in the middle of the field, unyoked his team, and without waiting to change his clothes, set off for the theatre of action. But finding the British retreated to Boston, and invested by a sufficient force to watch their movements, he came back to Connecticut, levied a regiment under authority of the legislature, and speedily returned to Cambridge. He was now promoted to be a major-general on the continental establishment.

Not long after this period, the British commander-in-chief found the means to convey a proposal, privately, to General Putnam, that if he would relinquish the rebel party, he might rely upon being made a major-general on the British establishment, and receiving a great pecuniary compensation for his services. General Putnam spurned



The Minute man.

at the offer; which, however, he thought prudent at that time to conceal from public notice.

In the battle of Bunker's Hill he exhibited his usual intrepidity. He directed the men to reserve their fire till the enemy was very near, reminded them of their skill, and told them to take good aim. They did so, and the execution was terrible. After the retreat, he made a stand at Winter Hill, and drove back the enemy under cover of their ships. When the army was organized by General Washington, at Cambridge, Putnam was appointed to command the reserve. In August, 1776, he was stationed at Brooklyn, on Long Island. After the defeat of our army on the twenty-seventh of that month, he went to New York, and was very serviceable in the city and neighborhood. In October or November, he was sent to Philadelphia, to fortify that city.

In January, 1777, he was directed to take post at Princeton, where he continued until spring. At this place, a sick prisoner, a captain, requested that a friend in the British army at Brunswick might be sent for to assist him in making his will. Putnam was perplexed. He had but fifty men under his command, and he did not wish to have his weakness known; yet he was unwilling to deny the request. He, however, sent a flag of truce, and directed the officer to be brought in the night. In the evening lights were placed in all the college windows, and in every apartment of the vacant houses throughout the town. The officer, on his return, reported that General Putnam's army could not consist of less than four or five thousand men.

In the spring he was appointed to the command of a separate army, in the highlands of New York. One Palmer, a lieutenant in the tory new levies, was detected in the camp; Governor Tryon reclaimed him as a British officer, threatening vengeance if he was not restored. General Putnam wrote the following pithy reply:—  
“Sir, Nathan Palmer, a lieutenant in your king’s service, was taken in my camp as a spy; he was tried as a spy; he was condemned as a spy; and shall be hanged as a spy. P. S. Afternoon. He is hanged.”

After the loss of Fort Montgomery, the commander-in-chief determined to build another fortification, and he directed Putnam to fix upon a spot. To him belongs the praise of having chosen West Point.

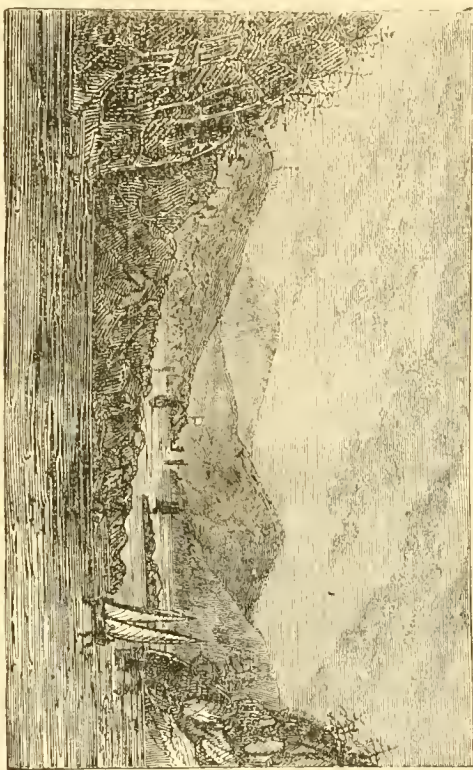
About the middle of winter, while General Putnam was on a visit to his out-post at Horse-Neck, he found Governor Tryon advancing upon that town with a corps of fifteen hundred men. To oppose these General Putnam had only a picket of one hundred and fifty men, and two iron field-pieces, without horses or drag ropes. He, however, planted his cannon on the high ground by the meeting-house, and retarded their approach by firing several times, until perceiving the horse (supported by the infantry) about to charge, he ordered the picket to provide for their safety, by retiring to a swamp inaccessible to horse, and secured his own by plunging down the steep precipice at the church upon a full trot. This precipice is so steep where he descended, as to have artificial stairs, composed of nearly one hundred stone steps, for the accommodation of foot passengers. There the dragoons who were but a sword’s length from him stopped short; for the declivity was so abrupt that they ventured not to follow; and before they could gain the valley by going round the brow of the hill in the ordinary road, he was far enough beyond their reach. He continued his route, unmolested, to Stamford; from whence, having strengthened his picket by the junction of some militia, he came back again, and in turn pursued Governor Tryon in his retreat. As he rode down the precipice, one ball of the many fired at him went through his beaver; but Governor Tryon, by way of compensation for spoiling his hat, sent him soon afterward as a present, a complete suit of clothes.

The campaign of 1779, which was principally spent in strengthening the works at West Point, finished the military career of Putnam. A paralytic affection impaired the activity of his body, and compelled him to quit the army.

The remainder of the life of General Putnam was passed in quiet retirement with his family. He experienced few interruptions in his



FORT PUTNAM WEST POINT.









Putnam's Adventure at Horse-Neck.

bodily health, (except the paralytic debility with which he was afflicted,) retained full possession of his mental faculties, and enjoyed the society of his friends until the 17th of May, 1790, when he was violently attacked with an inflammatory disease. Satisfied from the first that it would prove mortal, he was calm and resigned, and welcomed the approach of death with joy, as a messenger sent to call him from a life of toil to everlasting rest. On the 19th of May, 1790, he ended a life which had been spent in cultivating and defending the soil of his birth, aged seventy-two years.

The late Rev. Dr. Dwight, President of Yale College, who knew General Putnam intimately, has portrayed his character faithfully in the following inscription, which is engraven on his tomb :

SACRED BE THIS MONUMENT

TO THE MEMORY OF

ISRAEL PUTNAM, Esq.,

Senior Major General in the armies of the United States of America

who was born at Salem, in the Province of Massachusetts,

on the 7th day of January, A. D. 1718,

And died on the 19th day of May, A. D. 1790.

Passenger, if thou art a Soldier, drop a tear over the dust of a Hero, who, ever attentive to the lives and happiness of his men, dared to lead where any dared to follow ; if a patriot, remember the distinguished and gallant services rendered thy country, by the Patriot who sleeps beneath this marble ; if thou art honest, generous, and worthy, render a cheerful tribute of respect to a man, whose generosity was singular, whose honesty was proverbial ; who raised himself to universal esteem, and offices of eminent distinction, by personal worth, and a useful life.



MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM MOULTRIE.



**T**HIS gentleman was a citizen of South Carolina, and was a soldier from an early period of his life. At the commencement of the Revolution, he was among the foremost to assert the liberties of his country; and braved every danger to redress her wrongs.

The scene of his brilliant operations was in South Carolina, and his gallant defence of Sullivan's Island, crowned him with immortality.

General Lee styled the post at Sullivan's Island, a slaughter pen, denounced its defence, and pronouncing disgrace on the measure should it be persisted in, earnestly requested the president to order it to be evacuated.

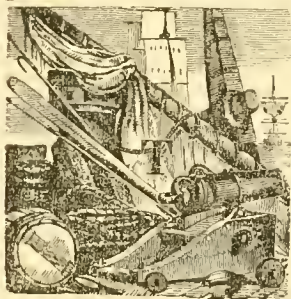
Happily for the nation, its destinies were at that period guided by that inflexible patriot, John Rutledge, who, confidently relying on

Moultrie and his intrepid band, heroically replied to Lee, "That while a soldier remained alive to defend it, he would never give his sanction to such an order." The result proved the accuracy of his judgment. The following laconic note was at the same time forwarded to Colonel Moultrie. "General Lee wishes you to evacuate the fort. You will not without an order from me. I will sooner cut off my hand than write one."

The defence of the pass at Sullivan's Island may be compared with many of the splendid achievements which Grecian eloquence has rendered illustrious. Impressed with prejudices as strong as Xerxes ever cherished against Greece, the commanders of the British forces approached our coast, not to conciliate, but to subdue. Exulting in the supposed superiority of their discipline and valor, they spoke in the language of authority, and would listen to no terms short of unconditional submission.

On the other hand, the gallant Moultrie, commanding a corps, formidable only by their boldness and resolution, impatiently awaited their approach. He was not insensible of the insufficiency of a work hastily constructed, and in every part incomplete; but considering himself pledged to give a proof to the enemy of American valor, he scorned the disgrace of relinquishing the fort he had sworn to defend, and notwithstanding the advice of the veteran Lee, heroically prepared for action.

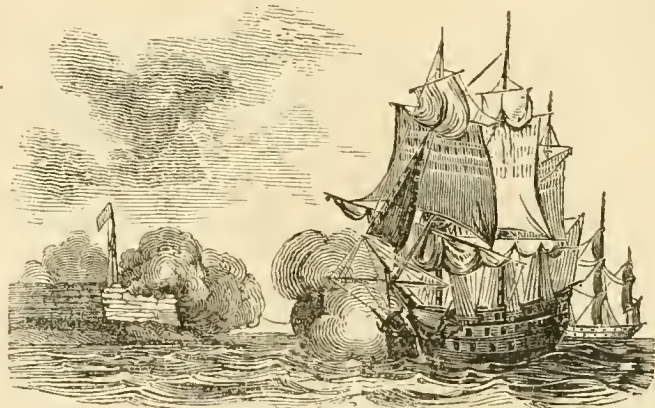
Immediately on the approach of the British fleet to the coast, with the evident intention of attacking Charleston, a fort had been constructed on the west end of Sullivan's Island, mounting thirty-two guns, thirty-twos and eighteens. Into this fort, Moultrie and his gallant band threw themselves.



Two fifty gun ships of the enemy, four frigates, several sloops of war and bomb vessels, were brought to the attack, which was commenced about eleven o'clock, from one of the bomb vessels. This was soon followed by the guns of all the ships. Four of the vessels dropped anchor within a short distance of the fort, and opened their several broadsides. Three others were ordered to take their stations between

the end of the island and the city, intending thereby to enfilade the works as well as to cut off the communication with the continent. But in attempting to execute this order, they became entangled with each other on the shoals, and one of the frigates, the *Acteon*, stuck fast.





Defence of Fort Moultrie.

The roar of artillery upon this little fort was incessant, and enough to appal even those who had been accustomed all their lives to the dreadful work of a cannonade. But Moultrie, with his brave Carolinians, seemed to regard it only as a symphony to the grand march of independence. They returned the fire with an aim as true and deliberate as though each British ship had been placed as a target for prize shooting, and continued it for several hours, until their ammunition was expended. The cessation which this necessarily occasioned, produced a momentary joy in the assailants, who in imagination already grasped the victory which had been so hotly disputed—but the renewal of the blaze from the batteries soon convinced them that the struggle was not yet ended. Another gleam of hope brightened upon the British seamen, when, after a dreadful volley, the flag of Moultrie was no longer seen to wave defiance. They looked eagerly and anxiously towards the spot where Clinton, Cornwallis, and Vaughan had landed with the troops, expecting every moment to see them mount the parapets in triumph. But no British troops appeared, and a few moments afterward, the striped flag of the colonies once more proudly unfolded to the breeze—the staff had been carried away by a shot, and the flag had fallen on the outside of the works; a brave sergeant of the Carolina troops, by the name of Jasper, jumped over the wall, seized the flag, and fastening it to a sponge staff, mounted the merlon amidst the thunder of the enemy's guns, and fixed it in a conspicuous place.

The ships of the enemy kept up their fire with unsubdued courage until half past nine o'clock, when the darkness of the night put a stop to the carnage on both sides; and the ships, with the exception

of the *Acteon*, soon after slipped their cables, and dropped down about two miles from the scene of action. The terrible slaughter on board the ships bore melancholy testimony to the bravery of the British seamen. At one time, Captain Morris, of the *Bristol*, was almost the only man left upon the quarter-deck. He had received several wounds, but gallantly refused to quit the deck until no longer able to stand, or give an order. This ship had one hundred and eleven killed and wounded. The *Experiment* lost ninety-nine killed and wounded, and among the latter her commander, Captain Scott. The *Acteon* had a lieutenant killed and six men wounded, and the *Solebay* eight wounded. The whole killed and wounded, two hundred and twenty-five. Sir Peter Parker, and Lord William Campbell, who served as a volunteer, were both wounded. The Americans lost only ten killed and twenty-two wounded.

It is impossible to give too much praise to Colonel Moultrie and his brave Carolinians, who for more than ten hours sustained the continued fire of upwards of one hundred guns and bombs; from which in the course of that time were thrown more than ten thousand shot and shells, seven thousand of which were picked up after the battle was over.

On the next day a few shot were fired from the garrison at the *Acteon*, which remained aground, and the crew returned them, but finding it impossible to get her off, they soon set fire to and abandoned her, leaving the colors flying, the guns loaded, and all their ammunition and stores. In this perilous situation she was boarded by a small party of Americans, who fired three of the guns at their late owners, while the flames were bursting around them, filled their boats with the stores, secured the flag, and had just time to save themselves, when she was blown into the air.

The fort which had been so gallantly defended by Moultrie, afterward received his name.

In 1779, he gained a victory over the British, in the battle near Beaufort. In 1780, he was second in command, in Charleston, during the siege. After the city surrendered, he was sent to Philadelphia. In 1782 he returned, and was repeatedly chosen governor of the state of South Carolina.

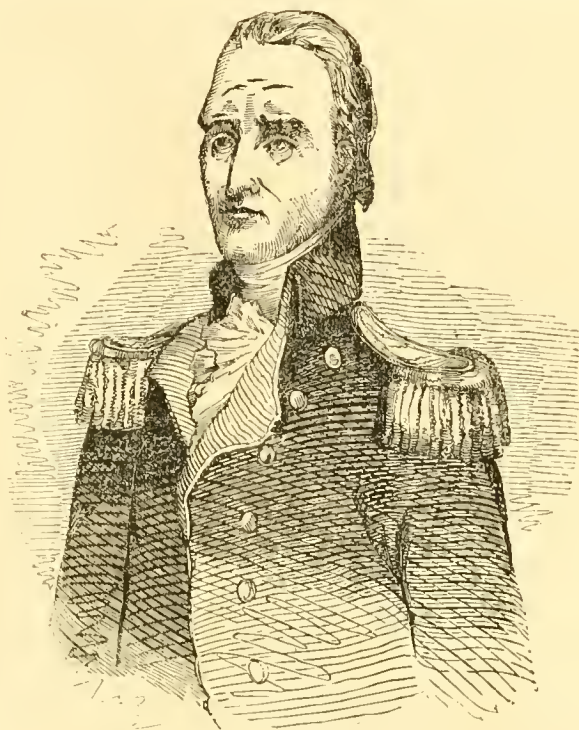
Notwithstanding his labors, his victories and public services, however zealous, however glorious, however serviceable, the enemy had the audacity to make choice of him as a fit object to be gained over to them by bribery. His talents, his experience, and enterprise, would be an invaluable acquisition to the enemy, if it could be employed on the continent; and, if it could not be so employed, then the depriving the Americans of him would be of importance nearly

as great ; it was, in the eyes of a selfish, greedy enemy highly probable that a man who had suffered so much in his private property, would listen to a proposal which would enable him to go to Jamaica as colonel of a British regiment, the commander of which, Lord Charles Montague, politely offered, as a proof of his sincerity, to quit the command, and serve under him. "No," replied the indignant Moultrie, "not the fee-simple of that valuable island of Jamaica should induce me to part with my integrity."

This incorruptible patriot died at Charleston, September 27, 1805, in the seventy-sixth year of his age.



British Naval Uniform, 1776.



MAJOR GENERAL JOHN STARK.



GENERAL STARK was a native of New Hampshire, and was born in Londonderry, August 17th, 1728. From his early youth he had been accustomed to the alarm of war, having lived in that part of the country which was continually subject to the incursions of the savages. While a child he was captured by them, and adopted as one of their own; but after a few years was restored.

Arrived at manhood, his manners were plain, honest, and severe; excellently calculated for the benefit of society in the private walks of life; and as a courageous and heroic soldier, he is entitled to a high rank among those who have been crowned with unfading laurels,



and to whom a large share of glory is justly due. He was captain of a company of rangers in the provincial service during the French war in 1755.

From the commencement of the difficulties with the mother country, until the closing scene of the Revolution, our country found in General Stark one of its most resolute, independent, and persevering defenders. The first call of his country found him ready. When the report of Lexington battle reached him, he was engaged at work in his saw-mill: fired with indignation and a martial spirit, he immediately seized his musket, and with a band of heroes proceeded to Cambridge. The morning after his arrival, he received a colonel's commission, and availing himself of his own popularity, and the enthusiasm of the day, in two hours he enlisted eight hundred men. On the memorable 17th of June, at Breed's Hill, Colonel Stark, at the head of his back-woodsmen of New Hampshire, poured on the enemy that deadly fire from a sure aim, which effected such remarkable destruction in their ranks, and compelled them twice to retreat. During the whole of this dreadful conflict, Colonel Stark evinced that consummate bravery and intrepid zeal, which entitle his name to perpetual remembrance.

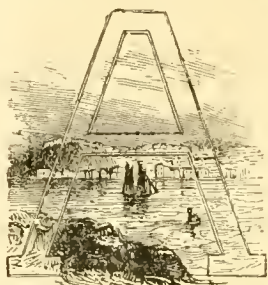
His spirit pervaded his native state, and excited them to the most patriotic efforts. The British General Burgoyne, in one of his letters observes,—“That the Hampshire Grants, almost unknown in the last war, now abound in the most active and most rebellious race on the continent, and hang like a gathering storm upon my left.”

Distinct from his efforts in rallying the energies of his native state, he obtained great credit in the active operations of the field. At that gloomy period of the revolution, the retreat of Washington through New Jersey in 1776, when the saviour of our country, apparently deserted of Heaven and by his country, with the few gallant spirits who gathered the closer around him in that dark hour, precipitately fled before an imperious and victorious enemy—it was on this occasion, that the persevering valor of Stark enrolled him among the firm and resolute defenders of their country; and, with them, entitles him to her unceasing gratitude.

But as he fearlessly shared with Washington the dark and gloomy night of defeat, so also he participated with him in the joy of a bright morning of victory and hope. In the successful enterprise against Trenton, Stark, then a colonel, acted a conspicuous part, and covered himself with glory. General Wilkinson, in his Memoirs, says,—“I must not withhold due praise from the dauntless Stark, who dealt death wherever he found resistance, and broke down all opposition before him.”

Soon after this affair, Colonel Stark, from some supposed injustice toward him on the part of Congress, quitted the continental service, and returned to New Hampshire.

When he was urged by the government of New Hampshire to take the command of their militia, he refused, unless he should be left at liberty to serve or not, under a continental officer, as he should judge proper. It was not a time for debate, and it was known that the militia would follow wherever Stark would lead. The assembly therefore invested him with a separate command, and gave him orders to "repair to Charlestown, on Connecticut river; there to consult with a committee of the New Hampshire Grants, respecting his future operations, and the supply of his men with provisions; to take command of the militia, and march into the Grants; to act in conjunction with the troops of the new state, or any other of the states, or of the United States, or separately, as should appear expedient to him; for the protection of the people, and the annoyance of the enemy."



GREEABLY to his orders, Stark proceeded in a few days to Charlestown; his men very readily followed; and as fast as they arrived, he sent them forward to join the troops of Vermont under Colonel Warner, who had taken his situation at Manchester. At that place he joined Warner with about eight hundred men from New Hampshire, and found another body of men from Vermont, who put themselves under his command; and he was at the head of fourteen hundred men. Most of them had been in the two former campaigns, and well officered; and were in every respect a body of very good troops. Schuyler repeatedly urged Stark to join the troops under his command; but he declined complying. He was led to this conduct not only by the reasons which have been mentioned, but by a difference of opinion as to the best method of opposing Burgoyne. Schuyler wished to collect all the American troops in the front, to prevent Burgoyne from marching on to Albany. Stark was of opinion that the surest way to check Burgoyne was to have a body of men on his rear, ready to fall upon him in that quarter, whenever a favorable opportunity should present. The New England militia had not formed a high opinion of Schuyler, as a general; and Stark meant to keep himself in a situation, in which he might embrace any favorable opportunity for action, either in conjunction with him, or otherwise; and with that view intended to hang on the rear of the British troops, and embrace the first opportunity which should present, to make an attack upon that quarter. But Stark assured Schuyler that

he would join in any measure necessary to promote the public good, but wished to avoid any thing that was not consistent with his own honor ; and if it was thought necessary, he would march to his camp. He wrote particularly, that he would lay aside all private resentment, when it appeared in opposition to the public good. But in the midst of these protestations, he was watching for an opportunity to discover his courage and patriotism, by falling upon some part of Burgoyne's army.

While the American army was thus assuming a more respectable appearance, General Burgoyne was making very slow advances towards Albany. From the twenty-eighth of July to the fifteenth of August, the British army was continually employed in bringing forward batteaux, provisions, and ammunition from Fort George to the first navigable part of Hudson's river ; a distance of not more than eighteen miles. The labor was excessive ; the Europeans were but little acquainted with the methods of performing it to advantage, and the effect was in no degree equivalent to the expense of labor and time. With all the efforts that Burgoyne could make, encumbered with his artillery and baggage, his labors were inadequate to the purpose of supplying the army with provisions for its daily consumption, and the establishment of the necessary magazines. And after his utmost exertions for fifteen days, there were not above four days' provisions in the store, nor above ten batteaux in Hudson river.

In such circumstances, the British general found that it would be impossible to procure sufficient supplies of provisions by the way of Fort George, and determined to replenish his own magazines at the expense of those of the Americans. Having received information that a large quantity of stores were laid up at Bennington, and guarded only by the militia, he formed the design of surprising that place ; and was made to believe that as soon as a detachment of the royal army should appear in that quarter, it would receive effectual assistance from a large body of loyalists, who only waited for the appearance of a support, and would in that event come forward and aid the royal cause. Full of these expectations, he detached Colonel Baum, a German officer, with a select body of troops, to surprise the place. His force consisted of about five hundred regular troops, some Canadians, and more than one hundred Indians, with two light pieces of artillery. To facilitate their operations, and to be ready to take advantage of the success of the detachment, the royal army moved along the east bank of Hudson river, and encamped nearly opposite to Saratoga ; having at the same time thrown a bridge of rafts over the river, by which the army passed to that place. With a view to support Baum, if it should be found necessary, Lieutenant-

Colonel Breyman's corps, consisting of the Brunswick grenadiers, light infantry, and chasseurs were posted at Battenkill.



**G**ENERAL STARK having received information that a party of Indians were at Cambridge, sent Lieutenant-Colonel Greg on August the 13th, with a party of two hundred men, to stop their progress. Toward night he was informed by express that a large body of regulars was in the rear of the Indians, and advancing toward Bennington. On this intelligence, Stark drew together his

brigade, and the militia that were at hand, and sent on to Manchester to Colonel Warner, to bring on his regiment; he sent expresses at the same time to the neighboring militia, to join him with the utmost speed. On the morning of the 14th, he marched with his troops, and at the distance of seven miles he met Greg on the retreat, and the enemy within a mile of him. Stark drew up his troops in order of battle; but the enemy coming in sight, halted upon a very advantageous piece of ground. Baum perceived the Americans were too strong to be attacked with his present force, and sent an express to Burgoyne with an account of his situation, and to have Breyman march immediately to support him. In the mean time, small parties of the Americans kept up a skirmish with the enemy, killed and wounded thirty of them, with two of their Indian chiefs, without any loss to themselves. The ground the Americans had taken, was unfavorable for a general action, and Stark retreated about a mile, and encamped. A council of war was held, and it was agreed to send two detachments upon the enemy's rear, while the rest of the troops should make an attack upon their front. The next day the weather was rainy, and though it prevented a general action, there were frequent skirmishes in small parties, which proved favorable and encouraging to the Americans.

On August the sixteenth, in the morning, Stark was joined by Colonel Symonds and a body of militia from Berkshire, and proceeded to attack the enemy, agreeably to the plan which had been concerted. Colonel Baum, in the meantime, had intrenched on an advantageous piece of ground near St. Koicks mills, on a branch of Hoosic river, and rendered his post as strong as his circumstances and situation would admit. Colonel Nichols was detached with two hundred men to the rear of his left, Colonel Herrick with three hundred men to the rear of his right; both were to join, and then make the attack. Colonels Hubbard and Stickney, with two hundred



men, were ordered on the right, and one hundred were advanced toward the front to draw the attention of the enemy that way. About three o'clock in the afternoon the troops had taken their station, and were ready to commence the action. While Nichols and Herriek were bringing their troops together, the Indians were alarmed at the prospect, and pushed off between the two corps, but received a fire as they were passing, by which three of them were killed and two wounded. Nichols then began the attack, and was followed by all the other divisions; those in the front immediately advanced, and in a few minutes the action became general. It lasted about two hours, and was like one continued peal of thunder. Baum made a brave defence; and the German dragoons, after they had expended their ammunition, led by their colonel, charged with their swords, but they were soon overpowered. Their works were carried on all sides, their two pieces of cannon were taken, Colonel Baum himself was mortally wounded and taken prisoner, and all his men, except a few, who had escaped into the woods, were either killed or taken prisoners. Having completed the business by taking the whole party, the militia began to disperse and look out for plunder. But in a few minutes Stark received information that a large reinforcement was on their march, and within two miles of him. Fortunately at that moment Colonel Warner came up with his regiment from Manchester. This brave and experienced officer commanded a regiment of continental troops, which had been raised in Vermont. Mortified that he had not been in the former engagement, he instantly led on his men against Breyman, and began the second engagement. Stark collected the militia as soon as possible, and pushed on to his assistance. The action became general, and the battle continued obstinate on both sides till sunset, when the Germans were forced to give way, and were pursued till dark. They left their two field-pieces behind, and a considerable number were made prisoners. They retreated in the best manner they could, improving the advantages of the evening and night, to which alone their escape was ascribed.

In these actions the Americans took four brass field-pieces, twelve brass drums, two hundred and fifty dragoon swords, four ammunition wagons, and about seven hundred prisoners, with their arms and accoutrements. Two hundred and seven men were found dead upon the spot, the numbers of wounded were unknown. The loss of the Americans was but small; thirty were slain, and about forty were wounded. Stark was not a little pleased at having so fair an opportunity to vindicate his own conduct. He had now shown that no neglect from Congress had made him disaffected to the American cause, and that he had rendered a much more important service than he could have



Battle of Bennington

done by joining Schuyler, and remaining inactive in his camp. Congress embraced the opportunity to assign to him his rank, and though he had not given to them any account of his victory, or written to them at all upon the subject, on October the fourth they resolved,—“That the thanks of Congress be presented to General Stark, of the New Hampshire militia, and the officers and troops under his command, for their brave and successful attack upon, and signal victory over the enemy in their lines at Bennington; and that Brigadier Stark be appointed a brigadier-general in the army of the United States.” And never were thanks more deserved, or more wisely given to a military officer.

In his official account of the affair, General Stark thus writes: “It lasted two hours, *the hottest I ever saw in my life*; it represented one continued clap of thunder: however, the enemy were obliged to give way, and leave their field-pieces, and all their baggage behind them; they were all environed within two breast-works with artillery; but our martial courage proved too strong for them. I then gave orders to rally again, in order to secure the victory; but in a few minutes was informed that there was a large reinforcement on their march

within two miles. Colonel Warner's regiment, luckily coming up at the moment, renewed the attack with fresh vigor. I pushed forward as many of the men as I could to their assistance; the battle continued obstinate on both sides until sunset; the enemy was obliged to retreat; we pursued them till dark, and had day lasted an hour longer, should have taken the whole body of them."

On what small events do the popular humor and military success depend! The capture of one thousand Germans by General Washington at Trenton, had served to wake up and save the whole continent. The exploit of Stark, at Bennington, operated with the same kind of influence, and produced a similar effect. This victory was the first event that had proved encouraging to the Americans in the northern department, since the death of General Montgomery. Misfortune had succeeded misfortune, and defeat had followed defeat from that period till now. The present instance was the first in which victory had quitted the royal standard, or seemed even to be wavering. She was now found with the American arms, and the effect seemed in fact to be greater than the cause. It raised the spirit of the country to an uncommon degree of animation; and by showing the militia what they could perform, rendered them willing and desirous to turn out and try what fortunes would await their exertions. It had a still greater effect on the royal army. The British generals were surprised to hear that an enemy, whom they had contemplated with no other feelings than those of contempt, should all at once wake up, and discover much of the spirit of heroism. To advance upon the mouth of cannon, to attack fortified lines, to carry strong intrenchments, were exploits which they supposed belonged exclusively to the armies of kings. To see a body of American militia, ill-dressed, but little disciplined, without cannon, armed only with farmers' guns without bayonets, and who had been accustomed to fly at their approach; that such men should force the intrenchments, capture the cannon, kill, and make prisoners of a large body of the royal army, was a matter of indignation, astonishment, and surprise.

General Stark volunteered his services under General Gates at Saratoga, and assisted in the operations which compelled his retreat on the Hudson, and in the council which stipulated the surrender of General Burgoyne, nor did he relinquish his valuable services till he could greet his native country as an independent empire. General Stark was of the middle stature, not formed by nature to exhibit an erect soldierly mien. His manners were frank and unassuming, but he manifested a peculiar sort of eccentricity and negligence, which precluded all display of personal dignity, and seemed to place him





Burgoyne's retreat on the Hudson.

among those of ordinary rank in life. His character as a private citizen was unblemished, and he was ever held in respect. For the last few years of his life, he enjoyed a pecuniary bounty from the government. He lived to the advanced age of ninety-three years, eight months, and twenty-four days, and died May 8th, 1822.

General Stark's high character as a commander, was fully appreciated by the British. When the battle of Bunker Hill was about to commence, some one asked General Gage whether he thought the provincials would stand the assault of the royal troops. "Yes," said he, "if one John Stark is amongst them—he served under me at Lake George, and was a brave fellow."

Stark's address to the soldiers at Bennington has ever been admired as a fine specimen of laconic military eloquence. "We must conquer, my boys, or Molly Stark's a widow." Nothing could have more forcibly reminded them of the homes and altars which they were about so nobly to defend.

When he was in the heat of the action at Bunker Hill, a soldier reported to him that his son, a youth of sixteen, had fallen. "Is this a time for private grief, with the foe in our face," exclaimed the veteran, and the soldier, whose report turned out in the sequel to be unfounded, was forthwith ordered back to his duty.



General Stark's "tomb," says the author of *Washington and the Generals of the Revolution*, "is built upon the banks of the Merrimack, upon a rising ground commanding a view of a long reach of river and country. His monument is an obelisk of granite, (granite should be the only material to commemorate the great men of our Revolution :) the inscription simply—'*Major General Stark.*'" We could wish it were less, and yet more than this, "JOHN STARK."



Lake George.



MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH WARREN.



**T**HIS early martyr to the cause of freedom was born in Roxbury, near Boston, in the year 1741. His father was a respectable farmer in that place, who had held several municipal offices, to the acceptance of his fellow-citizens. Joseph, with several of his brothers, was instructed in the elementary branches of knowledge, at the public grammar school of the town, which was distinguished for its successive instructors of superior attainments. In 1755 he entered college, where he sustained the character of a youth of talents, fine manners, and of a generous independent deportment, united to great personal courage and perseverance. An anecdote will illustrate his fearlessness and determination at that age when character can hardly be said to be formed. Several students of Warren's class shut them-

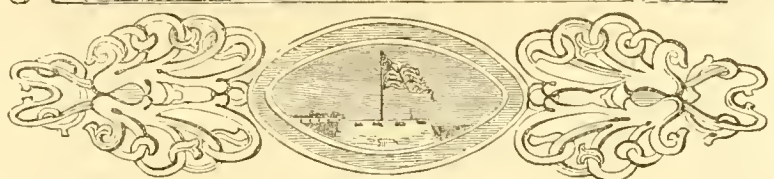
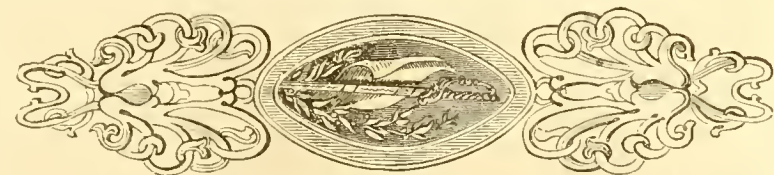


Warren studying Medicine.

selves in a room to arrange some college affairs in a way which they knew was contrary to his wishes, and barred the door so effectually that he could not without great violence force it: but he did not give over the attempt of getting among them; for perceiving that the window of the room in which they were assembled was open, and near a spout which extended from the roof of the building to the ground, he went to the top of the house, slid down to the eaves, seized the spout, and when he had descended as far as the window, threw himself into the chamber among them. At that instant the spout, which was decayed and weak, gave way and fell to the ground. He looked at it without emotion, said that it had served his purpose, and began to take his part in the business.

On leaving college in 1759, Warren turned his attention to the study of medicine, under the direction of Doctor Lloyd, an eminent physician of that day, whose valuable life has been protracted almost to the present time. Warren was distinguished very soon after he commenced practice; for when in 1764 the small-pox spread in Boston, he was among the most successful in his method of treating





Boston Massacre.

that disease, which was then considered the most dreadful scourge of the human race ; and the violence of which had baffled the efforts of the learned faculty of medicine from the time of its first appearance. From this moment he stood high among his brethren, and was the favorite of the people ; and what he gained in their good will he never lost. His personal appearance, his address, his courtesy and his humanity, won the way to the hearts of all ; and his knowledge and superiority of talents secured the conquest. A bright and lasting fame in his profession, with the attendant consequences, wealth and influence, were within his reach, and near at hand : but the calls of a distracted country were paramount to every consideration of his own interests, and he entered the vortex of politics never to return to the peaceful course of professional labor.

On the 6th of March, 1775, Warren delivered an oration in commemoration of the Boston massacre. It was at his own solicitation that he was appointed to this duty a second time. The fact is illustrative of his character, and worthy of remembrance. Some British officers of the army then in Boston, had publicly declared that it



should be at the price of the life of any man to speak of the event of March 5th, 1770, on that anniversary. Warren's soul took fire at such a threat, so openly made, and he wished for the honor of braving it. This was readily granted; for at such a time a man would probably find but few rivals. Many who would spurn the thought of personal fear, might be apprehensive that they would be so far disconcerted as to forget their discourse. It is easier to fight bravely, than to think clearly or correctly in danger. Passion sometimes nerves the arm to fight, but disturbs the regular current of thought. The day came, and the weather was remarkably fine. The old South Meeting-house was crowded at an early hour. The British officers occupied the aisles, the flight of steps to the pulpit, and several of them were within it. It was not precisely known whether this was accident or design. The orator, with the assistance of his friends, made his entrance at the pulpit window by a ladder. The officers seeing his coolness and intrepidity, made way for him to advance and address the audience. An awful stillness preceded his exordium. Each man felt the palpitations of his own heart, and saw the pale but determined face of his neighbor. The speaker began his oration in a firm tone of voice, and proceeded with great energy and pathos. Warren and his friends were prepared to chastise contumely, prevent disgrace, and avenge an attempt at assassination.

The scene was sublime; a patriot, in whom the flush of youth and the grace and dignity of manhood were combined, stood armed in the sanctuary of God to animate and encourage the sons of liberty, and to hurl defiance at their oppressors. The orator commenced with the early history of the country, described the tenure by which we held our liberties and property, the affection we had constantly shown the parent country, and boldly told them how, and by whom these blessings of life had been violated. There was in this appeal to Britain—in this description of suffering, agony and horror, a calm and high-souled defiance which must have chilled the blood of every sensible foe. Such another hour has seldom happened in the history of man, and is not surpassed in the records of nations. The thunders of Demosthenes rolled at a distance from Philip and his host—and Tully poured the fiercest torrent of his invective when Catiline was at a distance, and his dagger no longer to be feared: but Warren's speech was made to proud oppressors resting on their arms, whose errand it was to overawe, and whose business it was to fight.

If the deed of Brutus deserved to be commemorated by history, poetry, painting and sculpture, should not this instance of patriotism and bravery be held in lasting remembrance? If he

“That struck the foremost man of all this world,”



Battle of Lexington.

was hailed as the first of freemen, what honors are not due to him, who, undismayed, bearded the British lion, to show the world what his countrymen dared to do in the cause of liberty? If the statue of Brutus was placed among those of the gods, who were the preservers of Roman freedom, should not that of Warren fill a lofty niche in the temple reared to perpetuate the remembrance of our birth as a nation?

If independence was not at first openly avowed by our leading men at that time, the hope of attaining it was fondly cherished, and the exertions of the patriots pointed to this end. The wise knew that the storm, which the political Prosperos were raising, would pass away in blood. With these impressions on his mind, Warren for several years was preparing himself by study and observation, to take a conspicuous rank in the military arrangements which he knew must ensue.

On the 18th of April, 1775, by his agents in Boston, he discovered the design of the British commander to seize or destroy our few stores at Concord. He instantly despatched several confidential messengers to Lexington. The late venerable patriot, Paul Revere, was one of them. This gentleman has given a very interesting account of the difficulties he encountered in the discharge of this duty. The alarm was given, and the militia, burning with resent-

ment, were at daybreak on the nineteenth, on the road to repel insult and aggression. The drama was opened about sunrise, within a few yards of the house of God, in Lexington. Warren hastened to the field of action in the full ardor of his soul, and shared the dangers of the day. While pressing on the enemy, a musket-ball took off a lock of his hair close to his ear. The lock was rolled and pinned, after the fashion of that day, and considerable force must have been necessary to have cut it away. The people were delighted with his cool, collected bravery, and already considered him as a leader, whose gallantry they were to admire, and in whose talents they were to confide. On the 14th of June, 1775, the Provincial Congress of Massachusetts made him a major-general of their forces, but previous to the date of his commission, he had been unceasing in his exertions to maintain order and enforce discipline among the troops, which had hastily assembled at Cambridge, after the battle of Lexington. He mingled in the ranks, and by every method and argument strove to inspire them with confidence, and succeeded in a most wonderful manner in imparting to them a portion of the flame which glowed in his own breast. At such a crisis genius receives its birthright—the homage of inferior minds, who for self-preservation are willing to be directed. Previous to receiving the appointment of major-general, he had been requested to take the office of physician general to the army, but he chose to be where the wounds were to be made, rather than where they were to be healed. Yet he lent his aid and advice to the medical department of the army, and was of great service to them in their organization and arrangements.

He was at this time president of the Provincial Congress, having been elected the preceding year a member from the town of Boston. In this body he discovered his extraordinary powers of mind, and his peculiar fitness for responsible offices at such a juncture. Cautious in proposing measures, he was assiduous in pursuing what he thought, after mature deliberation, to be right, and never counted the probable cost of a measure, when he had decided that it was necessary to be taken. When this Congress, which was sitting at Watertown, adjourned for the day, he mounted his horse and hastened to the camp. Every day ‘he bought golden opinions of all sorts of men;’ and when the troops were called to act on Breed’s Hill, he had so often been among them that his person was known to most of the soldiers.

Several respectable historians have fallen into some errors in describing the battle in which he fell, by giving the command of the troops on that day to Warren, when he was only a volunteer in the fight. He did not arrive on the battle-ground until the enemy had

commenced their movements for the attack. As soon as he made his appearance on the field, the veteran commander of the day, Colonel Prescott, desired to act under his directions, but Warren declined taking any other part than that of a volunteer, and added; that he came to learn the art of war from an experienced soldier, whose orders he should be happy to obey. In the battle he was armed with a musket, and stood in the ranks, now and then changing his place to encourage his fellow-soldiers by words and by example. He undoubtedly, from the state of hostilities, expected soon to act in his high military capacity, and it was indispensable, according to his views, that he should share the dangers of the field as a common soldier with his fellow-citizens, that his reputation for bravery might be put beyond the possibility of suspicion. The wisdom of such a course would never have been doubted, if he had returned in safety from the fight. In such a struggle for independence, the ordinary rules of prudence and caution could not govern those who were building up their names for future usefulness by present exertion. Some maxims drawn from the republican writers of antiquity, were worn as their mottos. Some precepts, descriptive of the charms of liberty, were ever on their tongues, and some classical model of Greek or Roman patriotism, was constantly in their minds. Instances of great men mixing in the rank of common soldiers, were to be found in ancient times, when men fought for their altars and their homes. The cases were parallel, and the examples were imposing. When the battle was decided, and our people fled, Warren was one of the last who left the breastwork, and was slain within a few yards of it as he was slowly retiring. He probably felt mortified at the event of the day, but had he known how dearly the victory was purchased, and how little honor was gained by those who won it, his heart would have been at rest. Like the band of Leonidas, the vanquished have received by the judgment of nations, from which there is no appeal, the imperishable laurels of victors. His death brought a sickness to the heart of the community, and the people mourned his fall, not with the convulsive agony of a betrothed virgin over the bleeding corpse of her lover—but with the pride of the Spartan mother, who, in the intensity of her grief, smiled to see that the wounds whence life had flown were on the breast of her son—and was satisfied that he had died in defence of his country. The worth of the victim, and the horror of the sacrifice, gave a higher value to our liberties, and produced a more fixed determination to preserve them.

The battle of Bunker Hill has often been described, and of late its minutest details given to the public; but never was the military,

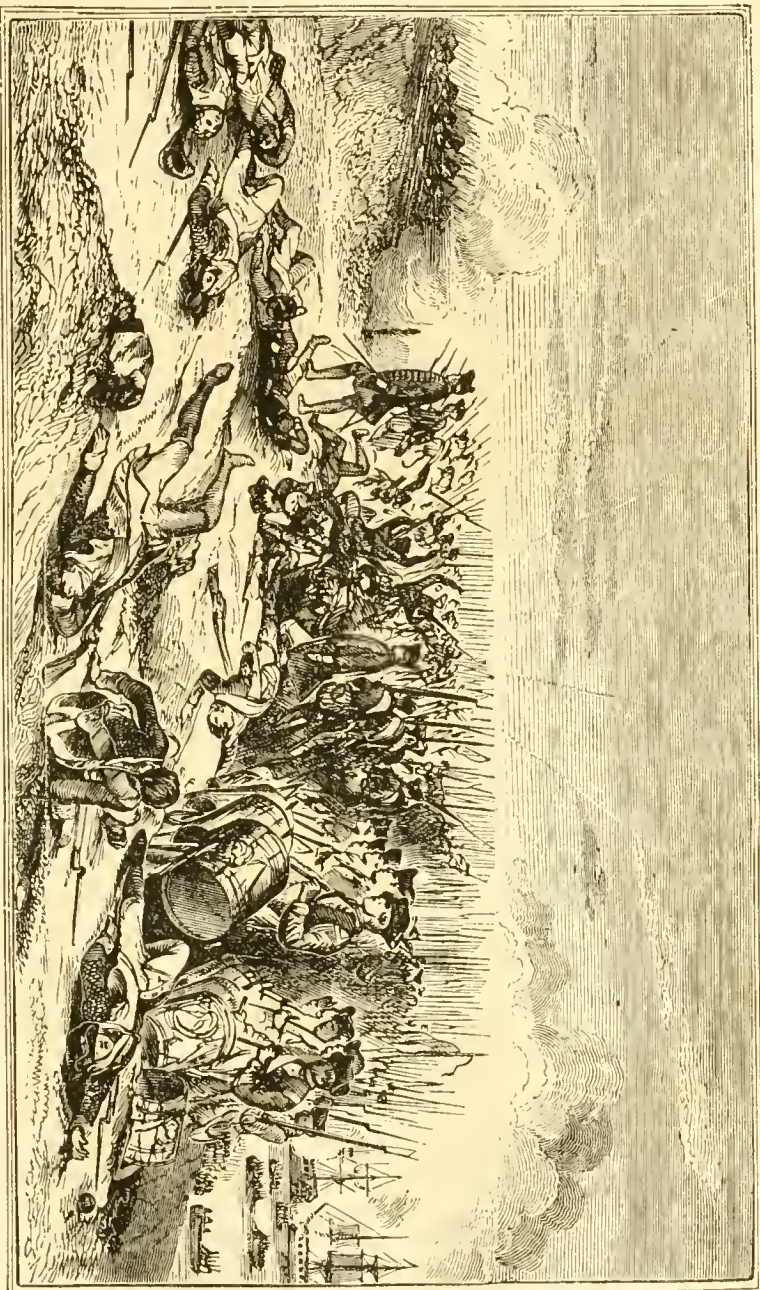




Death of Warren.

moral, and political character of that great event more forcibly drawn, than in the following extract from the *North American Review*, for July, 1818:—

“The incidents and the result of the battle itself, were most important, and indeed, most wonderful. As a mere battle, few surpass it in whatever engages and interests the attention. It was fought on a conspicuous eminence, in the immediate neighborhood of a populous city; and consequently in the view of thousands of spectators. The attacking army moved over a sheet of water to the assault. The operations and movements were of course all visible and all distinct. Those who looked on from the houses and heights of Boston had a fuller view of every important operation and event, than can ordinarily be had of any battle, or than can possibly be had of such as are fought on a more extended ground, or by detachments of troops acting in different places, and at different times, and in some measure independently of each other.—When the British columns were advancing to the attack, the flames of Charlestown, (fired, as is generally supposed, by a shell,) began to ascend. The spectators,



BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL.





far outnumbering both armies, thronged and crowded on every height and every point which afforded a view of the scene, themselves constituting a very important part of it.

The troops of the two armies seemed like so many combatants in an amphitheatre.—The manner in which they should acquit themselves, was to be judged of, not as in other cases of military engagements, by reports and future history, but by a vast and anxious assembly already on the spot, and waiting with unspeakable concern and emotion the progress of the day.

In other battles the *recollection* of wives and children has been used as an excitement to animate the warrior's breast and nerve his arm. Here was not a mere recollection, but an actual *presence* of them and other dear connexions, hanging on the skirts of the battle, anxious and agitated, feeling almost as if wounded themselves by every blow of the enemy, and putting forth, as it were, their own strength, and all the energy of their own throbbing bosoms, into every gallant effort of their warring friends.

But there was a more comprehensive and vastly more important view of that day's contest, than has been mentioned,—a view, indeed, which ordinary eyes, bent intently on what was immediately before them, did not embrace, but which was perceived in its full extent and expansion by minds of a higher order. Those men who were at the head of the colonial councils, who had been engaged for years in the previous stages of the quarrel with England, and who had been accustomed to look forward to the future, were well apprised of the magnitude of the events likely to hang on the business of that day. They saw in it not only a battle, but the beginning of a civil war, of unmeasured extent and uncertain issue. All America and all England were likely to be deeply concerned in the consequences. The individuals themselves, who knew full well what agency they had had in bringing affairs to this crisis, had need of all their courage;—not that disregard of personal safety, in which the vulgar suppose true courage to consist, but that high and fixed moral sentiment, that steady and decided purpose, which enables men to pursue a distant end, with a full view of the difficulties and dangers before them, and with a conviction that, before they arrive at the proposed end, should they ever reach it, they must pass through evil report as well as good report, and be liable to obloquy, as well as to defeat.

Spirits, that fear nothing else, fear disgrace; and this danger is necessarily encountered by those who engage in civil war. Unsuccessful resistance is not only ruin to its authors, but is esteemed, and necessarily so, by the laws of all countries, treasonable. This is the case, at least till resistance becomes so general and formidable as to



assume the form of regular war. But who can tell, when resistance commences, whether it will attain even to that degree of success? Some of those persons who signed the Declaration of Independence in 1776, described themselves as signing it, 'as with halters about their necks.' If there were grounds for this remark in 1776, when the cause had become so much more general, how much greater was the hazard, when the battle of Bunker Hill was fought?

These considerations constituted, to enlarged and liberal minds, the moral sublimity of the occasion; while to the outward senses the movement of armies, the roar of artillery, the brilliancy of the reflection of a summer's sun, from the burnished armor of the British columns, and the flames of a burning town, made up a scene of extraordinary grandeur."

This eminence has become sacred ground. It contains in its bosom the ashes of the brave who died fighting to defend their altars and their homes. Strangers from all countries visit this spot, for it is associated in their memories with a Marathon and Plataea, and all the mighty struggles of determined freemen. Our citizens love to wander over this field—the aged to awake recollections, and the youthful to excite heroic emotions. The battle-ground is now all plainly to be seen—the spirit of modern improvement, which would stop the streams of Helicon to turn a mill, and cause to be felled the trees of Paradise to make a rafter, has yet spared this hallowed height.

If "the days of chivalry be gone forever," and the high and enthusiastic feelings of generosity and magnanimity be not so widely diffused as in more heroic ages, yet it cannot be denied but that there have been, and still are, individuals whose bosoms are warmed with a spirit as glowing and ethereal as ever swelled the heart of "mailed knight," who, in the ecstasies of love, religion and martial glory, joined the war-cry on the plains of Palestine, or proved his steel on the infidel foe. The history of every revolution is interspersed with brilliant episodes of individual prowess. The pages of our own history, when fully written out, will sparkle profusely with these gems of romantic valor.

The calmness and indifference of the veteran "in clouds of dust and seas of blood," can only be acquired by long acquaintance with the trade of death; but the heights of Charlestown will bear eternal testimony how suddenly, in the cause of freedom, the peaceful citizen can become the invincible warrior—stung by oppression, he springs forward from his tranquil pursuits, undaunted by opposition, and undismayed by danger, to fight even to death for the defence of his rights. Parents, wives, children and country, all the hallowed

properties of existence, are to him the talisman that takes fear from his heart, and nerves his arm to victory.

In the requiem over those who have fallen in the cause of their country, which

“Time with his own eternal lips shall sing,”

the praises of WARREN will be distinctly heard. The blood of those patriots who have fallen in the defence of republics, has often “cried from the ground” against the ingratitude of the country for which it was shed. Toward Warren there was no ingratitude—our country is free from this stain. Congress were the guardians of his honor, and remembered that his children were unprotected orphans. Within a year after his death, Congress passed the following resolutions:—

That a monument be erected to the memory of General Warren, in the town of Boston, with the following inscription:

IN HONOR OF  
JOSEPH WARREN,  
MAJOR GENERAL OF MASSACHUSETTS BAY.  
HE DEVOTED HIS LIFE  
TO THE LIBERTIES OF HIS COUNTRY,  
AND IN BRAVELY DEFENDING THEM,  
FELL AN EARLY VICTIM  
IN THE  
BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL,  
June 17, 1775.

The Congress of the United States, as  
an acknowledgment of his services  
and distinguished merit, have erected

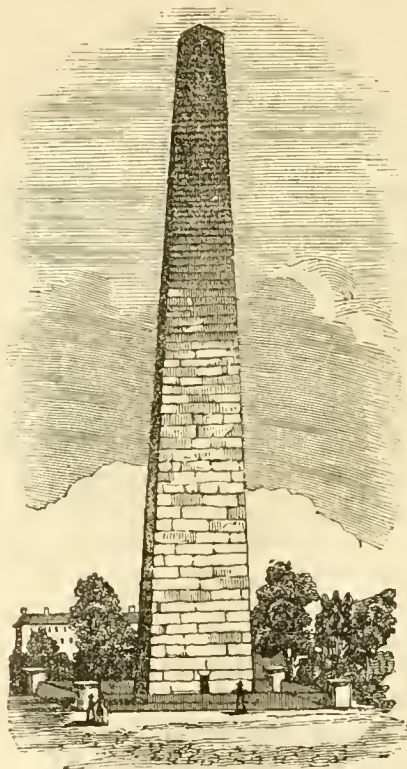
THIS MONUMENT,  
TO HIS  
MEMORY.

It was resolved likewise, “That the eldest son of General Warren should be educated from that time at the expense of the United States.” On the first of July, 1780, Congress recognizing these former resolutions, further resolved “That it should be recommended to the executive of Massachusetts Bay to make provision for the maintenance and education of his three younger children. And that Congress would defray the expense to the amount of the half pay of

a major-general, to commence at the time of his death, and continue till the youngest of the children should be of age."

The other heroes of Bunker Hill have their memory consecrated in the splendid granite monument erected by subscription on the battle ground.

The corner stone of this monument was laid by Lafayette, on the fiftieth anniversary of the battle (June 17th, 1825,) in the presence of myriads of spectators. Many of the aged survivors of the battle, witnessed the scene, and the eloquence of Webster gave it additional interest. Such august ceremonials seldom occur in the history of any country.



Bunker Hill Monument.



COLONEL WILLIAM WASHINGTON,



OLONEL in the American army, was the eldest son of Baily Washington, Esq., of Stafford county, in the state of Virginia ; and belonged to a younger branch of the original Washington family.

In the commencement of the war, and at an early period of life, he had entered the army, as captain of a company of infantry under the command of General Mercer. In this corps, he had acquired from actual service, a practical knowledge of the profession of arms.

He fought in the battle of Long Island ; and in his retreat through New Jersey, accompanied his great kinsman, cheerful under the gloom, coolly confronting the danger, and bearing, with exemplary fortitude and firmness, the heavy misfortunes and privations of the time.

In the successful attack on the British post at Trenton, Captain Washington acted a brilliant, and most important part. Perceiving the enemy about to form a battery, and point it into a narrow street,





James Monroe.

against the advancing American column, he charged them, at the head of his company, drove them from their guns, and thus prevented certainly the effusion of much blood, perhaps the repulse of the assailing party. In this act of heroism, he received a severe wound in the wrist. It is but justice to add, that on this occasion, Captain Washington was ably and most gallantly supported by Lieutenant Monroe, late President of the United States, who also sustained a wound in the hand.

Shortly after this adventure, Washington was promoted to a majority in a regiment of horse. In this command he was very actively engaged in the northern and middle states, with various success, until the year 1780. Advanced to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and placed at the head of a regiment of cavalry, composed of the remains of three that had been reduced, by sickness and battle, he was then attached to the army under General Lincoln, engaged in the defence of South Carolina.

Here his service was various, and his course eventful; marked by a few brilliant strokes of fortune, but checkered with two severe disasters. The first of these reverses was at Monk's Corner, where he himself commanded; the other at Lencau's Ferry, where he was second in command to Colonel White.

Inured to an uncommon extent and variety of hard service, and sufficiently disciplined in the school of adversity, Colonel Washington, although a young man, was now a veteran in military experience. Added to this, he was somewhat accustomed to a warm climate, and had acquired, from actual observation, considerable knowledge of that tract of country which was to constitute in future the theatre of war.

Such was this officer when at the head of a regiment of cavalry, he was attached to the army of General Greene.

One of his partisan exploits, however, the result of a well-conceived stratagem, must be succinctly narrated.

Having learned, during a scouting excursion, that a large body of loyalists, commanded by Colonel Rugeley, was posted at Rugeley's mill, twelve miles from Camden, he determined on attacking them.

Approaching the enemy, he found them so secured in a large log barn, surrounded by abattis, as to be perfectly safe from the operations of cavalry.

Forbidden thus to attempt his object by direct attack, his usual and favorite mode of warfare, he determined for once to have recourse to policy.

Shaping, therefore, a pine log in imitation of a field-piece, mounting it on wheels, and staining it with mud to make it look like iron, he brought it up in military style, and affected to make arrangements to batter down the barn.

To give the stratagem solemnity and effect, he despatched a flag warning the garrison of the impending destruction, and to prevent bloodshed, summoned them to submission.

Not prepared to resist artillery, Colonel Rugeley obeyed the summons: and with a garrison of one hundred and three, rank and file, surrendered at discretion.

In the spring of 1782, Colonel Washington married Miss Elliot, of Charleston, and established himself at Sandy Hill, her ancestral seat.

After the conclusion of peace, he took no other concern in public affairs than to appear occasionally in the legislature of South Carolina.

When General Washington accepted the command in chief of the armies of the United States, under the presidency of Mr. Adams, he selected as one of his staff, his kinsman Colonel William Washington, with the rank of brigadier-general. Had other proof been wanting, this alone was sufficient to decide his military worth. Colonel Washington died on the 6th of March, 1810.

In private life he was a man of unsullied honor, united to an amiable temper, lively manners, a hospitable disposition, and a truly benevolent heart.



MAJOR GENERAL JAMES CLINTON.



GENERAL CLINTON was the fourth son of Colonel Charles Clinton, and was born in Ulster county, New York, August 19th, 1736. In common with his brothers, he received an excellent education.

In the critical and eventful affairs of nations, when their rights and interests are invaded, Providence, in the plenitude of its beneficence, has generally provided men qualified to raise the standard of resistance, and has infused a redeeming spirit into the community, which enabled it to rise superior to the calamities that menaced its liberty and its prosperity. History does not record a more brilliant illustration of this truth than the American Revolution. In defiance of the most appalling considerations, constellations of the most illustrious men, pierced the dark and gloomy clouds which enveloped this oppressed people, and shone forth in the councils and the armies of the nation. Their wisdom drew forth the resources, and their energy vindicated the rights of America. They took their lives in their hands, and liberty or death was inscribed on their hearts. Amidst this gallant band, General Clinton stood deservedly conspicuous. To an iron constitution and an invincible courage, he added great coolness in action and perseverance in effort. The predominant inclination of



his mind was to a military life, and by a close attention to the studies connected with it, he prepared himself to perform those duties which afterward devolved upon him, and thereby established his character as an intrepid and skilful officer.

In the war of 1756, usually denominated the old French war, Clinton first encountered the fatigues and dangers of a military life. He was a captain under Colonel Bradstreet, at the capture of Fort Frontenac, and rendered essential service in that expedition by the capture of a sloop of war on Lake Ontario.

His company was placed in row-galleys, and favored by a calm, compelled the French vessels to strike, after an obstinate resistance. His designation as captain commandant of the four companies, raised for the protection of the western frontiers of the counties of Orange and Ulster, was a post of great responsibility and hazard, and demonstrated the confidence of the government. The safety of a line of settlements, extending at least fifty miles, was intrusted to his vigilance and intrepidity. The ascendancy of the French over the ruthless savages, was always predominant, and the inhabitant of the frontiers was compelled to hold the plough with one hand, for his sustenance, and to grasp his gun with the other, for his defence; and he was constantly in danger of being awakened, in the hour of darkness, by the war-whoop of the savages, to witness the conflagration of his dwelling and the murder of his family.

After the termination of the French war, Mr. Clinton married Mary De Witt, and he retired from the camp to enjoy the repose of domestic life.

When the American revolution was on the eve of its commencement, he was appointed, on the 30th June, 1775, by the continental congress, colonel of the third regiment of New York forces. On the 25th of October following, he was appointed by the provincial congress of New York, colonel of the regiment of foot in Ulster county; on the 8th of March, 1776, by the continental congress, colonel of the second battalion of New York troops; and on the 9th of August, 1776, a brigadier-general in the army of the United States; in which station he continued during the greater part of the war, having the command of the New York line, or the troops of that state; and at its close he was constituted a major-general.

In 1775, his regiment composed part of the army under General Montgomery, which invaded Canada; and he participated in all the fatigues, dangers, and privations of that celebrated, but unfortunate expedition.

In October, 1777, he commanded at Fort Clinton, which, together with its neighbor, Fort Montgomery, constituted the defence of the

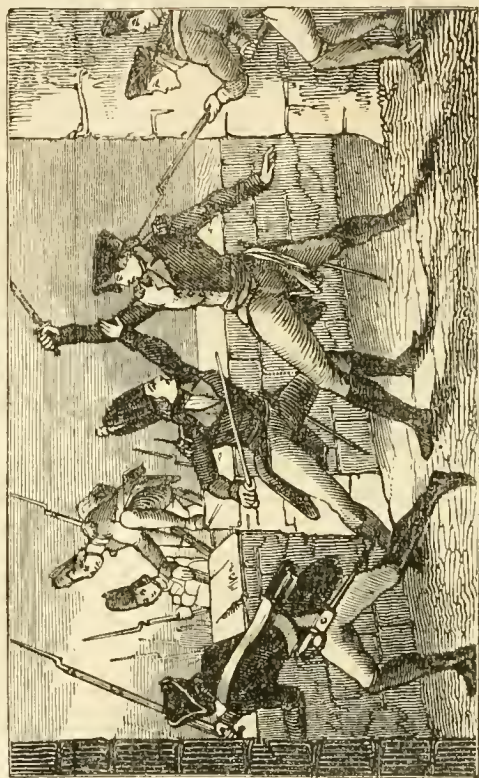


Hudson river, against the ascent of an enemy. His brother, the governor, commanded in chief at both forts. Sir Henry Clinton, with a view to create a division in favor of General Burgoyne, moved up the Hudson with an army of four thousand men, and attacked those works, which were very imperfectly fortified, and only defended by five hundred men, composed principally of militia. After a most gallant resistance, the forts were carried by storm. General Clinton was the last man who left the works, and not until he was severely wounded by the thrust of a bayonet; pursued and fired at by the enemy, and his attending servant killed. He bled profusely, and when he dismounted from his war-horse, in order to effect his escape from the enemy, who were close on him, it occurred to him that he must either perish on the mountains or be captured, unless he could supply himself with another horse; an animal which sometimes roamed at large in that wild region. In this emergency he took the bridle from his horse, and slid down a precipice of one hundred feet to the ravine of the creek which separated the forts, and feeling cautiously his way along its precipitous banks, he reached the mountain at a distance from the enemy, after having fallen into the stream, the cold water of which arrested a copious effusion of blood. The return of light furnished him with the sight of a horse, which conveyed him to his house, about sixteen miles from the fort, where he arrived about noon, covered with blood and laboring under a severe fever. In his helpless condition the British passed up the Hudson, within a few miles of his house, and destroyed the town of Kingston.

The cruel ravages and horrible irruptions of the Iroquois, or Six Nations of Indians, on our frontier settlements, rendered it necessary to inflict a terrible chastisement, which would prevent a repetition of their atrocities. An expedition was accordingly planned, and their principal command was committed to General Sullivan, who was to proceed up the Susquehanna, with the main body of the army, while General Clinton was to join him by the way of the Mohawk.

The Iroquois inhabited, or occasionally occupied that immense and fertile region which composes the western parts of New York and Pennsylvania, and besides their own ravages, from the vicinity of their settlements to the inhabited parts of the United States, they facilitated the inroads of the more remote Indians. When General Sullivan was on his way to the Indian country, he was joined by General Clinton with upwards of sixteen hundred men. The latter had gone up the Mohawk in batteaux, from Schenectady, and after ascending that river about fifty-four miles, he conveyed his batteaux from Canajoharie to the head of Otsego lake, one of the sources





DEFENCE OF FORT MONTGOMERY.





Pursuit of the Indians.

of the Susquehanna. Finding the stream of water, in that river, too low to float his boats, he erected a dam across the mouth of the lake, which soon rose to the altitude of the dam. Having got his batteaux ready, he opened a passage through the dam for the water to flow. This raised the river so high that he was enabled to embark all his troops; to float them down to Tioga, and to join General Sullivan in good season. The Indians collected their strength at Newtown; took possession of proper ground, and fortified it with judgment, and on the 29th August, 1779, an attack was made on them; their works were forced, and their consternation was so great, that they abandoned all further resistance; for, as the Americans advanced into their settlements, they retreated before them without throwing any obstructions in their way. The army passed between the Cayuga and Seneca lakes, by Geneva and Canandaigua, and as far west as the Genessee river, destroying large settlements and villages, and fields of corn; orchards of fruit-trees, and gardens abounding with esculent vegetables. The progress of the Indians in agriculture, struck the Americans with astonishment. Many of their ears of corn measured twenty-two inches in length. They had horses, cows, and hogs in abundance. They manufactured salt and sugar, and raised the best of apples and peaches, and their dwellings were large and commodious. The desolation of their settlements, the destruction of their provisions, and the conflagration of their houses, drove



them to the British fortresses of Niagara for subsistence, where, living on salt provisions, to which they were unaccustomed, they died in great numbers, and the effect of this expedition was, to diminish their population; to damp their ardor; to check their arrogance; to restrain their cruelty, and to inflict an irrecoverable blow on their resources of extensive aggression. General Will amson and Colonel Pickens also attacked the Indians, and drove them into the settled towns of the Creeks, about the same time.

For a considerable portion of the war, General Clinton was stationed at Albany, where he commanded, in the northern department of the Union, a place of high responsibility, and requiring uncommon vigilance and continual exertion. An incident occurred, when on this command, which strongly illustrates his character. A regiment which had been ordered to march, mutinied under arms, and peremptorily refused obedience. The general, on being apprised of this, immediately repaired with his pistols to the ground: he went up to the head of the regiment and ordered it to march; a silence ensued, and the order was not complied with. He then presented a pistol to the breast of a sergeant, who was the ringleader, and commanded him to proceed on pain of death; and so on in succession along the line, and his command was, in every instance, obeyed, and the regiment restored to entire and complete subordination and submission.

General Clinton was at the siege of Yorktown and the capture of Cornwallis, where he distinguished himself by his usual intrepidity.

His last appearance in arms, was on the evacuation of the city of New York, by the British. He then bid the commander-in-chief a final and affectionate adieu, and retired to his ample estates, where he enjoyed that repose which was required by a long period of fatigue and privation.

He was, however, frequently called from his retirement by the unsolicited voice of his fellow-citizens, to perform civic duties. He was appointed a commissioner to adjust the boundary line between Pennsylvania and New York, which important measure was amicably and successfully accomplished. He was also selected by the legislature for an interesting mission, to settle controversies about lands in the west, which also terminated favorably. He represented his native county in the assembly, and in the convention that adopted the present constitution of the United States, and he was elected, without opposition, a senator from the middle district; all which trusts he executed with perfect integrity, with solid intelligence, and with the full approbation of his constituents.

The temper of General Clinton was mild and affectionate, but when raised by unprovoked or unmerited injury, he exhibited extra-

ordinary and appalling energy. In battle he was as cool and as collected as if sitting by his fireside. Nature intended him for a gallant and efficient soldier, when she endowed him with the faculty of entire self-possession in the midst of the greatest dangers.

He died on the 22d of December, 1812, and was interred in the family burial-place in Orange county; and his monumental stone bears the following inscription:

“Underneath are interred the remains of James Clinton, Esquire.

He was born the 9th of August, 1736; and died the 22d of December, 1812.

His life was principally devoted to the military service of his country, and he had filled with fidelity and honor, several distinguished civil offices.

He was an officer in the revolutionary war, and the war preceding; and, at the close of the former, was a major-general in the army of the United States. He was a good man and a sincere patriot, performing, in the most exemplary manner, all the duties of life; and he died, as he lived, without fear, and without reproach.”



British Costume, 1777.



**A**MONG the many distinguished patriots of the Revolution, who have become tenants of the tomb, the services of none will be more readily acknowledged, than those of the late venerable George Clinton. He is descended from a respectable and worthy family, and was born on the 26th July, 1739, in the county of Ulster, in the colony of New York. His father, Colonel Charles

Clinton, was an emigrant from Ireland.

In early youth he was put to the study of law; but long before he became a man, he rallied under the standard of his country, and assisted Amherst in the reduction of Montreal. In this campaign he nobly distinguished himself in a conflict on the northern waters,

when, with four gun-boats, after a severe engagement, he captured a French brig of eighteen guns.

This war being ended, he returned again to his favorite pursuit, the science of the law, and placed himself under the tuition of Chief Justice Smith, where he became a student with Gouverneur Morris, between whom and himself, a difference of political opinion, in after life wrought a separation.

He had scarcely commenced as a practitioner, when, in 1765, the storm appeared to gather round his native land, and the tyrannic disposition of the mother country was manifested. Foreseeing the evil at hand, with a mind glowing with patriotism, correct and quick in its perceptions; and like time, steady and fixed to the achievement of its objects, he abandoned the advantages of the profession to which he had been educated, and became a member of the colonial legislature; where he ever displayed a love of liberty, an inflexible attachment to the rights of his country, and that undaunted firmness and integrity, without which this nation never would have been free; and which has ever formed the most brilliant, though by no means the most useful trait of his character. He was chief of the Whig party.

In this situation he remained, contending against the doctrine of British supremacy; and with great strength of argument, and force of popularity, supporting the rights of America, till the crisis arrived when, in 1775, he was returned a member of that patriotic congress, who laid the foundation of our independence. While in this venerable body, it may be said of him with truth, that "he strengthened the feeble knees, and the hands that hang down." On the 4th of July, 1776, he was present at the glorious declaration of independence, and assented with his usual energy and decision, to that measure, but having been appointed a brigadier-general in the militia, and also in the continental army, the exigencies of his country at that trying hour, rendered it necessary for him to take the field in person, and he therefore retired from congress immediately after his vote was given, and before the instrument was transcribed for the signature of the members; for which reason his name does not appear among the signers.

A constitution having been adopted, for the state of New York, in April, 1777, he was chosen at the first election under it, both governor and lieutenant-governor, and was continued in the former office for eighteen years. In this year he was also appointed by congress to command the post of the Highlands, a most important and arduous duty. The design of the enemy was to separate New England from the rest of the nation, and by preventing succor from



the east, to lay waste the middle and southern country. Had this plan been carried into effect, American liberty would probably have expired in its cradle. It was then that his vast and comprehensive genius viewed in its true light the magnitude of the evil contemplated; and he roused to a degree of energy unknown and unexpected. It was then that Burgoyne was, with the best appointed army ever seen in America, attempting to force his way to Albany, and Howe attempting to effect a junction with him at that important place.

The crisis was all important, and Clinton did not hesitate—he determined at all hazards to save his country. With this view, when Howe attempted to ascend the river, Clinton from every height and angle assailed him. His gallant defence of Fort Montgomery, with a handful of men, against a powerful force commanded by Sir Henry Clinton, was equally honorable to his intrepidity and his skill. The following are the particulars of his gallant conduct at the storming of forts Montgomery and Clinton, in October, 1777.

“When the British reinforcements, under General Robertson, amounting to nearly two thousand men, arrived from Europe, Sir Henry Clinton used the greatest exertion, and availed himself of every favorable circumstance, to put these troops into immediate operation. Many were sent to suitable vessels, and united in the expedition, which consisted of about four thousand men, against the forts in the Highlands. Having made the necessary arrangements, he moved up the North river, and landed on the 4th of October at Tarrytown, purposely to impress General Putnam, under whose command a thousand continental troops had been left, with a belief, that his post at Peekskill was the object of attack. At eight o’clock at night, the general communicated the intelligence to Governor Clinton, of the arrival of the British, and at the same time expressed his opinion respecting their destination. The designs of Sir Henry were immediately perceived by the governor, who prorogued the assembly on the following day, and arrived that night at Fort Montgomery. The British troops in the mean time, were secretly conveyed across the river, and assaults upon our forts were meditated to be made on the 6th, which were accordingly put in execution, by attacking the American advanced party at Doodletown, about two miles and a half from Fort Montgomery. The Americans received the fire of the British, and retreated to Fort Clinton. The enemy then advanced to the west side of the mountain, in order to attack our troops in the rear. Governor Clinton immediately ordered out a detachment of one hundred men toward Doodletown, and another of sixty, with a brass field-piece, to an eligible spot on another road.



DEFENCE OF FORT CLINTON.





They were both soon attacked by the whole force of the enemy, and compelled to fall back. It has been remarked, that the talents, as well as the temper of a commander, are put to as severe a test in conducting a retreat, as in achieving a victory. The truth of this Governor Clinton experienced, when, with great bravery, and the most perfect order, he retired till he reached the fort. He lost no time in placing his men in the best manner that circumstances would admit. His post, however, as well as Fort Clinton, in a few minutes were invaded on every side. In the midst of this disheartening and appalling disaster, he was summoned, when the sun was only an hour high, to surrender in five minutes; but his gallant spirit sternly refused to obey the call. In a short time after, the British made a general and most desperate attack on both posts, which was received by the Americans with undismayed courage and resistance. Officers and men, militia and continentals, all behaved nobly. An incessant fire was kept up till dusk, when our troops were overpowered by numbers, who forced the lines and redoubts at both posts. Many of the Americans fought their way out, others accidentally mixed with the enemy, and thus made their escape effectually; for, besides being favored by the night, they knew the various avenues in the mountains. The governor, as well as his brother, General James Clinton, who was wounded, were not taken."

Howe, driven to madness by the manly resistance of his foes, inconsiderately landed and marched into the country, and immortalized his name by burning Kingston and other villages. But the great object of the expedition, the forming a conjunction with Burgoyne, was happily defeated, by the capture of that general, and America was free.

From this moment, for eighteen years in succession, he remained the governor of New York, re-elected to that important station by a generous and wise people, who knew how to appreciate his wisdom and virtue, and their own blessings. During this period, he was president of the convention of that state, which ratified the national constitution: when, as in all other situations, he undeviatingly manifested an ardent attachment to civil liberty.

After the life of labor and usefulness, here faintly portrayed; worn with the fatigues of duty, and with a disease which then afflicted him, but which had been removed for the last eight years of his life; having led his native state to eminent, if not unrivalled importance and prosperity, he retired from public life, with a mind resolved not to mingle again with governmental concerns, and to taste those sweets which result from reflecting on a life well spent.

In 1805 he was chosen Vice-President of the United States, by

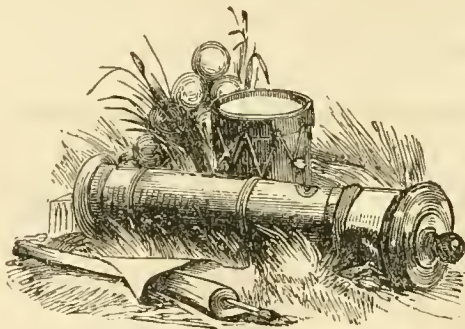


the same number of votes that elevated Mr. Jefferson to the presidency; in which station he discharged his duties with unremitted attention; presiding with great dignity in the senate, and evincing, by his votes and his opinions, his decided hostility to constructive authority, and to innovations on the established principles of republican government.

He died at Washington, when attending to his duties as Vice-President, and was interred in that city, where a monument was erected by the filial piety of his children, with this inscription, written by his nephew:—

“To the memory of George Clinton. He was born in the state of New York, on the 26th July, 1739, and died in the city of Washington, on the 20th April, 1812, in the 73d year of his age.”

“He was a soldier and statesman of the Revolution. Eminent in council, and distinguished in war, he filled, with unexampled usefulness, purity, and ability, among many other offices, those of Governor of his native state, and of Vice-President of the United States. While he lived, his virtue, wisdom, and valor were the pride, the ornament, and security of his country, and when he died, he left an illustrious example of a well spent life, worthy of all imitation.”





MAJOR GENERAL ANDREW PICKENS.



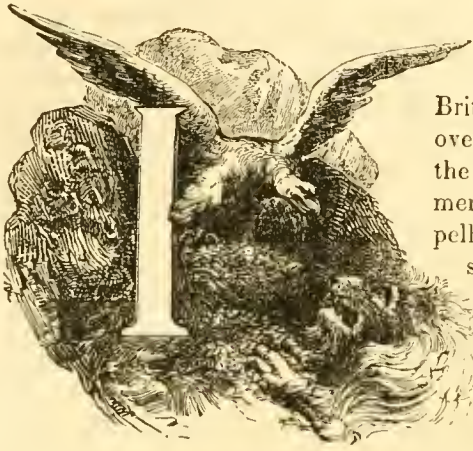
**T**HIS able commander was born in Bucks county, Pennsylvania, on the 13th of September, 1739. His ancestors were driven from France by the revocation of the edict of Nantz. They first settled in Scotland, and afterwards in the north of Ireland. His father emigrated to Pennsylvania, from whence he removed to Augusta county, Virginia, and soon after

to the Waxhaws, in South Carolina, before Andrew had attained the age of manhood.

Like many of our most distinguished officers of the Revolution, he commenced his military services in the French war, which terminated in 1763, when he began to develop those qualities for which he was afterwards so eminently distinguished. In the year 1761, he served as a volunteer with Moultrie and Marion, in a bloody but successful expedition, under Lieutenant-Colonel Grant, a British officer, sent by General Amherst to command against the Cherokees. After the termination of the war, he removed to the Long Cane settlement, and was wholly engaged for several years in the usual pursuits of a frontier country; hunting and agriculture.

At an early period he took a decided stand against the right claimed by Great Britain, to tax her colonies without their consent; and at the commencement of the Revolution was appointed captain of militia. The distinguished part which he acted in the struggle for independence, has been recorded by the historian, and the principal events can only be alluded to in the present sketch. His zeal and skill were rewarded by his country, by his being rapidly promoted to the respective commands of major, colonel, and brigadier-general. In the most despondent time, when this section of the Union was overrun by the enemy, and suffered from the tories all the horrors of civil war, he remained unshaken, and with Marion and Sumpter kept up the spirit of resistance. He commanded in chief in the expedition against the Cherokees, in 1781; and such was his success, that in a few days, with an inconsiderable force, he subdued the spirit of that then powerful nation, and laid the foundation of a peace so permanent that it has not since been disturbed.

At Kettle Creek his conduct was equally distinguished and successful; with half the force he defeated, after a severe contest, a large body of tories, under the command of Colonel Boyd. The results of this victory were highly important. It broke the spirit of the tories, and secured the internal peace for a considerable time of the interior of the Carolinas and Georgia. No less conspicuous was his conduct at the Cowpens. He there commanded the militia forces; and, animated by the spirit and courage of their commander in that important battle, they fairly won an equal share of glory with the continentals, under Colonel Howard. For his gallantry and conduct on that occasion, Congress voted him a sword. At the Eutaw he commanded, with Marion, the militia of the two Carolinas; but in the early part of the action received a severe wound in his breast by a musket ball. His life was providentially saved by the ball striking the buckle of his sword.



IN that dark hour of the Revolution, when Charleston fell, and the victorious Britons spreading themselves over the country, advanced into the interior, the revived resentments of the royalists compelled Colonel Pickens, and the steady adherents of the cause

of freedom, to abandon their habitations and country, and seek for refuge in North Carolina. So soon, however, as General Greene had taken command of the army, and ordered General Morgan to enter the western division of the state, to check the aggressions of the enemy, and to revive the drooping spirits of the whig inhabitants, Colonel Pickens was found the most active among his associates, seconding his enterprises, and by gentleness and conciliation attaching new adherents to the cause. Of his intrepid conduct at the battle of the Cowpens, it is scarcely necessary to speak. It is a well-known fact, that he not only prevailed upon his riflemen to retain their fire till it could be given with deadly effect, but, when broken, and compelled to retreat, that he rallied them; and what had never before been effected *with militia*, brought them a second time to meet their enemy, and by continued exertion to accomplish their final surrender.

Peace being restored, the voice of his country called him to serve her in various civil capacities; and he continued, without interruption, in public employment until about 1801. By the treaty of Hopewell, with the Cherokees, in which he was one of the commissioners, the cession of that portion of the state now called Pendleton and Greenville, was obtained. Soon after he settled at Hopewell, on Keowee river, where the treaty was held. He was a member of the legislature, and afterwards of the convention which formed the state constitution. He was elected a member under the new constitution, until 1794, when he became a member of Congress. Declining a re-election to Congress, he was again returned a member to the legislature, in which post he continued until about 1811. Such was the confidence of General Washington in him, that he requested his attendance at Philadelphia, to consult with him on the practicability and best means of civilizing the southern Indians; and



he also offered him the command of a brigade of light troops, under the command of General Wayne, in his campaigns against the northern Indians; which he declined. In 1794, when the militia was first organized conformable to the act of Congress, he was appointed one of the two major generals; which commission he resigned after holding it a few years. He was employed by the United States as a commissioner in all the treaties with the southern Indians, until he withdrew from public life.

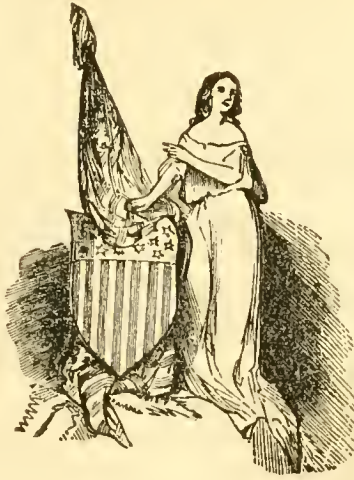
Determining to enjoy that serenity and tranquillity which he had so greatly contributed to establish, with the simplicity of the early times of the Roman republic, he retired from the busy scenes of life, and settled on his farm at Tomussee, (a place peculiarly interesting to him,) where he devoted himself with little interruption to domestic pursuits and reflection until his death. In this tranquil period, few events happened to check the tenor of his happy and virtuous life. Revered and beloved by all, his house, though remote from the more frequented parts of the state, was still the resort of numerous friends and relations; and often received the visits of the enlightened traveller. Such was the gentle current of his latter years; still, of earthly objects, his country was the first in his affections. He viewed with great interest our late struggle, and the causes which excited it, distinctly perceiving, that in its consequences the prosperity, independence and glory of his country were deeply involved; he was alive to its various incidents. In this hour of danger the eyes of his fellow citizens were again turned to their tried servant; without his knowledge he was again called by the spontaneous voice of his fellow citizens into public service. Confidence thus expressed could not be disregarded; he accepted a seat in the legislature in 1812, and was pressed to serve as governor at this eventful crisis, which, with his characteristic moderation and good sense, he declined. He thought the struggle should be left to more youthful hands.

General Pickens died in South Carolina, on the 11th of October, 1817.

In his domestic circumstances he was fortunate: by industry and attention he soon acquired a competency; and never desired more. He married in early life, has left a numerous and prosperous offspring, and his consort, the sister of John E. Calhoun, formerly a senator in Congress, died but a few years before him.

Of his private character little need be said; for among its strongest features was simplicity without contrariety or change; from his youth to age he was ever distinguished for a punctual performance of all the duties of life. He was from early life a firm believer in the christian religion, and an influential member of the Presby-

terian church. The strong points of his character were decision and prudence, accompanied, especially in youth, with remarkable taciturnity. He was of middle stature, active and robust; and enjoyed, in consequence of the natural goodness of his constitution, and from early and combined temperance and activity, almost uninterrupted health to the last moments of his life. He retained much of his strength and nearly all his mental vigor in perfection; and died, not in consequence of the exhaustion of nature, or previous sickness; for the stroke of death fell suddenly, and while his personal acquaintances were anticipating the addition of many years to his life.





MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER.



GENERAL SCHUYLER was a native of New York, a member of one of the most respectable families in that state, and highly merits the character of an intel-

ligent and meritorious officer. As a private gentleman, he was dignified but courteous, his manners urbane, and his hospitality unbounded. He was justly considered as one of the most distinguished champions of liberty, and his noble mind soared above

despair, even at a period when he experienced injustice from the public, and when darkness and gloom overspread the land. He was able, prompt, and decisive, and his conduct in every branch of duty, marked his active industry and rapid execution.

He received his commission from Congress, June 19th, 1776, and was ordered to take command of the expedition against Canada; but, being taken sick, the command devolved upon General Mont-

gomery. On his recovery, he devoted his time, and with the assistance of General St. Clair, used every effort to stay the progress of a veteran and numerous army under Burgoyne, who had commenced his march from Canada, on the bold attempt of forming a junction at Albany with Sir Henry Clinton.

The duties of General Schuyler now became laborious, intricate, and complicated. On his arrival at head-quarters he found the army of the north not only too weak for the objects intrusted to it, but also badly supplied with arms, clothes, and provisions. From a spy he obtained information that General Burgoyne had arrived at Quebec, and was to take command of the British force on their contemplated expedition.

A few days removed the doubts which might have existed respecting the intentions of Burgoyne. It was understood that his army was advancing towards the lakes.

General Schuyler was sensible of the danger which threatened his department, and made every exertion to meet it. He visited in person the different posts, used the utmost activity in obtaining supplies of provisions to enable them to hold out in the event of a siege, and had proceeded to Albany both for the purpose of attending to the supplies, and of expediting the march of Nixon's brigade, whose arrival was expected; when he received intelligence from General St. Clair, who was intrusted with the defence of Ticonderoga, that Burgoyne had appeared before that place.



IN the course of the preceding winter a plan for penetrating to the Hudson from Canada by the way of the lakes, was completely digested, and its most minute parts arranged in the cabinet of St. James. General Burgoyne, who assisted in forming it, was intrusted with its execution, and was to lead a formidable army against Ticonderoga, as soon as the season would permit. At the same

time, a smaller party, under Colonel St. Leger, composed of Canadians, new raised Americans, and a few Europeans, aided by a powerful body of Indians, was to march from Oswego to enter the country by the way of the Mohawk, and to join the grand army on the Hudson.

The force assigned for this service was such as the general himself deemed sufficient; and, as it was the favorite plan of the minister, no circumstance was omitted which could give to the numbers employed their utmost possible efficacy. The troops were furnished



with every military equipment which the service required; the assisting general officers were of the first reputation, and the train of artillery was, perhaps, the most powerful ever annexed to an army not more numerous.

But valor, perseverance and industry could avail nothing against such vast numbers as now assailed the northern army. Ticonderoga was evacuated, and stores, artillery, and military equipage to an immense amount, fell into the hands of the enemy.

Knowing the inferiority of his numbers, and that he could only hope to save his army by the rapidity of his march, General St. Clair reached Charlestown, thirty miles from Ticonderoga, on the night succeeding the evacuation of the fort.

On the 7th of July, at Stillwater, on his way to Ticonderoga, General Schuyler was informed of the evacuation of that place, and on the same day, at Saratoga, the total loss of the stores at Skeensborough, was also reported to him. From General St. Clair he had heard nothing, and the most serious fears were entertained for the army commanded by that officer. His force, after being joined by Colonel Long, consisted of about fifteen hundred continental troops, and the same number of militia. They were dispirited by defeat, without tents, badly armed, and had lost a great part of their stores and baggage. That part of the country was generally much alarmed, and even those who were well affected, discovered, as is usual in such circumstances, more inclination to take care of themselves than to join the army.

In this gloomy state of things it is impossible that any officer could have used more diligence or judgment than was displayed by Schuyler.

After the evacuation of Fort Anne, Burgoyne found it absolutely necessary to suspend for a time all further pursuit, and to give his army some refreshment.

In the present state of things, unable even to look the enemy in the face, it was of unspeakable importance to the American general to gain time. This short and unavoidable interval from action, therefore, was seized by Schuyler, whose head-quarters were at Fort Edward, and used to the utmost advantage.

The country between Skeensborough and Fort Edward was almost entirely unsettled, covered with thick woods, of a surface extremely rough, and much intersected with creeks and morasses. As far as Fort Anne, Wood creek was navigable with batteaux; and artillery, military stores, provisions and heavy baggage might be transported up it.

The first moments of rest, while Burgoyne was reassembling his

forces at Skeensborough, were employed by Schuyler in destroying the navigation of Wood creek, by sinking numerous impediments in its course, and in breaking up the bridges, and otherwise rendering impassable the roads over which the British army must necessarily march. He was also indefatigable in driving all the live-stock out of the way, and in bringing from Fort George to Fort Edward, ammunition and other military stores which had been deposited at that place, of which his army was in much need, and which it was essential to bring away before the British could remove their gun-boats and army into the lake, and possess themselves of the fort.

While thus endeavoring to obstruct the march of the enemy, he was not inattentive to the best means of strengthening his own army. Reinforcements of regular troops were earnestly solicited. The militia of New England and New York were called for, and all his influence in the surrounding country was exerted to reanimate the people, and to prevent their defection from the American cause.



THE evacuation of Ticonderoga was a shock for which no part of the United States was prepared. Neither the strength of the invading army nor of the garrison had been any where understood. The opinion was common that no reinforcements had arrived at Quebec that spring, in which case it was believed that not more than five thousand men could be spared from the defence of Canada. Those new raised regiments of New England and New

York, which had been allotted to the northern department, had been reported, and were believed by the commander-in-chief, and by Congress, as well as by the community at large, to contain a much greater number of effectives than they were found actually to comprehend. In addition to these, the officer commanding the garrison, was empowered to call to his aid such bodies of militia as he might deem necessary for the defence of his post. A very few days before the place was invested, General Schuyler, from an inspection of the muster rolls, had stated the garrison to amount to five thousand men, and the supply of provisions to be abundant. When, therefore, it was understood that a place, on the fortifications of which much money and labor had been expended; which was considered as the key to the whole western country, and supposed to contain a garrison nearly equal to the invading army, had been abandoned without a siege: that an immense train of artillery, consisting of one hundred and

twenty-eight pieces, and all the baggage, military stores, and provisions, had either fallen into the hands of the enemy, or been destroyed; that the army on its retreat had been attacked, defeated, and dispersed; astonishment pervaded all ranks of men; and the conduct of the officers was almost universally condemned. Congress directed a recall of all the generals of the department, and an inquiry into their conduct. Through New England especially, the most malignant aspersions were cast on them, and General Schuyler, who, from some unknown cause, had never been viewed with favor in that part of the continent, was involved in the common charges of treachery, to which this accumulation of unlooked for calamity was very generally attributed by the mass of the people.

On the representations of General Washington, the recall of the officers was suspended until he should be of opinion that the state of things would admit of such a measure; and on inquiry afterward made into the conduct of the generals, they were acquitted of all blame. When the resolutions were passed, directing an inquiry into the conduct of Schuyler and St. Clair, appointing a committee to report on the mode of conducting the inquiry, and, in the meanwhile, recalling them and all the brigadiers who had served in that department, General Washington was requested to name a successor to Schuyler. On his expressing a wish to decline this nomination, and representing the inconvenience of removing all the general officers, Gates was again directed to repair thither and take the command; and the resolution to recall the brigadiers was suspended, until the commander-in-chief should be of opinion that it might be carried into effect with safety. Schuyler retained the command until the arrival of Gates, which was about the 21st of August, and continued his exertions to restore the affairs of the department, which had been so much depressed by the losses consequent on the evacuation of Ticonderoga. That officer felt acutely the disgrace of being recalled in this critical and interesting state of the campaign, but nobly submitted to the decision of his superiors in rank.

If error be attributed to the evacuation of Ticonderoga, certainly no portion of it was committed by Schuyler. His removal from the command was probably unjust and severe, as the measure respected himself. The patriotism and magnanimity displayed by the ex-general, on this occasion, does him high honor. All that could have been effected to impede the progress of the British army, had been done already. Bridges were broken up, causeways destroyed, trees felled in every direction, to retard the conveyance of stores and artillery.

On Gates's arrival, General Schuyler, without the slightest indica

tion of ill-humor, resigned his command, communicated all the intelligence he possessed, and put every interesting paper into his hands, simply adding, "I have done all that could be done, as far as the means were in my power, to injure the enemy and to inspire confidence in the soldiers of our own army, and I flatter myself with some success; but the palm of victory is denied me, and it is left to you, general, to reap the fruits of my labors. I will not fail, however, to second your views; and my devotion to my country will cause me with alacrity to obey all your orders." He performed his promise, and faithfully did his duty, till the surrender of Burgoyne put an end to the contest. Another anecdote is recorded to his honor. General Burgoyne, dining with General Gates, immediately after the convention of Saratoga, and hearing General Schuyler named among the officers presented to him, thought it necessary to apologize for the destruction of his elegant mansion a few days before, by his orders. "Make no excuses, general," was the reply; "I feel myself *more than compensated* by the pleasure of meeting you at this table." The court of inquiry, instituted on the conduct of Generals Schuyler and St. Clair, resulted with the highest honor to them. General Schuyler, though not invested with any distinct command, continued to render important services in the military transactions of New York, until the close of the war.

He was a member of the old Congress; and represented the state of New York in the senate of the United States, when the present government commenced its operations. In 1797 he was again appointed a senator. He died at Albany, November 18th, 1804, in the seventy-third year of his age.



General Schuyler's Residence, Schuylerville.





COLONEL WADSWORTH AND HIS SON.

From an original painting at the Wadsworth Athenæum, Hartford, Connecticut.

### COLONEL JEREMIAH WADSWORTH.

**T**HE brief notice which our limits permit us to insert of this gentleman's services to his country, is extracted from an Address delivered before the Connecticut Historical Society, by their president, the Honorable Thomas Day.

Jeremiah Wadsworth was born at Hartford, on the 12th of July, 1743. His father died when he was but a little more than four years old. Tradition says of him, that in his early youth, he was inclined to action and sport, rather than to study. While he was yet of a tender age, his mother placed him under the care and in the service of her brother, Matthew Talcot, Esq., a merchant in Middletown, extensively concerned in navigation. When he was about eighteen years of age, he was taken with spitting blood; and his flesh began to waste away. Under these circumstances, he, by the advice of his friends, readily accepted the place of a seaman before the mast, in one of his uncle's vessels. Here he soon recovered his health. After several voyages—generally short ones—in this capacity, he

became, first the mate, and afterwards the master of a vessel. He was thus at sea at least ten years. Faithful and efficient in his business, he won the confidence and esteem of his employer, and of all who had dealings with him.

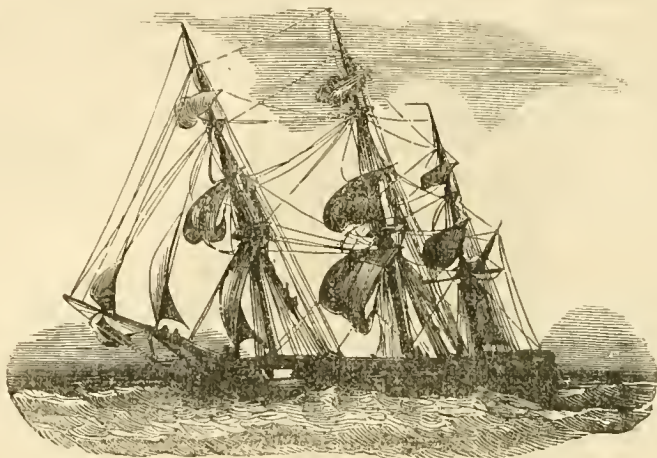
During the latter part of this period, he married Miss Mehitabel Russell, daughter of the Rev. William Russell of Middletown. After his mother's death in 1773, he, with his family—a wife and three children—removed to Hartford, and occupied, in common with his sisters, the paternal mansion-house.

The Revolutionary war, which commenced when he was about thirty-two years old, deprived him of his employment at sea. But he had become too much a man of business to be idle. It was seen, that his experience and tact in buying and selling cargoes, might be turned to a profitable account—profitable to his country as well as to himself—in furnishing supplies for the army. He was offered the place of deputy-commissary under Colonel Joseph Trumbull, which he accepted; and so satisfactorily did he execute its duties, that on the resignation of his principal, not long afterwards, he was appointed, by Congress, as his successor in office. After the arrival of the French troops, he became commissary of the French army, and acted in that capacity until the close of the war.

His official situation, his knowledge of the country and its resources, his insight into the characters and motives of men, and his sound common sense on all subjects, rendered it useful, not to say necessary, for the principal officers of the American and French army to hold frequent consultations with him. He shared largely in their confidence—especially in that of the commander-in-chief. Hence they were often his guests; and his house was always open to them. The following apostrophe to this house after its removal, is not less authentic as a record of historical facts, than its diction is graceful:

“ Fallen dome—beloved so well,  
Thou could'st many a legend tell  
Of the chiefs of ancient fame,  
Who, to share thy shelter, came,  
*Rochambeau and La Fayette*  
Round thy plenteous board have met,  
With Columbia's mightier son.  
Great and glorious WASHINGTON.  
Here, with kindred minds, they plann'd  
Rescue for an infant land;  
While the British lion's roar  
Echo'd round the leagur'd shore.”

Let me add, in my own plain prose, that General Washington was enjoying the hospitality of this house, with Count de Rochambeau, at the time Arnold was perpetrating treason at West Point, and



Colonel Wadsworth's Voyage to France.

returned to take a hasty breakfast at the traitor's table, an hour after he had fled from it, and immediately before the discovery of his guilt.

In July, 1783, after the cessation of hostilities and a few weeks before the treaty of peace was signed, Colonel Wadsworth embarked for France, for the purpose of rendering an account of his administration to the proper officers of the French government, and obtaining a final settlement with them. He arrived in France in August, after a passage of twenty-seven days. So correctly had his accounts been kept, and so satisfactory had his official conduct been, that a settlement was effected without difficulty; and the large balance in his favor was honorably paid. In the latter part of March, 1784, he left France, and passed over to England, where he remained until some time in July following. Thence he went to Ireland, where he spent about six weeks; and then returned to America. He arrived in Delaware Bay, after a passage of fifty-six days.

A considerable part of the funds he received from the French government he invested in French, English and Irish goods, which he brought home and sold in Hartford and Philadelphia. This, with the care and management of his other property, afforded him sufficient employment in the way of business, without trenching upon his social and domestic enjoyments.

During this period, he caused some improvements in the agriculture of his neighborhood, by successful experiments on his own land. He also introduced into the state breeds both of horses and horned cattle, superior to those which had been previously raised here.

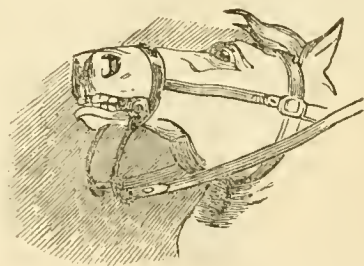
When the constitution of the United States was referred to the people of the several states for their consideration, he was elected a member of the convention of this state from his native town, and not only took a deep interest in its proceedings, but largely shared its labors and responsibilities. Though his education and habits had not especially fitted him for public debate, yet his natural good sense surmounted every difficulty of this sort, and he became an efficient advocate of the constitution. After its adoption, he was elected a member of the first Congress, with such men as Roger Sherman, Jonathan Trumbull and others, for his colleagues. He was re-elected to the second Congress, and afterwards to the third. After serving his state and country, in this capacity, for six years, he resigned his seat, or declined a further election. In May, 1795, the next session of the general assembly of this state after the expiration of the third Congress, he was chosen a representative of his native town in the popular branch, and was, at the same time, elected by the freemen of the state an assistant, or member of the council. He took his seat in the latter body, and was annually re-elected to that station until 1801, when, at his own request, he was omitted. He died on the 30th of April, 1804, leaving a widow and two children—a son and a daughter.

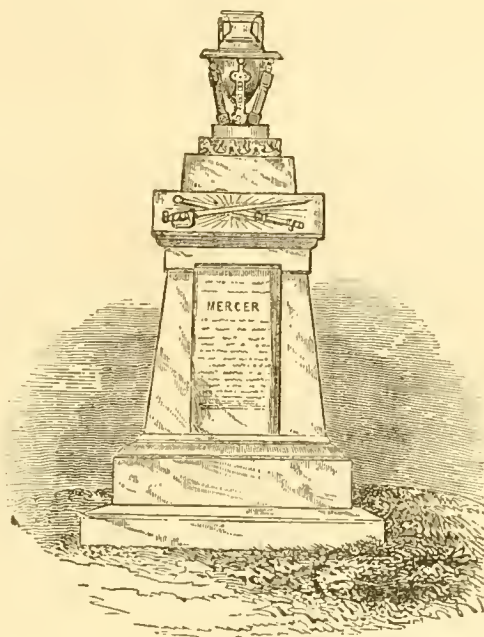
I have not time, if I had the requisite materials and qualifications, for a full delineation of his character. It may be sufficient for the present occasion to mention a few characteristic qualities, which those who knew him best love to cherish in their memories. To a sunny cheerfulness of temper he united very vivid recollections of past events, combining important historical truths with pleasant anecdotes; and these he related so well as to entertain and delight his hearers. He was a most firm friend; and to those whom he loved his generosity was unbounded, whilst his firmness and integrity kept at bay the inquisitive and the intriguing. He gave encouragement to industrious people by advice, and when their necessities required it, by pecuniary assistance. No man, since the days of Job, could with more truthfulness appropriate his declaration—"I was a father to the poor; and the cause which I knew not I searched out." Colonel Humphreys, than whom few had better opportunities of knowing him, says—"He was always the protector and the guardian of the widow, the fatherless and the distressed." In relation to his public character, the same distinguished witness testifies as follows: "No man in this country was ever better acquainted with its resources, or the best mode of drawing them forth for the public use. His talents for and dispatch of business, was unrivalled. His services, at some periods of the war, were incalculable."



M. De Warville, a respectable French gentleman, who travelled in this country in 1788, thus speaks of him: "Hartford is the residence of one of the most respectable men in the United States—Colonel Wadsworth. He enjoys a considerable fortune, which he owes entirely to his own labor and industry. Perfectly versed in commerce and agriculture; universally known for the service he rendered the American and French armies during the war; generally esteemed and beloved for his great virtues, he crowns all his qualities by an amiable and singular modesty. His address is frank, his countenance open, and his discourse simple. Thus you cannot fail to love him as soon as you see him."

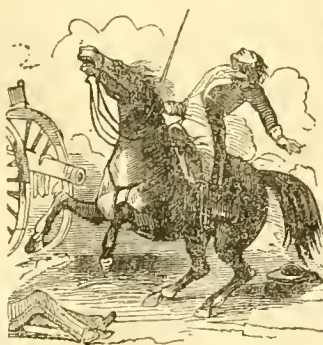
I will conclude this imperfect sketch by adopting the general summary, which appeared in one of the public prints of this city, immediately after his decease: "In all the public and private relations of life, he was esteemed and respected. By his death, his family have lost a tender, affectionate and beloved relative; the poor a kind and beneficent father; the town its greatest benefactor, and the country one of its firmest friends and most able and faithful patriots."





Monument of General Mercer, at Laurel Hill Cemetery.

## BRIGADIER GENERAL HUGH MERCER.



WE are indebted for the facts contained in the following notice, to the address of William B. Reed, Esq., delivered on the occasion of the re-interment of General Mercer's remains, at Laurel Hill, in 1840.

Hugh Mercer was born near Aberdeen, in Scotland, about the year 1723; emigrated to America in the year 1747, in consequence of his participation in the rebellion of the Scotch in favor of the Pretender, Charles Edward, in the two preceding years. To enter the service of that unfortunate prince he had quitted his occupation as a physician; encountering the dread penalties of treason, to aid the rebel cause by his example, and its sick and wounded supporters by his surgical skill. In the unfortunate battle of Culloden, the cause of Charles Edward was

lost ; he himself, became a wanderer, and exile offered the only safety to his faithful followers.

Among these, none was more worthy or more devoted than Hugh Mercer, who buried himself, the memory of his sin, in the western frontier of Pennsylvania, near where now stands the town of Mercersburg, in Franklin county.

His history presents a complete blank from this time until the breaking out of the French and Indian war in 1755, when we find him engaged as a captain in a provincial force of three hundred men, led by Colonel John Armstrong. This body of troops, organized and equipped by the legislature of Pennsylvania, marched in 1756, from Fort Shirley to the Alleghany river, through a hostile country, and reached the Indian town of Kittaning, within twenty-five miles of the French garrison at Fort Du Quesne, without making their advance known to the enemy. The town was immediately assaulted, and after a short and bloody conflict carried by storm, and totally destroyed. The principal Indian chiefs were killed in the battle ; the provincial officers of rank were nearly all wounded. "Captain Mercer's company," says the covenanter-like report of Colonel Armstrong—"himself and one man wounded—seven killed—himself and ensign are missing." It was even so. He had been severely wounded in the engagement, and carried to the rear, and was accidentally left behind by the little army when it set out on its return. On the night after the battle, he found himself deserted and wounded, obliged to make his way alone to the settlements, with death by a hundred chances ;—by his wound, by wild beasts, by the hands of his more wild enemies, and by starvation—all before him. But his spirit sunk not at the prospect. After reposing a few hours upon the battle-field, he set out upon his fearful pilgrimage. For weeks he wandered through the forest, depending for sustenance upon its roots and berries, and finally, when his strength seemed completely exhausted, he reached Fort Cumberland.



GREAT must have been the sufferings of Mercer on this occasion, as we learn by the narrative of one who was acquainted with the facts, that he actually killed a rattle-snake and subsisted entirely on its flesh during several days previous to his arrival at Fort Cumberland.

In the capacity of a lieutenant-colonel, he accompanied the army of General Forbes, and was left by him in charge of Fort Du Quesne after its reduction.





BATTLE OF PRINCETON.



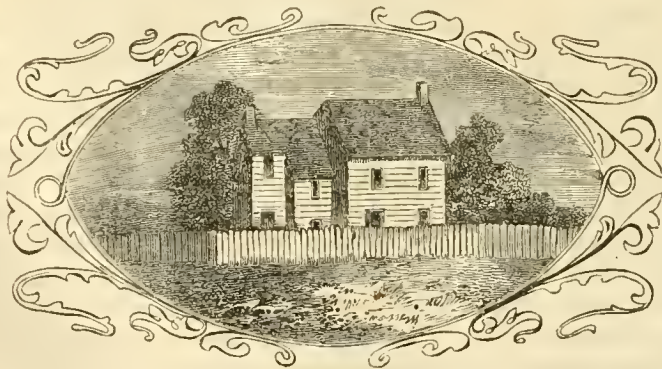


It was on this expedition that he first became acquainted with the Virginia Colonel, George Washington. The nature of the trust confided to Colonel Mercer at this time, may be learnt from a letter written by Washington to Governor Fauquier, in December, 1751. "The general," says he, "has in his letters, told you what garrison he proposed to leave at Fort Du Quesne, but the want of provisions rendered it impossible to leave more than two hundred men in all; and these must, I fear, abandon the place or perish. Our men left there are in such a miserable condition, having hardly rags to cover their nakedness, and exposed to the inclemency of the weather in this rigorous season, that sickness, death, and desertion, if they are not speedily supplied, must destroy them." Colonel Mercer, however, kept the garrison together, and maintained the post until it was relieved, when he retired from the service, and resumed the practice of his profession in Fredericksburg, in Virginia.

Foremost among the citizens of Virginia to enrol his name on the list of those who were ready to raise the standard of freedom, Colonel Mercer drew upon himself the public attention, and in June, 1776, he was presented by Congress with a commission as a brigadier-general, most probably at the instance of General Washington himself. General Mercer accepted the appointment, left his home, his wife and children, as it proved, forever, and joined the army at New York. During the eventful campaign of 1776, and the retreat through the Jerseys, General Mercer was in the most active service under the immediate orders of General Washington. And when, in the words of Washington himself, the game seemed nearly up, he shared the confidence and firmness of the commander-in-chief, and concerted with him and Generals Greene and Reed the change in the policy of the war, which first manifested itself in the no less desperate than successful attack upon the Hessians at Trenton.

On the night of the second of January, 1777, when the two hostile armies lay at Trenton, expecting a battle in the morning, a council of war was assembled to consider the alternative of a battle with an overwhelming force, burning to revenge the Hessians, or an impracticable dispiriting retreat. At that council, General Mercer proposed to boldly abandon the field, and march upon Princeton and the magazines at Brunswick. It seemed again the counsel of despair, but it was supported by the voice of reason and brave determination, and it was adopted without dissent. The officers hastened to the head of their troops, and the daring plan was successfully executed before the dawn of day. The tired soldiers of Britain slept soundly in their tents, in anticipation of an easy victory on the morrow, while their well disciplined sentinels listened in the still, cold night for any

evidence of retreat on the part of the Americans. They could not be deceived. There were the American fires ; the American sentinels plainly seen by their light, marching steadily to and fro, and all the night long American soldiers worked noisily in their intrenchments. At daybreak, the sound of cannon announced that Washington was at Princeton. General Mercer led the van in the night march. At the dawn of day, a large body of British troops was discovered on the march to Trenton, and Mercer boldly threw his brigade between them and their reserve at Princeton, to force on a general action. Colonel Hazlet, however, fell, mortally wounded, by the first fire, and his troops were thrown into momentary disorder, while General Mercer's horse was killed, and he was left alone and dismounted upon the field. Single-handed, he encountered a detachment of the enemy. He was beaten to the earth with the butt ends of their muskets, and savagely and mortally stabbed with their bayonets. General Washington then restored the battle, and won the victory by his personal exposure and daring gallantry, and when the brief struggle was ended, General Mercer was found upon the field, bleeding and insensible, by his aid, Major Armstrong, the son of the colonel under whom Mercer had served at Kittaning. He was carried to a neighboring farm house, where he lingered in extreme suffering until the 12th of January, when he expired in the arms of Major Lewis, the nephew of Washington. His body was brought to Philadelphia on the 14th of January, and buried in Christ Church graveyard ; whence it was taken, on the 26th of November, 1840, and reinterred with appropriate ceremonies at Laurel Hill cemetery, Philadelphia.



The house where General Mercer died.



MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN.



THOMAS MIFFLIN, born in Philadelphia, in 1744, was a descendant of one of the first settlers of Pennsylvania. He passed through the usual collegiate course with honor, and was then placed in the counting-house of William Coleman, of whom Dr. Franklin has said that he possessed "the coolest, clearest head, the best heart, and the exactest morals of almost any man he

ever met with." At the age of twenty-one, Thomas Mifflin made a voyage to Europe, and visited several parts of it with a view to his own improvement. On his return, he entered into business with one of his brothers, and his talents and manners soon made him a favorite with his fellow-citizens. In 1772, when he was only twenty-eight years old, he was chosen as one of the two burgesses who



represented the city of Philadelphia in the provincial legislature, and he gave so much satisfaction to his constituents by his course as to be re-elected in the following year, Benjamin Franklin being at this time chosen as his colleague. In 1774, he was appointed by the legislature a delegate to the first Congress, in which, as its proceedings were kept secret, we can only infer the activity of Mifflin by the frequency with which his name appears upon its committees.

A town meeting was called in Philadelphia upon receipt of the news of the battle of Lexington, to which Mr. Mifflin delivered a very animated address. He urged upon his fellow-citizens a steady adherence to the resolutions that were adopted.



ET us not be bold," he said, "in declarations, and afterwards cold in action. Let not the patriotic feelings of to-day be forgotten to-morrow, nor have it be said of Philadelphia that she passed noble resolutions, slept upon them, and afterwards neglected them." What he thus recommended to others, he put in practice himself. He was appointed major of one of the vol-

unteer regiments that were formed for domestic defence. He panted, however, for more active service, and flew to Boston, where the poorly-equipped army of America, confined itself to blockading the British under General Gage in the town of Boston. A detachment of the enemy having been sent to Lechmore's point for the purpose of collecting cattle, Mifflin led a party to oppose them, and with half-disciplined militia succeeded in driving back the British regulars. General Craig, who witnessed this achievement, stated that he "never saw a greater display of personal bravery, than was exhibited on this occasion, in the cool and intrepid conduct of Colonel Mifflin."

Shortly after the evacuation of Boston, Mifflin was appointed to the rank of brigadier-general, by Congress, at his age one of the highest honors. During the whole revolutionary war, however, he had scarcely an opportunity of distinguishing himself, being engaged upon the necessary and responsible but irksome duty of quartermaster-general. At any time, the acceptance of this office by a man of an active military spirit is an act of self-denial. To General Mifflin it was particularly so, as he had to organize a new department in a disordered and impoverished state of the country, certain

that almost every measure either offended the people or disappointed the government. This duty General Mifflin found to be the most obnoxious to his feelings, and for a time the most prejudicial to his character of any that he was called upon to perform. Congress, however, entertained so high an opinion of his talents as to place his name with those of Washington and Gates, when they directed a committee to have a conference touching the frontiers towards Canada.

In November, 1776, General Washington sent him from Newark with a confidential letter to Congress, who directed him to remain near them, that they might avail themselves of his information and judgment. When the American army lay opposite Trenton, fearing and expecting dissolution, General Mifflin was directed to proceed through the adjacent counties, "to exhort and rouse the militia to come forth in defence of their country." A committee of the Pennsylvania legislature accompanied him. He set out immediately, assembled the people in every suitable place, and from the pulpit in the church, the bench in the court, and in the meeting-house, every where his eloquence was exerted with the happiest effect. The capture of the Hessians spread a gleam of sunshine over the country which aided his efforts, and he was soon enabled to make quite a respectable addition to the army in New Jersey. Congress testified their sense of his services by conferring on him, in February, 1777, the rank of major-general. In the course of this year his health became so much impaired by the incessant fatigue of his department that he requested leave to resign, which was not only refused, but his duties were increased by being appointed a member of a new board of war. Until the close of the Revolution he labored in the cause, without so much glory, perhaps, as others, but not less usefully. He retained his hold upon the affections of his fellow citizens, and the confidence of the legislature, who appointed him, in 1783, a member of Congress. On the 3d of November, in that year, he was elevated to the dignified station of president of that body. In this capacity he received at Annapolis, from the first of his countrymen, the resignation of that commission which had borne him to immortal glory, and his country to independence. The scene was highly affecting, and the feelings of those who witnessed it were yet more excited by the dignified address of the commander-in-chief, and the manly and simple eloquence of President Mifflin's reply.

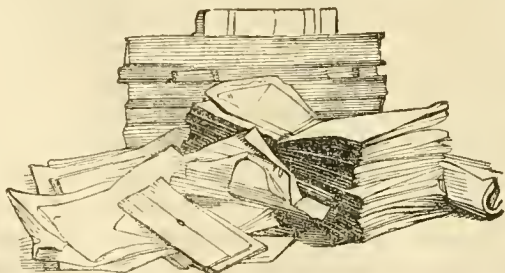
General Mifflin was afterwards a member of the supreme executive council of Pennsylvania, and president of the convention for the formation of the state constitution. He was elected the first governor under the new constitution, and he held this office nine

years. It being limited to that extent, he was elected to the state legislature a short time before the close of his term, and died while attending the sittings of that body, at Lancaster, on the 21st of January, 1800, in the fifty-seventh year of his age.

Almost the only incident of his administration which called for unusual conduct was the "whiskey insurrection of 1794," and General Mifflin put himself at the head of that portion of the Pennsylvania militia which went on the service, under the orders of General Lee, governor of Virginia, who, during the war, had been his inferior in rank. In this he exhibited a praiseworthy compliance with the constitution of the United States, which, rendering the president commander-in-chief, authorized him to assign particular services to such officers as he thought proper.

In view of his whole character, the sincerity of his attachment to the cause of his country, and the sacrifice of his whole life to her service, may justify us in excusing the single error of his career, his connection with the cabal against General Washington. This stain upon his memory has led the historians of our country, and biographers of her great men, too frequently to pass by in silence his many and arduous services, and good feeling displayed by him towards General Washington in the subsequent portion of his life. Who has not his faults?

In concluding this sketch of the life of General Mifflin, we quote the words of the celebrated William Rawle:—"Thus ended the chequered career of Thomas Mifflin—brilliant in its outset—troubled and perplexed at a period more advanced—again distinguished, prosperous, and happy—finally clouded by poverty, and oppressed by creditors. In patriotic principle, never changing—in public action, never faltering—in personal friendship, sincerely warm—in relieving the distressed, always active and humane—in his *own* affairs, improvident—in the business of others, scrupulously just."





COLONEL DAVID HUMPHREYS.



DAVID HUMPHREYS was born in the year 1753, in the town of Derby, in the state of Connecticut. His father, Daniel Humphreys, who was the pastor of the Presbyterian church in that town, sent his son to Yale College, where he entered as a freshman in 1767. He graduated here in 1771, having during his stay formed habits of intimacy with Trumbull and Dwight, who united with him in exerting a talent for poetry in behalf of their country and her freedom. His active and ambitious character soon led him to seek an opportunity of being useful to his country in the field, and he entered the revolutionary army at an early period as a captain. In October, 1777, he was a major of brigade under General Parsons, at the time of the capture of Fort Montgomery, and he there probably formed an acquaintance with General Putnam, which led to his becoming an aid to that officer, in which capacity we find him acting in 1778. The honor of possessing the esteem and confidence of Parsons and Putnam would alone be sufficient proof of his



worth; but, in addition, he had the singular good fortune to be allied on terms of family intercourse with Generals Greene and Washington. He was appointed aid and military secretary to the commander-in-chief in the early part of 1780, after which he constantly resided with Washington, in the enjoyment of his confidence and friendship, and the participation in his arduous duties, until the close of the war.

On the surrender of Cornwallis, the captured standards were delivered to his charge, and in November, 1781, Congress resolved, "that an elegant sword be presented in the name of the United States in Congress assembled, to Colonel Humphreys, aid-de-camp of General Washington, to whose care the standards taken under the capitulation of York were consigned, as a testimony of their opinion of his fidelity and ability; and that the board of war take order thereon." This resolution was carried into effect in 1786, and the sword presented by General Knox, with a highly complimentary letter. Colonel Humphreys attended General Washington to Annapolis, when the commander-in-chief went thither to resign his commission.

Colonel Humphreys, in a poem written shortly after the close of the war, alludes to his own agency in the struggle, in the following graceful lines:—

"I, too, perhaps, should Heaven prolong my date,  
The oft-repeated tale shall oft relate;  
Shall tell the feelings in the first alarms,  
Of some bold enterprise the unequalled charms;  
Shall tell from whom I learnt the martial art,  
With what high chief I played my early part:  
With Parsons first, whose eye, with piercing ken,  
Reads through their hearts the characters of men  
Then how I aided, in the following scene,  
Death daring Putnam, then immortal Greene;  
Then how great Washington my youth approved,  
In rank preferred, and as a parent loved.  
(For each fine feeling in his bosom blends  
The first of heroes, patriots, sages, friends,)  
With him, what hours on warlike plans I spent  
Beneath the shadow of th' imperial tent.  
With him, how oft I went the nightly round,  
Through moving hosts, or slept on tented ground;  
From him, how oft, (nor far below the first  
In high behests and confidential trusts,)  
From him, how oft I bore the dread commands,  
Which destined for the fight the eager bands:  
With him, how oft I passed th' eventful day,  
Rode by his side, as down the long array,  
His awful voice the columns taught to form,  
To point the thunder, and to pour the storm."

In July, 1784. Colonel Humphreys accompanied Thomas Jefferson in a visit to Europe, in the capacity of secretary to the commission

for negotiating treaties of commerce with foreign powers. Afterwards, in 1787, he was actively employed in the suppression of "Shay's rebellion," as it was called. In 1788, while on a visit to Mount Vernon, he wrote, among other things, his celebrated "Life of General Putnam." In 1789, he was employed in diplomatic service at home, and in 1790, he was sent to Portugal as minister. In 1797, he was transferred from the court of Lisbon to that of Madrid, where he continued until the year 1802. While minister to Spain, he superintended the formation of treaties with Algiers and Tripoli.



BEFORE returning to the United States, he purchased a flock of one hundred sheep, of the best merino breed, and forwarded them to America. Besides this important and valuable addition to the manufacturing interests of the country, he introduced several Arabian horses and good varieties of English cattle. In testimonial of his labors in this useful field, the trustees of the Massachusetts

Society for Promoting Agriculture, transmitted to him, in December, 1802, a gold medal.

From 1802 to 1812, Colonel Humphreys lived in private. At that time, he became a representative to the state legislature from the town of Derby, and bore an active part in organizing the state troops for purposes of local defence. In 1812, he took command of a corps of state troops composed of volunteers, exempt by law from military duty, of which he was created the special commander, with the rank of brigadier-general. His public services terminated with the limitation of that appointment.

Colonel Humphreys received while in active life the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws from three American colleges, and was associated, as a member, with many literary institutions in Europe and America. The last years of his life were spent in New Haven and Boston, and were chiefly occupied with concerns of a private nature. He died of an organic disease of the heart, at New Haven, on the 21st of February, 1818, aged sixty-five years. His remains were interred in the burial ground of that city, and a lofty and durable granite monument has been erected over them.

His biography in the National Portrait Gallery, upon which we have relied for the facts contained in the foregoing sketch of his life, furnishes the following personal description of him. "Colonel Humphreys was, in personal form, of lofty stature and commanding appearance; and, whatever peculiarities may have blended with his manners and address, impressed those who viewed him even as

strangers, with the conviction that he possessed high intellectual as well as physical powers. His early reputation as a scholar ; his indulgence in poetic enthusiasm, fostered by youthful associates of kindred feelings ; the countenance and support of the ablest officers of the Revolution ; his free admission to councils on which an empire's fate depended ; and finally, his long residence at European courts, were well adapted to affect the mind of a young man with sentiments of self-esteem that gave to his manners the appearance, perhaps, of vanity and ostentation. He was fond of dress and equipage ; and although his sentiments and public conduct were such as to prove his devoted attachment to republicanism, yet, like John Hancock, he was not insensible to the brilliancy of courtly style. His fondness for display, (since it must be acknowledged as a trait in his character,) is redeemed by the consideration that he made, on all occasions, his personal gratifications secondary and obedient to public duty.





COLONEL JOHN TRUMBULL.



COLONEL TRUMBULL was born at Lebanon, on the 6th of June, 1756. His father, Joseph Trumbull, was at a very early age placed at Harvard College, where he became a distinguished scholar, acquiring a sound knowledge of the Hebrew, Latin and Greek languages. He graduated with honor in 1727. He died in 1785, having been governor of the state of

Connecticut by annual election, during the entire war of the Revolution, and was the only person who, being first magistrate of a colony in America, before the separation from Great Britain, retained the confidence of his countrymen through the Revolution, and was annually re-elected governor to the end of that eventful period.

The mother of Colonel Trumbull was the great grand-daughter of



John Robinson, the father of the pilgrims, who led our Puritan ancestors out of England in the reign of James VI. and resided with them some years at Leyden in Holland, and in 1620 emigrated with them to Plymouth in Massachusetts, where, among other acts of wisdom and piety, was laid the foundation of that system of education in town schools, which has of later years become so widely extended in the United States, forming the glory and defence of the country.

Colonel Trumbull, immediately after his birth, was attacked by convulsion fits, which recurred daily, and increased in violence and frequency till he was nearly nine months old,—the cause was hidden from the medical men of the vicinity,—when one of his father's early friends, Dr. Terry of Sufield, an eminent physician, called accidentally to make him a passing visit, and was requested to look at the unhappy child. He immediately pronounced the disease to be caused by compression of the brain; the bones of the skull, instead of uniting in the several sutures, and forming a smooth surface, had slipped over each other, forming sensible ridges on the head, by which means the brain not having room to expand, convulsions followed. He said that medicine was useless, and that nothing but the untiring care of the mother could effect the cure; and this could be done only by applying her hands to the head of the child daily, and gently and carefully drawing the bones apart. If relief was not obtained by this means the child would die early, or should it live, would become an idiot.

The instructions of Dr. Terry were followed by the mother of Trumbull with unremitted care; by degrees favorable symptoms appeared, the convulsions became less and less frequent, until, at about three years old, the natural form of the head was restored, and they ceased entirely.

Lebanon was long celebrated for having the best school in New England. It was kept by Nathan Tisdale, a native of the place, from the time he graduated at Harvard College to the day of his death, a period of thirty years, with an assiduity and fidelity of the most exalted character, and became so widely known that he had scholars from the West India Islands, Georgia, North and South Carolina, as well as from the New England and northern colonies.

With this excellent scholar John Trumbull was placed at a very early age; his early sufferings and his subsequent docility soon made him a favorite.

John's mind, which had so long been repressed by disease, seemed to spring forward with increased energy as soon as the pressure upon the brain was removed. He early displayed a singular facility in

acquiring knowledge, particularly of languages, so that at the age of six years he could read Greek with perfect ease. At this early age he had a contest with the late Rev. Joseph Leyman, pastor of Hatfield, in Massachusetts, a boy several years his senior. They read the first five verses of the Gospel of St. John; Leyman missed one word, John not any, and therefore gained the victory. His knowledge of the Greek language at this early age was very imperfect, but he knew the forms of the letters, the words, and their sounds, and could read them accurately. His taste for drawing began to dawn early; but this was not the result of natural genius, but is traced by himself to mere imitation. His sister, Faith, had acquired some knowledge of drawing, and had even painted in oil two heads and a landscape. These were hung in his mother's parlor, and were among the first objects that struck his infant eye. He endeavored to imitate them, and for several years the nicely sanded floors, (for carpets were at that time unknown in Lebanon,) were constantly scrawled with his rude attempts at drawing.

When John was five years old, an accident of a serious nature befel him. He, in playing with his sisters, fell headlong down a flight of stairs, and was taken up insensible; the forehead over the left eye was severely bruised. He however soon recovered, but with the loss of sight of his left eye, the optic nerve of which must have been severely injured in the fall.

When he was ten years of age, a circumstance occurred which deserves to be written upon adamant. In the wars of New England with the aborigines, the Mohegan tribe of Indians early became the friends of the English. The government of this tribe had become hereditary in the family of the celebrated chief Uncas. During the time of the mercantile prosperity of John's father, he had employed several Indians of this tribe in hunting animals, whose skins were valuable for their fur. Among these hunters was one named Zachary, of the royal race, an excellent hunter, but as drunken and worthless an Indian as ever lived. When he had passed the age of fifty, several members of the royal family who stood between Zachary and the throne of his tribe, died, and he found himself with only one life between him and empire. In this moment his better genius resumed its sway, and he reflected seriously, "How can such a drunken wretch as I am, aspire to be the chief of this honorable race—what will my people say—and how will the shades of my noble ancestors look down indignant upon such a base successor? Can I succeed the great Uncas? I will drink no more!" This resolution was never broken.

John had heard this story, but did not entirely believe it, for, young

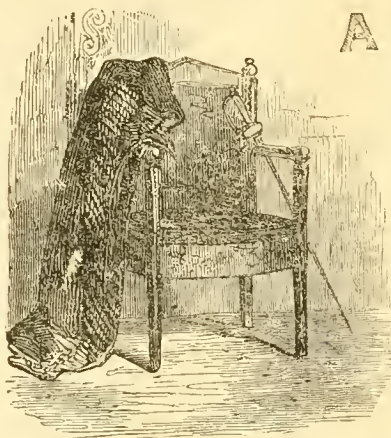


The Indian Chief Zachary.

as he then was, he already partook in the prevailing contempt for Indians. In the beginning of May, the annual election of the principal officers of the (then) colony was held at Hartford, the capital. Mr. Joseph Trumbull attended in an official capacity, and it was customary for the chief of the Mohegans also to attend. Zachary had succeeded to the rule of his tribe, and the old chief was in the habit of coming a few days before the election, and dining with his brother governor. While seated at dinner one day, John conceived the mischievous thought of trying the sincerity of the old man's temperance, and thus addressed him:—"Zachary, this beer is excellent; will you taste it?" The old man dropped his knife and fork, and his black eyes sparkled with indignation. "John," said he, "you do not know what you are doing. You are serving the devil, boy! Do you not know that I am an Indian? I tell you that I am, and that, if I should but taste your beer, I could never stop till I got to rum, and become again the drunken, contemptible wretch your father remembers me to have been. *John, while you live, never again tempt any man to break a good resolution.*" John's parents frequently reminded him of this scene, and charged him never to forget it. Zachary lived to pass the age of eighty, and sacredly kept his resolution.

About this time the mercantile failure of John's father took place; in one season nearly all his vessels and all the property he had upon the ocean were swept away, and he was a poor man at so late a period of life, as left no hope of retrieving his affairs. The want of pocket money now prevented John from mingling much with his

young companions, and he gradually acquired a solitary habit, and after school hours withdrew to his own room to a close study of his favorite pursuit, drawing.



At the age of twelve years, John had advanced so rapidly in his studies, that he might have been admitted to enter college; he was thoroughly versed in the Latin and Greek languages, and in geography, both ancient and modern. He had also read with care, Rollin's and Crevier's histories. In arithmetic alone, he met with difficulties. He became puzzled by a sum in division, where the divisor consisted of three figures. At length, however, the question was solved,

and he went rapidly through the lower and higher branches of mathematics, so that when he had reached the age of fifteen and a half years, it was stated by his master, that he was fully qualified to enter Harvard College in the middle of the third or junior year. This was approved of by his father, and proposed to him. In the mean time, his fondness for drawing and painting had grown with his growth, and when his father informed him of his intention to place him at college, he ventured to remonstrate with him, and desired that he might be placed under the instruction of Mr. Copley, an eminent artist of Boston, father of Lord Lyndhurst, the late lord chancellor of England; by this means he would possess a profession, and the means of supporting himself—perhaps of assisting the family. He was, however, overruled by his father, and in January, 1772, was sent to Cambridge, passed the examination in form, and was readily admitted to the junior class, who were then in the middle of the third year, so that he had but one year and a half to remain in college. During his stay at college he became acquainted with a French family residing at Cambridge. This family, besides the parents, comprised several children of both sexes; in their society Trumbull made good progress, and there laid the foundation of a knowledge of the French language, which in his after life was of eminent utility.

Several paintings were executed by him during his stay in college, one of which received so much approbation from the professors and students of the college, that he ventured to show it to Mr. Copley, and had the pleasure to hear it commended by him also. In July,



1773, he was graduated with honor, and returned to Lebanon. In the autumn of this year, 1773, Nathan Tisdale, his former master, had a stroke of paralysis which disabled him entirely from performing his duties. Trumbull, with the approbation of his father, took charge of the school until the following spring, when Mr. Tisdale had so far recovered as to be able to resume his invaluable labors.



N the summer of 1774, the angry discussions between Great Britain and her colonies began to assume a very serious tone.

Trumbull soon caught the growing enthusiasm; his father was now governor of the colony and a patriot.

John Trumbull sought now for military information, acquired what knowledge he could, and soon formed a company from among the young men of the school and the village, who taught each other to use the musket and to march; in fact, military exercises and studies became the favorite occupation of the day.

In the latter part of April, 1775, Trumbull entered the army as adjutant of the first Connecticut regiment, which was stationed at Roxbury, near Boston. From this place he had a distant view of the battle of Bunker Hill.

Soon after this battle, General Washington arrived and took command of the army. On his arrival, Trumbull was informed that the commander-in-chief was desirous of obtaining a correct plan of the enemy's works in front of the Americans' position on Boston Neck.

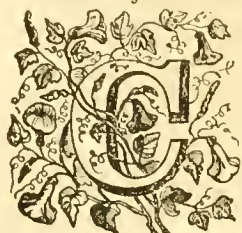
This plan was drawn by Trumbull, and shown to Washington, who was so well pleased with it, that he appointed Trumbull his second aid-de-camp. Trumbull now found himself in the family of one of the most distinguished and dignified men of his age, surrounded at his table by the principal officers of the army, and in constant intercourse with them—it was also his duty to receive company, and do the honors of the house to many of the first people of the country, of both sexes. To this duty Trumbull found himself unequal, and was gratified when he received the appointment of major of brigade at Roxbury. In this situation he soon attracted the attention of Gates, and became in some degree a favorite with him.

In June, 1776, Gates having been appointed to the command of the northern department, which was then understood to be Canada and the northern frontier, appointed Trumbull as one of his adjutants, with the rank of colonel.

Colonel Trumbull proceeded with General Gates to Crown Point. His first duty on his arrival at this place was to procure a return of

the number and condition of the troops. He found the whole of officers and men to be five thousand two hundred, and the sick that required the attentions of an hospital were two thousand eight hundred; so that when they were sent off, with the number of men necessary to row them to the hospital, which had been established at the south end of Lake George, a distance of fifty miles, there would remain at Crown Point but the shadow of an army. This post was therefore abandoned, and the army fell back to Ticonderoga.

While the army remained at this latter post, Colonel Trumbull assisted in completing its defences, and drew several plans of the same, for the American generals; he also advised a new plan of defence, as the present, he said, was impracticable with an army of less than ten thousand men. His plan, although a correct one, was however rejected.



COLONEL TRUMBULL remained with the northern division of the army till the latter part of November, at which time the greater part of the troops under General Gates proceeded to Albany, and from thence to Newtown to join the forces under General Washington, where they arrived a few days before his glorious victory at Trenton.

General Arnold and Colonel Trumbull were ordered to join the forces under General Spencer, at Providence. While at this post a slight misunderstanding occurred with respect to the date of the commission of Colonel Trumbull as adjutant-general, which caused him to resign.

Immediately after his resignation he returned to Lebanon, resumed his pencil, and after some time went to Boston, where he thought he could pursue his studies to more advantage. There he hired the painting room built by Mr. Smibert, the patriarch of painting in America, and found in it several copies by him from celebrated pictures in Europe. These copies were very useful to him, as there remained in Boston no artist capable of giving him instruction, Mr. Copley having gone to Europe.

At this period a club was formed in Boston of young men fresh from College. This club met in Colonel Trumbull's rooms, regaled themselves with a cup of tea instead of wine, and discussed subjects of literature, politics, and war. Among its members were Rufus King, Christopher Gore, William Eustis, Thomas Dawes, and other men who in after life became distinguished.

The war was a period little favorable to regular study and deliberate pursuits; Trumbull's habits were often desultory. A deep and

settled regret of the military career from which he had been driven, and to which there appeared to be no possibility of an honorable return, preyed upon his spirits; and the sound of a drum would not unfrequently call from his eye an involuntary tear.

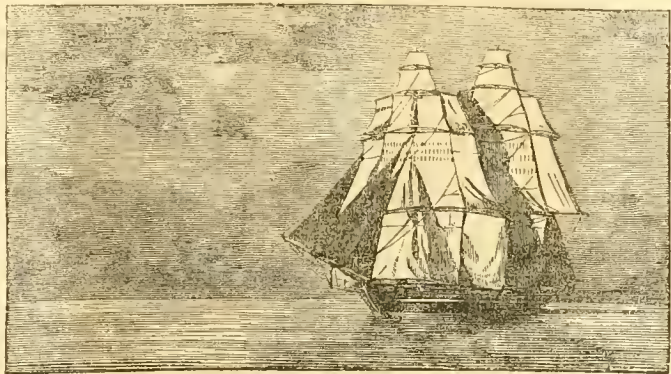
In the year 1778, a plan was formed for the recovery of Rhode Island from the hands of the English, by the co-operation of the French fleet under the command of Count D'Estaing, and a body of American troops, under the command of General Sullivan. Colonel Trumbull seized this occasion to gratify his love of a military life, and offered his services to General Sullivan, as a volunteer aid-de-camp. His offer was accepted, and he attended him during the enterprise; after which he returned to Boston and again resumed his pencil, pursuing the study of painting with great assiduity during the following year. His friends, however, were dissatisfied with his pursuit, and at length persuaded him to undertake the management of a considerable speculation, which required a voyage to Europe, and which (on paper) promised great results. They were to furnish funds, he to execute the plan and share with them the expected profits.

Colonel Trumbull, during his residence in Boston, became acquainted with Mr. Temple, afterwards Sir John, and consul general of Great Britain in New York. This gentleman was acquainted with Mr. West, in London, and strongly urged Trumbull to go there and study with him. Connected as Colonel Trumbull was, and hostile as his conduct had been, he did not believe this could be done with safety during the war; but Mr. Temple was confident, that through the influence of his friends in London, permission could be obtained from the British government. Mr. Temple shortly after went to London, and before Colonel Trumbull was ready to embark on his commercial pursuit, he received information from him, "that if he chose to visit London for the purpose of studying the fine arts, no notice would be taken of his past life—that so long as he avoided all political intervention, and pursued the study of the arts with assiduity, he might rely upon being unmolested."

Thus Colonel Trumbull found, that in the event of the failure of his mercantile project, the road was open for pursuing his study of the arts, with increased advantages.

The number of his drawings and pictures executed before his first voyage to Europe, and before he had received any instruction other than was to be obtained from books, was sixty-eight.

Colonel Trumbull embarked at New London about the middle of May, 1780, on board the French ship, *La Negresse*, of twenty-eight guns, bound to Nantes.



Trumbull's Voyage to France.

The passage was a pleasant one ; they met neither enemy nor accident, and in about five weeks they approached the coast of France.

As the ship stood across the bay towards the entrance of the Loire, and approached the land, Colonel Trumbull was very much struck with the total dissimilitude to the shores of America ; there, all was new, here everything bore marks of age ; the coast was lofty, the very rocks looked old ; and the first distinct object, was a large convent, whose heavy walls seemed gray with age, and were surrounded by a noble grove of chestnut trees, apparently coeval with the building.

On entering the city of Nantes, everything was new,—a new style of architecture—a sea-port of great bustle and activity—and a people whose appearance, manners, and language, were entirely strange. Colonel Trumbull remained but two or three days at Nantes, and then set out for Paris, *en poste*. Shortly after his arrival at Paris, he received information that Charleston in South Carolina had been taken, and that the British were overrunning the southern states, almost without opposition.

This news was fatal to his commercial project, for his funds con-





Dr. Franklin.

sisted in public securities of Congress, the value of which was annihilated by adversity. He therefore remained but a short time in Paris, where he knew few except Dr. Franklin, and his son Temple Franklin; John Adams, and his son John Q., then a boy at school, of fourteen; and Mr. Strange, the eminent engraver, and his lady.

Having obtained a letter of introduction to Mr. West, from Dr. Franklin, Trumbull set off for London. Immediately after his arrival, he gave Mr. Temple notice of it; and through him the secretary of state received information of Trumbull's residence.

Colonel Trumbull presented the letter of Dr. Franklin, to Mr. West, and was of course most kindly received. He remained with Mr. West until the 15th of November, 1780, when news arrived in London of the treason of General Arnold, and the death of Major André. A warrant was immediately issued for Trumbull's arrest, which was put in execution, and he was confined in Tothill-fields, Bridewell, where, although safely guarded, he was treated with marked civility and respect.

The moment Mr. West heard of the arrest of Colonel Trumbull, he hurried to Buckingham House, asked an audience of the king, and was admitted. He stated to the king, in what manner Trumbull had been employed during his residence in London, and requested that he might be released. This request, however, the king refused, urging



Benjamin West.

that he was in the hands of the law, and must abide the result ; but he pledged his royal promise that in the worst possible event of the law, his life should be safe.

Colonel Trumbull remained in prison till June, 1781, when he was released by an order from the king, on condition that he would leave the kingdom in thirty days, (and not return till after peace was restored.) He remained in London some days after his release, and then determined to return to America by the shortest route, Amsterdam. He embarked for America in the early part of August, on board the frigate *South Carolina*, at Amsterdam ; but unfortunately a heavy gale sprang up, and the vessel was obliged to steer for the port of Corunna in Spain, where Trumbull remained till December, when he embarked on board the *Cicero* for America, where he arrived early in January. Shortly after his return to America he was seized with a dangerous illness which confined him to his bed for several months. As soon as he had recovered sufficient strength, he engaged in a contract with his brother, for the supply of the army. This duty brought him into frequent intercourse with his early friend, General Washington, by whom he was kindly received.

As soon as he received the news of the signing of the preliminaries of peace, he determined to return to London to resume his study of

the arts, and accordingly, closing all other business he embarked in December, 1783, at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, for London.

He arrived in London, 1784, and presented himself immediately to Mr. West, who received him most cordially. His studies with Mr. West, and at the academy, were resumed with ardor. In the summer of 1785, he began to meditate seriously the subjects of national history—the events of the Revolution, which were afterwards the great objects of his professional life. The death of General Warren at the battle of Bunker Hill, and of General Montgomery at the attack on Quebec, were first decided upon as being the earliest important events, in point of time; and Colonel Trumbull not only regarded them as highly interesting passages of history, but felt, that in painting them, he would be paying a just tribute of gratitude to the memory of eminent men, who had given their lives for their country.

Mr. West witnessed the progress of these two pictures with interest, and strongly encouraged Colonel Trumbull to persevere in the work of the history of the American Revolution, which he had thus commenced.

About this time Trumbull became acquainted with Mr. Jefferson, then minister of the United States in Paris, whom political duties had called to London. He encouraged Trumbull to persevere in his pursuit, and kindly invited him to come to Paris, and, during his stay, to make his house his home. Trumbull's two paintings met his warm approbation.

Mr. Jefferson's kind invitation was received by Colonel Trumbull with pleasure, and during his stay at Paris he commenced the composition of the Declaration of Independence, in which he was assisted by Mr. Jefferson with information and advice. His paintings above mentioned procured him an introduction to all the principal artists of France. In September and October, 1786, Colonel Trumbull made a tour through Germany, visiting all the works of art, and returned to London in November, his brain half turned by the attention which had been paid to his paintings in Paris, and by the multitude of fine things which he had seen.

He immediately resumed his labors on American subjects, especially the Declaration of Independence. He also made various studies for the Surrender of Lord Cornwallis; but in this he found considerable difficulty. Some progress was also made in the composition of some of the other subjects, especially of the battles of Trenton and Princeton.

In May, 1787, having heard from Mr. Poggi (an eminent Italian artist) the story of the Sortie from Gibraltar, he painted it. This painting elicited the praise and commendation of all who viewed it





Mr. Jefferson.

It was, in the opinion of the celebrated connoisseur, Horace Walpole, afterwards Lord Orford, "the finest picture he had ever seen, painted on the northern side of the Alps."

In the autumn of 1787, Colonel Trumbull again visited Paris, where he painted Mr. Jefferson in the Declaration of Independence, and the French officers in the Surrender of Lord Cornwallis. He again visited Paris in 1789, and witnessed the first outbreaks of the French Revolution, and the destruction of the Bastille. During his stay in Paris, he had an important conversation with the Marquis de la Fayette, which, by the wish of the latter, he reported to the President of the United States.

Soon after this conversation Colonel Trumbull returned to London, and Mr. Jefferson having obtained leave of absence for a few months, they both embarked for the United States, in different ships; Trumbull for New York, Jefferson for Norfolk, in Virginia. Colonel Trumbull arrived in New York on the 26th of November, 1789. He found the government of the United States organized under the new constitution, with General Washington as President. Trumbull lost no time in communicating to Washington the state of political affairs, and the prospects of France as explained to him by M. La Fayette, and having done this, he proceeded immediately to visit his family





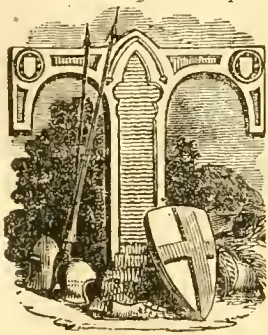
John Jay.

and friends in Connecticut. His father died in 1785, at the age of seventy-five years. His brother and friend Colonel Wadsworth of Hartford, were members of the house of representatives in Congress; and with them he returned to New York to pursue his work of the Revolution. While in this city he obtained many portraits for the Declaration of Independence, Surrender of Lord Cornwallis, and of General Washington in the battles of Trenton and Princeton. In April, 1790, he opened his subscription list for the engravings from his first two pictures of Bunker Hill and Quebec, which had been contracted for with Mr. Müller, of Stutgard, in Germany, and Mr. Clements, of Denmark. He obtained the names of the president, vice-president, many of the senators, and of many of the principal citizens of New York.

In May he went to Philadelphia—but in July was again in New York, and painted for the city a full-length portrait of General Washington. In February of the following year he was at Charleston, S. C., for the purpose of obtaining portraits. In the following June he returned to Connecticut, and painted the portrait of General George Clinton. In 1792 he visited Philadelphia, and painted a portrait of General Washington for the city of Charleston, S. C.

In May, 1794, he embarked with Mr. Jay for Great Britain as his private secretary. When his duty of secretary was ended, he proceeded to Stutgard to examine the progress of his engraving of Bunker Hill. In 1795 he was engaged in a brandy speculation, from which, although at first it promised great results, he in the end

gained nothing. In August, 1796, he returned to London, where he received from Mr. Pickering, (through Mr. King,) secretary of state of the United States, a commission and instructions, appointing him an agent for the relief and recovery of American seamen impressed by Great Britain; and before he had time to return an answer, he received notice from the commissioners, who had been appointed by the two nations to carry into execution the seventh article of the treaty negotiated by Mr. Jay, that they had appointed him the fifth commissioner. The importance of the latter situation left no room for hesitation as to accepting it: the other duty he declined accepting. His duties as commissioner he faithfully performed; and when they adjourned to meet on the first of November, 1797, he took a journey to Stutgard for the purpose of procuring the engraving of Bunker Hill, which was then completed. Having received his picture and copper-plate from Mr. Müller, and obtained passports to Paris, he set off from Stutgard, and arrived in Paris about the middle of October. The duties of his commission required his presence in London the first of November. In Paris, however, he met with difficulties in consequence of the revolution, which prevented his reaching London until the 2d of November. The business of the commission was not concluded till the spring of 1804. As soon as the commission was dissolved, Colonel Trumbull took passage on board a vessel bound to New York. The passage was a boisterous one, the vessel did not reach New York until the 27th of June, having had a passage of sixty-three days.



TRUMBULL now established himself in New York as a portrait painter, and met with considerable success. In 1807 he wrote a criticism, ridiculing President Jefferson's project of naval defence by gun-boats.

In December, 1808, he again embarked for London, where he arrived on the 7th of January, 1809. He was kindly received by Mr. West, and resumed his profession, which he continued until the early part of 1810, when, finding that his receipts were not equal to his expenses, and that he was compelled to borrow, he determined to return to America. In this, however, he was disappointed, for the declaration of war, in 1812, put an end to all mutual intercourse between the two countries. He was, in consequence, detained in England till the end of the war, and obliged to run in debt for the means of subsistence.

Peace between the two countries being restored, he, in the latter

part of 1815, returned to America, and resumed the practice of his profession in New York. In the early part of the following year, having been informed that Baltimore had resolved to have pictures of the late successful defence, he offered proposals for painting. The project was however abandoned, on account of the expense that would be incurred.

Trumbull was now advised to go to Washington, and there offer his great, but long suspended project of national paintings of subjects from the Revolution. Congress being in session, the visit was made, and the result was, that a contract was made for four paintings, at a price of eight thousand dollars for each. The paintings were the Declaration of Independence, Surrender of Lord Cornwallis, Surrender of General Burgoyne, and the Resignation by General Washington of his commission to Congress.

The last picture was scarcely finished, when he had the misfortune to lose his wife, (April, 1824,) who had been the faithful and beloved companion of all the vicissitudes of the last twenty-four years.

His contract with the government being honorably fulfilled, and his debts paid, Trumbull found himself, at the age of three score and ten years, about to begin the world anew. His best friend, his wife, was removed from him, and his having no child to soothe his declining years, brought upon him a sense of loneliness.

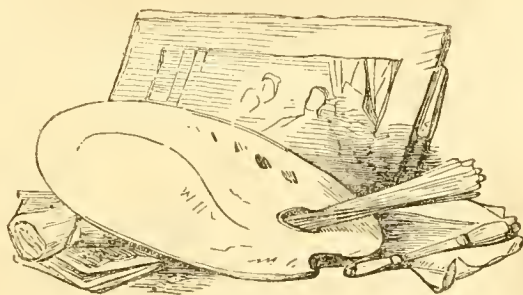
His sight, however, was good, his hand steady: "Why, then," said he, "shall I sink down into premature imbecility?"

He therefore resolved to begin a new series of paintings, of a somewhat smaller size than those in the Capitol. While engaged in painting one of these he was attacked by the cholera; but in the course of a few days it passed away, and without any serious consequences.

Colonel Trumbull was still unable to earn a present subsistence, being reduced to the necessity, for this purpose, of disposing piecemeal of his furniture, plate, &c. From this state of embarrassment he was at length relieved, by an arrangement which he made with the corporation of Yale College in the month of December, 1831, and by which he bestowed upon this institution his unsold paintings, in exchange for an annuity of \$1000 for the remainder of his life. These paintings are deposited for exhibition in the "Trumbull Gallery," in New Haven: the most remarkable among them are, "The battle of Bunker's Hill;" "The death of General Montgomery at Quebec;" "The Declaration of Independence;" "The battle of Trenton;" "The battle of Princeton;" "The surrender of General Burgoyne;" "Surrender of General Cornwallis;" "Washington resigning his commission;" "Our Saviour with little children;"

"The woman accused of adultery;" "Peter the Great at Narva," &c. Colonel Trumbull, during the later years of his life, resided at New Haven. His death took place in the city of New York, on the 10th of November, 1843, in the eighty-eighth year of his age.

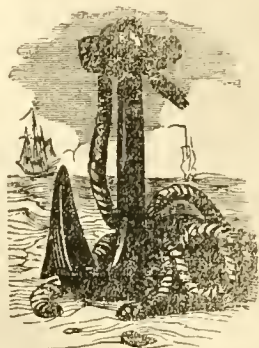
Colonel Trumbull may be considered one of the most interesting among the many remarkable characters called into action and developed by our revolutionary war. All that we know of him tends to raise him in our estimation as a soldier, a gentleman, and an artist. When accidentally, as he thought, but providentially as the event proved, he was excluded from the army, he deemed it a great misfortune, but it forced upon him the cultivation of his art, and made him the painter of the Revolution. His noble historical paintings are the most precious relics of that heroic age, which the nation possesses. They are justly prized above all price; and the latest posterity will rejoice that Trumbull laid down the sword to take up the palette and pencil.







COLONEL JOHN LANGDON.



JOHN LANGDON was born at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, in December, 1739. He received an early education at the grammar school of his native place, which was then taught by the celebrated Major Hale. He was afterwards placed apprentice to an eminent merchant, where he conducted himself with such propriety, as to win the approbation and confidence of his employer. At the expiration of his apprenticeship, he went to sea as supercargo; and soon after obtaining a vessel of his own, made several voyages to London and the West Indies. He finally settled himself as a merchant, in which line of business he continued until the commencement of the revolutionary war. During the whole dispute with Great Britain, he took a decided part with the colonists, and was chosen, first a representative

to the general court, and in the spring of 1775, a delegate to Congress.

After the battle of Lexington, Mr. Langdon, accompanied by John Sullivan and Thomas Pickering, raised a company of men and proceeded to Fort William and Mary, on Great Island, disarmed the garrison, and conveyed the arms and ammunition to a place of safety. A number of barrels of gunpowder, which formed part of the booty, was subsequently highly useful at Bunker Hill.

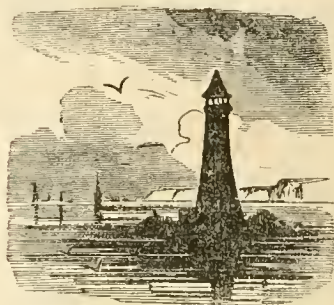
This affair evinced the enterprising spirit of Langdon, and although small in itself, was of very great importance in inspiring courage and enthusiasm throughout his native state. So fully was his gallantry appreciated, that when the royal government would have arrested and prosecuted him, the inhabitants declared their resolution to remain by him at all hazards.

In 1775, we find Langdon a delegate to the general Congress of the colonies, and the following year continental agent for the navy. Under his inspection were built a number of ships of war—among others, the *Raleigh*, *Ranger*, *America*, [a 74,] *Portsmouth*, &c. On the arrival of the important supplies of warlike stores from France, in four large ships, which were accompanied by other vessels, he received and disposed of the same by order of Congress. He afterwards commanded an independent company with the rank of colonel, and especially signalized himself in the frequent alarms of the enemy's approach during the winter of 1775-6. He was prevented from signing the Declaration of Independence by his duties as navy agent; but when it was publicly proclaimed, he drew up his company before the State House, and hailed its annunciation with the greatest joy.

While Burgoyne was rapidly approaching New York, in 1777, Colonel Langdon was speaker of the assembly of New Hampshire, and when means were wanting to support a regiment, to oppose the British general, he gave all his hard money, pledged his plate, and applied to the same purpose seventy hogsheads of rum. His speech on this occasion is worthy of lasting remembrance. "I have three thousand dollars in hard money; I will pledge my plate for three thousand more. I have seventy hogsheads of Tobago rum, which shall be sold for the most it will bring—these are at the service of the state. If we succeed in defending our firesides and homes, I may be remunerated, if we do not, the property will be of no value to me. Our old friend Stark, who so nobly maintained the honor of our state at Bunker's Hill, may be safely intrusted with the conduct of the enterprise, and we will check the progress of Burgoyne."

This patriotic speech infused zeal into the assembly. A brigade

was raised with the means thus furnished, which under Brigadier-General Stark, achieved the memorable victory of Bennington. Colonel Langdon was a volunteer in the army that captured Burgoyne, as also in the expedition against Rhode Island, in 1778. He continued in the army until the close of the war, performing various duties, which gained him the respect and gratitude of his country.



IN 1785, Colonel Langdon was governor of New Hampshire, and in 1787, delegate to the convention that framed the federal constitution. Under the constitution, he was one of the first United States senators from New Hampshire, when the votes for the first president were to be counted, and was appointed president *pro tempore* of that august body. His letter to General Washing-

ton, informing him of the result, is as follows.

NEW YORK, }  
6th April, 1789. }

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit to your Excellency, the information of your unanimous election to the office of President of the United States of America. Suffer me, sir, to indulge the hope, that so auspicious a mark of public confidence, will meet your approbation, and be considered as a pledge of the affection and support you are to expect from a free and enlightened people.

I am, sir, with sentiments of respect, &c., JOHN LANGDON.

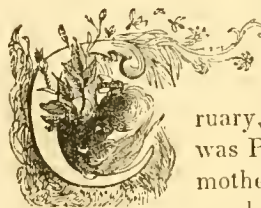
Mr. Langdon was still president of the senate at the inauguration of Washington and Adams; and remained a member for twelve years. In 1801, President Jefferson, with many of his friends, solicited him to accept the office of secretary of the navy—but this he declined. In 1805, he was elected governor of his state, and again in 1810. In the year following he retired from public service, repeatedly declining the appointment for the navy, as also the nomination for Vice President, in 1812. He died after a short illness, September 18th, 1819.

Governor Langdon was noted for his integrity, patriotism, and hospitality. During his whole life, he entertained numerous visitors at his own expense, and frequently extended his favors to strangers, or foreigners of distinction. He was a zealous professor of religion, to the duties of which he gave a considerable share of his attention. In the party politics of the Union he acted with Mr. Jefferson and his associates; but was honored and trusted by both sides. The influence of his name was great throughout the Union.





COLONEL AARON BURR.



COLONEL AARON BURR, a character fraught with deep and mysterious interest to every American, was born on the 6th of February, 1756, at Newark, New Jersey. His father was President Burr, of Princeton College, and his mother, a daughter of the celebrated Jonathan Edwards, of the same institution. Both his parents dying while he was but an infant, his education devolved upon a private instructor. The mind that was afterwards to be marked by such strange vicissitudes, soon began to display its daring character; for, when but four years old, Aaron ran away in consequence of some misunderstanding with the teacher, and was not recovered for three or four days.

When six years old, he was placed under the care of his uncle, Timothy Edwards, at Stockbridge, Massachusetts, where he remained until his entrance into college. During this time he made an attempt to escape from his uncle, and embark on a sea voyage; but he was intercepted and brought back to his residence.



In 1769 he entered Princeton College. Here he pursued his studies with such assiduity, that he soon became the first scholar in his class. This however, does not seem to have arisen from a genuine love of knowledge, but from an anxiety not to be thought below his fellows; for after he had obtained pre-eminence, he suddenly sunk into dissipation and indolence, so that his last year at college was as remarkable for his neglect of study, as the former one had been for his application. In the meanwhile, he formed acquaintance with individuals who afterwards became renowned in different departments of intellect—among others Matthias Ogden, afterwards a colonel, Samuel Spring, D. D., and William Paterson, subsequently judge in the United States supreme court.

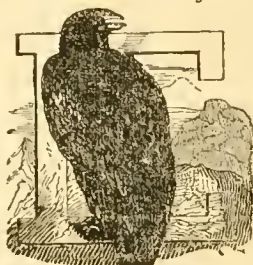
After leaving college, he devoted much of his time to polite literature, and having ample means at his disposal, soon made rapid advances. At this time also, his mind seems to have been impressed with a sense of the importance of religion, and he communicated his feelings to the venerable Dr. Bellamy, of Connecticut. With that eminent divine he remained for two years, reading on the topics of religion, and pursuing his former studies.

Burr left this hospitable mansion for the residence of his brother-in-law, Judge Reeve, at whose house he resided until the battle of Lexington, in April, 1775. He had already formed his opinion of the contest between England and her colonies, and by study had become thoroughly conversant with the theory of tactics. He accordingly wrote to his friend Ogden, to join the army with him, and they set out together immediately after the battle of Bunker Hill. A sight of the army disappointed him. It was without organization or discipline; and distracted by dissolute habits, and constant contentions about rank. Soon after joining, Burr was attacked by a violent fever, but left his couch, to join the expedition of General Arnold against Quebec.

In that disastrous expedition, young Burr encountered his full share of hardship. He was one of a small party that penetrated through the woods separately, and whose sufferings were, if possible, even greater than those of the main body. Burr suffered less than his companions from hunger, on account of his abstemious habits. On one occasion, he was very nearly killed by the passage of his boat down a fall twenty feet high.

When the army arrived at the head of the Chaudiere, Burr was sent in the disguise of a priest, with a verbal communication to General Montgomery. On the way, he encountered a variety of danger and adventure, but reached Montgomery and delivered his message with such accuracy and good sense, that the general im

mediately adopted him as one of his military family. During the siege and assault of Quebec, he won the approbation of all the officers, by his courage and endurance, and received on one occasion the superintendence of a small advance. He was by General Montgomery when he fell, and besides himself, but one of the attendants escaped unhurt. Arnold then assumed the command; but Burr seems to have been unfriendly to him, as he, on one occasion, positively refused to convey a communication from him to the town, on account of its objectionable contents.

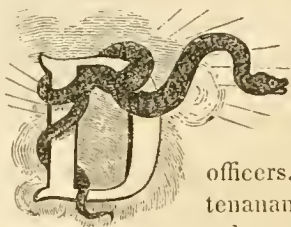


EARLY in 1776, the army moved from Montreal, in its homeward march. On the way the difficulties with Arnold increased, until at length Burr, who was now a major, left him abruptly, in company with four men. This was against the express command of Arnold. When the major arrived at Albany, he received an invitation from Washington to join his head-quarters, which he accepted. The connection was not happy—it gave rise to prejudices which were never afterwards abandoned. Soon after he became aid to General Putnam, a situation more congenial to his wishes. While here he became acquainted with Miss Moncrieffe, afterwards the notorious Mrs. Coglar, and was no doubt the cause of her subsequent dissolute character.

Major Burr was in the disastrous battle of Long Island, where he displayed his wonted activity and courage. He had previously made a careful reconnoissance of the enemy, and given his opinion to Putnam against a battle. In the subsequent retreat to New York, he behaved so well as to win the entire confidence of General McDougall, who conducted it.

The British soon followed the American army, and Washington found it necessary to abandon all hope of defending the city against an overwhelming force. During the second retreat, Burr performed an action characteristic of his boldness and energy. Either through mistake or mismanagement, one brigade was left in New York, and posted themselves on an eminence called Bunker's Hill, which was in full view of the enemy. Burr was at this time on a scout for fugitives, and on observing the brigade he rode up to it, and asked who commanded, and what they did there. General Knox presented himself. The major urged him to retreat immediately, as otherwise his detachment would be cut to pieces. Knox answered that a retreat in the face of the enemy was impossible, announcing his intention of defending the fort. Burr replied that the place was not

tenable, that it would be taken at a single discharge, and those of the garrison who escaped being shot would be hung like dogs. He then exhorted the men to follow him, and actually led them to camp in sight of the enemy, with the loss of only about thirty.



URING the retreat through the Jerseys, and the subsequent active campaign of General Putnam in that quarter, Burr continued to behave so well as to challenge the respect and confidence of men and officers. In June, 1777, he was appointed lieutenant colonel of the regiment of Colonel Malcolm, at that time stationed in New York. Soon

after, he received the chief command through the voluntary absence of the colonel. He performed active service in drilling the troops and cutting up the enemy's picket guards, but soon received orders to join the main army, which he did in November.

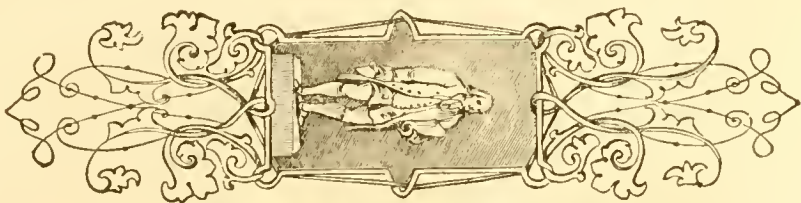
At the battle of Monmouth, Burr commanded a brigade consisting of his own and another regiment, and was very active in reconnoitering the enemy, and harassing their skirmishers. His own loss was severe, and he had had a horse shot under him. From constant exposure to fatigue and heat for three days, with very little sleep, he contracted a disease, which affected him for some years, yet so great was his endurance that not only did he continue in the performance of every duty, but did not even mention his indisposition to the other officers.

In the investigation of General Lee's conduct, which followed this battle, Burr was one of the few who took part with that officer in opposition to Washington. While aid-de-camp to the commander, in 1776, he had imbibed inveterate prejudices against him, which continued throughout life, and for the exercise of which he never suffered himself to lose an opportunity.

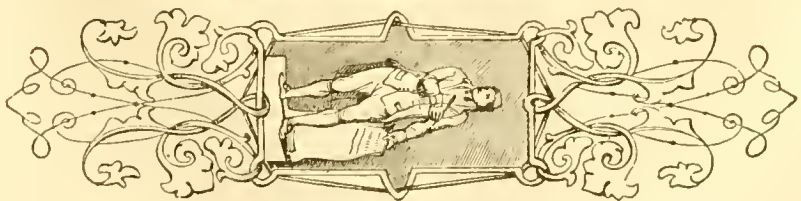
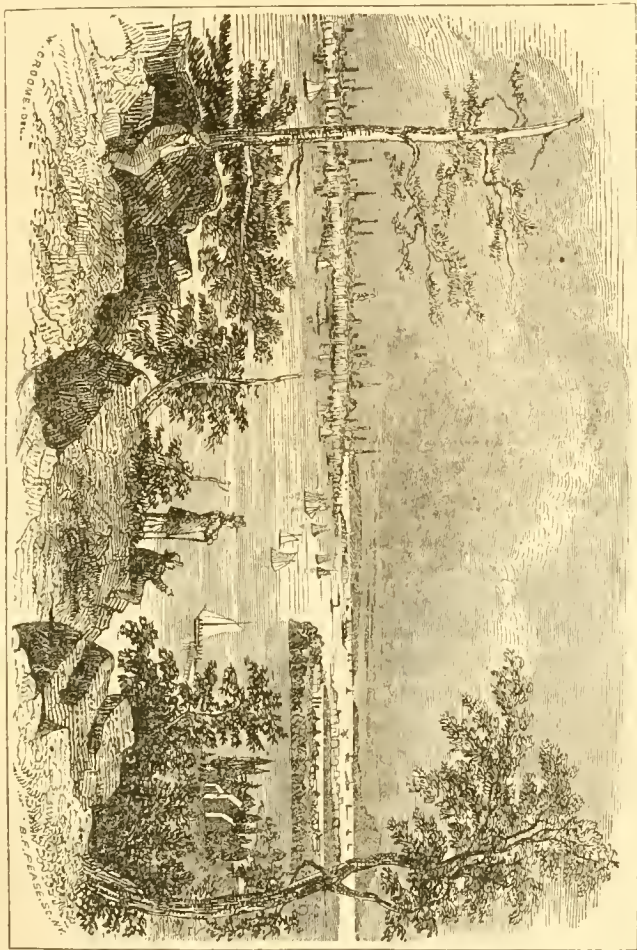
Burr was again intrusted with a separate command in the state of New York, but his constantly increasing ill health, forced him to adopt the mortifying resolution to resign his rank and command. This was absolutely necessary. His constitution was shattered; he could no longer attend to any active duty. His military career ended with his resignation, except that he led the students of East Haven College against Governor Tryon, in 1779. In this affair he performed good service, and ever afterwards mentioned the confidence evinced by these young men in his military abilities, with proud exultation.

After leaving the army, Burr was for some time incapacitated for any active business, but as health slowly returned, he applied himself

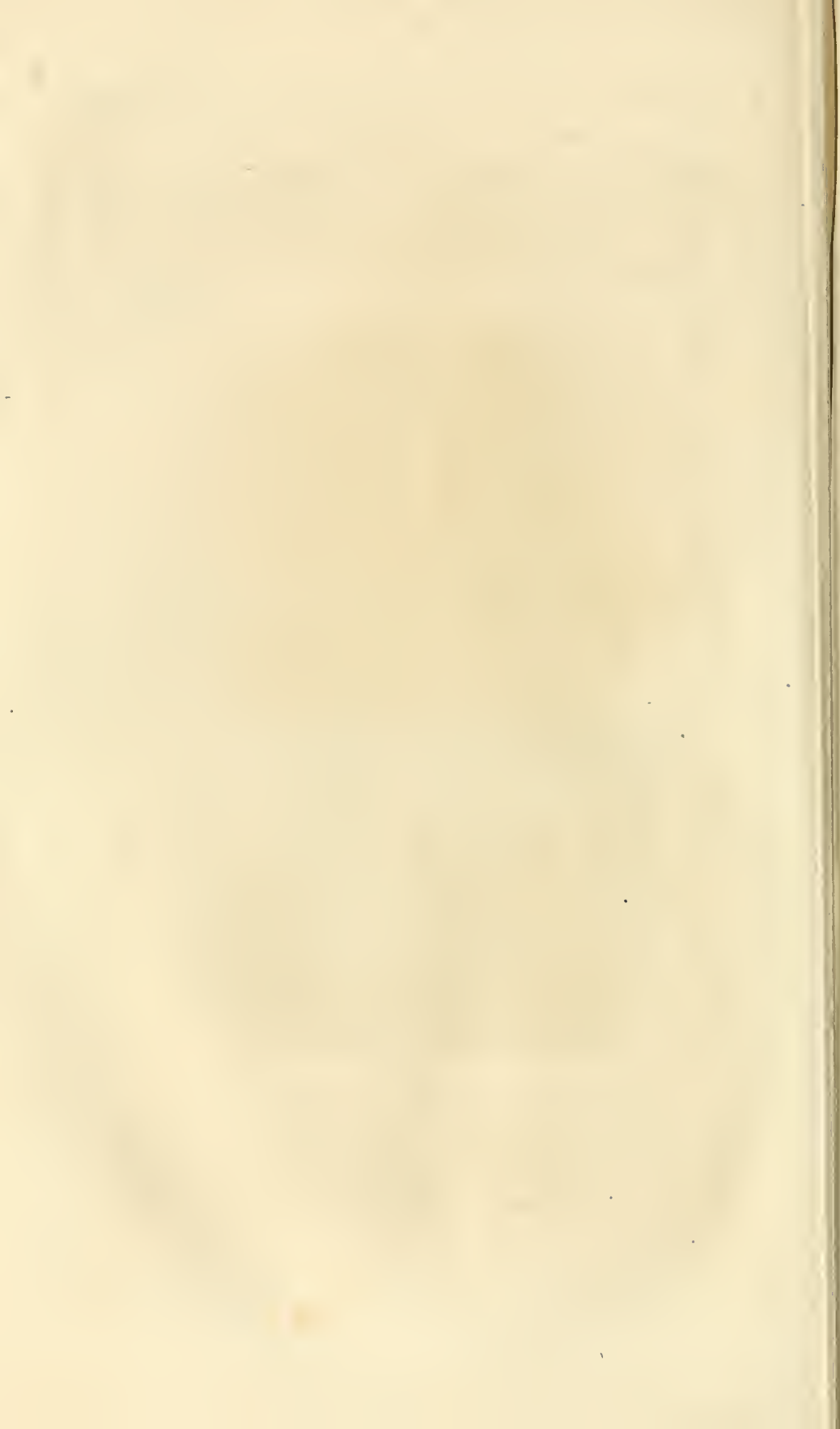




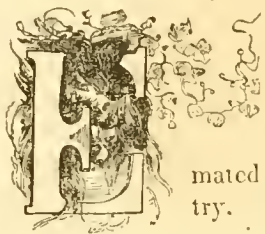
CITY OF NEW YORK.







with ardor to his old profession of law. By the rules of court, it was required that every student should have completed three years legal study, prior to admission at the bar. Colonel Burr applied for an exemption from this rule, in consequence of his having served in the field, while he might have been pursuing his studies. This was opposed by all the lawyers, but the court decided in his favor, provided he would stand a rigid examination of qualifications. He accordingly passed a trying ordeal, conducted by the opponents of his claims, came off victorious, and was admitted. His license bears date, January 19th, 1782. He commenced first in Albany. This was in April; and in the following July (2d. 1782,) he was married to Miss Theodosia Prevost. Upon the withdrawal of the British troops from New York, consequent upon the establishment of peace, he entered that city, and soon acquired an extensive practice.



EARLY in 1784, Burr was elected a member of the New York legislature, and was remarkable for taking part only in matters of importance. At this time, he seems to have been wholly destitute of ambition, and animated only with a sincere desire to serve his country. On the 14th of February, 1785, he was appointed chairman of a committee from the house, to act conjointly with one from the senate, in revising the state laws. He also introduced some important bills, and warmly advocated the abolition of slavery. His opposition to the bill for incorporating a body of the tradesmen and mechanics of New York city, caused much excitement, and for a while endangered both his property and life. A serious riot was prevented in a great degree by his firmness.

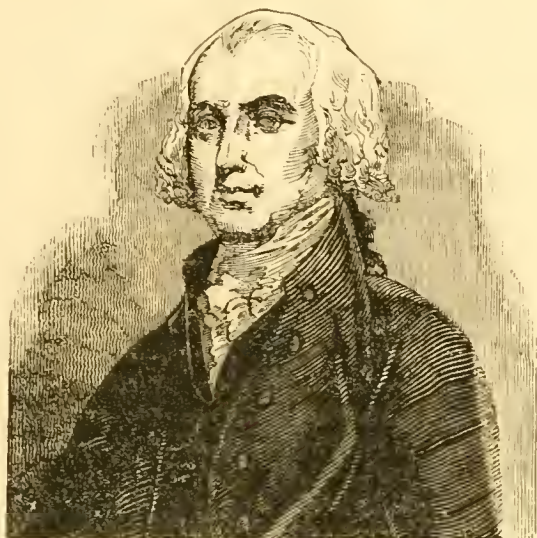
From this time until 1788, Burr took little part in politics. About that time, discussions concerning a national constitution to supersede the articles of confederation, began to agitate the public mind. To these, a man like Colonel Burr could not be indifferent. When the new constitution was under debate in the New York legislature, he took part with the party calling themselves anti-federalists, who, although opposed to the old code, preferred amending it, rather than adopting a new. In 1789 George Clinton and Robert Yates were candidates for the office of governor of the state. The latter was the personal and political friend of Colonel Burr, and received his warm support. Clinton was elected; but so little did the opposition of Burr affect the opinion he always entertained of his talents and integrity, that he immediately appointed the colonel as attorney general, an office at that time, involving deep and lasting interests of the state. One of these occurred in 1790, when with the treasurer

and auditor, he was appointed on a board of commissioners, "to report on the subject of the various claims against the state, for services rendered, or injuries sustained, during the war of the revolution." "The task," says his biographer, "was one of great delicacy, and surrounded with difficulties. On Colonel Burr devolved the duty of making that report. It was performed in a masterly manner. When presented to the house, notwithstanding its magnitude, involving claims of every description to an immense amount, it met with no opposition from any quarter. On the 5th of April, 1792, the report was ordered to be entered at length on the journals of the assembly, and formed the basis of all future settlements with public creditors on account of the war. In it, the various claimants are classified; legal and equitable principles are established, and applied to each particular class. The report occupies eighteen folio pages of the journals of the assembly."

On the 4th of March, 1791, the term of office of General Schuyler as United States senator, expired. Burr succeeded him. His policy in this body was similar to that which had characterized him in the state legislature.

In 1792 Clinton was again elected for governor, but in a manner, that gave strong reason to suspect extensive fraud. This led to angry discussion and intense popular excitement. Colonel Burr strongly advocated the election of Clinton, and from this time his course as a politician may be dated.

When Washington delivered his address to Congress, (October 25th, 1791,) the senate ordered, "That Messrs. Burr, Cabot, and Johnston, be a committee to prepare and report the draft of an address to the President of the United States, in answer to his speech, delivered this day to both houses of Congress in the senate chamber." Accordingly, on the following day, Burr reported an answer, which was adopted\* without amendment or alteration. He was employed on various other committees during this session, and was mainly instrumental in defeating an important "act for the more effectual protection of the south-western frontier settlers." He continued in the senate until the 4th of March, 1797, during which time he also practised at his profession. In 1793, he advocated the claim of Mr. Gallatin, from Pennsylvania, to a seat in the senate, his right being contested. Burr was, however, overruled by a resolution, declaring, "That the election of Albert Gallatin to be a senator of the United States was void, he not having been a citizen of the United States the term of years, required as a qualification to be a senator of the United States." In the same year he opposed the nomination of his friend, John Jay, as envoy extraordinary to Eng-



James Madison.

land, a circumstance which gave considerable pain to that amiable character. He subsequently opposed the treaty made by that gentleman, and proposed several amendments, which were rejected.

When the subject of appointing a minister to the court of France, in the place of Gouverneur Morris, was before Congress, the opposition party decided upon recommending Colonel Burr. This was done by a committee, of whom Madison and Monroe were members. When the application was presented, Washington paused for a short time, and then observed, that it was his invariable custom, never to intrust a responsible station to any individual in whose moral character he could not repose full confidence. This interview was twice repeated, but the President remaining firm, Burr's appointment was defeated.

In the spring of 1794, Mrs. Burr died, and in 1801, the colonel's only daughter was married and removed to South Carolina. These domestic afflictions seem to have destroyed, in a great measure, those fine feelings, which had ever marked the colonel in his domestic relations, and henceforth his life is a dark and exciting picture of passion and intrigue.

In 1799, Burr became involved in certain transactions with the Holland Land Company, which caused so much suspicion of his





John Adams.

integrity, as to give rise to a report that he had received twenty thousand dollars for dishonest secret service. One of the most active traducers of Burr was John B. Church, whose language was so pointed as to elicit a challenge from the colonel. This was accepted, and the parties met at Hoboken, on the 2d of September, 1799. Mr. Church's second was Abijah Hammond, Esq. Burr's, Edanus Burke, of South Carolina. The principals fired one shot, and then settled their dispute amicably.

When the first presidential term of Mr. Adams was about to close, the utmost anxiety was evinced throughout the country, both by his friends and opponents, for his re-election. Colonel Burr applied himself with unparalleled activity to secure the election of Mr. Jefferson, the democratic candidate. For this purpose he applied himself to the complete organization of the party in New York, knowing that the success of the contest depended upon the vote of that state. He was singularly successful; and though opposed by General Hamilton, he managed to keep the field as a partisan canvasser, and at the same time be nominated for the state legislature. The legislature itself was democratic, and thus democratic electors were chosen from New York. Under the old constitution, the presidential candidate who received the highest number of votes became president,

and his most successful rival, vice-president. Burr's talents and services were appreciated by the democratic party; he was placed on the same ticket with Jefferson; and by a strange fatality, each received the same number of votes.

The choice of president now devolved upon the house of representatives; thirty-six ballotings took place, during which a scene of excitement prevailed rarely surpassed in a legislative body. The details are little creditable either to some of the members, or to Mr. Jefferson himself; but our limits forbid us to enlarge. The vote was finally cast for Thomas Jefferson as President, and Aaron Burr, Vice-President.



FROM the moment of his accession to this high office, fate seemed to have marked him out as her peculiar victim. Every action, every word the most trivial, was watched by his enemies with argus eyes; and among these enemies the most virulent were those who had been his warmest political friends. He was accused of leaguings with the federal party, in order to obtain the presidency through the defeat of Mr. Jefferson, and even the names of his political associates were published in most of the journals with the greatest confidence. Much of this was no doubt false; but the silence of Burr upon it, caused by an adherence to a long adopted rule of conduct, tended to give it confirmation with the people. Slowly his downward course now commenced; and in 1804, he who three years before could command the triumphant vote of a nation for almost any office in its bestowal, was opposed successfully at a public meeting in New York, as a nominee for governor. He was supported however by a portion of the democratic party; but being opposed by the remainder, as well as by the federalists under Alexander Hamilton, he was defeated. This led to the duel between that great man, and the colonel, which terminated in the death of Hamilton. It is sufficient here to observe, that all party feelings were merged in feelings of sorrow for Hamilton, and consequent indignation against his opponent. The last public duty performed by the latter, was acting as president of the senate in the case of Judge Samuel Chase, who was impeached before the United States Senate for "high crimes and misdemeanors." After the vote of the members had been taken without yielding a decision, Colonel Burr said, "there not being a constitutional majority on any one article, it becomes my duty to pronounce that Samuel Chase, Esq., is acquitted on the articles of impeachment exhibited against him by the house of representatives."

We come now to a period in the life of Burr fraught with thrilling and mysterious interest both to himself and his country. We refer to his attempted invasion of Mexico, and alleged treason. As all the evidence of nearly half a century has failed to explain the true nature of his motives in connection with these transactions, we shall barely state what facts have been clearly ascertained, without giving an opinion upon them.

In the beginning of the present century, difficulties arose between Spain and the United States, concerning the navigation of the Mississippi, which for a while threatened a war between the two countries. In 1805 and 1806, Burr passed through most of our western territory, and engaged in considerable speculations for land, in order to establish new and isolated settlements. His love of military enterprise, led him to take an interest in the existing national dispute, until finally he was induced to believe that a separation of Mexico from Spain, might be accomplished by a force from the United States. Something similar to this idea had haunted him long before this period, and he now began maturing a plan for its accomplishment. He found the contemplated war popular in the west, and by artful representations, induced the population of that quarter to believe that he was authorized to raise an army for Mexico. He received from Colonel Lynch six hundred thousand acres of territory, by purchase, and by some means the interest on this land, in which many worthy citizens were concerned, became blended with his grand scheme of invasion. He conferred confidentially with General Wilkinson, who was then in command of some six hundred men, with whom the adherents of Burr were to unite. Wilkinson, who was the American commander-in-chief, despatched one Clarke to Mexico, to ascertain the disposition of the inhabitants toward the mother country, and enlist friends for the enterprise. Many priests and military officers were favorable to the project, and agreements were entered into between the parties for mutual security. Burr also visited General Jackson, who entered warmly into his plans. Subsequently, however, that officer declared in a letter, that if it was intended merely to invade Mexico he would aid the project to the best of his ability, but if Burr had treasonable designs against the United States, as was reported, he would have nothing to do with him.

These bold movements could not escape the notice of the people of our country, and especially of Burr's numerous enemies. Mr. Jefferson ordered his arrest on a charge of treason. He was taken on the Tombigbee river, Mississippi territory, and arrived at Richmond, Virginia, on the 26th of March, 1807. Several other persons were arrested about the same time, the principal of whom was the cele-



William Wirt.

orated Blennerhassett. The trial came on, May 22d, before the Circuit Court of the United States, Judge Marshall presiding. About a month after, the grand jury presented two bills, one for treason, the other for misdemeanor. After obtaining a jury, the trial on the first indictment commenced, August 17th, and continued until the first of September. The jury returned as follows:—"We of the jury say, that Aaron Burr is not proved to be guilty under this indictment by any evidence submitted to us. We therefore find him not guilty." Burr objected to this verdict as informal, asserting that the jury had no right to depart from the usual and simple form, *guilty*, or *not guilty*. The court overruled the objection, and entered the verdict as not guilty. It is worthy of remark, that the celebrated William Wirt first attracted public attention to his brilliant talents by taking part as an attorney and pleader in this trial.

On the 9th of the same month, the trial commenced on the second indictment. The charge was, in substance, "that Aaron Burr did set on foot a military enterprise to be carried on against the territory of a foreign prince; *namely*, the province of Mexico, which was within the territory of the king of Spain, with whom the United States were at peace." Much excitement prevailed at the trial, but the jury returned a verdict of '*not guilty*.'

Next year (June 7th,) Burr left a land, whose every quarter must have been painful to him, and sailed for England. Here he was an object of distrust to government, and although respected by many



distinguished characters, was finally ordered from the kingdom. He next repaired to France, where he received still worse treatment from Napoleon, being not only most strictly watched, but even refused a passage to his own country. His life at this time, appears to have been one of wretchedness, and his pecuniary means were so low, that he was frequently reduced to the utmost distress. At length he was permitted to leave France for Amsterdam, from whence he sailed for America. On the way, he was captured by an English frigate, and conveyed to Yarmouth. Here he was obliged to remain for five months; so that it was not until the 8th of June, 1812, four years after leaving his native country, that he again reached its shores.

The subsequent career of Colonel Burr may be comprised in a few words. He devoted himself assiduously to the bar, with a success as rapid as it was flattering. All ambitious projects seemed now to have left his bosom; and he rarely took part in politics, unless at the presidential contest, and then only among particular friends. The death of his grandson, Aaron Burr Allston, and the loss of his only daughter, in a ship supposed to have been wrecked or captured by pirates, severed the last domestic ties which held him to earth, and exerted a perceptible influence on all his subsequent life. "For two or three years before his death," says his biographer, "he suffered under the effects of a paralysis. Much of the time, he was in a measure helpless, so far as locomotion was concerned. His general health however, was tolerably good, by using great precaution in his diet. He had long abstained from the use of either tea or coffee, as affecting his nervous system. His mind retained much of its vigor, and his memory, as to events of long standing, seems to have been unimpaired. Under sufferings of body or mind he seldom complained; but during the last years of his life he became more restive and impatient. The friends of his youth had gone before him; all the ties of consanguinity which could operate in uniting him to the world, were severed asunder. To him there remained no brother, no sister, no child, no lineal descendant. He had numbered fourscore years, and seemed anxious for the arrival of the hour when his eyes should be closed in everlasting sleep.

In the summer of 1836, Colonel Burr was removed to Staten Island for the benefit of his health. Here he expired, on the 14th of September, in the eighty-first year of his age. His remains were afterwards removed to Princeton, New Jersey, in accordance with his own request, and interred in the college ground, with the honors of war, and in presence of a large body of spectators.



BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER HAMILTON.



ALEXANDER HAMILTON was born in the Island of Nevis, in the British West Indies, on the eleventh of January, 1757. His ancestry were Scottish. He received his education in the Island of St. Croix, under the superintendence of the Rev. Dr. Knox, a Presbyterian divine, who gave to his mind a strong religious bias that never left it. At an early age he was placed as a clerk in the counting-

house of a Mr. Cruger, a merchant of St. Croix, in whose service he began to display the wonderful talents which have made his name so distinguished. At the age of twelve, we find him writing to a school-fellow: "I condemn the grovelling condition of a clerk, to which my fortune condemns me, and would willingly risk my life, though not my character, to exalt my station; I mean to prepare the way for futurity."

All his leisure moments were devoted to study, and nothing was

omitted that could exalt his mind or increase his knowledge. He wrote an account of the hurricane that swept over some of the West India islands, in 1772, so graphic and elegant, as to excite general admiration, and, though he had published it anonymously, his authorship was discovered. His gratified friends determined to send him to New York, that he might receive a liberal education. Arriving at New York in October, 1772, he studied with Mr. Francis Barber, afterwards Colonel Barber, of the revolutionary army, until the close of 1773, when he entered King's, now Columbia College, New York. A mind endowed in so extraordinary a manner as was his, could not refrain from taking an active side in the great questions of colonial rights, then under discussion. Several anonymous tracts and elaborate pamphlets proceeded from his pen, in which he took the broadest ground in the defence of the colonists, and urged the policy of encouraging domestic manufactures, and the production, in the south, of cotton, that the whole continent might be able to clothe itself. In the course of these publications, he became involved in a controversy with Dr. Cooper, the head of the college, and other able logicians, in which he displayed such great powers, that the learned doctor held to be absurd the idea that so young a man as Hamilton could be his opponent. In July, 1774, Hamilton appeared at a public meeting, held where the Park now is, in front of the City Hall, New York, and made a speech characterized by eloquence and force. He was then seventeen years of age.



IN the following year, while still at college, he joined a volunteer corps of militia in New York, and studied and reduced to practice, the details of military tactics. At the same time he was busily engaged in investigating the several points of political science, relative to commerce, the balance of trade, and the circulating medium.

On the 14th of March, 1776, he was appointed captain of a provincial company of artillery, in New York city, and in that rank he was soon in active service. He brought up the rear in the retreat of the army from Long Island, and succeeded in attracting the notice and esteem of Washington at the time of the battle of the White Plains, in October of that year. Unflinching in the cause, and active in his duty, he remained at the head of his company during the retreat through the Jerseys, at Trenton and at Princeton. On the first of March, 1777, he was made aid-de-camp to General Washington, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; and he continued to be a

member of the family of the commander-in-chief until the year 1781. General Washington called him his "principal and most confidential aid." In that station he had every opportunity of making known his talents and accomplishments. His knowledge of the French language, joined to his kindness and his desire to be of use to them, won upon the French officers in the service of our country, and, among others, General La Fayette and Baron Steuben, became strongly attached to him. The confidence and esteem of the latter officer enabled Colonel Hamilton to become fully acquainted with his merits, and he therefore recommended him to General Washington as the most suitable person for the important office of inspector general, while Hamilton's own abilities were tested by the task of designating the powers and duties of this new officer.



IN November, 1777, Colonel Hamilton was sent to Albany, to obtain a reinforcement of three brigades from General Gates for the army opposed to General Howe in Philadelphia, and he succeeded in getting two of the three without displaying his absolute authority to the irascible Gates, who showed much reluctance to complying with the requisition. By the advice

and persuasions of Colonel Hamilton, the battle of Monmouth was resolved upon contrary to the opinion of the majority of a council of war; and the young soldier displayed the greatest gallantry in the battle, fighting under the orders of General La Fayette. In October, 1780, he earnestly recommended the appointment of General Greene to the command of the southern army, as a general "whose genius," he said, "carried in it all the resources of war." When he retired from the family of General Washington, he still retained his rank in the army, and was exceedingly desirous to obtain a separate command in some light corps in the army. He was gratified, after some time, with the command of a corps of light infantry, attached to the division under the command of the Marquis de La Fayette. He led the night attack upon one of the enemy's redoubts at Yorktown, which were carried with a rapidity and bravery only equalled by the more modern exploits of American arms. The active service of the army being now ended, Colonel Hamilton turned his attention to the profession of the law, fitted himself for its practice with amazing facility, and was admitted, in 1782, to the bar of the supreme court of New York.

Although the principal labor of the correspondence of the com-



maunder-in-chief had fallen upon Colonel Hamilton while an aid, he had nevertheless found time to investigate the burdens that pressed most heavily upon the colonies during the war. The loss of public credit through the enormous issues of paper currency, and the consequent inability of the government and the army to sustain themselves and support the war, called forth all his energies to find a means of relief. His letters upon the subject to Robert Morris, in 1779, produced the formation of the Bank of Pennsylvania, which by lending its aid to the national bank, established also by the suggestion and according to the plan of Hamilton, enabled it to retrieve in a measure the credit of the country, and support the army till the conclusion of the war.

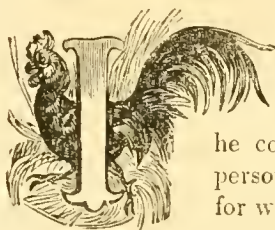


COLONEL HAMILTON, in 1780, wrote a letter to Mr. Duane, a member of Congress from New York, on the state of the nation, which is the most able paper upon the subject that appeared during the war. In his plan for remedying the defects, contained in the letter, he sketched the outline of our present constitution, almost as it was afterwards adopted. He was then just twenty-three years of age. He resumed this subject in a series of anonymous essays in a country paper of New York, in the winter of 1781--2, with his usual ability. The New York legislature elected him to Congress in 1782, to the proceedings of which body he speedily gave a new and more vigorous tone. In all he did, his clear and sound reasoning, and the manly and graceful powers of his mind were conspicuous. His labors in the public service were incessant. He was the foremost man of the New York delegation to the convention, for the formation of the constitution; his counsels and almost unanswerable arguments were heard upon every important point, and, after its adoption, he entered the field as its most able defender. Of the eighty-five papers published over the signature of "*Publius*," and collected into the two volumes called "*The Federalist*," he wrote more than fifty. The others were the work of Mr. Madison and Mr. Jay. The familiarity with the subject, acquired in preparing these immortal documents, and his participation in the proceedings of the convention, enabled him to bring all the wisdom of the commentator to aid his eloquence as an orator, when it became his duty to defend the constitution in the New York state convention, assembled to adopt or reject it.

His triumphant success in managing the fiscal concerns of the nation, after the formation of the new government, under President Washington, is too well known to require repetition. Whenever the

name of Washington is mentioned as the founder of our happy government, the memory of Hamilton will suggest itself as its brightest ornament and the firmest pillar of its support. It was by the advice of Hamilton that General Washington issued his famous proclamation of neutrality, in April, 1793, which afterwards formed the ground-work of the foreign policy of the first president, and by his advice Mr. Jay was sent to conclude his famous treaty with Great Britain, as minister extraordinary, in 1794. Although he had retired from the cabinet when Mr. Jay's treaty became the subject of popular discussion, yet he defended its wisdom and justice in a series of papers over the signature of Camillus, in the summer of 1795. Few among American state papers are more able than these productions.

Colonel Hamilton was again involved in a political discussion, on the occasion of the ill treatment received by our government from the French republic. His essays upon this subject were published under the signature of Titus Manlius, and suggested the proper course to be that, which was shortly afterwards adopted by the government. At the recommendation of General Washington, Colonel Hamilton was appointed inspector-general of the small army that was raised in anticipation of hostilities with France in 1798.



IN the winter of 1804, Colonel Aaron Burr was proposed as a candidate for governor of the state of New York. At a public meeting, Colonel Hamilton declared that he considered Colonel Burr an unsafe and unfit person to be placed in such an office; expressions for which Colonel Burr thought proper to call him to an account in the next year, after he had been defeated. Colonel Hamilton, opposed as he was to the practice of duelling, nevertheless thought it necessary to meet him in the field. He fell on the 12th of July, 1806, mourned most sincerely by all the inhabitants of the country. The subsequent mysterious conduct of Colonel Burr, while it proved the justice of Hamilton's opinion, produced no effect upon his character, in comparison with the odium he incurred by his conduct in the dispute with the lamented Hamilton.

The last years of the life of Colonel Hamilton were devoted to the practice of the law in New York, where he enjoyed an overwhelming share of business. The able author of his biography in the National Portrait Gallery, says of him: "He was a great favorite with the New York merchants, and he justly deserved to be so, for he had uniformly proved himself to be an enlightened, intrepid, and persevering friend to the commercial prosperity of the country. He was a great master of commercial law, as well as of the principles of

international jurisprudence. There were no deep recesses of the science which he did not explore. He would occasionally draw from the fountains of the civil law, and illustrate and enforce the enlightened decisions of Mansfield, by the severe judgment of Emerigon, and the lucid commentaries of Valin. In short, he conferred dignity and high reputation on the profession, of which he was indisputably the first of the first rank, by his indefatigable industry, his thorough researches, his logical powers, his solid judgment, his winning candor, and his matchless eloquence."

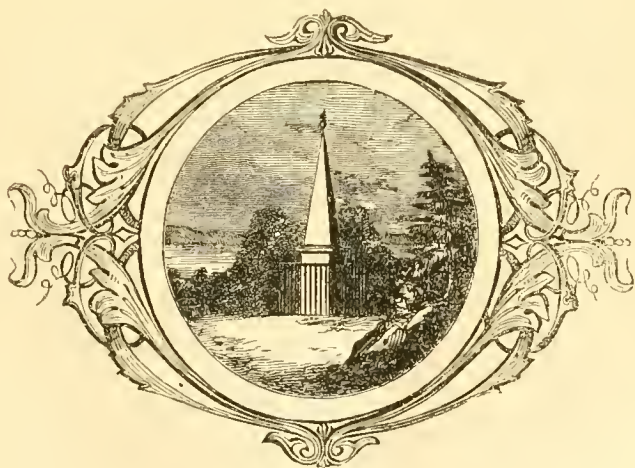


The popularity of General Hamilton with the merchants of New York was not a transient one. So late as the year 1835, his statue was placed by them in the Exchange of the great commercial metropolis, destined unfortunately to be destroyed in the great fire of that year. A cotemporary journalist says :

"If any specimen of statuary can impress the beholder with exalted ideas of the art of sculpture, it is the statue of Alexander Hamilton. To look upon it, is to see Hamilton himself; and to feel almost conscious that we are in his living presence. When we disburthen ourselves of the impression that it is *him*, the mind is filled with admiration at the triumph of that noble art that can make the marble almost warm with life. There stands the form of Hamilton in majesty, yet repose; there is the broad and noble forehead, the majestic and thoughtful brow, the free, intelligent, commanding eye; you almost perceive the temples throb, you mark every line of feature, and every expression of countenance. The limbs and form are chastely imagined, and the whole is invested with dignity and grace, eloquence and power. The Roman toga hangs gracefully over the left shoulder; the right hand, resting upon an oblong polished pedestal, holds a scroll, which may represent the act empowering the funding of the national debt, with the seal of government appended; the left arm hangs gracefully by his side. It is almost a speaking statue; beautiful in design, and wonderful in the execution, which has carried the minutest parts to extraordinary perfection. What a powerful conception, strong imagination, discriminating taste, excellent judgment, and skilful hand, must distinguish the artist who can chisel such a 'human form divine,' to which we may apply the adage,

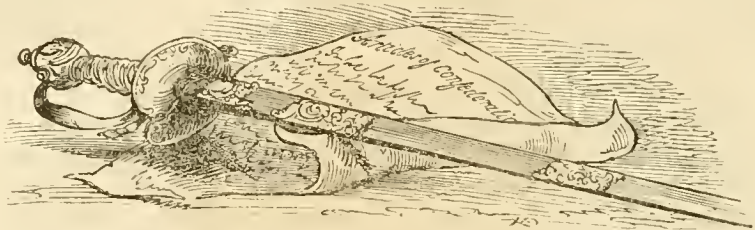
*nascitur, non fit.* Of this order we may class Mr. Ball Hughes of New York, to whose skilful hand the country is indebted for this magnificent production. For him, the statue of Hamilton speaks higher and more enduring encomiums than the most lavish praise. To look on this statue, or the monument of Bishop Hobart in Trinity Church, or the busts of Edward Livingston and others, is to be convinced of his superior talents.

"The statue of Hamilton was chiselled from a solid block of white Italian marble, weighing nine tons; was about two years in the hands of the artist, and weighs now one and a half tons. It is purely white, highly finished, and finely contrasts with the blue granite pedestal on which it stands, fourteen feet high. It adorns the centre of the great room in the Merchants' Exchange, where it was first exposed to view about the middle of April last. It was erected by the merchants of the city, at a cost of six thousand to eight thousand dollars. We are happy to coincide with Colonel Trumbull in this matter, in thinking that 'there are very few pieces of statuary in Europe superior to this, and not twenty-five sculptors in the universe who can surpass this work.'"



Tomb of Hamilton.





### MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH.



MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH was born in Massachusetts, on the second of March, 1737, and was of the fifth generation, on whom the family estate had devolved. His education was plain, and suited to agricultural pursuits. Although bred to a farmer's life, he very early displayed a fondness for military life. By the reading of military works, he became intimately acquainted with the profession of arms. In 1765, he was elected a member of the ancient and honorable artillery company of Boston. Immediately after this, at the solicitation of the colonel of the first regiment of Suffolk militia, he was commissioned by Governor Bernard to command the colonel's own company. He subsequently served as lieutenant, and afterwards as captain of that ancient and honorable corps, into which he had first been received. A strong private attachment grew up between Governor Bernard and Captain Heath, notwithstanding a difference of opinion with respect to the troubles which were then in embryo.

About the time of the Boston massacre, 1770, Captain Heath commenced a series of addresses to the public, signed "A Military Countryman." In these addresses, he pointed out to the colonists the importance of acquiring a knowledge of arms, and an acquaintance with military discipline.

Governor Hutchinson, successor to Bernard, in reorganizing the Suffolk militia, left Captain Heath out of his command, in consequence of his known attachment to the colonial rights. When, however, the crisis had so far advanced, that the colonists determined to choose their own officers, to prepare for a final appeal for redress



Governor Hutchinson.

of grievances, Captain Heath was chosen by the officers of the first regiment of militia of Suffolk county to be their colonel.

In 1775, the Provincial Congress, which then held their sittings at Cambridge, appointed Colonel Heath one of their generals. The generals then appointed were authorized to oppose, with the troops under their respective commands, the carrying into execution of the act of the British parliament, for the better regulation of the province of Massachusetts Bay in New England. This was one of the most impolitic measures the British ministry could have adopted; instead of its producing the anticipated result, it only served to blow into a flame the embers of discontent, which sound policy would have induced them to extinguish. Resistance to this act, and to others equally tyrannical, was regarded by the colonists as an imperative duty.

General Heath was actively employed in the fulfilment of the duties assigned him, both as a general officer and as a member of the committee of safety, of which latter he had been made a member. The battles of Lexington and Bunker Hill witnessed his devotion to the colonial rights. The day following the battle of Lexington, he appointed Mr. Joseph Ward his aid-de-camp and secretary. A few days subsequent to the battle, General Heath was ordered with four regiments to Roxbury, where he remained until July. In the organization of the army by the Continental Congress, General Heath was the fourth brigadier general in numerical order, previous to

which arrangement being known in camp, he had received a commission of major-general from the Provincial Congress.



ABOUT the time the Americans were fortifying themselves in Cambridge and Roxbury, General Heath prevailed upon Captain Henry Knox, of the Boston grenadiers, to join the army. The disposition of Knox did not require much eloquence to induce him to engage in the defence of the colonies. He subsequently rose to the chief command of the artillery, and was deservedly high in the public estimation throughout the war.

On the night of the 23d of November, 1775, General Heath was ordered with a detachment to Cobble's Hill, to complete the works begun the preceding evening by a fatigue party under General Putnam. While the work was going on, General Heath pointed out to his men how to act, so as to receive the least possible injury from the fire of the enemy's floating batteries in the adjacent waters. Heath was relieved, as Putnam had been, and his men retired from the position uninjured and unmolested. The main army remained in the vicinity of Boston, occasionally skirmishing with the enemy until March, 1776. The defensive works which had been thrown up during this period were of much service, so much, in fact, that the British garrison were obliged to evacuate Boston on the 17th of March, and retire to Halifax.

On the 20th of March, General Heath was ordered to New York with the troops under General Putnam, destined for the defence of that important station. In the following August, Generals Spencer, Greene, Sullivan and Heath, respectively received from Congress commissions as major-generals, dating from the 9th of the same month.

After his promotion, the command of the troops posted above King's bridge, and of all troops and stations on the north end of York Island, was given him. While the main body of the enemy were engaged in active operations on Long Island, a brig and two ships anchored a little above Frog Point. General Heath detached Colonel Graham, with his regiment, to prevent any of their crews from landing. The different operations of the enemy kept the general incessantly engaged in the duties of his station.

In September, in consequence of information which he had received, General Heath devised a plan for carrying off some British with their baggage, who were remaining on Montrefore Island. The

plan however failed, the detachment was compelled to return, with the loss of fifteen in killed, wounded, and missing. During this month the various movements of the British gave the general full employment.

Immediately after the capture of the Hessians at Trenton, and the battle of Princeton, which General Washington communicated to General Heath in the beginning of January, 1777, he was ordered to move his force towards New York, to impress a belief on the enemy, that that city was the object of his attention. The object of this feint was to afford the enemy an opportunity of facilitating their retreat through New Jersey.

In pursuance of these orders the general was engaged in carrying them into execution until the 10th of March, when he obtained leave of absence from the commander-in-chief, for a short time to visit his family. On his return he was invested with the command of the eastern department, in consequence of the resignation of General Ward. He therefore immediately retraced his steps to Boston, in order to assume the duties incumbent upon him in the station assigned him.

The active duties of so important a station occupied the general's attention incessantly; and when the surrender of Burgoyne took place, his troops being sent prisoners to Boston, the charge of them of course fell upon General Heath as commander of the eastern department of the army. This was a delicate duty, and attended with considerable difficulty.

The numerous difficulties which had impeded the fulfilment of the articles of the capitulation of the British army to General Gates, were so far removed by the latter part of March, as to permit the return of General Burgoyne to England. After General Burgoyne's departure, General Heath entered into a negotiation with the British General Pigot for the future supply of the whole captive army. This act received the approval of Congress.

On the 17th of June, a British officer was shot by an American sentinel; the moment General Heath became acquainted with the circumstance, he ordered the sentinel placed under arrest, and a coroner's inquest to be held over the body of the deceased, and acquainted General Phillips with the circumstance, and the proceedings which he had ordered thereon. It appeared by the coroner's inquest, that the deceased, (Lieutenant Brown, of the twenty-first regiment,) in company with two females, had attempted to pass the line of sentinels without complying with the necessary formalities. Some little difficulty now occurred between General Phillips, the senior captive officer, and General Heath, but Heath was steady to his duty,



and Phillips was obliged to submit. In the case of Brown's death, the course pursued by General Heath received the approval of Congress, as appeared by a resolution passed by that body, July 7th, 1778.

On the 12th of November, 1778, General Heath was replaced in the eastern department by General Gates, and on the 2d of April, the command again devolved upon him. He remained in Boston till June, when he received orders from General Washington to join the main army. On the 23d of June he was invested with the command of all the colonial troops east of the Hudson river. This change of situation brought him again into the duties of the field, from which his situation at the head of the eastern department had for some time relieved him. On the 30th of June, he received a notification from John Jay, Esq., President of Congress, announcing his election as a commissioner of the board of war, with a salary of four thousand dollars per annum, retaining at the same time his rank in the army. This proffer of Congress Heath declined, as he manifested a wish to remain in the station which he then held.

On the 11th of July, General Heath, according to orders from General Washington, marched his division for Bedford, in Connecticut, where he arrived on the 14th, and finding that the British shipping had gone down the Sound toward New York, he took a strong position between Bedford and Ridgefield. In order to withdraw the attention of the British from Connecticut, General Washington planned the surprise of Stony Point, which General Wayne so gallantly executed. On the Americans removing from Stony Point, General Heath was ordered to proceed with his division to Peekskill, and supersede General Robert Howe. He also prevented General Sir Henry Clinton from executing his design of cutting off the retreat of General Howe, by taking possession of all the passes in the highlands. General Heath was actively engaged with his division until the end of the campaign. On the 28th of November General Washington invested him with the command of all the troops and posts on the Hudson river. This was considered the key of communication between the eastern and southern states.

In the latter end of February, he obtained permission from Washington to visit his family and friends in New England. In June he was ordered to repair to Providence, Rhode Island, to meet the commander of the French forces and fleet, which were daily expected. The fleet arrived at Newport, on the 11th of July, and the general repaired thither, where he was introduced to Count Rochambeau, and the Chevalier Ternay, commanders of the French land and sea forces. Here commenced a close intimacy between General Heath and Count Rochambeau, which lasted during the whole war.

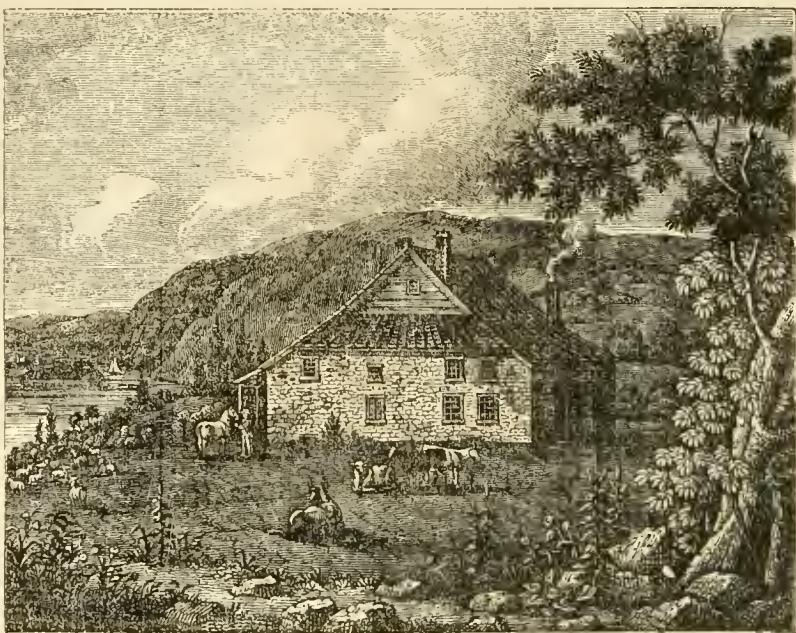


Count Rochambeau.

On the 1st of October, General Heath, left Newport, in order to take command of West Point, in place of General Greene, who had been ordered to supersede General Gates in the southern states. Complimentary letters of leave passed between Generals Rochambeau and Heath. On the 17th General Heath assumed the command of West Point, and the predatory excursions of the enemy afforded him sufficient employ. In July, 1781, he was appointed to command the right wing of the main army, then encamped at Phillipsburg.

In the following August, General Washington confidentially communicated to General Heath, a blow, which he intended to strike the enemy, for which purpose he detached a portion of the army southward, leaving Heath in command of the main army during his absence, with orders to act only on the defensive. On the 28th of October, he received a despatch from Washington, announcing the success of the meditated blow, which had terminated in the surrender of Cornwallis and the British army at Yorktown, in Virginia.

General Washington returned from the south in the following April, and established his head-quarters at Newburg, on the west bank of the Hudson river. On resuming the command, General Washington



Washington's Head-Quarters at Newburg.

publicly returned his thanks to General Heath for the successful execution of the trust reposed in him, during his absence.

The army being now inactive, General Heath, by leave of the commander-in-chief, proceeded on the 5th of December to visit his farm in Roxbury, and returned to head-quarters at Newburg on the 14th of April following. The revolutionary contest had now drawn to a close; news had been received that a treaty of peace had been signed; and on the 19th of April the welcome tidings were published at head-quarters. General Heath was the first officer who ordered and gave directions for the guard at Prospect-hill, in 1775, after the battle of the 19th of April in that year, and he was left the last general of the day in the main army to perform the duties affixed to that station, 1783.

On the 24th of June, General Heath received a letter from General Washington, taking an affectionate leave of him, which was couched in the strongest language of friendship. On the same day General Heath started for his residence in Massachusetts, where, on his arrival, he exchanged the habiliments of a soldier for the garb of a private citizen. The general in the evening of his days reposed in domestic felicity, enjoying the reward of his toils, in the warm affection of a people in whose cause his life had frequently been placed in jeopardy. General Heath died at his seat in Roxbury, January 24th, 1814, aged seventy-seven years.





COLONEL ZEBULON BUTLER.



EBULON BUTLER was born at Lyme, in the state of Connecticut, in the year 1731. He entered early in life into the service of his country in the provincial troops of his native state. In this service he remained, actively employed, for several years, and rose from the rank of an ensign to the command of a company. He partook largely in the transactions of the war between the English and French, on the frontiers of Canada, particularly in the campaign of 1758, at Fort Edward, Lake George, Ticonderoga, and Crown Point. In 1761 he was again at Crown Point, and at that time held the rank of captain. The history of these transactions is well known, and need not here be repeated. In June, 1762, Captain Butler sailed with his company, and the other provincial troops, to reinforce the British, then besieging the Havana; and on the 20th of July, the vessel in which he sailed was shipwrecked on a reef of rocks on the island of Cuba. They were fortunate enough to escape to the shore, where they remained nine days, and were then taken on board a man of war. Five other ships were discovered also shipwrecked on the same side of the island; and after waiting until these were relieved, they again steered for Havana. They arrived and anchored with the rest of the fleet on the 9th of August, and the next day landed and en-

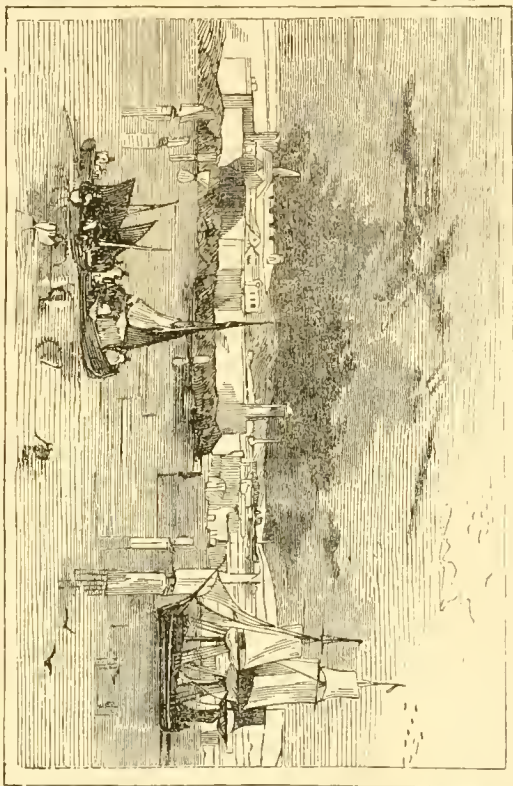


camped. The sufferings and the success of the British at the siege of Havana are matters of history. Captain Butler shared in the dangers of the remainder of the siege, as well as in the honors and profits of the surrender, which took place shortly after the arrival of the reinforcements.

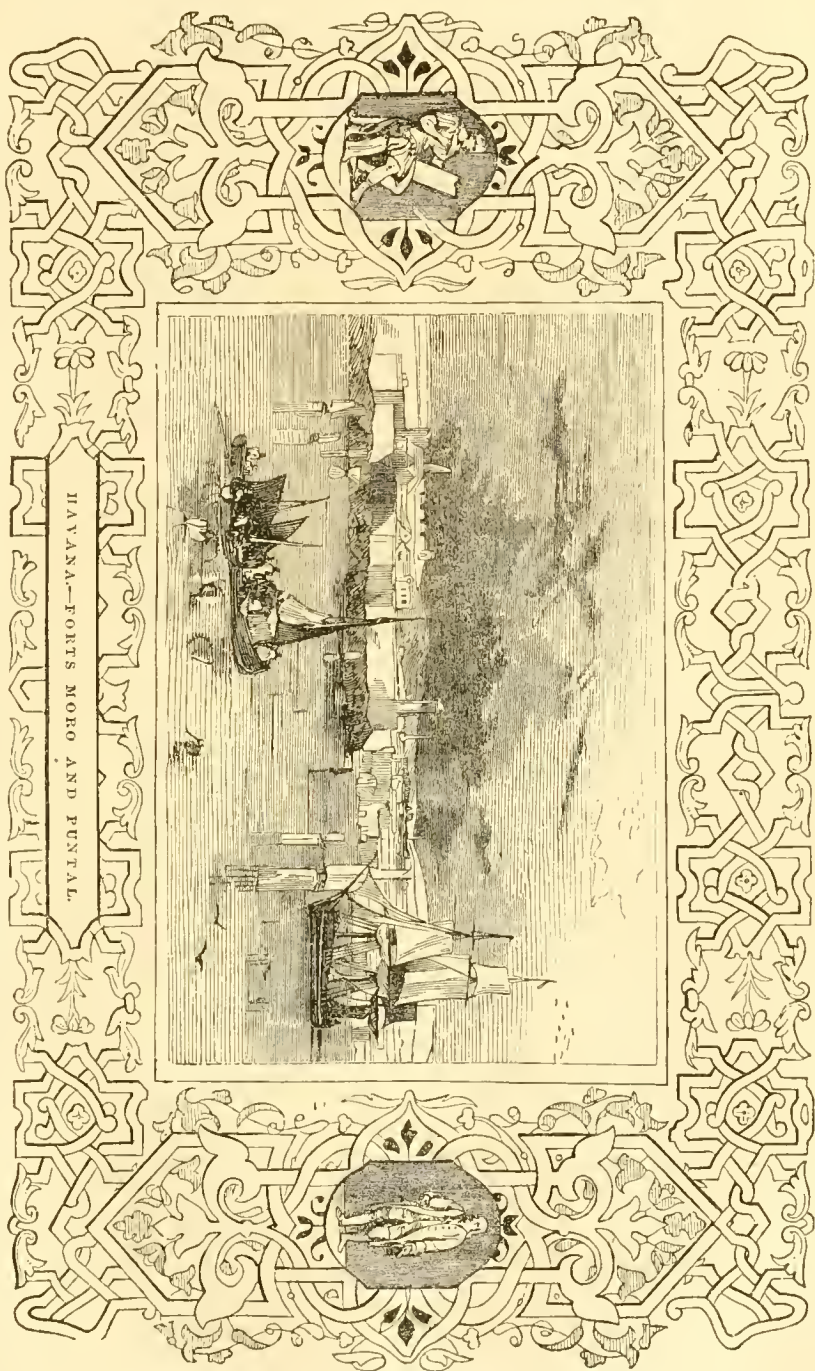
On the 21st of October, 1762, Captain Butler sailed out of the harbor of Havana, on his return, on board the *Royal Duke* transport. On the 7th of November, in latitude 35, she ship sprung a leak, and it was by the greatest exertions for three days that she could be kept afloat until the men were transferred to other ships. When this was accomplished they left the *Royal Duke* to sink. He arrived at New York on the 21st day of December.

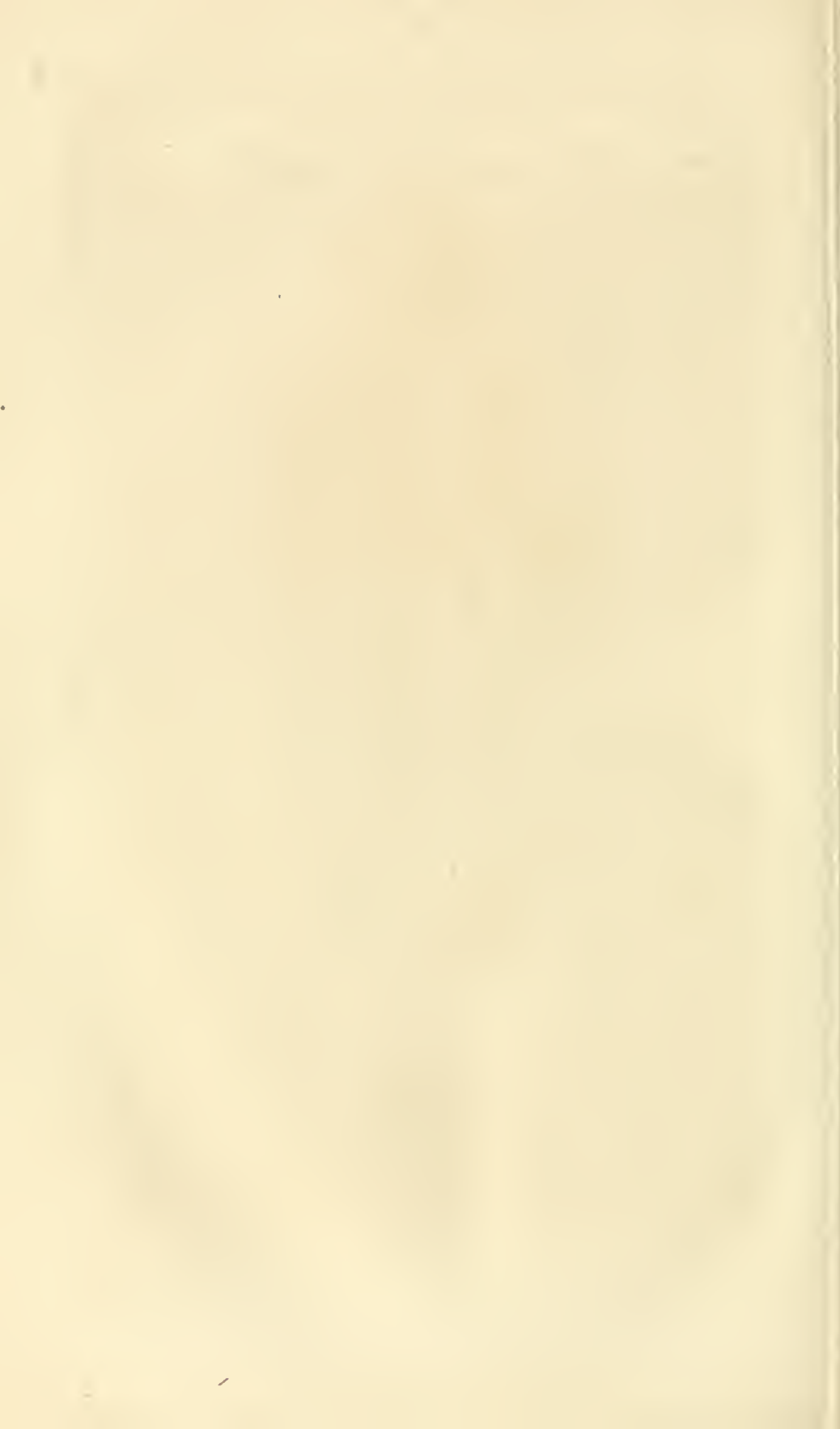
When the aggressions of the British ministry compelled their American colonies to take up arms in defence of their rights, Captain Butler was among the first to tender his services to his country. His offer was accepted, and he was appointed a lieutenant-colonel in the Connecticut line. In this capacity he was with the army in the campaign of 1777, in New Jersey, and served until 1779, when he was appointed colonel of the second Connecticut regiment, to rank as such from the 13th of March, 1778. Some time previous to this, Colonel Butler had become interested in lands purchased of the Indians by the Susquehanna company, lying in the valley of Wyoming, and adjacent to the Susquehanna river. He had visited the valley, and was so much pleased with it, that he determined to remove into it. This flourishing settlement had been established by the people of Connecticut, and was claimed by them by virtue of their charter and their purchase from the Indians. It consisted of several large townships, beautifully situated on both sides of the river; and that part of it which is included in the valley of Wyoming was, and still is, one of the most delightful spots in our country. Its situation, soil, and scenery, cannot be surpassed. It had long been the favorite abode of the savages, and they viewed, with peculiar animosity, its occupancy by strangers. The war in which the colonists were engaged with the mother country, and the encouragement and protection held out by the British to the Indians, afforded the latter a good opportunity for gratifying their wicked designs, in the destruction of this remote settlement. This they, in conjunction with the British Tories, effectually accomplished in July, 1778.

This settlement, at an early period of our revolutionary struggle, had been drained of its effective force, by furnishing two companies, of ninety men each, to the continental army. Soon after the departure of these troops, the Indians began to assume a hostile attitude, and their conduct, together with other suspicious circumstances,



HAVANA.—FORTS MORO AND PUNAL.





led the inhabitants to suspect that some mischief was meditating against them, though they did not apprehend an immediate attack. For their better security, several stockade forts were built in the different townships, and a company of rangers was raised, under the command of Captain Hewitt. This company was destined to remain in the valley for its defence, and to ascertain by its scouts the movements of the Indians, some of whom were located at their Indian towns, about fifty miles up the Susquehanna. In the spring of 1778, the settlers, fearing an attack, sent an express to the board of war, to represent the danger in which the settlement at Wyoming was of being destroyed by the Indians and Tories, and to request that the men who had gone from the valley, and joined the continental army, might be ordered to return, and assist in the defence of their homes. Their request was granted, and a company, commanded by Captain Spalding, composed of what remained of the two companies before mentioned as having been enlisted at Wyoming, set out for the valley, and were within two days' march of it, on the day of the fatal battle. About the first of June, the same year, a scouting party from Captain Hewitt's company discovered a number of canoes, with Indians, on the river at some distance above the settlement, and a few days after a party of Indians attacked, and killed or made prisoners, nine or ten men, while at work on the bank of the river, about ten miles above the fort. Many circumstances indicated the approach of a large body of the enemy. Such was the situation of the settlement when Colonel Butler arrived. This was the latter part of June, and but a few days before the battle. On the first of July, the militia under the command of Colonel Denison, with all others who were capable and willing to bear arms, assembled at the fort in Wilkesbarre, being the principal fort. They made an excursion against the enemy, killed two Indians, and found the bodies of the men who had been murdered by them. When they returned, each man was obliged to go to his own house and furnish himself with provisions, as there were none collected at the fort. In consequence of this dispersion, they were not able to assemble again until the 3d of July, when their whole strength amounted to about three hundred and fifty men.

It probably would have been greater, but many of the settlers chose rather to remain in the other forts for the purpose of defending their families and property, in which they naturally felt a greater interest than in the general welfare. Of the whole force, consisting of the militia Captain Hewitt's company of rangers, and a few volunteers, including several officers and soldiers of the regular army, who happened to be in the valley, Colonel Butler was requested to take the command. The whole, as before stated, amounted to about



three hundred and fifty men, indifferently furnished with arms and ammunition.

As the enemy had entered the valley at the upper end, and had advanced directly towards the fort, in which the settlers were assembled, the object of the savages was supposed to be to attack them in the fort. The enemy had taken fort Wintermote, and one other small fort, and burnt them, and were burning and laying waste the whole country in their progress. Colonel Butler held a consultation with the officers, and it was decided to be best to go out and intercept the progress of the enemy, if possible, and put an end to the scene of devastation which they witnessed. Being perfectly acquainted with the country, they marched out some distance from the fort, and formed on the bank of a creek, in a very advantageous situation. Here they lay concealed, expecting that the enemy would advance to attack the fort, and knowing that if they did so they would pass the place where the Americans were in ambush. In this situation they remained near half a day, but no enemy appearing, a council was called, in which there was a difference of opinion as to the expediency of advancing and attacking the enemy, or of returning to the fort, there to defend themselves until the arrival of Captain Spalding's company, which was daily expected. On the one hand, the hope of succour, and their uncertainty as to the strength of the enemy, were urged as reasons for returning; and on the other, the destruction of the whole country, which would inevitably follow such a step, together with the insufficiency of the fort, and the want of provisions to enable them to stand a siege, were powerful reasons in favor of risking an immediate battle. Captain Lazarus Stewart, a brave man, famous in the country for his exploits among the Indians, and whose opinion had much weight, urged an immediate attack; declaring that if they did not march forward that day and attack the enemy, he would withdraw with his whole company. This left them no alternative, and they advanced accordingly.

They had not gone above a mile, before the advance guard fired upon some Indians who were in the act of plundering and burning a house. These fled to their camp, and gave the alarm that the Americans were approaching. Fort Wintermote was at this time the headquarters of the enemy. Their whole force, consisting of Indians, British, and tories, was, as near as could be afterwards ascertained, about one thousand men, and was commanded by Colonel John Butler, an officer of the British army, and an Indian chief called Bråndt. They were apparently unapprised of the movements of the Americans, until the return to the main body of those Indians who had been fired upon. They immediately extended themselves in a line



Brandt.

from the fort, across a plain covered with pine trees and underbrush. When formed, the right of the enemy rested on a swamp, and their left on Fort Wintermote. The Americans marched to the attack also in a line, Colonel Zebulon Butler leading on the right wing, opposed by Colonel John Butler, at the head of the British troops, painted to resemble Indians; Colonel Denison was on the left, and opposed by Brandt and the Indians. In this position, the parties engaged, and each supported its ground for some time with much firmness. At length the Americans on the right had the advantage of the fight, having forced the enemy's left wing to retire some distance. But on the left the battle soon wore a different aspect. The Indians, having penetrated the swamp, were discovered attempting to get into their rear. Colonel Denison immediately gave orders for the left to fall back and meet them as they came out of the swamp. This order was misunderstood, and some of the men or officers cried out, "the colonel orders a retreat." The left immediately gave way, and before they could be undeceived as to the object of the order, the line broke, and the Indians rushed on with hideous yells. Colonel Zebulon Butler, who had continued on horseback throughout the day, finding that the right wing was doing well, rode towards the left. When he got a little more than half-way down the line, he discovered that his men were retreating, and that he was

between the two fires, and near the advancing line of the enemy. The right had no notice of the retreat, until the firing on the left had ceased, and the yelling of the savages indicated their success. This wing, no longer able to maintain its ground, was forced to retreat, and the rout soon became general. The officers were principally killed in their ineffectual attempts to rally the men. The defeat was total, and the loss in killed was variously estimated at from two to three hundred of the settlers. Of Captain Hewitt's company but fifteen escaped. The loss of the enemy was also considerable. Colonels Butler and Denison, although much exposed to the enemy's fire, escaped. Colonel Butler collected four or five men together in their flight, directed them to retain their arms, and when any of the Indians, who were scattered over the plain, hunting for their victims, approached the little party, they fired upon them, and by this means they secured their retreat to Forty fort. Many of the settlers, at the commencement of their flight, had thrown away their arms, that they might be better able to escape. But this was of no avail, for the Indians overtook and killed them with their tomahawks.



THE few that escaped, assembled at Forty fort; but the inhabitants were so much disheartened by their defeat, that they were ready to submit upon any terms that might be offered. The enemy refused to treat with Colonel Butler, or to give quarter to any continental officer or soldier. Indeed, it had been determined, if they were taken, to deliver them into the hands of the Indians. Colonel Butler then left the valley, and proceeded to a place on the Lehigh, called Gnaden-

hutzen. On the fourth of July, Colonel Denison and Colonel John Butler entered into articles of capitulation for the surrender of the settlement. By these articles it was stipulated, among other things, that "the lives of the inhabitants should be preserved," and that they should "occupy their farms peaceably;" that "the continental stores should be given up," and that "the private property of the inhabitants should be preserved entire and unhurt." The enemy then marched into the fort; but the conditions of the capitulation were entirely disregarded on their part. The Indians plundered the inhabitants indiscriminately, and stripped them even of such of their wearing apparel as they chose to take. Complaint was made to Colonel John Butler, who turned his back upon them, saying he could not control the Indians, and walked out of the fort. The

people, finding that they were left to the mercy of the tories and savages, fled from the valley, and made the best of their way, about fifty miles, through the wilderness, to the nearest settlement of their friends, leaving their property a prey to the enemy. All the houses on the north-west side of the Susquehanna were plundered and burnt. They afterwards plundered and burnt the town of Wilkesbarre. Having accomplished their hellish purpose of destruction and desolation, the main body of the enemy returned to Niagara, taking with them all the horses, cattle, and other property which they did not think proper to destroy, leaving behind them nothing but one vast, melancholy scene of universal desolation.

It may be proper to notice the generally received opinion, that Colonel Zebulon Butler and Colonel John Butler were cousins. This is a mistake. Both the parties denied having any knowledge of any relationship subsisting between them.

From Gnadenhutten, Colonel Butler wrote to the board of war, giving an account of the fatal disaster of the third of July. He then went to Stroudsburg, in Northampton county, where he found Captain Spalding's company, and some fugitives from Wyoming. Colonel Butler was ordered to collect what force he could, and with Spalding's company return and retake possession of the country. This he did in the month of August following. On his return to the valley, he found some straggling Indians, and also a small party driving off cattle. These were soon dispersed, and their booty taken from them. He immediately erected a fort at Wilkesbarre, and established a garrison. By orders from the board of war, he continued in the command of the place until the fall of 1780, during which time the garrison and the inhabitants generally suffered from the incursions of the Indians. Several lives were lost, and they killed a number of the Indians, though no general battle was fought. General Sullivan's expedition checked for a while their ravages. He arrived in Wyoming in the spring of 1779, and as soon as proper arrangements could be made, he marched into the country of the Indians, leaving Colonel Butler in the command of Wyoming.

By orders from General Washington, dated, "Head-Quarters, New Windsor, December 29th, 1780," Colonel Butler was directed to deliver the post at Wyoming to Captain Alexander Mitchell, and to march with the men under his command and join the army. This was stated by General Washington to be in consequence of "Congress having, in order to remove all cause of jealousy and discontent between the states of Pennsylvania and Connecticut, directed me to withdraw the present garrison of Wyoming, and replace them with troops from the continental army, not belonging to the line of Penn-



sylvania or Connecticut, or citizens of either of said states." In obedience to these orders, he repaired to head-quarters, and remained with the army during the rest of the war.

In the unhappy dispute between the citizens of Connecticut and Pennsylvania, arising out of the claims which the latter advanced to the lands on the Susquehanna, upon which the former had settled, Colonel Butler took an active part in favor of the Connecticut settlers. He considered them as acting on the defensive, and the others as the aggressors. Open hostilities commenced between the parties as early as 1769, and were continued until after the revolutionary war. The New England people were twice driven from their settlements, though they returned immediately with reinforcements, and repossessed themselves of the country. Many lives were lost on both sides, and innumerable hardships endured, during this unfortunate contest. No very general engagement ever took place between the parties. The principal array of forces which was at any time made against each other, was at the defeat of Captain Plunket, in 1775. This officer had marched from Northumberland, for the purpose of dispossessing the settlers at Wyoming, and taking possession of it themselves in the name of the Pennsylvania claimants. Colonel Butler with a party of settlers met them at the lower end of the valley, defeated them, and drove them back. The decree of Trenton, as it is called, put an end to hostilities, by determining, that the jurisdiction of the state of Pennsylvania extended over the disputed territory. To this determination Colonel Butler, with most of the settlers, yielded. After the war he continued to reside at Wyoming, and received appointments under the state of Pennsylvania, particularly the situation of lieutenant of the county. He died at Wilkes-barre, on the 28th of July, 1795, in the sixty-fourth year of his age.





BRIGADIER GENERAL ANTHONY WALTON WHITE.



**A**NTHONY W. WHITE, sprang from an ancient and honorable family, resident, previously to 1650, in the west of England, which through six successive generations of its existence on this continent, was notable for its attachment to military life. Anthony White, the first ancestor of the name that came from England, was a zealous officer in the royalist army, who distinguished himself sufficiently in the civil wars to win the approbation of his unfortunate master, equally with the dislike of the Roundheads. Shortly after the execution of Charles, still faithful to his house, and more and more disgusted with the political aspect of the times, having secured by some means or other the remnant of a large fortune, he sailed, originally with the intention of settling in Virginia; the vessel, however, stopping at the Bermuda Islands he there became fixed, and subsequently,



William III.

intimately connected with the government of those islands. Upon the restoration, he was appointed a member of King's council, and chief of one of the groups, an office which appears to have been hereditary, as it was attached to the elder branch of the family for several generations. At the commencement of the political differences which resulted in the establishment of the Prince of Orange as William III. of England, and his wife upon the throne, Anthony White, the second of the name, inheriting his father's military, but not his political predilections, became an active partisan of the whigs, and being appointed a lieutenant-colonel, served with the army in Ireland, till hostilities terminated in the battle of the Boyne. As a reward for his services, he was shortly afterwards sent out to his native islands, as a member of the king's council in their government, and as chief justice of the whole group. He was succeeded as chief of one of the groups by his eldest son, Leonard White, who, with the hereditary thirst still unquenched, had obtained in the early part of his life, a commission in the British navy, and served with honorable distinction in the wars of the succession. Anthony



White, the eldest son of of Leonard White, in extreme youth, about 1715, sailed for New York, for the purpose of recruiting his health, by the change of climate. After a year's residence there, he married into a distinguished family of Dutch descent, and his health again becoming delicate, he soon after sailed for home, and died on the passage out. His widow, as if to restore the broken military succession, married an officer of distinction in the British navy, and the son and only child, after having amassed a large fortune by various civil offices in the state of New Jersey, obtained through the influence of his family, and farmed out to great advantage, at last took up the profession of arms. He was commissioned a lieutenant-colonel, in 1751, and saw some service in the French and Indian war which followed. Upon the occurrence of the events which immediately preceded the declaration of independence, being advanced in years, he retired altogether from public life, but beheld with pride and satisfaction his only son select that party whose principles had already infected all the chivalry of the country.

Anthony Walton White, the sixth of the name, and the last representative of the family in America, was the fourth child, and only son of Anthony White, and Elizabeth Morris,—daughter of Governor Lewis Morris,—and was born on the 7th July, 1750, at his father's country seat, near New Brunswick, New Jersey, taking the names of his father, and his relative, and godfather, Mr. William Walton of New York. Of his early life, there are no records to show him the hero of romantic adventures, and the possessor of the martial spirit of his family. The only son of a family eminently in the patronage of the government, and educated under the supervision of his father, with the expectation of inheriting large estates, he was intended for no particular profession or occupation, other than that pertaining to a large landholder, in a young country half wilderness, as yet, and in times, when the mutterings of political difficulties were first becoming audible, though, in 1761, at the early age of eleven, we find him with the insatiable cupidity characteristic of the servants of a monarchy, in possession of several important and lucrative offices, farmed in like manner as those of his father, and no doubt with equal benefit. Without any event to distinguish his life, he remained thus, the nominal holder of these offices, quietly pursuing his studies with his father, and assisting him in the care of his estate, till the outbreak of the memorable Revolution, when an ardent disposition, and a sincere love of country, induced him to seek adventure in the martial service of his native land. In October, 1775, he received his first military appointment, as aid to General Washington, in whose military family, first hearing the din of war, he continued



till commissioned by Congress, in February, 1776, a lieutenant-colonel of the third battalion of New Jersey troops, and as commander of the outposts of the army under Washington, was actively engaged in the service at the north, till 1780. In February of that year, he was appointed lieutenant-colonel commandant of the first regiment of cavalry, and shortly afterward, was ordered by General Washington to the south, to take command of all the cavalry in the southern army. In July, of 1780, having been repeatedly urged by General Gates to hasten the equipment of the cavalry, and with all despatch to join the army, then about marching to meet Cornwallis in South Carolina, despairing of assistance from the government of Virginia, which had passed resolutions for the purpose, but was unable at that time to carry them into effect, Colonel White, actuated with an honorable zeal for the service, procured upon his own personal credit, the funds necessary to remount and support for a short time two regiments, with which he marched to join General Gates, but not in time for the unfortunate battle of the 16th of August, at Camden, lost from a want of cavalry. Early in the spring of 1781, Colonel White was ordered to Virginia, again to co-operate with the army under La Fayette, against Cornwallis, and was engaged in skirmishing with various success against the celebrated Colonel Tarleton, until the junction of the army under General Washington, from the north, with that under La Fayette, and the capture of Cornwallis at Yorktown.

In December following, Colonel White, with his command, again marched southward to the Carolinas, where he was employed for some months in watching, and endeavoring to check the operations of his old friend, though enemy, Colonel Tarleton. From thence he proceeded to Georgia, where he contributed largely, by the boldness of his charge, with a part of the cavalry, in effecting a happy result to the manœuvre of General Wayne, on the 21st of May, 1782, before Savannah. Upon the evacuation of that place by the British forces, he returned to South Carolina, and entered Charleston, immediately after the retirement of the enemy, where the generosity that distinguished him was again exemplified, by his becoming security for the payment of debts incurred by the officers and men of his regiments, who had entered the city in want of almost all the necessities of life. By agreements between himself and his officers and men, he was to be protected from ultimate loss, by payments in tobacco—which seems to have been the only sustained currency of the times,—contracted to be delivered to him at Charleston, on a certain distant day. Owing to the failure of the crops of that year, or to the inability of the officers to fulfil their contracts, Colonel

White was obliged, for the satisfaction of his creditors, to part with property at the enormous sacrifices peculiar to that period. With this transaction commenced a series of unfortunate pecuniary difficulties, which at last reduced him from wealth, to dependency upon the precarious charity of his country.



IN the spring of 1783, Colonel White, while still in Charleston, was married to the young, beautiful, and wealthy Margaret Ellis, of that place, who, at the early age of fifteen, brought up in the terrible school of a city held by a foreign and mercenary enemy, exhibited the accomplished mind, and firmness of temper, which still characterize and sustain her, in the sunken fortune of her old age.

In the spring of 1784, after the full establishment of peace, Colonel White with his family came north, to spend in retirement the remainder of a life, upon which fortune had, with a few trifling exceptions as yet, shed only a pleasant light. Unhappily for his expectations, he, about this time, was persuaded to embark in a speculation proposed by two of his friends, late officers in the army in which he was to furnish only the trifling items of name and funds, and in return, to receive the undoubtedly splendid dividends from the adventure. The active members in the association, in the three years of its operations, succeeded only in the accumulation of enormous debts, which he, as the only responsible party, was obliged to satisfy. Ignorant of all manner of business, liberal to extravagance, and careless in his general style of living, he beheld with consternation, creditors of whom he had never before heard, like the Shylocks of reality, demand of him what, to a man of like constitutional habits, was life itself. In satisfying them he utterly sunk his own estates, to which, by the death of his father, he had but just succeeded.

In 1793, he removed from New York Island, where he had resided since the war, to the city of New Brunswick, in his native state, where he remained during the rest of his life, holding several important offices, together with the rank of adjutant, and afterward brigadier-general conferred upon him by the state.

In 1794, he entered again for a short time, upon military life, being appointed by President Washington, general of cavalry in the expedition under Lee, against the western insurgents, in the delicate management of which, he won not only unqualified approbation of the government, and the esteem of the inhabitants of the district

in which the army was quartered, but also the respect and gratitude of the prisoners, whom upon the close of the expedition he conducted to Philadelphia.

For several years after his last active military employment, General White lived in peaceful seclusion at his home in the city of New Brunswick, dividing his time between his books, and the fascinating and accomplished society around him, of which Governor Paterson, and Colonel John Bayard, of Delaware, his brothers-in-law, his guest and friend the celebrated Kosciusko, and Judge Morris, of New Jersey, formed the most notable ornaments.

But misfortune still pursued him, and unseen and unanticipated, came upon him with that greater terribleness, which in ancient unchristian times would have been attributed to the malignancy of some unpropitiated deity. The fortune of his wife, which even the depreciation of the currency, and the insolvency of the states, had still left great, was almost completely wrecked by the cupidity and improvidence of a man, alike distinguished in public and private life, and in whom a confidence had been reposed, deserving of a better return. Broken in spirit, health, and fortune, General White, shortly after this occurrence, thought he saw an angel of comfort lovingly approach him, when he meditated upon the gratitude of republics. Impressed with the justice of his claims and the necessity of his circumstances, he petitioned Congress for the repayment of the money he had expended in 1780, for the support of his regiments, and which in the settlement of his accounts with the state of Virginia, had not been allowed for want of full legal evidence. In consequence of the confusion of the times, this had unfortunately been lost. After frequently raising his hopes, and as often depressing them, Congress at last resolved that the government was adverse to all claims of revolutionary officers just or otherwise.

Baffled in his expectations of relief, and now well instructed in the great truth, that on earth, belief in the attainment of justice, was as often visionary as many a dream of youth, and broken-hearted by this striking exemplification of the neglect and ingratitude of republics, for those who serve them, General White shortly after died, at the early age of fifty-three, leaving to his widow and daughter, the same comfortable reflections, that hastened, prematurely, his own decease.

In person, General White was tall and elegantly formed, and was remarkable for the extreme regularity of his features, and the fine expression of his face, the dignity and grace of his manner, the scrupulous attention to his dress, which distinguished the gentleman of his time, and for the excellence of his horsemanship. Early com-



misioned in the cavalry service, he soon became, perhaps, the most accomplished and effective rider, and the best master of horse in the army, and through life retained the soldierly bearing for which he was noted during his military career.

The character of General White, briefly, might be recorded by those two words, with which the poet, in his elevated ideas of humanity, well described the noblest work of God. He was gay, without approaching licentiousness; a man of the world, without hypocrisy or degradation of the affections, ardent and impetuous to rashness, hospitable to extravagance, possessing the spirit of chivalry without its Quixotism, vain and proud in the contemplation of his own rectitude, yet never offending the self-love of others, generous and charitable, while forgetful of his own interests. A patriot, without thought of reward or distinction, practising the principles of christianity, without displaying them by moroseness, bigotry, or pharisaical ostentation, and to the time of his death, eminently maintaining with integrity the public and private relations of life, in which destiny had placed him. Born a favorite child of fortune, while such, he possessed, and exercised, and rejoiced in all the brilliant and fascinating qualities, with which men shine in society, and when in later years he saw wealth, and with it its eclat, take to itself wings, though dismayed and despondent, still he faltered not in the principles that had characterized his life, but wrapping about him the robe of patient endurance, like the stern old Roman, died with the grace that became one who could not with dignity complain.







BRIGADIER GENERAL JONATHAN WILLIAMS.



ONATHAN WILLIAMS was born in Boston, in the year 1750, and from his childhood, he received the best English education, which the opportunities of that place then afforded. Intended for the profession of his father, who was largely engaged in commercial affairs, Jonathan was early taken from school and placed in the counting-house. Desirous of improving himself, he devoted his evenings and other leisure moments to the acquirement of knowledge; by this means he gained considerable proficiency in the classics, and a ready and familiar acquaintance with the French language, both in speaking and writing it. His being engaged in commercial pursuits, enabled him to make a number of voyages to many of the West India Islands, and to various parts of Europe. His letters of business from these places displayed much maturity of observation and judgment. In the year 1770, he made his first voyage to England, in company with his

brother and an uncle, Mr. John Williams, who had been a local commissioner under the British government. On his arrival in London, he was received with great kindness by his grand-uncle, Dr. Franklin, who insisted upon his making his residence his home, during his stay in England. Mr. Williams remained about a year in England, during which time he travelled through a considerable part of it. In 1772, he again went to England. In consequence of his relationship with Dr. Franklin, he was in his various voyages intrusted with letters and communications on the then engrossing subject of the political relations between England and America; by this means he became acquainted with the most prominent men of that day, and though then very young in mental cultivation and resources, he was their fit companion.

In a letter written in September, 1774, from England, to his father, he says: "With regard to politics, nothing has occurred, nor do I think any thing will happen till the parliament sits, when I dare say there will be warm work, and I have great hope that American affairs will wear a better aspect; for the ministry, I have reason to think, will find a greater opposition than they expect.

"Unanimity and firmness must gain the point. I can't help repeating it, though I believe I have written it twenty times before. The newspapers which used to be the vehicles of all kinds of abuse on the poor Bostonians, are now full of pieces in our favor. Here and there an impertinent scribbler, like an expiring candle flashing from the socket, shows, by his scurrility, the weakness of his cause, and the corruptness of his heart."

In 1775, he made a short visit to France, of which, in one of his letters, he thus speaks: "I have passed two months in the most agreeable manner possible, except with regard to my reflections relative to my unhappy country, which always attend me wherever I go. I found throughout France a general attention to our disputes with Britain, and to a man, all that country are in our favor. They suppose England to have arrived at its pinnacle of glory, and that the empire of America will rise on the ruins of this kingdom; and I really believe, that when we shall be involved in civil war, they will gladly embrace the first opportunity of renewing their attacks on an old enemy, who they imagine will be so weakened by its intestine broils, as to become an easy conquest."

The early destiny of Mr. Williams separated him from the country to which he afterwards lived to devote years of usefulness and good example. In 1777, he was appointed commercial agent of the United States, and resided principally at Nantes. In September, 1779, he was married, at the hotel of the Dutch ambassador at

Paris, to Mariamne, the daughter of William Alexander, of Edinburgh. In 1783, he received a commission from the Farmers General of France, to supply them with tobacco, which was then, as it now is, a government monopoly. After this appointment, he removed to St. Germain, where he resided until 1785, when he returned with Dr. Franklin to the United States. In 1788, he sailed for the last time to England, for the purpose of bringing his family to Philadelphia, which he had selected as the place of his future residence. On his return, in 1790, he was met with the melancholy news of the death of his earliest, best, and kindest friend, Dr. Franklin. Mr. Williams purchased a country seat on the banks of the Schuylkill, near Philadelphia, where he devoted his attention to mathematical investigation, botany, medicine, and the law, and he acquired sufficient of the last, to be for several years an intelligent and valuable judge of the court of common pleas in Philadelphia.

In 1794, he accompanied the forces sent to quell the western insurrection in Pennsylvania. In 1800, he was appointed a major in the United States artillery, and soon after a colonel in the corps of engineers, and chief of the military academy at West Point. The fortress at New York which bears his name, was constructed whilst he was in the engineer department. It is, however, as the head of the military academy, that he rendered the most service to his country. Under his direction, the institution steadily advanced in character, and all who were acquainted with its regulations and discipline, acknowledged its advantages. But it was not until the heroic deeds of M'Rae, Gibson, Wood, and Macomb had so largely contributed to an honorable peace, in the war of 1812, that the military school became a source of interest and pride with the nation. These accomplished and intrepid officers were first taught to be thorough soldiers by Colonel Williams.

Colonel Williams, prevented by his peculiar station from sharing the duties of the field, had obtained a promise, that in case of attack, the fortifications he had constructed in the harbor of New York should be placed under his command. At the near prospect that the enemy would invade the city, he claimed the fulfilment of that promise, which was refused him; and after a protracted correspondence with the war department, upon the subject, he resigned his commission in the army of the United States. Immediately after his resignation he was appointed by the governor of New York a brigadier-general.

In the autumn of 1814, he was elected a member of Congress from the city of Philadelphia. But he did not live to requite by his abilities and experience, the confidence of his fellow citizens.

On the 20th of May, 1815, his useful life terminated. Although

he had attained his sixty-fifth year, his mind had lost none of its peculiar endowments; nor had his body yielded to the decrepitude of old age. Had he been permitted to take his seat in the highest council of his country, he might have added to his honors, and won a statesman's fame. But the hand of an all-wise Providence had determined otherwise, and by his touch consecrated the memory of the useful citizen, the firm patriot, and the accomplished soldier.







COLONEL FRANCIS BARBER.



COLONEL BARBER was born in the year 1751, in Princeton, New Jersey, where he was educated.

After leaving Princeton College he took charge of the academy at Elizabethtown, New Jersey, which soon became celebrated for the high state of perfection to which he brought it. While he was thus employed, Alexander Hamilton, and several others of those who afterwards became

distinguished in public affairs, received the benefits of his instruction.

The necessities of the country, induced Francis to abandon his peaceful occupation, and he entered the army at an early period. He and his brother William were officers in the Jersey line; his brother John held a command in the New York line. During the year 1776, Francis received two commissions, one from Congress, dated the ninth of February, appointing him major of the third battalion of Jersey troops; the other, which bore date the eighth of November, was from the New Jersey legislature, appointing him lieutenant-colonel of the third Jersey regiment. This appointment was confirmed by Congress in the commencement of the following

year, and soon after, Colonel Barber became assistant inspector-general of the army, under Baron Steuben. The Baron addressed a letter to him at the time, in which he anticipates, from the character of Colonel Barber, a rapid advance in the character of the troops under his inspection. That his expectations were realized, may be inferred from the high estimation in which Colonel Barber was held by the commander-in-chief and other general officers. The rigidity of his discipline, however, did not make Colonel Barber unpopular with the men. He was engaged in the battles of Trenton, Princeton, Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. In this latter conflict, he was severely wounded, yet the correspondence of General Washington shows that his disability from field service did not prevent him from employing his active mind in the service of the cause. In 1779, as adjutant-general, he served under General Sullivan, in his Indian campaign, and received a wound at the battle of Newtown. He was very highly complimented by General Sullivan at the close of the campaign, for his meritorious conduct. He was actively engaged at the battle of Springfield, where his brother-in-law, Lieutenant Ogden, was slain.

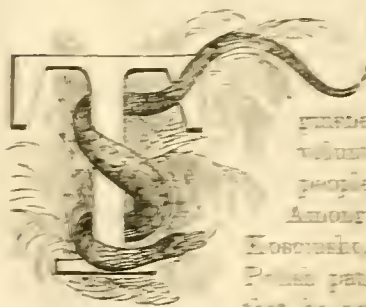
To Colonel Barber was assigned the difficult task of reducing to subordination the Jersey line, at the time of its mutiny. In the face of their threat to shoot any officer who should molest them, Colonel Barber entered upon the execution of this duty, and his personal popularity had the influence of restraining many of the mutinous, and of preparing the way for the final success of General Washington's measures to restore order.

In 1781, Colonel Barber accompanied the army to Yorktown, and was present at its siege and capture. The termination of the war soon followed, but on the day when General Washington intended to communicate to the officers the news of peace, the life of Colonel Barber was brought to a sudden close. Many of the officers, and such of their wives as were in camp, were invited to dine with the commander-in-chief, and among them Colonel Barber and his wife. He was acting as officer of the day at the time, and in the performance of his duty, happened to pass a place where some soldiers were felling a tree, which accidentally fell upon him, crushing horse and rider instantly to death. His seeming untimely fate was universally lamented, and his widow received letters of sympathy and condolence from many in every rank, who knew his virtues and deplored his loss.





BRIGADIER GENERAL THADDEUS KOSCIUSKO.



THE American Revolutionary contest is memorable for having called into service the aid of many distinguished foreign soldiers of liberty, and volunteers in the cause of an oppressed people struggling to defend their liberties. Among the most celebrated of these, was Kosciuszko, one of the first and bravest of the Polish patriots. Although it does not appear that he performed much, or any very important service, in the American war, yet from his distinguished cha-



rafter as a patriot, and the noble struggles he has made, in defence of the independence of his own country, and to realize the last hopes of his friends, a sketch of his life cannot but be interesting, and properly belongs to a work containing the memoirs of the military heroes of the American revolutionary war. This high-minded patriot was first distinguished in the war which terminated in the first dismemberment of Poland by Russia, Austria, and Prussia.



Charles III.

Poland had long been distracted with dissensions, often breaking out into civil war; and particularly since the conquest of the country by Charles XII. of Sweden, which led to the interference of Russia, and afterward that dangerous neighbor always had a strong party in Poland, and generally a controlling influence. Charles XII. conquered Augustus, and compelled him to abdicate in favor of Stanislaus Leszczyński, whom he had previously caused to be elected king. The armies of the Czar, which Augustus had availed himself of had not been sufficient to save him from this humiliating result. The battle of Poltava overthrew the power of Charles; and Augustus was restored by the aid of Russia, the latter taking care to be well paid for his friendly interference. During the reign of this prince, and his son, Augustus II., Poland was little better than a Russian province, surrounded by Russian troops, and the country torn to pieces by contentions among the nobles, they were kept on the throne only by the power of Russia.

On the death of Augustus II. in 1764, Catherine II. Empress of Russia, compelled the Diet to elect Stanislaus Poniatowski, a Pole of noble rank, who had resided for some time at Petersburg, and made himself agreeable to the empress, who supposed that his election would promote the influence and designs of Russia. This increased the disorders, and inflamed the rage of the two great parties, the Russian and anti-Russian, towards each other. At this time, to their political causes of dissension, were added those of religion. The Protestants, who in Poland were called dissidents, had long been tolerated, but still suffered under many civil disabilities, which were greatly increased by a decree that was passed during the interregnum that preceded the election of Poniatowski. They were, in a great measure, denied the free exercise of religion.





Catharine II.

worship, and excluded from all political privileges. This unjust and impolitic measure roused the spirit of the protestants; they petitioned and remonstrated; they applied to the courts of Russia, Prussia, Great Britain, and Denmark, all of which remonstrated to the government of Poland, but without any essential effect. Some unimportant concessions were made, which did not satisfy the dissidents, who were determined to maintain their rights with their blood, being encouraged to this determination by assurance of support from Russia, Austria, and Prussia. The Catholics were not behind their opponents in preparations for war, the "Confederation of the Barr" formed the bulwark of their strength and hopes. With both parties, religion and liberty became the watchword and a signal for war. The *confederates*, as the Catholics were denominated, not only wished to overcome their opponents, but to dethrone Stanislaus, and rescue the country from the influence of Russia. This desperate civil war was very gratifying to the ambitious neighbors of Poland, who, a considerable time before, had entered into a secret treaty for the conquest and partition of Poland. The armies of Russia, Prussia, and Austria invaded the country in various directions, and seized on different provinces.

The confederates, or the anti-Russian party, comprising most of the distinguished Polish patriots, made a resolute and determined struggle; but, being feebly supported by Saxony and France, and having to contend with numerous forces of the coalition which invaded the country, as well as those of their opponents at home, they were

defeated in every quarter, and the country left a prey to the three royal plunderers. They issued a manifesto, declaring that the dissensions and disorders of Poland had rendered their interference necessary, and that they had adopted combined measures for the re-establishment of good order in Poland, and the settlement of its ancient constitution, and to secure the national and popular liberties of the people on a solid basis. But the security and protection which they afforded to unhappy Poland, was like that which the wolf affords to the lamb, and the tears they shed over her misfortunes, were like those of the crocodile when preying on its victim. Instead of securing the right of the dissidents, which was the professed object of the war, the combined sovereigns thought only of aggrandizing themselves; and, after great difficulty, they finally succeeded in dividing the spoil, a treaty for the partition of Poland being concluded at Petersburg, in February, 1772. Russia took a large proportion of the eastern provinces; Austria appropriated to herself a fertile tract on the southwest, and Prussia the commercial district in the northwest, including the lower part of Vistula; leaving only the central provinces, comprising Warsaw and Cracow, the modern and ancient capital. Thus was Poland despoiled by three royal robbers, which Europe witnessed, not without astonishment, but without any effectual interference. The courts of London, Paris, Stockholm, and Copenhagen, remonstrated against this violent usurpation, which probably had as much effect as was expected—none at all.

**I**N this unjust and cruel war, Kosciusko had taken an active and zealous part in defence of the independence of his country: but his patriotism and exertions were unavailing; the patriotic Poles could not resist the power of faction and the invading armies of three formidable neighbors. To strengthen their acquisitions, the allied powers insisted on Stanislaus convoking a diet to sanction the partition; and, notwithstanding the influence of three powerful armies, the diet refused to ratify this injustice for a considerable time; but, by promises of favors, and by profuse use of money among the members, together with the influence of military force, a majority of six in the senate, and of one in the assembly, was at length obtained in favor of the iniquitous measure, and commissioners were appointed to adjust the terms of the partition. This completed the humiliation and degradation of Poland, and occasioned many of her most distinguished patriots to leave their dismembered and unhappy country. This took place in May, 1773. Kosciusko was among those who retired from the country.

The war that broke out between the American colonies and Great Britain, opened a field for military adventurers from Europe, it being supposed that America was destitute of men of military science and experience, and being justly regarded as a contest for liberty, between an infant people, few in number, and with feeble means, and the most powerful nation on earth, many patriots of the old world repaired to America as volunteers in the cause of freedom. The first events and successes of the contest, and the dignified attitude assumed by the solemn declaration of independence, produced the most favorable impression abroad, which brought many distinguished foreigners to our shores in the early part of the year 1777. The distinguished Polish patriot, who is the subject of this brief notice, and his countryman, Count Pulaski, were among the number. It is not known at what time either of them arrived, but it is believed it was early in the year 1777, as the latter was present and distinguished himself in the battle of Brandywine. So many foreigners of distinction arrived, that Congress was embarrassed in giving them employment, corresponding with their expectations and rank; and, from the commissions which were given to foreigners, disagreeable jealousies were produced among the native officers of the continental army. Kosciusko, like the Marquis de La Fayette and others, had been influenced wholly by patriotic motives and an ardent attachment to liberty; he had no occasion to acquire military fame, and he possessed a soul which raised him infinitely above becoming a mercenary soldier. He wanted neither rank nor emolument; his object was to serve the cause, not to serve himself. He however received a colonel's commission, and was employed under General Greene, in the southern campaign of 1781. In the attack on Ninety-Six, a very strong post of the enemy in South Carolina, Kosciusko being a skilful engineer, Greene intrusted to him the important duty of preparing and constructing the works for the siege. He continued in the service until after the capture of Cornwallis at Yorktown, which terminated all the important operations of the war.

On leaving America, Kosciusko returned to his native country, where he exerted himself for the improvement of the political condition of his countrymen, and promoting the general prosperity. In 1789, he was made major-general in the Polish army. He served with distinction in the campaign of 1792 against the Russians, but king Stanislaus having soon after submitted to the will of the Empress Catharine, and Poland being occupied by Russian troops, Kosciusko with several other officers left the service, and withdrew to Germany. When the revolution broke out in Poland, at the beginning of 1794, Kosciusko was put at the head of the national forces, which were



Kosciusko wounded

hastily assembled, and in a great measure were destitute of arms and artillery. In April, 1794, he defeated a numerically superior Russian force at Raclawice. Again in the month of June, he attacked the united Russians and Prussians near Warsaw, but was defeated, and obliged to retire into his intrenched camp before the capital. He then defended that city for two months against the combined forces of Russia and Prussia, and obliged them to raise the siege. Fresh Russian armies, however, having advanced from the interior under Suwarrow and Fersen, Kosciusko marched against them with twenty-one thousand men. The Russians were nearly three times the number, and on the 10th of October the battle of Macziewice took place, about fifty miles from Warsaw. After a desperate struggle the Poles were routed, and Kosciusko being wounded, was taken prisoner, exclaiming that there was an end of Poland. The storming of Praga by Suwarrow, and the capitulation of Warsaw soon followed. Kosciusko was taken to St. Petersburg as a state prisoner, but being afterwards released by the emperor Paul, he proceeded to London. He was here treated with great consideration, on account of his eminent services and sufferings in the cause of his country. While residing in London, he was still suffering with wounds which he had received in his last battle with the Russians. His portrait was painted several times, reclining upon a sofa, as in the accompanying engraving; once we believe by Mr. West. After residing some time in London, he returned to America, where he was received as the illustrious defenders of our country are always received, with every mark of distinction.

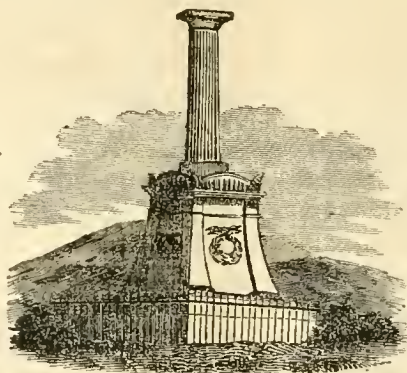


He went to France in 1798. Napoleon repeatedly endeavored to engage Kosciusko to enter his service as Dombrowski and other Polish officers had done, and to use the influence of his name among his countrymen to excite them against Russia; but Kosciusko saw through the selfish ambition of the conqueror, and declined appearing again on the political stage. A proclamation to his country, which the French *Moniteur* ascribed to him in 1806, was a fabrication.

He continued to live in retirement in France until 1814, when he wrote to the emperor Alexander, recommending to him the fate of his country. In 1815, after the establishment of the new kingdom of Poland, Kosciusko wrote again to the emperor, thanking him for what he had done for the Poles, but entreating him to extend the benefit of nationality to the Lithuanians also, and offering for his boon to devote the remainder of his life to his service. Soon after he wrote to Prince Czartorinski, testifying likewise his gratitude for the revival of the Polish name, and his disappointment at the crippled extent of the new kingdom, which, however, he attributed not to the intention of the emperor, but to the policy of his cabinet, and concluded by saying that, as he could be of no further use to his country, he was going to end his days in Switzerland.

In 1816, Kosciusko settled at Soleure in Switzerland, where he applied himself to agricultural pursuits. He died in October, 1817, in consequence of a fall from his horse. His remains were removed to Cracow, by order of Alexander of Russia, and placed in the vaults of the kings of Poland. His countrymen subsequently raised a colossal monument to his memory on a plain near Cracow.

A beautiful monument to his memory, has been erected at West Point, by the cadets of the Military Academy, at an expense of about five thousand dollars.



Kosciusko's Monument at West Point.



MAJOR GENERAL MORGAN LEWIS.



LONG life and distinguished honors crowned the services of this noble patriot of the Revolution. He was the son of Mr. Francis Lewis, one of the signers of the declaration of independence, and was born in the city of New York, on the 16th of October, 1754. He graduated at



The house in which General Frazer died, Stillwater.

Princeton College, 1773, when he entered upon the study of the law, in the office of Mr. John Jay, afterwards chief justice of the supreme court of the United States.

On the breaking out of the Revolutionary war, 1775, Mr. Lewis joined the American army under General Washington, in the neighborhood of Boston, and continued in active service till the peace. During the contest he distinguished himself on various occasions. He is mentioned in General Stephen's despatches as having behaved gallantly at the battle of Germantown. His services were particularly conspicuous at Saratoga, where he held the office of quartermaster general, with the rank of colonel, under General Gates, and were extremely valuable. In the action at Bemis's Heights, he shared with Arnold, Morgan and other active officers the perils and honors of the day. Morgan on this occasion is said to have performed an act to which he referred with compunction on his death-bed. When General Frazer was apparently turning the tide of war in favor of the British, he took a few of his choice riflemen aside and said, "that gallant officer is General Frazer; I admire and respect him, but it is necessary that he should die; take your stations in that wood and do your duty." Within a few moments General Frazer fell mortally wounded. He was supported by two officers till he reached his tent; he said he saw the man who shot him, and that he was a rifleman posted in a tree. He was subsequently taken to the house at Stillwater on the banks of the Hudson, and there breathed his last.

After the surrender of Burgoyne, Colonel Lewis was engaged in the operations undertaken by General Clinton, in the northern part of New York, against Sir John Johnson's mixed force of British regulars and savages.

At the end of the war, he resumed his profession of the law, and was shortly after elected a member of the state legislature from the



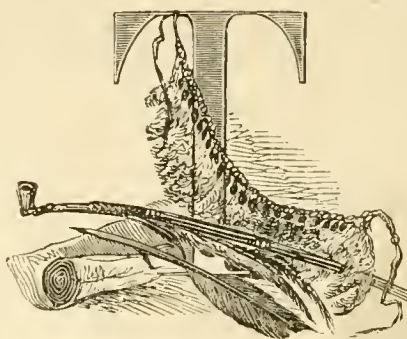
city of New York. He next represented in the same body the county of Dutchess, whither he had removed ; and was then appointed successively a judge of the court of common pleas, attorney-general of the state, a judge of the supreme court, and (1801) chief justice of the same court. In 1804, he was elected governor of New York ; in 1810, he served as a member of the senate of that state ; and in 1812, he was appointed quartermaster general of the United States army, with the rank of a brigadier-general.—The last mentioned office he held, however, only for about ten months, being promoted in March, 1813, to the rank of a major-general. In the earlier part of the campaign of that year, he acted under the orders of General Dearborn on the Niagara frontier ; and, in the latter part of it, he accompanied General Wilkinson in his expedition, down the river St. Lawrence, against Montreal. In 1814, he was intrusted with the command of the forces destined for the defence of the city and harbor of New York from an apprehended attack of the enemy.—From the close of the war in 1815, down to the period of his death, General Lewis lived in retirement from all public duties, with the single exception of an oration which he delivered (he being then in his seventy-eighth year,) by the request of the corporation of the city of New York, on the 22d of February, 1832 ; that day being the centennial anniversary of the birth of the “ Father of his country.”







BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WOOSTER.



HE family papers of General Wooster were destroyed by the British, at the sacking of the town of New Haven, in 1779, and the biographers of this able officer can learn nothing of his ancestry and his early years, except that he was born in Stratford, Connecticut, on the 2d of March, 1710, and that he graduated at Yale College in 1738. In 1739 we find him employed as captain of a vessel, armed by the colony, to guard and protect the coast during the Spanish war. Soon after, he married the daughter of President Clap, of Yale College. He was employed as a captain in Colonel Burr's regiment, sent, as part of the Connecticut troops, against Louisburg. He greatly distinguished himself at the siege and capture of that place. He was retained among those who garrisoned the fortress, and afterwards selected to take charge of a cartel-ship for France and England. In England he was received with marked honor, presented to the king, and the young American officer became the favorite of the court. The king admitted him into the regular

service, and he was made a captain in Sir William Pepperell's regiment, with half pay for life. After the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle he returned to his family, but the commencement of the French war in 1756 again called him to the field, and during its continuance he rose to the rank of brigadier-general. When he was restored to his home by the peace of 1763, he carried with him many marks of the valor which had won him promotion. He next engaged in mercantile business in New Haven, where he was appointed collector of the customs. The favors shown him by royalty, however, had not weaned him from the love of his country, and though an officer in the British regular service, entitled to half pay for his life, and a revenue officer, he gave up all in her behalf. His pen and sword were among the first employed in the contest for liberty, and his life was early given to seal his fidelity to the cause. When the battle of Lexington, April 19th, 1775, had fairly begun the contest, he immediately employed his energies and talents in devising a plan for getting possession of some of the fortresses held by the British arms in the colonies, and with a few others, on their own risk and responsibility, sent Ethan Allen and Benedict Arnold to Ticonderoga, which was surprised and taken on the 10th of May. This bold step seems to have taken the Congress no less than the garrison wholly by surprise. When informed of it, they recommended that an inventory of the cannon and military stores found in the fort should be taken, 'in order that they may be safely returned when the restoration of the former harmony between Great Britain and these colonies, so ardently wished for by the latter, shall render it prudent and consistent with the overruling care of self-preservation.'

General Wooster was the third on the list of eight brigadier-generals appointed by Congress on the 22d of June, 1775. He had command in Canada during the unfortunate campaign of 1776, where suffering and want, with the small-pox, proved the worst enemies of the army. On his return from this trying situation, he requested Congress to order a court of inquiry, by which he was acquitted of all blame.



He was next appointed major-general of the militia of Connecticut, and during the winter of 1776, and 1777, he was employed in protecting his state against the enemy. While engaged in this duty, the British with two thousand men from New York landed between Norwalk and Fairfield, and destroyed the magazines at Danbury.

The rain prevented the troops ordered from New Haven from arriving in time to prevent this damage, but Generals Wooster and Arnold

with six hundred men, collected by General Silliman, attacked the enemy in his retreat. The inequality of numbers was so great, however, that the militia gave way, and General Wooster, while endeavoring to rally them, received a mortal wound. His wife and son came to attend him at Danbury. He told them he was dying, but with the strong hope and persuasion that his country would gain her independence. His death took place on the second of May, 1777, at the age of sixty-seven.

Congress in appreciation of his merits and services passed resolutions for erecting a monument to his memory, made an appropriation for the purpose, and requested the governor of Connecticut to carry it into execution; but the remains of this gallant officer and patriot still lie in an unmarked grave, in the village he died defending.





BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN BROOKS.



JOHN BROOKS was born in the village of Medford, near Boston, in the year 1752. His ancestors were among the earliest settlers of the country, and they had followed in succession the occupation of farming, in which Governor Brooks himself, passed the earliest years of his life. He surmounted the difficulties that lay in the way of his receiving a good education, and acquired a sufficient knowledge of the ancient languages, to commence his favorite study, that of medicine. Having obtained his degree, he commenced the practice of his profession in the town of Reading, where he was found at the commencement of the revolution, prepared to take arms in defence of his country. He became commander of a company of minute men, whom he learned to train, by observing the drilling of the British soldiery in Boston. Aroused by the news of the advance of the British upon Lexington, he led his company against them, posted them behind a stone wall commanding the road from Concord to Boston, at a place where it passed over a marsh by a bridge and causeway. From this point he annoyed them severely as they were retreating to Boston, and after they had passed, joined the American





Brooks's Provincials annoying the British on their retreat from Concord.

forces in pursuit. He became a major in Colonel Bridge's regiment, when the army was organized. Serving apart from his regiment, he took part in the battle of Bunker's Hill, going the rounds with Colonel Prescott, and working in the intrenchments during the night. At daylight in the morning, it became apparent that the enemy were about to make an attack, and Colonel Prescott desired that this should be made known to the general-in-chief, with a request for reinforcements. Major Brooks performed this duty, and, for want of a horse, he accomplished his mission on foot, but with promptitude and success. He was afterwards attached to Colonel Webb's regiment, in which he assisted in throwing up the intrenchments on Dorchester Heights, which compelled the evacuation of Boston. Major Brooks served under Washington on Long Island, and at the battle of the White Plains, his gallantry and the discipline of his soldiers gained him much credit. He was engaged in active service during the campaign in the Jerseys, and as a lieutenant-colonel, commanding a regiment, in the campaign against Burgoyne. In the battles preceding the surrender of that officer, Colonel Brooks bore a conspicuous part. He turned with his regiment the line of the enemy, and storming successfully the redoubt occupied by the Germans, in the decisive action of the 7th of October. Colonel Trumbull has given him a place among the principal actors in his celebrated painting of the surrender of Burgoyne.

Colonel Brooks was with his regiment at Valley Forge, where he assisted materially in bringing the new military system of Baron

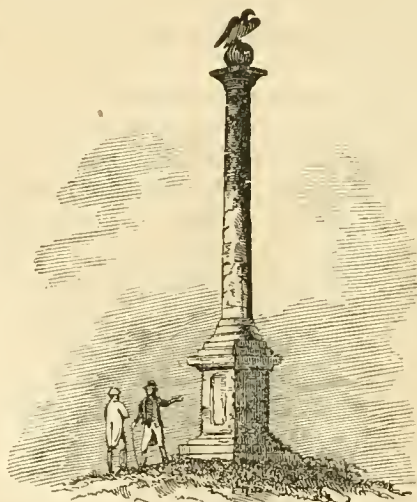
Steuben into use. As adjutant-general to General Lee, he took an active part in the battle of Monmouth. On the banks of the Hudson he was again employed in perfecting the discipline of the army. When the famous Newburg letters were published, and the commander-in-chief was involved in doubt and uncertainty as to the course that the officers would pursue, he rode, according to an anecdote related by the late Chief Justice Parker, of Massachusetts, up to Colonel Brooks, to learn how he and his officers were affected. Finding him, as he expected, to be sound, he requested him to keep his officers in their quarters, to prevent them from attending the insurgent meeting. Brooks replied, "Sir, I have anticipated your wishes, and my orders are given." Washington, with tears in his eyes, took him by the hand, and said, "Colonel Brooks, this is just what I should have expected from you."

Retiring in poverty, from the service of his country, Colonel Brooks resumed the practice of his profession in Medford, with great success. He was made major-general of the third division of the Massachusetts militia, and frequently elected a member of the legislature of that state. He was a member of the convention which framed the constitution of the United States, and labored to secure the adoption by his own state, of the new frame of government. In the organization of the army of the United States, in 1798, General Brooks received the tender from Washington, of the command of a brigade, which, however, he declined. In 1816, General Brooks became governor of Massachusetts, and filled that office for six successive terms.

After his retirement from the gubernatorial chair, he continued his public services in various capacities. He continued till his death president of the Massachusetts Medical Society, of the Society of the Cincinnati, and other useful public bodies. During his life, he was honored by Harvard University with the degrees of master of arts and doctor of laws. On the 11th of February, 1825, he went from his home to attend the funeral of General Eustis, his revolutionary associate, and successor in the governorship of Massachusetts. On the 2d of March, of the same year, he died himself, aged seventy-three. We cannot better close this sketch, than by quoting from Chief Justice Parker's memoir, the following extract. "Though the style of his living was conformable to his limited means, yet the order and regularity of his household, the real comfort of his entertainments, the polite deportment of the host, struck strangers, even those accustomed to magnificence, as a happy specimen of republican simplicity, and of generous, but economical hospitality. Bred in the best school of manners—a military association of high-minded,

accomplished officers—his deportment, though grave and dignified like Washington's, was nevertheless warm and affectionate. On all ceremonious occasions, ceremony seemed to become him better than any one else. In the chair of state, when receiving the gratulations of a happy people on the birthday of their independence;—on the spacious common, paying honors to the President of the United States;—on the military field, reviewing our national guard, the militia;—at his own humble, but honored mansion, taking to his breast his early friend, the nation's guest; what young man of taste and feeling could be unmoved at his soldierly air, his graceful demeanor, covering, but not impairing the generous feelings of a warm and affectionate heart! If the writer does not mistake, he was one of the last and best samples of that old school of manners, which, though it has given way to the ease and convenience of modern times, will be regretted by some, as having carried away with it many of the finest and most delicate traits of social intercourse."

We place, as a suitable appendage to this notice of Governor Brooks, the old monument formerly standing on Beacon Hill, in Boston, the capital of the state over whose destinies Governor Brooks presided. It was sixty feet in height, and bore inscriptions commemorating the most important events of the revolution.

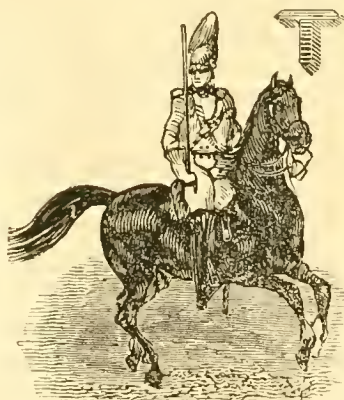


Old Monument on Beacon Hill, Boston.





MAJOR GENERAL BARON DE KALB.



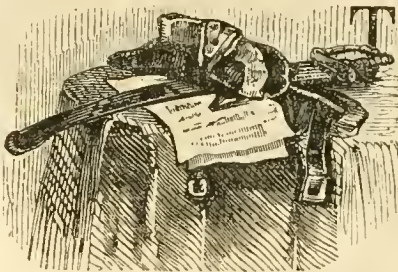
towards the mother country.

THIS excellent officer was born in Germany, about the year 1717. When young, he entered the service of France, in which he continued for forty-two years, and obtained the rank of brigadier-general. In 1757, during the war between England and France, he was sent, by the French government, to the American colonies, in order to learn the points in which they were most vulnerable, and how far the seeds of discontent might be sown in them towards the mother country. He was seized, while in the perform-



ance of this commission, as a suspected person, but escaped detection. He then went to Canada, where he remained until its conquest by the British, after which he returned to France. In 1777, during the war of the Revolution, he came a second time to the United States, and offered his services to Congress. They were accepted, and he was soon after made a major-general. At first, he was placed in the northern army, but when the danger which threatened Charleston from the formidable expedition under Sir Henry Clinton, in 1778, rendered it necessary to reinforce the American troops in the south, a detachment was sent to them consisting of the Maryland and Delaware lines, which were put under his command. Before he could arrive, however, at the scene of action, General Lincoln had been made prisoner, and the direction of the whole southern army in consequence devolved upon the Baron until the arrival of General Gates, August 15th, 1780, who had been appointed to the command.

Four days after this, General Gates found himself at Camden, with three thousand seven hundred men, of whom only one thousand were regular troops, in the presence of two thousand British veterans, led by Lord Cornwallis.



THE enemy were drawn up in one line, extending across the whole ground, and flanked by the swamps on both sides. Colonel Webster was stationed on the right, and Lord Rawdon on the left; in front of the line, the artillery, with four field-pieces, were posted; the reserve were posted at two stations in the rear, near the centre of each wing, at each of which was one six-pounder; and the cavalry occupied the road in the rear, which, with the reserve, formed the second line. General Gates changed the first disposition of his troops: the second Maryland brigade and the Delaware regiment were posted on the right, under General Gist: the centre was occupied by General Caswell, with the North Carolina militia; and the Virginia militia, commanded by General Stevens, were placed on the left, being opposed to the best troops of the enemy. The artillery was divided among the several brigades; and the first Maryland brigade, under General Smallwood, formed the reserve. The line of battle was intrusted to the Baron de Kalb, who was posted on the right, great reliance being placed on his experience and known intrepidity; he was to watch the movements of the whole line, and direct his exertions where circumstances might indicate. General

Gates was stationed in the road, between the reserve and the front line.

The action was commenced by a vigorous attack on the American left, by the enemy's right, which were their best troops; this was immediately followed by the discharge of artillery from our centre, and the action was soon commenced along the whole line. The Virginia militia on our left, unable to stand the vigorous assault of the British veterans, after one fire threw down their arms and fled; and their pernicious example was immediately followed by the North Carolina brigade in our centre; and all the exertions of their officers, and of General Gates in person, to rally them was ineffectual: filled with consternation, they continued their cowardly flight until they reached a place of safety. The centre of the American line being thus broken, the right, consisting of the Maryland brigade and Delaware regiment, led by the gallant De Kalb, had to sustain the whole force of the action. De Kalb and Gist were pushing on with decided advantage, at the time the militia gave way, which stopped their advance, and brought the whole fire of the enemy upon them; animated by their brave leader, they resolutely sustained this unequal contest for a considerable time, and until all the other troops had retreated: several times were the enemy's van driven in with loss. General Smallwood, with the first Maryland brigade, which had formed the reserve, advanced and took the place of the fugitives on the left, which exposed him to the whole corps of Webster's veterans, on the enemy's right. The shock was too heavy for militia; three times was General Smallwood compelled to give way, and with determined valor three times did he return to the charge, and would probably have maintained his ground had not the remaining regiment of North Carolina militia, which for some time seemed resolved to retrieve the disgrace of their countrymen, finally gave way, which compelled Smallwood's regiment to retire in some disorder from so unequal and destructive a contest. This left the right the second time exposed to the whole force of the enemy. Few, but undismayed, the brave continentals, animated by the heroic conduct of their chief, made a determined effort to sustain the honor of the field alone. From the vast superiority of the enemy, their fire was heavy and destructive, and could not be returned with the same effect; De Kalb, therefore, placed his last hopes on the bayonet, and, making a desperate charge, drove the enemy before him with considerable advantage. But at this time, Cornwallis, perceiving that the American cavalry had left the field, ordered Colonel Tarlton to charge with his cavalry; and, having concentrated his whole force the charge was made with the usual



Battle of Camden and death of De Kalb.

impetuosity of that daring officer. This was decisive of the desperate conflict, and fatal to the gallant officer who is the subject of this brief notice. Fatigued from their long and arduous efforts, the heroic continentals, who had sustained almost the whole burden of the day, were unable to withstand the charge; and their gallant leader, who was himself a host, having fallen, they were compelled to leave a field which they had so honorably defended, and seek safety by flight. The victory, and the dispersion of the Americans was complete; and the fugitives were pursued for more than twenty miles. The troops under De Kalb, on the right, suffered as might be supposed, most severely; the Delaware regiment was nearly destroyed, two companies only being left, and more than one-third of the continentals were killed and wounded.

Perhaps no officer ever exerted himself more, in a single action, than did the Baron de Kalb on this occasion; he did all that man could do to retrieve the fortune of the day, exposing himself to constant and imminent danger. He received eleven wounds in the course of the action; but kept his post and continued his exertions until the last, which proved mortal. As he fell, his aid, Lieutenant-Colonel de Buysson, caught him in his arms, to save him from the uplifted bayonets of the enemy, which he warded off by receiving them in his own body. In his last moments the baron dictated a



letter to General Smallwood, who succeeded to his command, expressing a warm affection for the Americans and the cause in which they were engaged, and his admiration of the conduct of the troops under his immediate command, whose bravery and firmness, in so unequal a contest, he said, had called forth the commendation even of the enemy ; and concluded by expressing the satisfaction he felt in having fallen in the defence of the independence and liberties of America, a cause so dear to the lovers of liberty and the friends of humanity, in Europe as well as America. He survived only a few days : an ornamental tree was planted at the head of his grave, near Camden, and Congress, duly sensible of his merits, passed a resolution directing a monument to be erected to his memory, with very honorable inscriptions, at Annapolis, in Maryland ; but the resolution, it is believed, has never been carried into effect, and the gratitude and plighted faith of the nation both remain unredeemed. He was in the forty-eighth year of his age ; most of his life had been spent in military employments, and the last three years in America, with distinguished reputation.







BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE R. CLARKE.



**T**HIS gentleman, who was a colonel in the service of Virginia, against the Indians, in the revolutionary war, was among the best soldiers, and better acquainted with the Indian warfare than any officer in the army. While his countrymen on the sea-board were contending with the British regulars, he was the efficient protector of the people of the frontiers of Virginia and Pennsylvania from the inroads of the savages. The history of his exploits would fill a volume; and for hair-breadth escapes and hardy enterprise, would hardly have a parallel. We are only enabled to give an extract:

The legislature of Virginia claiming the country conquered by Colonel Clarke, comprehended it within the new country, which they erected by the name of Illinois. A regiment of infantry, and one troop of cavalry were voted for its protection; the command of which was given to Colonel Clarke, whose former regiment was dissolved, by the expiration of its term of service, and who well merited this new expression of public confidence, by the entire success of his

late enterprises, by his known courage, by his uncommon hardihood, by his military talents, and by his singular capacity for Indian warfare.

The families who came to the falls of Ohio with Colonel Clarke, in 1778, were the first settlers at that place. Considering their exposed situation on the extremity of Kentucky, detached seventy miles from the other settlements, and in the vicinity of several hostile tribes of Indians, and British posts, it was deemed expedient to erect their first cabins on the principal island in the falls, and there they made corn in that year.

Greatly were these adventurers interested in the success of Colonel Clarke's expedition. Nor was it long before they heard of the fall of Kaskakias. Pleasing as was this intelligence, it did not afford to them the wanted security.

There was yet post St. Vincents, more immediately in their neighborhood, and replenished with Indians. The capture of this place was to them the mandate of liberation from their insular situation, and an invitation to remove to the Kentucky shore. Hence the origin of the settlement at the site of Louisville.

A stand being once made at the Falls, and the garrison freed from the contracted and inconvenient limits of the island, soon accumulated strength from accession of numbers, and importance from its becoming the residence of Colonel Clarke with his regiment.

The year 1779 early felt, in various ways, the effect of Colonel Clarke's expedition and success; a general confidence prevailed in the country, which extended itself abroad; and while it brought more emigrants into Kentucky, it encouraged an extension of the settlements. About the first of April, a block-house was built where Lexington now stands, and a new settlement began there under the auspices of Robert Patterson, who may be considered an early and meritorious adventurer, much engaged in the defence of the country; and who was afterwards promoted to the rank of colonel. Several persons raised corn at the place that year, and in the autumn, John Morrison, afterwards a major, removed his family from Harrodsburg, and Mrs. Morrison was the first white woman at Lexington; so named to commemorate the battle at Lexington, the first which took place in the war of the revolution.

In this year, Colonel Clarke descended the Ohio, with a part of his regiment, and after entering the Mississippi, at the first high land on the eastern bank, landed the troops, and built Fort Jefferson.

In a military view, this position was well chosen; and had it been well fortified, and furnished with cannon, would have commanded the river. Without a doubt, at some future day, it will be a place

of great importance in the western country. It is within the limits of Kentucky, and never should be alienated. A suitable garrison at that place, should it ever be necessary, would hold in check both the upper and lower Mississippi.



**I**N 1781, Colonel Clarke received a general's commission, and had the chief command in Kentucky. A row-galley was constructed under his direction, which was to ply up and down the Ohio, as a moving battery for the north-western frontier, and which is supposed to have had a very good effect in frightening the Indians, for none dared to attack it; nor were they so free as theretofore in crossing the river; indeed there is a tradition, that its passage up the Ohio once as far as the mouth of Licking, had the effect to stop an expedition, which a formidable party of Indians had commenced against Kentucky.

The character of this veteran is well developed in the following extract, recently published, from the "Notes of an Old Officer:—"

"The Indians came into the treaty at Fort Washington in the most friendly manner, except the Shawahanees, the most conceited and most warlike of the aborigines, the first in at a battle, the last at a treaty. Three hundred of their finest warriors, set off in all their paint and feathers, filed into the council house. Their number and demeanor, so unusual at an occasion of this sort, was altogether unexpected and suspicious. The United States stockade mustered seventy men.

In the centre of the hall, at a little table, sat the commissary, General Clarke, the indefatigable scourge of these very marauders; General Richard Butler, and Mr. Parsons; there were present also, a Captain Denny, who, I believe, is still alive, and can attest this story. On the part of the Indians an old council sachem and a war chief, took the lead; the latter, a tall, raw-boned fellow, with an impudent and villanous look, made a boisterous and threatening speech, which operated effectually on the passions of the Indians, who set up a prodigious whoop at every pause. He concluded by presenting a black and white wampum, to signify they were prepared for either event, peace or war. Clarke exhibited the same unaltered and careless countenance he had shown during the whole scene, his head leaning on his left hand, and his elbow resting on the table; he raised his little cane and pushed the sacred wampum off the table with very little ceremony; every Indian at the same moment started

from his seat with one of those strange, simultaneous, and peculiarly savage sounds, which startle and disconcert the stoutest hearts, and can neither be described nor forgotten.

Parsons, more civil than military in his habits, was poorly fitted for an emergency that probably embarrassed even the hero of Saratoga, the brother and father of soldiers. At this juncture Clarke rose; the scrutinizing eye cowered at his glance; he stamped his foot on the prostrate and insulted symbol, and ordered them to leave the hall. They did so, apparently involuntarily.

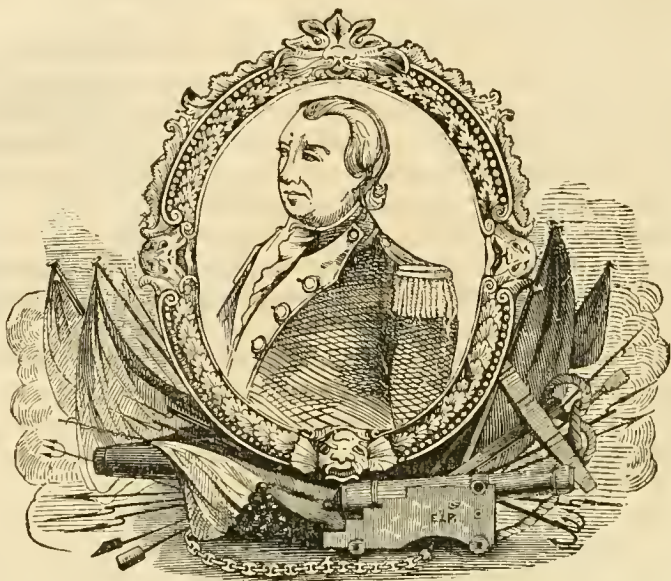
They were heard all that night debating in the bushes near the fort. The raw-boned chief was for war, the old sachem for peace; the latter prevailed; and the next morning they came back and sued for peace."

General Clarke died at his seat, at Locust Grove, near Louisville, Kentucky, on the 13th of February, 1817, in the sixty-sixth year of his age. He had justly acquired the appellation of the father of the western country. A newspaper, in his immediate neighborhood, thus feelingly noticed his death:

"Could our feeble talents enable us to delineate the distinguished acts of patriotism, of valor, and philanthropy, that characterized the existence of this illustrious chief, what a spectacle would we present to the admiring world! While basking in the sunshine of wealth and political glory, can we be unmindful that these are the proud trophies bequeathed us by the toils and valor of this illustrious man? Early in life he embarked in the cause of his country. This western country was the great theatre of his actions. Bold and enterprising, he was not to be dismayed by the dangers and difficulties that threatened him, by a force in number far his superior, and removed to a region never before trodden by a civilized American. He estimated the value of its favorable result; he relied on his skill and courage; he knew the fidelity of his little band of associates, and, for him, it was enough. With this little band of Spartans, he is seen piercing the gloom of the sequestered forests, illuminating them in quick succession with the splendor of his victories, and early inviting his countrymen to a residence his courage and skill had purchased for them."







BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD.



HIS gallant officer bore a distinguished part in the revolutionary war. He was a native of the state of Maryland, and joined the cause of his country in August, 1776. He was at that time colonel of a battalion, with which he arrived in New York city, on the eighth of that month. In the stirring scenes attending the defeat of the Americans at Long Island and White Plains, he performed a distinguished part, and was rewarded (October 23d,) by his appointment as brigadier-general. In August of the following year, he led the Maryland militia in Sullivan's attempt on Staten Island. While Washington was using every exertion to defend Philadelphia against Sir William Howe, Smallwood mustered about twelve hundred militia from his native state, and hastened to join the main army. This he did September 28th, 1777, although sickness had reduced the number of his troops to one thousand. In the battle of Germantown he behaved with much bravery at the head of

the Marylanders and Jerseymen, and in the retreat displayed all the coolness and ability of a veteran commander. In December of the same year he was ordered by Washington to Wilmington, in order to prevent that town from falling into the hands of the British, who were at that time marching against it. Early in 1779, the enemy made a similar attempt upon Elizabethtown. To repel this, Smallwood, with the Maryland division of the army, and General St. Clair, with the Pennsylvania division, were put in motion by different routes to form a junction at the Scotch Plains, and proceed to reinforce General Maxwell, and act as circumstances might require. The troops were recalled, however, before they had advanced far, in consequence of intelligence being received of the sudden retreat of the enemy.

General Smallwood was with Gates in the disastrous campaign of that officer in the south. In the fall of 1780, he was named as the officer to receive the appointment of major-general from the state of Maryland, and was accordingly commissioned by Congress. On account of some misunderstanding with the Baron Steuben about rank, he left the southern army, and even hinted at a determination to resign.

After the close of the war he continued in his native state until 1785, when he was elected to Congress. He became governor of Maryland the same year, and fulfilled the duties of that office until 1788. After this he retired to private life, until 1792, when his death occurred.





BRIGADIER GENERAL ARMAND TUFIN,  
MARQUIS DE LA ROUERIE.



T

HIS gentleman was a native of Brittany, who was ten years in the French service, in the early part of his life, and subsequently entered the monastery of La Trappe, in consequence of a disappointment in love. He left France in 1776, to enter the American service, bearing despatches from Dr. Franklin. Having narrowly escaped capture at the mouth of the Delaware, he arrived safely at Philadelphia, and delivered his despatches. "At his own request," says Mr. Sparks, "he was commissioned to

raise a partisan corps of Frenchmen, not exceeding two hundred



men. It was thought that some advantage would result from such a corps, by bringing together into a body such soldiers as did not understand the English language."

He served with La Fayette, and was in an affair with the enemy at Gloucester Point, near Philadelphia, in 1777, where he behaved with spirit.

It appears by a letter of Washington, dated at Valley Forge, 25th March, 1778, that the colonel's corps being reduced below fifty men, Congress had determined to incorporate it into some regiment, and he was desirous to raise a new one.

In 1779, Washington mentions his corps as serving in Pennsylvania, and also in Sullivan's division, with whom he had served in the expedition to Rhode Island.

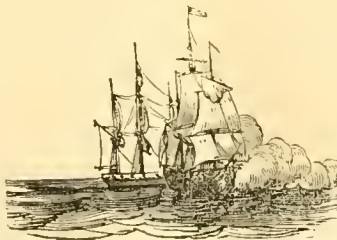
In July, 1779, Armand's independent corps is mentioned as composing a part of General Robert Howe's division ordered to repair to Ridgefield.

In December, 1779, General Washington writes to Colonel Armand, (as he was always called,) "I have the most favorable opinion of your conduct and services, particularly in the course of the last campaign, in which circumstances enabled you to be more active and useful."

We learn by another of Washington's letters to the colonel, in 1780, that the board of war recommended the incorporation of his corps with the late Pulaski's, and that Washington recommended his being ordered with his men to Georgia. At the same time Washington incloses him an ample certificate of merit.

During his term of service, Colonel Armand had frequently applied for promotion without success; and in 1781 he returned to France. But he soon returned, served in the southern states under General Greene, and on the 26th of March, 1783, obtained promotion to the rank of brigadier-general.

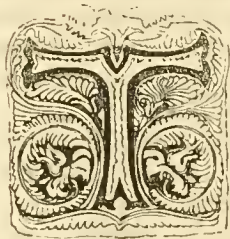
He subsequently returned to France, married a lady of fortune, took an active part in the revolution, and died before it was closed.







### BRIGADIER GENERAL COUNT PULASKI.



HIS gallant soldier was a native of Poland, whose disastrous history is well known. Vainly struggling to restore the lost independence of his country, he was forced to seek personal safety by its abandonment. Pulaski, with a few men, in the year 1771, carried off king Stanislaus from the middle of his capital, though surrounded by a numerous body of guards, and a Russian army. The king soon escaped, and declared Pulaski an outlaw. Hearing of the glorious struggle in which we were engaged, he hastened to the wilds of America, and associated himself with our perils and our fortunes. Congress honored him with the commission of brigadier-general, with a view, as was rumored, of placing him at the head of the American cavalry, the line of service in which he had been bred. But his ignorance of our language, and the distaste of our officers to foreign superiority, stifled this project. He was then authorized to raise a legionary corps, appointing his own officers.

Indefatigable and persevering, the Count collected about two hundred infantry and two hundred horse, made up of all sorts, chiefly of German deserters. His officers were generally foreign, with some

Americans. With this assemblage, the Count took the field: and after serving some time in the northern army, he was sent to the south, and fell at the battle of Savannah. There slumbers the gallant Pole, the immortal Pulaski, who threw himself into the arms of America, and professed himself the champion of her rights; and in the unfortunate affair of Savannah, sealed with his blood, the rising liberties of his adopted country.

He was sober, diligent and intrepid, gentlemanly in his manners, and amiable in heart. He was very reserved, and when alone, betrayed strong evidence of deep melancholy. Those who knew him intimately, spoke highly of the sublimity of his virtue, and the constancy of his friendship. Commanding this heterogeneous corps, badly equipped and worse mounted, this brave Pole encountered difficulties and sought danger. Nor is there doubt, if he had been conversant in our language, and better acquainted with our customs and country, he would have become one of our most conspicuous and useful officers.

General Lee, to whom we are indebted for this sketch, gives the following account in his memoirs, of the attack on Savannah, where it will be found the intrepid Pulaski made a gallant effort to retrieve the fortune of the day.

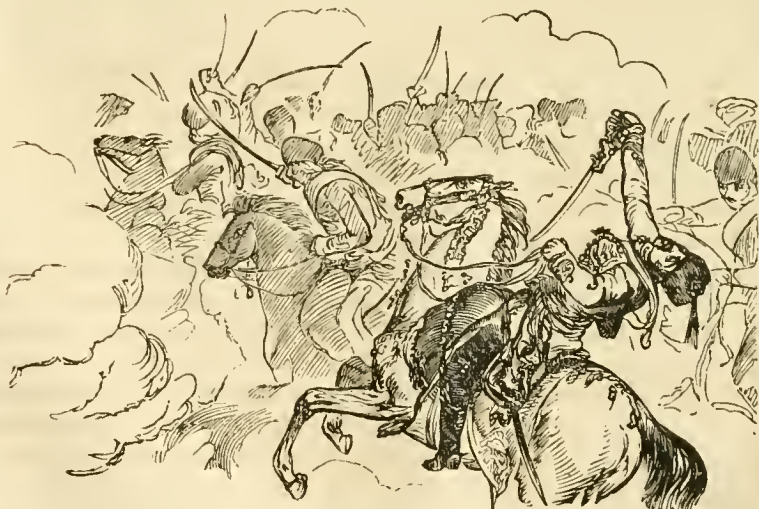
“On the 9th of October, 1779, the allied troops under the Count d’Estaing and General Lincoln, moved to the assault. The serious stroke having been committed to two columns, one was led by d’Estaing and Lincoln united, the other by Count Dillon; the third column moved upon the enemy’s centre and left, first to attract attention, and lastly to press any advantage which might be derived from the assault by our left.

The troops acted well their parts, and the issue hung for some time suspended. Dillon’s column, mistaking its route in the darkness of the morning, failed in co-operation, and very much reduced the force of the attack; while d’Estaing and Lincoln, concealed by the same darkness, drew with advantage near the enemy’s lines undiscovered. Notwithstanding this loss of concert in assault by the two columns destined to carry the enemy, noble and determined was the advance. The front of the first was greatly thinned by the foe, sheltered in his strong and safe defences, and aided by batteries operating not only in front but in flank.

Regardless of the fatal fire from their covered enemy, this unappalled column, led by Lincoln and d’Estaing, forced the abattis and planted their standards on the parapet. All was gone, could this lodgment have been maintained. Maitland’s comprehensive eye saw the menacing blow; and his vigorous mind seized the means of

warding it off. He drew from the disposable force, the grenadiers and marines, nearest to the point gained. This united corps under Lieutenant-Colonel Glazier assumed with joy the arduous task to recover the lost ground. With unimpaired strength it fell upon the worried head of the victorious column; who, though piercing the enemy in one point, had not spread along the parapet; and the besieged bringing up superior force, victory was suppressed in its birth. The triumphant standards were torn down; and the gallant soldiers, who had gone so far towards the goal of conquest, were tumbled into the ditch and driven through the abattis. About this time that Maitland was preparing this critical movement, count Pulaski, at the head of two hundred horse, threw himself upon the works to force his way into the enemy's rear. Receiving a mortal wound, this brave officer fell; and his fate arrested the gallant effort which might have changed the issue of the day. Repulsed in every point of attack, the allied generals drew off their troops. The retreat was effected in good order; no attempt to convert it into rout being made by the British general. Count d'Estaing, who, with General Lincoln, had courted danger to give effect to the assault, was wounded. Captain Tawes, of the provincial troops, signalized himself by his intrepidity in defending the redoubts committed to his charge, the leading points of our assault. He fell dead at the gate, with his sword plunged into the body of the third enemy, whom he had slain."

Pulaski died two days after the action, and Congress resolved that a monument should be erected to his memory.



Battle of Savannah, death of Pulaski.





### COLONEL SETH WARNER.



AMONG the persons who have performed important services to the state of Vermont, Colonel Seth Warner deserves to be remembered with respect. He was born at Woodbury, in the colony of Connecticut, about the year 1744, of honest and respectable parents. Without any other advantages for an education than were to be found in the common schools of the town, he was early distinguished by the solidity and extent of his understanding. About the year 1763, his parents purchased a tract of land in Bennington, and soon after removed to that town with their family. In the uncultivated state of the country, in the fish, with which the rivers and ponds were furnished, and in the game, with which the woods abounded, young Warner found a variety of objects suited to his favorite inclinations and pursuits; and he soon became distinguished as a fortunate and indefatigable hunter.

His father, Captain Benjamin Warner, had a strong inclination to medicinal inquiries and pursuits; and agreeably to the state of things in new settlements, had to look for many of his medicines in the natural virtues of the plants and roots, that were indigenous to the country. His son Seth frequently attended him in these botanical excursions, contracted something of his father's taste for the business, and acquired more information of the nature and properties of the indigenous plants and vegetables, than any other man in the country. By this kind of knowledge he became useful to the fami



lies in the new settlements, and administered relief in many cases where no other medical assistance could at that time be procured. By such visits and practice he became known to most of the families on the west side of the Green Mountains; and was generally esteemed by them a man highly useful both on account of his information and humanity.

About the year 1763, a scene began to open which gave a new turn to his active and enterprising spirit. The lands on which the settlements were made, had been granted by the governors of New Hampshire. The government of New York claimed jurisdiction to the eastward as far as Connecticut river: denied the authority of the governor of New Hampshire to make any grants to the west of Connecticut river; and announced to the inhabitants that they were within the territory of New York, and had no legal title to the lands on which they had settled. The controversy became very serious between the two governments, and after some years spent in altercation, New York procured a decision of George III. in their favor. This order was dated July 20, 1764, and declared "the western banks of the river Connecticut, from where it enters the province of Massachusetts Bay, as far north as the forty-fifth degree of northern latitude, to be the boundary line between the said two provinces of New Hampshire and New York." No sooner was this decree procured, than the governor of New York proceeded to make new grants of the lands, which the settlers had before fairly bought of the crown, and which had been chartered to them in the king's name and authority by the royal governor of New Hampshire. All became a scene of disorder and danger. The new patentees under New York brought actions of ejectment against the settlers. The decisions of the courts at Albany were always in favor of the New York patentees; and nothing remained for the inhabitants but to buy their lands over again, or to give up the labors and earnings of their whole lives to the new claimants under titles from New York.

During this scene of oppression and distress, the settlers discovered the firm and vigorous spirit of manhood. All that was left to them, was either to yield up their whole property to a set of unfeeling land-jobbers, or to defend themselves and property by force. They wisely and virtuously chose the latter; and by a kind of common consent, Ethan Allen and Seth Warner became their leaders. No man's abilities and talents could have been better suited to the business than Warner's. When the authority of New York proceeded with an armed force to attempt to execute their laws, Warner met them with a body of Green Mountain boys, properly armed, full of resolution, and so formidable in numbers and courage, that the



Earl of Percy.

governor of New York was obliged to give up his method of proceeding. When the sheriff came to extend his executions, and eject the settlers from their farms, Warner would not suffer him to proceed. Spies were employed to procure intelligence, and promote division among the people; when any of them were taken, Warner caused them to be tried by some of the most discreet of the people; and if declared guilty, to be tied to a tree and whipped. An officer came to take Warner by force; he considered it as an affair of open hostility, engaged, wounded and disarmed the officer; but, with the honor and spirit of a soldier, spared the life of an enemy he had subdued. These services appeared in a very different light to the settlers, and to the government of New York; the first considered him as an eminent patriot and hero; to the other he appeared as the first of villains and rebels. To put an end to all further exertions, and to bring him to an exemplary punishment, the government of New York, on March 9th, 1774, passed an act of outlawry against him; and a proclamation was issued by W. Tryon, governor of New York, offering a reward of fifty pounds to any person who should apprehend him. These proceedings of New York were beheld by him with contempt; and they had no other effect upon the settlers, than to unite them more firmly in their opposition to that government, and in their attachment to their own patriotic leader thus wantonly proscribed.

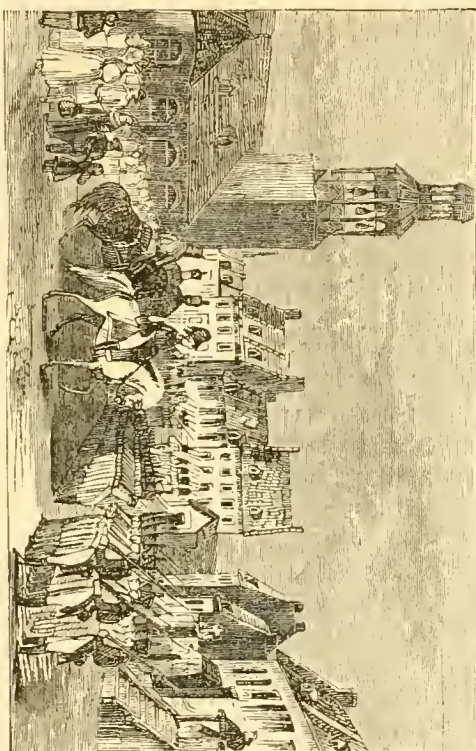
In services of so dangerous and important a nature, Warner was

engaged from the year 1765 to 1775. That year a scene of the highest magnitude and consequence opened upon the world. On the 19th of April, the American war was begun by the British troops at Lexington, when the infantry of Major Pitcairn and the artillery of the Earl of Percy were compelled to retreat by the hardy yeomanry of Massachusetts. Happily for the country, it was commenced with such circumstances of insolence and cruelty, as left no room for the people of America to doubt what was the course which they ought to pursue. The time was come, in which total subjection, or the horrors of war, must take place. All America preferred the latter; and the people of the New Hampshire Grants immediately undertook to secure the British forts at Ticonderoga and Crown Point. Allen and Warner immediately engaged in the business. Allen took the command, and Warner raised a body of excellent troops in the vicinity of Bennington, and both marched against Ticonderoga. They surprised and took that fortress on the morning of the tenth of May; and Warner was sent the same day with a detachment of the troops to secure Crown Point. He effected the business, and secured the garrison, with all the warlike stores, for the use of the continent.

The same year Warner received a commission from Congress to raise a regiment, to assist in the reduction of Canada. He engaged in the business with his usual spirit of activity; raised his regiment chiefly among his old acquaintance and friends, the Green Mountain Boys, and joined the army under the command of General Montgomery. The Honorable Samuel Safford of Bennington was his lieutenant-colonel. Their regiment conducted with great spirit, and acquired high applause, in the action at Longueuil, in which the troops designed for the relief of St. Johns were totally defeated and dispersed, chiefly by the troops under the command of Colonel Warner. The campaign ended about the 20th of November, in the course of which, Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Chamblee, St. Johns, Montreal, and a fleet of eleven sail of vessels had been captured by the American arms. No man in this campaign had acted with more spirit and enterprise than Colonel Warner. The weather was now become severe, and Warner's men were too miserably clothed to bear a winter's campaign in the severe climate of Canada. They were accordingly now discharged by Montgomery with particular marks of his respect, and the most affectionate thanks for their meritorious services.

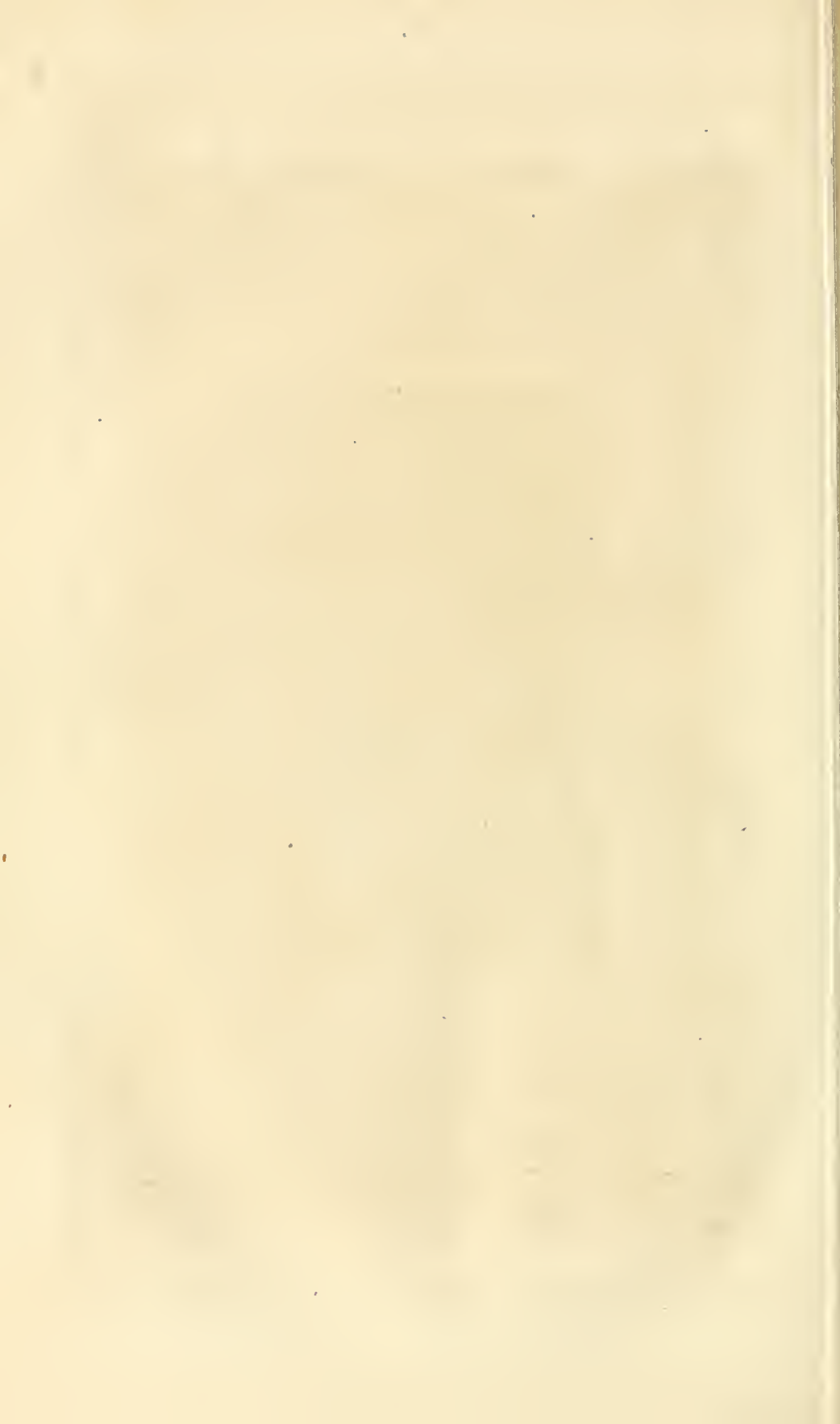
Warner returned with his men to the New Hampshire Grants, but his mind was more than ever engaged in the cause of his country. Montgomery with a part of his army, pressed on to Quebec, and on





PLACE D'ARMES, MONTREAL.





December 31st, was slain in an attempt to carry the city by storm. This event gave an alarm to all the northern part of the colonies ; and it became necessary to raise a reinforcement to march to Quebec in the midst of winter. The difficulty of the business suited the genius and ardor of Warner's mind. He was at Woodbury, in Connecticut, when he heard the news of Montgomery's defeat and death ; he instantly repaired to Bennington, raised a body of men, and marched in the midst of winter to join the American troops at Quebec. The campaign during the winter proved extremely distressing to the Americans ; in want of comfortable clothing, barracks, and provisions, most of them were taken by the small-pox, and several died. At the opening of the spring, in May, 1776, a large body of British troops arrived at Quebec to relieve the garrison. The American troops were forced to abandon the blockade, with circumstances of great distress and confusion. Warner chose the most difficult part of the business, remaining always with the rear, picking up the lame and diseased, assisting and encouraging those who were the most unable to take care of themselves, and generally keeping but a few miles in advance of the British, who were rapidly pursuing the retreating Americans from post to post. By steadily pursuing this conduct, he brought off most of the invalids ; and with this corps of the infirm and diseased, he arrived at Ticonderoga, a few days after the body of the army had taken possession of that post.

Highly approving his extraordinary exertions, the American Congress, on July 5th, 1776, the day after they had declared independence, resolved to raise a regiment out of the troops which had served with reputation in Canada. Warner was appointed colonel ; Safford lieutenant-colonel of this regiment ; and most of the other officers were persons who had been distinguished by their opposition to the claims and proceedings of New York. By this appointment he was again placed in a situation perfectly agreeable to his inclination and genius ; and in conformity to his orders he repaired to Ticonderoga, where he remained till the close of the campaign.

"On January 16th, 1777, the convention of the New Hampshire Grants declared the whole district to be a sovereign and independent state, to be known and distinguished ever after by the name of Vermont. The committee of safety in New York were then sitting, and on January 20th, they announced the transaction to Congress, complaining in high terms of the conduct of Vermont, censuring it as a dangerous revolt and opposition to lawful authority ; and at the same time remonstrating against the proceedings of Congress in appointing Warner to the command of a regiment independent of the legislature, and within the bounds of that state ; "especially," said they, "as this

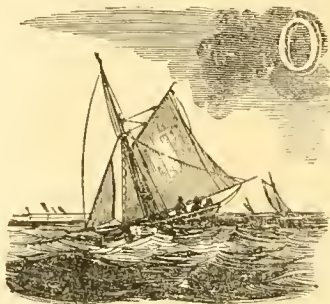
Colonel Warner hath been constantly and invariably opposed to the legislature of this state, and hath been, on that account, proclaimed an outlaw by the late government thereof. It is absolutely necessary to recall the commissions given to Colonel Warner and the officers under him, as nothing else will do us justice." No measures were taken by Congress at that time, either to interfere in the civil contest between the two states, or to remove the colonel from his command. Anxious to effect this purpose, the convention of New York wrote further on the subject, on March 1st, and among other things declared, "that there was not the least probability that Col. Warner could raise such a number of men as would be an object of public concern." Congress still declined to dismiss so valuable an officer from their service. On June 23d, Congress was obliged to take up the controversy between New York and Vermont; but instead of proceeding to disband the colonel's regiment, on June 30th, they resolved "that the reason which induced Congress to form that corps, was, that many officers of different states who had served in Canada, and alleged that they could soon raise a regiment, but were then unprovided for, might be reinstated in the service of the United States." Nothing can give us a more just idea of the sentiments which the American Congress entertained of the patriotic and military virtues of the colonel, than their refusing to give him up to the repeated solicitations and demands of so respectable and powerful a state, as that of New York.



THE American army stationed at Ticonderoga were forced to abandon that fortress, on July 6, 1777, in a very precipitate and irregular manner. The colonel with his regiment retreated along the western part of Vermont, through the towns of Orwell, Sudbury, and Hubbardton. At the last of these towns the advanced corps of the British army overtook the rear of the American troops, on the morning of the 7th of July. The American

army, all but part of three regiments, were gone forward; these were part of Hale's, Francis' and Warner's regiments. The enemy attacked them with superior numbers, and the highest prospect of success. Francis and Warner opposed them with great spirit and vigor; and no officers or troops could have discovered more courage and firmness than they displayed through the whole action. Large reinforcements of the enemy arriving, it became impossible to make any effectual opposition. Francis fell in a most honorable discharge

of his duty. Hale surrendered with his regiment. Surrounded on every side by the enemy, but calm and undaunted, Colonel Warner fought his way through all opposition, brought off the troops that refused to capitulate with Hale, checked the enemy in their pursuit, and contrary to all expectations, arrived safe with his troops at Manchester. To the northward of that town the whole country was deserted. The colonel determined to make a stand at that place; encouraged by his example and firmness, a body of the militia soon joined him; and he was once more in a situation to protect the inhabitants, harass the enemy, and break up the advanced parties.



ON the 16th of August, the vicinity of Bennington became the seat of a memorable battle. Colonel Baum had been despatched by General Burgoyne to attack the American troops and destroy the magazines at Bennington. General Stark, who commanded at that place, had intelligence of the approach of the enemy, and sent orders on the morning of the 16th, to Colonel Warner, at Manchester, to march immediately to his assistance. In the mean time, Stark with the troops which were assembled at Bennington, had attacked the enemy under Colonel Baum, and after a severe action had captured the whole body. Just as the action was finished, intelligence was received that a large reinforcement of the enemy had arrived. Fatigued and exhausted by so long and severe an action, Stark was doubtful whether it was possible for his troops to enter immediately upon another battle with a fresh body of the enemy. At that critical moment Warner arrived with his troops from Manchester. Mortified that he had not been in the action, and determined to have some part in the glory of the day, he urged Stark immediately to commence another action. Stark consented, and the colonel instantly led on his men to battle. The Americans rallied from every part of the field, and the second action became as fierce and decisive as the first. The enemy gave way in every direction; great numbers of them were slain, and the rest saved themselves altogether by the darkness of the night. Stark ascribed the last victory very much to Colonels Warner and Herrick; and spoke in the highest terms of their superior information and activity, as that to which he principally owed his success. The success at Bennington gave a decisive turn to the affairs of that campaign. Stark, Warner, and the other officers, with their troops, joined the army under General Gates. Victory every where followed the

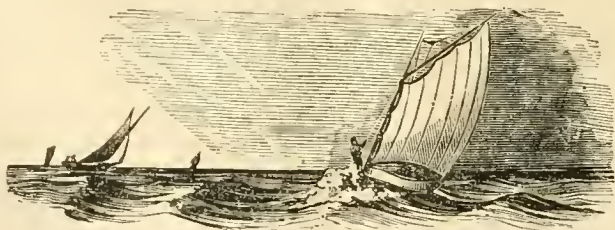


attempts of the northern army ; and the campaign terminated in the surrender of Burgoyne and his whole army, at Saratoga, on October 17th, 1777.

The contest in the northern department being in a great measure decided by the capture of Burgoyne, Warner had no farther opportunity to discover his prowess in defence of his beloved state ; but served occasionally at different places on the Hudson river, as the circumstances of the war required, and always with reputation. Despairing of success in the northern parts, the enemy carried the war into the southern states ; and neither New York nor Vermont any longer remained the places of distinguished enterprise. But such had been the fatigues and exertions of the colonel, that when he returned to his family in Bennington, his constitution, naturally firm and vigorous, appeared to be worn down, and nature declined under a complication of disorders, occasioned by the excessive labors and sufferings he had passed through.

Most of those men who have been engaged with uncommon ardor in the cause of their country, have been so swallowed up with the patriotic passion, as to neglect that attention to their private interests which other men pursue as the ruling passion. Thus it proved with Colonel Warner ; intent at first upon saving a state, and afterwards upon saving a country, his mind was so entirely engaged in those pursuits, that he had not made that provision for his family, which to most of the politicians and land jobbers was the ultimate end of all their measures and exertions. With a view the better to support his family, he removed to Woodbury ; where, in the year 1785, he ended an active and useful life, in high estimation among his friends and countrymen.

His family had derived little or no estate from his services. After his death they applied to the general assembly of Vermont for a grant of land. The assembly, with a spirit of justice and generosity, remembered the services of Colonel Warner, took up the petition, and granted a valuable tract of land to his widow and family ; a measure highly honorable to the memory of Colonel Warner and of that assembly.





MAJOR GENERAL GILBERT MOTTIER LA FAYETTE.



**T**HIS illustrious champion of the freedom of man was born at the Castle of Chavaniac, in Auvergne, on the 6th of September, 1757.

A few months after his birth his father was killed at the battle of Minden. As Marquis de La Fayette, he was now at the head of one of the most ancient and distinguished of the noble families of France. He was educated at the college of Louis le Grand, in Paris, placed at court, as an officer in one of the guards of honor, and at the age of seventeen was married to the grand-daughter of the Duke



Silas Deane.

de Noailles. It was under these circumstances that the young Marquis de La Fayette entered upon a career so little to be expected of a youth of vast fortune, of high rank, of powerful connexions, at the most brilliant and fascinating court in the world.

"The self-devotion of La Fayette in the cause of America," says Mr. Adams, in his eulogy, "was twofold. First, to the people, maintaining a bold and seemingly desperate struggle against oppression, and for national existence. Secondly, and chiefly, to the principles of their declaration, which then first unfurled before his eyes the consecrated standard of human rights. To that standard, without an instant of hesitation, he repaired. Where it would lead him, it is scarcely probable that he himself then foresaw. It was then identical with the stars and stripes of the American union, floating to the breeze from the Hall of Independence, at Philadelphia. Nor sordid avarice, nor vulgar ambition, could point his footsteps to the





La Fayette offering his Services to Dr. Franklin

pathway leading to that banner. To the love of ease or pleasure nothing could be more repulsive. Something may be allowed to the beatings of the youthful breast, which make ambition virtue, and something to the spirit of military adventure, imbibed from his profession, and which he felt in common with many others. France, Germany, Poland, furnished to the armies of this union, in our revolutionary struggle, no inconsiderable number of officers of high rank and distinguished merit. The names of Pulaski and De Kalb are numbered among the martyrs of our freedom, and their ashes repose in our soil side by side with the canonized bones of Warren and of Montgomery. To the virtues of La Fayette, a more protracted career and happier earthly destinies were reserved. To the moral principle of political action, the sacrifices of no other man were comparable to his. Youth, health, fortune; the favor of his king; the enjoyment of ease and pleasure; even the choicest blessings of domestic felicity—he gave them all for toil and danger in a distant land, and an almost hopeless cause; but it was the cause of justice, and of the rights of human kind.

The resolve is firmly fixed, and it now remains to be carried into execution. On the 7th of December, 1776 Silas Deane, then a





La Fayette leaving France.

secret agent of the American Congress at Paris, stipulates with the Marquis de La Fayette that he shall receive a commission, to date from that date, of major-general in the army of the United States; and the marquis stipulates, in return, to depart when and how Mr. Deane shall judge proper, to serve the United States with all possible zeal, without pay or emolument, reserving to himself only the liberty of returning to Europe, if his family or his king should recall him.

Neither his family nor his king were willing that he should depart; nor had Mr. Deane the power, either to conclude this contract, or to furnish the means of his conveyance to America. Difficulties rise up before him only to be dispersed, and obstacles thicken only to be surmounted. The day after the signature of the contract, Mr. Deane's agency was superseded by the arrival of Doctor Benjamin Franklin and Arthur Lee, as his colleagues in commission; nor did they think themselves authorized to confirm his engagement. La Fayette is not to be discouraged. The commissioners extenuate nothing of the unpromising condition of their cause. Mr. Deane avows his inability to furnish him with a passage to the United States.

'The more desperate the cause,' says La Fayette, 'the greater need has it of my services; and, if Mr. Deane has no vessel for my passage, I shall purchase one myself, and will traverse the ocean with a selected company of my own.'

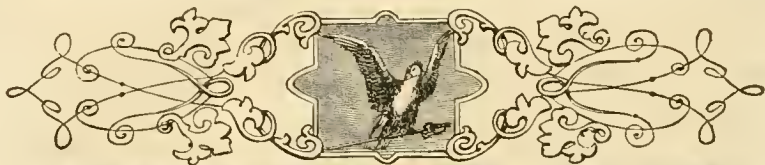
Other impediments arise. His design becomes known to the British ambassador at the court of Versailles, who remonstrates to the French government against it. At his instance, orders are issued for the detention of the vessel purchased by the marquis, and fitted out at Bordeaux, and for the arrest of his person. To elude the first of these orders, the vessel is removed from Bordeaux to the neighboring port of passage, within the dominion of Spain. The order for his own arrest is executed; but, by stratagem and disguise, he escapes from the custody of those who have him in charge, and, before a second order can reach him, he is safe on the ocean wave, bound to the land of independence and of freedom.

It had been necessary to clear out the vessel for an island of the West Indies; but, once at sea, he avails himself of his right as owner of the ship, and compels his captain to steer for the shores of emancipated North America. He lands, with his companions, on the 25th of April, 1777, in South Carolina, not far from Charleston, and finds a most cordial reception and hospitable welcome in the house of Major Huger."

Immediately on his arrival, La Fayette received the offer of a command in the continental army, which he declined, and forthwith raised and equipped a body of men at his own expense, and then entered the service as a volunteer, without pay. He lived in the family of Washington, and soon gained a strong hold in the affections of that discriminating judge of character.

La Fayette was appointed a major-general in July, 1777, and was attached to the army at the time when Washington marched to Brandywine, with a view to intercept General Howe in his intended descent on Philadelphia. In the battle which ensued, La Fayette was wounded. Mr. Adams thus eloquently notices La Fayette's participation in this affair.

"Let us pass in imagination a period of only twenty years, and alight upon the borders of the river Brandywine. Washington is commander-in-chief of the armies of the United States of America—war is again raging in the heart of his native land—hostile armies of one and the same name, blood, and language, are arrayed for battle on the banks of the stream; and Philadelphia, where the United States are in Congress assembled, and whence their decree of independence has gone forth, is the destined prize to the conflict of the day. Who is that tall, slender youth, of foreign air and



Lafayette wounded at Brandywine.

aspect, scarcely emerged from the years of boyhood, and fresh from the walls of a college; fighting, a volunteer, at the side of Washington, bleeding, unconsciously to himself, and rallying his men to secure the retreat of the scattered American ranks? It is GILBERT MOTTIER DE LA FAYETTE—the son of the victim of Minden; and he is bleeding in the cause of North American independence, and of freedom.”

While associated with Washington as a member of his military family at his head-quarters on the Brandywine, and on other occasions, La Fayette had made still further progress in the esteem of his illustrious friend.

“The merits of La Fayette to the eye of Washington,” says Mr. Adams, “are the candor and generosity of his disposition—the indefatigable industry of application, which, in the course of a few months, has already given him the mastery of a foreign language—good sense—discretion of manners, an attribute not only unusual in early years, but doubly rare in alliance with that enthusiasm so signally marked by his self-devotion to the American cause; and, to crown all the rest, the bravery and military ardor so brilliantly



manifested at the Brandywine. Here is no random praise: no unmeaning panegyric. The cluster of qualities, all plain and simple, but so seldom found in union together, so generally incompatible with one another, these are the properties eminently trustworthy, in the judgment of Washington; and these are the properties which his discernment has found in La Fayette, and which urge him thus earnestly to advise the gratification of his wish by the assignment of a command equal to the rank which had been granted to his zeal and his illustrious name.

The recommendation of Washington had its immediate effect; and on the first of December, 1777, it was resolved by Congress, that he should be informed it was highly agreeable to Congress, that the Marquis de La Fayette should be appointed to the command of a division in the continental army.

He received, accordingly, such an appointment; and a plan was organized in Congress for a second invasion of Canada, at the head of which he was placed. This expedition, originally projected without consultation with the commander-in-chief, might be connected with the temporary dissatisfaction, in the community and in Congress, at the ill success of his endeavors to defend Philadelphia, which rival and unfriendly partisans were too ready to compare with the splendid termination, by the capture of Burgoyne and his army, of the northern campaign, under the command of General Gates. To foreclose all suspicion of participation in these views, La Fayette proceeded to the seat of Congress, and, accepting the important charge which it was proposed to assign to him, obtained, at his particular request, that he should be considered as an officer detached from the army of Washington, and to remain under his orders. He then repaired in person to Albany, to take command of the troops who were to assemble at that place, in order to cross the lakes on the ice, and attack Montreal; but, on arriving at Albany, he found none of the promised preparations in readiness—they were never effected. Congress some time after relinquished the design, and the Marquis was ordered to rejoin the army of Washington.

In the succeeding month of May, his military talent was displayed by the masterly retreat effected in the presence of an overwhelming superiority of the enemy's force from the position at Barren Hill.

He was soon after distinguished at the battle of Monmouth; and in September, 1778, a resolution of Congress declared their high sense of his services, not only in the field, but in his exertions to conciliate and heal dissensions between the officers of the French fleet under the command of the Count d'Estaing and some of the native officers of our army. These dissensions had arisen in the

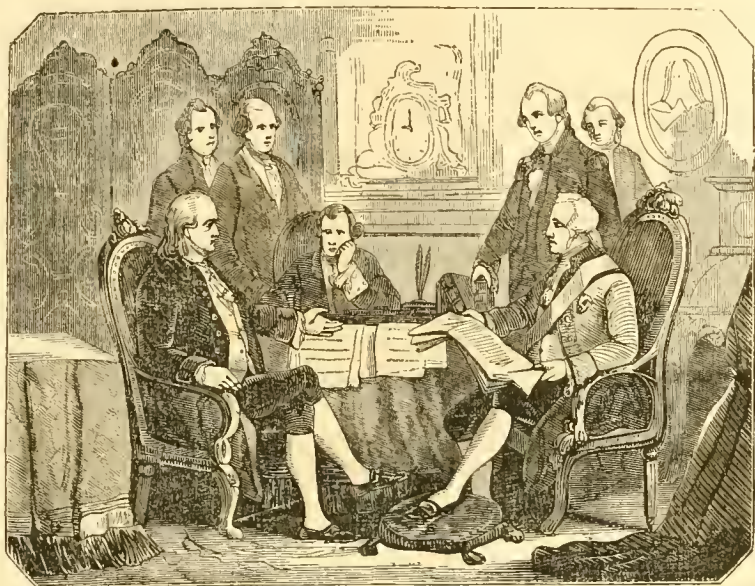




La Fayette at Monmouth.

first moments of co-operation in the service, and had threatened pernicious consequences.

In the month of April, 1776, the combined wisdom of the Count de Vergennes and of Mr. Turgot, the prime minister, and the financier of Louis the Sixteenth, had brought him to the conclusion that the event most desirable to France, with regard to the controversy between Great Britain and her American colonies, was, that the insurrection should be suppressed. This judgment, evincing only the total absence of all *moral* considerations, in the estimate, by these eminent statesmen, of what was desirable to France, had undergone a great change by the close of the year 1777. The declaration of independence had changed the question between the parties. The popular feeling of France was all on the side of the Americans. The daring and romantic movement of La Fayette, in defiance of the government itself, then highly favored by public opinion, was followed by universal admiration. The spontaneous spirit of the people gradually spread itself even over the rank corruption of the court; a suspicious and deceptive neutrality succeeded to an ostensible exclusion of the insurgents from the ports of France, till the capitulation of Burgoyne satisfied the casuists of international law at Versailles, that the suppression of the insurrection was no longer the most desirable of events; but that the United States were, *de facto*, sovereign and independent, and that France might conclude a treaty of commerce with them, without giving just cause of offence to the step-mother country. On the 9th of February, 1778, a treaty of commerce between France and the United States was concluded, and with it, on the same day, a treaty of eventual defensive alliance, to take effect only in the event of Great Britain's resenting, by war against France, the consummation of the commercial treaty. The war



Conclusion of the Treaty with France.

immediately ensued, and in the summer of 1778, a French fleet, under the command of Count d'Estaing, was sent to co-operate with the forces of the United States for the maintenance of their independence.

By these events the position of the Marquis de La Fayette was essentially changed. It became necessary for him to reinstate himself in the good graces of his sovereign, offended at his absenting himself from his country without permission, but gratified with the distinction which he had acquired by gallant deeds in a service now become that of France herself. At the close of the campaign of 1778, with the approbation of his friend and patron, the commander-in-chief, he addressed a letter to the president of Congress, representing his then present circumstances with the confidence of affection and gratitude, observing that the sentiments which bound him to his country could never be more properly spoken of than in the presence of men who had done so much for their own. "As long," continued he, "as I thought I could dispose of myself, I made it my pride and pleasure to fight under American colors, in defence of a cause which I dare more particularly call *ours*, because I had the good fortune of bleeding for her. Now, sir, that France is involved in a war, I am urged, by a sense of my duty, as well as by the love of my country, to present myself before the king, and know in what manner he

judges proper to employ my services. The most agreeable of all will always be such as may enable me to serve the common cause among those whose friendship I had the happiness to obtain, and whose fortune I had the honor to follow in less smiling times. That reason, and others, which I leave to the feelings of Congress, engage me to beg from them the liberty of going home for the next winter.

"As long as there were any hopes of an active campaign, I did not think of leaving the field ; now, that I see a very peaceable and undisturbed moment, I take this opportunity of waiting on Congress."

In the remainder of the letter he solicited that, in the event of his request being granted, he might be considered as a soldier on furlough, heartily wishing to regain his colors and his esteemed and beloved fellow-soldiers. And he closes with a tender of any services which he might be enabled to render to the American cause in his own country.

On the receipt of this letter, accompanied by one from General Washington, recommending to Congress, in terms most honorable to the Marquis, a compliance with his request, that body immediately passed resolutions granting him an unlimited leave of absence, with permission to return to the United States at his own most convenient time ; that the president of Congress should write him a letter returning him the thanks of Congress for that disinterested zeal which had led him to America, and for the services he had rendered to the United States by the exertion of his courage and abilities on many signal occasions ; and that the minister plenipotentiary of the United States at the court of Versailles should, be directed to cause an elegant sword, with proper devices, to be made, and presented to him in the name of the United States. These resolutions were communicated to him in a letter expressive of the sensibility congenial to them, from the president of Congress, Henry Laurens.

He embarked in January, 1779, in the frigate *Alliance*, at Boston, and on the succeeding 12th day of February, presented himself at Versailles. Twelve months had already elapsed since the conclusion of the treaties of commerce and of eventual alliance between France and the United States. They had, during the greater part of that time, been deeply engaged in war with a common cause against Great Britain, and it was the cause in which La Fayette had been shedding his blood ; yet, instead of receiving him with open arms, as the pride and ornament of his country, a cold and hollow-hearted order was issued to him, not to present himself at court, but to consider himself under arrest, with permission to receive visits only from his relations. This ostensible mark of the royal displeasure was to





Henry Laurens.

last eight days, and La Fayette manifested his sense of it only by a letter to the Count de Vergennes, inquiring whether the interdiction upon him to receive visits was to be considered as extending to that of Doctor Franklin. The sentiment of universal admiration which had followed him at his first departure, greatly increased by his splendid career of service during the two years of his absence, indemnified him for the indignity of the courtly rebuke.

He remained in France through the year 1779, and returned to the scene of action early in the ensuing year. He continued in the French service, and was appointed to command the king's own regiment of dragoons, stationed during the year in various parts of the kingdom, and holding an incessant correspondence with the ministers of foreign affairs, and of war, urging the employment of a land and naval force in aid of the American cause. "The Marquis de La Fayette," says Doctor Franklin, in a letter of the 4th of March, 1780, to the president of Congress, "who, during his residence in France, has been extremely zealous in supporting our cause *on all occasions*, returns again to fight for it. He is infinitely esteemed and beloved here, and I am persuaded will do everything in his power to merit a continuance of the same affection from America."

Immediately after his arrival in the United States, it was, on the 16th of May, 1780, resolved in Congress, that they considered his return to America to resume his command, as a fresh proof of the disinterested zeal and persevering attachment which have justly



recommended him to the public confidence and applause, and that they received with pleasure a tender of the further services of so gallant and meritorious an officer.

From this time until the termination of the campaign of 1781, by the surrender of Lord Cornwallis and his army at Yorktown, his service was of incessant activity, always signalized by military talents unsurpassed, and by a spirit never to be subdued. At the time of the treason of Arnold, La Fayette was accompanying his commander-in-chief to an important conference and consultation with the French general, Rochambeau; and then, as in every stage of the war, it seemed as if the position which he occupied, his personal character, his individual relations with Washington, with the officers of both the allied armies, and with the armies themselves, had been specially ordered to promote and secure that harmony and mutual good understanding indispensable to the ultimate success of the common cause. His position, too, as a foreigner by birth, a European, a volunteer in the American service, and a person of high rank in his native country, pointed him out as peculiarly suited to the painful duty of deciding upon the character of the crime, and upon the fate of the British officer, the accomplice and victim of the detested traitor, Arnold.

In the early part of the campaign of 1781, when Cornwallis, with an overwhelming force, was spreading ruin and devastation over the southern portion of the Union, we find La Fayette, with means altogether inadequate, charged with the defence of the territory of Virginia. Always equal to the emergencies in which circumstances placed him, his expedients for encountering and surmounting the obstacles which they cast in his way are invariably stamped with the peculiarities of his character. The troops placed under his command for the defence of Virginia, were chiefly taken from the eastern regiments, unseasoned to the climate of the south, and prejudiced against it as unfavorable to the health of the natives of the more rigorous regions of the north. Desertions became frequent, till they threatened the very dissolution of the corps. Instead of resorting to military execution to retain his men, he appeals to the sympathies of honor. He states, in general orders, the great danger and difficulty of the enterprise upon which he is about to embark; represents the only possibility by which it can promise success, the faithful adherence of the soldiers to their chief, and his confidence that they will not abandon him. He then adds, that if, however, any individual of the detachment was unwilling to follow him, a passport to return to his home should be forthwith granted him upon his application. It is to a cause like that of American independence that resources like

this are congenial. After these general orders, nothing more was heard of desertion. The very cripples of the army preferred paying for their own transportation, to follow the corps, rather than to ask for the dismissal which had been made so easily accessible to all.

But how shall the deficiencies of the military chest be supplied? The want of money was heavily pressing upon the service in every direction. Where are the sinews of war? How are the troops to march without shoes, linen, clothing of all descriptions, and other necessities of life? La Fayette has found them all. From the patriotic merchants of Baltimore he obtains, on the pledge of his own personal credit, a loan of money, adequate to the purchase of the materials; and from the fair hands of the daughters of the monumental city, even then worthy so to be called, he obtains the toil of making up the needed garments.

La Fayette, a youth of twenty-two, was now destined to be opposed in strategy to the accomplished veteran general, Earl Cornwallis. Undervaluing the talents and resources of his young opponent, the earl incautiously wrote to Europe, in a letter which was intercepted, "*the boy cannot escape me.*" But the British general reckoned without his host.

On being informed that General Philips, in returning up the river, had landed at Brandon on the southern bank, and that Cornwallis was marching northward, La Fayette perceived that a junction of their forces was intended; and suspecting that Petersburg was the appointed place of meeting, he endeavored to anticipate them in the occupation of that town. But the march of General Philips was so rapid that he entered it before him, and frustrated his design. La Fayette, with his little army, consisting of one thousand continentals, two thousand militia, and sixty dragoons, took a position at Richmond, and exerted himself in removing the military stores to places of greater security.

On the 24th of May, Cornwallis left Petersburg, crossed James river at Westover, thirty miles below La Fayette's encampment, and, being joined by a reinforcement from New York, marched at the head of upwards of four thousand veterans towards Richmond. But La Fayette evacuated that town on the 27th, and retired towards the back country; inclining his march towards the north, so that he might easily form a junction with General Wayne, who was hastening to reinforce him with eight hundred men of the Pennsylvania line. Cornwallis eagerly pursued his retreating foe as far as the upper part of Hanover county; but finding it impossible to overtake La Fayette, or to prevent his junction with General Wayne, he at

length altered the course of his march, and turned his thoughts to more attainable objects.

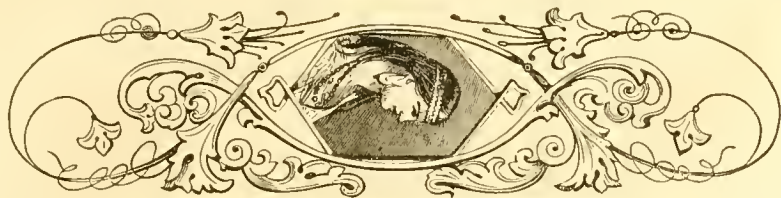
In Virginia the British committed fearful devastations, and destroyed much valuable property ; but Cornwallis, though at the head of a superior army, gained no important advantage over his opponent. He had pushed La Fayette across the Rappahannock, but was unable to prevent his junction with General Wayne, which was accomplished at Racoon ford on the 7th of June. La Fayette, thus reinforced immediately repassed the Rappahannock, and advanced towards the British army.

In the course of those movements Cornwallis had got completely between the marquis and the stores of the state, which were deposited at different places, but principally at Albemarle Old Court-house high up the Fluvanna, on the south side of the river. Those stores were an object of importance to both armies ; and, early in June, the British commander, after having dispensed with the services of Arnold, and allowed him to return to New York, directed his march to Albemarle Court-house. La Fayette was anxious to preserve his magazines ; and, while the British army was more than a day's march from Albemarle Court-house, by a rapid and unexpected movement he suddenly appeared in its vicinity. The British general easily penetrated his design ; and, being between him and his magazines, took a position near the road, so that he could attack him with advantage if he attempted to advance. During the night, however, La Fayette discovered and cleared a nearer but long disused road, and passed the British army unobserved ; and, in the morning, Cornwallis, with surprise and mortification, saw his adversary strongly posted between him and the stores.

Perceiving that the Americans could not be attacked unless under great disadvantages, and believing their force greater than it really was, Cornwallis abandoned his enterprise and began a retrograde movement, and, in two night marches, fell back upwards of fifty miles. On the 17th of June he entered Richmond, but left on the 20th, and continued his route to Williamsburgh, where the main body of his army arrived on the 25th.

The American army followed him at a cautious distance. On the 19th, La Fayette was joined by Baron Steuben with his detachment, which increased the American army to four thousand men ; of whom two thousand were regulars, but only fifteen hundred were disciplined troops. That of Cornwallis appears to have been somewhat more numerous, and consisted entirely of veterans : it was also provided with a well-mounted body of calvary, which had spread terror and devastation over the country, and greatly intimidated the militia.





RICHMOND.





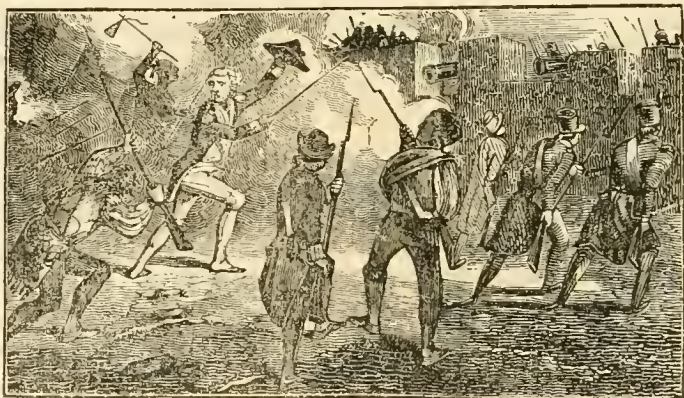


Though La Fayette kept about twenty miles behind the main body of the British army, yet his light parties hung on its rear, and skirmishes occasionally ensued. A sharp encounter happened near Williamsburgh between the advanced guard of the Americans, under Colonel Butler, and the rear guard of the British under Colonel Simcoe, in which both suffered considerable loss. Part of the British army marched to Colonel Simcoe's assistance, and the Americans were obliged to retreat. Although La Fayette encouraged skirmishes and partial conflicts, yet, distrusting his new levies and militia, he cautiously avoided a general battle. While the British army remained at Williamsburgh, the Americans occupied a strong encampment twenty miles from that place."

Our limits will not permit us to follow the subsequent operations of La Fayette in Virginia. The result was that Cornwallis was finally driven into Yorktown and besieged by the combined armies of France and the United States under Count Rochambeau and General Washington. One exploit of La Fayette at the siege, however, must not be passed over.

"On the night of the 11th of October, 1781, the besiegers, laboring with indefatigable perseverance, began their second parallel, three hundred yards nearer the British works than the first; and the three succeeding days were assiduously employed in completing it. During that interval the fire of the garrison was more destructive than at any other period of the siege. The men in the trenches were particularly annoyed by two redoubts towards the left of the British works, and about two hundred yards in front of them. Of these it was necessary to gain possession; and on the 14th preparations were made to carry them both by storm. In order to avail himself of the spirit of emulation which existed between the troops of the two nations, and to avoid any cause of jealousy to either, the attack of the one redoubt was committed to the French; and that of the other to the Americans. The latter were commanded by the Marquis de La Fayette; and the former by the Baron de Viominel.

On the evening of the 14th, as soon as it was dark, the parties marched to the assault with unloaded arms. The redoubt which the Americans attacked was defended by a major, some inferior officers, and forty-five privates. The assailants advanced with such rapidity without returning a shot to the heavy fire with which they were received, that in a few minutes they were in possession of the work, having had eight men killed, and twenty-eight wounded in the attack. Eight British privates were killed; the major, a captain, an ensign, and seventeen privates were made prisoners. The rest escaped. Although the Americans were highly exasperated by the



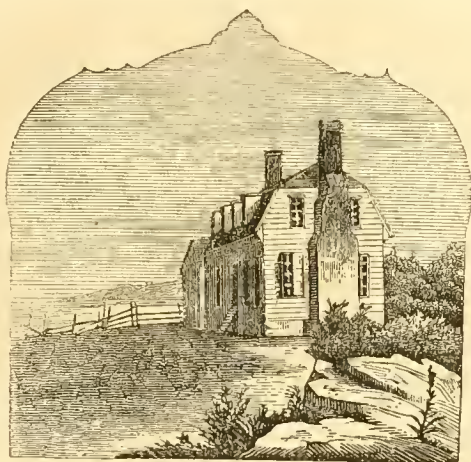
La Fayette storming the redoubt at Yorktown.

recent massacre of their countrymen in Fort Griswold by Arnold's detachment, yet not a man of the British was injured after resistance ceased. Retaliation had been talked of, but was not exercised.

The French party advanced with equal courage and rapidity, and were successful; but as the fortification which they attacked was occupied by a greater force, the defence was more vigorous, and the loss of the assailants more severe. There were one hundred and twenty men in the redoubt; of whom eighteen were killed, and forty-two taken prisoners; the rest made their escape. The French lost nearly one hundred men killed or wounded. During the night these two redoubts were included in the second parallel; and, in the course of next day, some howitzers were placed on them, which in the afternoon opened on the besieged.

Earl Cornwallis and his garrison had done all that brave men could do to defend their post. But the industry of the besiegers was persevering, and their approaches rapid. The condition of the British was becoming desperate. In every quarter their works were torn to pieces by the fire of the assailants. The batteries already playing upon them had nearly silenced all their guns; and the second parallel was about to open on them, which in a few hours would render the place untenable. His attempt to escape by crossing the river on the 16th was unsuccessful.

At ten in the forenoon of the 17th, Earl Cornwallis sent out a flag of truce, with a letter to General Washington, proposing a cessation of hostilities for twenty-four hours, in order to give time to adjust terms for the surrender of the forts at Yorktown and Gloucester Point. To this letter the American general immediately returned an answer, expressing his ardent desire to spare the further effusion of blood, and his readiness to listen to such terms as were admis



Moore's House at Yorktown.

sible ; but that he could not consent to lose time in fruitless negotiations, and desired that, previous to the meeting of commissioners, his lordship's proposals should be transmitted in writing, for which purpose a suspension of hostilities for two hours should be granted.

The terms offered by Lord Cornwallis, although not all deemed admissible, were such as induced the opinion that no great difficulty would occur in adjusting the conditions of capitulation ; and the suspension of hostilities was continued through the night. Meanwhile, in order to avoid the delay of useless discussion, General Washington drew up and transmitted to Earl Cornwallis such articles as he was willing to grant, informing his lordship that, if he approved of them, commissioners might be immediately appointed to reduce them to form. Accordingly, Viscount Noailles and Lieutenant-colonel Laurens, whose father was then a prisoner in the Tower of London, on the 18th met Colonel Dundas and Major Ross of the British army at Moore's house, in the rear of the first parallel. They prepared a rough draught, but were unable definitively to arrange the terms of capitulation. The draught was to be submitted to Earl Cornwallis : but General Washington, resolved to admit of no delay, directed the articles to be transcribed ; and, on the morning of the 19th, sent them to his lordship, with a letter expressing his expectation that they would be signed by eleven, and that the garrison would march out at two in the afternoon. Finding that no better terms could be obtained, Earl Cornwallis submitted to a painful necessity ; and, on the 19th of October, surrendered the posts of Yorktown and Gloucester Point to the combined armies of America



and France, on condition that his troops should receive the same honors of war which had been granted to the garrison of Charlestown, when it surrendered to Sir Henry Clinton. The army, artillery, arms, accoutrements, military chest, and public stores of every description, were surrendered to General Washington; the ships in the harbor and the seamen to Count de Grasse.

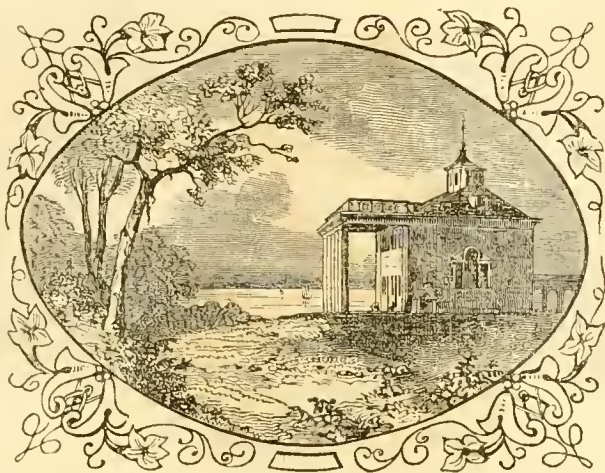
This was the last vital struggle of the war, which, however, lingered through another year rather of negotiation than of action. Immediately after the capitulation at Yorktown, La Fayette asked and obtained again a leave of absence to visit his family and his country, and with this closed his military service in the field, during the revolutionary war. But it was not for the individual enjoyment of his renown that he returned to France. The resolutions of Congress accompanying that which gave him a discretionary leave of absence, while honorary in the highest degree to him, were equally marked by a grant of virtual credentials for negotiation, and by the trust of confidential powers, together with a letter of the warmest commendation of the gallant soldier to the favor of his king. The ensuing year was consumed in preparations for a formidable combined French and Spanish expedition against the British Islands in the West Indies, and particularly the Island of Jamaica; thence to recoil upon New York, and to pursue the offensive war into Canada. The fleet destined for this gigantic undertaking was already assembled at Cadiz; and La Fayette, appointed the chief of the staff, was there ready to embark upon this perilous adventure, when, on the 30th of November, 1782, the preliminary treaties of peace were concluded between his Britannic Majesty on one part, and the allied powers of France, Spain, and the United States of America, on the other. The first intelligence of this event received by the American Congress was in the communication of a letter from La Fayette.

The importance of his services in France may be seen by consulting his letters in the Correspondence of the American Revolution, (Boston, 1831.)

La Fayette now received pressing invitations to revisit this country. Washington, in particular, urged it strongly; and for the third time he landed in the United States, August 4, 1784. On his arrival, he was received with all the warmth of old friendship by General Washington, at Mount Vernon.

He subsequently visited Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York, Boston and the other principal places in the country, and was everywhere received with the greatest enthusiasm and delight.

Previous to his return to France, Congress appointed a deputation, consisting of one member from each state, "to take leave of him



Mount Vernon.

on behalf of the country," and assure him "that these United States regard him with particular affection, and will not cease to feel an interest in whatever may concern his honor and prosperity."

He returned to France, and arrived at Paris on the 25th of January, 1785.

He continued to take a deep interest in the concerns of the United States, and exerted his influence with the French government to obtain reductions of duties favorable to their commerce and fisheries. In the summer of 1786, he visited several of the German courts, and attended the last great review by Frederick the Second of his veteran army—a review unusually splendid, and specially remarkable by the attendance of many of the most distinguished military commanders of Europe. In the same year the legislature of Virginia manifested the continued recollection of his services rendered to the people of that commonwealth, by a complimentary token of gratitude not less honorable than it was unusual. They resolved that two busts of La Fayette, to be executed by the celebrated sculptor, Houdon, should be procured at their expense; that one of them should be placed in their own legislative hall, and the other presented, in their name, to the municipal authorities of the city of Paris. It was accordingly presented by Mr. Jefferson, then minister plenipotentiary of the United States in France, and, by the permission of Louis the Sixteenth, was accepted, and, with appropriate solemnity, placed in one of the halls of the Hotel de Ville of the metropolis of France.

After his return to his native country, La Fayette was engaged in



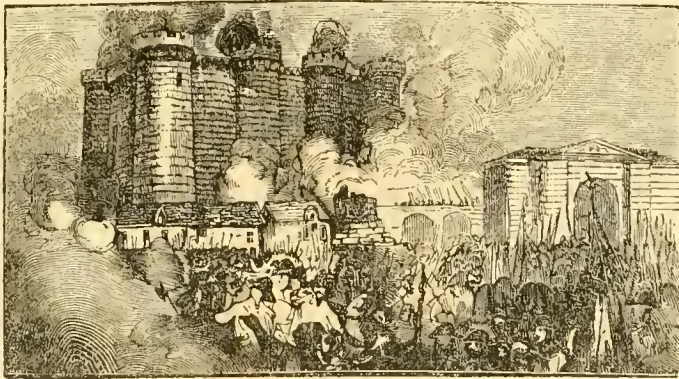
Frederick the Great.

endeavoring to mitigate the condition of the Protestants in France, and to effect the abolition of slavery. In the assembly of the notables, in 1787, he proposed the suppression of *lettres de cachet*, and of the state-prisons, the emancipation of the Protestants, and the convocation of the representatives of that nation. When asked by the Count d'Artois, since Charles X., if he demanded the States-General—"Yes," was his reply, "and something better." Being elected a member of the States-General, which took the name of *National Assembly*, (1789,) he proposed a declaration of rights, and the decree providing for the responsibility of the officers of the crown.

The first movements of the people in the state of insurrection, took place on the 12th of July, 1789, and issued in the destruction of the Bastile, and in the murder of its governor, and of several other persons, hung up at lamp-posts or torn to pieces by the frenzied multitude, without form of trial, and without shadow of guilt.

The Bastile had long been odious as the place of confinement of persons arrested by arbitrary orders for offences against the government, and its destruction was hailed by most of the friends of liberty throughout the world as an act of patriotism and magnanimity on the part of the people. The brutal ferocity of the murders was overlooked or palliated in the glory of the achievement of razing to its foundations the execrated citadel of despotism. But as the summary justice of insurrection can manifest itself only by destruction, the example once set, became a precedent for a series of years





Capture of the Bastille.

for scenes so atrocious, and for butcheries so merciless and horrible, that memory revolts at the task of recalling them to the mind.

Two days after the attack on the Bastille, La Fayette was appointed (July 14,) commander-in-chief of the national guards of Paris. The court and national assembly were still at Versailles, and the populace of Paris, irritated at this, had already adopted, in sign of opposition, a blue and red cockade, (being the colors of the city of Paris,) July 26th. La Fayette added to this cockade the white of the royal arms, declaring at the same time, that the tri-color should go round the world.

On the march of the populace to Versailles, (October 5th and 6th,) the national guards clamored to be led thither. La Fayette refused to comply with their demand, until, having received orders in the afternoon, he set off and arrived at ten o'clock, after having been on horseback from before daylight. He requested that the interior posts of the *château* might be committed to him; but this request was refused, and the outer posts only were intrusted to the national guards. This was the night on which the assassins murdered two of the queen's guards, and were proceeding to further acts of violence, when La Fayette, at the head of the national troops, put an end to the disorder, and saved the lives of the royal family. In the morning he accompanied them to Paris.

La Fayette voted in the assembly for the institution of the jury, for the suppression of hereditary nobility, for the political equality of all citizens, &c. Mistrusting the effect of individual ambition in revolutionary times, he moved and carried a resolution to the effect that the same person should not have the command of the national guards of more than one department at once. He himself, refused the appointment of lieutenant-general of the kingdom. In conjunction





La Fayette Commander of the National Guard.

with Bailly, he instituted the club of the Feuillans, which supported the constitutional monarchy on a popular basis. After the king's forced return from the flight of Varennes, La Fayette supported the decree by which the king was restored to the exercise of his regal office on swearing to the new constitution. Upon this, the republican party broke out into an insurrection, which La Fayette and the national guards put down on the Champ de Mars. Soon afterwards La Fayette gave in his resignation, and retired into the country; but the war of the first coalition having begun, he was appointed to the command of the army of Flanders, and he defeated the allies at Phillipeville and Mauberge. He was, however, hated by the Jacobins at Paris, and mistrusted by the court. On the 16th of June, 1792, he wrote a strong letter to the legislative assembly, denouncing the plots of those men, "who, under the mask of democratic zeal, smothered liberty under the excess of their license."

He soon after repaired to Paris, and demanded of the legislative assembly the punishment of the outrages committed against the king at the Tuileries, on the 20th of June. But the republican party was already preponderating in the assembly, and La Fayette found he was not safe in Paris. It is said, that he then proposed to the king and the royal family, to take shelter in his camp at Compiègne; but the advice was rejected by Louis, or rather by those around him, who placed all their confidence in the Duke of Brunswick and the Prussians.

On the 30th of June, the Jacobins of Paris burnt La Fayette in effigy in the Palais Royal. La Fayette having returned to his camp, publicly expressed to his officers his disapprobation of the attack on the Tuileries of the 10th of August, and on the 15th of that month, he arrested the commissioners sent by the legislative assembly to



La Fayette imprisoned at Olmutz.

watch him. Upon this he was outlawed, and was obliged to cross the frontiers with a few friends. How far was La Fayette at that moment of disappointed patriotism and deep mortification, from imagining that, when all the bloody scenes and disgraceful cabals of the French revolution should have passed away, he would once more become the idol of his fickle countrymen.

His first intention on leaving the French court, was to repair to some neutral country, but he was arrested by the Austrians, and carried to the fortress of Olmutz, in Moravia, where his wife and daughter soon after joined him, to console him in his confinement. He remained in prison for five years, and was released at last by the treaty of Campo-Formio, but not approving of the arbitrary conduct of the Directory he repaired to Hamburgh, and did not return to France till after the 19th Brumaire, 1799. Here he found himself again in opposition to Bonaparte's ambition, and he voted against the consulship for life, refused all employment under that chief, and retired to the country, where he applied himself to agricultural pursuits.

In 1815, he was returned to the house of representatives convoked by Napoleon, on his return from Elba. After the defeat at Waterloo, he spoke strongly against any attempt to establish a dictatorship, and moved that the house should declare its sittings permanent, and that any attempt to dissolve it should be considered as treason.

When Lucien appealed to the assembly not to forsake his brother in his adversity, La Fayette replied with great animation, "We have followed your brother through the burning sands of Syria, as well as to the frozen deserts of Russia; the bleached bones of two millions of Frenchmen scattered all over the globe attest our devotion to him; but that devotion," he added, "is now exhausted, as his cause is no longer the cause of the nation."

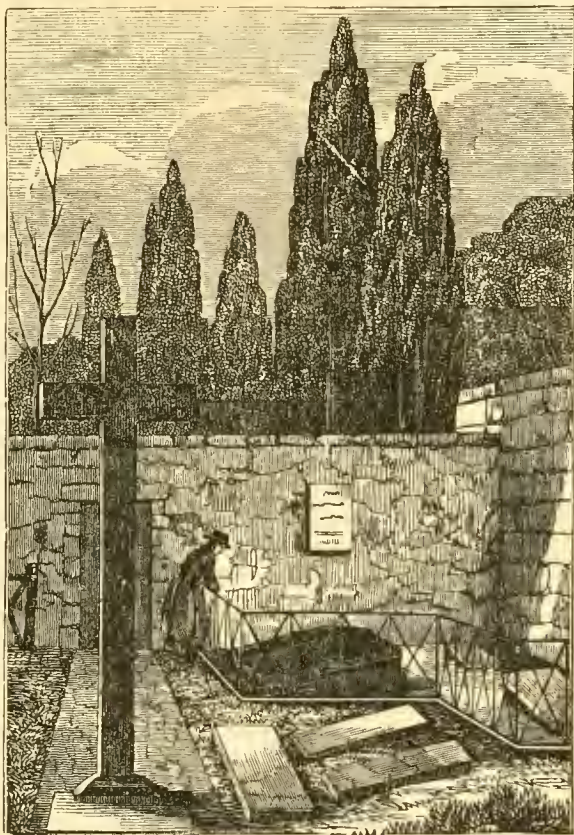


Napoleon.

After the forced dissolution of the legislative assembly by the allied troops, La Fayette protested against that violence, and retired to his country residence at Lagrange. In 1818, he was returned after a great struggle to the chamber of deputies for the department of La Sarthe. During that and the following session he spoke in favor of constitutional liberty, and against exceptional laws, but to no effect.

In August, 1824, he landed at New York, on a visit to the United States, upon the invitation of the president, and was received, in every part of the country, with the warmest expressions of delight and enthusiasm. He was proclaimed by the popular voice, "the guest of the nation," and his presence was everywhere the signal for festivals and rejoicings. He passed through the twenty-four states of the Union in a sort of triumphal procession, in which all parties joined to forget their dissensions, in which the veterans of the war renewed their youth, and the young were carried back to the doings and sufferings of their fathers. Having celebrated, at Bunker Hill, the anniversary of the first conflict of the revolution, and, at Yorktown, that of its closing scene, in which he himself had borne so conspicuous a part, and taken leave of the four ex-presidents of the United States, he received the farewell of the President in the name





TOMB OF LA FAYETTE.





of the nation, and sailed from the capital in a frigate named, in compliment to him, the *Brandywine*, September 7, 1825, and arrived at Havre, where the citizens, having peaceably assembled to make some demonstration of their respect for his character, were dispersed by the *gendarmérie*. In December preceding, the Congress of the United States made him a grant of two hundred thousand dollars and a township of land, "in consideration of his important services and expenditures during the American revolution." The grant of money was in the shape of stock, bearing interest at six per cent., and redeemable December 31, 1834. In August, 1827, he attended the obsequies of Manuel, over whose body he pronounced a eulogy. In November, 1827, the chamber of deputies was dissolved. La Fayette was again returned a member by the new elections.

In 1830, being in the house of deputies, he was foremost among the members who resisted the arbitrary ordonnances of Charles X. He then called out again the national guards, and placed himself at their head. Faithful to his old constitutional principles, he proposed Louis Philippe as King of the French, stating his conviction that a monarchy, based on popular institutions, was the government best suited to France. During the trials of the ex-ministers, he exerted himself zealously to save them from popular fury. Of the subsequent differences between him and Louis Philippe concerning views of foreign and domestic policy, several versions have been given. La Fayette died at Paris on the 20th of May, 1834, and his funeral took place on the 28th of the same month, being attended by numerous friends, foreigners as well as French peers and deputies, who showed the high sense which they entertained of the character of the deceased. He was interred, according to his own direction, in the same grave with his wife. "He was," says an English writer, "one of the few public men whose character passed unscathed through the ordeal of half a century of revolution." This is no slight praise. It was fairly earned by qualities not often combined, chivalry and prudence, high daring and cool judgment, courtly grace and stern honesty and integrity of purpose. La Fayette lived long enough to see thousands of powerful enemies swept into oblivion; and he performed services enough to mankind to receive the unbounded gratitude of Europe and America.





### BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY LEE.



HIS distinguished officer was born in Virginia, on the 29th of January, 1756, and completed his education at Princeton College, where he graduated in the year 1774. Two years afterwards he was appointed, at the instance of Patrick Henry, commander of one of six companies of cavalry, raised in his native state, under the command of Colonel Bland. As General Washington stood in much need of reinforcements, the Virginia legislature tendered the services of these companies to Congress, who accepted the offer, and they joined the army in September, 1777. The young captain, serving under the eye of the commander-in-chief, rapidly acquired his esteem and confidence by soldierly conduct, and the strict discipline maintained in his ranks. The constant attention which he bestowed upon the horses and equipments of his soldiers, enabled him at all times to move with celerity, which with cavalry, is one of the first elements of success. Captain Lee's merit is sufficiently attested by the fact that General Washington selected his company to be his body guard in the battle of Germantown.

Being generally employed in the vicinity of the British lines, a plan was formed by the enemy to surprise and cut off him and his

troop. In the latter part of January, 1778, he was surrounded in his quarters, a stone house, by two hundred of the enemy's cavalry. Ten of his men only were in the house with him, four who acted as patrols having been captured by the enemy as he approached, and the others being absent in search of forage. He however defended the house resolutely, and the enemy were obliged to retreat with the loss of four men killed, four wounded, and several horses. Captain Lee had only two of his men wounded, and the patrols and a quartermaster-sergeant who was out of the house, made prisoners. General Washington complimented and congratulated him upon his escape, in a private letter, and Congress rewarded him for his conduct upon this and other occasions, with a commission as major. He was assigned the command of an independent partisan corps of two troops of horse, which was afterwards increased by the addition of another cavalry company and a body of infantry.

In command of this corps, on the 19th of July, 1779, he surprised the British post of Powles Hook, and captured the garrison of a hundred and sixty men, with the loss of only two killed and three wounded. The humanity of Major Lee was conspicuously displayed in the kindness shown to the prisoners at this time, when the cruel conduct of the enemy had given ample cause for retaliation. His "prudence, address, and bravery," in this affair, were rewarded by Congress with a gold medal.

In 1780, he was sent with his legion to the south, where he joined the army under General Greene. He had previously been raised to the rank of lieutenant-colonel. His legion formed the rear-guard of General Greene's army during the celebrated retreat of that officer before Lord Cornwallis. On one occasion, a sharp action took place between his corps and that of the British Colonel Tarleton. In his charge, Colonel Lee killed eighteen of Tarleton's dragoons, and made a captain and fifteen privates prisoners. Having effected his escape into Virginia, General Greene sent Colonels Lee and Pickens into North Carolina, to encourage the patriots in that state, and to keep a watch upon the movements of Lord Cornwallis. In the performance of this duty, he formed a plan to surprise Colonel Tarleton. On the march to attack that officer, the legion encountered several messengers, sent by Colonel Pyle, a zealous tory, to apprise Tarleton of his situation, and his anxiety to join him with four hundred royalists under his command. The dragoons mistook Colonel Lee's legion for that of Tarleton, and freely communicated their intelligence. Colonel Lee attempted to profit by the error, and would have captured the whole of the royalist force without bloodshed, had they not discovered some of the militia under Pickens, and commenced a



fire. A short conflict ensued, in which ninety of the enemy were slain, many wounded, and the remainder dispersed. Colonel Lee particularly distinguished himself at the battle of Guilford Courthouse, repulsing with loss, the onset of Tarleton's dragoons, and afterwards maintained a separate action on the American left, keeping the enemy at bay until ordered to retreat.

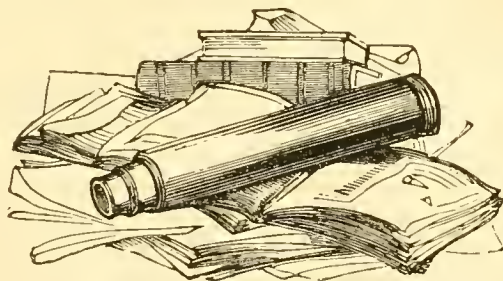


BETWEEN the time of this action and that at Camden he was very successful in capturing the enemy's forts. Afterwards he marched to aid Pickens in taking Augusta in Georgia, whose commander Colonel Brown had rendered himself obnoxious to the Americans. The fort was taken, and Brown would have been made to expiate his offences with death, but for the precautions of Colonel Lee, who caused a company of his legion to guard him until he could be placed in safety. On his way to Augusta, Lee had surprised Fort Godolphin, and taken a large quantity of military stores. He now marched to join General Greene in besieging Ninety-Six, and when the approach of Lord Rawdon made it necessary to capture that place by storm or raise the siege, he led one of the assaulting columns. He was completely successful, but the other column failed to accomplish its object, and the siege was ended by the retreat of General Greene. At Eutaw Springs, he was conspicuous for his good conduct at the head of his infantry. He was sent directly afterwards on a special mission to the commander-in-chief, to request him to prevail on the Count de Grasse to co-operate in an attack upon Charleston. He arrived at Yorktown a few days before the surrender of Cornwallis, and returned to the south after witnessing that ceremony. He soon afterwards retired from the army and married Matilda, the daughter of Philip Ludwell Lee, on whose estate in Westmoreland county he settled. He carried with him in his retirement the esteem and confidence of General Greene, who stated that his services had been greater than those of any one man attached to the southern army. From 1786 until the adoption of the federal constitution he represented Virginia in Congress; and he was a member of the convention of that state which ratified that constitution. He afterwards served as a member of the legislature of Virginia, and in 1792, was elected governor of that state. In 1795, he was sent by Washington to quell the formidable whiskey insurrection in Pennsylvania, which he effected without bloodshed. He was honored by being appointed a general in the army organized by Washington in anticipation of the war with France. In 1799, he was again chosen as a representative to Congress, and while there, selected to pronounce a funeral eulogium on Washing-

ton. In that production he originated the celebrated summary of the virtues of the deceased,—“First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen.”

Pecuniary embarrassments, the result of his extravagant hospitality, greatly distressed him during the last years of his life. Confined within the bounds of Spottsylvania county on account of pecuniary obligations, in 1809, he produced his famous history of the southern campaigns, a work of great value as the bold and manly record of an eye-witness and principal actor.

In 1814, General Lee happened to be in Baltimore, where he took part in the defence of a house, the publication office of an obnoxious paper, against the assaults of a mob. Fire-arms were employed by the defenders, and two of the assailants were killed and others wounded. The military arriving effected a compromise, and the defenders were placed for safety in the Baltimore jail. But the mob reassembled in the night, attacked the jail, forced the doors, and murdered or mangled its inmates. General Lee was severely wounded. Finding that his health decayed in consequence, he went to the West Indies in the hope of restoring it, but his expectations were not realized. He returned to the United States in 1818, and died on the 25th of March in that year, on Cumberland Island, near St. Mary's, Georgia, at the residence of General Greene's daughter, Mrs. Shaw.





MAJOR GENERAL LACHLIN McINTOSH.



LACHLIN McINTOSH was born at Borlam, near Inverness, in Scotland, in the year 1727, being the second son of the leader of the Borlam branch of the McIntosh clan. His father participated in the rebellion of 1715, though only fourteen years of age, and its unsuccessful termination brought ruin upon his house. In abject poverty, he remained near his former estates until 1736, when he was invited to Georgia by General Oglethorpe, where he arrived in February of the following year. He took part in Oglethorpe's expedition to Florida, commanding a company of Highlanders, which suffered severely from its obstinate bravery. Captain McIntosh himself was severely wounded, taken prisoner, and sent to Spain, whence he only returned after several years confinement, to die of a broken constitution in the arms of his family. General Oglethorpe, on his return, placed the two oldest sons of Captain McIntosh in his regiment as cadets, and would, in due time, have procured commissions for them. But he was recalled to England during the preparations that were making to meet the expected rebellion of 1745, and just as he was on the point of sailing, he detected William and Lachlin McIntosh, the latter then but thirteen

years of age, secreted on board another vessel, in which they meant to reach Scotland, and make an effort to re-establish the fallen fortunes of their own house, in the service of the Stuarts. The general had them brought into his own cabin, showed them his duty as an officer of the British government, and the hopelessness of the efforts of the Stuarts, and then reminding them of his affection for his father and themselves, besought them to return on shore and keep their own secret, promising on his own part silence and oblivion. They gave him their word, and parted with him for ever.

Lachlin McIntosh afterwards went to Charleston, where he was taken into the family and counting-room of Henry Laurens. He remained there some years, when he abandoned the pursuits of trade, returned to Georgia, married, and supported himself by a new profession, that of general land surveyor. He soon obtained independence in the pursuit of his business, but his life was ruffled by a constant series of persecutions from Governor Wright, of Georgia, whose enmity he incurred by his advocacy of the rights of citizens of South Carolina to lands under Governor Wright's jurisdiction.

This train of injuries prepared him early for the approaching conflict, and he was universally regarded as the man who should lead the troops which Georgia might raise for the revolution. When hostilities commenced, he commanded the first regiment that was raised, and when this force was increased he became brigadier-general. A difference of opinion as to the course to be pursued with regard to the royalists, made Button Gwinnett, then governor of Georgia, to be his enemy, and again he suffered severely from the enmity and hatred of the civil authority. Gwinnett had offered himself as commander of the Georgia forces, when McIntosh was chosen, and disappointed ambition added force to his vindictive feelings. William McIntosh, who had raised a company of cavalry almost wholly at his own expense, became disgusted at the tyranny exhibited towards his brother, and threw up his command. But Lachlin was more cool; he waited until the term of Gwinnett's office expired, and then told him what was his opinion of him and his actions. Gwinnett challenged him. Both fired with pistols at eight feet, and both were wounded severely. Gwinnett died. After his recovery, McIntosh asked and received permission to join the central army, under General Washington, whose confidence he soon succeeded in acquiring. The commander-in-chief having learned his merit, requested him to undertake the difficult task of defending the frontiers of Pennsylvania and Virginia against the Indians, and though it took him from the prospect of military distinction to an inglorious but most dangerous defensive war, his sense of duty to the country made him accept the appoint



ment. Under his command the people knew repose, and the Indians were taught to respect the arms of the colonies. Yet he had but a few hundred men, and his opponents were the same Indians who had before defeated Braddock, and who afterwards ruined the armies of Harmar and St. Clair.

General McIntosh was recalled, just as he was about to make an attempt upon Detroit, in order to take part in the ill-omened attack upon Savannah. Had it not been for the self-sufficiency of Count d'Etaing, the commanding officer, that city might have been taken; as it was, the expedition utterly failed. The French troops and fleet went to sea; the Americans, under Generals Lincoln and McIntosh, fell back upon Charleston, where they were almost immediately besieged by General Clinton. The gallant defence and final capitulation of the city, not only reflected honor upon the defenders, but it closed in a great measure the military life of General McIntosh, who did not resume his command after the end of his detention as a prisoner. When he was released, he retired with his family to Virginia, carrying with him a recommendation to the state, in the shape of a letter to Governor Jefferson, signed by two general officers, sixteen field officers, and one hundred officers of lower grade. They begged that he might be treated in every respect as an officer of the Virginia line, entitled to lands and other emoluments and advantages, given for the encouragement of officers, as well on account of his uncommon sufferings and sacrifices on behalf of the service, as for his conduct in command of a part of the Virginia line, and the services he had rendered on the frontiers of Virginia.

General McIntosh remained in Virginia with his family until the British troops were driven from Savannah. When he returned to Georgia, he found his personal property had been all wasted, and his real estate diminished in value. He lived in retirement and in some degree of poverty, until his death, which occurred at Savannah, in 1806 in his seventy-ninth year.





GENERAL JAMES JACKSON.



JAMES JACKSON was born at Moreton-Hampstead, in Devonshire, England, September 21st, 1757. He inherited the most republican principles from his father, and with the permission of that parent, joyfully sought for a home in the new world, where he might be upon an equality with his fellow men. He came to Georgia in 1772, and commenced reading law in the office of Samuel Farley, a celebrated attorney. His studies were interrupted by the breaking out of the revolution; he warmly espoused the cause of liberty, and bore a musket in the American service when he was but nineteen years of age, in the attack upon Savannah. His intrepidity was so remarkable, that he received the thanks of Governor Bullock, and was soon afterwards appointed to the command of a volunteer company of light infantry. Towards the close of the year 1778, he was made brigade-major of the Georgia militia, and when that had no longer an existence, he enrolled himself as a volunteer in a company made up of officers who had no commands. On his way to join this company, barefoot and penniless, he was captured by some of their number, suspected of being a spy, tried, convicted,

and condemned to execution. He was only saved from death by being recognized when under the gibbet, by Peter Deveaux, a well-known gentleman, afterwards member of the executive council of Georgia. His life had been certainly sacrificed but for the opportune arrival of this gentleman.

In March, 1780, he was unhappily engaged in a duel with Lieutenant-Governor Wells, who lost his life. Major Jackson was himself wounded in both knees, and confined by his injuries for months. His surgeons abandoned his case, as he persisted in refusing to submit to amputation, and his recovery was for a long time doubtful.

After his return to the camp, he served with distinction throughout the war, signaling his valor whenever occasion offered. When the British evacuated Savannah, July 12, 1782, General Wayne directed Colonel Jackson to receive the keys, and take possession of the town, "in consideration of his severe and fatiguing service in advance." At the battle of the Cowpens, in the face of the whole army, he seized the colors of the 71st British regiment at the utmost risk of his life, and afterwards presented the commander of the British infantry, Major M'Arthur, as a prisoner to General Morgan. At Tennant's Tavern, during the retreat of General Greene, his boldness brought him into the most imminent danger from the sabres of Tarleton's cavalry. He was with Lee and Pickens when they destroyed Pyle's corps of Tories, and General Pickens, speaking of his independent operations in Georgia, previous to the taking of Augusta, says that "Major Jackson's exertions in the early period of the siege, laid the groundwork for the reduction of that place."

He commanded an American garrison at Augusta, after its surrender, and maintained his position, although he was for a time cut off from all communication with the Americans and surrounded by British troops. But emissaries from Savannah excited treason in his camp, and a plot was formed among the infantry to murder him in his bed, bayonet his officers, and deliver the governor of Georgia as a prisoner into the hands of the enemy. An incorruptible dragoon gave information of the plan, and the colonel ordered out his cavalry, caused the infantry to parade without arms, and then charged upon them with the dragoons, arrested and tried the ringleaders, and promptly executed those who were condemned. Nothing could exceed the fidelity and good conduct which after this occurrence characterized his corps.

In July 1782, the general assembly of Georgia voted and presented him with a house and lot in Savannah, as a testimonial of their sense of his merits. He now commenced the practice of his profession, and soon had the satisfaction to find it yield him a competency. In

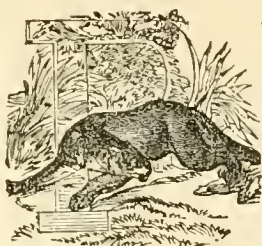
1783, he was elected a member of the Georgia legislature, and in the following year was made colonel of the first regiment of Georgia militia. He was promoted to be brigadier-general in 1786, and was elected an honorary member of the Georgia Cincinnati Society. In 1788, when thirty years of age, he was elected governor of Georgia, which dignity however he declined, declaring that neither his age, nor experience would justify his acceptance. He was then made major-general of the militia of the state, and sent to represent Georgia in the senate of the United States. While in this capacity he died at Washington, January 19, 1806. His temper was impetuous, his oratory brilliant, his courage undaunted, his devotion to liberal principles unyielding, and his love for Georgia, "his country" as he called it—his strongest passion.







BRIGADIER GENERAL PETER MUHLENBERG.



PETER MUHLENBERG, was a native of Pennsylvania, born in 1745. In early life he yielded to the wishes of his venerable father, the patriarch of the German Lutheran church in Pennsylvania, by becoming a minister of the Episcopal church, and participating in the spirit of the times, exchanged his clerical profession for that of a soldier.

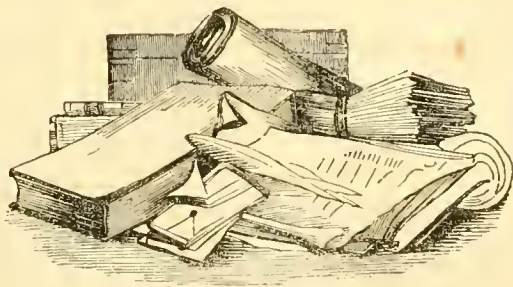
Having in his pulpit inculcated the principles of liberty, and the cause of his country, he found no difficulty in enlisting a regiment of soldiers, and he was appointed their commander. He entered the pulpit with his sword and cockade, preached his farewell sermon, and the next day marched at the head of his regiment to join the army.

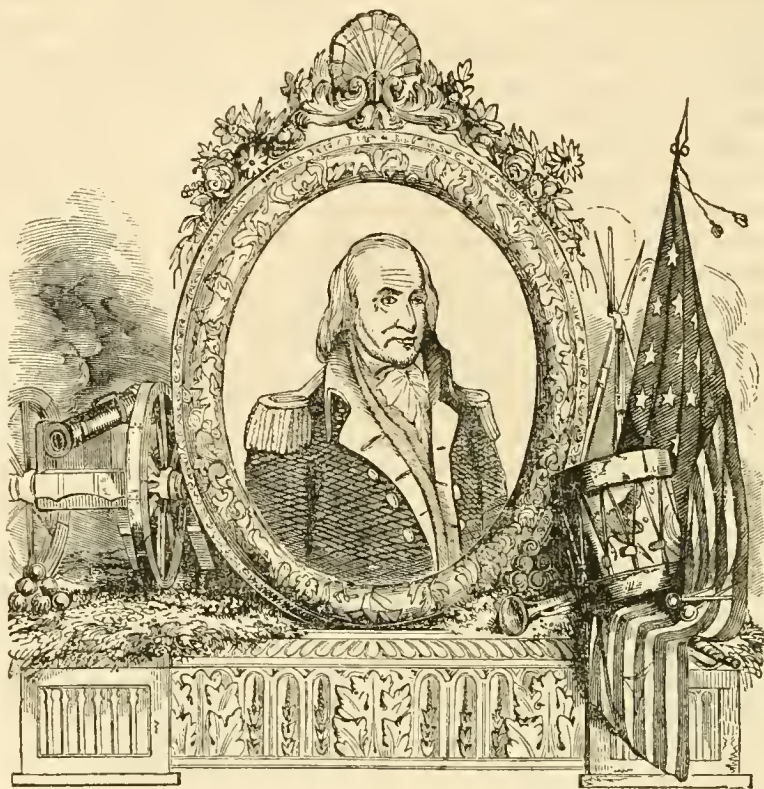
In the year 1776, he became a member of the convention, and afterwards a colonel of a regiment of that state. In the year 1777, he was appointed a brigadier-general in the revolutionary army, in which capacity he acted until the termination of the war which gave liberty and independence to his country, at which time he was promoted to the rank of major-general. General Muhlenberg was a particular favorite of the commander-in-chief, and he was one of those brave men, in whose coolness, decision of character, and undaunted resolution, he could ever rely. It has been asserted

with some degree of confidence, that it was General Muhlenberg, who commanded the American storming party at Yorktown, the honor of which station has been attributed, by the different histories of the American revolution, to another person. It is, however, a well known fact, that he acted a distinguished and brave part at the siege of Yorktown.

After the peace, General Muhlenberg was chosen by his fellow citizens of Pennsylvania to fill in succession the various stations of vice-president of the supreme executive council of Pennsylvania, member of the house of representatives, and senator of the United States; and afterwards appointed by the president of the United States, supervisor of the excise in Pennsylvania, and finally, collector of the port of Philadelphia, which office he held at the time of his death. In all the above military and political stations, General Muhlenberg acted faithfully to his country and honorably to himself. He was brave in the field, and firm in the cabinet. In private life he was strictly just; in his domestic and social attachments, he was affectionate and sincere; and in his intercourse with his fellow citizens, always amiable and unassuming.

He died on the 1st day of October, 1807, in the sixty-second year of his age, at his seat near Schuylkill, Montgomery county, Pennsylvania.





BRIGADIER GENERAL CHRISTOPHER GADSDEN.



**C**HRISTOPHER GADSDEN, lieutenant-governor of South Carolina, and a distinguished friend of his country, was born about the year 1724. So high was his reputation in the colony in which he lived, that he was appointed one of the delegates to the Congress, which met at New York in October, 1765, to petition against the stamp-act.

Judge Johnson, in his life of General Greene, says, "There was at least one man in South Carolina, who, as early as 1766, foresaid and foretold the views of the British government, and explicitly urged his adhe-



rents to the resolution to resist even to death. General Gadsden, it is well known, and there are still living witnesses to prove it, always favored the most decisive and energetic measures. He thought it a folly to temporize, and insisted that cordial reconciliation on honorable terms was impossible. When the news of the repeal of the stamp-act arrived, and the whole community was in ecstacy at the event, he, on the contrary, received it with indignation, and privately convening a party of his friends beneath the celebrated Liberty-tree, he there harangued them at considerable length on the folly of relaxing their opposition and vigilance, or indulging the fallacious hope that Great Britain would relinquish her designs or pretensions. He drew their attention to the preamble of the act, and forcibly pressed upon them the absurdity of rejoicing at an act that still asserted and maintained the absolute dominion over them. And then reviewing all the chances of succeeding in a struggle to break the fetters whenever again imposed on them, he pressed them to prepare their minds for the event. The address was received with silent but profound devotion, and with linked hands, the whole party pledged themselves to resist; a pledge that was faithfully redeemed when the hour of trial arrived. It was from this event that the Liberty-tree took its name. The first convention of South Carolina held their meeting under it."

He was also chosen a member of the Congress which met in 1774; and on his return early in 1776, received the thanks of the provincial assembly for his services. He was among the first who advocated republican principles, and wished to make his country independent of the monarchical government of Great Britain.



URING the siege of Charleston, in 1780, he remained within the lines with five of the council, while Governor Rutledge, with the other three, left the city, at the earnest request of General Lincoln. Several months after the capitulation, he was taken out of his bed on the 27th of August, and, with most of the civil and military officers, transported in a guard-ship to St. Augustine. This was done by the order of Lord Cornwallis, and it was in violation of the rights of prisoners on parole. Guards were left at

their houses, and the private papers of some of them were examined. A parole was offered at St. Augustine, but such was the indignation of Lieutenant-governor Gadsden, at the ungenerous treatment which he had received, that he refused to accept it, and bore a close con-



finement in the castle for forty-two weeks, with the greatest fortitude.

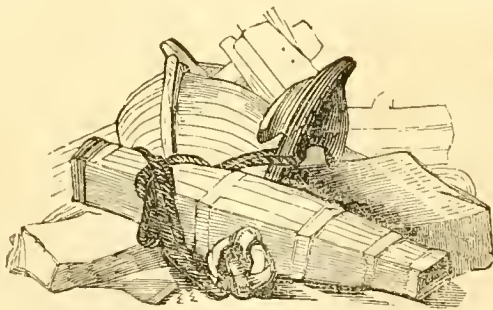
Garden, in his *Anecdotes of the Revolutionary War*, gives the following interesting particulars: "The conduct of the British commanders towards this venerable patriot, in the strongest manner evinced their determination rather to crush the spirit of opposition, than by conciliation to subdue it. The man did not exist to whose delicate sense of honor, even a shadow of duplicity would have appeared more abhorrent, than General Gadsden. Transported by an arbitrary decree, with many of the most resolute and influential citizens of the republic, to St. Augustine, attendance on parade was peremptorily demanded; when a British officer stepping forward, said, 'Expediency, and a series of political occurrences have rendered it necessary to remove you from Charleston to this place; but, gentlemen, we have no wish to increase your sufferings; to all, therefore, who are willing to give their paroles, not to go beyond the limits prescribed to them, the liberty of the town will be allowed; a dungeon will be the destiny of such as refuse to accept the indulgence.' The proposition was generally acceded to. But when General Gadsden was called to give this new pledge of faith, he indignantly exclaimed, 'With men who have once deceived me, I can enter into no new contract. Had the British commanders regarded the terms of the capitulation of Charleston, I might now, although a prisoner, under my own roof, have enjoyed the smiles and consolations of my surrounding family; but even without a shadow of accusation proffered against me, for any act inconsistent with my plighted faith, I am torn from them, and here, in a distant land, invited to enter into new engagements. I will give no parole.' 'Think better of it, sir,' said the officer, 'a second refusal of it will fix your destiny: a dungeon will be your future habitation.' 'Prepare it, then,' said the inflexible patriot, 'I will give no parole, *so help me God.*'

"When first shut up in the castle of St. Augustine, the comfort of a light was denied him by the commandant of the fortress. A generous subaltern offered to supply him with a candle, but he declined it, lest the officer should expose himself to the censure of his superior.

"After André's arrest, Colonel Glazier, the governor of the castle, sent to advise General Gadsden to prepare himself for the worst; intimating, that as General Washington had been assured of retaliation, if André was executed, it was not unlikely that General Gadsden would be the person selected. To this message he replied, 'That he was always prepared to die for his country; and though

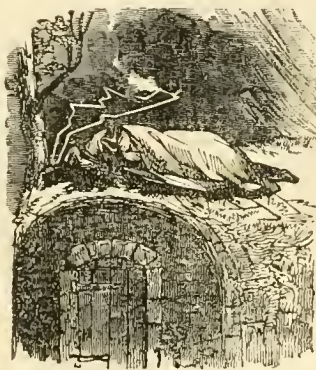
he knew it was impossible for Washington to yield the right of an independent state by the law of war, to fear or affection, yet he would not shrink from the sacrifice, and would rather ascend the scaffold than purchase with his life the dishonor of his country."

In 1782, when it became necessary, by the rotation established, to choose a new governor, he was elected to this office: but he declined it, in a short speech, to the following effect: "I have served my country in a variety of stations for thirty years, and I would now cheerfully make one of a forlorn hope in an assault on the lines of Charleston, if it was probable, that, with the loss of life, you, my friends, would be reinstated in the possession of your capital. What I can do for my country, I am willing to do. My sentiments in favor of the American cause, from the stamp-act downwards, have never changed. I am still of opinion that it is the cause of liberty and of human nature. The present times require the vigor and activity of the prime of life; but I feel the increasing infirmities of old age to such a degree, that I am conscious I cannot serve you to advantage. I therefore beg, for your sakes, and for the sake of the public, that you would indulge me with the liberty of declining the arduous trust." He continued, however, his exertions for the good of his country, both in the assembly and council: and notwithstanding the injuries he had suffered, and the immense loss of his property, he zealously opposed the law for confiscating the estates of the adherents to the British government, and contended that sound policy required to forgive and forget.





MAJOR GENERAL HENRY DEARBORN.



settled in the practice of

HENRY DEARBORN was a descendant of one of the first settlers of New Hampshire, who emigrated from the county of Devonshire, in England. He received a medical education under the instruction of Doctor Hall Jackson, of Portsmouth, who was a distinguished surgeon in the revolutionary army, and justly celebrated as one of the most able physicians which New England has produced. Dearborn was physick at Nottingham-square, in New

Hampshire, three years previous to the commencement of the revolutionary war, where, with several gentlemen of the neighborhood, he employed his leisure hours in military exercises ; being convinced that the time was rapidly approaching, when the liberties of his country must either be shamefully surrendered, or boldly defended at the point of the sword.

This band of associates were determined to be prepared, and equipped themselves for the last resort of freemen.

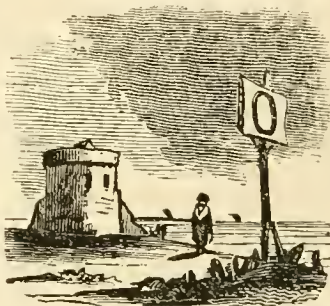
On the morning of the 20th of April, 1775, notice by an express was received of the affair of the preceding day, at Lexington. He assembled with about sixty of the inhabitants of the town, and made a rapid movement for Cambridge, where they arrived the next morning at sunrise—having marched a distance of fifty-five miles in less than twenty-four hours. After remaining several days, and there being no immediate occasion for their services, they returned. It being determined that a number of regiments should be immediately raised for the common defence, Dearborn was appointed captain in the first New Hampshire regiment, under the command of Colonel John Stark. Such was his popularity, and the confidence of the people in his bravery and conduct, that in ten days from the time he received his commission, he enlisted a full company, and joined the regiment at Medford, on the 15th of May. Previous to the battle of Bunker Hill, he was engaged in a skirmish on Hog Island, whither he had been sent to prevent the cattle and other stock from being carried off by the British, and soon after took a part in an action with an armed vessel near Winnesimmet Ferry.

On the morning of the glorious 17th of June, information was received that the British were preparing to come out from Boston, and storm the works which had been thrown up on Breed's Hill the night before by the Americans. The regiment to which he was attached was immediately paraded, and marched from Mystic to Charlestown Neck.

Dearborn's company composed the flank guards of the regiment. They crossed the Neck under a galling fire from the British men of war, and the floating batteries, and having sustained some loss, arrived at Bunker's Heights. The enemy were landing on the shore opposite Copp's Hill, when Stark advanced and formed his regiment on the declivity of Breed's Hill, in rear of a rail fence, which ran from the redoubt, commanded by the gallant Colonel Prescott, to Mystic river. The action soon commenced, and the Americans stood their ground until their ammunition was entirely expended. Dearborn was posted on the right of the regiment, and being armed with a fusée, fired regularly with his men.



In September, he volunteered his services to join the expedition of Arnold up Kennebeck river, and through the wilderness to Quebec. He was permitted to select a company from the New Hampshire regiment for this arduous service. Thirty-two days were employed in traversing the hideous wilderness, between the settlements on the Kennebeck and the Chaudiere river, during the inclement months of November and December, in which every hardship and fatigue of which human nature is capable, was endured indiscriminately, by the officers and troops, and a large portion of them starved to death.



IN the highlands, between the Kennebeck and St. Lawrence, the remnant of provisions was divided among the companies, who were directed to make the best of their way in separate divisions to the settlements on the Chaudiere. The last fragment of food in most of the companies was soon consumed, and Dearborn was reduced to the extremity of dividing his *favorite dog* among his suffering men. When they reached the Chaudiere, from cold, extreme hardships, and want of sustenance, his strength failed him, and he was unable to walk but a short distance, without wading into the water to invigorate and stimulate his limbs. With great difficulty he reached a poor hut on the Chaudiere, when he told his men he could accompany them no further, and animated them forward to a glorious discharge of their duty. His company left him with tears in their eyes, expecting to see him no more. Dearborn was here seized with a violent fever, during which his life was despaired of for ten days, being without medicine, and with scarcely the common necessities of life. His fine constitution at last surmounted the disease, and as soon as he was able to travel, he proceeded to Point Levi in a sleigh—crossed over to Wolfe's Cove, and made his unexpected appearance at the head of his company, a few days before the assault on Quebec. At four o'clock in the morning, on the thirty-first day of December, 1775, in a severe snow storm, and in a climate that vies with Norway in tempests and intense cold, the attack was commenced. Dearborn was attached to the corps under General Arnold, who was wounded early in the action and carried from the field. Lieutenant-colonel Green succeeded in the command. They stormed the first barrier, and entered the lower town. Montgomery had already bled on immortal ground, and his division having made a precipitate and most shameful retreat, as soon as their general fell, the corps under Greene was exposed to a sanguinary but unavailing contest.



FROM the windows of the houses, which being constructed of stone, each was a castle, and from the tops of the parapets, a destructive fire was poured upon the assailants, which threatened inevitable destruction to every one who should appear in the streets. The American troops maintained this desperate warfare until at last they were reduced to the necessity of surrendering in small parties.

The whole corps led on by General Arnold, were killed or made prisoners of war. The officers were put into rigid confinement, and every day were tauntingly told, that in the spring they would be sent to England, and hanged as rebels.

In May, 1776, Majors Meigs and Dearborn were permitted to return on their parole. They were sent round to Halifax in the frigate *Niger*, and treated with the usual contumely and hauteur of English officers. On their arrival at Halifax, they were put on board another ship of war, and the commander instructed by General Howe, to land them in some port of New England. After the ship had cruised with them on board for upwards of thirty days, during which period they met with the grossest insults, they were put on shore at Penobscot bay, from whence they proceeded to Portland by land.

In the fore part of the following March, Dearborn was exchanged, and appointed a major to the third New Hampshire regiment, commanded by Colonel Alexander Scammel, and early in May arrived with the regiment at Ticonderoga.

On the 6th of July, the post of Ticonderoga was abandoned, on the approach of General Burgoyne's army. General St. Clair retreated with the main body of the troops, by land, through Vermont to Hudson river, near Saratoga, and soon after continued to retreat, until the army had crossed the Mohawk river, near its junction with the Hudson, where considerable reinforcements were met, and General Gates assumed the command of the northern army.

Soon after the capture of the British detachment under Baum, at Bennington, by General Stark; and the retreat of General St. Leger from Fort Stanwix, General Gates advanced to meet the enemy, who was encamped near Saratoga. When the enemy arrived at Stillwater, a corps of light infantry was formed, by detachments from the line, consisting of five full companies, and the command given to Major Dearborn, with orders from General Gates to act in concert with Colonel Morgan's regiment of riflemen, which had joined the army a few days previous. A strong position was selected, called Bemis's Heights, and immediately occupied by the American

army. The riflemen and Dearborn's corps of light infantry, encamped in advance of the left of the main line. The British army had advanced from Saratoga, and encamped on the bank of the river, within three miles of General Gates's position.

On the morning of the 19th of September, the advanced pickets announced that the right wing of the British army was still in motion, when Morgan and Dearborn, who commanded separate corps, received orders from General Arnold to make a forward movement, to check the approaching column. These orders were promptly obeyed, and the advanced guard, consisting of *tories* and other irregulars, was soon met and attacked with spirit, in which conflict they killed and wounded a considerable number of the enemy, and made twenty-two prisoners. The action soon after became general, and continued until the dusk of the evening, on the same ground on which it commenced; neither party having retreated more than twenty or thirty rods, and that alternately, so that the dead of both parties were mingled together.

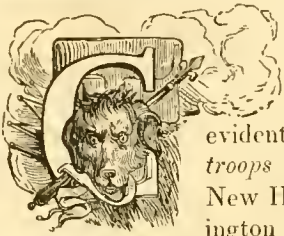
Dearborn, with his light corps, covered the left of the main line, while Morgan covered the right. The loss was severe on both sides, and especially in the New Hampshire line. Lieutenant-colonels Adams and Colburn being killed, Dearborn was promoted to a lieutenant-colonel, and was at that time in the twenty-seventh year of his age. As his light corps were constantly employed in reconnoitering, frequent actions occurred between the pickets and advanced parties of the enemy.

In the campaign of 1778, Dearborn served with the main army, and in the battle of Monmouth, the spirited conduct of Cilley's detached regiment, of which Dearborn was lieutenant-colonel, attracted particularly the attention of the commander-in-chief.



AFTER Lee had made a precipitate and unexpected retreat, Washington, among other measures which he took to check the advance of the British, ordered Cilley's regiment to attack a body of troops which were passing through an orchard on the right wing of the enemy.

The regiment advanced under a heavy fire, with a rapid step and shouldered arms. The enemy filed off and formed on the edge of a morass. The Americans wheeled to the right, received their second fire, with shouldered arms, marched up within eight rods, dressed, gave a full fire and charged with the bayonet. The British having sustained considerable loss, fled with precipitation across the morass, where they were protected by the main body of the enemy.



COLONEL DEARBORN, was then despatched to the commander-in-chief to ask what further service was required; when he approached, Washington inquired, with evident pleasure at their gallant conduct, "*what troops are those?*" "Full-blooded Yankees from New Hampshire, sir," replied Dearborn. Washington expressed his approbation in explicit terms,

and directed that they should fall back and refresh themselves, as the heat was very oppressive and the troops much fatigued.

In the general orders of the next day, General Washington bestowed the highest commendations on the brilliant exploit of the regiment.

In 1779, Dearborn accompanied General Sullivan in his expedition against the Indians, and had an active share in the action of the 29th of August with the united forces of *tories* and *Indians* at Newtown. During the campaign of 1780, he was with the main army in Jersey.

In 1781, he was appointed deputy quartermaster-general, with the rank of colonel, and served in that capacity with Washington's army in Virginia. He was at the siege of Yorktown, and the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army. Colonel Scammel being killed during the siege, Dearborn succeeded to the command of the first New Hampshire regiment, and was ordered to the frontier garrison at Saratoga during the campaign of 1782. In November he joined the army at Newburgh.

After the American independence was secured and acknowledged by the king of Great Britain, Colonel Dearborn, with his companions in arms, who had survived the fatigues, hardships and dangers of the war, returned to the pursuits of private life.

In June, 1784, he removed from New Hampshire to Kennebeck, in the district of Maine. In 1787 he was elected brigadier-general of the militia, and soon after appointed a major-general. President Washington appointed him marshal for the district of Maine in the year 1780. He was twice elected to represent the district of Kennebeck in the Congress of the United States.

On the accession of Mr. Jefferson to the presidency, he was appointed secretary of war, and continued in that office until March, 1809, when he resigned, and was appointed collector for Boston, and in February, 1812, he received a commission as senior major-general in the army of the United States.

The shameful surrender of General Hull at Detroit, and subsequent unfortunate transactions on the Niagara at Queenstown Heights,



frustrated the plans of the campaign of 1812. Notwithstanding these severe checks, General Dearborn did not relax in activity, for as soon as he had ordered his army into winter-quarters at Plattsburgh and Burlington, he was constantly employed in recruiting the army, and making preparations for opening the campaign early in the following spring.

Previous to the general's departure from Albany, in the month of February, 1813, he had ordered Generals Lewis and Boyd to the Niagara frontier, directing the former to prepare boats and scows, erect batteries, and make every necessary arrangement for an attack and descent on Fort George. General Dearborn, after giving these orders, repaired to Utica and Whitestown, made there arrangements for the transportation of troops down the Oswego to Sackett's Harbor, and gave the necessary direction relative to all the military stores for the ensuing campaign. These accomplished, he proceeded to Sackett's Harbor, agreeably to a plan of operations which had been submitted to the consideration of the secretary of war, and which was left to the discretion of Major-General Dearborn to carry into effect.

The projected plan was to capture and destroy Little York; this would give Commodore Chauncey the command of the lake, render it impossible to furnish their troops and Indians with stores, and cut off all communications between Kingston and Malden.

The plan was disclosed at the harbor, only to Commodore Chauncey and General Pike. General Lewis, then at the Niagara, was also advised of the movement, and ordered to be in readiness for an immediate attack on Fort George. After the capture of York, the troops were to be transported to Niagara, and make an *instant* attack on Fort George. This being effected, the army was to have been transported back to Sackett's Harbor; from whence, with an additional number of troops collecting by previous orders, they were to make an attack on Kingston in its rear; while the fleet would batter the town, fortifications, and the fleet in front.

With this system of operations in view, General Dearborn sailed with 1600 men, as soon as the ice permitted the fleet to leave the harbor. York was taken April 27th, with all the stores of the British army; a ship of thirty guns burnt, and the Duke of Gloucester of fourteen guns made a prize. The Earl of Moira had previously sailed for Kingston.

Upon the success of the first part of the expedition, General Dearborn sent an express to inform General Lewis what he had done, and to notify him of his intended arrival with the army at Fort Niagara, at which post the general arrived a few days after; when he learnt



Commodore Chauncey.

that General Lewis was at Judge Porter's, opposite Niagara falls, fourteen miles from his troops. Upon further inquiry, to the disappointment and mortification of General Dearborn, it was further learnt, that no step had been taken by General Lewis to prepare for the contemplated attack. The batteries were not even commenced; the boats necessary to make the descent were not furnished. General Dearborn had felt a previous attachment for General Lewis, and out of respect to him, transmitted a letter to the Secretary of War, in which the violent storms were assigned as a public reason for the delay of the movement, and postponement of the intended attack; but lest improper advantage should be taken of this circumstance, to the prejudice of General Dearborn, (which afterwards proved to be the case,) another letter was transmitted, which particularly detailed the *real* causes of the delay.

The general, thus circumstanced, knowing the enemy would be reinforced before the boats to be built would be in readiness to pass over the army, desired Commodore Chauncey to return to Sackett's Harbor, and in the interim bring up General Chandler's brigade. During this period, five batteries were erected above Fort Niagara, and the boats which had been commenced, were ordered to be finished with all expedition, and brought round to Four Mile Creek; the last

was effected, on the river, under the fire of five of the enemy's batteries, without any loss.

Immediately on the return of the fleet with General Chandler's brigade, the general issued an order which never has been published, "that on the next day the troops should breakfast at two o'clock, strike tents at three, and embark at four o'clock." The situation and position of the country had been previously obtained by spies, the place of landing designated, and the plan of attack delineated; which was submitted to Generals Lewis, Chandler, Winder, and Boyd, and met their full approbation.

Excessive fatigues, and frequent exposures to storms, had produced a violent fever, which ten days previous to the attack on Fort George confined General Dearborn to his bed. The morning after the general order was announced for the attack, General Lewis called on him, and said it would be impossible for the enemy to be embarked. General Dearborn then, having some suspicions of the *military* character and *energy* of General Lewis, replied, the attack should be made when ordered; that he was prepared, and no further delay would be allowed.

The morning of the attack General Dearborn was mounted on his horse, by assistance, before four o'clock, in opposition to the opinion of his physicians, and against the remonstrances of the officers of the staff. He rode to the place of embarkation; saw all the troops on board the fleet and boats. General Lewis, who had the immediate command, now *first made his appearance*, and expressed his great astonishment at the unexpected rapidity with which this movement had been made. This exertion had so exhausted General Dearborn, that he was taken from his horse, led to a boat, and conveyed on board the Madison. On his way to Four Mile Creek, Dr. Mann, hospital surgeon of the army, meeting General Dearborn, said to him, "I apprehend you do not intend to embark with the army."—The general replied, "I apprehend nothing, sir; I go into battle, or perish in the attempt."

From the first dawn of day, and while the army was embarking, a most tremendous fire of hot shot and shells from Fort Niagara and the new erected batteries, was opened on Fort George, and continued until the block-houses, barracks and stores were enwrapped in flames, and the guns silenced.

General Dearborn, from his great exertions, added to his ill state of health, was unable to support himself more than fifteen or twenty minutes on his feet at a time; but he was nevertheless frequently up, watching these interesting movements. The troops had all landed, when General Lewis, (who ought to have preceded the reserve,)



still remained on board. His delay astonished General Dearborn, who, exercising his usual delicacy with him, merely suggested to him, whether he ought not to land, and then retired. Within twenty minutes General Dearborn again came on deck, and finding General Lewis still on board, *ordered* him to land. The enemy now had fallen back between the village of Newark and Fort George. After General Lewis had landed, one hour and a half had passed away, and four thousand men formed in order of battle, with a fine train of artillery, were seen standing still, while the enemy, not more than twelve hundred in number, was manœuvring for a retreat. At this moment, General Dearborn forgot his debility, and insisted on being carried on shore : but by the strong solicitations of those about him, was prevailed upon to remain on board ; and in agony at the delay, sent his deputy adjutant-general, Beebe, to General Lewis, with orders "to move instantly, surround the enemy, and cut them up." General Lewis, even after this order, waited an hour before Generals Boyd, Chandler and Scott, with all their arguments, could induce him to advance, and then only to the south side of Newark, perhaps three-fourths of a mile from his first position, where the line was again formed, and continued, until the enemy had retreated in the rear of Fort George, and took the route to Queenstown Heights. Colonel Scott, however, pursued the retreating broken army without orders, three miles, and would not desist in his pursuit, until four aids-de-camp of General Lewis had been despatched to order his return. Late in the day, the ship Madison moved up the Niagara river in front of Fort George, where General Dearborn was taken on shore and carried to his quarters much exhausted. Meeting with General Lewis, he expressed his disapprobation of his conduct, and ordered him to put the army in pursuit of the enemy at five o'clock in the morning. Instead of which, he did not move till five o'clock in the afternoon. Upon his arrival at Queenstown Heights, he learned that the enemy had made a rapid movement towards the head of Lake Ontario, a few hours previous, by the Beaver Dam, and sent back a report to this effect.

Some cause, never distinctly explained, led to the retirement of General Dearborn from the command of the army.

The tide of war had been changed by the capture of York and Fort George. Hitherto the arms of the United States had been disgraced, and accumulated disasters marked the events of the preceding campaigns. An uninterrupted series of defeats had cast a gloom over the nation, which was at length dissipated by the splendid achievements of the army under the direction of General Dearborn. The prospects very likely to grow out of the matured



plans of Dearborn, promised such a continued success, as must drive the enemy into Lower Canada, and place the American flag over the posts of Kingston and Montreal. Some will have it, that envy or ambition led to the superseding of General Dearborn. Hints, in the shape of "extracts of letters from respectable officers of the army," were circulated through the medium of the public papers, unfavorable to the military character of the general. These seem to have been totally disregarded by Dearborn, who placed full reliance on the knowledge he presumed the president had of his integrity, zeal, and devotion to the best interests of his country ; thus fortified, and fully conscious of the integrity of his own heart, he smiled at the indications of the impending storm which was hovering in the horizon for his destruction. The storm however at length broke over the general's head, and sent him from the army. The honor of conquering Canada was reserved for General Armstrong. If the secretary of war could have meant thus to have promoted any ulterior object of his own personal ambition, the disastrous movements of the army, under his guidance, caused those hopes to wither.

On the morning of the 15th July, there was considerable agitation in camp in consequence of a report that Gen. Dearborn had received orders to retire from the command of the army at Fort George. This report, on inquiry, was found to be well grounded ; and General Boyd and all the field officers immediately assembled and addressed to the senior general warm and earnest solicitations for him to remain in command ; to which he made a suitable reply.

At one o'clock, the officers repaired to head-quarters, to take leave of their chief, who had directed their successful efforts in retrieving the honor of the American arms, and who had been present with them in scenes of privation and danger.

There was no general ever gave a *firmer countenance* to an army in the hour of danger than General Dearborn. Disdaining to court popularity, he had acquired the confidence of every officer, as fully appears by their unsolicited expressions of it.

On the same day the general took a most feeling and affectionate leave of his brethren in arms ; he was accompanied to the Niagara by the officers who had served so happily under him ; every appropriate honor was paid to the departing chief, a salute was fired from the ramparts of the fort, and a troop of horse received him on the opposite shore, and conducted him beyond Lewis's Tower.

From Utica he addressed a letter, dated July 24th, 1813, to the President of the United States. This letter was dictated by magnanimity and firmness ; it concludes with the following expressions : "I shall never complain of being so disposed of, as the good of the

service may require, but the manner of performing an act gives a *character* to the act itself, and considering the particular *manner* and time of my removal from command, I trust it will not be deemed improper to afford me the satisfaction of an inquiry, for investigating any parts of my conduct, that may have been deemed improper, and on which my suspension from command may have been predicated."

A few days after he reached his seat in Roxbury, his letter to the president was acknowledged, in a reply, dated, August 8th, 1813. This reply is full of esteem and affection, yet holds out little, if any, prospect, that the inquiry, which the general solicited, would be attended to: the president concludes by observing, "I am persuaded that you will not lose in any respect by the effect of time and truth."

On the 17th of the same month, General Dearborn again addressed the president in a letter in which he says, "To suspend an officer of my grade and situation in command, except by the sentence of a court martial, or the opinion of a court of inquiry, is such a strong measure, as on general received principles, could only be justified by the most unequivocal and outrageous misconduct of the officer; and I cannot permit myself to doubt but that on reflection, it will be considered proper to afford me a hearing before a suitable military tribunal, previous to my being again ordered on duty."

Notwithstanding General Dearborn had requested not to be ordered on duty until his military conduct had been investigated by a competent military tribunal, a different course was pursued by the president. He received a letter from the war department, dated 24th December, 1813, directing him to repair to New York, and to take command of that post, as it was apprehended an attack might be made on that place by the enemy.

The danger which menaced his country extinguished every other consideration in the breast of this citizen; he repaired to New York, and, from thence, reiterated his request, to be indulged by an inquiry into his past military conduct. Although this wish of the general was never effectually attended to, yet it appears, that in a letter to him from the secretary of state, dated June 15th, 1814, he is promised, that he will be gratified by the inquiry he courts, "when it may be done without injury to the service." The secretary, on this occasion, observes, "My own idea is that you require no vindication in the case alluded to; that public opinion has already done you justice."

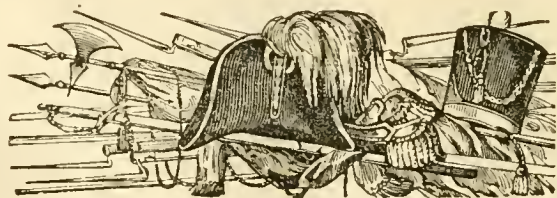
The high opinion the president entertained of the talents and integrity of General Dearborn, was sufficiently evinced by his nomination of the general to fill the important office of secretary of war. This was not acceded to by the senate.

After the nomination, a number of the senators waited on the president, and he then gave them his opinion of General Dearborn, and explained to them the whole transaction, which had done so much injury to a faithful, zealous, patriotic and deserving officer. They were astonished, affirming that if this development had preceded the nomination, it would have been instantly confirmed.

General Dearborn was subsequently appointed collector of the port of Boston, and in 1822, minister plenipotentiary to Portugal. Two years after, he returned to America at his own request. He died in 1829, aged seventy-eight.

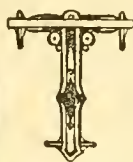
One of General Dearborn's biographers gives the following characteristic anecdote.

Major-general Dearborn was one of the most popular of the generals who distinguished themselves in the war of 1812-14. He was equally a favorite with the soldiers he commanded; his habits of dignified familiarity endeared him to them, and their dangers and privations were always lightened by having him share them. During one of the summer campaigns in the north, there occurred a succession of violent thunder storms, which endangered the magazine. The sentinels posted on duty near these storehouses, regarded their death as certain should they be exploded by lightning, and they almost invariably deserted their posts on the coming of a storm. General Dearborn knew of this practice, and feared its effect upon the discipline of the troops. He knew that he could not force men to be morally brave, but thought that they might be shamed by example. One night, therefore, when he saw a storm approaching, he marched to the magazine when the sentinels were being changed, and announced his intention of assisting to keep the watch. He folded his cloak about him, calmly laid himself down on the top of the magazine, and remained there until after a violent storm had passed. For several nights he slept on the magazine, alike regardless of the lightning's flash and the torrent of rain, until the soldiers entreated him to return to his tent, assuring him that the magazine would be well guarded in future.





BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN CADWALADER.



HIS gallant officer, born in Philadelphia, was distinguished for his zealous and inflexible adherence to the cause of America, and for his intrepidity as a soldier, in upholding that cause during the most discouraging periods of danger and misfortune. At the dawn of the revolution, he commanded a corps of volunteers, designated as "*the silk stocking company*," of which nearly all

the members were appointed to commissions in the line of the army. He afterwards was appointed colonel of one of the city battalions; and, being thence promoted to the rank of brigadier-



general, was intrusted with the command of the Pennsylvania troops, in the important operations of the winter campaign of 1776, and 1777. He acted with his command, and as a volunteer, in the actions of Princeton, Brandywine, Germantown and Monmouth, and other occasions; and received the thanks of General Washington, whose confidence and regard he uniformly enjoyed.

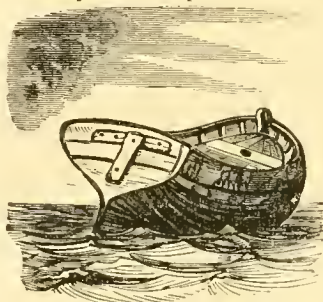
When General Washington determined to attack the British and Hessian troops at Trenton, he assigned him the command of a division. In the evening of Christmas day, 1776, General Washington made arrangements to pass the river Delaware, in three divisions: one, consisting of five hundred men, under General Cadwalader, from the vicinity of Bristol; a second division, under the command of General Irvine, was to cross at Trenton ferry, and secure the bridge leading to the town. Generals Cadwalader and Irvine made every exertion to get over, but the quantity of ice was so great, that they could not effect their purpose. The third, and main body, which was commanded by General Washington, crossed at M'Konkey's ferry; but the ice in the river retarded their passage so long, that it was three o'clock in the morning before the artillery could be got over. On their landing in Jersey, they were formed into two divisions, commanded by Generals Sullivan and Greene, who had under their command brigadiers Lord Sterling, Mercer and St. Clair: one of these divisions was ordered to proceed on the lower, or river road, the other on the upper or Pennington road. Colonel Stark, with some light troops, was also directed to advance near to the river, and to possess himself of that part of the town, which is beyond the bridge. The divisions having nearly the same distance to march, were ordered immediately on forcing the out-guards, to push directly into Trenton, that they might charge the enemy before they had time to form. Though they marched different roads, yet they arrived at the enemy's advanced post within three minutes of each other. The out-guards of the Hessian troops at Trenton soon fell back, but kept up a constant retreating fire. Their main body being hard pressed by the Americans, who had already got possession of half their artillery, attempted to file off by a road leading towards Princeton, but were checked by a body of troops thrown in their way. Finding they were surrounded, they laid down their arms. The number which submitted, was twenty-three officers, and eight hundred and eighty-six men. Between thirty and forty of the Hessians were killed and wounded. Colonel Rahl was among the former, and seven of his officers among the latter. Captain Washington, of the Virginia troops, and five or six of the Americans were wounded. Two were killed, and two or three were frozen to death. The detachment

in Trenton, consisting of the regiments of Rahl, Losberg and Knipphausen, amounting in the whole to about fifteen hundred men, and a troop of British light horse. All these were killed or captured, except about six hundred, who escaped by the road leading to Bordentown.

The British had a strong battalion of light infantry at Princeton, and a force yet remaining near the Delaware, superior to the American army. General Washington, therefore, in the evening of the same day, thought it most prudent to recross into Pennsylvania, with his prisoners.

The next day after Washington's return, supposing him still on the Jersey side, General Cadwalader crossed with about fifteen hundred men, and pursued the panic-struck enemy to Burlington.

The merits and services of General Cadwalader, induced the Congress, early in 1778, to compliment him by an unanimous vote, with the appointment of general of cavalry; which appointment he declined, under an impression that he could be more useful to his country in the sphere in which he had been acting.



THE victory at Trenton had a most happy effect, and General Washington, finding himself at the head of a force with which it was practicable to attempt something, resolved not to remain inactive. Inferior as he was to the enemy, he yet determined to employ the winter in endeavoring to recover the whole, or a greater part of Jersey. The enemy were now collected in force at Princeton,

under Lord Cornwallis, where some works were thrown up. Generals Mifflin and Cadwalader, who lay at Bordentown and Crosswicks, with three thousand six hundred militia, were ordered to march up in the night of the first of January, 1777, to join the commander-in-chief, whose whole force, with this addition, did not exceed five thousand men. He formed the bold and judicious design of abandoning the Delaware, and marching silently in the night by a circuitous route, along the left flank of the enemy, into their rear at Princeton, where he knew they could not be very strong. He reached Princeton early in the morning of the third, and would have completely surprised the British, had not a party, which was on their way to Trenton, descried his troops, when they were about two miles distant, and sent back couriers to alarm their fellow soldiers in the rear. A sharp action ensued, which however was not of long duration. The militia, of which the advanced party was principally composed, soon gave way. General Mercer was mortally wounded

while exerting himself to rally his broken troops. The moment was critical. General Washington pushed forward, and placed himself between his own men and the British, with his horse's head fronting the latter. The Americans, encouraged by his example, made a stand, and returned the British fire. A party of the British fled into the college, and were attacked with field pieces. After receiving a few discharges they came out and surrendered themselves prisoners of war. In this action upwards of one hundred of the enemy were killed on the spot, and three hundred taken prisoners. The Americans lost only a few, but Colonels Haslet and Potter, two brave and valuable officers, from Delaware and Pennsylvania, were among the slain.

General Cadwalader's celebrated duel with General Conway, arose from his spirited opposition to the intrigues of that officer, to undermine the standing of the commander-in-chief. The anecdote relative to the duel, in "Anecdotes of the Revolutionary War," by Alexander Garden, of Charleston, South Carolina, is not entirely correct.

It will be recollected that General Conway was dangerously wounded, and while his recovery was doubtful, he addressed a letter to General Washington, acknowledging that he had done him injustice.

Among many obituary notices of General Cadwalader, the following outline of his character, in the form of a monumental inscription, is selected from a Baltimore paper, of the 24th of February, 1786 :

IN MEMORY

OF

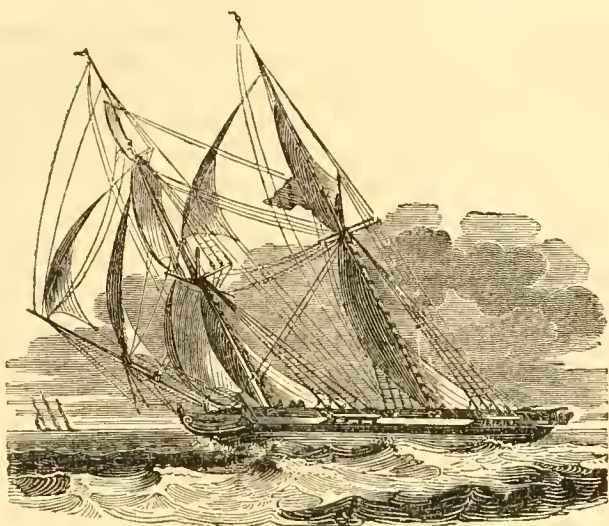
GENERAL JOHN CADWALADER,

Who died, February the 10th, 1786,

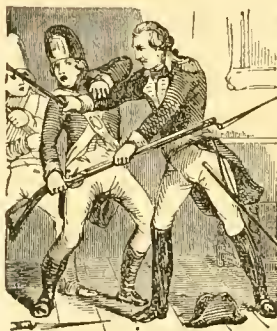
AT SHREWSBURY, HIS SEAT IN KENT COUNTY

In the forty-fourth year of his age.

This amiable and worthy gentleman, had served his country with reputation, in the character of a Soldier and Statesman: He took an active part, and had a principal share in the late Revolution, and, although he was zealous in the cause of American freedom, his conduct was not marked with the least degree of malevolence or party spirit; those who honestly differed from him in opinion, he always treated with singular tenderness. In sociability and cheerfulness of temper, honesty and goodness of heart, independence of spirit, and warmth of friendship, he had no superior, and few, very few equals: Never did any man die more lamented by his friends and neighbors: To his family and near relations, his death was a stroke still more severe.



### BRIGADIER GENERAL PELEG WADSWORTH.



**T**HIS brave officer belonged to the Massachusetts militia. We find no detailed particulars of his life.

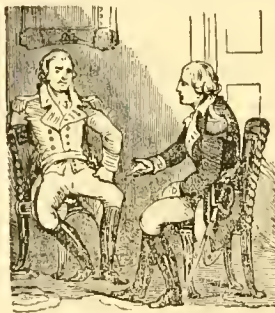
But we deem the following notice of his brave defence of his house, and relation of his subsequent captivity, by Dr. Dwight, too interesting to be omitted.

After the failure of the expedition against the British garrison at Penobscot, General Peleg Wadsworth was appointed in the spring of 1780, to the command of a party of state troops in Camden, in the district of Maine. At the expiration of the period for which the troops were engaged, in February following, General Wadsworth dismissed his troops, retaining six soldiers only as his guard, and he was making preparations to depart from the place. A neighboring inhabitant communicated his situation to the British commander at Penobscot, and a party of twenty-five soldiers, commanded by Lieutenant Stockton, was sent to make him a prisoner. They embarked in a small schooner, and landing within four miles of the general's quarters, they were concealed at the house of one Snow, a methodist preacher, professedly a friend to him, but really a traitor, till eleven o'clock in the evening, where they made their arrangements for the attack on the general's quarters. The party rushed suddenly on the sentinel, who gave the



alarm, and one of his comrades instantly opened the door of the kitchen, and the enemy were so near as to enter with the sentinel. The lady of the general, and her friend Miss Fenno, of Boston, were in the house at the time; and Mrs. Wadsworth escaped from the room of her husband into that of Miss Fenno. The assailants soon became masters of the whole house, except the room where the general was, and which was strongly barred, and they kept up a constant firing of musketry into the windows and door, except into those of the ladies' room. Gen. Wadsworth was provided with a pair of pistols, a blunderbuss, and a fusee, which he employed with great dexterity, being determined to defend himself to the last moment. With his pistols which he discharged several times, he defended the windows of his room, and a door which opened into the kitchen. His blunderbuss he snapped several times, but unfortunately it missed fire; he then seized his fusee, which he discharged on some who were breaking through one of the windows, and obliged them to flee. He next defended himself with his bayonet, till he received a ball through his left arm, when he surrendered, which terminated the contest. The firing, however, did not cease from the kitchen, till the general unbarred the door, when the soldiers rushed into the room; and one of them, who had been badly wounded, pointing his musket at his breast, exclaimed with an oath, 'you have taken my life, and I will take yours.' But Lieutenant Stockton turned the musket and saved his life. The commanding officer now applauded the general for his admirable defence, and assisted in putting on his clothes, saying, 'you see we are in a critical situation; you must excuse haste.' Mrs. Wadsworth threw a blanket over him, and Miss Fenno applied a handkerchief closely around his wounded arm. In this condition, though much exhausted, he with a wounded American soldier, was directed to march on foot, while two British wounded soldiers were mounted on a horse taken from the general's barn. They departed in great haste. When they had proceeded about a mile, they met at a small house a number of people who had collected, and who inquired if they had taken General Wadsworth. They said no, and added that they must leave a wounded man in their care; and if they paid proper attention to him, they should be compensated; but if not, they would burn down their house; but the man appeared to be dying. General Wadsworth was now mounted on the horse, behind the other wounded soldier, and was warned that his safety depended on his silence. Having crossed over a frozen mill pond, about a mile in length, they were met by some of their party who had been left behind. At this place they found the British privateer which brought the party from the fort; the captain, on

being told that he must return there with the prisoner and the party, and seeing some of his men wounded, became outrageous, and damned the general for a rebel, demanded how he dared to fire on the king's troops, and ordered him to help launch the boat, or he would put his hanger through his body. The general replied that he was a prisoner, and badly wounded, and could not assist in launching the boat. Lieutenant Stockton, on hearing of this abusive treatment, in a manner honorable to himself, told the captain that the prisoner was a gentleman, had made a brave defence, and was to be treated accordingly, and added, that his conduct should be represented to General Campbell. After this the captain treated the prisoner with great civility, and afforded him every comfort in his power. General Wadsworth had left the ladies in the house, not a window of which escaped destruction. The doors were broken down, and two of the rooms were set on fire, the floors covered with blood, and on one of them lay a brave old soldier dangerously wounded, begging for death, that he might be released from misery. The anxiety and distress of Mrs. Wadsworth was inexpressible, and that of the general was greatly increased by the uncertainty in his mind respecting the fate of his little son, only five years old, who had been exposed to every danger by the firing into the house; but he had the happiness afterward to hear of his safety. Having arrived at the British post, the capture of General Wadsworth was soon announced, and the shore was thronged with spectators, to see the man who, through the preceding year, had disappointed all the designs of the British in that quarter; and loud shouts were heard from the rabble which covered the shore; but when he arrived at the fort, and was conducted into the officers' guard-room, he was treated with politeness. General Campbell, the commandant of the British garrison, sent his compliments to him, and a surgeon to dress his wounds; assuring him that his situation should be made comfortable.



**I**N the morning, General Campbell invited him to breakfast, and at table paid him many compliments on the defence he had made, observing, however, that he had exposed himself in a degree not perfectly justifiable. General Wadsworth replied, that from the manner of the attack, he had no reason to suspect any design of taking him alive, and that he intended, therefore, to sell his life as dearly as possible.

‘But, sir,’ says General Campbell, ‘I understand that the

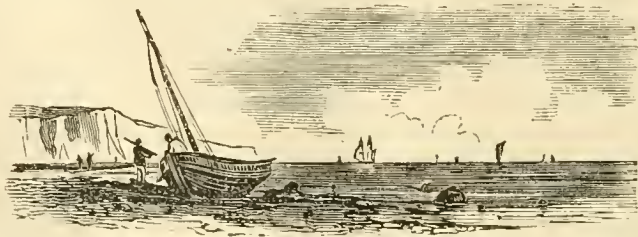
captain of the privateer treated you very ill ; I shall see that matter set right.' He then informed the prisoner, that a room in the officers' barracks within the fort was prepared for him, and that he should send his orderly sergeant daily to attend him to breakfast and dinner at his table. Having retired to his solitary apartment, and while his spirits were extremely depressed by a recollection of the past, and by his present situation, he received from General Campbell several books of amusement, and soon after a visit from him, kindly endeavoring to cheer the spirits of his prisoner by conversation. Not long after, the officers of the party called, and among others the redoubtable captain of the privateer, who called to ask pardon for what had fallen from him when in a passion : adding that it was not in his nature to treat a gentleman prisoner ill ; that the unexpected disappointment of his cruise had thrown him off his guard, and he hoped that this would be deemed a sufficient apology. This General Wadsworth accepted. At the hour of dining he was invited to the table of the commandant, where he met with all the principal officers of the garrison ; from whom he received particular attention and politeness. General Wadsworth soon made application to the commandant for a flag of truce, by which means he could transmit a letter to the governor of Massachusetts, and another to Mrs. Wadsworth : this was granted, on the condition that the letter to the governor should be inspected. The flag was intrusted to Lieutenant Stockton, and on his return, the general was relieved from all anxiety respecting his wife and family. General Campbell, and the officers of the garrison, continued their civilities for some time, and endeavored, by books and personal visits, to render his situation as pleasant as circumstances would admit of. At the end of five weeks, his wound being nearly healed, he requested of General Campbell the customary privilege of a parole, and received in reply, that his case had been reported to the commanding officer at New York, and that no alteration could be made till orders were received from that quarter. In about two months, Mrs. Wadsworth and Miss Fenno arrived ; and General Campbell and some of the officers contributed to render their visit agreeable to all concerned. About the same time, orders were received from the commanding general at New York, which were concealed from General Wadsworth ; but he finally learned that he was not to be paroled nor exchanged, but was to be sent to England as a rebel of too much consequence to be at liberty. Not long afterward, Major Benjamin Burton, a brave and worthy man, who had served under General Wadsworth the preceding summer, was taken and brought into the fort, and lodged in the same room with General Wadsworth. He had been informed, that both

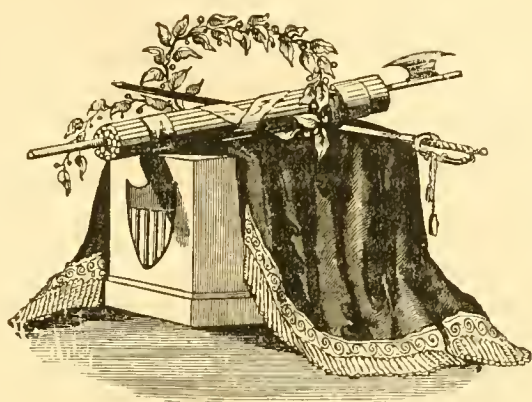
himself and the general were to be sent, immediately after the return of a privateer, now out on a cruise, either to New York or Halifax, and thence to England. The prisoners immediately resolved to make a desperate attempt to effect their escape. They were confined in a grated room in the officers' barracks, within the fort. The walls of this fortress, exclusively of the depth of the ditch surrounding it, were twenty feet high, with fraising on the top, and chevaux-de-frise at the bottom. Two sentinels were always in the entry, and their door, the upper part of which was of glass, might be opened by these watchmen whenever they thought proper, and was actually opened at seasons of peculiar darkness and silence. At the exterior doors of the entries, sentinels were also stationed; as were others in the body of the fort, and at the quarters of General Campbell. At the guard-house a strong guard was daily mounted. Several sentinels were stationed on the walls of the fort, and a complete line occupied them by night. Without the ditch, glacis and abattis, another complete set of soldiers patrolled through the night also. The gate of the fort was shut at sunset, and a picket guard was placed on or near the isthmus leading from the fort to the main land.

The room in which they were confined was railed with boards. One of these they determined to cut off so as to make a hole large enough to pass through, and then to creep along till they should come to the next or middle entry; and then lower themselves down into this entry by a blanket. If they should not be discovered, the passage to the walls of the fort was easy. In the evening, after the sentinels had seen the prisoners retire to bed, General Wadsworth got up and standing on a chair, attempted to cut with his knife the intended opening, but soon found it impracticable. The next day by giving a soldier a dollar they procured a gimlet. With this instrument they proceeded cautiously, and as silently as possible to perforate the board, and in order to conceal every appearance from their servants, and from the officers their visitors, they carefully covered the gimlet holes with chewed bread. At the end of three weeks their labors were so far completed that it only remained to cut with a knife the parts which were left to hold the piece in its place. When their preparations were finished, they learned that a privateer in which they were to embark was daily expected. In the evening of the 18th of June, a very severe storm of rain, with great darkness and almost incessant lightning, came on. This the prisoners considered as the propitious moment. Having extinguished their lights, they began to cut the corners of the board, and in less than an hour the intended opening was completed. The noise which the operation occasioned was drowned by the rain falling on the roof



Major Burton first ascended to the ceiling, and pressed himself through the opening. General Wadsworth next, having put the corner of his blanket through the hole, and made it fast by a strong wooden skewer, attempted to make his way through, standing on a chair below, but it was with extreme difficulty that he at length effected it, and reached the middle entry. From this he passed through the door which he found open, and made his way to the wall of the fort, and had to encounter the greatest difficulty before he could ascend to the top. He had now to creep along the top of the fort between the sentry boxes at the very moment when the relief was shifting sentinels, but the falling of heavy rain kept the sentinels within their boxes, and favored his escape. Having now fastened his blanket round a picket at the top, he let himself down thorough the chevaux-de-frise to the ground, and in a manner astonishing to himself made his way into the open field. Here he was obliged to grope his way among rocks, stumps and brush, in the darkness of night, till he reached the cove; happily the tide had ebbed, and enabled him to cross the water about a mile in breadth, and not more than three feet deep. About two o'clock in the morning General Wadsworth found himself a mile and a half from the fort, and he proceeded through a thick wood and brush to the Penobscot river, and after passing some distance along the shore, seven miles from the fort, he met Burton advancing towards him. He had encountered difficulties also, and such were the perils they surmounted, that their escape may be considered almost miraculous. They still had to cross Penobscot river, and fortunately they found a canoe with oars on the shore. While on the river they saw a barge with a party of British from the fort in pursuit of them, but by taking an oblique course, and plying their oars to the utmost, they happily eluded their pursuers and arrived safe on the western shore. After wandering for several days and nights, exposed to extreme fatigue and cold, and with no other food than a little dry bread and meat, which they brought in their pockets, they reached the settlements on the river St. George, and no further difficulties attended their return to their respective families.





### MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM PRESCOTT.



WILLIAM PRESCOTT, was an officer distinguished by the most determined bravery, who became conspicuous from the circumstance of his having commanded the American troops at the battle of Bunker's Hill, on the memorable 17th of June, 1775. He was born in 1726, at Goshen, in Massachusetts, and was a lieutenant of the provincial troops at the capture of Cape Breton, in 1758. The British general was so much pleased with his conduct in that campaign, that he offered him a commission in the regular army, which he declined, to return home with his countrymen. From this time till the approach of the revolutionary war, he remained on his farm at Pepperel, filling various municipal offices, and enjoying the esteem and affection of his fellow citizens. As the difficulties between the mother country and the colonies grew more serious, he took a deeper and more decided part in public affairs.

In 1774, he was appointed to command a regiment of minute men, organized by the provincial congress. He marched his regiment to Lexington, immediately on receiving notice of the intended operations of General Gage against Concord; but the British detachment had retreated before he had time to meet it. He then proceeded to Cambridge, and entered the army that was ordered to be raised; and the greater part of his officers and privates volunteered to serve with him for the first campaign.

On the 16th of June, three regiments were placed under him, and

he was ordered to Charlestown in the evening, to take possession of Bunker's Hill, and throw up works for its defence. When they reached the ground, it was perceived that Breed's Hill, which is a few rods south of Bunker's Hill, was the most suitable station. The troops under the direction of Colonel Gridley, an able engineer, were busily engaged in throwing up a small redoubt and breastwork, which latter was formed by placing two rail fences near together, and filling the interval with new mown hay lying on the ground. There was something in the rustic materials of these defences, hastily made, in a short summer's night, within gunshot of a powerful enemy, that was particularly apposite to a body of armed husbandmen, who had rushed to the field at the first sound of alarm.

As soon as these frail works were discovered the next morning, the British commander made preparations to get possession of them. General Howe, with various detachments, amounting to near five thousand men, was ordered to dislodge the "rebels." The force which Colonel Prescott could command for the defence of the redoubt and breastwork, was about twelve hundred men. Very few of these had ever seen an action. They had been laboring all night in creating these defences; and the redoubt, if it could be so called, was open on two sides. Instead of being relieved by fresh troops, as they had expected, they were left without supplies of ammunition or refreshment; and thus fatigued and destitute, they had to bear the repeated assaults of a numerous, well appointed, veteran army. They destroyed nearly as many of their assailants, as the whole of their own number engaged; and they did not retreat until their ammunition was exhausted, and the enemy, supplied with fresh troops and cannon, completely overpowered them.

Colonel Prescott lost nearly one quarter of his own regiment in the action. When General Warren came upon the hill, Colonel Prescott asked him if he had any orders to give; he answered, "No, colonel, I am only a volunteer; the command is yours." When he was at length forced to tell his men to retreat as well as they could, he was one of the last who left the intrenchment. He was so well satisfied with the bravery of his companions, and convinced that the enemy were disheartened by the severe and unexpected loss which they had sustained, that he requested the commander-in-chief to give him two regiments, and he would retake the position the same night.

He continued in the service until the beginning of 1777, when he resigned and returned to his home; but in the autumn of that year, he went as a volunteer to the northern army under General Gates, and assisted in the capture of General Burgoyne. This was his

last military service. He was subsequently, for several years, a member of the legislature, and died in 1795, in the seventieth year of his age.

General Prescott was a genuine specimen of an energetic, brave, and patriotic citizen, who was ready in the hour of danger, to place himself in the van, and partake in all the perils of his country; feeling anxious for its prosperity, without caring to share in its emoluments; and maintaining beneath a plain exterior and simple habits, a dignified pride in his native land, and a high-minded love of freedom.

The immediate results of this engagement were great and various. Though the Americans were obliged to yield the ground for want of ammunition, yet their defeat was substantially a triumph. The actual loss of the British army was severe, and was deeply felt by themselves and their friends. The charm of their invincibility was broken. The hopes of the whole continent were raised. It was demonstrated, that although they might burn towns, or overwhelm raw troops by superior discipline and numbers, yet the conquest at least would not be an easy one. Those patriots, who, under the most arduous responsibility, at the peril of every thing which men of sense and virtue can value, hazarded in the support of public principles, present ruin and future disgrace, though they felt this onset to be only the beginning of a civil war, yet were invigorated by its results, which cleared away some painful uncertainties; while the bravery and firmness that had been displayed by their countrymen, inspired a more positive expectation of being ultimately triumphant.

In the life of James Otis, by William Tudor, of Boston, from which work the foregoing is taken, the following note is made relative to the battle. "The anxiety and various emotions of the people of Boston, on this occasion, had a highly dramatic kind of interest. Those who sided with the British troops began to see even in the duration of this battle, the possibility that they had taken the wrong side, and that they might become exiles from their country. While those whose whole soul was with their countrymen, were in dreadful apprehension for their friends, in a contest, the severity of which was shown by the destruction of their enemies.

"After the battle had continued for some time, a young person living in Boston, possessed of very keen and generous feelings, bordering a little perhaps on the romantic, as was natural to her age, sex, and lively imagination, finding that many of the wounded troops brought over from the field of action were carried by her residence, mixed a quantity of refreshing beverage, and with a female domestic by her side, stood at the door, and offered it to the sufferers as they were borne along, burning with fever, and parched with thirst



Several of them, grateful for the kindness, gave her, as they thought, consolation, by assuring her of the destruction of her countrymen. One young officer said, 'never mind it, my young lady, we have peppered 'em well, depend upon it.' Her dearest feelings, deeply interested in the opposite camp, were thus unintentionally lacerated, while she was pouring oil and wine into their wounds."

General Henry Lee, in his *Memoirs of the War in the Southern Department*, makes the following remark, in relation to Prescott and his gallant band:

"When future generations shall inquire, where are the men who gained the brightest prize of glory in the arduous contest which ushered in our nation's birth? upon Prescott and his companions in arms, will the eye of history beam. The military annals of the world rarely furnish an achievement which equals the firmness and courage displayed on that proud day by the gallant Americans; and it certainly stands first in the brilliant events of the war."





BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN FROST.



HIS gentleman was descended from Nicholas Frost, Esq., who emigrated from Devonshire, England, in 1630, and settled in Kittery, (now Eliot,) in the county of York, Maine, on an estate which is still in possession of his lineal descendant, Joseph Frost, Esq. Charles, the only son and heir of Nicholas, was killed by the Indians as he was return-

ing on horseback from divine service on the Sabbath, in the year 1697. His wife, who was mounted on another horse, escaped the fate of her husband.\* One of his sons, the Honorable John Frost, who was married to a sister of Sir William Pepperell, the hero of Cape Breton,† settled at New Castle, New Hampshire, where he

\* This incident is characteristic of the perilous scenes of our early colonial history. Several of General Frost's family connexions are mentioned in the annals of Maine, as having served in the early Indian wars.

† Sir William Pepperell commanded the celebrated expedition against Cape Breton, in 1745, and received his title for his services on that occasion.



Halifax.

rose to office and distinction under the colonial government of the province.

John Frost, his second son, inherited the estate in Kittery from his father in 1768, and left it to his son, John, the subject of the present notice.

Brigadier-General John Frost was born in Kittery, May 5th, 1738. He was married when quite young to Mary, daughter of Ebenezer Nowell, Esq., of York, Maine. Soon after this event, toward the close of the seven years' war, commonly called the old French war, at a period when the people of the colonies had become extremely exasperated at the long continuance of the struggle, and were fully determined to accomplish the expulsion of the French from Canada, Mr. Frost, following the spirited example of several other gentlemen in his neighborhood, enlisted a company of men, entered the army as a captain, and served in the expedition against Louisburg, in 1758. This expedition, consisting of twenty ships of the line, eighteen frigates, and fourteen thousand men under the command of General Amherst, sailed from Halifax on the 28th of May, and reduced the almost impregnable fortress of Louisburg, which was surrendered on the 26th of July. General Wolfe and General Montgomery both took a part in this enterprise, and Wolfe by his energy and decision contributed greatly to the successful result.

In the next campaign, 1759, Captain Frost served in another expedition under General Amherst, in which the important fortresses of Ticonderoga and Crown Point were captured, and in the subsequent campaign of 1760, he assisted at the capture of Montreal, by

which the conquest of Canada was completed. He then retired to his estate in Kittery, where he remained until the opening of the revolutionary war.

Ever attached to the cause of freedom, he was among the first to take up arms in the service of his country. In the first campaign of the revolution he served at the siege of Boston as lieutenant-colonel in the regiment of Colonel Moulton of York. His oldest son, John, then only sixteen years of age, accompanied him as a private soldier. At the opening of the next campaign, Lieutenant-Colonel Frost was promoted to the rank of colonel, and marching under the standard of Washington to the theatre of action in the state of New York, signalized himself in several of the hard fought battles which took place before the retreat of Washington to Philadelphia. When Burgoyne's invasion took place, Colonel Frost's regiment served under Gen. Gates in the successful defence of our territory, and the colonel was one of those New England officers who performed such effective service in the battles of Stillwater and of Bemis's Heights.

After the surrender of Burgoyne, Colonel Frost joined the central division of the army under General Washington, and was present at the battle of Monmouth. In speaking of this battle, subsequently, he often referred to the intense heat of the day, evidenced by the fact that great numbers of the soldiers actually perished with the heat, or with the effect of suddenly drinking cold water while over-heated with the fatigues of the action.

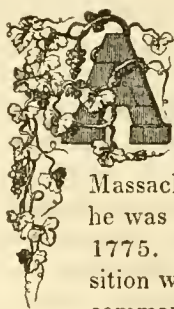
After this, Colonel Frost continued to serve in the middle and southern states until the close of the war, at which time he had risen to the rank of brigadier-general.

After General Frost's retirement to private life, at the termination of hostilities, he resumed, as usual, the cultivation of his fine estate in Kittery. But he was soon called to public duties, being appointed one of the justices of the court of sessions of York county, Maine, and a member of the council of the governor of Massachusetts, which then included Maine. Towards the close of his life he relinquished all public employments. He died in Kittery, in July, 1810, at the advanced age of seventy-two. Of the family of General Frost, one or more members performed service in every war in which this country has been engaged, from the earliest colonial times to the present day. Several of his ancestors fell in the early Indian wars. His brother William was a lieutenant in the revolution. His oldest son John, as already stated, fell in that war. His son George and two grandsons were engaged in the naval service during the war of 1812, in which service George was lost at sea. His grandson, Rev. Nathaniel Frost, is now a chaplain in the navy of the United States.





#### MAJOR GENERAL ARTEMAS WARD.



ARTEMAS WARD, the first major-general in the American army, was graduated at Harvard college in 1743, and was afterwards a representative in the legislature, a member of the council, and a justice of the court of common pleas for Worcester county, Massachusetts. When the war commenced with Great Britain, he was appointed by congress first major-general, June 17, 1775. After the arrival of Washington in July, when disposition was made of the troops for the siege of Boston, the command of the right wing of the army at Roxbury was intrusted to General Ward. He resigned his commission in April 1776, though he continued for some time longer in command at the request of Washington. He afterwards devoted himself to the duties of civil life. He was a member of congress both before and after the adoption of the present constitution. After a long decline, in which he exhibited the most exemplary patience, he died at Shrewsbury, October 28, 1800, aged seventy-three years. He was a man of incorruptible integrity. So fixed and unyielding were the principles which governed him, that his conscientiousness in lesser concerns was by some ascribed to bigotry. His life presented the virtues of the Christian.



BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM EATON.



HE subject of this memoir was born at Woodstock, in Connecticut, on the 23d of February, 1764. His father was a plain farmer, who supported his family by farming in the summer, and by teaching school during the winter season, for which latter occupation he is represented as having been well qualified. He died on the 23d of November, 1804.

William early discovered an eagerness for knowledge, and a dislike of manual labor; his chief delight being a book or a pen, or the sports of the field. He received from his father an elementary education. When he was ten years of age, his parents removed from Woodstock to Mansfield, where

his fearlessness and love of adventure were such as frequently to endanger his life.



At the age of sixteen he left home, and without the knowledge of his parents, enlisted in the army, but in consequence of the failure of his health, he returned home in about a year. When his health permitted he again joined the army, and remained in the service, until the spring of 1783, when he was honorably discharged, having been promoted to the rank of sergeant.

After this he remained with his parents until the latter part of 1784, where he commenced the study of the classical languages, under the Reverend Mr. Nott, of Franklin. In October 1785, he was admitted as a freshman in Dartmouth College, (N. H.) with the privilege of teaching school in the winter months. Eaton began his occupation as a teacher in November, 1785, at Windham, and continued until June 1786, giving only a small portion of his time to collegiate studies. During the summer of this year, he returned to his father's farm in Mansfield, where he divided his time between agricultural and literary studies. In November he recommenced his school in Windham, and continued it till the spring of the following year. In May he was re-admitted into the freshman class of Dartmouth College. Here he remained until May, 1790, supporting himself, in part, by teaching school during the winter months. In August, 1790, he received the degree of bachelor of arts; and delivered, with a classmate, Wm. Jackson, a poetical dialogue, at the commencement of that year.

His collegiate studies being completed, he again opened school in Windsor, which he continued till August, 1791. In the month of October following, he was chosen clerk to the house of delegates of the state of Vermont.

In March, 1792, he received, through the influence of the honorable Stephen R. Bradley, a senator of the United States from Vermont, a commission of captain in the army, and, under orders from the war department, proceeded in May to Bennington, (Vermont,) to take command of the recruits then assembling under his ensign, Charles Hyde.

In August, he was married to Mrs. Eliza Danielson, widow of General Danielson, of Union, Connecticut, and immediately afterward departed with his wife to Windsor, Vermont.

Having received marching orders, Captain Eaton in September proceeded with his company to Albany, and from thence to New York and Philadelphia. At the latter place he was joined by some

other troops, and ordered to proceed with them to Pittsburg, and report himself to General Wayne. Shortly afterwards he joined the army at Legionville.

In May, 1793, Captain Eaton, with the army, arrived at Cincinnati. During his continuance with the western army, he was engaged in various skirmishes and scouting parties, and assisted in the erection of Fort Recovery. In February, 1794, he obtained leave of absence, and returned to Brimfield by way of Philadelphia. In June, by request of the secretary of war, he engaged in the recruiting service at Springfield. He remained in this service till October, 1795, when he marched with his troops to St. Mary's, Georgia.

Soon after arriving at this station, Captain Eaton commenced the erection of Fort Pickering, at Colerain.

The principal objects of the force at St. Mary's, were to keep the Creek Indians in check, and to repress any acts of violence on the part of the citizens of Georgia towards the inhabitants of Florida. The arrival of commissioners, in the month of May, 1796, who, on the part of the United States, effected a treaty with the Creek Indians, accomplished the chief object for which the troops had been marched to that station.

During Eaton's stay at this station, a misunderstanding took place between him and Colonel Gaither, and other officers; and in the month of August he was arrested and tried by a court martial. This affair is of some consequence, as an attempt was made by Colonel Burr, during his trial at Richmond, to destroy or set aside the credibility and even the competency of Eaton's testimony, on account of the various charges preferred against him.\*

He was charged with speculating on the men under his command, in the furnishing them with clothing; with detaining bounty money, and paying to his men, in lieu thereof, goods at an advanced price; with selling the public corn; with defrauding the men under his command of rations due them; with disobedience of orders, and with liberating a soldier who had caused the death of another, and tearing the charge in a contemptuous manner.

These charges were ably refuted, but the court martial sentenced him to a two months' suspension from command. This decision was sent to Colonel Gaithers, for his approval; but on receiving it that officer imprisoned Eaton in Fort Pickering, despatched the proceeding of the court to the secretary of war, and after a month's confinement ordered his prisoner to the seat of government. The sentence

\* For a full statement of the trial which took place, we refer the reader to his letter to Mr. Pinckney, secretary of war, which, with the charges against him, and his defence, may be found in a "Life of General Eaton," published in Brookfield, in 1813.



of the court was not confirmed by the secretary of war, and on application to him, Eaton was permitted to retain his rank.

In July of the following year, (1797,) Captain Eaton was commissioned by the secretary of state to procure information relative to Blount's conspiracy, and to arrest the person of Dr. Romayne, and secure his papers. This he accomplished in two days.



HORTLY after this, he was appointed consul of the United States for the kingdom of Tunis, and prior to his departure for that country was charged with despatches to Mr. Gerry, then at Cambridge, and about sailing for France. After delivering the despatches he returned to Brimfield, where he spent the autumn. In the winter he visited Ohio, where he remained till the following March,

when he returned home. On the 12th of November following, he received notice from the secretary of state, that the vessels destined for Algiers were ready to sail. He took leave of his family, and on the 18th, arrived at Philadelphia.

From this period dates the most important part of Eaton's public life. The theatre of his action, was now in a barbarous country, the character of which gave ample scope to his vigorous character, and his love of strange adventure.

On the 22d of December 1798, Mr. Eaton embarked on board the United States brig *Sophia*, bound to Algiers. In company with the *Sophia* were the *Hero*, a vessel of 350 tons, laden with naval stores for the Dey of Algiers; the *Hassan Bashaw*, a brig of 275 tons, the *Skjoldabrand*, a schooner of 250 tons, and the *Lela Eisha*: the four latter named vessels were destined by the United States, to be delivered to the Dey of Algiers as payment of stipulations and arrearages due him.

Eaton arrived in Algiers, February 9th, 1799, where he remained in company with Mr. O'Brian the consul-general of the United States for the Barbary coast, until March.

The vessels that sailed with the *Sophia* were delivered to the Regency, and on the 22d of February the consuls were presented at the palace. The following extract from Eaton's journal, gives an account of the ceremonies on that occasion.

"February 22d.—Consul O'Brian, Cathcart, and myself, Captain Geddes, Smith, Penrose, and Maley, proceeded from the American house to the court-yard of the palace, uncovered our heads, entered the area of the hall, ascended a winding maze of five flights of stairs, to a narrow dark entry leading to a contracted apartment, of about

twelve by eight feet, the private audience room. Here we took off our shoes, and, entering the cave, (for so it seemed) with small apertures of light with iron grates, we were shown to a huge shaggy beast, sitting on his rump, upon a low bench, covered with a cushion of embroidered velvet, with his hind legs gathered up like a tailor or a bear. On our approach to him, he reached out his fore paw as if to receive something to eat. Our guide exclaimed, "Kiss the Dey's hand!" The consul-general bowed very elegantly, and kissed it, and we followed his example in succession. The animal seemed at that moment, to be in a harmless mode; he grinned several times, but made very little noise. Having performed this ceremony, and standing a few moments in silent agony, we had leave to take our shoes and other property, and leave the den, without any other injury than the humility of being obliged, in this involuntary manner, to violate the second commandment of God, and offend common decency.

"Can any man believe that this elevated brute has seven kings of Europe, two republics, and a continent tributary to him, when his whole naval force is not equal to two line of battle ships? It is so!"

On the 2d of March, Mr. Eaton sailed from Algiers for Tunis, but owing to contrary winds, did not reach his destination until the 12th.



His first interview with the Bey was obtained for him on the 15th. The immediate business which he had to discuss with the government of Tunis, grew out of an article in a treaty negotiated by Mr. Fannin, (acting American agent,) on the part of the United States. The particulars of this dispute were as follows:

In August, 1797, Joseph Etienne Fannin, a French merchant, residing at Tunis, and agent for the United States there, negotiated a treaty with the regency of Tunis. After some discussion by the senate of the United States, in March, 1798, this treaty was ratified with the exception of the fourteenth article, which was in these words:

"XIV. The citizens of the United States of America, who shall transport into the kingdom of Tunis the merchandize of their country, in the vessels of their nation, shall pay three per cent. duty. Such as may be laden by such citizens under a foreign flag coming from the United States or elsewhere, shall pay ten per cent. duty. Such as may be laden by foreigners on board of American vessels coming from any place whatever, shall also pay ten per cent. duty. If any Tunisian merchant wishes to carry merchandize from his country,

under any flag whatever, into the United States of America, and on his own account, he shall pay three per cent. duty."

Though the treaty was ratified by the United States senate, with the exception of the above mentioned article, there were objectionable stipulations in others, which the United States agents were, by the secretary of state, instructed to have modified; the 14th article to read as follows:

"ARTICLE XIV. All vessels belonging to the citizens and inhabitants of the United States, shall be permitted to enter the different ports of the kingdom of Tunis, and freely trade with the subjects and inhabitants thereof, on paying the usual duties that are paid by all other nations at peace with the regency. In like manner all vessels belonging to the subjects and inhabitants of the kingdom of Tunis shall be permitted to enter the different ports of the United States, and freely trade with the citizens and inhabitants thereof, on paying the usual duties that are paid by all other nations at peace with the United States."

Besides being instructed to have certain articles of the treaty modified, the American agents were to offer the government of Tunis a sum of money as an equivalent for the naval and military stores, stipulated to be delivered at Tunis by the United States. The value of these stores at Tunis was estimated at \$35,000. The agents were instructed to increase the sum to \$100,000, if thought necessary. Should the Tunisian government insist upon the delivery of the stores, and refuse to alter the disputed article without an additional stipulation, the agents were authorized to offer \$5,000 in cash, and in case the alternative was an immediate war, they were to offer \$10,000.

If the agents found all their efforts to preserve peace ineffectual, they were to keep the negotiation pending as long as possible; and in order that effectual measures might be taken to secure American vessels from the perils of an anticipated war, they were instructed to despatch letters to the consul-general at Algiers, to the American consuls in all the ports of the Mediterranean, and to the American ministers in Spain and Portugal.

Under these perplexing difficulties, Mr. Eaton succeeded in having the disputed article amended, though not to the extent he wished. After this he proposed sending forward a cruiser as an equivalent for the stipulated stores. The bey made answer that one cruiser would not be enough. "I have a head," said he, "you cannot overreach me." "If you act politically," continued he, "you will make me a compliment of a cruiser in addition to the stipulated stores." Eaton replied, that whatever the United States had agreed to, they would

give. "I do not suppose," said the bey, "you will study to cheat me; this is a characteristic of low life; but I find you closely attached to your interest; so we all are."

The bey retired, and the American agents withdrew to the Sapi-tapa's (the keeper of the seals,) department, where the alterations were inserted in the original treaty. The sapitapa took this opportunity to demand a present for the bey, as it was a custom of all other nations. The American agents, however, preremptorily refused.

On the 26th of March, the treaty as amended, was delivered to the American agents by the bey. The demand of a present for the bey was again made by the sapitapa, and again refused. "We told him," said Eaton, in his journal, "that the bey had not admitted us to the privileges of all other nations; he ought not therefore to expect the usages from us. He had refused us a salute, except on terms repugnant to our honor and our interest. He had extorted from us the concession of suffering our merchantmen to be pressed into his service, and had exacted threefold the duty in his ports, which he had received from any other nation. He had therefore less pretext to claim of us the same considerations. At any rate, we should make no stipulation of this kind. The negotiation was closed. This was entering upon a new negotiation, which neither our instructions nor our inclination led us to enter upon."

Mr. Fannin, who was present at this interview, said that he had received a letter from the consul-general, instructing him to make the necessary provision to meet this demand. When called upon to produce the letter, by Mr. Eaton, he could not; and thus proved to Mr. Eaton that Fannin was manifestly in the interest of the court, and prepared to countenance all their projects of plunder. On the 1st of April Mr. Cathcart embarked in the brig *Sophia* for Tripoli.

The demand for a present for the bey was frequently reiterated, but Mr. Eaton as frequently refused compliance. "It is hard," says Mr. Eaton, in a letter to the secretary of state, "to negotiate where the terms are wholly *ex parte*. The Barbary powers are indulged in the habit of dictating their own terms of negotiation. Even the English, as the consul himself informed me, on his arrival and reception here, had furnished him a present in cash and other articles, valued in England at seventeen thousand pounds sterling. But Tunis trembles at the voice of England. This, then, must be a political intrigue of England to embarrass the other mercantile Christian nations; and it has the effect. To the United States they believe they can dictate terms. Why should they not? Or why should they believe it will ever be otherwise? They have seen nothing in America



to controvert this opinion. And all our talk of resistance and reprisal they saw as the swaggering of a braggadocio. They are at present seriously concerned, through fear that the English and Americans are in offensive and defensive alliance. The report is current, and I have taken occasion to cherish it by being seen frequently with the British consul, dining with him, and holding secret intercourse. But whatever stratagem may be used to aid our measures, it is certain that there is no access to the permanent friendship of these states, without paving the way with gold or cannon balls; and the proper question is, which method is preferable? So long as they hold their own terms, no estimate can be made of the expense of maintaining a peace. They are under no restraints of honor nor honesty. There is not a scoundrel among them, from the prince to the muleteer, who will not beg and steal. Yet when I proposed to the sapitapa to-day to substitute money in lieu of the present, he said that the bey had too high a sense of honor to receive a bribe; he would receive a present; but it would affront him to offer him money."

Although the bey had refused to listen to a cash proposition, Mr. Eaton, on the 14th of April, made him a tender, and proposed fifty thousand dollars in full of all demands. This was refused, and answer made, "that were two hundred and fifty thousand dollars offered in lieu of the stores, it would not be accepted." "Consult your government," said the bey, "I give them six months to give me an answer and to send the presents. If they come in that time, well; if not, take down your flag and go home."



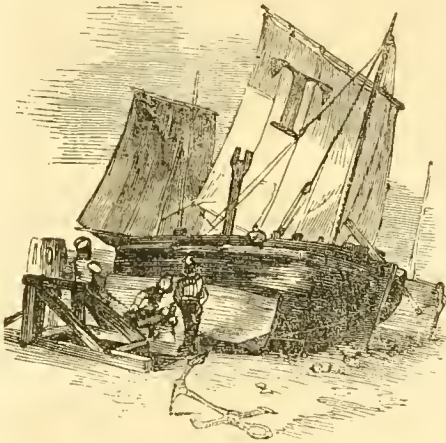
On the 4th of July, Mr. Eaton again waited on the bey, and requested him to state what sum would satisfy his claims, and cancel his demands. "No sum whatever; you need not think more of it," was the sharp reply. Mr. Eaton now considered the ultimatum which he had been instructed to propose, as finally rejected; and was convinced that the commerce of the United States had been marked out as an object of Tunisian piracy.

In July, the bey demanded from all tributary nations, including the American, immediate supplies of naval stores, and that a ship should be chartered by our consul to bring out the American contribution without delay. After some days discussion, however, the demand was dropped.

Considering it necessary that his government should be made acquainted with the existing state of affairs, Mr. Eaton directed Dr. Shaw, of the brig *Sophia*, to be ready on the 12th of October, to

proceed to England, and consult with the American minister there concerning certain jewels, demanded by the bey as a present, and the mode of procuring them at the lowest price; to carry a memorandum of the same to the United States, and to transmit a copy to the consul at Tunis. Hence, he was to proceed, with these instructions, to Philadelphia, the seat of government. This measure of Mr. Eaton's received the approbation of the consul-general at Algiers; and the bey himself regarded it as a proof of a sincere intention to fulfil the stipulations of the treaty.

On the 27th of December, information was received by Mr. Eaton, through Mr. O'Brian, that the frigates *United States* and *Constitution* would probably bring out the articles intended for the bey. He immediately communicated this to the bey, with an assurance that the vessels would probably arrive in January, but to the astonishment and mortification of the bey, he was disappointed.



HE prospect of a speedy adjustment again became clouded, until the arrival of the *Sophia*, March 24th, 1800, when Mr. Eaton received a communication from the secretary of state, and a letter from the president to the bey; the former containing instructions relative to the purchase of the jewels. The president's letter was so flattering to the bey, that he thanked God, and expressed a wish for the safe and

speedy arrival of the ship spoken of. For his services in managing these affairs, Eaton received the approbation of the president, and the warmest expressions of friendship from Mr. Pickering, then secretary of state.

On the 12th of April, 1800, the ship *Hero* arrived at Tunis, with a portion of the stipulated stores, naval and military, of a quality superior to anything heretofore seen in Tunis. This removed all apprehension of war for the present, and relieved Mr. Eaton from many embarrassments. His designs against the Americans being stopped, the bey now let loose his corsairs upon the commerce of Denmark. On the 28th of June he declared war against the king of Denmark, in consequence of an old dispute, and ordered the consul-general, Mr. Hammekin, to quit the kingdom. Hammekin

solicited Mr. Eaton to take charge of the Danish affairs. This proposition was acceded to, as there were no rival interests between the two nations.

By the 16th of July, eight Danish vessels had been captured, and their crews amounting to about one hundred men, were reduced to slavery. The estimated value of the ships, cargo, and slaves, was four hundred and eleven thousand dollars. The masters of six of the captured vessels desired Eaton to redeem their property, with the understanding that they would open a credit at Leghorn. Mr. Eaton examined the vessels, made an offer which was accepted; the bargain concluded, and the mode of payment fixed; but the Danish masters failed to fulfil their promises, and in consequence Mr. Eaton was left with six vessels as yet unpaid for.

Although an opportunity was now offered him for realizing a handsome profit from the sale of this property, yet, after all the difficulties had been adjusted, he surrendered the vessels to their respective masters, simply on the condition of his credit with the government being redeemed, and his disbursements repaid. This act of disinterested generosity, received the acknowledgments of the Danish admiral on the spot, and subsequently the most emphatic expressions of gratitude from the Danish monarch.

Towards the end of November, 1800, the ship *Anna Maria* arrived at Tunis, with naval stores, to the amount of twelve thousand dollars.

The cargo of the *Anna Maria* did not satisfy the avarice of the bey, he still demanded a present of jewels, and so frequent were his demands that orders were finally given to Eaton, to purchase them in England, by means of the American minister there.

While Mr. Eaton was arranging matters peaceably with the Bey of Tunis, the affairs of the United States were verging to a war with Tripoli.

The Bashaw's demands were exorbitant, and the examples of other Christian nations, in submitting to his degrading exactions, made it absolutely impossible for Mr. Cathcart, the American consul, to negotiate with any success. In February, 1801, all American vessels were cautioned to quit the Mediterranean, on account of the threats of the bashaw, who was at that time fitting out corsairs against the American merchantmen. Mr. Cathcart was obliged to leave Tripoli, trusting Mr. Nissen, (the Danish ambassador,) with the affairs of the United States during his absence. Eaton immediately opened a correspondence with that gentleman, for the purpose of making arrangements for the comfort and subsistence of all American prisoners that might be carried into any of the Tripolitan ports.

Cathcart's despatches were sent to Mr. Eaton, to be forwarded by him to the United States. In these despatches were mentioned the demands of the Bashaw, on condition of sparing the United States. Two hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars prompt payment, and twenty-five thousand annually. "If our government," says Eaton, in a letter accompanying these despatches, "yield these terms to the Bashaw of Tripoli, it will be absolutely necessary to make provisions for a requisition of double the amount for the Bey of Tunis. Algiers will also be respected according to rank. If the United States will have a free commerce in this sea, they must defend it. There is no alternative. The restless spirit of these marauders cannot be restrained."

**I**N addition to the presents already received from the United States, the Bey of Tunis demanded forty iron twenty-four pounders as a token of friendship of the American president; and a few days subsequently, a supply of ten thousand stand of arms; and, ordered Eaton to state these demands to his government without delay. This Eaton positively refused to do, insisting that it was impossible for the United States to comply with such unreasonable demands. "The Bey of Tunis," said he, "has already received large presents from the United States, and a sense of gratitude ought to restrain the bey from making so extraordinary a demand." The minister of the bey replied to Eaton, "Your peace depends on your compliance with this demand of my master." "If so," said Eaton, "on me be the responsibility of breaking the peace. I wish you a good morning."

Eaton, finding his representations treated with apparent neglect, became disgusted with his situation, and repeatedly requested permission to return home. But the president, Mr. Jefferson, who had just succeeded Mr. Adams, unwilling to lose the services of so efficient an agent, urged him to remain at his post.

Under the new administration the affairs with the Barbary powers took a more active turn. Immediately on the receipt of the news that war had been declared by Tripoli, preparations were made for fitting out a sufficient force, to protect the commerce of the United States in the Mediterranean.

On the 17th of July, 1801, Commodore Dale arrived at Tunis, in the United States frigate *President*, in company with the *Enterprise*, the *Essex*, and the *Philadelphia*. The arrival of this fleet produced a strong sensation at the palace.

Immediately after the arrival of this fleet at Tunis, Eaton issued a circular, declaring Tripoli in a state of blockade, and that all vessels attempting to enter that port would be dealt with according to the





Commodore Dale.

laws of nations in such cases. Application was instantly made to Eaton to modify the blockade, so as not to affect the interests of Tunis. This Eaton firmly refused to do.

The American fleet arrived before Tripoli on the 26th of July. The bashaw proposed a truce, but his terms were rejected. In a letter to Commodore Dale, Eaton says, "Tripoli is in great distress. The corsairs are all at sea. She is starving in her capital, and will be thrown into consternation at your unexpected appearance. If this position, which the good providence of God gives us, can be sternly held for a few months, Tripoli will be compelled to ask for peace on our own terms. The object is so desirable, that it seems worth exertions; more especially so, as Algiers and Tunis are looking to this rupture as a precedent for their intercourse with the United States."

A few years before the American war, the reigning Bashaw of Tripoli had usurped the throne, which had been rightfully held by his elder brother, Hamet Caramelli, whom he had driven into exile. It was now suggested to restore the banished prince, and thus inflict a signal chastisement on the reigning bashaw. In order to carry out this scheme, Eaton sought out Hamet, who was at that time residing at Tunis, under the protection of the bey. Hamet willingly entered

into the scheme. It was agreed between them that Hamet should make an attack by land while the vessels of the United States engaged in active operations by sea.

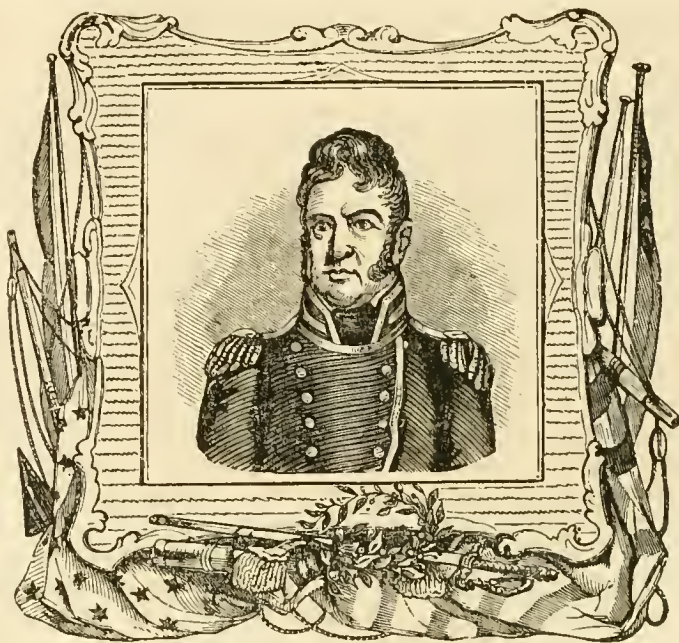
In a letter to Mr. Samuel Lyman, member of Congress, Eaton urged that Tripoli should be bombarded, and vessels sent for that purpose. He also volunteered to assist the enterprise, in any character, consistent with his former rank and present station, with two thousand light, active troops; urging that as affairs in Tunis were tranquil, he would be of more service at Tripoli than at Tunis, as he was acquainted with all the tactics of the Barbary land forces, and for this reason would probably have some influence in assisting the manœuvres of an assault. "If such an enterprise should be resolved on, an adjutant and inspector-general to the troops, would be requisite. I should be willing to take that office upon myself during the war." Had these suggestions of Eaton been listened to, the project would doubtless have been crowned with complete success.

On the 1st of December, the ship *Peace and Plenty* arrived at Tunis with another supply of naval and military stores for the bey. Immediately after, Mr. Eaton left the affairs of the United States in the hands of Dr. William Turner, of the United States navy, and obtained permission of the bey to take a short voyage for his health.

He arrived at Naples on the 21st of December, and while there, obtained permission from the king to land Moorish prisoners on his territory, should any such be taken by the Americans. He also obtained permission from the king of Sardinia, who happened to be in Naples, for the American fleet to enter the ports of his island and procure provisions.

On the 30th of January, 1802, he arrived at Leghorn, but the voyage not being as beneficial to his health as he had expected, he resolved to return immediately to Tunis. His departure was hastened by the receipt of intelligence that the Bashaw of Tripoli was making overtures to Hamet, in order to frustrate the contemplated enterprise against his territories. He arrived at Tunis on the 12th of March, and found Hamet on the point of yielding to the solicitations of the bashaw, who had offered him the government of Derne, a province of Tripoli.

Eaton represented the impropriety of such a step to Hamet, and the probable consequences to himself, telling him that in case he yielded to the solicitations of the bashaw, he and his retinue should be sent as prisoners of war to the United States. This determined language of Eaton produced its desired effect upon Hamet, and he readily yielded to any terms that the consul saw fit to prescribe.



Commodore Bainbridge.

Eaton therefore sent Hamet to Malta, there to await the arrival of the American fleet, then proceed with it to Tripoli, and demand the restitution of his throne and his rights.

On the 24th of May, Mr. Eaton was summoned before the bey, and offered a proposition of peace with Tripoli, through the mediation of the government of Tunis. A small present was also demanded for the bashaw. This was positively refused, and an angry discussion ensued.

Mr. Eaton gave an account of his arrangements with Hamet to Captains Barron and Bainbridge, of the squadron, immediately after their arrival. These gentlemen strenuously opposed the scheme, and "Captain Murray," says Eaton, "coincided with their views, and rejected the scheme in an air of authority and reprimand which I should not expect even from the highest departments of government."

On the 6th of July, the American brig Franklin was captured by a Tripolitan corsair, and carried into Biserta. The vessel and cargo were sold to the commercial agent of the bey, and the men were chained in the hold of a Tripolitan galley. Every effort was made to alleviate the sufferings of the unhappy prisoners, and to procure their release, but all to no purpose, until set at liberty through the



interposition of Algiers. Eaton's measures with Hamet had involved him in an expense of twenty-three thousand dollars, which he was unable to pay, all his means having been exhausted by the rapacity and extortion of the pirates, among whom he had spent the last four years. He was viewed by the regency with a jealous eye, and regarded as an enemy to the Barbary interests. Accordingly, on the arrival of Commodore Morris at Tunis, the bey seized him as security for payment. Eaton warmly remonstrated against this act of violence, urging that he alone was responsible, in his representative capacity. His plea was unavailing.



DAY or two subsequent to this proceeding, Mr. Eaton, the commodore, Mr. Cathcart and Mr. Rogers, waited on the bey at his palace. Eaton spoke in strong terms against the national indignity and breach of hospitality, in thus detaining the commodore; stated that he had large means in his possession of meeting the debt, and declared that he had been prevented from making a more seasonable payment by the frauds of his (the bey's) minister, who had absolutely robbed him. An angry discussion ensued, which ended in Mr. Eaton being ordered to quit the country. He replied, "I shall depart with the consolation that I have not been your slave."

Eaton arrived at Boston May 5th, 1803, and soon after joined his family at Brimfield, from whom he had been separated four years and a half. In the summer he repaired to Washington for the purpose of adjusting his accounts, and of urging the adoption of vigorous measures against Tripoli, after which he returned to Brimfield.

In January, 1804, he again repaired to Washington, to complete his unfinished business. The department of state having refused to pay the money expended in concerting measures with the exiled bashaw, and other smaller claims, Eaton addressed a long and able letter to the speaker of the house of representatives. In this, he explained the grounds on which the expenditures had been made, defended by able argument his proposed attack on Tripoli; drew with vigor the character and policy of the Barbary powers, and the necessity of an effectual naval and military display in the Mediterranean, and proved conclusively his disinterestedness and integrity by indisputable facts.

In April he was appointed navy agent of the United States for the Barbary powers. Receiving information shortly after that the exiled bashaw had taken the field, and gained some advantages, he proposed to the president an effectual co-operation.



The president at first determined to send out as a loan, some field artillery, a thousand stand of arms, and forty thousand dollars, and Eaton undertook to lead the enterprise.

Before however the squadron was ready to take its departure information was received that the exiled bashaw had retired to Alexandria, in Egypt, for want of supplies.

Eaton was now ordered upon the expedition without any special instructions for himself or Commodore Barron. His situation was embarrassing, as he bore with him no evidence of the friendly disposition of his government towards Hamet.

Eaton, in June, embarked on board the squadron destined for the Mediterranean, consisting of the frigates John Adams, the President, the Congress, the Essex, and the Constellation, under the command of Commodore Barron, and Captains Rogers, Barron, Campbell, and Chauncey. On the first of December, they entered the mouth of the Nile, and on the 8th arrived at Grand Cairo, where they were received with every mark of respect by the viceroy.

In the war raging in Egypt between the Mameluke Beys and the government of the viceroy, Hamet, by a series of disasters, was forced to join the former. Eaton, on receiving information of this fact, immediately solicited an audience of the viceroy for the purpose of obtaining a letter of amnesty for the bashaw. This audience was granted, and the viceroy was so pleased with the ingenious flattery of Eaton, that he granted a letter of amnesty to the exile, and permission to pass the Turkish lines unmolested.

Despatching secret couriers with the letter of amnesty and the passport of safe conduct, Eaton proceeded to Alexandria, there to await the arrival of a letter from Hamet, relative to a place of interview. Shortly after his arrival at Alexandria, Hamet wrote that he had selected a place of interview, near Lake Fayoum on the border of the desert, and about one hundred and ninety miles from the sea-coast.

Notwithstanding the hazards of travelling through a country exposed to all the horrors of civil war, Eaton left Alexandria with two officers from the Argus, and an escort of twenty-three men; but they had proceeded but about seventy-five miles on their route when they found themselves arrested at the Turkish lines. Their situation was now extremely embarrassing.

The Turkish commander's suspicions were however soon quieted by the flattery of Eaton; he complimented him for his correctness of military conduct, and obtained an audience, in which he stated his plans, and their beneficial results to the Turkish interests in

Egypt. The Turk finally yielded, and calling a young Arab chief to his tent despatched him in search of Hamet.

As soon as Eaton was joined by Hamet, they proceeded to Alexandria; but here they were exposed to new difficulties, by the intrigues of the French consul, who represented the Americans as English spies in disguise. Their progress was not however much impeded; for the bashaw having resolved to march by land to Derne and Bengazi, moved round Lake Mœris, and formed his camp at Arab's Tower, thirty miles west of the old fort of Alexandria.

In March, 1805, the caravan was arranged at Arab's Tower, and the forces organized.

The whole number of the forces did not exceed four hundred, including Christians, Greeks, and Arabs. The caravan consisted of about one hundred camels and a few asses.

On the 8th of March, the march across the desert was commenced; but they had not proceeded over fifteen miles, ere some difficulties occurred with the camel drivers; they demanded the hire for their camels paid in advance. This demand was refused. The bashaw was irresolute and despondent. Money, it appeared, was the only stimulus that could give motion to the camp. Eaton saw this, and immediately ordered the Christians under arms, and feigning a countermarch, threatened to abandon the expedition and the bashaw. This project had its desired effect; the march was immediately resumed. On the 18th, the caravan arrived at the Arab castle Masroscah. Here Eaton learned for the first time that the caravan was freighted only to this place, nor could they be induced to proceed further unless they were previously paid. The march was again resumed, but was very slow, chiefly through indecision and want of energy on the part of the bashaw; on the 28th they arrived at the castle Shemees. Their progress thus far had been through an almost barren and uninhabited wilderness. Meanwhile the forces under the bashaw and Eaton had somewhat increased in numbers, by the addition of several tribes of the Arabs favorable to the exiled bashaw. On the 30th the march was resumed, the forces now amounting to about twelve hundred men. The trials of Eaton from the 30th of March to the 10th of April were severe. Provisions were scanty, and the Arabs on that account frequently mutinied, and threatened to abandon the expedition. On the 10th of April a courier arrived in Eaton's camp with information that the American vessels expected, were lying off Bomba and Derne, loaded with provisions. Despondency was now changed to enthusiasm, but on arriving at Bomba no vessels were to be seen. The port was entirely desolate, not a single foot trace of a human being was to be seen.

Eaton's situation was distressing in the extreme. The vessels had been seen by many of the Arab couriers, and Eaton concluded that they had left the coast in despair of his arrival.

After consultation, the enraged Arab chiefs resolved to abandon the forces of Eaton and the bashaw the next morning. Eaton kept up fires all night on a high mountain in the rear of the camp. These fires had the desired effect. At eight o'clock the next morning, the ship *Argus*, Captain Hull, hove in sight. At twelve o'clock Eaton went on board, and provisions and water were sent ashore to the almost famished men. The next day, the 17th, the sloop *Hornet* arrived, laden with provisions.

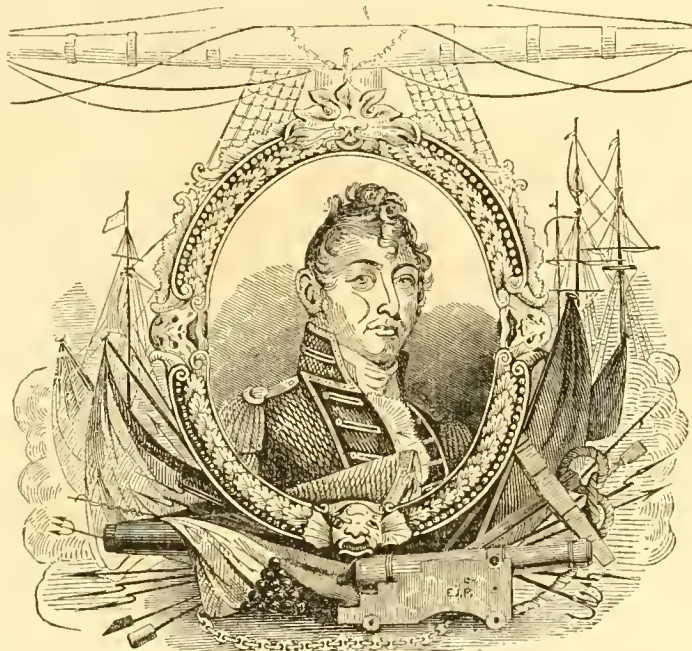
On the 23d, the necessary provisions being landed, the march towards Derne was resumed. The face of the country was now changed ; they were approaching cultivated fields, for the first time since leaving Egypt. Orders were immediately issued by the bashaw for no one to touch the growing harvest. He who transgressed this injunction was to lose his right hand. On the 24th, they encamped in a fertile valley, about five hours march from Derne.

At six o'clock the next morning, orders were given for marching, but the Arabs and Bedouins mutinied, and refused to proceed further. After much persuasion, however, and the promise of two thousand dollars to be shared among the chiefs, they were prevailed on to advance, and at two o'clock P. M. of that day they encamped on an eminence overlooking Derne.

In reconnoitering the city, Eaton discovered that the governor's defence consisted of a water battery of eight nine-pounders towards the north-east, some temporary breastworks and walls of old buildings to the south-east, and along the bay, one-third of the inhabitants of the city, who were in the interest of the reigning bashaw, had provided their terraces and the walls of their houses with loopholes. In addition to these defences, the governor had also a ten-inch howitzer mounted on the terrace of his palace.

On the morning of the 20th, a flag of truce was sent to the bey, with terms of amity, on condition of allegiance and fidelity. The flag was returned by the bey with the laconic answer, "My head or yours!"

On the morning of the 27th a favorable breeze enabled the *Hornet* and *Nautilus* to approach the shore, which at that point was a steep and rugged declivity of rocks. With a great deal of difficulty one of the field-pieces was landed and drawn up the precipice. The forces under Eaton and the bashaw now advanced to their positions. A fire was opened upon the shipping, which was returned by Lieutenant Evans, who had stood in and anchored within one hun-



Commodore Hull.

dred yards of the battery. Lieutenant Dant anchored in position to bring his guns to bear upon the battery and city. Captain Hull brought the *Argus* to anchor a little south of the *Nautilus*, and near enough to the city to throw a twenty-four pound shot into the town. Lieutenant O'Bannon, with a detachment of six American marines, twenty-four cannoniers, and twenty-six Greeks, together with a few Arabs on foot, took position on an eminence, directly opposite to a considerable body of the enemy, who had their post in a ravine in the south-east quarter of the town. The bashaw took possession of an old castle overlooking the town on the south south-west, and displayed his cavalry upon a plain in his rear. At a quarter before two o'clock, the action between the Americans and the Tripolitans became general. In less than one hour the battery was silenced, but not altogether abandoned; those who did abandon it, joined the enemy opposed to Eaton's small force. This augmentation of the enemy's force threw that of Eaton's into confusion. A charge was now his last and only resort. His force rushed upon the enemy, although they were outnumbered ten to one. The enemy fled in confusion, but kept up a constant fire from every palm-tree and partition in the way of their retreat. Eaton received a ball through his left wrist





Capture of Derne.

which deprived him of the use of his rifle ; but Lieutenant O'Bannon urged forward the forces under his command, and amid a heavy fire of musketry, forced their way to the battery, which they took possession of, and planting the American flag upon its ramparts, turned its guns upon the flying enemy. The fire of the vessels, which had been suspended during the charge, was now opened upon the town. The bashaw, with little difficulty, had obtained possession of the palace of the bey ; and a few minutes after four o'clock the troops under Eaton and the bashaw had obtained complete possession of the town, after an action of about two hours and a half. All remained quiet till the 13th of May, when the bey, having received correct information of the number of Christians on shore, and assured that the forces under Hamet and Eaton would desert on the approach of Joseph Bashaw's forces, advanced with a large force and attacked a detachment of about one hundred of Hamet's cavalry, who were posted about a mile from the town. This force defended themselves bravely, but were at last compelled to give way to superiority of numbers. The enemy pursued them under a fire from the vessels, even to the palace of the bashaw. Although they were now exposed to a galling fire from the houses in the vicinity of the palace, they seemed determined to obtain possession of the person of the

bashaw. Fortunately, however, a well-directed volley of one of the nine-pounders killed two of the enemy near the palace. They instantly sounded a retreat, and, abandoning the town at all quarters, they were pursued by Hamet's cavalry until they came under the fire of the vessels.

The enemy showed themselves frequently after this, but would not hazard another engagement until the 11th of June, when having received fresh reinforcements of Arabs, they again commenced the attack. After an action of four hours they retreated, leaving their horses in possession of the bashaw.

In the evening of the 11th of June, Eaton received a letter from Colonel Lear, American consul-general, informing him that peace had been concluded with the reigning bashaw, and desiring him to evacuate the town.

The colonel had been appointed a commissioner to negotiate a peace with Tripoli, under the instructions and advice of Commodore Barron, commander of the American naval forces in the Mediterranean.

Agreeably therefore to the instructions of the commodore he repaired to Tripoli, in the Essex, on the 26th of May, and immediately opened a communication with the bashaw. The demands of the bashaw were \$200,000 for peace and ransom, and on the part of the Americans, the delivery of all the Tripolitans in their possession, and the restoration of all their property.

These terms were indignantly rejected, and the following proposed which were finally accepted: "That a mutual exchange of prisoners should take place, and as the bashaw had a balance of more than two hundred in his favor, \$60,000 were offered as a ransom for them, but not one cent should he have for peace. Colonel Lear in his letter to General Eaton, giving an account of the conclusion of peace with the bashaw, mentions that the only terms he could procure from the bashaw, for his exiled brother, were, that in case he should leave his dominions, his wife and family should be restored to him.

The preliminaries of peace were concluded on the 3d of June, and the next day the American prisoners were released.

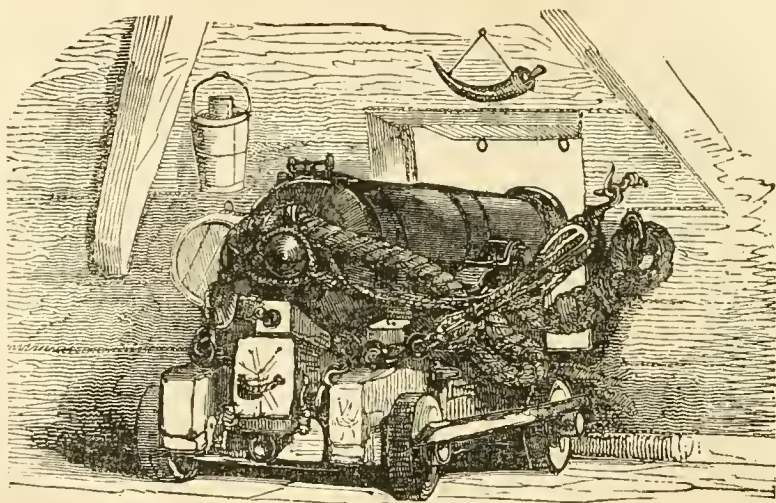
Eaton was dissatisfied with the terms upon which peace had been concluded; considering that Mr. Lear had been too hasty.

His appointment as navy agent of the United States having ceased with the war, he left Syracuse on the 6th of August, and arrived at Hampton Roads in November. At Richmond and Washington, he was honored by the citizens with public dinners. The president, in his message to Congress, made honorable mention of his name and services.

The legislature of Massachusetts voted a tract of ten thousand acres of unappropriated public land to him, his heirs, and assigns.

In May, General Eaton was elected by the inhabitants of Brimfield a representative in the legislature of the state of Massachusetts, and in the same month was summoned to attend the trial of Aaron Burr and others, in the city of Richmond, (Virginia). This prevented his appearance at the legislature, until the commencement of its second session, in December. The town which had sent him, was decidedly federal, and expected from him a course of political conduct agreeable to their wishes ; but the delivery of a speech in which he condemned the conduct, and impeached the integrity of Chief Justice Marshall, occasioned the withdrawal of the confidence of both parties.

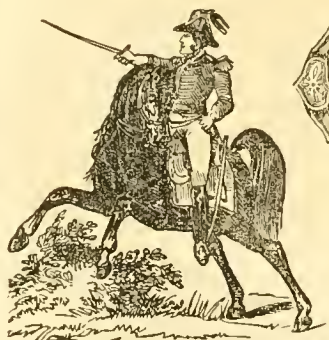
The latter part of General Eaton's life was unhappy. He died June 1st, 1811, and was buried on the 4th, with military honors.







MAJOR GENERAL JAMES WILKINSON.



GENERAL WILKINSON was a native of Calvert county, Maryland, born about the year 1757. He was educated under the care of a private tutor, un-

til he arrived at the age of seventeen, when he commenced the study of law at Philadelphia. At this time he seems to have imbibed a taste for military affairs; and at the opening of the revolution, he joined the army of General

Washington, then besieging Boston. After the evacuation of that city, he joined Arnold's command, but was soon afterwards ordered to the main army, and fought in the battles of Trenton and Princeton. During the campaign against Burgoyne, he joined the staff of



General Gates, by whom he was appointed adjutant-general. His advice is said to have been solicited and followed by the general in several important measures.

At the close of the revolution, Wilkinson engaged in various speculative transactions which do not seem to have yielded a compensation equal to his wishes. During the prospect of war with France he again entered the army, and was employed at various military posts in the south and west. Afterwards he was one of the commissioners employed to negotiate the Louisiana treaty.

The command of the expedition fitted out by government against Montreal and Kingston, during the war of 1812, devolved on General Wilkinson. The overthrow of Proctor by General Harrison had rendered this a comparatively easy undertaking. He left Fort George, October 2d, 1813, and after attending to the depot at Sackett's Harbor, crossed Lake Ontario towards the St. Lawrence. He entered the river on the 2d of November, having encountered part of the British fleet on the previous day, and driven it back. The immediate command in this affair devolved on Brigadier-General Brown. On the 7th, he forwarded a summons to General Hampton, requesting him to join the expedition; but this was not obeyed. The British continued to annoy the boats, during their descent down the river, until the debarkation of a part of the American forces at Chrystler's fields. During the greater part of this time, General Wilkinson was so unwell, as to be totally unfit for duty, and the command devolved on General Boyd.

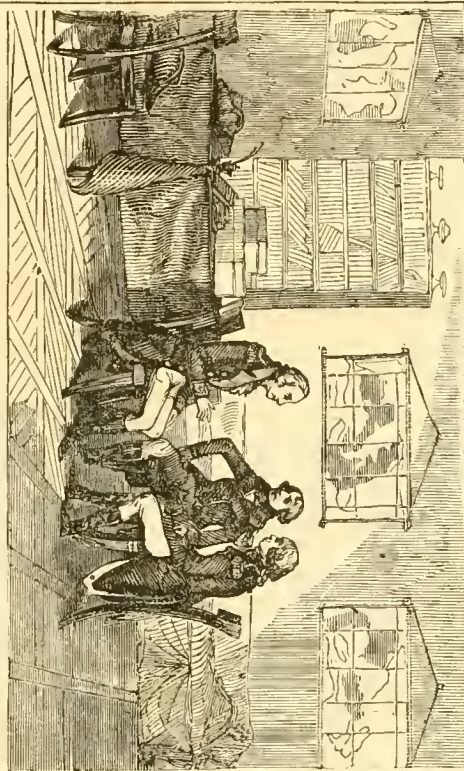
In the action at Chrystler's field, the British attacked in two sections. A party also threw themselves into Chrystler's house, and by firing from this secure position, repulsed a brigade of the Americans, with the loss of one cannon. Soon after, the whole British line were forced to give ground. They then retired to their camp, and the Americans re-embarked.

In this action, which lasted two hours, the forces on each side were about equal, numbering seventeen hundred. But those of the Americans were but raw recruits, while the British were veterans. The loss of the former was three hundred and thirty-nine, of whom one hundred and two were killed.

In consequence of the refusal of General Hampton to join the expedition, General Wilkinson concluded that it would be useless to continue it, and accordingly crossed the St. Lawrence from Canada and went into winter quarters at French Mills.

Early in February, the general received orders from government, to break up his encampment and retire to Plattsburg. On the 12th and 13th, he destroyed his flotilla, burned his barracks, and marched

GATES CONFERRING WITH WILKINSON ABOUT THE NORTHERN CAMPAIGN.





by divisions towards the place designated. In the following month, he made an unsuccessful attack upon La Colle mill, being obliged to retire with the loss of one hundred and forty men. Immediately after this affair he was recalled by government, and his conduct during the whole expedition, made the subject of a court martial. He was acquitted of all blame.

After the war, General Wilkinson removed to Mexico, where he owned much landed property. He died there December 28th, 1825.







BRIGADIER GENERAL ZEBULON MONTGOMERY PIKE.



EBULON M. PIKE was born at a place called Alamatunk, now by corruption Lambertton, New Jersey, January 5, 1779. His father, whose name was Zebulon, was an officer in the army of the United States at the time of his son's birth, and never rose higher than the rank of major. After having received a common school education in early youth, Zebulon Montgomery entered as a cadet into a com-

pany then under his father's command, in which he served some time on the United States western frontiers. Thus, it may be justly said, that he had been almost nurtured a soldier from his cradle. His deficiency of early education was subsequently supplied by close

and ardent study ; hence he became a proficient in the Latin, French, and (afterwards) in the Spanish languages, and was skilled in the mathematical and astronomical sciences, the fruits of industrious application.

A short lapse of time intervened, when the commission of ensign and afterwards of lieutenant in the first regiment of the United States infantry was given him. Spurning idleness in the calm of peace, he devoted his time to the acquisition of useful knowledge. But he panted for glory and martial renown. He seemed to be endowed with a spirit not ill-suited to the chivalric notions of the middle ages. Notwithstanding the multifarious objects which attracted his attention in the pursuit of knowledge, Cupid seems to have inflicted a wound in his bosom, for Hymen spread his net, and our hero was caught in the enticing snare.

In March, 1801, he married Miss Clarissa Brown, of Cincinnati, Kentucky, who bore him several children, only one of whom (a daughter) survives.

Among other habits of mental discipline, Pike had a practice of inserting upon the blank pages of some favorite volume such striking maxims of morality, or sentiments of honor, as occurred in his reading, or were suggested by his own reflections. He used a small edition of Dodsley's "Economy of Human Life" for this purpose. Soon after his marriage, he presented this volume to his wife, who long preserved it as one of the most precious memorials of her husband's virtues. An extract from one of the manuscript pages of this volume was published in a periodical work soon after his death. It was written as a continuation of the article "Sincerity," and is strongly characteristic of the author.

"Should my country call for the sacrifice of that life which has been devoted to her service from early youth, most willingly shall she receive it. The sod which covers the brave shall be moistened by the tears of love and friendship ; but if I fall far from my friends, and from you, my Clara, remember that 'the choicest tears which are ever shed are those which bedew the unburied head of a soldier,' and, when these lines shall meet the eyes of our young ——, let the pages of this little book be impressed on his mind, as the gift of a father who had nothing to bequeath but his honor ; and let these maxims be ever present to his mind as he rises from youth to manhood :

"1. Preserve your honor free from blemish !

"2. Be always ready to die for your country !

"Z. M. PIKE.

"Kaskaskias, Indiana Territory."

On the old peace establishment of our army, then composed only of a few regiments, and employed altogether in garrisoning a few frontier posts, promotion was slow, and the field of action limited and obscure. For several years, Lieutenant Pike panted in vain for an opportunity of gratifying that "all ruling passion" which, to use his own words, "swayed him irresistibly to the profession of arms, and the pursuits of military glory."

At length, in 1805, a new career of honorable distinction was opened to this active and aspiring youth. Soon after the purchase of Louisiana, the government of the United States determined upon taking measures to explore their new territory, and that immense tract of wilderness included within its limits. Besides ascertaining its geographical boundaries, it was desirable to acquire some knowledge of its soil and natural productions; of the course of its rivers and their fitness for the purpose of navigation, and other uses of civilized life; and also to gain particular information of the numbers, character and power of the tribes of Indians who inhabited this territory, and their several dispositions towards the United States. With these views, while Captains Lewis and Clarke were sent to explore the unknown sources of the Missouri, Pike was despatched on a similar expedition for the purpose of tracing the Mississippi to its head.

On the 9th of August, 1805, Pike accordingly embarked at St. Louis, and proceeded up the Mississippi, with twenty men, in a stout boat, provisioned for four months; but they were soon obliged to leave their boats, and proceed on their journey by land, or in canoes, which they built and carried with them on their march, after leaving their large boat. Pike's own journal has been for some time before the public, and affords a much more satisfactory narrative of the expedition than the narrow limits of a work of this kind can allow. For eight months and twenty days this adventurous soldier and his faithful band were almost continually exposed to hardship and peril, depending for provisions upon the precarious fortunes of the chase; enduring the most piercing cold, and cheerfully submitting to the most constant and harassing toils. They were sometimes, for days together without food, and they frequently slept without cover, on the bare earth or the snow, during the bitterest inclemency of a northern winter. During this voyage, Pike had no intelligent companion upon whom he could rely for any sort of advice or aid, and he literally performed the duties of astronomer, surveyor, commanding officer, clerk, spy, guide, and hunter; frequently preceding the party for many miles, in order to reconnoitre, or rambling for whole days in search of deer or other game, for provision, and then return-



Pike's Voyage on the Mississippi.

ing to his men in the evening, hungry and fatigued, he would sit down in the open air, to copy by the light of a fire the notes of his journey, and to plot out the courses of the next day.

His conduct towards the Indians was marked with equal good sense, firmness, and humanity; he every where, without violence or fraud, induced them to submit to the government of the United States; and he made use of the authority of his country to put an end to a savage warfare, which had, for many years, been carried on with the utmost cruelty and rancor between the Sioux and the Chipeways, two of the most powerful nations of aborigines remaining on the North American continent. He also every where enforced with effect, the laws of the United States against supplying the savages with spirituous liquors. Thus, while he wrested their tomahawks from their hands, and compelled them to bury the hatchet, he defended them from their own vices, and, in the true spirit of humanity and honor, rejected with disdain that cruel and dastardly policy which seeks the security of the civilized man in the debasement of the savage.

In addition to the other objects of Pike's mission, as specifically detailed in his instructions, he conceived that his duty as a soldier



required of him an investigation of the views and conduct of the British traders, within the limits of our jurisdiction ; and an inquiry into the exact limits of the territories of the United States and Great Britain. This duty he performed, says the author of a former sketch of his biography, with the boldness of a soldier, and the politeness of a gentleman ;—he might have justly added, with the disinterestedness of a man of honor, and the ability and discretion of an enlightened politician. He found that the North West Company, by extending their establishments and commerce far within the bounds of the United States, and even into the very centre of Louisiana, were thus enabled to introduce their goods without duty or license into our territories, to the very great injury of the revenue, as well as to the complete exclusion of our own countrymen from all competition in this trade. He perceived, besides, that these establishments were made subservient to the purpose of obtaining an influence over the savages, dangerous to the peace, and injurious to the honor and character of our government, and he thought it evident that, in case of a rupture between the two powers, all these posts would be used as rallying points for the enemy, and as places of deposit for arms to be distributed to the Indians, to the infinite annoyance, if not total ruin, of all the adjoining territories.

An opportunity was now presented to him of enriching himself for life, by merely using the power vested in him by law, and seizing upon the immense property of the company which he found illegally introduced within our territory. But, having been hospitably received at one of their principal posts, his high sense of honor would not permit him to requite their hospitality by a rigorous execution of the laws. It is probable, too, that he thought so violent a measure might lead to collisions between the two governments, without tending to produce any permanent beneficial effect ; and he cheerfully sacrificed all views of personal interest to what he conceived to be the true interest and honor of his country. By means of reprimands and threats to the inferior traders, and a frank and spirited remonstrance to the director of the Fond du Lac department, he succeeded in procuring a stipulation, that in future no attempt should be made to influence any Indian on political affairs, or on any subjects foreign to trade, and that measures should be immediately taken to prevent the display of the British flag, or any other mark of power within our dominion ; together with a promise that such representations should be immediately made to the company, and such an arrangement effected with regard to duties, as would hereafter set that question at rest.

His conduct with regard to this subject was, at the time, viewed

with cold approbation, but the events of the subsequent war bore ample testimony to his sagacity and foresight.

Within two months after his return from this expedition, Pike was selected by General Wilkinson for a second perilous journey of hardship and adventure. The principal purpose of this expedition was, like that of the former, to explore the interior of Louisiana territory. He was directed to embark at St. Louis, with the Osage captives, (about forty in number,) who had been rescued from their enemies, the Potowatomies, by the interference of our government, and to transport them to the principal village of their nation; and he was instructed to take this opportunity to bring about interviews between the different savage nations, and to endeavor to assuage animosities, and establish a permanent peace among them. He was, after accomplishing these objects, to continue his route into the interior, and to explore the Mississippi and its tributary streams, especially the Arkansas and Red rivers, and thus to acquire such geographical information as might enable government to enter into definitive arrangements for a boundary line between our newly acquired territory and North Mexico.

In the course of this second journey, our adventurous soldier, after leaving the Osage village, encountered hardships, in comparison of which the severities of his former journey seemed to him ease and luxury.

Winter overtook the party unprovided with any clothing fit to protect them from cold and storms. Their horses died, and for weeks they were obliged to explore their way, on foot, through the wilderness, carrying packs of sixty or seventy pounds weight, beside their arms, exposed to the bitterest severity of the cold, relying solely on the produce of the chase for subsistence, and often, for two or three days, altogether without food. This part of his journal contains a narrative of a series of sufferings sufficient to make the "superfluous, and lust-dieted" son of luxury shudder at the bare recital. Several of the men had their feet frozen, and all, except Pike and one other, were in some degree injured by the intensity of the cold. He thus relates the history of two of these dreary days:

"18th *January, Sunday*.—The doctor and myself, who formerly were untouched by the frost, went out to hunt something to preserve existence; near evening we wounded a buffalo with three balls, but had the mortification to see him run off notwithstanding. We concluded it was useless to go home to add to the general gloom, and went amongst some rocks, where we encamped, and sat up all night; from the intense cold it was impossible to sleep. Hungry and without cover.

"19th *January, Monday.*—We again took the field, and after crawling about one mile in the snow, got near enough to shoot eight times among a gang of buffaloes, and could plainly perceive two or three to be badly wounded, but by accident they took the wind of us, and, to our great mortification, all were able to run off. By this time I had become extremely weak and faint, it being the fourth day since we had received sustenance, all of which we were marching hard, and the last night had hardly closed our eyes to sleep. We were inclining our course to a point of woods, determined to remain absent and die by ourselves, rather than return to our camp and behold the misery of our poor lads, when we discovered a gang of buffaloes coming along at some distance. With great exertions, I made out to run and place myself behind some cedars, and by the greatest good luck the first shot stopped one, which we killed in three more shots, and by the dusk had cut each of us a heavy load, with which we determined immediately to proceed to the camp, in order to relieve the anxiety of our men, and carry the poor fellows some food. We arrived there about twelve o'clock, and when I threw my load down, it was with difficulty I prevented myself from falling; I was attacked with a giddiness of the head, which lasted for some minutes. On the countenances of the men was not a frown, nor a desponding eye, but all seemed happy to hail their officer and companions, yet not a mouthful had they eat for four days. On demanding what were their thoughts, the sergeant replied, the most robust had determined to set out in search of us on the morrow, and not return unless they found us or had killed something to preserve the lives of their starving companions."

In the course of this long, toilsome, and perilous march, Pike displayed a degree of personal heroism and hardihood, united with a prudence and sagacity which, had they been exerted on some wider theatre of action, would have done honor to the most renowned general. The reader may, perhaps, smile at this remark, as one of the wild exaggerations of a biographer, anxious to dignify the character of his hero; but the truth is, that great men owe much of their splendor to fortuitous circumstances, and if Hannibal had made his famous march across the Alps at the head of a company of foot, instead of an army, his name, if it had reached us, would have come down to posterity with much less dignity than that of our hardy countryman. There are passages in Pike's journal of his second expedition, which had they been found, with proper alterations of place and circumstance, related by Plutarch, or Livy, of one of their heroes, would have been cited by every schoolboy as examples of military and heroic virtue. Take, for instance, the account of Pike's



BUFFALO HUNT.







firm and prudent conduct in repressing the first symptoms of discontent in his little band, and his address upon this occasion to the mutineer, and they will be found to need but little of the usual embellishments of an eloquent historian, to be made worthy of Hannibal himself.

"24th *January, Saturday*.—We sallied out in the morning, and shortly after perceived our little band, marching through the snow, (about two and a half feet deep,) silent and with downcast countenances. We joined them, and learnt that they, finding the snow to fall so thickly that it was impossible to proceed, had encamped about one o'clock the preceding day. As I found all the buffaloes had quitted the plains, I determined to attempt the traverse of the mountain, in which we persevered until the snow became so deep it was impossible to proceed, when I again turned my face to the plain, and for the first time in the voyage found myself discouraged, and, for the first time, I heard a man express himself in a seditious manner; he exclaimed, 'that it was more than human nature could bear, to march three days without sustenance, through snows three feet deep, and carry burdens only fit for horses,' &c. &c.



AS I knew very well the fidelity and attachment of the majority of the men, and even of this poor fellow, and that it was in my power to chastise him when I thought proper, I passed it by for the moment, determined to notice it at a more auspicious time. We dragged our weary and emaciated limbs along until

about ten o'clock. The doctor and myself, who were in advance, discovered some buffaloes on the plain, when we left our loads and orders written on the snow, to proceed to the nearest woods to encamp. We then went in pursuit of the buffaloes, which were on the move.

"The doctor, who was then less reduced than myself, ran and got behind a hill, and shot one down, which stopped the remainder. We crawled up to the dead one, and shot from him as many as twelve or fourteen times among the gang, when they removed out of sight. We then proceeded to cut up the one we had shot, and after procuring each of us a load of the meat, we marched for the camp, the smoke of which was in view. We arrived at the camp to the great joy of our brave lads, who immediately feasted sumptuously. After our repast, I sent for the lad who had presumed to speak discon-

tentedly in the course of the day, and addressed him to the following effect: 'Brown, you this day presumed to make use of language which was seditious and mutinous; I then passed it over, pitying your situation, and attributing it to your distress, rather than to your inclination to sow discontent amongst the party. Had I reserved provisions for ourselves, whilst you were starving; had we been marching along light and at our ease, whilst you were weighed down with your burden, then you would have had some pretext for your observations; but when we were equally hungry, weary, emaciated, and charged with burden, which I believe my natural strength is less able to bear than any man's in the party; when we were always foremost in breaking the road, reconnoitering, and the fatigues of the chase, it was the height of ingratitude in you to let an expression escape which was indicative of discontent; your ready compliance and firm perseverance I had reason to expect, as the leader of men and my companions in miseries and dangers. But your duty as a soldier demanded your obedience to your officer, and a prohibition of such language, which, for this time I will pardon, but assure you, should it ever be repeated, I will revenge your ingratitude and punish your disobedience by instant *death*. I take this opportunity, likewise, to assure you, soldiers, of my thanks for the obedience, perseverance and ready contempt of every danger which you have generally evinced; I assure you nothing shall be wanting on my part to procure you the rewards of our government and gratitude of your countrymen.'

"They all appeared very much affected, and retired with assurances of perseverance in duty."

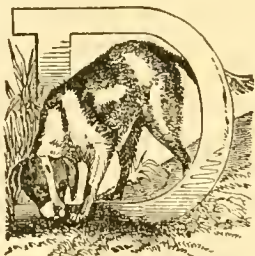
Amidst these distresses, after a three months winter's march, they explored their way to what they supposed to be the Red river. Here they were met by a party of Spanish cavalry, by whom Pike was informed, to his great astonishment, that they were not on the Red river, but on the Rio del Norte, and in the Spanish territory. All opposition to this force would have been idle, and he reluctantly submitted to accompany the Spaniards to Santa Fe, to appear before the governor. Though, to his great mortification, his expedition was thus broken off, all hardship was now at an end. He was treated on the road with great respect and hospitality, though watched and guarded with great jealousy; but he still insisted on wearing his sword, and that his men should retain their arms. Indeed, it was his resolution, had he or any of his people been ill used, to surprise the guard, carry off their horses, and make the best of their way to Apaches.

When he arrived at Santa Fe, his whole dress was a blanket coat,

blue trowsers, moccasins and a scarlet cloth cap lined with a fox skin ; his men were in leather coats, with leggins, &c., and had not a hat in the whole party. But he appeared before the governor with his usual spirit, and insisted on being treated with the respect due to an American officer. From Santa Fe he was sent to the capital of the province of Biscay, to be examined by the commandant-general, where he was well received and entertained for some time ; after which he was sent on his way home, under the escort of a strong party of horse. He arrived with his little band at Natchitoches, on the 1st of July, 1807.

The most vexatious circumstance, attending this unexpected sequel to the expedition, was the seizure of all his papers, except his private journal, by the Spanish government. He had been fitted out with a complete set of mathematical and astronomical instruments, and had made frequent and accurate observations. He had thus ascertained the geographical situation of the most important points with much precision, and had collected materials for an accurate map of a great part of the country which he traversed. The seizure of these papers is a real loss to the cause of science. It is, however, in perfect conformity to that narrow and purblind policy, which the old Spanish government uniformly manifested in the administration of its colonies.

Pike, upon his return, received the thanks of the government ; a committee of the house of representatives expressed their high sense of his "zeal, perseverance, and intelligence," and the administration, much to its honor, bestowed upon him a more solid testimony of approbation, by a rapid promotion in the army. He was immediately appointed captain, shortly after a major, and, upon the further enlargement of the army, in 1810, a colonel of infantry.



**D**URING the intervals of his military duties, he prepared for the press a narrative of his two expeditions, accompanied by several valuable original maps and charts. This was published in 8vo., in 1810. The work is rather overloaded with unnecessary detail, and the language is careless and often inaccurate ; the last fault is, however, in a great measure to be attributed to several disadvantageous circumstances under which the work went to press, while the author was at a distance, engaged in public service. Still it is sufficiently evident that the volume is not the composition of a scholar. But it bears the strongest marks of an acute, active, busy mind, unaccustomed to scientific arrangement, or speculation, but filled



with a variety of knowledge, all of a useful, practical kind. Though entirely unacquainted with botany, zoology, and mineralogy, as sciences, Pike had a liberal curiosity, which taught him to look upon every object with the eye of a philosopher, and to despise no sort of knowledge, though he might not himself perceive its immediate utility. Above all, the narrative has that unstudied air of truth which is so apt to evaporate away in the processes of the book-making traveller. It retains all the clearness and freshness of first impressions, and we are never for a moment left in doubt, whether the writer and the traveller are the same person.

Immediately after the declaration of war, Pike was stationed with his regiment upon the northern frontier, and, upon the commencement of the campaign of 1813, was appointed a brigadier-general.

There was a tincture of enthusiasm in Pike's character which communicated itself to his whole conduct; in whatsoever pursuit he engaged, he entered upon it with his whole soul. But the profession of arms had been always his favorite study—his "life's employment and his leisure's charm." Having served through every gradation of rank, almost from a private up to a general, and very often employed in separate and independent commands, he was intimately acquainted with all the minutiae of discipline. The veteran of a peace establishment is too apt, from the want of greater objects, to narrow his mind down to the little details of a military life, until, at length, every trifle swells up into ideal importance, and the cut of a coat or the tying of a neckcloth seems big with the fate of nations. Pike was extremely attentive to all the particulars, even to the most minute points, of discipline and dress; yet he gave them their due importance, and no more. He did not wish to degrade the soldier into a mere living machine; and while he kept up the strictest discipline, he labored to make his men feel that this severity arose not from caprice or ill-temper, but from principle, and that it had for its sole object their own glory, their ease, their health and safety. Careless of popularity, and negligent of the arts by which good-will is often conciliated where there is no real esteem, he, by the unassuming simplicity and frankness of his manners, and the undeviating honor of his conduct, bound to himself the hearts of all around with the strong ties of respect and attention.

Thus self-formed and thus situated, the eyes of the army were anxiously cast towards him as the chosen champion who was to redeem their reputation from that disgrace with which it had been stained by a long series of disasters. The day for which his heart had long panted at length arrived—a bright day of glory for the hero—of gloom and sorrow for his country. He was selected for the

command of the land forces in an expedition against York, the capital of Upper Canada, and on the 25th of April sailed from Sackett's Harbor, in the squadron commanded by Commodore Chauncey. The day before the expedition sailed, he wrote a letter to his father, prophetic of his fate.

"I embark to-morrow in the fleet at Sackett's Harbor, at the head of a column of one thousand five hundred choice troops, on a secret expedition. If success attends my steps, honor and glory await my name; if defeat, still shall it be said that we died like brave men, and conferred honor, even in death, on the American name.

"Should I be the happy mortal destined to turn the scale of war, will you not rejoice, O my father? May heaven be propitious, and smile on the cause of my country! But if we are destined to fall, may my fall be like Wolfe's—to sleep in the arms of victory."

On the 27th of April, General Pike arrived at York, with about seventeen hundred chosen men, and immediately prepared to land. The spot which was selected for landing, was the site of an old French fort called Toronto, of which scarcely any vestiges now remain. The plan of attack was formed by General Pike himself, and clearly and minutely detailed in his general orders, which were directed to be read at the head of every corps: every field-officer was also directed to carry a copy of them, in order that he might at any moment refer to them, and give explanations to his subordinates. Everything was arranged, and every probable exigency provided for, with admirable method and precision.

There is one paragraph of these orders which is deeply stamped with that unity of character so visible throughout all his actions, and which is, in truth, one of the strongest marks of a powerful and original mind.

"No man will load until ordered, except the light troops in front, until within a short distance of the enemy, and then charge bayonets; thus letting the enemy see that we can meet them with their own weapons. Any man firing or quitting his post without orders must be put to instant death, as an example may be necessary. Platoon officers will pay the greatest attention to the coolness and aim of their men in the fire; their regularity and dressing in the charge. The field officers will watch over the conduct of the whole. Courage and bravery in the field do not more distinguish the soldier than humanity after victory; and whatever examples the savage allies of our enemies may have given us, the general confidently hopes, that the blood of an unresisting or yielding enemy will never stain the weapons of the soldiers of his column. Property must be held sacred; and any soldier who shall so far neglect the honor of his profession as to

be guilty of plundering the inhabitants, shall, if convicted, be punished with death. But the commanding general assures the troops, that should they capture a large quantity of public stores, he will use his best endeavors to procure them a reward from his government."

As soon as the debarkation commenced, a body of British grenadiers was paraded on the shore, and the Glengary Fencibles, a local force which had been disciplined with great care, and had repeatedly proved itself fully equal to any regular force, appeared at another point. Large bodies of Indians were also seen in different directions, while others filled the woods which skirted the shore. General Sheaffe commanded in person.

Forsyth's riflemen were the first to land, and they effected their purpose under a heavy fire of musquetry and rifles from the Indians and British. As soon as the fire from the shore commenced, Major Forsyth had ordered his men to rest for a few moments upon their oars, and return the fire. At this moment Pike was standing upon the deck of his ship. He saw the pause of his first division, and, impatient at the delay, exclaimed, "I can stay here no longer, come, jump into the boat;" and, springing into it, followed by his staff, was immediately rowed into the thickest of the fire.

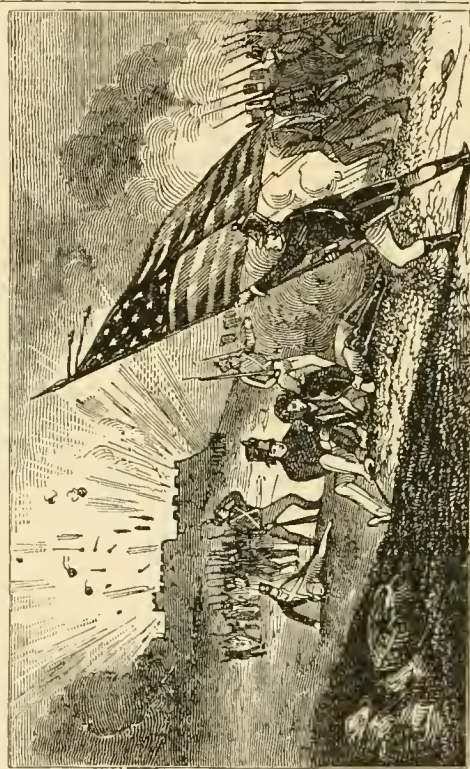
The infantry had followed the riflemen, and formed in platoons as soon as they reached the shore. General Pike took the command of the first platoon which he reached, and ordered the whole to prepare for a charge. They mounted the bank, and the enemy, after a short conflict, broke at once, and fled in disorder towards the works.

At that moment the sound of Forsyth's bugles was heard, announcing his success at another point. Its effect upon the Indians was almost electrical; they gave a horrible yell, and fled in every direction.

The whole force being now landed and collected, was again formed and led on by General Pike, in person, to attack the enemy's works. —They advanced through the woods, and after carrying one battery by assault, in the most gallant manner, moved on in columns towards the main works. The fire of the enemy was soon silenced by our artillery, and a flag of surrender was expected, when a terrible explosion suddenly took place from the British magazine, which had been previously prepared for this purpose. Pike, after aiding in removing a wounded man with his own hands, had sat down on the stump of a tree with a British sergeant, who had been taken, and was employed with Captain Nicholson and one of his aids in examining the prisoner. The explosion was tremendous; an immense quantity of large stones were thrown in every direction with terrible force, and scattered destruction and confusion around among our troops







DEATH OF GENERAL PIKE.

The general, his aid, Captain Nicholson, and the prisoner, fell together, all, excepting the aid, mortally wounded. General Pike was struck on the breast by a heavy stone. Shortly after he received the blow, he said to his wounded aid, "I am mortally wounded!—write to my friend Duane, and tell him what you know of the battle, and to comfort my wife." In the same broken manner, he afterwards added several other requests relating to his private affairs.

The command devolved on Colonel Pearce, of the 16th regiment of infantry, who sent a flag to the enemy, demanding an immediate surrender at discretion. The stipulation that private property should be respected, was the only condition asked, and was unhesitatingly granted. The British general, and a part of his troops, had previously escaped.

The troops were instantly formed again after the explosion, and, as a body of them passed by their wounded general, he said, "Push on, brave fellows, and avenge your general." While the surgeons were carrying him out of the field, a tumultuous huzza was heard from our troops; Pike turned his head with an anxious look of inquiry; he was told by a sergeant, "The British union jack is coming down, general—the stars are going up!" He heaved a heavy sigh, and smiled. He was then carried on board the commodore's ship, where he lingered for a few hours. Just before he breathed his last, the British standard was brought to him; he made a sign to have it placed under his head, and expired without a groan!

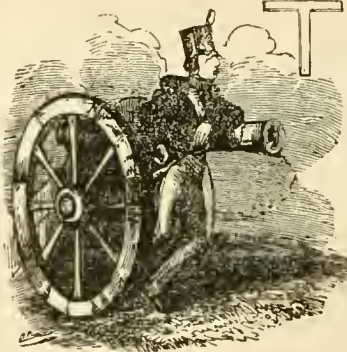
His death was a great public misfortune.





Death of General Covington.

## BRIGADIER GENERAL LEONARD COVINGTON.



**T**HIS gentleman was born in the state of Maryland, about the 26th of October, 1768. His ancestry was highly respectable, and left to their posterity a valuable landed estate, which devolved, at the decease of his father, on young Covington. His father's name was Levin, and the subject of this memoir was the elder of two sons. In his native state, he received an elegant English and mathematical and partial Latin education. His pursuit in life after the death of his father, was designed by his mother to be husbandry, on his patrimonial estate. But his inclination led him to a far different pursuit—the *science of war*. Defensive warfare is both just and honourable; the study of the art is equally patriotic and useful, when pursued for noble purposes: but he who makes it a profession through life, regardless of the welfare of his country, is the passive slave of tyranny. No such ignoble feelings animated Covington's breast.



He entered the army with a cornet's commission in the cavalry, shortly after the defeat of General St. Clair, by the Indians, in 1791, near the Miami villages. In the action with the savages near Fort Recovery, his bravery was put to the severest trial. His horse was shot under him. By his conduct and bravery in the severe action on the Miami, which followed, he won the admiration and esteem of his brethren in arms, and the plaudits of his general. After General Wayne had reduced the savages to submission, Covington resigned his post in the army, and retired to his farm, occupying himself with useful pursuits of civic life. The high estimation in which he was held by his fellow citizens, is best tested by the various stations to which their suffrages elevated him. He was elected to a seat in the senate of Maryland; afterwards to the house of representatives of the congress of the United States, and subsequently was appointed one of the electors of president and vice-president of the United States. Being firmly attached to republican principles, his votes and influence were not lost in the elevation of Mr. Jefferson to the presidential chair.

In the year 1809, when the injuries which Great Britain was heaping upon his country gave rise to the embargo law, he accepted a lieutenant-colonel's commission of the regiment of dragoons, then the only one in the United States army. In consequence of his station in Louisiana, he formed an attachment to that newly acquired section of the United States, and purchased a plantation on the banks of the Mississippi, not far from Natchez, to which he removed his family. In the increase of the army, after the commencement of hostilities between the United States and Great Britain, in 1812, he was promoted from a colonel of horse, to the rank of brigadier-general, and commanded at the Natchez when an invasion was expected in that section of the Union. When the storm had blown over, he repaired to the northern frontier where his services were more immediately wanted. With his brigade, he set out with General Wilkinson in his expedition against Montreal, in the autumn of 1813, the failure of which resulted from the conduct of General Hampton, who evaded the consequences by an early resignation.

In the battle of Williamsburg, General Covington with his brigade, was ordered in conjunction with General Swartwout, to outflank the British if possible, and capture his artillery. Covington, while voluntarily leading a detachment of his brigade to a charge, was mortally wounded, and died in three days afterwards. He was buried with military honors at French Mills, at a place now called Mount Covington, regretted, beloved, and esteemed by the whole army.





### BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES MILLER.

**G**ENERAL MILLER was born April 25th, 1776, at Peterborough, Hillsborough county, N. H. He was destined by his father for agricultural pursuits, but preferring intellectual labor he received a limited education at the district school, and afterwards entered Williams College, where he studied law. After commencing practice, he continued in this profession until the outrage upon the Chesapeake, when, through the solicitations of his friends, he was appointed by President Jefferson, [July 8, 1808,] as major in the fourth regiment of regular infantry. He remained in Boston until 1811, in which year he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, and shortly afterwards went to Philadelphia, and thence to Pittsburg. He subsequently joined the army of Governor Harrison, and proceeded with it to the Tippecanoe ground. On the road he assisted in the construction of Fort Harrison, which was afterwards successfully defended against a large party of Indians, by Captain

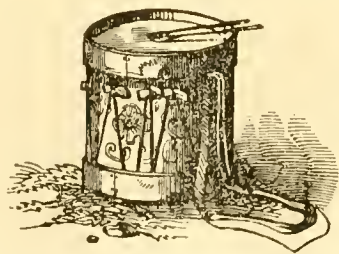
Taylor. Severe sickness obliged him to remain at this place, during the subsequent movements of the army, so that he missed the battle of Tippecanoe. He ever afterwards enjoyed the friendship of the distinguished man, who commanded this famous expedition.

When the main army of the Americans under General Hull marched toward Detroit, Lieutenant-Colonel Miller joined it at Urbana. He was soon afterwards sent from Detroit with six hundred men, and two field pieces to open a communication with the settlements on the Ohio. On the road he was attacked by several hundred British and Indians led by Tecumseh, Walk-in-the-Water, and other chiefs. A severe conflict ensued in which the enemy were signally defeated and driven into the neighboring woods. On his return to the main army, he conducted a detachment into Canada, and distinguished himself for his enterprise and gallantry.

In the capture of Fort George, Colonel Miller performed an efficient part, and in company with Colonel Winfield Scott pursued the British until repeatedly recalled. At Queenstown Heights he accomplished the most glorious achievement of the battle, and one of the most glorious of the war—that of carrying the key of the enemy's position where most of their batteries were posted, at the point of the bayonet, and while everything was enveloped in the darkness of night. The British made the most daring charges in order to recover their guns, but they were each time driven back by the intrepid colonel. For his gallantry at Chippewa he was made a brigadier-general. In the celebrated siege of Fort Erie, he assisted in the sortie which, according to General Brown, destroyed by one hour's close fighting, more than a month's hope and labor of the enemy.

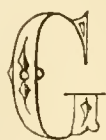
Congress rewarded General Miller with a vote of thanks, and a gold medal, inscribed on it the words Chippewa, Niagara and Erie, with 'I'll try,' the colonel's answer to General Brown, when asked if he could take the British batteries at Queenstown.

After the war General Miller was appointed collector of the port at Salem, Mass., at which place he now resides.





BREVET MAJOR GENERAL E. PENDLETON GAINES.



GENERAL GAINES is one of the oldest officers in the army, having received the rank of ensign of the 10th infantry, January 10th, 1799. He was born March 20th, 1777, in Culpepper county, Virginia, a place at that time frequently subjected to all the horrors of Indian warfare.

Under the excellent instructions of his mother, he received an early knowledge of the principles of integrity and honor which have so remarkably distinguished him, in all his intercourse with the army and society. At the same time the constant watchfulness and activity required by the life of a settler, in a neighborhood infested by prowling savages, gave him that hardiness of constitution, which was afterwards so nobly devoted to his country.

From the time of his appointment to the regular army, until the war of 1812, he continued to study all the works on military affairs





MOBILE.





within his reach. In the meanwhile he was employed as a surveyor in the regiment of Colonel Butler, and performed his duties with much ability. In 1804, he was appointed military collector of the port of Mobile, a post of no little delicacy, on account of the attitude of Spain towards the United States at that time. About two years afterwards, the movements of Colonel Burr had so alarmed government, that the president issued orders to military officers in the west to arrest him. This was done by Gaines, who had then become captain; and for his promptness and activity he was appointed by President Jefferson, United States marshal. The details of the trial of Burr are too well known to be repeated. He was acquitted, and although Gaines had acted strictly in obedience to orders, yet he became an object of hatred to most of the colonel's numerous and powerful friends.

At the opening of the war of 1812, General Gaines had risen by regular gradation to the rank of colonel. He was then intrusted with the duties of adjutant-general, and appointed to the north-western army. Sickness prostrated him for awhile, but on his recovery he joined the northern troops, and accompanied Generals Brown and Macomb in their expedition down the St. Lawrence. This affair resulted in the battle of Chrystler's Fields, [Nov. 11, 1813,] when Colonel Gaines commanded the twenty-fifth regular regiment, and acted an efficient part.

Gaines was now promoted to the rank of brigadier-general, and when Fort Erie was captured by Generals Ripley and Scott, he received command of that post. The importance of his office was soon to be proven. Determined to recapture the fort at all hazards, the British laid siege to it with a whole brigade, and commenced [August 5th, 1814] a vigorous cannonado. Soon after reinforcements arrived under General Drummond.

On the night of the 14th, heavy volleys of shot and shell were poured into the fort, damaging some of the works, and exploding a magazine with fearful report. The object of this was soon apparent. The night was unusually dark; and at two o'clock next morning more than two thousand picked troops moved in separate columns to assault the works. The right column, numbering one thousand three hundred men, were driven back with immense loss, numbers being drowned in a neighboring lake. They twice rallied, but were finally repulsed. The other column, after the most desperate fighting, during which they succeeded in partially entering the works, were defeated at all points, and drew off their shattered ranks with the loss of the leaders, Colonels Scott and Drummond. The unexpected explosion of a magazine increased their confusion. The loss

of this column was five hundred and eighty-two, of whom two hundred and twenty-two were killed, and one hundred and eighty-two prisoners. In this assault the motto of the enemy was, "No quarter to the Yankees," and during their temporary occupation of part of the fort, they slaughtered all within reach, under circumstances of savage cruelty which would disgrace Indians.

The total loss of the British in this affair, was about one thousand, that of the Americans seventeen killed, fifty-six wounded, and eleven captured.

The siege and bombardment of the fort continued until September 17th, when General Brown destroyed the enemy's works by his brilliant sortie. Previous to this, [August 28th,] General Gaines had been so severely wounded by the explosion of a shell, as to be compelled to retire to Buffalo. For his heroic defence, he was brevetted major-general, and received the thanks of Congress, together with a gold medal, commemorative of the defence. His native state, New York, and Tennessee also, each voted him a fine sword.

At the close of the war, General Gaines was ordered to the south, and took part in the Seminole campaign of 1817. This war was one of the utmost tediousness, affording however no opportunity for the display, or even exercise of military talents. The course pursued by General Jackson, the commanding officer, of marching into a neutral territory, and taking possession of its towns, laid him open to the censure of government; but as Gaines acted as a subordinate no blame could be attached to him. Not long after, the latter officer was assigned the command of the western department.

In 1832, we find Gaines marching against Black Hawk, whose principal village he entered without opposition. When the Florida war broke out, (1835,) he was near New Orleans, and immediately commenced organizing a force sufficient for the suppression of all opposition. With this army, numbering twelve hundred men, he proceeded to Fort Brooke on Tampa Bay, where he arrived in January, 1836. Not finding the enemy in the neighborhood, as he had expected, he pushed forward with all speed toward their country. While crossing the Outhlacoochie, he was attacked by a large body of Indians, whom he drove back. The attack was renewed next day (February 28th,) with similar success. Being encumbered with wounded and baggage, the general determined to halt and erect a breastwork. This was assaulted on the 29th by a large body of Indians, who poured in a continual fire, and afterwards set on fire the long prairie grass around. A change of wind saved the fort, and the Indians were repulsed with heavy loss. General Gaines had thirty-two men killed and wounded, and he himself was shot in the







DEFENCE OF FORT ERIE.





Black Hawk.

lip. Skirmishes followed until the 5th of March, when Osceola the Indian leader, requested a parley. This was granted, and the chiefs seemed willing to lay aside hostilities ; but the appearance, during the conference, of General Clinch from Fort Drane, with reinforcements, induced the belief that the Americans wished to surround them, and accordingly they fled in confusion.

Shortly after this transaction, General Gaines was informed that government had appointed General Scott to supersede him, in consequence of which he retired from Florida.

During the period of suspense and fear which followed the investing of General Taylor's positions by the Mexicans in 1846, General Gaines summoned a large volunteer force, for the relief of his brother officer. The battles of the 8th and 9th of May relieved Taylor from embarrassment, and gave occasion to government for criticising the course of General Gaines. He was deprived by the president of command, and summoned to Fortress Monroe for trial by court martial. The veteran's defence was masterly, displaying an accurate knowledge of the civil and military laws of the country, as well as oratory and composition. The court decided that he had no authority for mustering the volunteers, other than the urgent necessity of the case ; but complimented his patriotism, and recommended that no further proceedings should be had in the case. General Gaines was then intrusted with the command of the eastern department, and has his head-quarters at New York.



GOVERNOR ISAAC SHELBY.



ISAAC SHELBY was born December 11th, 1750, near Hagerstown, Maryland. His father was General Evan Shelby, a native of Wales, but who came with his father to America when but a boy, and settled in the abovementioned colony. The constant danger to which every emigrant was then exposed, from the incursions of the Indians, made his life one of continued activity and danger. Nature had fitted him for such scenes, and he soon became one of the most distinguished in resisting and avenging the outrages of the savages. Soon after a more formidable foe appeared, and the colonies became involved in the old French war. The horrors of that terrible period are familiar to all; men were called from their peaceful cottages, not to face a regular foe in regular battle, but to wander through wilds, and swamps, and forests in vain



quest of a few straggling savages, who perhaps the evening before had fired the dwelling of their neighbor, and butchered the inmates. In such scenes as these Shelby won for himself a high reputation for coolness, bravery, and unremitting labor. Before the war ended, we find him a captain of rangers. He behaved himself handsomely in the expeditions against Fort du Quesne, and in the one under Forbes he was intrusted with the command of the advance. Throughout his subsequent career, and especially in the revolution, he continued to serve his country in a manner creditable to himself, and beneficial to it.


The education, then, of young Shelby, like that of most other heroes of the revolution, was derived from the scenes of activity and danger around him; and although sent to school at a tender age, his attainments in learning do not seem to have advanced further than the rudiments of a plain English education. His habits and character were similar to those of his parent. Before he was twenty-one years old, we find him acting as deputy sheriff for Frederick county, an office which he seems to have filled with ability. When of age, he removed with his father to the Western Waters of Virginia, beyond the Alleghany mountains, where he was principally engaged in tending cattle.

Early in the year 1774, difficulties took place among the north-western Indians, in consequence of their ill-treatment by the whites. Several parties were murdered in cold blood by some colonists under Cresap and Greathouse; no age nor sex were spared. Among the slain were some relatives of the distinguished warrior, Logan, and he immediately determined on revenge. Through his influence the Delawares, Shawanese, Cayugas and other tribes, united in an attack upon a settlement on the Muskingum, where one man was killed and two were taken. On the reception of this news, the Virginia legislature ordered the raising of three thousand troops, part of whom were to act on the Great Kanhawa, and the other against the settlements more remote. The first, consisting of eleven hundred men, under General Lewis, marched to Point Pleasant, and encamped to wait the arrival of Governor Dunmore, who led the other division. On the 10th of October, intelligence reached the general that a large body of Indians was rapidly approaching, and soon after a reconnoitering party, which had been advanced by the commander, was driven back, with the loss of Colonel Lewis, brother of the general, and some others. Another regiment was now advanced, and the Indians took refuge in a log breast-work, from whence they poured a heavy fire upon the provincials. A savage combat ensued, which lasted till late in the afternoon,



during which General Lewis lost many men, including Colonels Field and Fleming. The Indians were commanded by Red Eagle, Logan, Cornstalk, and other chiefs, and fought with such determined bravery that the commander found it necessary to throw a detachment in their rear. The care of this body was intrusted to Captain Shelby, assisted by Captains Stewart and Matthews. He attacked the enemy with such vigor that they fled in dismay across the river, supposing that a reinforcement had arrived. The Americans lost fifty-five killed, and eighty-seven wounded; the loss of the Indians was never ascertained.

Both Isaac Shelby and his father were in this battle, and the former acted as lieutenant in his parent's company. A fortification was subsequently erected on the ground, and the defence of it intrusted to young Shelby. This post he occupied about nine months when it was destroyed by order of the governor.



HELBY, was a warm advocate of the rights of the colonists against the aggressions of the mother country. He thought much upon the subject, and although possessing little influence beyond the circle of his personal acquaintance, yet he exerted himself with them in a manner altogether praiseworthy. In 1777 he was appointed commissary of supplies for a large body of militia, which though an arduous task was performed with satisfaction to all. He was also intrusted with the defence of the back settlements, and with the provisions of a treaty soon to be concluded with the Cherokee Indians. In the two following years he was chiefly occupied in obtaining supplies for different portions of the army, when he acted with his usual energy and sound judgment.

In 1780, the distressed condition of the southern country, made the services of every true patriot doubly valuable. The success of Cornwallis and his officers, together with the dissatisfaction existing in that portion of the Union, caused many of the friends of Congress to despair of ultimate success. A few there were however, whom no misfortune could dampen, no danger intimidate. They maintained the conflict, amid swamps, forests and mountains, and though not obtaining any decisive victory, tended to harass the enemy and keep alive the spirit of opposition.

In the summer of this year, Colonel Ferguson's riflemen had become very famous for their success against American scouting parties, and their general conduct in battle. They were considered the best marksmen of Cornwallis's army, and being used to success, considered themselves as invincible.



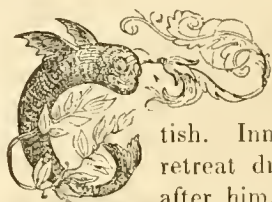
**T**HIS officer was detached to raise a royal militia from among the disaffected inhabitants, and was so active and successful that in a short time he found himself at the head of about twenty-five hundred men. At the same time, his efforts incited corresponding exertion among the friends of Congress, and active partisans had collected a small force and united with each other, to act as circumstances might warrant. Shelby was then in Virginia; but receiving notice of these movements he exerted himself in raising a small force, with which he marched into the Carolinas. He joined the camp of General McDowell, with the three hundred men, and soon after, in company with Lieutenant-Colonels Clarke and Sevier, he was sent to attack a British garrison on the Pacolet. The enemy were commanded by Captain Patrick Moore, and occupied a strong and well defended fort. Moore surrendered without firing a shot, and nearly a hundred royalists, with two hundred and fifty muskets, fell into the hands of the Americans.

This affair gave renewed energy to the patriots of that quarter, and numbers of militia joined themselves to the different commanders. Colonels Clarke and Shelby hastened on toward Ferguson's force, to harass his movements and intercept supplies. Meanwhile Colonels Campbell of Virginia, Cleveland and McDowell of North Carolina, and Lacey, Hill, and Hawthorn, of South Carolina, were actively engaged, in the same enterprise. The difficulties undergone by these gallant officers and their men were appalling. "Some of them subsisted," says Ramsay, "for weeks together without tasting bread, or salt, or spirituous liquors, and slept in the woods without blankets. The running stream quenched their thirst; at night the earth afforded them a bed, and the heavens, or at most, the limbs of trees were their only covering. Ears of corn or pumpkins thrown into the fire, with occasional supplies of beef or venison, killed and roasted in the woods, were the chief articles of their provisions.

Some attempts of the British officer to attack Colonel Shelby at a disadvantage were unsuccessful. On the first of August however, his van engaged the American force at Cedar Spring, and a skirmish took place which lasted half an hour. The British main body then approached and Shelby and Clarke retreated, with about fifty prisoners. A rapid pursuit commenced, but the enemy were baffled, and the two colonels with their prisoners, placed beyond danger.

This affair gained the commendation of General McDowell, and

soon after Shelby, Clarke, and Williams, against a body of tories and mounted militia, stationed on the Enoree river. On the 19th of August, after riding all night they encountered a party of Ferguson's army with whom they exchanged shots, and a few were killed on both sides. The colonels were on the point of advancing, when a farmer arrived with the intelligence, that on the previous day, Ferguson had been reinforced by six hundred regulars. This news disconcerted the original plan, and it became equally dangerous to advance or retreat.



CAPTAIN INMAN was sent with twenty-five men, to harass the enemy, and the remainder determined to construct a fort of logs and brush, and await the arrival of the British. Inman soon became engaged, and by an artful retreat drew the whole force of the enemy in disorder after him, while fondly hoping that they had defeated the whole American force. The colonel led them to within one hundred yards of the log fort, when the next moment they received a heavy fire from the concealed garrison. A fierce battle then ensued, and the Americans were driven from their breastwork; but at this critical moment, the British commander, Innes, their last surviving officer, was shot down, together with the leader of the tories, Captain Hawsey, and the enemy broke in disorder. They were pursued across the Enoree. In this spirited action they lost one hundred and fifty wounded and captured, and sixty-three killed. The Americans had four killed including the lamented Captain Inman, and nine wounded. Among the latter were Colonel Clarke and Captain Clarke.

As soon as Ferguson received notice of this defeat, he hurried on his whole force in hope of overtaking the victors, and recovering the prisoners. The party hurried to their horses, and were on the point of starting on another enterprise, when an express reached them with news of the total defeat of General Gates at Camden, and urging immediate retreat, as the British were maturing plans to cut off all the partisan corps. Their situation was now one of imminent danger. A vastly superior enemy was before and behind, men and horses were worn down by excessive labor and privation, and they were encumbered with prisoners. Their plan was soon formed; they resolved to retreat by the mountains, and in order to receive as little interruption as possible from the prisoners, they divided them equally among the parties, assigning one to every three men. They marched a night and two days without dismounting for a single moment, while the army of Ferguson were close in

pursuit. The Americans however gained the mountains and were safe. The prisoners were secured, and Shelby pushed on to the Western Waters in Virginia. Baffled of the fruits of his toilsome march, Ferguson established himself at Gilbert-town, and issued proclamations against the rebels of the surrounding district. He was soon to feel that the spirit of opposition, though smothered, was not extinguished. At the instigation of Shelby, himself, Sevier and Campbell, collected about one thousand men at Doe Run, among the Alleghanies, and determined to fall upon Ferguson at night. On the 26th of September they commenced their march, and were soon joined by Colonels Cleveland, Lacey, and Williams, with six hundred men, all burning to avenge late outrages of the tories. By the recommendation of Colonel Shelby, Colonel Campbell was appointed commander; and immediately set out with nine hundred and ten horsemen.



UNDOUBTEDLY for devotedness to the object, and unflinching perseverance, this pursuit had few equals during the war. A great part of the time they rode through rain so excessive, as to compel the men to wrap their clothing around their firelocks, to prevent the spoiling of the powder; and although within convenient distance of several bodies of tories, they did not turn from their course to attack them. On the 7th of October, 1780, they came up with Ferguson, strongly encamped on King's Mountain. He had taken up this position, preparatory to attacking Colonel Clarke, who was returning from an unsuccessful assault upon Augusta. The Americans formed themselves into three divisions; the right was led by Sevier, and included the companies of McDowell and Winston; the left by Cleveland, and the centre by Campbell and Shelby. When near the enemy, the whole force dismounted, and the right wing marched to the attack, while the remaining columns took a circuitous route in order to fall upon the enemy at different points. Cleveland's men opened a galling fire from behind trees, but were furiously charged with the bayonet, and compelled to give way. At this moment, Colonel Shelby opened his fire, also from among trees; Ferguson met this new danger with unshaken fortitude, and the colonel was obliged to retire. Campbell had now gained the summit, and opened with deadly effect, but was also forced from his position. The whole American force then returned together and the battle raged with great fury for nearly an hour. Ferguson then received a ball and fell dead; and soon after

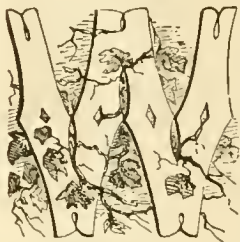


the enemy beat a parley. Terms were immediately adopted, and the whole force became prisoners of war.

The loss of the British in this affair was three hundred killed and wounded, and one hundred regulars, and seven hundred royalists taken. The Americans lost about sixty. Colonel Williams of South Carolina, a most active and esteemed officer, was killed. Fifteen hundred muskets and a large quantity of stores fell into the hands of the victors.

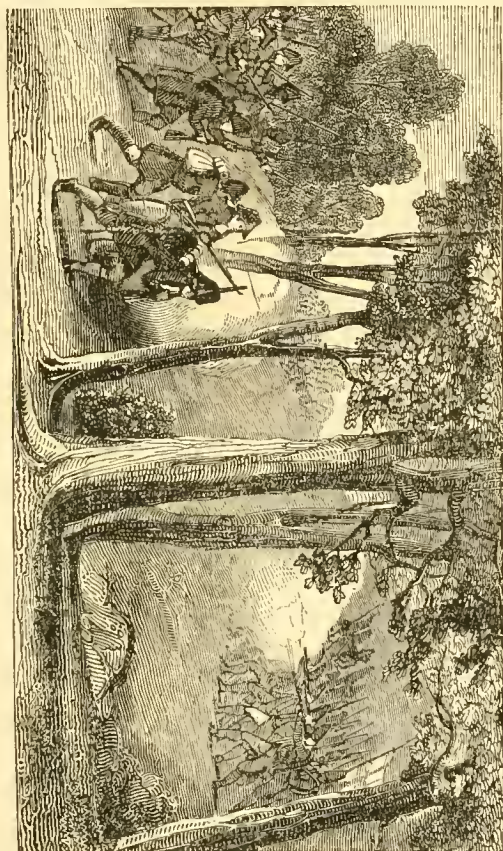
The news of this important event, filled the patriots of the south with exultation, and tended to atone in a small degree for the defeat of Gates. The legislature of North Carolina voted their thanks to the men and officers, together with a sword to each of the latter.

A large share of the glory of this battle is justly due to Colonel Shelby, not only for his undaunted courage and general good conduct while before Ferguson, but inasmuch as its plan originated with him. He is also said to have suggested the detaching of Morgan from the main army, which advice was followed by General Greene, and resulted in the battle of the Cowpens.



WHEN Lord Cornwallis had been driven into Virginia by General Greene, the latter officer ordered Colonel Shelby to march from the Western Waters with five hundred riflemen, in order to join Marion, and assist in cutting off the anticipated retreat of his lordship through North Carolina. This was in the autumn of 1781. Shelby joined the American general, but the fall of Yorktown soon after changed the proposed plan, and Marion was ordered to the south. At this time the British held a strong post near Monk's Corner, but where a number of Hessians were understood to be in a state of mutiny. In order to take advantage of this circumstance, Marion detached Colonel Mayhem with a strong body of dragoons, who were ordered to push their operations with vigor, as the army of the enemy were within a few miles. Shelby was the second in command. On arriving before the enemy, the colonel ascertained that the disaffected soldiers had been sent to Charleston. The British regulars surrendered. This was the last active service performed by Colonel Shelby during the Revolution. He obtained leave to attend the North Carolina assembly, and the acknowledgment of our independence by Great Britain soon terminated the war.

While a member of the assembly, he gave repeated proofs of legal and diplomatic ability, and was appointed on several important committees. When the war closed, he married a daughter of Captain



BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN.



Nathaniel Hart, and settled in Kentucky. He assisted at the convention which separated that territory from Virginia, and the one that formed a constitution; and was elected the first governor of Kentucky.



Tecumseh.

From this period until the war of 1812, Governor Shelby seldom appears on the stage of public events. At that time he was recalled from retirement by a second election to the office of chief magistrate of the state. This was, perhaps, the most trying period of his life; the western frontier for hundreds of miles, was bordered by tribes of hostile Indians, urged on to deeds of barbarism by Tecumseh and British emissaries, and safe from retaliation in impenetrable forests. It was the duty of the governor to defend this territory, to do which an army was to be raised immediately from among

men who had never been in battle, and had no knowledge of military operations. Notwithstanding these difficulties, the governor assiduously labored at his difficult task, and although still further embarrassed by the surrender of General Hull, he succeeded in organizing an army of four thousand men, with which he marched in person into Canada. He fought under General Harrison at the Thames, where his conduct, notwithstanding his advanced age, elicited the greatest applause. "The venerable governor of Kentucky," says Harrison, in his official despatch, "at the age of sixty-six, preserves all the vigor of youth, the ardent zeal which distinguished him in the revolutionary war, and the undaunted bravery which he manifested at King's Mountain." And again, "In communicating to the President my opinion of the conduct of the officers who served under my command, I am at a loss how to mention that of Governor Shelby, being convinced that no eulogium of mine can reach his merits. The governor of an independent state, greatly my superior in years, in experience, and in military character, he placed himself under my command, and was not more remarkable for his zeal and activity, than for the promptitude and cheerfulness with which he obeyed my orders." In President Madison's annual message of



December 7th, 1813, he says, "This result, [the victory of the Thames,] is signally honorable to Major-General Harrison, by whose military talents it was prepared, and to the spirit of the volunteer militia, equally brave and patriotic, who bore an interesting part in the scene; more especially to the chief magistrate of Kentucky, at the head of them, whose heroism, signalized in the war which established the independence of his country, sought, at an advanced age, a share in hardships and battles for maintaining its rights and its safety."

At the close of the war he retired to private life, and for about three years lived in domestic seclusion. He thought proper to decline the office of secretary of war, tendered to him at the accession of President Monroe, but was subsequently engaged with General Jackson in negotiating the "Chickasaw treaty," by which the possessions of that tribe, west of the Tennessee, were ceded to the United States.

Governor Shelby died on the 18th of July, 1826, at the age of seventy-six. His disease was apoplexy; but he had been for some years afflicted by lameness, resulting from a paralytic attack.





GENERAL WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON.



THE observation, that ingratitude is the sin of republics, does not apply to the United States. On the contrary, there is a disposition in our countrymen to reward with the highest honors those who have distinguished themselves by hard service in their cause. In more than one instance they have sought out those who had won distinction in defence of the state, in the glorious and heroic epochs of their history, for the purpose of conferring upon them high honors and rewards and this too, long after the period of danger had passed. When La Fayette visited our shores, nearly half a century after he had fought by the side of Washington, the gratitude of the republic was found to be still warm; and twenty-seven years subsequent to his last brilliant military action, General Harrison was receiving, in the acclamations which summoned him to the first office in the nation, the assurance that his countrymen did not prove ungrateful.

Benjamin Harrison, the father of William Henry Harrison, was one of the most distinguished patriots of the revolution. When John Hancock was elected president of Congress, and modestly hesitated to assume that important station, it was Benjamin Harrison who placed him with a gentle force in the presidential chair, exclaiming, "We will show mother Britain how little we care for her, by making a Massachusetts man our president, whom she has excluded from pardon by public proclamation." In fact, Harrison, acting in the spirit of those times of disinterested self-sacrifice, postponed his own

pretensions in favor of Hancock. His name is enrolled for immortality among the signers of the declaration of independence. At a subsequent period, as governor of Virginia, he exerted all the energies of his powerful mind in applying the resources of that great state to the promotion of the cause of the revolution.

William Henry Harrison, third son of Benjamin Harrison, was born at Berkley, in Charles City county, Virginia, on the 9th of February, 1773, and educated at Hampden Sidney College. His father died in 1791; and having expended his fortune in the service of his country during the revolution, he left his children little inheritance, save the example of his patriotism and love of liberty. Dependent on his own exertions for support, young Harrison devoted himself to the study of medicine; but before long, hostilities of the Indians in the north-west breaking out, he determined to relinquish his professional pursuits, and dedicate his life to the defence of his country. This inclination, resisted by his guardian, Robert Morris, was heartily approved by Washington, the intimate friend of his father, and then President of the United States. He fully appreciated the generous motives of Harrison, and gave him a commission as ensign of artillery in the troops destined to operate on the Ohio.

The service in which Harrison now engaged was arduous and unpromising. The territory which had become the theatre of war, was filled with hostile savages, incited to every atrocity of barbarous warfare by their allies, the British, who, in utter contempt of the stipulations of the treaty concluded at the termination of the revolution, still held possession of numerous military posts within our territory, and afforded shelter, protection, and supplies, to the Indians who were devastating our defenceless frontier. Between 1783 and 1789, it is estimated that fifteen hundred men, women, and children, were killed or taken prisoners by the Indians, on the waters of the Ohio, and an incalculable amount of property plundered or destroyed. The war which had now formally commenced had hitherto been most disastrous for the United States. General Harmar had been defeated and his army dispersed. General St. Clair, with a still larger force, suffered a no less calamitous defeat, by the confederate Indians under Little Turtle. The whole country was filled with consternation: and many who would have readily engaged to serve against a civilized enemy, shrunk from exposure to the rifle and tomahawk of the merciless Indian.

At this juncture, General Anthony Wayne, who had signalized himself by some of the most brilliant exploits performed during the revolutionary war, was selected by Washington to organize and command a new army for the defence of the north-western frontier



Battle of the Miami

Severe exercises, toilsome marches, incessant watching, and hard fare on the way, and peril in the field, were the lot of the troops led by Wayne to retrieve the losses of his predecessors, and deliver the north-west from the horrors of savage warfare.

In such a service, at the age of eighteen, did Harrison commence his brilliant career. On receiving his commission, he hastened to join his regiment at Fort Washington, (on the present site of Cincinnati,) where he arrived just after the defeat of St. Clair.

In his first service, the command of an escort to Fort Hamilton, he displayed so much ability, as to elicit the warm commendation of St. Clair.

In 1792, Harrison was promoted to the rank of lieutenant; and on joining the legion under General Wayne, was selected by him as an aid-de-camp.

Wayne's army left Pittsburg late in 1792, proceeded to Legionville, thence to Fort Washington, and finally to Greenville, towards the Miami. Negotiations for peace had gone on meanwhile without results.

On the 20th of August, 1794, the army of Wayne met the combined force of hostile Indians, and a considerable number of the volunteers and Detroit militia, on the banks of the Miami, in the vicinity of the British post at the foot of the rapids, and gained a brilliant and decisive victory. Harrison's conduct in this battle was



noticed with approbation in the general's official despatch to the president ; and his bravery in rallying the troops to battle is remembered by the veterans who still survive that well-fought field. This battle terminated the war, and occasioned the surrender of the frontier posts in our territory so long held by Great Britain. Previously to this, however, Harrison, who had been advanced to the rank of captain, was placed in command of Fort Washington, with discretionary powers, implying the confidence of his commander, and with various difficult duties arising out of the still disturbed condition of the country. While in this command, Captain Harrison married the daughter of John Cleaves Symmes, the founder of the Miami settlements, a lady who was his estimable companion through life, and who still lives to witness the veneration in which his memory is held.

On the death of General Wayne, in 1797, Harrison, perceiving that the exigencies of the war had passed, resigned his commission in the army, and was immediately appointed secretary of the North-Western Territory. In this situation he had ample opportunities of becoming familiar with the characters, wants and wishes of his countrymen who were settled on the border.

On the 2d December, 1799, Harrison took his seat in the Congress of the United States as the delegate of the North-Western Territory. The service which in this station he rendered to the whole western country, deserves to be remembered. It forms a part of the chain of evidence by which it is clearly proved that he was always a true republican, a firm friend of popular rights. The mode of selling the public lands at that time, interposed a moneyed speculator between the settler and the government ; since the smallest lots ever sold by the government, except in peculiar situations, consisted of four thousand acres. Harrison introduced and procured the passage of a law which provided that the public lands should be offered at public sale in half sections of three hundred and twenty acres ; that lands not bid off at public sales should remain for private entry at the minimum government price ; and that for the convenience of settlers, land offices should be opened in the region of the sales. How far this act, which, after the ancient fashion of naming a law after its proposer, should be called the HARRISON Law, has been instrumental in promoting the rapid growth of the western country, the western people well understand. They know that it was the corner-stone of their prosperity. Instead of rendering the mass of the people the tenants of great proprietors, as the old system would have done, it has rendered almost every man a freeholder ; and the freeholders thus enfranchised by Harrison, were

afterwards the patriot soldier who assisted him to defend the soil which he had thus enabled them to own.

On the division of the North-Western Territory, by which the new territory of Indiana was created, the President of the United States, influenced by the high character of Harrison for ability and integrity, as well as by his well-earned popularity, appointed him its governor. He entered upon the arduous duties of this office in 1800. The new territory embraced the whole region since divided into Indiana, Illinois and Wisconsin; and Louisiana and Michigan were at one time appended to it. As there was no legislature, all the functions of government were of course devolved on the executive; and well did Harrison acquit himself in this immeasurably important and difficult station. The country was but thinly settled, and the Indians, naturally disposed to be restless and jealous, were kept in a state of perpetual irritation by the agents of the British government, who supplied them with arms and ammunition as well as ardent spirits, and were constantly inciting them to murder and plunder in the territory of the United States. Against such a system the pacific attempts of our government to civilize and christianize the savages could avail but little. With the country in such a state, the office of governor was one which required consummate prudence, ability and decision of character; but as if its duties were not sufficient to call forth the utmost energies of Harrison, Mr. Jefferson, in 1803, appointed him also general and sole commissioner to treat with the Indian tribes of the north-west on the subject of their lands and boundaries.

In this latter capacity he concluded thirteen important treaties with the different tribes, and obtained cessions on the most advantageous terms, of not less than sixty millions of acres of lands, embracing a large portion of the richest lands in the north-west. By one of these treaties he obtained for the United States fifty-one million acres of land at once—the largest tract ever ceded to our government in a single treaty.

By concluding these treaties, he also for a long time successfully resisted the machinations of the British agents to embroil our people with the savages; and taught the latter to respect his firmness, moderation and integrity.

The pacific policy of our government towards the Indians, maintained at a period when the British agents were constantly stimulating the Indians to make aggressions on the people of the north-west, rendered the situation of Governor Harrison a most difficult and trying one.

The approach of a war between Great Britain and the United



The Prophet.

States was easily foreseen by the more intelligent Indians, in the increased earnestness and boldness with which the British agents urged them to open hostilities. Two of them required no urging. They were the celebrated Tecumseh and his twin brother, the Prophet. These Shawanese chiefs had been engaged, since 1806, in forming a combination of all the western tribes, for the destruction of the western settlements. Tecumseh was an extraordinary man. To great energy, sagacity, and boldness of character, he added the accomplishments of a first rate

warrior, negotiator and orator. His brother, Ol-li-wa-chi-ca, called the Prophet, though far his inferior in courage and ability, was able to render the most efficient aid to Tecumseh's designs, in his character of *medicine man*, which being supposed by the Indians to confer supernatural powers and inspired authority, gave him unbounded influence over their uninformed and superstitious minds. The turbulent and daring outcasts from various tribes, repaired in multitudes to the rendezvous which they had established on the Wabash, near the mouth of the Tippecanoe, which was called the Prophet's Town. Here their warlike designs were concocted and matured; and hence Tecumseh went forth on his periodical missions to the various tribes to gain their co-operation in the intended attack on our whole north-western frontier. Among the pretexts for war which he urged, was the doctrine that all the lands in North America were the common property of all the tribes, and that no sale of any part could be valid without the consent of all—an ingenious sophistry, but evidently of British rather than Indian origin. At any rate, it afforded Tecumseh a pretext for interfering with every Indian treaty, and defeating all the efforts of General Harrison to maintain the peace of the frontiers.

When the treaty of Fort Wayne took place, Tecumseh was absent, and on his return he threatened with death some of the chiefs who had signed it. Hereupon, Governor Harrison dispatched a message to inquire the cause of his dissatisfaction with the treaty, and inviting him to come to Vincennes and exhibit his pretensions; assuring him



Council of Vincennes.

that if they were valid, the land acquired by the treaty should be given up or ample compensation made for it.

Tecumseh accepted the invitation, but treacherously brought with him four hundred armed warriors, instead of thirty, as directed. At the council he claimed for all the Indians of the country, a common right to all the lands in it; denied the right of any tribe to sell any portion of it without the consent of all, and pronounced the treaty of Fort Wayne null and void. Harrison replied, that when the whites came to this continent, they found the Miamis in occupation of all the country of the Wabash, at which time the Shawanese dwelt in Georgia, from whence they were driven by the Creeks; that the Miamis had consulted their own interest, as they had a right to do, in selling their own lands on terms satisfactory to themselves; and that the Shawanese had no right to come from a distant country, and undertake to control the Miamis in the disposition of their own property. Scarcely were these words interpreted, when Tecumseh fiercely exclaimed, "It is false!" and giving a signal to his warriors, they sprang to their feet and raised their weapons, while Tecumseh continued to address the Indians in a loud voice and with violent gestures. At this critical moment the courage and decision of Harrison prevented a scene of bloodshed and horror. He rose immediately and drew his sword; but, restraining his guards, he calmly, but authoritatively, told Tecumseh, that "he was a bad man, that he



would have no further talk with him ; and that he must return to his camp and take his departure from the settlements immediately ;" and with that the council was dissolved ; and Tecumseh and his warriors, awed by the courage and decision of Harrison, withdrew in silence.

The next morning, Tecumseh, perceiving that he had to deal with a man as vigilant and bold as himself, apologized for the affront which he had offered, and requested another conference. In the second council he behaved with greater moderation, and told the governor that white men (British agents, undoubtedly,) had advised him to do as he had done, and that he was determined to maintain the old boundary. This the governor said he would report to the president : and the council ended. Governor Harrison then went to Tecumseh's camp, attended only by an interpreter. He was courteously received : but the chief would not recede from his demands ; and as he was not yet ready to commence hostilities, the matter rested here for a while.

As war between Great Britain and the United States became more probable, the boldness of the Indians increased. Marauding expeditions and murders on the frontiers became more and more frequent, till Governor Harrison was directed to move with an armed force towards Tippecanoe, the centre and head-quarters of all their intrigues, where a thousand hostile Indians were assembled whom he was directed to disperse. His force was about nine hundred men, militia and volunteers of Indiana and Kentucky, and United States troops, whom he had carefully drilled and trained for the peculiar kind of service which such a war required. He marched from Fort Harrison, on the Wabash, October 20, 1811. As he was ordered to act only on the defensive, the Indians were left to choose their own time for the attack. In conformity with the uniform policy of our government, he was required to attempt conciliation, and at the same time to be ready for resistance to any hostile movement on the part of the Indians. To prevent surprise, he laid out a wagon road on one bank of the Wabash, which led the Indians to expect he would pass on that side ; and then suddenly changing his route, crossed to the other bank, and thus marched to the Prophet's Town without interruption. He arrived on the 6th of November. His offers of peace were rejected with insult. Urged by his officers to attack the town, his deference to the orders he had received to act only on the defensive, induced him to persevere in his pacific course so long as any possibility remained of the Indians complying with the demands of government. At length the prophet sent three Indians to propose a suspension of hostilities, and a meeting the next day to agree upon the terms of peace. But Harrison knew the



Battle of Tippecanoe.

treacherous character of his enemy, and was not thrown off his guard. The best spot in the neighborhood for resisting a night attack was chosen for an encampment; the men lay upon their arms all night; and every precaution was taken to guard against surprise. Just before dawn, on the morning of the 7th, while the governor was conversing with his aids, awaiting the signal for the troops to turn out, one of the sentinels gave the alarm by firing his piece, which was immediately followed by the war-whoop, and a desperate charge on the left flank.

At that point, the guard giving way, the charge of the savages was received by the united regulars and volunteers under Captains Barton and Guiger, in the rear, who rose ready armed, formed in their appointed posts, and gallantly stood their ground. Upon the first alarm, the governor mounted his horse and proceeded to the point of attack, and finding the line weakened there, ordered up two companies from the rear centre to reinforce it.—Meanwhile, the camp fires had been extinguished so as not to afford light to the Indians. As the governor rode across the camp, Major Joseph H. Davies, of Kentucky, one of the most popular men in the west, asked permission to charge a body of Indians, concealed behind some trees near the left of the front line. In attempting this brave exploit he fell, as did also Colonel Isaac White, of Indiana, who served as a volunteer under him. After which, the charge was repeated and the Indians dislodged from their cover by Captain Snelling. Perceiving the



Harrison pardoning the Negro.

attack now to be severely felt on the right flank, the governor led up another company to reinforce it, while doing which, his aid, Colonel Owen of Kentucky, fell by his side. By this time, the battle had become general, and was nobly maintained on all sides until the day dawned, when the right and left flanks having been strengthened, a simultaneous charge was made against the Indians on each side, who were thus put to flight with great loss, and a glorious victory crowned the toils and dangers of the American troops.

During the action, the Prophet remained secure on a near eminence, chanting a war song, and animating his followers with the assurance of miraculous aid from the Great Spirit in their favor, so as to insure to them a victory. Tecumseh himself was not present, being at the south, endeavoring to combine the tribes of that quarter against the United States. But, animated by the Prophet, the Indians fought with desperate and unprecedented valor, hand to hand, so as to render the battle of Tippecanoe one of the most memorable and decisive engagements ever fought between the Indians and the whites. The Indians attacked boldly, advancing and retreating by a rattling sound, made with deer hoofs. They were encountered with corresponding valor and resolution by Harrison's brave and spirited men. The governor himself was unwearied in his exertions, personally inspecting and co-operating in all the operations of the engagement, ordering every important movement, repeatedly leading the troops



into action as any change of their position became requisite, and sharing all the perils of the battle not only equally with the rest, but more, because his person was more conspicuous on horseback, known to every Indian.

Exposure in the field was not the only danger incurred by the governor. The Indians had intended to assassinate him. Two Winnebagoes first undertook the enterprise, but subsequently a negro was sent into the camp for the purpose. He was detected in the attempt, whilst waiting near the governor's markec, and afterwards tried, convicted, and sentenced to be shot. But moved by compassion, the governor pardoned the wretched assassin, and ordered him to be discharged. Harrison's magnanimity on this occasion, was equal to his courage and decision in the field.

The victory of Tippecanoe decided the fate of the war. Its importance in delivering the north-west from the horrors of savage massacre and conflagration was fully appreciated at the time, as is sufficiently evinced by the decisive testimony then borne to the merits of the victorious general and his patriotic troops, and the grateful recognition of their services in the highest quarter. Mr. Madison, then president of the United States, the legislature of Indiana, and the legislature of Kentucky, all gave public testimonials of approbation, in which the exalted character and ability of Governor Harrison were most cordially recognized.

The narrow limits of this notice render it impossible to recount in detail the important services rendered by General Harrison, during the late war with Great Britain. We can only bring into view the more prominent points in the history of that eventful period. War was declared on the 18th of June, 1812. No sooner was this event known than all eyes were turned towards Harrison, as the most suitable officer, to lead the American forces as commander-in-chief of that military district: and it was in obedience no less to the dictates of wisdom and sound policy than to the acclamations of public sentiment in the west, that Governor Scott, of Kentucky, gave him a *brevet* commission of major-general in the militia of Kentucky, and authorized him to take command of the detachment for Detroit. In the midst of preparations which this honorable trust imposed, intelligence was received of the fall of that place through the misconduct of Hull. To increase the dismay spread through the country by this intelligence, the people of the north-west soon after learnt that the government had appointed another than their favorite general to take the command. Though General Harrison received the appointment of brigadier-general in the army of the United States, he declined to accept it, until apprised whether his acceptance should make him



subordinate to General Winchester. In this he did but consult the wishes of those around him, who were only induced to march under Winchester by the hope that Harrison would ultimately receive the chief command. Still, learning that Fort Wayne was invested by a large body of Indians, he hastened to relieve it. He reached the fort on the 12th of September, but found the besieging army had abandoned its position and fled at his approach. After this he resumed his duties as governor of Indiana.

When the president learned the actual state of affairs, that Harrison was the choice of the whole western people, and that he had already been engaged in extensive operations for the defence of the frontier, he appointed him to the chief command in the north-west. The task thus assigned to him was by far the most difficult which was undertaken by any general during the war. This will be easily understood by any one who will take the trouble to glance at the map, and observe the extent of frontier exposed to the attacks of the British and their savage allies, by the fall of Detroit; remembering at the same time that the forces necessary for its defence were to be raised and organized chiefly in Kentucky and Ohio, at a great distance from the principal scene of action, and marched across a wilderness of forests and marshes to the points of attack; and that the only impression to be made on the enemy was by carrying the war ultimately into Canada, which Harrison, having accomplished the defensive part of his operations, was finally enabled to do with the most brilliant success. The powers conferred upon him were ample, and the objects prescribed by the department of war were the internal defence of the country, the recapture of Detroit, and the invasion of Canada. His forces were undisciplined recruits and militia volunteers, full of ardor and patriotism, but destitute of the habits or experience of the soldier, and to be held in obedience rather by personal influence than the force of authority. With these he was to act against the experienced officers and well-disciplined troops of Britain, aided by innumerable hordes of savages. The consummate address displayed by General Harrison in retaining the obedience and attachment of his soldiers is well illustrated by an incident which occurred on his arrival in Winchester's camp, at Fort Defiance. Soon after he had retired to rest, he was awakened by Colonel Allen and Major Hardin, to be informed that Allen's regiment was in open mutiny, determined to abandon the expedition and return home; and that all their own attempts to bring their men back to their duty were utterly in vain. General Harrison ordered the alarm to beat the ensuing morning instead of a reveille. This brought all the men to arms, and when paraded at their posts they saw, with surprise.

General Harrison appear among them. He began his address to them by lamenting the discontents which existed among men he so highly esteemed; but it was because of its dishonor to them; for government could dispense with their services; and all those who were disheartened that they did not find in the woods the luxuries and comforts of home, had full liberty to return. But what would be their reception from the old and young, who had greeted them on their march to the scene of war, as their country's gallant defenders? To be seen returning before the expiration of their term of service, without having struck a blow! If their fathers did not drive their degenerate sons back to recover their tarnished honor on the field of battle, would not their mothers and sisters hiss them from their presence? But, if they were prepared thus to encounter the scorn and contempt of their friends at home, they could go, and the government would look elsewhere for braver and better men to defend the country in its hour of need. This appeal was irresistible; the generous men of Kentucky returned by acclamation to their duty; and no more faithful troops than they served in the whole war.

We must refer our readers to the history of the late war for an account of the disastrous defeat of General Winchester at the river Raisin, which was followed by the cold-blooded massacre of the American prisoners by the Indians, at the command of the infamous General Proctor, an event which had a most prejudicial effect on the whole operations of the campaign. Winchester's movement had been not only without the knowledge or consent of Harrison, but contrary to his plan of operation; but when apprised of his course he made all possible exertions to protect Winchester from the apprehended consequences of his own ill-advised acts. On learning his disaster, the army which had advanced to support him, after receiving a reinforcement under General Leftwich, resumed the position at the rapids on the east bank of the Miami, where a strong fortification was erected as the winter quarters of the army, which was called Camp Meigs, in honor of the governor of Ohio. This position being attacked by the British, became the scene of a brilliant triumph to the arms of the United States. Harrison commanded the defence in person. The enemy made his appearance on the 26th of April, 1813, consisting of a numerous force of British and Indians, commanded by General Proctor. Three powerful batteries were soon constructed directly opposite the American camp. Meanwhile, our troops had thrown up a breastwork of earth, twelve feet in height, traversing the camp in rear of the tents, so that when the batteries of the enemy were completed and mounted, and his fire opened, the tents of the Americans being removed to the rear of the traverse,

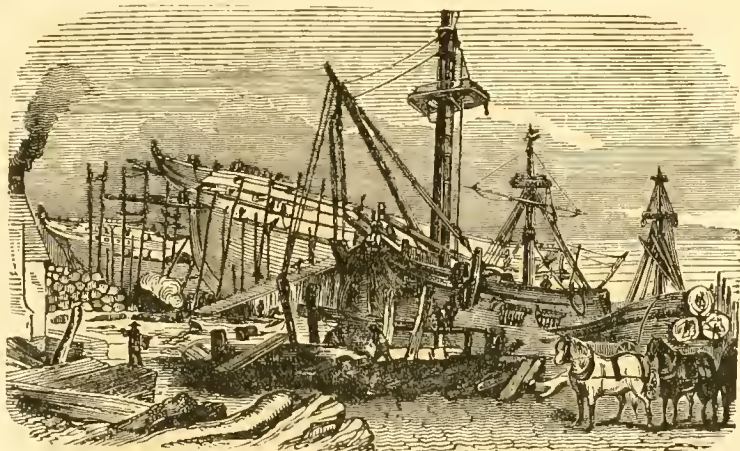


Siege of Fort Meigs.

were completely protected. A severe fire was kept up on both sides until the 4th of May, when news was brought of the approach of a reinforcement of Kentucky militia, under General Clay. General Harrison instantly determined, by making a sortie at the moment of his arrival, to compel the enemy to raise the siege. In obedience to his orders, General Clay detached eight hundred of his men to land on the west side of the Miami, to attack the British batteries situated there, and fought his way safely into the camp. A part of the garrison under Colonel Miller, made a sortie from the camp, gallantly assaulted and carried the battery on the eastern bank, made a number of prisoners, and drove the British and Indians from their lines. Meanwhile, Dudley had landed his troops, and charged and carried the two other batteries, without the loss of a man. Unfortunately, his troops being too secure after this success were drawn into an ambuscade. The result was the destruction of the detachment, three-fourths of whom were made captives or slain. The British again covered themselves with infamy by giving up their prisoners to be massacred by the savages. The shooting and tomahawking of these unfortunate men went on before the eyes of Proctor and the whole British army, until Tecumseh suddenly arriving, exclaimed, "For shame! it is a disgrace to kill defenceless prisoners!" A savage taught a British general a lesson of humanity!

This unfortunate incident did not prevent the success of General



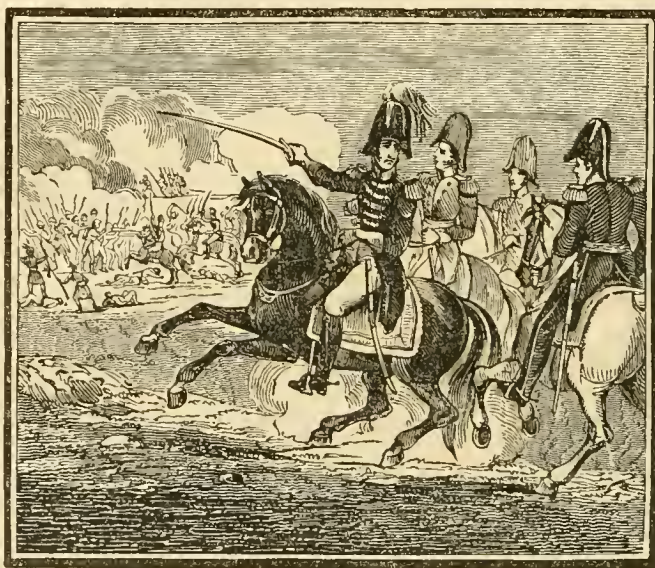


Building of the Fleet on Lake Erie.

Harrison's well-timed attack. Resolved to raise the siege, Proctor first dispatched a flag of truce, requiring a surrender of the fort and army, as the only means of saving the latter from the tomahawks and scalping knives of the savages. This insult Harrison cautioned Proctor not to repeat. He disdained to reply to it; and the British commander hastily broke up his camp, and retreated in disgrace and confusion towards Malden. A second attack which he made on Fort Meigs in May following, with a large force of British and Indians, was attended with a like result. Foiled in this attempt, he landed a part of his force at Lower Sandusky, in order to reduce a small outpost, called Fort Stephenson. The gallantry of Major Croghan inflicted another severe disgrace upon the British arms in this affair, which has been made the occasion of censure on General Harrison, because he had previously ordered the post to be evacuated. But the testimony of Croghan himself, to the penetration and able generalship evinced by Harrison's order, has long since settled that point.

General Harrison had been the first to recommend to the government the creation of a naval force on Lake Erie sufficient to cope with the British, and open the way into Canada by the lakes. He was now to reap the fruits resulting from the adoption of that judicious advice. Perry's victory was gained on the 10th of September, 1813. On the 27th, Harrison with his whole army, had landed on the Canada shore. The army landed in high spirits; but the enemy had abandoned his strong hold, and retreated to Sandwich,—after dismantling Malden, burning the barracks and navy yard, and stripping the adjacent country of horses and cattle. General Harrison encamped that night on the ruins of Malden.

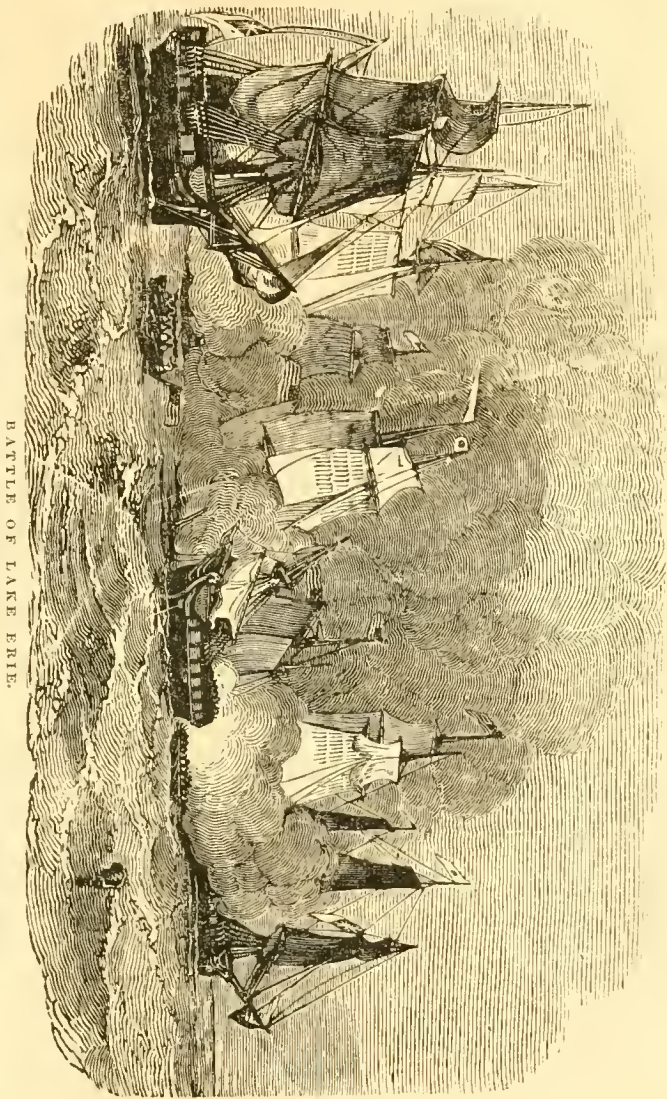




Battle of the Thames.

The pursuit of the enemy was resumed next day, and on the 5th of October he was overtaken at a place ever memorable as the battle ground of one of the most honorable and decisive actions fought during the war. It was a well chosen spot near the river Thames. But Proctor had committed the error of forming his men in open order. Harrison therefore ordered Colonel Johnson, with his mounted regiment, to charge them in column, which was done with brilliant success; and nearly the whole of the British regular force were killed, wounded, or captured. On the left the Indians rushed on the mounted men, and fought bravely until Tecumseh fell, as is supposed by the hand of Colonel Johnson. Proctor, a coward and a barbarian, deserted his troops, and fled with a part of his suite, leaving his baggage, military stores, and official papers, to the victor. Three pieces of brass cannon which had been captured from the British, during our Revolutionary struggle, at Saratoga and Yorktown, and afterwards surrendered by Hull at Detroit, were recaptured in this battle. Governor Shelby commanded the Kentucky troops, and Colonel (General) Cass, and Commodore Perry acted as volunteer aids to General Harrison.

Thus Harrison had gloriously accomplished, by his own abilities and the co-operation of the gallant people of the west, all that he undertook in assuming the command of the American forces in the north-west. The news of this great victory spread joy throughout



BATTLE OF LAKE ERIE.



the country. Mr. Madison, in his letter to Congress, spoke of the result as "signally honorable to Major-General Harrison, by whose military talents it was prepared." "The victory," said Mr. Cheves, in Congress, "was such as would have secured to a Roman general, in the best days of the republic, the honors of a triumph. Congress in 1818 authorized the president to cause two *gold medals* to be struck, emblematical of the victory, and presented to General Harrison, and Governor Shelby.

Having entirely defeated the enemy in Upper Canada, Harrison advanced with a part of his army to Sackett's Harbor, where he left the troops, and proceeded to the seat of government, and then to Ohio, where his immediate duties required his presence.

In the subsequent campaign the secretary of war thought fit to take such a course as required General Harrison to resign his command. The secretary thus deprived the country of the services of him, "who," in the words of Colonel Johnson, "during the late war, was longer in active service than any other general officer, was perhaps oftener in action than any of them, and NEVER SUSTAINED A DEFEAT."

Mr. Madison still continued to distinguish General Harrison by marks of his confidence. He appointed him commissioner to negotiate important treaties with various tribes of Indians, in 1814, and again in 1815. He was subsequently a representative, and after that a senator in Congress, from Ohio; and a minister plenipotentiary to Colombia. While in this situation he wrote the celebrated and ever-memorable letter to Bolivar, advising him to desist from the despotic designs which he entertained at that period. For any other individual this letter alone would constitute a sufficient claim to immortality. But it is now regarded as only one among many evidences of Harrison's abilities as a statesman, and his exalted sentiments as a republican.

On his return from Colombia, General Harrison retired to his farm at North Bend, on the Ohio river, a few miles below Cincinnati. Never having sought personal aggrandizement, nor availed himself of his numerous public situations to acquire a fortune, he was at this time poor, and accordingly accepted the office of clerk to the Hamilton county court, which he occupied until the time of his election as chief magistrate of the United States.

At the close of Jackson's administration, in 1835, General Harrison was the whig candidate to succeed him. He was defeated by a small majority. In 1840 he was again the candidate, and received the presidency by an overwhelming vote.

The venerable chief left North Bend in February, 1841, and pro-



ceeded toward the capital. His progress was marked with the utmost enthusiasm; and the ceremonies of initiation and delivering of the inaugural address were conducted on a scale of magnificence and popular joyfulness never exceeded.

On the 17th of March the new president issued his proclamation, calling an extra session of Congress, to convene on the 31st of May, and take into consideration the state of the country.

On Saturday, (March 27th,) after several days' previous indisposition, the president was seized with a chill, and other symptoms of fever. These were followed by bilious pleurisy, which ultimately baffled all medical skill, and ended his useful and virtuous life on Sunday morning, April 4th. His last words were, "Sir, I wish you to understand the principles of the government. I wish them carried out. I ask nothing more." His funeral took place on the 7th, and was two miles in length.

In person General Harrison was tall and slender, and from the effects of habitual activity and temperance, enjoyed much bodily vigor. He had a fine dark eye, remarkable for its keenness, fire and intelligence, and his face was strongly expressive of vivacity of mind and benevolence of character. The general had a most intimate knowledge of the history and policy of the United States; and from the moderation of his political views and feelings as a party man, although firm, frank and consistent, he was well calculated for the high station given him by the people, and which it is believed he would have filled with ability, and to general satisfaction.





### COLONEL GEORGE CROGHAN



AS born at Locust Grove, near the falls of Ohio, on the 15th of November, 1791. His father, Major William Croghan, left Ireland at an early period, was appointed an officer in our revolutionary army, and discharged his duties as such, to the satisfaction of the commander-in-chief. His mother is the daughter of John Clark, Esq., of Virginia, a gentleman of worth and respectability, who exerted himself greatly, and contributed largely towards the support of the revolutionary contest. He had five sons; four of whom were officers in the revolutionary army. General William Clark, who together with Captain Lewis, explored the western boundary of the United States, and who was afterwards the governor of Louisiana, was too young to participate with his brothers in the achievement of that event. The military talents of George R. Clark, have obtained for him the flattering appellation of "the father of the western country."

Col. Croghan has always been esteemed generous and humane; and, when a boy, his manly appearance and independence of sentiment and action, commanded the attention and admiration of all who knew him.

While in the state of Kentucky, his time was principally occupied with the study of his native tongue—geography—the elements of geometry—and the Latin and the Greek languages. In these different branches of literature he made a respectable progress.

In the year 1808, he left Locust Grove, for the purpose of prosecuting his studies in the University of William and Mary. In this institution he graduated as A. B. on the 4th of July, 1810; and delivered, on the day of his graduation, an oration on the subject of expatriation. This oration was deemed by the audience, concise, ingenious, and argumentative, and was pronounced in a manner which did great credit to his oratorical powers. The ensuing summer he attended a course of lectures on law, and, on the termination of the course, returned to his father's, where he prosecuted the study of the same profession, and occasionally indulged himself in miscellaneous reading. Biography and history have always occupied much of his attention. He is (as his countenance indicates,) rather of a serious cast of mind; but no one admires more a pleasant anecdote, or an unaffected sally of wit. With his friends, he is affable and free from reserve—his manners are prepossessing; he dislikes ostentation, and was never heard to utter a word in praise of himself.

In the autumn of 1811, was fought the battle of Tippecanoe. This was the first opportunity that offered for the display of his military talents. He embraced it with avidity—he left his father's house in the character of a volunteer, and was appointed aid to General Harrison. On the 7th of November, an attack was made on the troops under the command of that officer; the enemy were repulsed with valor; and, during the engagement, young Croghan evinced the greatest courage, activity and military skill. His services were acknowledged by all; and he exhibited such proofs of a genius for war, that many of his companions in arms remarked, that “he was born a soldier.” A cant saying among the troops of Tippecanoe, was “to do a main business,” and during the battle he would ride from post to post, exciting the courage of the men by exclaiming, “Now my brave fellows, now is the time to do a main business.” Upon the return of the troops from Tippecanoe, they were frequently met by persons coming to ascertain the fate of their children or friends. Among the number of these was a very poor and aged man, whose son was slain in the battle. Croghan having ascertained the situation of the old man, and observing his inability to perform much bodily labor, regularly made his fires for him every morning, and supplied him with provisions, clothes and money. Many acts of this kind are related of him by the soldiers and officers of Tippecanoe.

After the battle of Tippecanoe, and upon the prospect of a speedy

declaration of war against Great Britain, he expressed a desire to join the army. Recommendatory letters of the most flattering kind were written by Generals Harrison and Boyd, to the secretary of war, and upon the commencement of hostilities, he was appointed captain in the 17th regiment of infantry. He was stationed sometime at Clark cantonment, near the falls of Ohio; but had not been long in command there, before he was ordered to march, with what regulars he had, to the head-quarters of the north-western army, then at Detroit. Before they had proceeded far they heard of Hull's surrender. Shortly after this, to the Americans, unfortunate event, Governor Harrison, who had received a major-general's commission in the regular army, was appointed to command the United States forces on the north-western frontier.

Captain Croghan commanded a short time, Fort Defiance, on the Miami of the Lakes; but after the defeat of General Winchester, he was ordered to Fort Meigs, upon which the enemy designed an attack. Here General Harrison commanded in person. Every disposition both for attack and defence, was made by the conflicting parties. The siege began on the 28th of April, and on the 9th of May following, the besiegers commenced their retreat covered with disgrace. Here Croghan particularly signalized himself with his corps, by several handsome and brilliant charges on the enemy. For his conduct on this occasion, he received the particular notice of the commanding general; and was shortly after advanced to a majority, and was stationed with his battalion at Upper Sandusky. From this he was ordered to Fort Stephenson, twenty miles above the mouth of Sandusky river, with orders from General Harrison to destroy the stores and abandon the fort, if the enemy made his appearance. Learning that the enemy designed to attack him he disobeyed his orders, and immortalized his fame. He labored day and night to place the fort in a state of defence.

The necessity of cutting a ditch round the fort immediately presented itself to him. This was done—but in order to render the enemy's plans abortive, should they even succeed in leaping the ditch, which was nine feet wide and six deep, he had large logs placed on the top of the fort, and so adjusted that an inconsiderable weight would cause them to fall from their position, and crush to death all who might be situated below.

A short time before the action, he wrote the following concise and impressive letter to a friend: "The enemy are not far distant: I expect an attack—I will defend this post to the last extremity. I have just sent away the women and children, that I may be able to act without encumbrance. Be satisfied: I hope to do my





Defence of Fort Stephenson.

duty. The example set me by my revolutionary kindred is before me—let me die rather than prove unworthy of their name.”

On the first of August, General Proctor made his appearance before the fort. His troops consisted of five hundred regulars, and about seven hundred Indians of the most ferocious kind. There were but one hundred and thirty-three effective men in the garrison, and the works covered one acre of ground. The pickets were about ten feet high, surrounded by a ditch, with a block-house at each angle of the fort, one of which contained a six-pounder. This was the exact state of the post at the time the enemy appeared. The first movement made by the enemy was to make such a disposition of his forces as to prevent the escape of the garrison, if they should be disposed to attempt it. He then sent Colonel Elliot with a flag, to demand the surrender of the fort. He was met by Ensign Shipp. The British officer observed that General Proctor had a number of cannon, a large body of regular troops, and so many Indians, whom it was impossible to control, that if the fort was taken, as it must be, the whole of the garrison would be massacred. Shipp answered, that it was the determination of Major Croghan, his officers and men to defend the garrison or be buried in it, and that they might do their best. Colonel Elliot addressed Mr. Shipp again—“You are a fine young man, I pity your situation; for God’s sake surrender, and prevent the dreadful slaughter that must follow resistance.” Shipp turned from him with indignation, and was immediately taken hold of by an Indian, who attempted to wrest his sword from him. Major

Croghan, observing what passed, called to Shipp to come into the fort, which was instantly obeyed, and the action commenced. The firing began from the gun-boats in the rear, and was kept up during the night.

At an early hour the next morning, three six-pounders, which had been planted during the night, within two hundred and fifty yards of the pickets, began to play upon the fort, but with little effect. About four P. M. all the enemy's guns were concentrated against the north-western angle of the fort, for the purpose of making a breach. To counteract the effect of their fire, Major Croghan caused that point to be strengthened by means of bags of flour, sand, and other materials, in such a manner that the picketing sustained little or no injury. But the enemy, supposing their fire had sufficiently shattered the pickets, advanced, to the number of five hundred, to storm the place, at the same time making two feints on different points.

The column which advanced against the north-western angle, was so completely enveloped in smoke, as not to be discovered until it had approached within eighteen or twenty paces of the lines, but the men being all at their posts, and ready to receive it, commenced so heavy and galling a fire as to throw the column into confusion; but being quickly rallied, Lieutenant-Colonel Short, the leader of the column, exclaimed, "Come on my brave fellows, we will give these d—d yankee rascals no quarters," and immediately leapt into the ditch, followed by his troops: as soon as the ditch was entirely filled by the assailants, Major Croghan ordered the six-pounder which had been masked in the block-house, to be fired. It had been loaded with a double charge of musket balls and slugs. The piece completely raked the ditch from end to end. The first fire levelled the one half in death; the second or third either killed or wounded every one except eleven, who were covered by the dead bodies. At the same time, the fire of small arms was so incessant and destructive, that it was in vain the British officers exerted themselves to lead on the balance of the column; it retired in disorder under a shower of shot, and sought safety in an adjoining wood. The loss of the enemy in killed was about one hundred and fifty, besides a considerable number of their allies. The Americans had but one killed and seven slightly wounded. Early in the morning of the 3d, the enemy retreated down the river, after having abandoned considerable baggage.

The garrison was composed of regulars, all Kentuckians; a finer company of men was not to be found in the United States, perhaps not in the world. They were as humane as courageous. This is proved by their unceasing attention to the wounded enemy after

their discomfiture; during the night they kindly received into the fort, through the fatal port-hole of the block-house, all those who were able to crawl to it; to those unable to move, they threw canteens filled with water. They even parted with their clothes to alleviate the sufferings of the wounded.

Notwithstanding his disobedience of orders, for the successful defence of this post, Major Croghan was raised to the rank of lieutenant-colonel.

In the beginning of July, an expedition for the recapturing of Michilimackinac, was intrusted to his command. This was fitted out from Detroit.

On the 20th of July, the troops were landed at St. Joseph's; and the fort, which had been evacuated, set on fire. Major Holmes was then ordered to the Sault St. Mary's, for the purpose of breaking up the enemy's establishment at that place. He arrived the day after; but the north-west agent had received notice of his approach, and succeeded in escaping with a considerable amount of goods, after setting fire to a vessel above the falls: the design of this latter measure was frustrated. The vessel was brought down the falls on the 25th, but having bilged, was destroyed. Considerable property belonging to the enemy was taken.

On the 4th of August, a landing of the troops under Croghan and Morgan was effected, at Mackinac; but the strength of the enemy's works rendered it impossible to carry the place by storm, with a small number of troops; and, after a severe conflict, a retreat became indispensable, and was accordingly effected.

Although this expedition proved unsuccessful in its issue, its failure was not ascribable to any misconduct on the part of the commanding officer. Everything was done that vigilance, bravery and perseverance could achieve.

The American loss was thirteen killed, fifty-one wounded, and two missing—loss of the enemy not known.

After this affair, Colonel Croghan determined to remain on Lake Huron for a time, with three companies, for the purpose of breaking up any depots which the enemy might have on the east side of the lake.

He learned that the only line of communication from York to Mackinac, &c., was by the way of Lake Simcoe and Nautawasaga river, which empties into Lake Huron, about one hundred miles south-east of Cabot's Head.

On the 13th of August, the fleet anchored off the mouth of that river, and the troops were quickly disembarked on the peninsula formed between the river and lake, for the purpose of fixing a camp.

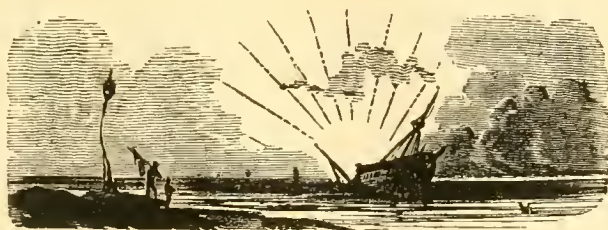
On reconnoitering the position thus taken, it was discovered that the enemy's schooner *Nancy* was drawn up in the river a few hundred yards above, under cover of a block-house, erected on a commanding situation on the opposite shore.

On the following morning, a fire for a few minutes was kept up by the shipping upon the block-house, but with little effect. At twelve o'clock, two howitzers being placed within a few hundred yards, commenced a fire, which lasted but a few minutes, when the block-house blew up; at the same time, fire was communicated to the *Nancy*, (by the bursting of one of our shells,) which was so quickly enveloped in flames as to render any attempts which might have been made to save her unavailing, giving the enemy barely time to make his escape before an explosion took place.

The loss of the *Nancy* was severely felt by the enemy; her cargo consisting (at the time of her being on fire) of several hundred barrels of provisions, intended as a six months' supply for the garrison at Mackinac.

Colonel Croghan afterwards returned to Detroit.

Colonel Croghan continued in active service during the remainder of the war, and some time after the reduction of the army he resigned his commission. In May, 1817, he was married to a daughter of John R. Livingston, Esq., at New York, having in the March previous resigned his commission. He was then appointed post-master at New Orleans, but in 1825 re-entered the army, and was assigned the post of inspector-general. He has served as such twenty-two years. Colonel Croghan joined the army in Mexico after the taking of Matamoras, and behaved with distinguished gallantry at Monterey and Buena Vista. Subsequently government ordered him to the United States.







### MAJOR GENERAL ELEAZAR WHEELOCK RIPLEY.



AS born at Hanover, New Hampshire, the seat of Dartmouth College, April 15th, 1782. He is the grandson of the venerable and pious founder of that institution, Dr. Eleazar Wheelock, whose name he bears, and nephew of the learned president, Honorable John Wheelock, LL. D. His father, the Reverend Sylvanus Ripley, a graduate of the first class, and the first professor of divinity in the college, died in the beginning of the year 1787, universally respected and beloved. Of a young family of six children left in circumstances not affluent, to the care of an intelligent and pious mother, the subject of this sketch was the second son, then in the fifth year of his age.

He pursued with assiduity the studies preparatory for admission into college; and having completed his academic course, he received the first honors of the University in 1800. He then applied himself to the study of the law, and shortly afterwards was admitted to practice in the county court of York county, in the district of Maine, state of Massachusetts. At the bar he manifested talents which ranked him among the higher order of barristers, and procured him a popularity that introduced him to a seat in the legislature of his native state, as a representative from the town of Winslow, or Waterville, as soon as the qualification of age would admit. In that body he was not an inefficient member. His political course was marked

with action based on the principles of the constitution of the United States, and the rights of mankind. To contend with political opponents who had evinced talents, such as ranked them high as statesmen, was a task of no ordinary magnitude, and he who undertook it, if triumphant, was sure to stand high in party honors.

In January, 1812, he was elected speaker of the legislature of Massachusetts, in the place of the honorable Joseph Story, who had then just been elevated to a seat on the bench of the supreme court of the United States. At this period, he had scarcely attained his thirtieth year, so fast were his "blushing honors thickening on him." The subsequent session of the legislature was held in May: he was not a member. Having removed to Portland, he was chosen a senator from Cumberland and Oxford, and took his seat accordingly, in the senate of Massachusetts. In the March following, he disappointed all the fond anticipations of his friends in regard to his rising greatness, by accepting a lieutenant-colonel's commission in the army of the United States. The relations then existing between the United States and Great Britain, it was rightly supposed, would eventuate in an open rupture, and he had directed his attention to the tented field, to avenge the wrongs heaped on his country by that haughty and overbearing nation. On the eve of the declaration of war he had been intrusted by General Dearborn with the command of the forts and harbors on the extreme eastern coast of the Union. In this station, he manifested an activity in disciplining his men and strengthening the fortifications, which proclaimed his worth as an officer. In September, 1812, he marched from Portland and reached Plattsburgh in October, a distance of more than four hundred miles. Here he joined the northern army commanded by Brigadier-General Bloomfield. After the campaign had closed, he retired into winter quarters at Burlington in Vermont, where, by unwearied exertions, he increased his regiment to seven hundred men before the following spring. His regiment became remarkable for its accuracy in discipline and neatness of dress.

On the 12th of March, 1813, Lieutenant-Colonels Ripley, Gaines, and Scott, were promoted at the same time to the rank of colonel.

In ten days of that month, Colonel Ripley marched his regiment from Plattsburgh to Sackett's Harbor. At the attack on York in Upper Canada, April 27th, he first drew his sword for his country.

General Dearborn, with seventeen hundred chosen troops, embarked at Sackett's Harbor, and having arrived before York, confided the immediate command in the attack to the gallant General Pike.

The American army, having debarked, formed in two lines. The 21st regiment, divided into six platoons, with Colonel McClure's

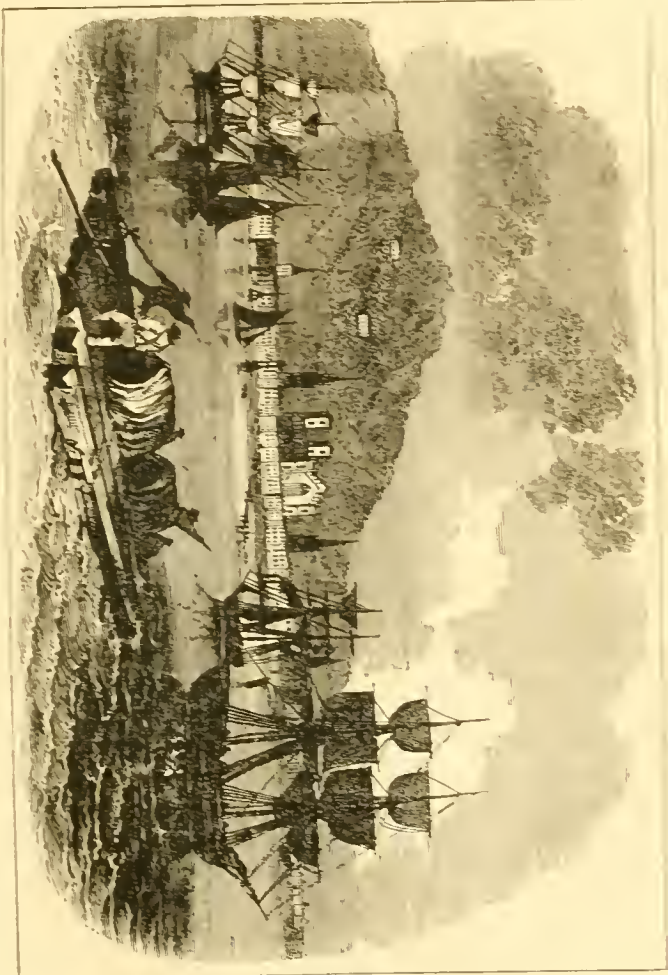
volunteers on their flanks, composed the second line. Thus disposed, they moved on to the attack in columns, when the British general, panic-struck, retreated, blowing up one of his magazines. The explosion was tremendous, and friend and foe were its common victims—General Pike was mortally wounded, and died smiling in the arms of victory. Colonel Ripley was slightly wounded, and the command devolved on Colonel Pearce, of the 16th regiment, until General Dearborn came on shore. The British General Sheaffe, was distinctly seen on his retreat, and the wounded Colonel Ripley pressed his pursuit without delay. The apprehension of another explosion, produced an hour's delay, which enabled the fugitive foe to escape. The town, containing public property of great value, was captured. Some excesses by the American soldiery, were at first committed. To put a stop to this, General Dearborn ordered Colonel Ripley and his regiment, as a town guard, to protect private property. The colonel executed the command with the strictest propriety, and under circumstances very honorable to himself—for spoils which by the rules of war were his, he spurned to touch. By some unaccountable neglect, he remained on duty three days and nights without sleep. Incessant duty and fatigue impaired his health. The army after it again disembarked at Niagara, was sickly, in consequence of its exposure to rains for a week on board the fleet.

Colonel Ripley was present at the capture of Fort George, on the 27th of May; but was not present in the action on Stony Creek, when Generals Chandler and Winder were taken by surprise. In order to afford him an opportunity to repair his feeble health, General Dearborn ordered his regiment, diminished by hard service, to convoy the prisoners to Oswego, and then proceed to Sackett's Harbor. Having accomplished this duty, he was detained at that post several days by severe sickness. His devotion to the military art, induced him to resist every advice at Sackett's Harbor, to withdraw for some time from the duties of his station. His attachment to *Fame*, induced him to press forward and make every sacrifice to enter the portals of her *Temple*.

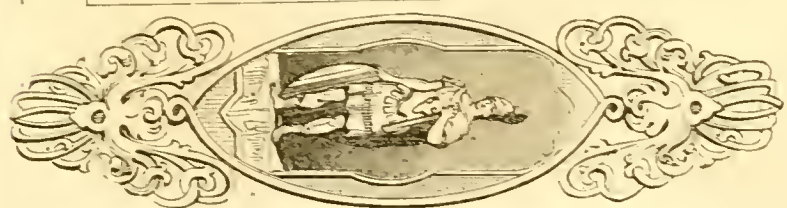
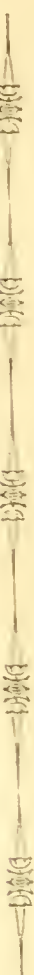
Preferring the British mode of drill, he made his regiment perfectly acquainted therewith, prior to their embarkation under General Wilkinson, in the intended attack against Montreal, the failure of which, was owing to the incapacity of the then secretary of war, and General Hampton.

In descending the river St. Lawrence for the attack on Montreal, a severe duty was necessary—every corps of the army was exposed to the attacks of a vigilant foe. The 11th of November, was distinguished by the battle of Williamsburgh, where the lamented and





MONTREAL.







brave Covington fell. Colonel Ripley, with his regiment, commenced the action. His conduct throughout the contest, was marked with peculiar bravery. The troops fought in great confusion, and the battle lasted for three hours. In giving orders, the fence on which he stood, was carried away by a cannon ball. The part of his regiment in action, amounted to three hundred and thirty-nine men, of which about eighty were killed or wounded. He went into winter quarters at French Mills, in consequence of the refusal of General Hampton to unite with General Wilkinson. Here his regiment, at the consolidation of the army, was united with the 11th. His wife, to whom he was married in 1811, repaired to him in camp, against the entreaties of friends, in order to assist him in his feeble state of health. In the midst of winter, the cantonment was ordered to be broken up, and the army ordered to repair to the Niagara frontier. Colonel Ripley was ordered to proceed to Albany to forward on artillery and stores for the ensuing campaign. At this time the consolidated regiments were restored. On the 18th of April, Colonel Ripley was advanced to the rank of brigadier-general. He took leave of the officers and men of his regiment, on this occasion, who manifested for him every token of respect, the officers having presented him an elegant sword as a grateful recollection.

A short time previous to this, General Scott, in the absence of General Brown, took the command of the army at Buffalo. This officer used every exertion to promote a strict and necessary discipline. Each corps was anxious to excel. General Ripley devoted his time to the instruction of his brigade.

On the arrival of General Brown at Buffalo, in June, 1813, it was determined to invade the upper province, in order to attack Fort George and recover Fort Niagara, and thence to march round the lake to Kingston. This project General Ripley opposed with all his talents, for he was sensible that the army, which consisted of less than three thousand regular troops, was too feeble to accomplish the proposed object. He had already accompanied three invasions of Canada, with an incompetent force. He knew that Fort Erie, directly opposite to Buffalo, must immediately fall; but in respect to the ultimate objects, he saw no prospect of success. Although the invasion brought high honor to the American arms—in gaining which he had a full participation—yet the result justified his opinions. Not one of the grand objects proposed was accomplished.

In making the necessary arrangements, the ninth, eleventh and twenty-fifth regiments were assigned to the brigade of General Scott, while General Ripley had the twenty-first, under Major Grafton, with which were incorporated, during the campaign, one company of the

seventeenth, under Captain Chunn, and one company of the twelfth under Lieutenant McDonald. He had also a battalion of the twenty-third regiment under Major McFarland, consisting principally of recruits lately received and imperfect in discipline. The four regiments first mentioned were of New England, and the last one of New York.

On the 3d of July, the American army crossed the Niagara river. General Scott with the main body crossed from the boats below Fort Erie, while General Ripley, with the twenty-first, in two United States' schooners, passed up the lake and disembarked a mile above the fort, which was immediately invested. It was surrendered the same day without the necessity of firing a gun. The next day the army marched to Chippewa, at which place General Brown arrived with the reserve under General Ripley at one o'clock at night. The battle of July 5th covered General Scott and his brigade with merited honor, for in the open field and fair combat he achieved a complete victory over superior numbers. General Ripley had no opportunity to encounter the enemy. The American army was encamped on the south side of Street's creek, distant two miles and an half from the enemy's strong work on the north side of Chippewa creek. The action was fought on the intermediate plain. For a considerable time after the engagement commenced, General Ripley's brigade remained drawn up in order of battle, exposed to the fire of the enemy's artillery, the shot from which ranged through his line—although he was very solicitous to advance. At length he was ordered, but at too late a period, to take the twenty-first regiment and pass to the left of the camp, skirt the woods so as to keep out of view, and fall upon the rear of the enemy's right flank. "This order," says General Brown, "was promptly obeyed, and the greatest exertions were made by the twenty-first regiment to gain their position and close with the enemy, but in vain." General Ripley was obliged to ford Street's creek to the left of the bridge, crossing a morass almost impassable—when he arrived on the Chippewa, the battle was over. Had this *detour* been suffered to be made as soon as the action commenced, the enemy must have lost many prisoners; and if the retreat across Chippewa drawbridge to his works could have been cut off, General Riall's whole force would inevitably have been captured. Prudence, indeed, might forbid the commanding general to send out a party of his reserve on such a duty, at the very beginning of an action, the result of which was doubtful; but the *detour* was ordered before the result of the action could be foreseen. General Brown says, "from General Ripley and his brigade I have received every assistance that I gave them an opportunity of rendering."



THE American troops gained a splendid victory, but the enemy was yet secure in a position of great strength behind a deep creek, which could not be forded within a distance of forty miles. It was determined to construct a bridge and force a passage.—July 8th, General Ripley was detached on this duty. Crossing the bridge over Street's creek, he opened a road two or three miles through the woods on the left, and reaching the Chippewa one or two miles above the British, planted his heavy train of artillery for the protection of the artificers, and even began to construct the bridge without exciting alarm or being molested. But the British soon appeared with several pieces of artillery, and opened a fire of shells and round shot, which was returned so vigorously with grape and canister as to force them to retreat. Hearing this tremendous cannonade of our eighteen-pounders at a point which he supposed inaccessible to our artillery, General Riall, instead of strengthening the party which he had detached, immediately abandoned his strong position, and retired precipitately upon Queenstown. The whole American army encamped the same night in the enemy's works, having encountered but little of the resistance which might have been made to the passage of the Chippewa, and which perhaps could have been made with complete success.

July 9th, the United States army proceeded to Queenstown. General Riall retired to Fort George, leaving a sufficient garrison encamped at Twelve Mile creek, three miles distant from the American camp, making every exertion to call out the militia, and sending down the lake for regular troops. General Ripley, persuaded that this was a favorable moment for a decisive action, strongly urged the necessity of immediately pursuing the enemy. But our troops remained ten days idle at Queenstown, and then attempted to besiege Fort George. In the meantime General Riall's army recovered from the late panic, and was strengthened by the large numbers of militia, called out *en masse*. Had our troops remained three days longer before Fort George, their safety would have been put to the most imminent hazard, for within that time strong reinforcements arrived from Kingston to the enemy, so that Riall would have been emboldened to seize a strong position in our rear. This position must have been carried by our army in order to effect a retreat; for being destitute of boats, it was impossible to cross the Niagara below the falls. But on the 22d of July our troops fell back to Queenstown Heights, and on the 24th to Chippewa.

About this time General Ripley's brigade was strengthened by the veteran battalion of the 23d regiment, under Major Brooke, from

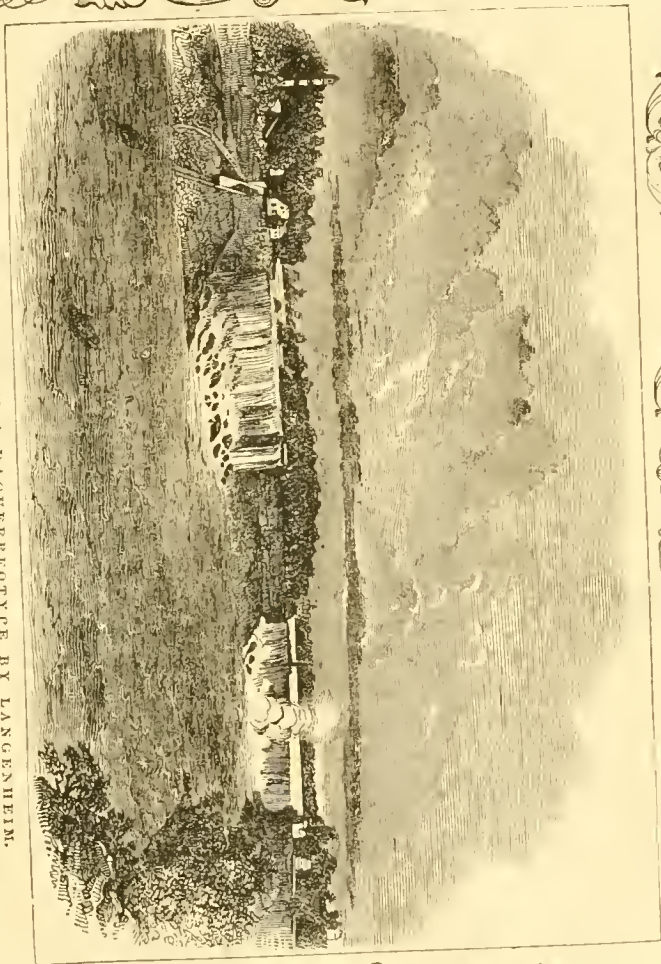
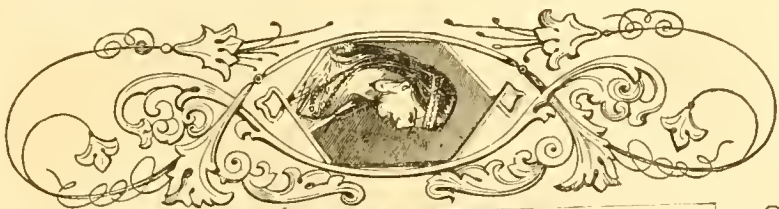


Plattsburgh; and Colonel Miller, who was promoted to the 21st, arrived and took command of that regiment.

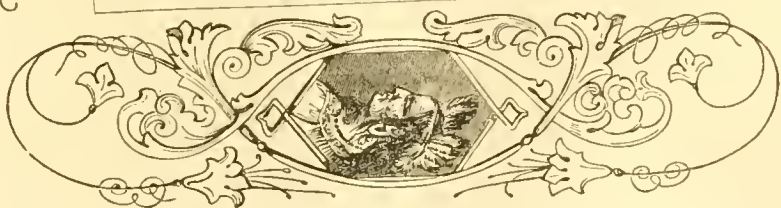
The memorable battle of Niagara Falls, July 25th, covered General Ripley and his brigade with military glory; which, though not so durable as the thunder of the cataract, will yet be as permanent as the memory of the action and as the honors which are awarded to the brave.

The British having received strong reinforcements from Kingston, were put in motion in pursuit of the American army. A column of five hundred British, under Lieutenant-Colonel Tucker, was detached to Lewistown, on the American side of the Niagara, to capture the American sick and baggage. General Riall advanced from his encampment at Twelve Mile creek by the Lundy Lane road, which intersects the river road just below the falls;—and General Drummond marched from Fort George, on the river road direct to Chipewa. General Brown, who was now meditating the pursuit of General Riall, and a long march to Burlington Heights, did not apprehend that the enemy was near him, and in a capacity to fight. To recall Colonel Tucker from the American side of the river and to prevent his marching towards Buffalo, General Brown determined to make a movement towards Queenstown, seven miles below the falls.

General Scott, who was detached with about one thousand men marched in the afternoon; but when he reached the junction of the Lundy Lane road with the road down the river, he found General Riall, who had just arrived from the Twelve Mile creek, occupying a strong position. The action immediately commenced, at the distance of about three miles from the American camp. As soon as the firing was heard, General Ripley formed his brigade, and by order of General Brown advanced to the support of General Scott. His brigade that morning reported seven hundred and thirty men fit for duty; of these a hundred or more were on guard, or out of camp when he was ordered to march. He proceeded instantly, and, with his uncommon rapidity, his men actually running a part of the way, had arrived on the ground between sunset and dark. At this time, General Scott's brigade having suffered extremely by the tremendous fire of the enemy's artillery of nine pieces planted on a height in the centre of their line, was covered in the woods. General Ripley, as is stated by General Brown, was ordered to disengage and relieve General Scott, by forming a new line; but the precise order was, that he should form on the right of General Scott; and this was the only order which he received except the order at the close of the action to retire from the field. His aid, Lieutenant McDonald, bringing intelligence that the right of



NIAGARA FALLS.—FROM A DAGUERRETYPE BY LANGENHEIM.





General Scott would bring him in the woods out of the fight, he resolved to advance directly towards the enemy. As he advanced, the fire of the battery was directed at his brigade. Two shrapnell shells only, striking the 23d regiment, killed and wounded twenty-four men. To remain exposed to this dreadful fire, was impossible, for his brigade also would soon be cut to pieces. There was no alternative but either to carry the battery or abandon the field. Having made his decision, General Ripley put his brigade in motion to execute the desperate enterprise. Regardless of the enemy's fire, he marched down the road until he arrived within a short distance in front of the height. Here the smoke and darkness favored him, and being in a hollow, the shot passed over his head. In order to execute his intentions, he formed in line his gallant 21st regiment, in which as well as in Colonel Miller, he had perfect confidence, directly fronting the battery. He determined to lead himself the 23d regiment, which consisted partly of recruits, and required his presence, and attack the enemy's left flank to divert their attention from the 21st.

**H**AVING made his arrangements, he marched off the 23d regiment a little to the right, then giving it a direction towards the battery, led his troops to the attack, being himself on horseback. Receiving the fire of the enemy, the regiment faltered, but he immediately rallied it and renewed the action. Colonel Miller made the assault in front with determined bravery; and the line of infantry, posted for the support of the artillery, being dispersed by the attack on the flank, the battery was carried at the first charge. Confident that the utmost efforts would be directed to the recovery of this position and of the artillery, General Ripley immediately sent his aid to General Brown, to apprise him of what had been done, and to request him to remove and secure the cannon, but the request was disregarded. Advancing his line some distance in front of the battery, the 23d regiment with Towson's artillery, was formed on the right of the 21st. A part of the first regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Nicholas, was stationed on the left, and on the extreme left the brave General Porter with his volunteers. Before the close of the battle, the 25th regiment also, under Major Jessup, was directed to be brought up, and was formed on the right of the whole. In this order the attack was awaited. General Ripley directed the front rank to kneel, and that not a gun should be fired until the enemy had delivered his fire—then, that deliberate aim should be taken. As the British advanced to the attack, they received such a deadly fire,



as to be driven again down the hill. These charges were repeated five or six times with the same result. At this period, General Scott, eager to strike a decisive blow, threw himself before General Ripley's line without apprising him of the movement, attacked the enemy, but was wounded and repulsed. Being between two fires, it is supposed, that in consequence of the darkness and confusion, he suffered from both. Obstinate and indignant at the loss of the battery, and at the result of every attempt to recover it, the British forces advanced with heroic determination. General Ripley's brigade, and other troops under his command, were formed as before. Notwithstanding a most destructive fire, the enemy pressed on and engaged with the point of the bayonet. Overcome by numbers, our troops on the right and left gave way; Towson was obliged to spike and abandon his pieces, and total discomfiture seemed unavoidable. But a part of the central brigade, animated by the gallantry of their commander, remained firm; the flanks were rallied by his exertions, and the exertions of the brave officers, and the enemy was again forced down the hill. This was the termination of the conflict, for at this period, after the enemy had been repulsed in the last attack, General Ripley received an order from General Brown to collect his wounded, and retire immediately to camp. Upon going to his rear, and finding that the cannon had not been removed, and 'the trophies of victory' had not been accomplished according to his request, he ordered a detachment of Porter's volunteers to drag them off the ground; but the want of ropes rendered it necessary to leave them behind. Besides, the men after fighting five or six hours, were exhausted by fatigue, and incapable of exertion. Nor was it safe to linger in the rear, for the enemy immediately pressed up the hill, and actually took several prisoners by the side of the artillery. As General Ripley marched from the field of battle, but two platoons of General Scott's brigade under Major Leavenworth, could be collected; and of the whole army, it was estimated by several officers, that no more than five hundred men returned with him to camp, the rest having been dispersed.

Such was the heroic enterprise, which was projected, ordered and executed by General Ripley, who was on horseback, and frequently in front during the whole engagement. Two musket balls pierced his hat, another struck a button off his coat, and another wounded his horse. The principal officer belonging to the brigade, that fell, was the brave Major McFarland of the 23d. Of six generals present, four were severely, and one slightly wounded. General Ripley alone, although exposed to every danger, was unhurt. In this action, there was a greater loss of men in killed and wounded, than occurred

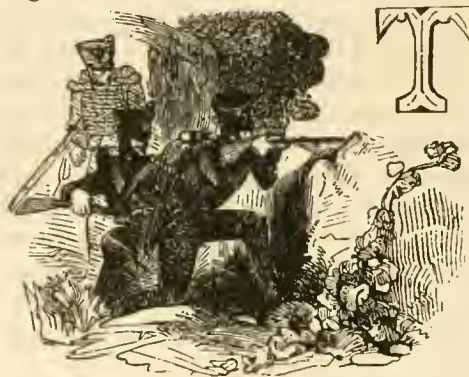
in any battle during the war of the revolution—the British acknowledging a loss of eight hundred and seventy-eight; and our loss but seven hundred and forty-three. The last charge, about the hour of midnight, was a fearful and tremendous conflict.

After the return to camp, General Brown, who states that he had assigned the command to General Ripley, yet *ordered* him, as the day dawned, “to put himself on the field of battle, and meet the enemy if he appeared.” He was ordered to take his own brigade and Porter’s volunteers. He marched accordingly; but after crossing the Chippewa, was ordered to furnish refreshments to the men. At this time, and not before, the first of General Scott’s brigade was added to his command. Coming in sight of the enemy, and finding that they occupied the battle ground, retaining their cannon, he halted his troops, determined not to risk a general action with an enemy ‘superior in numbers and position.’ The wisdom of abandoning the battery in the night, in order to take it again in the morning, was to him inexplicable. If he was beaten, he knew that he had no place of retreat, and that the whole army would be lost; whereas, if the enemy, by a miracle, should again be dislodged and beaten, they would retire in safety to Fort George. He therefore determined to exercise that prudence which indeed is not always reputable, but which is essential to the character of a good general, and frequently necessary to the safety of an army. General Porter concurring with him in opinion respecting the impolicy of the proposed attack, he now resolved to be *actual*, and not merely *nominal*, commander of the army. For the sake of harmony, however, he first made a representation to General Brown, who at length ordered the troops to return to camp, and soon crossed over himself to the American side of the river.

Our army, now left in the unquestioned command of General Ripley, was in a critical situation, for the whole effective strength, regulars and volunteers, did not exceed two thousand men. Sending off the sick and wounded, General Ripley burnt the bridge over the Chippewa, and commenced his retreat in good order upon Erie, destroying every bridge as he passed it, to impede the advance of the enemy. He encamped for the night opposite to Black Rock. July 27th, he took up a position opposite Buffalo; his right resting on Fort Erie, and his line extending about eight hundred yards to Snake Hill on the left. Here he determined to fortify, designating himself the line of defence. Majors McRee and Wood were the engineers. The old Fort Erie, which was extremely feeble, was strengthened, and a strong work, called Fort Williams or Towson’s battery, was constructed on Snake Hill. These two principal works were con-

ned by a line of intrenchments and traverses, which extended also on the right from Fort Erie to Niagara river. On the left from Snake Hill to the lake there was an abattis. Thus a triangular space was inclosed. The whole army labored on the lines through the day, and some of the more athletic in the night. During the whole night, one third of the officers and men were kept up to the works, attended by General Ripley or some one of his family, ready to resist a sudden attack. By such great exertions a respectable defence was in a few days constructed. It was four or five days before General Drummond, with a much superior force, encamped opposite Black Rock, having unaccountably lost an opportunity, which could not be retrieved. To his surprise he found our troops strongly fortified.

General Gaines, who arrived from Sackett's Harbor on the 4th or 5th of August, being superior in rank, took the command at Fort Erie; but the system of vigilance and defence which had been instituted, was continued. General Ripley resumed the command of his brigade, which was stationed on the left flank.



**T**

HE camp at Fort Erie was attacked by the British on the 15th of August. They were repulsed. On this occasion the dispositions of General Ripley were so judiciously made that he received no orders from the commanding officer, General Gaines.

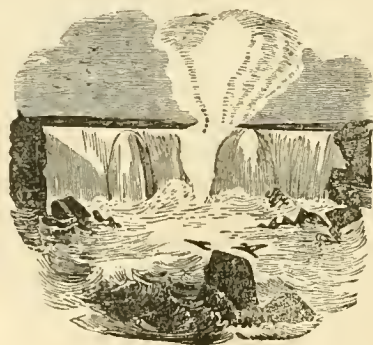
The particulars of this affair are distinctly given in consequence of the unwarrantable report of General Brown of September 1st, censuring him "for not meeting and beating the enemy on the 26th of July." Apprehensive of the designs of the British, General Ripley ordered up his whole brigade to the works, and apprised (by his aid) General Gaines of the intentions of the British, who were advancing, fifteen hundred strong, on the left by the Point Abino road, secretly, with no flints in their guns, relying on the bayonets for success. Lieutenant Belknap, of the twenty-third, who commanded the picket guard two hundred yards in advance, first discovered the enemy, gave them his fire, and retired in good order. His exertions to save his men had nearly cost him his life, as he was so hard pushed that he was bayoneted when entering the sally post, but recovered. The attack was so much resisted by a destructive fire from Towson's battery and the twenty-first regi-

ment of infantry, under Major Wood, who commanded in the absence of Colonel Miller, then on business at Buffalo, that they were compelled to retreat. The enemy renewed the attack, and were again repulsed. Two hundred of the British waded into the lake in order to pass the American abattis, and gain possession of their works. These were repulsed by a destructive fire of two companies of reserve under Captain Marston, ordered down to the water's edge by General Ripley. The British were repulsed on his flank, with the loss of one hundred and forty-seven prisoners; and General Ripley detached five companies to aid the American right. The loss of the British was, by their own report, nine hundred and five, while that of the Americans amounted only to eighty-four. General Gaines did not judge it prudent to make a sortie. General Gaines was wounded in his quarters by a shell on the 28th of August, and General Ripley was continued by General Brown in command during the siege, which lasted for six weeks. He was frequently exposed to danger from the numerous shells which the enemy threw into the fort during its investment. The report of General Brown induced General Ripley to demand a court of inquiry. Fearful of its result, General Brown refused the equitable request. In order to wipe away the stigma, ungenerously attempted to be cast on his reputation, General Ripley applied to the secretary at war for redress, and the secretary promised that a court of inquiry should be held as soon as the officers requisite for holding such a court could be spared from the service. In executing a sortie on the 17th of September, General Ripley commanded the reserve, which he early brought up to support the advance. After the British batteries were carried, General Brown committed the whole to General Ripley's command, with orders to act as circumstances might require. The general attempted an attack on the enemy's camp, and was wounded in the advance by a musket-ball, and carried, apparently dead, to Fort Erie. The attempt was successful—the cannon of two or three of their batteries were spiked, and the Americans returned to their quarters, the loss of both parties being nearly equal. At the close of the campaign Fort Erie was abandoned, and the American army crossed over to Buffalo. Ripley's wound was very dangerous, and his sufferings were excruciating. He travelled by slow stages, and arrived at Albany in February, 1815, and finally recovered. As soon as the service permitted, Generals Dearborn, Bissel, and Major Porter were appointed a court of inquiry, and witnesses summoned, according to General Ripley's request. General Brown used every exertion to prevent the sitting of the court, but General Ripley persisted in his request. However, to save the reputation of General Brown in



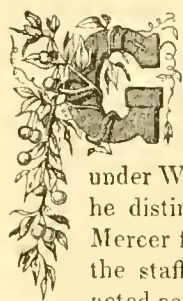
public opinion, an order from the secretary at war, by direction of the President of the United States, was received in March, dissolving the court, and, as a *salvo* for Ripley's wounded feelings, a major-general's commission by brevet was awarded him, bearing date the 25th of July, preceding the day on which the battle of Niagara was fought. Peace shortly after was announced, which caused a reduction in the army. The general had not occasion to say entirely that republics are ungrateful, whatever may have been the disposition of the cabinet towards him, in awarding to *others* undeserved honors. The legislature of the state of Georgia passed him a vote of thanks—that of New York a vote of thanks and a sword; and the Congress of the United States a vote of thanks and a gold medal, as a recognition of his valuable services. On the reduction of the army, the voice of the public in his favor was such that he was continued on the peace establishment; although some others who had spent their lives in their country's service, through intrigue and cabal, were thrown into the vale of obscurity and private life.

General Ripley resigned, a major-general by brevet, in May, 1820. He subsequently practised law in New Orleans; and was a member of the twenty-fourth Congress, from Louisiana. He died on the 2d of March, 1837.





BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN ARMSTRONG.



GENERAL ARMSTRONG, son of the officer of the same name who served in the old French war, was born in 1758, at Carlisle, Pa. When eighteen he joined the army as a volunteer, about the commencement of the Revolution, was in the northern campaign under Washington, and fought under him at Princeton. Here he distinguished himself by his bravery, and when General Mercer fell, received him in his arms. He afterwards joined the staff of General Gates, received the rank of major, and acted as such until the peace. He was author of the celebrated Newburg addresses, which produced an intense sensation throughout the army.

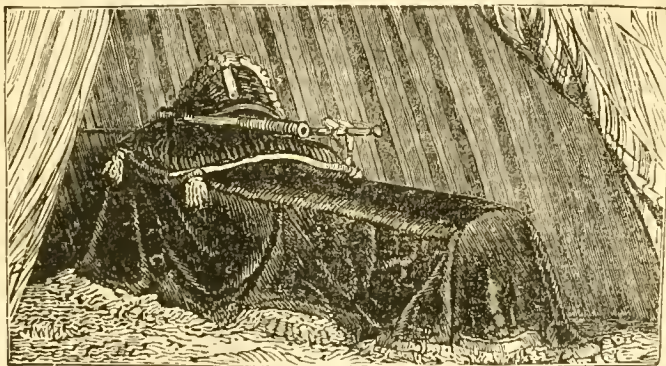
Major Armstrong was secretary of the state of Pennsylvania, during the gubernatorial term of Dr. Franklin, and subsequently member of the old Congress. About the year 1789 he married a daughter of

Chancellor Livingston. In 1800, he was chosen United States senator from New York, and while still serving in that capacity received the appointment of minister to France, from President Jefferson, a station which he filled six years.

Soon after the declaration of war by the United States against Great Britain in 1812, he was appointed a brigadier-general in the United States army, and assigned to the command of the district embracing the city and harbor of New York; and in February of the following year, he succeeded Dr. Eustis as secretary of war. This office he accepted with the greatest reluctance, having no confidence in the fitness of the generals whom the president (Mr. Madison) had appointed to the chief command of the American forces, and expecting only defeat and disaster until they should be superseded by younger, and more active as well as more able men. They had, it is true, seen and done some service in the revolution, but only in subordinate capacities; and, becoming enervated by a repose of thirty years, they had, according to General Armstrong, "lost all ambitious aspirations, while they had forgotten all they ever knew, and were ignorant of the later improvements in military science." In this condition of things, the new secretary of war adopted the step, with difficulty acquiesced in by Mr. Madison, of transferring his department of the government from Washington to Sackett's Harbor, that he might be near the scene of the operations to be directed, from the state of New York, against Canada. But even his presence was unable to counteract the evils resulting from the mistaken appointments which had been made. The generals in command were not deterred from setting aside his instructions as to the plan of the campaign (of 1813); and, superadding to their other disqualifications that of quarrelling among themselves, the result of the efforts made for the conquest of Canada was precisely such as General Armstrong, before going into office, had predicted as likely, under the circumstances, to ensue.—The capture of Washington, in August, 1814, led to General Armstrong's retirement from the war office, an act which terminated his political career. That no especial blame could be attached to him for this untoward event, must be manifest, when we are told that the individual (General Winder) who was placed at the head of the forces which had been assembled for the defence of the District of Columbia, and who commanded against the enemy in the action at Bladensburg, had been appointed by the president to this post "against the advice of the secretary," as also, that the latter had, under a decision of the president, been constrained "to leave the military functionaries to a discharge of their own duties, on their own responsibility." Public opinion, however, without any

minute inquiry into the causes of the disaster which had happened, very naturally perhaps, fixed upon the head of the war department of the administration as a principal object of blame. Mr. Madison, though aware of the injustice of the clamor raised against the secretary, and in no wise disposed to take any step of a nature calculated to affect the reputation of this officer injuriously, was induced, from motives of precaution, to yield to it to a certain extent. He intimated to General Armstrong that a brief visit to his family would give time for the ebullition of passion and prejudice to subside, when he would be able to return and resume the functions of his office under more favorable circumstances. But the general regarded this intimation as itself an act of injustice, and felt indignant at its having been given. Determining to exercise his functions wholly or not at all, he sent in his resignation, which the president accepted.

In his retirement, General Armstrong's pen was employed on various subjects connected with the public good, or belonging to the history of his own times. Among the fruits of his literary labors, we have a treatise upon gardening, and another upon agriculture, that are held in high esteem; a review of General Wilkinson's memoirs, in which he handles the author with great severity; several biographical notices; and a history, in two volumes, of the last war. It was his intention to leave behind him a history of the war of the revolution, a work in which he had made some progress, and which, had he been permitted to finish it, would, there is no doubt, have been invested with no ordinary interest, from the fact of his personal knowledge of the distinguished men, and most of the important events of that period.—Towards the latter part of the year 1842, he fell into a decline, and gradually wasting away, he breathed his last, in the full possession of his mental faculties, and in the eighty-fifth year of his age, on the first day of April, 1843.\*



\* Encyclopedia Americana.



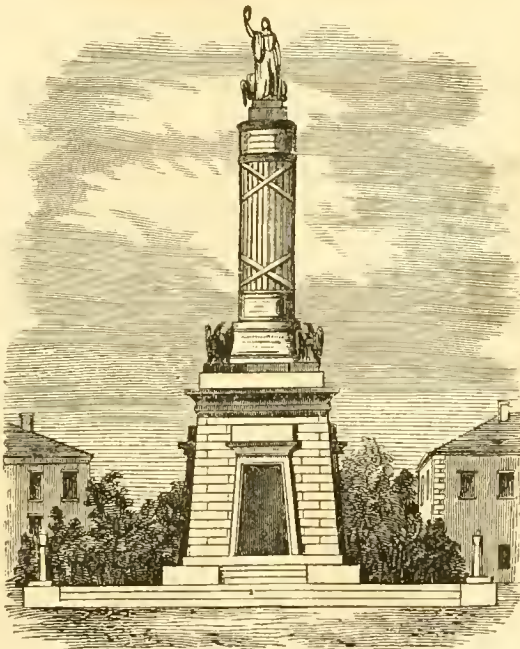


BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL SMITH.



GENERAL SMITH was a native of Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, born July 27th, 1752. Soon after his birth his father removed to Maryland, where he took a conspicuous part in political affairs. The son received a liberal education, and afterwards engaged in mercantile pursuits. The aggressions of Great Britain toward her colonies early engaged his attention, and in January 1776, he obtained a captaincy in Colonel Smallwood's regiment. He was with the army in its disastrous campaign in the middle states, and at the opening of the year 1777, had risen to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, in which capacity he served in the battle of Brandywine. When Lord Howe, having obtained possession of Philadelphia, was using every exertion to open a communication with his fleet, he was intrusted with the defence of Fort Mifflin on the Delaware, and during seven weeks held it against the efforts of the entire British fleet. His gallantry

on this occasion elicited warm approbation from Washington, and admiration even from the enemy. Congress rewarded him with a sword and their thanks. He fought at the battle of Monmouth, and took part in the subsequent operations of that campaign. After the war he remained in the army, was given command of the Maryland militia in the Whiskey riots, and afterwards used his utmost efforts in support of the new constitution. In the war of 1812, he was appointed major-general of the militia; and when the British attacked Baltimore, he received the chief command of the troops destined to oppose them. He remained with the army some time after this event, but eventually retired to domestic enjoyment. Once only was his retirement interrupted by a military duty. This was in 1836, when a popular outbreak, consequent upon the derangement of the currency, took place in Baltimore. It was quelled without bloodshed. General Smith filled several important civil offices. He was a member of the popular branch of Congress for sixteen years, and of the senate for twenty-three. In 1837, he was elected mayor of Baltimore, which office he held until the infirmities of age warned him to resign. He died April 22d, 1839, aged eighty-seven.



Battle Monument, Baltimore.



MAJOR GENERAL PETER B. PORTER.



GENERAL PORTER was born August 14th, 1773, at Salisbury, Connecticut. He graduated at Yale College, and afterwards practised law with success. He gradually acquired popularity, and was elected a representative to Congress, where he remained until the opening of the war of 1812. He then took charge of the militia on the northern frontier, and performed valuable service during the active campaigns in that quarter.

In the latter part of 1812, he accompanied General Smyth's expedition into Canada, as the second in command. Smyth contemplated a more effectual invasion of this province than that which had recently failed; and on finding his forces inadequate, published a proclamation inviting volunteers to join him. This was so successful, that on the 27th of November, his army had swelled to four thousand five hundred men. Of these, the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers were commanded by General Porter. The expedition had pro-

vided for its use seventy public boats, each carrying forty men, five boats belonging to individuals, having one hundred men, and a number of smaller ones.

Before setting out for Canada, General Smyth published a second proclamation, stating his ability and determination to take the country in a short time, inviting all patriots to join his standard, and excusing the failure of former enterprises, on the score of the incapacity of their leaders. This was soon afterwards followed by one from General Porter, in which he set forth the necessity of the volunteers speedily co-operating with Smyth.

At three o'clock in the morning of the 28th, the boats put off from the American shore, but they had not proceeded one-fourth of the way across, when the British batteries opened a galling fire, and five of them were obliged to return. In one of these was Colonel Winder of the 14th infantry, who commanded the troops to whom this hazardous duty was assigned. The command of the 14th devolved therefore upon Lieutenant-Colonel Boerstler, who was in one of the advance boats with several resolute infantry officers. A severe fire of musketry and of grape shot from two pieces of flying artillery, was poured upon this part of the squadron, but they effected their landing in good order, formed on the shore, and advanced to the accomplishment of their object.

Lieutenant Commandant Angus and his officers, assisted by Samuel Swartwout, Esq., of New York, an enterprising citizen, who happened to be at the station, acted as volunteers after the landing of the troops, and joining their little band of sailors to the regulars, under Captain King of the 15th, they stormed the enemy's principal batteries and drove him to the Red House, where he rallied with two hundred and fifty men, and commenced a rapid fire of musketry upon the assailants. Sixty regulars and fifty sailors composed the whole American force. The success at the battery, the guns of which were spiked, was followed up by a desperate assault upon the Red House. The sailors charged with boarding pikes and cutlasses, the regulars with the bayonet, and after a hard and destructive engagement, they routed the enemy, fired the house in which he quartered, and made about fifty prisoners. Lieutenant-Colonel Boerstler attacked and dispersed the enemy lower down the river, and took also several prisoners. Every battery between Chippewa and Fort Erie, was now carried; the cannon spiked or destroyed, and sixteen miles of the Canadian frontier laid waste and deserted. The boats returned with the wounded and the prisoners, leaving Captain King and twelve men, who were so anxious to complete the destruction of every breastwork and barrack of the enemy, that they

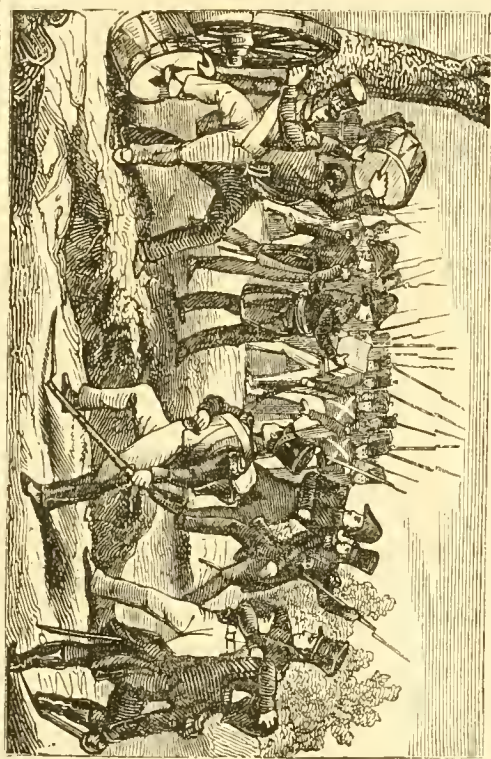


resolved on remaining in possession of the conquered ground, until the main body of the army should cross over the strait, and march to the assault of the British forts. Sailing Master Watts fell at the head of his division of the sailors, while he was gallantly leading them on. Midshipman Graham received a severe wound, which caused an amputation of a leg. Seven out of twelve of the navy officers were wounded. Captain Morgan of the 12th, Captain Sprowl and Captain Dix of the 13th, and Lieutenant Lisson, the two latter of whom were badly wounded, took a very distinguished part in the engagement.

At sunrise part of the remaining troops at Buffalo began their embarkation. They numbered about two thousand under the immediate command of General Porter. Two thousand more paraded on shore, awaiting a second embarkation. About five hundred British appeared on the opposite shore. When the troops had become impatient with waiting, General Smyth unexpectedly ordered them to disembark, silencing their murmurs with the assurance, that the expedition was postponed, only in order to place the boats in a better condition. The regiments then retired to their quarters, and the enemy commenced laboring actively upon their disabled batteries.

On the 29th (Sunday) the troops were ordered down to the navy yard so as to be ready for crossing next morning at nine o'clock. The point and time of embarking would have exposed the Americans to the whole British fire. This was perceived by the officers, who waited on the commander with their objections to his plan. He accordingly altered both, determining to land the troops five miles below the navy yard before daylight on Tuesday morning.

On Monday evening, seven boats for Colonel Swift's regiment and eight for the new volunteers, were brought up the river and placed at different points, so that the noise and confusion of embarking the whole at one place might be avoided. At half an hour after three, these boats were occupied and took their station opposite the Navy Yard. The regulars were to proceed on the right, General Tannehill's volunteers in the centre, and the New York volunteers on the left. General Porter, with a chosen set of men, was appointed to proceed in front to direct the landing, and to join the New York volunteers when on the opposite shore. On the arrival of the boats which were to compose the van, General Porter found that the artillery were embarking in the scows with as much haste as possible; but one hour elapsed before the regular infantry attempted to follow, when Colonel Winder, at the head of the fourteenth, entered the boats with great order and silence. Everything seemed to promise a speedy and successful issue; the troops to be embarked were now



INDIGNATION OF THE TROOPS.



nearly all in readiness to proceed; General Porter dropped to the front of the line with a flag, to designate the leading boat, and the word only was wanted to put off. The front of the line was one-fourth of a mile from the shore, when the rear was observed to be retarded, and General Porter received orders from General Smyth to disembark immediately. He was at the same time informed that the invasion of Canada was abandoned for the season, that the regulars were ordered into winter quarters, and that, as the services of the volunteers could now be dispensed with, they might stack their arms and return to their homes. Previously to this order, an interview had taken place between General Smyth and a British major, who came over with a flag. The scene of discontent which followed was without parallel. Four thousand men, without order or restraint, indignantly discharged their muskets in every direction. The person of the commanding general was threatened. Upwards of one thousand men, of all classes of society, had suddenly left their homes and families, and had made great sacrifices to obey the call of their country, under General Smyth's invitation. He possessed their strongest confidence, and was gaining their warmest affections; he could lead to no post of danger to which they would not follow. But now, the hopes of his government, the expectations of the people, the desires of the army, were all prostrated, and he was obliged to hear the bitter reproaches and the indignant epithets of the men whom he had promised to lead to honor, to glory, to renown. The inhabitants refused to give him quarters in their houses, or to protect him from the rage of those who considered themselves the victims of his imbecility or his deceit. He was obliged constantly to shift his tent to avoid the general clamor, and to double the guard surrounding it; and he was several times fired at when he ventured without it. An application was made to him by the volunteers, to permit *them* to invade the enemy's territory under General Porter, and they pledged themselves to him to take Fort Erie if he would give them four pieces of flying artillery. This solicitation was evaded, and the volunteer troops proceeded to their homes, execrating the man whom they had respected, and the general on whose talents and whose promises they had placed the most generous reliance.

In his defence of this disgraceful affair, General Smyth indulged in the assertion "that the volunteers and the neighboring people were dissatisfied, and that it had been in the power of the contracting agent [General Porter] to excite some clamor against the course pursued, as he found the contract a losing one, and would wish to see the army in Canada that he might not be bound to supply it.



This unwarrantable assertion drew forth some recrimination from General Porter, which eventuated in a duel ; but the affair was afterwards amicably settled.

At Chippewa General Porter commanded the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, with some Indians as part of General Scott's brigade. In the afternoon, he left the American camp, advanced through the woods and came upon the British scouting parties in such a position as to place them between his own fire and that of the American main army. Soon after he encountered the whole British column drawn up in order of battle. Here he behaved with great gallantry until reinforced ; and received the personal compliments of the commander-in-chief, General Brown.

General Brown thus mentions his services in the action at Niagara :—

“ It was with great pleasure I saw the good order and intrepidity of General Porter's volunteers from the moment of their arrival, but during the last charge of the enemy, those qualities were conspicuous. Stimulated by their gallant leader, they precipitated themselves upon the enemy's line, and made all the prisoners which were taken at this point of the action.”

After the battle General Porter marched with the army to Fort Erie, where his volunteers, together with the riflemen, occupied the centre. He was present at the memorable defence of that place, and by his conduct won the following notice from General Gaines :—

“ Brigadier-General Porter, commanding the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, manifested a degree of vigilance and judgment in his preparatory arrangements, as well as military skill and courage in action, which proves him to be worthy the confidence of his country and the brave volunteers who fought under him.”

For his bravery on the Niagara frontier General Porter was presented by Congress with a gold medal, together with the thanks of that body. After the war he was again elected to Congress, and received during his terms marks of esteem from several public bodies. He acted as secretary of war under President Adams, and on the change of administration retired to private life. After a long season of domestic tranquillity, he died at Niagara, N. Y., [March 20th, 1844,] at the age of seventy-one.





BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHAN TOWSON.

**G**ENERAL TOWSON is a native of Maryland. He was born in the vicinity of Baltimore, January 22d, 1784, and is the youngest of twelve children. He early improved the limited means of knowledge within his reach, and before the age of sixteen had become distinguished among his acquaintances for his habits of study. In 1801, he went to Kentucky, and soon after to Louisiana. The unsettled condition of our relations with France, rendered that territory a subject of dispute; and various volunteer companies were formed to defend it should actual hostilities occur. One of these young Towson joined as an artillerist. Soon after, he was appointed commander of the Natchez volunteer artillery. He then returned home, where he remained until the outrage on the Chesapeake, when he received the appointment of adjutant of the 7th Maryland militia regiment.

On the 15th of March, 1812, he entered the regular army as

artillery captain ; and when war was declared he joined the second regiment of artillery, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Winfield Scott, with whom he proceeded to General Dearborn's army.

Thence he was immediately ordered to Black Rock, to protect the vessels that were then fitting out for the lake service under the command of Lieutenant Elliott of the navy. On the morning after the arrival of Scott with his artillery, at Black Rock, two of the enemy's vessels came down the lake and anchored under the guns of Fort Erie. Lieutenant Elliott immediately formed a plan to capture them, and communicating it to General Smyth and Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, asked for the co-operation and assistance of the army. The two companies under Scott *volunteered* for this service, to a man : but as they were not all required, the number was filled by *draft*. The artillery furnished thirty men and two officers ; and as the rank of the two captains, Towson and Barker, had not been settled, they cast lots for the command, and fortune decided in favor of Towson. The expedition was fitted out in two boats ; the one under the command of Lieutenant Elliott, who had with him Lieutenant Roach of the artillery, and Lieutenant Presstman, a young gentleman of Baltimore, to command the infantry ; the other boat, under the command of Sailing-master Watts, had twenty sailors and twenty-eight artillerymen under Towson. The plan was, to ascend the lake with muffled oars, drop down with the current, make a simultaneous attack upon the two brigs which lay under cover of the guns of the fort, and carry them by boarding. In ascending the lake, the boat which carried Towson got ahead, and lost sight of the other ; and was hailed and fired at by the Detroit, which lay highest up the lake. Sailing-master Watts, supposing that his pilot had not kept near enough to the shore, to make a successful attack upon the Caledonia, ordered him to pass that vessel ; but Towson, who differed with him in opinion, assumed command of the boat, and peremptorily ordered the pilot to lay her along-side of that vessel. This order was executed without opposition, and in a few seconds. In attempting to fasten the *grapplings*, all missed their aim but one ; and the boat necessarily fell astern, exposed to a severe and destructive fire from the cabin windows and deck of the brig. The boat, however, was hauled alongside, and in less than two minutes the brig was boarded and carried. The attention of the Detroit was so closely engaged by this enterprise, that the approach of Lieutenant Elliott in the other boat was not observed ; so that he was enabled to carry that vessel without loss, and with but little difficulty. Both brigs were immediately got under way, and both unfortunately grounded in the Niagara river, within point-blank-shot of the Canada shore. Advan-



BATTLE OF STONY CREEK.







tage was taken of this disaster by the enemy ; who, as soon as day dawned, brought up a few field-pieces, and opened a battery on the brigs. The sailing-master and pilot left the vessel, with the prisoners, about sunrise. Captain Towson remained on board, took out the greater part of the cargo, (consisting of furs,) and succeeded in getting the brig afloat about sunset ; but not being versed in navigation, and all the sailors except two having deserted in landing the cargo, he ran aground a second time, near Squaw Island. In the night, Colonel Schuyler, who had just taken the command at Black Rock, received intelligence that General Brock had crossed the Niagara below, with a formidable force, and was marching to attack him. Lieutenant Elliott sent an officer with this information to Captain Towson, with combustibles, and an order to set fire to the brig. Towson would not permit this order to be executed, but believing his presence with his company necessary, in the event of an attack on shore, he left a faithful non-commissioned officer and two men on board, with orders to fire and abandon her, if it should appear that the enemy were likely to succeed in forcing the troops to retire to the main body at Flint Hill. This did not happen ; General Brock had not crossed the Niagara, as reported ; and thus, by the judicious management of Captain Towson, was the Caledonia reserved to make one of the gallant Perry's victorious fleet.

After the battle of Queenstown, Captain Towson received command of the artillery of Van Rensselaer's army, and soon went into winter quarters at Black Rock, where he remained until the opening of the campaign of 1813. He participated in the capture of Fort George, and at Stony Creek was the senior officer of artillery. He behaved in a manner that elicited commendations from the enemy themselves. Through some mistake he was ordered to cease firing. This enabled the British to approach very near him, as the action was fought on a dark night. A charge was made, his guns captured, together with seventeen men, and a few artillerists killed. Towson himself fell into the enemy's hands soon after, but managed to escape and subsequently recaptured two of his guns.

After the return of the army to Forty Mile Creek, the enemy's fleet made its appearance on the morning of the 8th of June, from which a schooner was despatched for the purpose of destroying our boats, which lay at the mouth of the creek with the baggage of the army, about to be sent to Fort George. With a view to prevent the accomplishment of this object, Captains Towson and Archer were ordered, with four field-pieces, to the shore, with which they played their parts so well that the schooner was soon compelled to seek safety by a return to the fleet. The praise of this little affair was

lost to Captain Towson by the *official report*: for Major-General Lewis, who was then in command of that part of the army, attributed the exploit to Captain Totten, of the engineers, who had nothing to do with the repulse of the schooner, and who was *brevetted* on that report.

After this affair, Towson continued actively engaged in drilling his corps, until they received a discipline and importance equalled by none in the northern army. In the first battle of Niagara, [September 5th, 1814,] he again conducted the operations of the artillery. The number of pieces was the same on both sides; but those of the enemy were twenty-four pounders, and Towson's but six. At the commencement of the action the enemy's fire was active and destructive; but their battery was at length silenced, their ammunition wagon blown up, and their guns saved only by the exertions of their dragoons. At this time Towson could not see the enemy in consequence of an inflammation of the eyes; but on their being pointed out to him by General Scott, he opened upon them an oblique fire of canister which materially contributed to their defeat. "This oblique attack of the artillery," says General Wilkinson, "and the perpendicular fire of the American line, was insupportable, and their valorous troops yielded the palm and retreated precipitately, leaving their killed and wounded on the field, but carrying off their artillery. Comparing small with great things, here, as at Minden, the fate of the day was settled by the artillery: and the American Towson may deservedly be ranked, with the British Phillips, Drummond and Foy."

In this battle Towson's company suffered severely. Both his lieutenants were wounded, and out of thirty-six men, his total loss was twenty-seven. During the whole action he was exposed to the severest fire of the enemy, whose advantages, position and superiority of cannon, until the arrival of reinforcements, precluded all hope of silencing them.

When the army retired to Fort Erie, Towson's company, numbering but forty men, was stationed on the left flank of the encampment. On the morning of August 15th, in conjunction with Major Wood, and two hundred and fifty infantry, he repulsed the right column of the enemy, consisting of fifteen hundred men, in several attempts to assault the works. Such was the vivacity of the fire from his battery that the enemy gave to it the name of light house; and it was afterwards familiarly called by the American troops, "Towson's light house."

After the close of the war, General Towson was assigned to the command of the troops in the harbor of Boston, and in 1816 married the daughter of Caleb Bingham, Esq., of that place. He was

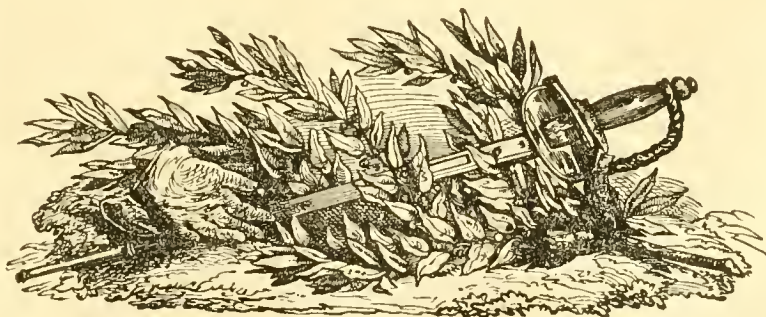
afterwards stationed at Newport, R. I., and in 1819 was appointed paymaster-general of the army. This is one of the largest disbursing departments of the government; and for the last twenty years since General Towson has been at the head of it, near forty millions of dollars have been disbursed, all over the Union, without loss to the United States.

In 1834, the president recommended that an additional brevet be conferred on such officers as had distinguished themselves in the late war, to date ten years after the war brevet, provided they had served faithfully during that time. The senate concurred in this, which entitled General Towson to rank as a brevet brigadier-general from the 15th of August, 1824, ten years after "the defence of Fort Erie."

At the close of the war, the citizens of Buffalo presented General Towson an elegant sword, with inscriptions expressive of their admiration and gratitude for his services in defence of their frontier. This was the more complimentary, as he was the only officer who received such a mark of approbation; and as those who presented the sword were eye-witnesses of the operations of the army on that frontier, and of the conduct of its officers. His native state (Maryland) also presented him a sword, on which is inscribed the names of the actions in which he was most conspicuous.

The Cincinnati of Maryland elected him an honorary member; and Brown University of Rhode Island conferred on him the honorary degree of A. M.

During the war with Mexico, General Towson has served as paymaster-general of the army.







BRIGADIER GENERAL ROGER JONES.

**G**ENERAL JONES, the present adjutant-general of the United States army, is a native of Westmorland county, Virginia, and entered the army January 6th, 1809, as a lieutenant of marines. He remained as such until July 6th, 1812, when he was appointed captain of artillery.

In the following year he was actively engaged at the taking of Fort George, [May 27th,] and in the battle of Stony Creek, [June 5th,] where he was conspicuous on account of his bravery, and received a bayonet wound. On the 13th of August he was transferred to the staff as assistant adjutant-general with the brevet of major.

At the opening of the campaign of 1814, Major Jones belonged to General Brown's staff, and marched with that able officer to the frontier. He was present at the crossing of the Niagara, the taking of Fort Erie [July 3d,] and the battle of Chippewa, [July 5th]. For his distinguished services on the latter occasion, he was brevetted major in his own artillery corps. His conduct was marked with the

same bravery at the second battle of Niagara [July 25th], and received high commendation from the commander in chief. He participated in the battle of Fort Erie [August 15th]. He displayed great bravery in the sortie from the fort, and was rewarded by President Madison with the brevet rank of lieutenant-colonel. He performed the duties of adjutant-general to the army until its disbandment in May 1815. When he parted from Major-General Brown, that officer presented him with a sword as a testimonial of his personal esteem. Just before the close of the war, Generals Brown, Scott and Porter, each addressed letters to the secretary of war, Mr. Monroe, warmly recommending Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Jones for the lieutenant-colonelcy of the 24th infantry.

The admirable discipline which Lieutenant-Colonel Jones introduced into his company, caused him to be retained its head until 1818, when through the recommendation of Generals Brown, Scott, and others, he was appointed adjutant-general of the northern division with the brevet of colonel. At the reduction of the army in 1821, he was retained in his full lineal rank, and assigned to the 3d regiment of artillery. On the 7th of March, 1825, he was appointed adjutant-general of the whole army, with the rank of colonel. On February 17th, 1827, he became major of second artillery, in the regular line. March 1829, he was brevetted colonel, and June 17th, 1832, brigadier-general.

In October, 1844, General Jones, Lieutenant-Colonel Mason, and Governor Butler, Cherokee agent, received orders from the President to proceed to the Cherokee nation, in order to investigate and report upon the discontents and difficulties among that tribe. Jones drew up an able report, which eventuated in the formal pacification of the following year.

As adjutant-general, General Jones' services were of great value during the Florida war, and other Indian outbreaks during the boundary troubles, and in all other periods menacing recourse to arms. But above all is the country largely indebted to him for his exertions during the Mexican war. The increase of the regular army to more than double its previous numbers; the raising and equipping of some fifty thousand volunteers; the legislation necessary to meet the change from peace to war, and to place the enlarged military establishment upon the proper basis; the voluminous orders and correspondences rendered indispensable by the movements of the armies, &c., have all been superintended by him. It will not therefore be considered hyperbolic to assert, that no small share of the efficiency of our armies is the result of the skilful administration of Adjutant General Jones.



MAJOR ISAAC ROACH.



ISAAC ROACH was born in the district of Southwark and county of Philadelphia, on the 24th of February, 1786. His maternal ancestors were Irish. His paternal grandfather was born in Scotland, and emigrated to this country as early as 1740.

His father, who was a native of Delaware, and a seaman by occupation, immediately on the commencement of hostilities between the colonies and Great Britain, entered the naval service of his country, and continued in it as first lieutenant of the navy of Pennsylvania until the war of independence was over.

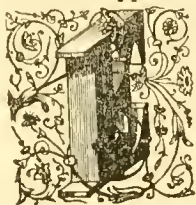
Lieutenant Roach commanded the armed vessel or gun-boat Congress, and was actively engaged all the war in the naval defence of the Delaware river and bay. He was also an officer in the action

between the Hyder Ali and the British ship General Monk. The brig which Lieutenant Roach commanded was captured by the enemy. He succeeded however in retaking her, and in the attempt was dangerously wounded. He held commissions successively under Washington, Adams, Jefferson, and Madison, and, with the exception of a few years after the peace, was in active service till his death, in 1817.

The example of such a parentage was not without its influence on the conduct of his son. Taught from earliest infancy to believe that next to what is due to a bountiful Providence, the main duty is that of the citizen to the state, the child of a revolutionary sire could find no sacrifice so great, no privation so severe as to deter him from the full discharge of this, his chief obligation.

Before the declaration of war by the United States, in 1812, and in that interval of doubt when no one was able to discern the issue of peaceful negotiation for the redress of injury, or the atonement of insult—when our neutral commerce was destroyed, and our national flag degraded by European belligerents—when our government was pausing on the question whether it should submit, or attempt desperately to redress its wrongs, and when the public mind was not quite prepared for the last resort, the gallant and chivalric youth, Isaac Roach, Jr., immediately after the attack of the Leopard on the Chesapeake, with some of his friends, organized a corps of volunteer artillery, and joined the regiment then commanded by Captain Connelly, and afterwards by Colonel John Goodman of Philadelphia. It was in this company, under the command of the present General Prevost, that Roach and his gallant and lamented associate, M'Donough, commenced their military life.

Anxious, however, for a participation in more active duty, immediately on the declaration of war, our young volunteer applied for a commission in the regular service, and obtained the appointment of second lieutenant in the second regiment of United States artillery, under the command of Colonel Winfield Scott. In July, 1812, he joined the regiment, then forming on the east bank of the Schuylkill, and was appointed adjutant.



EARLY in September, 1812, Colonel Scott applied for, and obtained orders to proceed to the Canada frontier, with the companies of Captain Towson and Captain J. N. Barker, and on the 5th of October, this little band, to which Lieutenant Roach was attached, amounting all told to one hundred and sixty men, arrived at Buffalo. Never, perhaps, did young soldiers commence a career more darkly shadowed with

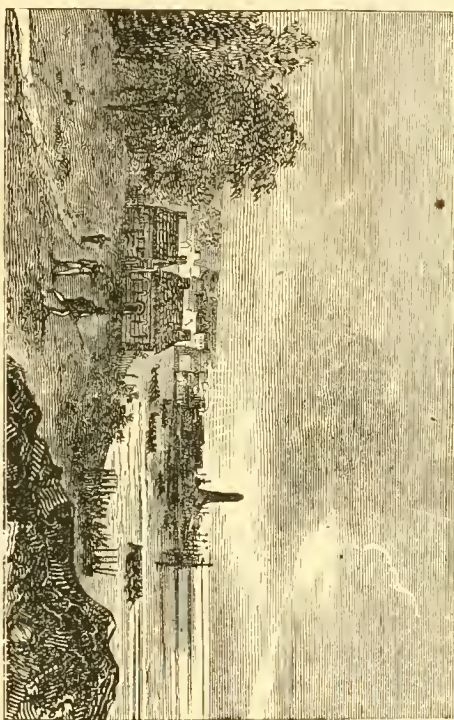


gloom. Hull's surrender at Detroit was fresh in the public mind, and the prospect of our military character being redeemed was brightened only by reliance on the gallantry of the new troops and new officers who were then taking the field.

The first, and one of the most brilliant actions that occurred on the Niagara frontier took place soon after the arrival of the Philadelphia troops at Buffalo. We noticed it in our sketch of General Towson; but must now show the part taken in it by Adjutant Roach. Henry Clay, in his speech on the new army bill, in 1813, speaking of the exploit we are now about to describe, said that, "whether placed to maritime or land account, for judgment, skill and courage, it had never been surpassed."

Fort Erie was at this time in the undisturbed possession of the British, and directly under its guns lay at anchor two large vessels of war, the *Detroit* and the *Caledonia*, destined to cruise against any naval force that might be raised on the lake. Lieutenant Elliott of the United States navy, then commanding at Buffalo, conceived the design of cutting out and capturing these vessels, and as soon as the plan was known, young Roach, with the consent of his commanding officer, volunteered to join the expedition. His offer was gladly accepted, and it was determined that he should go in one of the attacking boats with Elliott, and be accompanied by fifty volunteer artillerymen from his own regiment.

Every thing being in readiness, the boats manned, arms ready, the oars muffled, at about eight o'clock of the night of the 8th of October, the expedition hauled out from the creek below Buffalo. The boats were pushed silently up against the rapid current of the Niagara to the mouth of Buffalo creek. The plan was to row thence up into Lake Erie till they reached the opposite shore, above the fort, and thus advance to the attack from a quarter from which none would be expected. Here the expedition was joined by a detachment of the 5th infantry, under Ensign Prestman. The tide on the bar being low, all hands were obliged to lighten, and wading up to their shoulders in the lake pushed the boats over. Having fairly got into the lake, the boats were rowed several miles up along the American shore before a crossing was made. The expectation was that the vessels would be taken by surprise, but the light which was burning in the caboose of the *Detroit*, whilst it enabled the assailants to steer directly to their object, showed them they had a vigilant adversary to contend with. When within half a mile of the brig, orders were given to the men to be silent, and to reserve their fire till they should board. The helm was taken by Adjutant Roach, and orders given to have the grapplings ready the moment the boat was laid alongside.

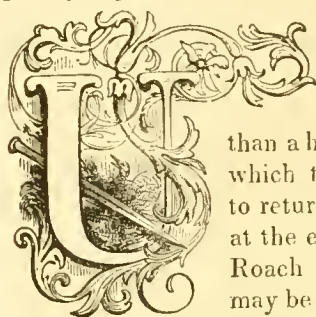


SAILING OF THE EXPEDITION FROM BUFFALO.





As the boats approached within musket range they were hailed from the brig, and no answer being given, were received with a heavy but ill-directed fire of musketry.—Roach laid the boat directly alongside the brig, head to tide, and after grappling her securely, with Lieutenant Elliott, and followed by his gallant crew, sprang upon the enemy's quarter-deck. A fierce but short personal conflict gave the assailants complete possession of the brig: The attack by Towson and his comrades on the Caledonia, though accidentally less propitious in the onset, owing to a mistake in steering the boat, was equally successful, and thus the two armed British brigs were completely captured.



UNTIL this time the British garrison did not seem to realize the danger of their friends. No sooner, however, was the first movement made to get under way than a heavy cannonade was opened on the brigs, which the American victors were wholly unable to return with any effect. The first guns fired at the enemy on that frontier were those fired by Roach and his comrades from the Detroit. It may be mentioned incidentally, that the first shot fired from the British lines during the war, owing to its elevation, passed over the Detroit, at which it was aimed, and killed a gallant officer on the American shore, (Major Cuyler, of the New York militia.) The wind becoming lighter, the brig's crew, instead of being able to get out into the lake and out of gunshot, were obliged to sheer over to the opposite shore, all the time within the range of the guns from the fort, and in attempting to get into harbor both vessels grounded on the bar. Rather than that the enemy should have the satisfaction of destroying the prizes, for which they were known to be making active preparations, orders were given by the commanding general to burn one or both in case they could not be set afloat. The Detroit was accordingly destroyed. The Caledonia being a lighter vessel was saved, and was subsequently added to the fleet of the gallant Perry.

The attempt to "cut out" an enemy where the attacking party are compelled to climb up the perpendicular sides of vessels of war, from small boats, and opposed at every step by men as desperate as themselves, is a daring enterprise, and Captain Marryatt says, "it is considered, in the British navy, the most desperate of all services."

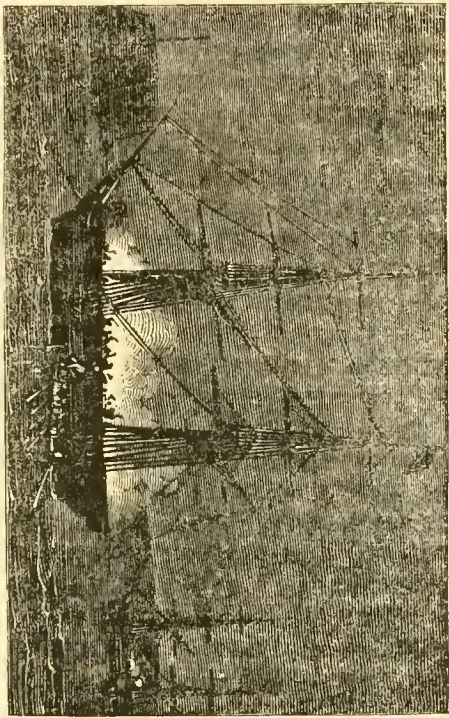
The annals of the war present no more brilliant incident than that which has just been described. A mere handful of raw recruits, not



one of whom had ever faced an enemy, or been in battle, within three days after their arrival near a scene of action, volunteering and succeeding in an enterprise of an almost desperate character in itself, and against veteran soldiers, was a brilliant affair indeed. The intelligence of it produced a great sensation, and the happiest effect among the troops then beginning to concentrate on the Niagara, and it redounded to the honor of all who were engaged in it, and of no one more than our young soldier.

This brilliant victory was scarcely achieved before Lieutenant Roach was engaged in active and perilous service as a volunteer in another quarter. It being contemplated by the commanding general, Van Rensselaer, at Lewistown, to attack the British posts at Queens-town, Colonel Scott determined to march his corps and transport his artillery to that point. The condition of the roads being such as to delay, if not entirely prevent, the transportation of ordnance from Buffalo, Lieutenant Roach proposed to have it carried down the river as far as navigable in boats. The suggestion was readily adopted, and by his exertions, and under his supervision, carried into effect.

The second regiment of artillery arrived at Lewistown about two hours before the troops embarked for the attack on Quecnstown Heights. It was the plan of General Van Rensselaer that but few of the regular troops should cross, and that the attack should be made altogether by the militia. Colonel Scott's regiment was therefore ordered to remain on the American shore, and to cover with their artillery the crossing of the boats. The attack was made with great spirit and success, and a desperate conflict ensued on the heights above the town. The British commander-in-chief, General Brock, and his aid, Major Macdonald, were killed, and the fortune of war was for a long time with our gallant troops. The names of Fenwick and Van Rensselaer will always be associated with this brilliant exploit. Within a short time after the attack commenced, and while Roach and his commanding officer were directing the artillery on the American shore, a message was received from General Van Rensselaer that he had occasion for an officer of artillery. Roach immediately volunteered, and dismounting, threw himself into the boat that was waiting, and was in a few moments on British soil, and in the thickest of the fight, which was by this time raging with renewed fury, in consequence of the enemy having been reinforced by new troops, composed of regulars and Indians, from Fort George and the neighborhood. In the midst of the action, Lieutenant Roach was severely wounded by a rifle ball, fired from an adjacent thicket. His uniform and plume made him a conspicuous object for the hid-



CUTTING OUT OF THE DETROIT AND CALEDONIA.





den savages. The surgeons being unable to attend to the wounded on the field, they were removed to the American shore, where due attention was paid to them. The exposure incident to this affair, and his wound, brought on a severe fever, which reduced Lieutenant Roach to the brink of the grave, and seriously impaired his constitution. His inability to attend to duty, and the suspension of active operations on the lines for the season, induced him to apply for orders for Philadelphia, at that time the head-quarters of his regiment, Colonel Scott having been taken prisoner at Queenstown. This request was immediately granted, and on the 26th of December, 1812, he returned to his aged parents at Philadelphia, bringing them in the honors he had gained a full consolation for his wounds and sufferings.

Almost immediately after his return, Roach was attached to the staff of General Izard, and accompanied that officer to New York, whither he was despatched to command the defences of that city and harbor. Finding this mode of life unsuited to his enterprising habits, he set out for Washington, and in person applied to the secretary at war for duty on the Canadian frontier. General Armstrong not only acceded to this wish, but tendered him a captain's commission in the 23d infantry, which was promptly accepted, and in May, 1813, Roach was again with the army on the lines. Our troops were then stationed at and in the neighborhood of Fort Niagara—the enemy across the river at Fort George. Soon after, it being determined to attack the enemy's position, Captain Roach, though an infantry officer, was selected by Colonel Scott to take charge of a small field-piece, and join the advance which was to make the assault. In carrying the fort, Captain Roach was again severely wounded in the right arm, this being the second time within twelve months, and each time when in the foremost rank of an attacking party.

On the afternoon of June 23d, an order came to Fort George for a portion of the troops to join a party which was to march up the Niagara, under command of Colonel Boerstler. Captain Roach, though but partially convalescent, and scarcely able to draw his sword, joined the party, which during that night commenced its march. The disastrous events of the next day need not be detailed here. They are matter of history. After advancing to some distance beyond Queenstown, the American troops were attacked by a large body of British and Indians. The gallantry and untiring resolution of all the subordinate officers displayed in a conflict which lasted from 9, A. M. to 12, M., with an overwhelming force, could not save this devoted corps from the effect of the incapacity of the com-



manding officer, who, after a late retreat had been commenced, surrendered to the enemy without a word of consultation with his officers. During the whole day, Roach's corps had been in action, and had succeeded in repelling the enemy at every point from which they had attempted an attack. The prisoners, after being plundered and otherwise maltreated by the Indian auxiliaries of the enemy, were taken to the British head-quarters, at Burlington Heights, and soon after, all except Roach were discharged on parole. He being unwilling to pledge his word not again to bear arms against the enemy, and thinking that a chance of escape might occur, remained a prisoner, and being put on board the fleet, was thence removed to Kingston, and finally to Montreal and Quebec—the impregnable fortress and key of Lower Canada.

The narrative of Captain Roach's sufferings and escape from this celebrated fortress, is one of deep and most romantic interest.

There are few fortified places in the world—none on this continent—more completely impregnable than Quebec. Situated at the intersection of the rivers St. Charles and St. Lawrence, the heights of Cape Diamond, on which the citadel is placed, rise in imposing grandeur directly from the edge of the water on the east. The passage below the cliffs on all sides is very narrow, and on the side of the precipitous hills, and within high parapets, is situated the upper town of Quebec. The visitor who, when on a tour of pleasure, for the first time views the sombre majesty of this scene, can best realize what must have been the feelings of Roach and his gallant companions when they saw what they thought this spot of hopeless imprisonment. The chance of escape seemed inappreciably small; upwards of four thousand troops composed the garrison, and so soon as the brief season of summer in these northern latitudes should pass away, they had to anticipate the horrors of a Canadian winter, during which all the comforts of domestic luxury are requisite to sustain physical existence.

After enduring a variety of preliminary indignities which seemed to be the certain portion of our American captives, Roach and his companions, some of them of higher rank and greater age, were admitted to a partial parole, and on giving their word not to violate the laws, or attempt an escape, were stationed at Beauport, a small Canadian village, on the left bank of the St. Lawrence, about five miles below Quebec. The river St. Charles empties into the St. Lawrence, some distance above Beauport. The fellow prisoners of Captain Roach at Beauport, were Generals Winchester, Chandler, and Winder, Colonel Lewis, and the venerable Major Madison, of Kentucky, Major Vandeventer, of the army, and Lieutenant Sidney Smith, of

the United States Navy. Besides these there were several other officers, and a considerable body of rank and file, all prisoners of war.

Some time prior to the month of October, 1813, the privileges which the prisoners had previously enjoyed had been gradually restricted; some of the officers had been removed to Halifax, and in consequence of an offer having been made by General Scott to the governor of Lower Canada, Sir George Prevost, to exchange an officer of high rank for Captain Roach, he was more vigilantly watched, and considered as one whom it was most desirable to control. On the 23d of October, 1813, whilst the mess of paroled prisoners were seated at table, the house was surrounded by a body of cavalry, whose commanding officer informed the inmates that he had an order for the close confinement of twenty-three commissioned and as many non-commissioned officers, as hostages. Captain Roach was third on the list; his friends, Vandeventer and Sidney Smith, were to share his prison. In his own mind his course was soon determined on, and the British major was informed by Roach that from that moment the obligation of the parole was at an end, and that as a prisoner he should have a prisoner's privilege of being at liberty to try to escape. Acting with this design, Roach availed himself of a few moments private conversation with his venerable friend, Major Madison, who was not on the list of hostages, and who was therefore to remain at Beauport, to arrange a plan of confidential correspondence—so that, by means of apparently casual and innocent phrases, secret meaning might be conveyed.

The prison house to which the captives were transferred, was a strong stone building, used as the common jail, on the south side of the city, between the St. Johns and St. Louis gate. It was built on a rocky declivity, being three stories high on one side, and five on the other. No sooner were the prisoners immured in this place than they began to plan some mode of escape. After much consultation it was determined that the attempt should be made by letting themselves down from the roof, next to which their chamber was, to the street, by strips of carpet tied together. Roach was to direct the immediate escape from the fortress, and Major Vandeventer command afterwards. If a boat could be secured, and the passage of the river (then full of floating ice) made, they were to take what is called Craig's Road, through the township settlements, and gain the wilderness which lies near the Canada and Maine boundaries.

The peculiar peril of this enterprise is scarcely conceivable. Besides the risk of discovery, and the personal danger in escaping from such a height, a strong guard was quartered about one hundred yards on the left of the house, and five sentinels, with loaded muskets,

were in and around the prison. The gates of the city were closely guarded, and the bridge across the St. Charles river was closed by a gate which was never opened after night. The passage of the river, at any time hazardous, was peculiarly so at this season of commencing winter; and even if escape were practicable through the Canadian settlements, the chance of perishing in the wilderness was very great. Still these discouragements, backed as they were by the remonstrances of their friends at Beauport, who secretly wrote to implore them not to attempt an escape, were insufficient to deter our gallant countrymen. A letter, written as agreed upon, was sent, however, by Captain Roach to Major Madison, and carried by a British officer, who little suspected its contents, requesting him to procure a boat to cross the river, and a guide to lead the party through the settlements. The night of Saturday, November 27th, was fixed for the attempt.



RELIMINARY arrangements were soon made; each of the three had his haversack filled with provisions, a letter was written to the mayor of the city, exonerating the guard and all other British subjects from any knowledge or participation in the scheme, and the carpet which had been used in their room, and which had been taken up on pretence of having it cleaned, was ripped and tied into knots, to be used for the descent. The iron grating at the windows had already been removed by watch-spring saws. As soon as the officer had gone his rounds for the night the conspirators were at work, and watching the time when the back of the sentry was turned, one end of the carpet was lashed to a rafter, and the other let down to the street. No sooner was this done, than Roach swung himself down, and was immediately followed by his two companions. All reached the ground safely but Major Vandeventer, who after sliding down a considerable distance, and thinking himself near the ground, relinquished his hold of the carpet, and fell. He received a severe bruise and sprain, which subsequently added not a little to the troubles and difficulties of the party. No sooner had they reached the ground and remained long enough hidden behind a corner of the wall to allow the sentinel to pass, whose faculties were no doubt somewhat benumbed by the cold, which was in painful contrast with the Spanish climate he had been so long enjoying, than they made the best of their way through the streets to the St. John's gate. As they approached they walked leisurely by the sentry, who after a challenge, supposing them to be people of the town, allowed them to go by without molestation. After passing the several gates, they at last crossed the bridge over the ditch, and then, for the first time did

they breathe freely, or dare to flatter themselves with the hope of success.

The road to Beauport was frozen and rough, and Major Vandeventer's lameness retarded the party considerably. No time was to be lost, and Captain Roach pushed on in advance to ascertain how they could best cross the river St. Charles. On approaching the bridge he found the gate fastened and the keeper apparently asleep. It at once suggested itself that if they could pass unobserved, it might tend to defeat the pursuit of which they would soon be the objects. On examining the gateway it was found that the only mode of escape was by climbing the outside at a considerable distance above the water and at great risk. This was at last accomplished, and soon after they crossed the river the fugitives heard the drums beating to arms, and the bells ringing in Quebec, their escape having been discovered. A party of cavalry was despatched in the direction of Beauport, and on arriving at the St. Charles bridge, and after arousing the gate-keeper, being told that no one had, or could have passed, they returned to the city—so effectual was the stratagem of the fugitives.

On arriving at Beauport they found their friends prepared, though scarcely daring to expect their arrival. A guide had been procured, and a boat to cross the St. Lawrence. No time was to be lost, as the passage must be made under cover of darkness, and in a short time our three daring soldiers were afloat on the St. Lawrence, here nearly four miles wide, and filled with floating ice. After narrowly escaping several boats filled with armed men, who had been despatched in pursuit, they reached the south bank of the river; the snow was then fast falling, and not only was their guide unwilling to proceed farther, but Major Vandeventer's lameness had so much increased, as to compel them to remain quiet for a few hours. They accordingly scooped themselves out a place of repose in the snow, and lying close to each other, slept soundly till daylight. They then resumed their march, and having narrowly escaped different parties of regulars and militia who were in pursuit, succeeded in crossing the Chaudiere, and gaining the road to the settlements. Following this route, through a great variety of perils, and at much risk, suffering from the excessive cold, and being but inadequately protected from the weather, they hoped to reach the wilderness that lies between the British and American settlements, and then defy pursuit. In the excitement of the escape from their prison, they seemed to lose sight of the imminent danger of perishing from cold and privation in the almost trackless wilderness which they were so anxious to reach. Providence however, ordained it otherwise. On the



fourth day after leaving Quebec, they reached the house of a Canadian named Charledeauluce, the last habitation north of the wilderness. Here they were obliged to remain all night, in consequence of the increasing illness of one of the party, Lieutenant Smith, who had been severely frost-bitten the first night after crossing the St. Lawrence, and the difficulty of obtaining an Indian guide to conduct them farther. Whilst engaged negotiating with their host for such assistance on the following day, the house was surrounded by a large body of Canadian militia, sent in pursuit, and our gallant adventurers, after all their sufferings and dangers, were obliged to surrender, and with the best grace they could assume, submit to their hard fate.

Such was the issue of this most gallant and romantic adventure, projected by Captain Roach, and executed by the energy and resolution of himself and his companions. To escape from the walls of an impregnable citadel, and to elude a garrison of four thousand of Wellington's veteran troops—to cross a river like the St. Lawrence, filled with floating ice, in a leaky and crazy canoe—to penetrate for seventy miles, in the dead of a Canadian winter, through a country filled with exasperated pursuers—to endure all the hardships of such an attempt under such circumstances—required an amount of daring and heroic endurance which deserved complete success.

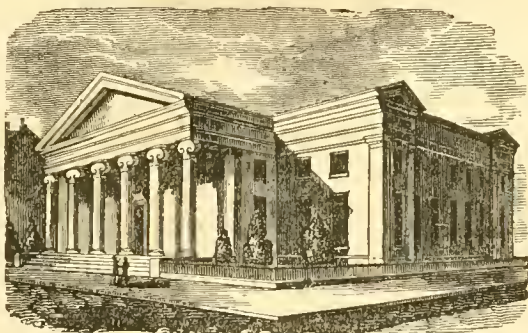
Their return to Quebec was the signal for new privations and indignities. The British authorities, incensed at even the partial success of this attempt to escape, and stung to madness by the reflection that three Americans had eluded all their vigilance, and defied all their care, could find no restraint too severe for their prisoners. All the Americans were closely immured, and even the poor comforts they had before enjoyed were now denied them. The access of all friendly visitors was cut off, and their fate seemed destined to be made darker and darker still. Such treatment instead of disheartening our young soldiers, seemed to give a new impulse to exertion and adventure. A new scheme of escape was projected and agreed on by Roach and Vandeventer, and some measures taken to carry it into execution, when an order came from Sir George Prevost to release the three hostages on *parole*.

The rest of this dreary winter was passed within the walls of Quebec, and it was not until the following December (1814) that an exchange of prisoners took place, and Captain Roach and his companions returned home.

Roach immediately joined his old commander, now Major-General Scott, and was preparing again to take the field, with the rank of assistant adjutant-general, when the news of peace arrived. On

both the reductions of the army Captain Roach was retained, and continued in active duty, commanding at Fort McHenry, Fort Columbus and Fort Mifflin, until 1823, when having attained the rank of major, he resigned his commission and returned to private life.

In October, 1838, Major Roach was elected Mayor of Philadelphia by the Common Council of that city, and filled that office one year. He was noted for unremitting attention to the duties of his office, promptness and firmness in discharge of duty, and strict enforcement of the laws against immorality and disorder. In September, 1841, he was appointed by President Tyler treasurer of the United States Mint, an office whose duties he faithfully discharged until April, 1847. Since this time he has remained in private life.



United States Mint, Philadelphia.



MAJOR GENERAL JACOB BROWN.



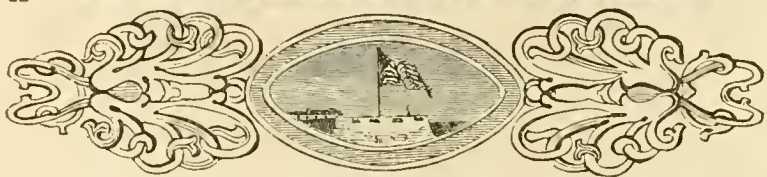
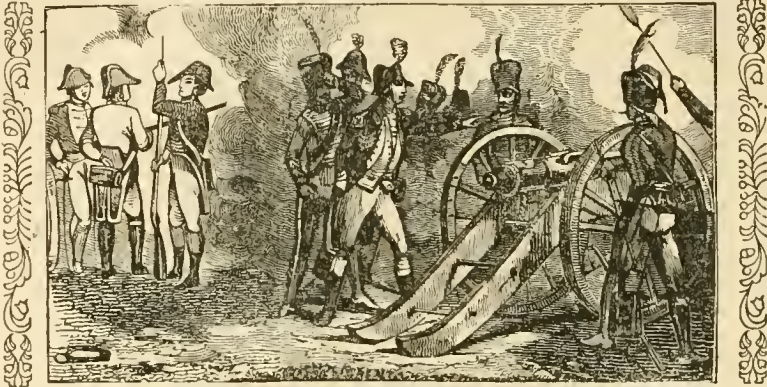
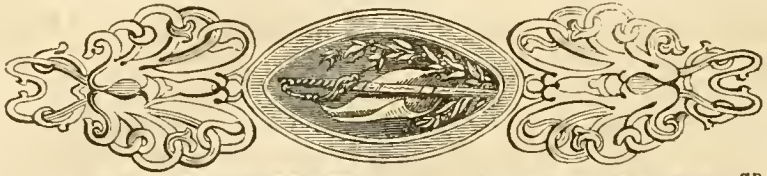
HE ancestors of General Brown emigrated from England with William Penn, in the first settlement of the colony of Pennsylvania, and for successive generations, have been respectable members of the society of Friends. The general was born in Bucks county, Pennsylvania. He received a plain country education, taught a country school in his early years, according to report, and acquired a knowledge of surveying, the practice of which art led him to emigrate, at the age of twenty-three, to the state of New York, where he became acquainted with an agent who had the direction of a large landed concern in the vicinity of the waters of Lake Ontario. With this man he contracted for a tract of several thousand acres of land not far from Sackett's Harbor, and began its settlement in 1799. Here he resided in the laudable pursuits of agricultural improvement, beloved and respected. In 1808, he was elected a member of the

New York Agricultural and Philosophical Society. His acceptance in 1809 of a colonelcy (the first military office he ever held) in the New York militia, proclaimed him no longer a member of that religious fraternity to which his family had been for ages attached. In consequence of the rage of party spirit, the appointments made by the New York Council of Appointment, particularly in times of peace, are governed often more by the consideration of political influence of the person to be commissioned, than by his capacity to discharge the duties annexed to the station they design him to fill. Considerations of this nature, no doubt, induced Colonel Brown's promotion to the rank of brigadier-general, in 1811, as he was not led to this important station by gradation or singular military services. Practices of this kind, while they reflect no dishonor on persons thus appointed, deserve the highest censure, because while the elevation is not derived from conspicuous talents, it tramples on the rights of seniority in commission.

It is thus accounted for, that at the commencement of hostilities on the part of the United States against Great Britain, an important frontier of the state of New York was found under the military command of General Jacob Brown. Of the first detachment of New York militia, called into actual service of the United States, one brigade was committed to his charge. That the subsequent development of General Brown's military character cannot be ascribed to the wisdom and foresight of that body to whom he owed his commission, the preceding observations will amply warrant; hence it is but fair to infer, that his subsequent military career is ascribable chiefly to his prowess and talents, perhaps not unaided with executive favor.

The general's first command embraced the whole line of frontier from Oswego to St. Regis, a distance of more than three hundred miles. Within this line was included the important post of Sackett's Harbor, the security of which being essential to the success of ulterior operations, constituted the first object of his attention. Having fortified this in the best manner his time and scanty means would allow, he reconnoitred in person the shores of the St. Lawrence, and provided as far as practicable for the defence of the country. His transportation, a short time afterwards, of a party of four hundred men from Sackett's Harbor to Ogdensburgh, manifested firmness of purpose and intrepidity of spirit. The roads were impassable for baggage and artillery, and the enemy was in undisputed possession of the lake and river. On the subject of a passage by water, there existed but one opinion; an attempt at it was considered as fraught with destruction. The general, however, having





Defence of Ogdensburgh.

been ordered to proceed, was bent on obedience. He accordingly embarked with his troops in the best flotilla he could provide for the purpose, and, determined to fight his way through whatever might oppose him, arrived in safety at his place of destination.

While stationed at Ogdensburgh, he so galled and harassed the enemy, in their navigation of the St. Lawrence, that, impatient of further annoyance, they fitted out a formidable expedition for his capture or destruction. The number of men they despatched on this enterprise was upwards of eight hundred, commanded by some of their best officers, and provided with everything deemed necessary to ensure success. The American force opposed to them was less than four hundred. Notwithstanding this vast numerical difference, General Brown forced the enemy to retreat precipitately, with considerable loss in boats and men, not one of his party having received even a wound. No further attempts were made to dislodge him during the continuance at that post.

His term of service having soon afterwards expired, the general returned to his family at Brownville, and resumed his agricultural

pursuits. In the spring of 1813, General Brown again took the field, and once more was intrusted with the defence of Sackett's Harbor, then menaced by a serious attack from the enemy.

All the regular troops, except about four hundred, who, from their recent arrival on the spot, were but little better than fresh recruits, had been removed from the harbor to co-operate in the meditated reduction of Fort George. The furniture of the cannon having been carried off to complete the outfit for the same service, the batteries were nearly in a dismantled state. Nor could any efficient aid be derived from the co-operation of the fleet, inasmuch as that, with the exception of two small schooners, all was employed in the expedition up the lake. In fact, considering its exposed situation, and the vital importance of the post, Sackett's Harbor had been, to the astonishment of all military men, left in a most unprotected and perilous condition. To aid in its defence, General Brown embodied, with all practicable promptitude, a few hundred militia from the adjacent district, who had scarcely arrived when the enemy made his appearance. The general's situation was critical in itself, and to the heart of a soldier trying in the extreme. It was his duty to meet the fire, perhaps the bayonets of veterans, with a handful of raw undisciplined troops, many of them but a few days from the bosom of their families, their domestic feelings still awake—and their habits of civil life perfectly unbroken, none of whom having ever before faced an enemy in the field. But his own activity, valor and skill, aided by the determined bravery of Lieutenant-Colonel Backus, of the regular army, supplied all deficiencies. Arrangements were made to receive the enemy with a warm and galling fire at his place of landing, and to contest the ground with him in his advance towards the fort.

The regiment of United States troops were stationed in the rear, while General Brown, at the head of his new levies, occupied in person the first post of danger. On the second fire the militia broke and fled in disorder, but were rallied again by the exertions of their commander.—During the remainder of the conflict, which was warm and continued some time with varying success, the presence of the general was everywhere felt; applauding the brave, encouraging the timid, and rallying the flying, till his efforts were ultimately crowned with victory. In consequence of the firm front presented by the regulars, and the judicious disposition of a body of militia threatening his rear, the enemy, without accomplishing his object, was compelled to relinquish the contest, and retreat in great haste, and in some disorder, to his place of embarkation.

General Brown, returning once more to private life, was offered the command of a regiment in the regular army. This offer he unhesi-



Defence of Sackett's Harbor.

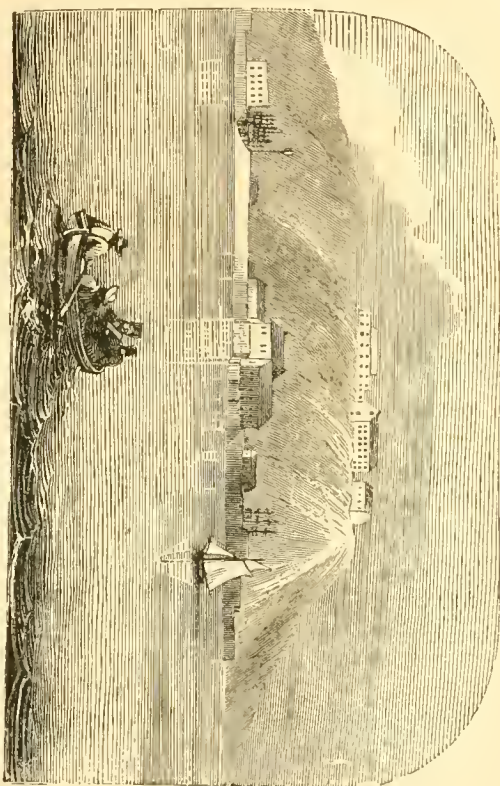
tatingly declined. The acceptance of it would have placed him below officers whom he might then command, and, as the regiment was yet to be raised, a considerable time must have elapsed before he could possibly have taken the field. In plain terms, he felt himself entitled to a higher rank. Nor was it long till the government appointed him a brigadier-general in the army of the United States.

The first service in which General Brown was engaged under his new appointment, was the superintendence and direction of the arrangements for transporting from Sackett's Harbor, down the St. Lawrence, the army command by General Wilkinson, in the autumn of the year 1813, in the abortive expedition for the reduction of Montreal. For the completion of these arrangements from the time of their commencement, only three weeks were allowed.

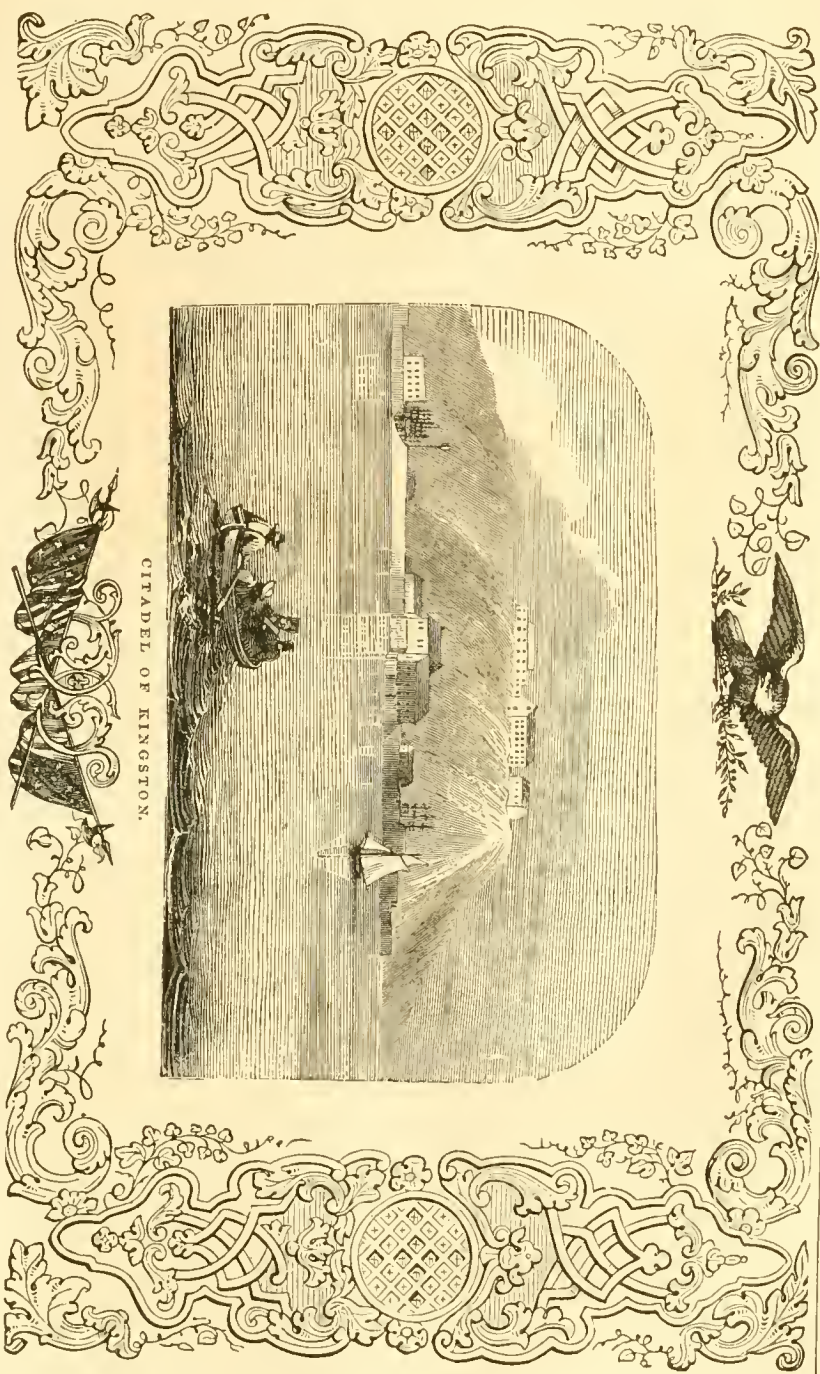
In the expedition down the St. Lawrence, and during the course of the winter that succeeded, the duties and services in which General Brown was engaged were of the utmost importance to the operations and well-being of the army, and in all of them he acquitted himself with distinguished reputation.

In the winter of 1813-14, the enemy having gained possession of





CITADEL OF KINGSTON.







Fort Niagara, and being in considerable force on the opposite shore, a determination was formed to remove once more the seat of war to that frontier.\*

\* General Armstrong was Secretary of War.—Possessed of the science and the spirit of the modern art of war, his mind was occupied more in the application of the enlarged plan of a system where large armies move than on the particular modes adapted to small armies and regions so extensive and unsettled: he possessed the ambition of great enterprise, but his mind appeared to confound the most opposite circumstances, and to suppose that the same principles would apply to every place and every kind of character; the want of judgment which may be traced perhaps to an undervaluation of men in general, was most conspicuous in his unfortunate choice of men unfit to execute his designs, or his rejection of those who are most fit, or his desire to execute every thing himself.

The greatest disasters arose out of these unfortunate circumstances. He had meditated a bold and important design—it was to attack Kingston, in Canada; but his mode of operation was circuitous—his means disproportionate—he was wholly unprovided with means of subsistence to support a successful enterprise—and unfortunate in the choice of a chief to conduct it. Perhaps history offers no example of a series of blunders so preposterous and ludicrous, and yet so unfortunate as to their issue and the bloodshed which followed without any other effect.

With a view to the attack on Kingston, he determined that the officer who was to command should not be himself apprised of the service until at the moment when he was ordered to execute it. For this purpose, he issued an order to Brigadier-general Jacob Brown, then commanding at Sackett's Harbor, for an attack on Kingston with the force under his command, and, contemporaneously, a large body of New-York militia were ordered to join him; to act as a reinforcement and to occupy the positions evacuated by the army carried into Canada.

Enclosed in this letter officially addressed to the general, there was another; this letter was in the hand-writing of the war-minister, and in terms ordered the general with all his force, excepting only a small guard, to move upon Niagara by forced marches; that the voice of the country exclaimed against its possession by the enemy; and directed it to be taken at all hazards. He was advised that when he should reach the valley of Onondaga, about midway between Sackett's Harbor and Niagara, that he would here be joined by Colonel Gaines and a numerous additional force, and artillery and stores.

The General, on perusing the order to go against Kingston and the enclosure directing his march upon Niagara, appears to have overlooked the use that was *hinted* rather than ordered to be made use of. The enclosure was in fact intended to be used as a deception on the enemy, and General Brown was expected to contrive some means by which this letter should be intercepted by the enemy; who would thereby be induced to withdraw their forces from Kingston to reinforce Niagara and Fort George; and thus prepare the way for the success of the masked design upon Kingston. Instead of obeying the orders which were regularly issued from the war department, General Brown, not conceiving the drift of the letter of General Armstrong, which was to have fallen intentionally into the hands of the enemy, determined to act upon it, regardless of the other. He consequently marched his troops to attack Niagara and Fort George. When he reached Onondaga Hollow he found no troops there as the letter had promised. He was surprised, and knew not what to do. Meeting, however, with Colonel Gaines shortly after, by mere accident, he informed Gaines of his situation and disappointment. General Brown exhibited his orders and letter to Gaines, who immediately perceiving the intentions of Armstrong, informed him that he ought to have acted upon his orders, to have contrived to have let the letter fall into the hands of the enemy. Upon this a despatch was sent on immediately to General Armstrong apprising him of the blunder.

The minister of war, to save the character of a *favorite* officer of the cabinet, directed an immediate change of operations instead of what he had intended, and ordered that the pretended attack on Niagara and Fort George, instead of serving only as a *ruse-de-guerre*, should become the basis of military operations for that campaign. To this blunder of a general, and the complacency of a war-minister to screen his favorite, is ascribed the useless devastation and carnage which took place on the Niagara frontier, during that summer and autumn; an event which will long be remembered by the inhabitants of its vicinity.

General Brown, after his arrival upon the Niagara frontier, with the troops intended to act under his immediate command, having received information that the enemy was preparing an expedition from Kingston against Oswego, detached Colonel Mitchell with his battalion of artillery, armed with muskets, to the arduous and important service of retrograding as expeditiously as possible to the defence of Oswego river, where was deposited an immense quantity of public property, together with the ordnance stores, and naval equipments for the Ontario fleet at Sackett's Harbor. The colonel arrived at Oswego from Batavia, a distance of one hundred and fifty-one miles, in four and a half days march, and such was the order and regularity of this rapid movement, that the soldiers were not injured, nor any left behind. The fort of Oswego was found unoccupied, and only nominally a fortification. Time had destroyed every external defence.

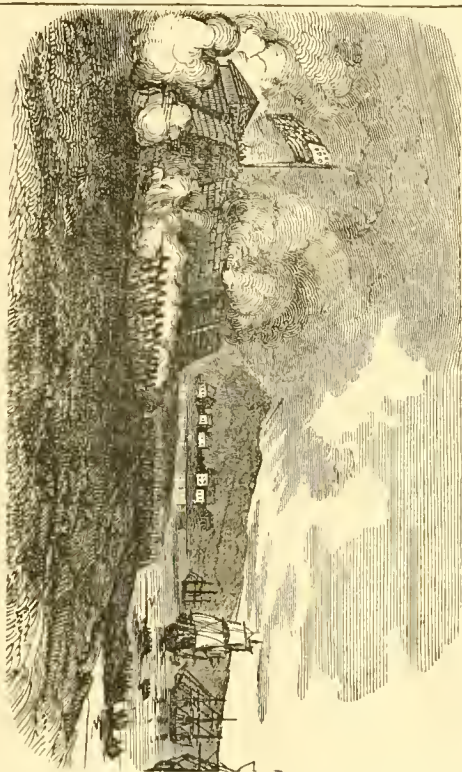
Indeed it was worth occupancy only on account of the barracks. The exertions preparatory for the expected attack were proportionate to the exigencies of the occasion. The guns, which had been considered as unfit for service, were reprov'd, and with the batteries prepared for action.

The British Ontario fleet, commanded by Sir James Lucas Yeo, having on board more than two thousand regular troops, under the command of Lieutenant-General Drummond, arrived on the morning of the 5th of May, and anchored off the fort, within the effective range of the guns of the fleet. The attack commenced, and a constant fire was kept up during the day on the fort and batteries. A powerful flotilla attempted repeatedly to land the troops, but such was the destructive effect of the artillery from the batteries, under the direction of that excellent officer, Captain Boyle, that the enemy was repulsed with great loss of men and several of the boats. The policy of the commanding officer in pitching his tents on the left bank of the river, and his skilful manœuvring of his troops on the right, had the desired effect to deceive the enemy with respect to his numbers. The British troops were re-embarked, the fleet left its anchorage, and the object of the expedition was apparently relinquished.

The next morning the fleet returned, and, anchoring within half cannon shot of Captain Boyle's batteries, renewed and continued the cannonade with great vigor. Captain Boyle and Lieutenant Legate were not idle. Their batteries and skilful arrangements protected their men, whilst the British ship the *Wolf*, suffered severely in men, masts, and rigging. She was repeatedly set on fire with hot shot.

Colonel Mitchell knowing the fort to be untenable, and finding it impossible to prevent the landing of the enemy who was now approach-

ATTACK ON FORT OSWEGO.







ing the shore at different points in great force, informed his officers of his determination to fight as long as the honor of our arms and the interest of his country should require it, and afterwards effect a retreat to the main depot at the Falls, the protection of which was the great object of his march.

When the enemy, under the cover of the fleet, had landed and advanced on the plain, the firing from the shipping and gun boats ceased. Colonel Mitchell took this favorable opportunity to deploy his battalion from a ravine in rear of the fort, where he had been compelled to remain, to avoid the immense shower of grape from the whole fleet. He now, with Spartan bravery, advanced with two companies, under the direction of Captain Melvin and Lieutenant Ansart, (the latter commanding the excellent company of Captain Romaine, who was detached on important duty on the left bank of the river,) and attacked the enemy advancing to the fort, whilst Captain McIntire and Captain Pierce, gallantly engaged and beat off a vastly superior force of the enemy's light troops, who had been detached for the purpose of preventing a retreat. Captain Boyle kept up a deadly fire on the boats landing, and on the enemy advancing. The contest was as daring as it was unequal; for the ground was maintained by the Americans against the main body of the enemy, until a party of them had carried Captain Boyle's batteries, and ascended the bastions of the fort in rear of his left flank. Colonel Mitchell says, in his report, that having done the enemy as much harm as was in his power, "he retreated in good order." The force of the enemy on shore was much more than two thousand soldiers and sailors, whilst the Americans did not exceed three hundred soldiers, and about thirty sailors under the gallant Lieutenant Pearce of the navy.

The entire loss of the enemy, in his several attacks on Colonel Mitchell's position, was upwards of two hundred and eighty in killed and wounded, including among the latter several officers, while that of the Americans did not exceed fifty in number.

The determined bravery displayed by our troops in the field, and on the retreat, merits the admiration and applause, not only of the army, but of the whole nation. Colonel Mitchell wore his full uniform on the day of action, and, while retreating, was particularly singled out by the British officers as a mark for the aim of their sharp shooters. The colonel, on his retreat, dismounted under a brisk and galling fire of musketry, and gave his horses to Captain Pierce, who was exhausted in consequence of ill health, and to a wounded sergeant, thereby saving them, by his bravery and humanity, from the bayonets of a mortified and exasperated foe.

Colonel Mitchell reported, in the warmest language, the gallant conduct of his whole detachment. Those excellent officers, whose names have not been mentioned in this sketch, but who ought, from their heroism, to be made known to their country, were Adjutant Charles Macomb, Lieutenant Daniel Blaney, Lieutenant William King, Lieutenant Robb, Lieutenant William McClintock, and Lieutenant Charles Newkirk. Lieutenant Blaney from Delaware, a young officer of high promise, and a favorite in the corps, was killed, gallantly fighting at the head of his platoon. He rests in a tomb of honor.

The result of this affair was a victory to the Americans. In consequence of their obstinate resistance at the fort, persevered in for two entire days, the enemy relinquished the whole object of the expedition. Public property to the amount of more than a million of dollars was saved.

This was the first affair in General Brown's brilliant campaign. It was the precursor of the glory afterwards achieved on the Niagara frontier, by those distinguished troops, who were ordered by the commanding general, when they "should come in contact with the enemy to bear in mind Oswego and Sandy Creek."

The patriotic General Ellis, with his brigade, the militia of the neighborhood, and the Indian warriors of the Oneida and Onondaga nations, made expeditious marches to join Colonel Mitchell, and afford protection to the important depot he had been despatched to protect. The colonel was further reinforced by a detachment of riflemen, under the command of Major Appling, of the United States army. The enemy, although prepared with proper pilots and boats to ascend the river, made no further attempts to accomplish his important object, which would have given him the undisputed superiority of the lake during the remainder of the war. The enemy, having raised a few navy guns, that were sunk by Captain Woolsey, burnt the barracks and robbed some of the inhabitants, with great precipitation, on the same night, abandoned the fort, and returned without a single laurel on his brow.

Another expedition terminated in the plunder of private property at Sodus, and a complete defeat at the mouth of Genesee river by militia, under the command of that excellent officer, General Peter B. Porter.

The commanding officer of the Canadas, being foiled in his attempts to capture the public stores on the Oswego river, now blockaded and threatened Sackett's Harbor, with the double view of making a diversion in favor of the British army on the Niagara frontier, and at the same time of retarding and intercepting all transportation by water.

In this situation, Sackett's Harbor was considered in danger. Colonel Mitchell was ordered to reinforce that post. He left Oswego Falls in command of Major Appling, with orders as soon as Captain Woolsey should be ready to sail, to embark his riflemen on board the flotilla, for its protection against the light boats of the enemy. Captain Woolsey, by his well-directed *demonstrations and reports*, having induced the enemy off Oswego to believe that all the guns and naval stores were to be sent up the Oneida lake, to be transported to the harbor by land, soon found a favorable opportunity to run his boats with the heavy cannon, anchors and cables into Lake Ontario. Every exertion was made, and every precaution taken in this important and hazardous enterprise, to run by the blockading squadron in the night, into Sackett's Harbor. Captain Woolsey escaped discovery until he arrived near the mouth of Sandy Creek, twenty miles from Sackett's Harbor, when he was observed by a detachment of gun-boats, manned with upwards of *two hundred* choice sailors and marines from the fleet, under the command of Captain Popham, of the Royal Navy. Captain Woolsey wisely ran his boats, protected by riflemen, up Sandy Creek, as far as practicable, and gave information to General Gaines and Commodore Chauncey of his situation. The next morning, being the 30th of May, Captain Popham ascended Sandy Creek with his gun-boats, in the expectation that the rich and important prize in view, (viz. all the guns, cables and anchors for the ships Superior and Mohawk,) would be obtained without much danger or opposition. The marines were landed and put in order of battle. The gun-boats, forming a powerful battery, were placed in a situation to co-operate with them. At this moment Major Appling, who was in the woods near the place of landing, advanced and opened on them a fatal fire. It was returned by the enemy, but his artillery and musketry had no effect. The contest was short. The enemy, falling in every direction under the unerring aim of the American marksmen, soon surrendered. Our whole loss on the occasion was one killed and two wounded. The loss of the enemy was fifty-six killed and wounded, including officers.

Two post-captains, four lieutenants of the navy, and a hundred and fifty-six sailors and marines were made prisoners.

Four gun-boats, mounting one sixty-eight pound carronade, one long twenty-four pounder, one long twelve pounder, one five and a half inch cohorn, with Sir James Yeo's elegant gig, and a large quantity of ordnance stores, were the trophies of this important victory.

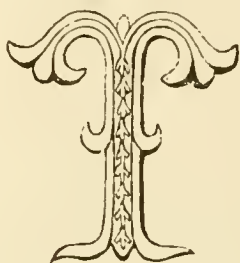
The riflemen under the gallant Major Appling were the only troops engaged. They did not exceed one hundred and twenty in officers



and men. The Indian warriors and militia were not on the battle ground until after a proposal was made to surrender.

Colonel Mitchell, who arrived with reinforcements immediately after the action, reported to General Gaines that "Major Appling planned and executed this brilliant affair, so honorable to our arms, so deserving of the applause of the nation, and so important as effecting the ulterior operations of the campaign."

Major Appling was deservedly raised by brevet in quick succession to the rank of lieutenant-colonel and colonel: he received, moreover, the thanks of the President of the United States, and the applause of the commanding general of the army, for this distinguished achievement.



THE preceding campaign being darkened by disasters, General Brown and his officers were fully sensible of the deep stake which both themselves and their country held on the issue of the present.

The movements of the army were conducted with celerity, silence, and vigor. General Brown had advanced on his march almost to Buffalo, before it was generally known that he had left his encampment at Sackett's Harbor.

The first achievement of General Brown, on entering the enemy's territory, was the reduction of Fort Erie, the garrison of which surrendered with but little resistance. He then declared martial law, and made known his views in a proclamation.

No sooner had the General made the necessary arrangements in relation to the occupancy and security of Fort Erie than he marched to attack the enemy, who lay intrenched in his works at Chippewa.

On the morning of the 4th July, General Scott, with his brigade, and a corps of artillery, advanced. After some skirmishing with the enemy, he selected a judicious position for the night; his right resting on the river, and a ravine in front; at eleven at night, General Brown joined him with the reserve under General Ripley, and a corps of artillery under Major Hindman—a field and battering train were also brought up; General Porter arrived in the morning, with a part of the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, and some of the warriors of the Six Nations.

Early in the morning of the 5th, the enemy attacked the pickets; by noon he showed himself on the left of the army, and attacked one of the pickets, as it was returning to camp. Captain Treat, who commanded the picket, retired, leaving a wounded man on the ground. Captain Biddle, of the artillery, promptly assumed the command of

this picket, led it back to the wounded man, and brought him off the field.

General Brown very improperly ordered Captain Treat to retire from the army, and ordered that his name and that of another officer should be struck from the roll of the army.

Captain Treat demanded a court of inquiry; it was not granted; but a court-martial was ordered at Fort Erie. The left division of the army marched to Sackett's Harbor soon after, and the court was dissolved.

Captain Treat immediately proceeded to Sackett's Harbor, by permission from Major-General Izard, and requested another court-martial. Major-General Brown, on the 5th of April, 1815, after the repeated solicitations of Captain Treat, issued an order, organizing a court, consisting of Colonel McFeely, President; Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, Major Croker, Major Boyle, Major Mullany, Major Chane, Captain White, members; Captain Seymour, supernumerary; Lieutenant Anderson, 13th regiment, Judge Advocate.

The court met, and proceeded on the trial the 6th April, 1815, at Sackett's Harbor. They closed the investigation on the 8th of May, when Captain Treat was honorably acquitted.

The sentence of the court was approved by Major-General Brown, and promulgated on the 28th of June, at Sackett's Harbor.

At four o'clock in the afternoon, General Porter advanced with the volunteers and Indians, in order to induce the enemy to come forth. General Porter's command met the light parties of the enemy in the woods. The enemy was driven, and Porter pursued until near Chippewa, where he met their whole column in order of battle. The heavy firing induced a belief that the entire force of the enemy was in motion, and prepared for action. General Scott was ordered to advance with his brigade and Towson's artillery. The general advanced in the most prompt and officer-like manner, and in a few minutes was in close action with a superior force of the enemy. By this time General Porter's command had given way, and fled in disorder, notwithstanding the great exertions of the general to rally them. This retreat left the left flank of General Scott's brigade greatly exposed. Captain Harris was directed, with his dragoons, to stop the fugitives, behind the ravine, fronting the American camp. General Ripley, with the 21st regiment, which formed part of the reserve, passed to the left of the camp, under cover of the wood, to relieve General Scott, by falling on the enemy's right flank, but before the 21st could come into its position, the line commanded by General Scott closed with the enemy. Major Jessup, commanding the left flank battalion, finding himself pressed in front and flank.

and his men falling fast around him, ordered his battalion to "*support arms and advance*"—the order was promptly obeyed, amidst the most deadly and destructive fire. Having gained a better position, he poured on the enemy a fire so galling as caused him to retire. The enemy's entire line now fell back and continued to retreat until at the sloping ground descending toward Chippewa, when they broke and fled to their works.

General Brown, finding the pursuit of the troops checked by the batteries of the enemy, ordered up his ordnance, in order to force the place by a direct attack, but was induced by the report of Major Wood and Captain Austin, who reconnoitered the enemy's works, the lateness of the hour, and the advice of his officers, to order the forces to retire to camp. The American troops, on no occasion, behaved with more gallantry than on the present. The British regulars suffered defeat from a number of men, principally volunteers and militia, inferior to the vanquished enemy in everything but courage; and the gallant Brown, a woodsman, "a soldier of yesterday," put at defiance the military tactics of the experienced Major-General Riall.

On the 25th of July, General Brown's army was encamped above Chippewa, near the battle ground of the 5th. The brigade under General Scott moved past Chippewa, and halted at Bridgewater, in view of Niagara falls. At half past four, P. M., the battle was commenced by the enemy. The enemy, being numerically superior to the Americans, he was able to extend his line so as to attempt to flank. In order to counteract the apparent view of General Riall, he was *fought in detachments—he was charged in column*. The ground was obstinately contested until nine o'clock in the evening, when General Brown decided to storm a battery, which the enemy had on a commanding eminence. Colonel Miller commanded on this enterprise, which was so resolutely entered on, that the enemy, unable to withstand the charge, retired to the bottom of the hill, and abandoned his cannon. The enemy now gave way, and was pursued some distance. The American army then betook itself to the securing of prisoners, and bringing off the wounded.

While the army was thus employed, General Drummond arrived with a reinforcement to the enemy, when he, unexpectedly to the Americans, renewed the battle, with a view to recover his cannon. The army, having quickly formed, resisted the attack with courage; and, after a close engagement, the enemy was repulsed, as he was in two other similar attempts. The American army having effected the removal of nearly all the wounded, retired from the ground a little before midnight, and returned to camp.

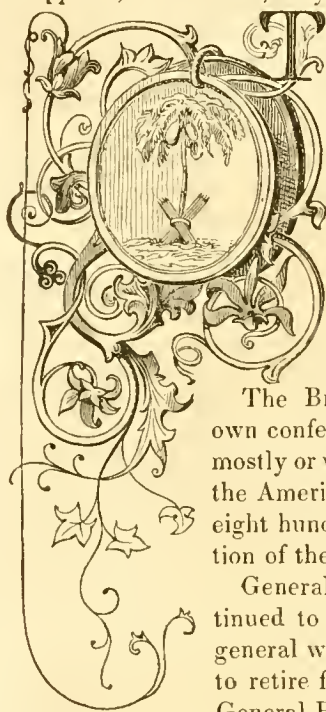






BATTLE OF CHIPPEWA.

On the morning after the battle, which is called the Battle of Niagara, the Americans, under Generals Ripley and Porter, reconnoitered the enemy, who did not show any disposition to renew the contest, and then burned the enemy's barracks and a bridge at Chippewa, after which, they returned to Fort Erie.



THE enemy was believed to have lost between twelve hundred and thirteen hundred men, including Major-General Riall, who was wounded, and, with eighteen other officers and one hundred and fifty non-commissioned officers and privates, taken prisoners. The Americans lost—killed, one hundred and seventy-one; wounded, five hundred and seventy-two; missing, one hundred and seventeen—total, eight hundred and sixty.

The British force engaged, amounted by their own confession, to four thousand five hundred men, mostly or wholly regulars, beside a host of Indians; the American force did not exceed two thousand eight hundred men, consisting in a great proportion of the militia of Pennsylvania and New York.

General Brown received two wounds, but continued to command until the action ended. The general was obliged, by the severity of his wounds, to retire from the command, which devolved on General Ripley.

In the space of a few weeks, he was again at the head of his army, within the walls of Fort Erie. In the interim, the troops in that fortress had been much harassed and pressed by the enemy, now become superior in a still higher degree by reinforcements, and exasperated to madness by their late defeats. An assault of the works had been attempted, but was gallantly repelled by the American forces then under the command of General Gaines. Not long afterwards, that officer received a serious wound from the bursting of a shell, which obliged him to retire, for a time, from service.

Menaced in front by a powerful enemy, and having a river of difficult passage in their rear, the troops of Fort Erie began to be considered in a very perilous situation; but while General Drummond was engaged in formidable arrangements intended for the destruction of the American forces, General Brown was still more actively employed in devising means for their safety and glory.

By the middle of September, the enemy had nearly completed a line of batteries to command the fort, which, when in full operation, would have rendered the position of the Americans at least unsafe, if not untenable. On the 17th of September, the day before the fire from the batteries was to commence, General Brown made a sortie, not in the form of a "night attack," of which a distinguished British officer had so bitterly complained, but in the face of day, drove the enemy from his strong hold with the loss of more than eight hundred men, spiked his cannon, and destroyed his works.

Shortly after the destruction of his works, General Drummond retreated from before Fort Erie, and fell back on Fort George, leaving the American army in security and repose. The conflict in that quarter being now apparently at an end, General Brown was transferred from the Niagara frontier to the command of Sackett's Harbor.

In some of the movements of his army on the Canada frontier, General Brown has been accused of betraying an ignorance of military affairs, ill-suited to his station, and an obstinacy of disposition which only yielded to those whom he conceived to be armed with executive favor and superior knowledge.

Soon after the events which we have just narrated, an end was put to the war with Great Britain by the treaty of Ghent, 1815. General Brown remained on the peace establishment of the army, and was appointed to the northern military division. In 1821 he became commander-in-chief; from which time till his death, on the twenty-fourth of February, 1828, he resided at Washington city. The disease of which he died is said to have been in consequence of another wound contracted by him at Fort Erie, during the war, and from the effects of which he had never since been wholly exempted.

"General Brown," says a cotemporary, "possessed in an eminent degree the various qualifications requisite for being a successful military chief. To great personal bravery he united a moral courage, that on no emergency was found to waver; and to an excellent judgment in determining the objects it was in his power to accomplish with the means at his disposal, and skill in combining his measures, he added great firmness and decision of character, an untiring activity, and the faculty of gaining the respect and confidence of those with whom he had intercourse, and especially of all subjected to his authority. Nothing, in short, seems to have been wanting to give him a place in the foremost rank of military commanders, excepting a longer period, and a wider field of action."





MAJOR GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON.

**T**HIS gentleman was of Irish ancestry. His grandfather partook of the fatigues and dangers of the army of King William, at the siege of Carrickfergus, an eventful period in English and Irish history. His youngest son Andrew, with his wife and their two sons emigrated to South Carolina, in the year 1765, and purchased a farm forty-five miles from Camden, in the then Waxhaw settlement, where Major-General Andrew Jackson was born on the 15th of March, 1767. In early infancy he lost his father, in consequence of which his elder brothers received merely a common school education, because of the small patrimony; the youngest, Andrew, was placed at an academy at the Waxhaw meeting-house, under the care of a Mr. Humphries, where he received the rudiments of a liberal education, his mother designing him for the ministerial office. The revolution which ended in the emancipation of his country from British thralldom having begun, his studies were interrupted by the ravages of a ruthless enemy, who made an incursion into that quarter of his native state. Consequently, with his



brother Robert, by his mother's permission, he joined the American army at fourteen years of age. His eldest brother had previously pursued the same course, and died of heat and fatigue at the battle of Stono.

The superiority of the British, in numbers and discipline, caused the Americans to retire into North Carolina, from which they returned to South Carolina in small parties, after they had learned of the crossing the Yadkin by the British, under Cornwallis. Lord Rawdon was then in possession of Camden, and had desolated the surrounding country.

In the attack upon the Waxhaw settlers after their return, a party of the British under a Major Coffin captured the two young Jacksons by a *ruse-de-guerre*. While prisoners, both were wounded severely with swords by two British officers, for refusing to perform menial services required of them. The wound of Andrew was in his left hand, that of his brother on his head, which terminated his existence shortly after their exchange, which took place a few days before the memorable battle of Camden. Worn down with grief and affliction, his mother expired shortly after, near Charleston, leaving Andrew an unprotected orphan then confined to a bed of sickness, which had nearly closed his sorrows and his woes.

After his recovery he did not again join the army, but spent without restraint a part of his patrimony before reflection had warned him of the consequences. Finding, however, that his exertions alone were to waft him through the tumultuous sea of life, he returned to his studies at New Acquisition, near Hill's iron works, under a Mr. McCulloch. Here he completed his academic course as far as the place in which he lived and his limited means would permit. Having relinquished all thoughts of the clerical profession, in 1784, at the age of eighteen, he repaired to Salisbury, North Carolina, and studied law under Spruce McKay, Esq., and afterwards under Colonel John Stokes. In the winter of 1786, he was licensed to plead at the bar, and remained at Salisbury until 1788, when he accompanied Judge McNairy, to the state of Tennessee. Although it was his intention to have returned, he was so well pleased with the place, that he determined to make Nashville his future residence. Here the road to preferment was open and plain, and his industry and application to business, soon paved the way for his future elevation. He was several years attorney for the district wherein he resided. The frontiers of Tennessee were much indebted to his energy and patriotism for defence against the remorseless depredations of the savages. When that section of the United States was about to be admitted a separate member of the federative body, in 1796, he was chosen a

member of the convention for the formation of the state constitution. The same year he was elected one of the representatives in Congress from Tennessee, and in the following year, the legislature of that state appointed him one of their senators to the senate of the United States. This situation he resigned in 1799. He succeeded Major-General Conway in the command of the militia of that state, which formed but one division. He retained his commission of major-general of militia, until May, 1814, when he was appointed to the same rank in the army of the United States. Immediately after he resigned his seat in the senate of the United States, he was appointed to a seat on the bench of the supreme court of the state of Tennessee. This he likewise held but a short time, and retired to an elegant farm about ten miles from Nashville, on Cumberland river.

**T**HE clouds which hovered over the political horizon of America for some years, at last burst furiously into a tornado, and war was declared by the American government against Great Britain on the 18th of June, 1812, in order to avenge itself of the manifold injuries heaped upon its citizens from a spirit of commercial jealousy, by the British crown, during its long, and unjustifiable contest with France. Jackson's military talents had unfolded themselves in the various occasions when he had to inflict chastisement on the tawny sons of the forest for disturbing the repose of the frontier settlements.

Congress having passed two laws in the year 1812, authorizing the President of the United States to accept the services of fifty thousand volunteers, General Jackson addressed the militia of his division on the subject, and twenty-five hundred with himself at their head, tendered their services to their country.

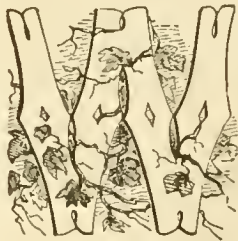
This being accepted in November the same year, he was directed to descend the Mississippi with this force for the defence of the lower country, which appeared to be menaced.

The troops accordingly rendezvoused at Nashville on the 10th of December, ready to proceed to the object of destination. The weather was at that time severe, and the ground covered with snow. However, they began to descend the Ohio on the 7th of January, and having reached the Mississippi, they descended to Natchez, where his orders directed him to halt and wait for further instructions. He encamped his troops on a healthy spot, two miles from Washington, Mississippi territory. Here he received an order from the war department, dated January 5th, directing him to dismiss them in consequence of the cause ceasing which called forth their services in that quarter, and directing him to deliver over to General Wilkinson,

the United States commanding officer in that section, all the public property in his possession. At this time he had one hundred and fifty men on his sick list, fifty-six of whom were confined to their beds. This, with the low state in which many were with regard to their finances, and the promise he had made their relations to act the father to them, determined him not to obey so impolitic and so unjust an order as that which had emanated from the secretary at war, the author of "The Newburgh Letters," so famed as the stickler for "soldiers' rights," of which determination he made the war department duly acquainted.

An attempt was made at this time to enlist men from his corps for the regular army, which he totally prohibited, determining to carry with him such of the United States property as was necessary for the return of his forces to their original place of rendezvous prior to their discharge.

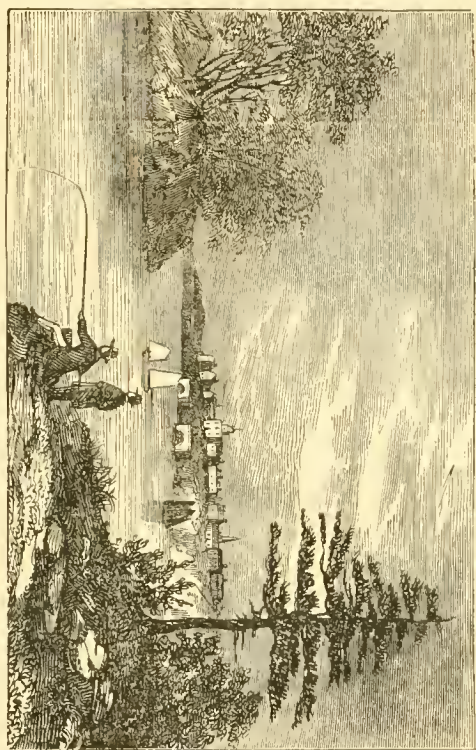
His resolve to disobey his instructions from the war department respecting the discharge of his men at that distance from their homes, he communicated to his field officers whom he had convoked for the purpose; and notwithstanding their assent, three of his colonels, Martin, Allcorn and Bradley, with some platoon officers, veiled with the mantle of night, retired into conclave, the result of whose deliberations was, a recommendation to him of an immediate discharge of his troops in compliance with his orders. This duplicity of conduct he treated with the indignation he conceived it merited.



WHEN once taken his resolution was as unalterable as the laws of the Medes and Persians. Notwithstanding the remonstrative letter of General Wilkinson, General Jackson ordered the quartermaster to furnish the means necessary to convey the sick and baggage of his army back to Tennessee. Seeming to comply the quartermaster procured eleven wagons, but on the day allotted for the troops to commence their return march, he came forward and discharged them all, in order to defeat the general's intention, by which it was judged the regular army might procure a multitude of recruits. General Jackson, however, seized upon the wagons ere they left his encampment, and thus frustrated a design the quartermaster had in view; of which disappointment the latter informed General Wilkinson by express.

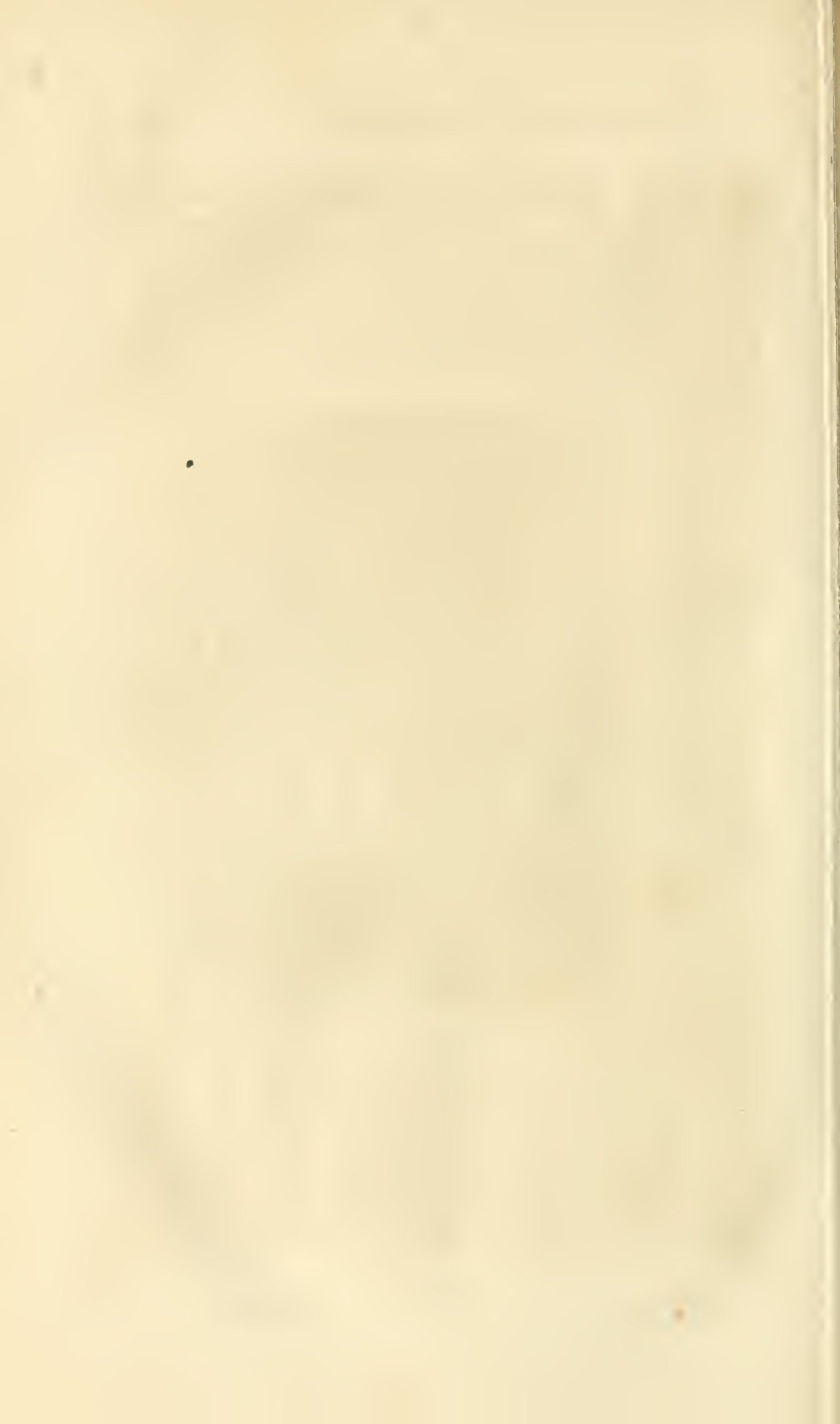
Jackson arrived with his troops at Nashville, in May following, when he disbanded them according to order, with the exception of place, and advised the President of the United States of the course he had





NASHVILLE.





pursued and his reasons therefor. On the march he deprived himself of the comforts allotted his rank, for the benefit of the sick.

Their repose was but of short duration. The Creek Indians between the Chatahoochee and Tombigbee rivers began to manifest strong symptoms of a hostile conduct towards their white neighbors in the United States, and this was by no means allayed by the conduct of the Northern tribes, who at the instigation of Great Britain, were preparing to "let slip the dogs of war" on the frontier settlements of the United States.

At this time there appeared among the Shawanese an impostor calling himself "the Prophet," who, at the instigation of British agents, urged the various tribes to lift the tomahawk, and no longer smoke the calumet of peace. The brother of this villain, named Tecumseh, was sent to the Southern Indians to excite a like hostile temper. To effect these objects every artifice which duplicity and cunning could suggest was resorted to, and the success of these machinations was evidenced in the manifold cruelties exercised on those whom chance or the fortune of war threw into their way. On the decrepitude of old age or the imbecility of infancy, alike did the savages display their hellish refinements in torture and death. At first these intrigues were veiled in secrecy; and the garb of deceit was first thrown aside at Fort Mimms on the 30th of August, when the savages having provided themselves with arms and ammunition from the Spaniards at Pensacola, slaughtered in the most cruel and ferocious manner nearly three hundred men, women and children, who had fled thither for safety, seventeen only escaping to bear the doleful tale to the United States.



PEEDILY the news of the massacre at Fort Mimms electrified, as it were, the whole state of Tennessee to avenge their murdered brethren. The legislature of that state enacted a law authorizing the state executive to call into actual service three thousand five hundred militia, for the purpose of carrying devastation and the sword into the heart of the Creek country, and appropriated three hundred thousand dollars for their equipment and support. The Creeks were divided into two parties; the war party prevailed, and the other had to look to the United States for protection. The war party had gathered a formidable body, and were directing their course towards the frontiers of Tennessee, when the governor of that state issued his order to General Jackson to call out immediately two

thousand militia, to rendezvous at Fayetteville. Jackson, at this time, was confined in consequence of a fractured arm received in a duel a short time before.

Notwithstanding this, he with alacrity obeyed the call. He ordered Colonel Coffee with his cavalry, five hundred strong, and mounted riflemen, to proceed with all speed to Huntsville, in order to cover the frontier until the infantry could come up. A part of this latter force was composed of the volunteers who had descended the Mississippi with Jackson the preceding season. The 4th of October was the time appointed for the assemblage. The general had not sufficiently recovered from his wound when the day for assemblage arrived. He consequently addressed them on the subject of the campaign through the medium of his aid, Major Reid. His first care was the establishment of strict and wholesome regulations in camp, which he caused to be rigidly observed. The greatest obstacles he encountered in this campaign proceeded from the contractor's department, the direction of which he was obliged to change more than once.



HE friendly Creeks acted in unison, and served as spies in conveying information regarding the situation of the war party. The Ten Islands seemed to be their place of rendezvous, and to this place was the march of the army directed. They had reached almost to the Coosa river, and as yet the East Tennessee troops had not formed a junction. On the march, the 28th October, twenty-nine prisoners of both sexes and all ages were brought into camp, from *Littafushee*, (a town on the head of Canoe creek, which empties into the Coosa,) by a detachment of two hundred cavalry, under Colonel Dyer, despatched for the purpose. Failures of contracts continued to obstruct the march of the army.

In the beginning of November, General Jackson learned from some prisoners and negroes brought in, that the enemy were posted in force at Tallushatchee, distant about thirteen miles on the south banks of the Coosa. General Coffee, with a body of nine hundred men, was sent to dislodge them. This service he completely effected, having killed one hundred and eighty-six, and taken eighty-four women and children prisoners, with the loss of five killed and forty-one wounded. His dead being buried, and his wounded taken care of, he joined the main army the same evening.

Jackson took the necessary steps to create a depot at the Ten Islands, on the north side of the Coosa, supported by strong picketing and a chain of block-houses. He then designed to descend the Coosa to its confluence with the Tallapoosa, near which he was







ERECTION OF THE FORT AT TEN ISLANDS.



informed the savages were in force. The army exerted their strength in hastening the execution of the general's design, and the works were dignified with the name of "Fort Strother." On the 7th of December, in the evening, he was advised of a hostile force collected about thirty miles below, who meditated an attack on Talladega, in which the friendly Indians were shut up, momentarily expecting an assault.

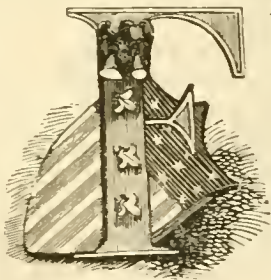
Notwithstanding the disappointment he experienced from the jealous conduct of General Cocke, who was of equal grade with himself, General Jackson moved his force judiciously to attack the enemy, in their then position, before they attempted an assault upon the friendly Creeks, or by a circuitous movement could steal upon his encampment at Fort Strother. Arrived in the vicinity of Talladega, every disposition of force was made to insure victory. The attack began. The savage foe was routed, and victory was complete. The force of the enemy was ten hundred and eighty, of whom two hundred and ninety-nine were left dead on the field of battle—many were killed in the flight, and few escaped unhurt. There were not less of them than six hundred put *hors de combat*, while the Americans lost only fifteen killed and eighty wounded, several of whom died afterwards.

To detail the difficulties General Jackson had to encounter in providing sustenance for his troops, in quelling mutinies, resulting from deprivations, and in surmounting difficulties, springing from the jealousies of rival officers, would too far exceed the limits of this work, which consequently confines the writer to a brief sketch of the more important transactions of his life. It is sufficient to mention that the conduct of General Cocke to weave for himself a distinct chaplet for his own brow, was deleterious to the public service, and in a great degree marred the operations of General Jackson, who, if well seconded by his contractors and the troops under the general from East Tennessee, would have inflicted an early castigation, greater by far than they experienced at Talladega, and have put a speedy termination to the Creek war. Thus would many valuable lives have been saved to families and to the state, which were immolated on the altar of a mean and jealous ambition. Wherever the general met the foe he was triumphant—his troops were brave, but they were neither just to their own fame nor to their country, for whose sake patriotism cried aloud for the greatest sacrifices.

At the battle of Talladega, the Hillabees were the most distinguished sufferers, shortly after which they sued for peace. General Jackson was disposed to comply with their wishes, provided the

instigators of the war, the property and prisoners taken from the Americans and friendly Creeks, and the murderers of the citizens of the United States, at Fort Mimms, were given up. On the morning that Jackson's despatch was written to General Cocke, informing of the proposition of the Hillabees, General White, acting under Cocke's orders, had attacked a Hillabee town, killed sixty, and made two hundred and fifty-six prisoners. This event procrastinated the Creek war; for not one of the remainder of the Hillabees were afterwards known to ask for quarter, but fought until death terminated their struggle.

After encountering all the difficulties which resulted from the mutinous disposition of his otherwise brave and patriotic troops, who returned home, he, on the 2d of January following, received an accession of eight hundred and fifty new troops, officered by men of their own choice. The difficulties respecting the command of these by General Coffee under Jackson being adjusted, the army, less than nine hundred strong, began its march from Fort Strother to Talladega, where were collected about two hundred friendly Cherokee and Creek Indians. These afforded an aggregate army of about one thousand men, badly armed and as badly equipped, with which Jackson was to invade the hostile Creek territory, that he might create a diversion in favor of General Floyd, who was advancing with the forces from Georgia. It was thought about this time that the information was correct, that the warriors from fourteen towns, near Tallapoosa, were to unite their strength and attack Fort Armstrong. Arriving at Talladega, General Jackson received advice from the commander of Fort Armstrong that that post was menaced.



ALLING on some trails on the 21st of January, General Jackson discovered by his spies, that the enemy was not three miles distant. At the dawn of the 22d, the savages commenced a furious attack on the American left, under Colonel Higgins, which bore the brunt of the action. In half an hour the Indians were routed and chased two miles from the field of battle. The defeat was complete.

The loss of the Americans was only five killed and twenty wounded. This was fought at an Indian town called Emuckfaw. Having returned from the pursuit of the routed enemy, General Jackson despatched General Coffee with four hundred men to destroy the Indian encampment, if not too strong. Having reconnoitered its position, he judiciously returned to the main body without making an attack.



In less than an hour after his return to camp, the savages commenced an attack, by way of feint, on Jackson's right, which gave General Coffee the chance of fighting them in equal combat. The conflict lasted about one hour, with nearly the same loss, when, by means of a reinforcement from General Jackson, the Indians were defeated. General Coffee was severely wounded, but continued to fight while the battle lasted. In the mean time Jackson's whole force was attacked, which terminated in the overthrow of the savages. This was called the second battle of the Emuckfaw.

Jackson prepared litters for his wounded, and commenced his return to the Ten Islands, taking every precaution to prevent the savages from attacking by surprise. The next day, (January 23d,) however, as he was crossing a creek at a place called Enotichopco, the savages began another battle, and the confusion that ensued by giving way of part of the American force, had nearly proved fatal to them. The savages were, however, by the resolute bravery of a part of the Americans, totally defeated. The whole American loss in the several conflicts fought during these two days, was twenty killed and seventy-five wounded. The loss of the Indians was more than two hundred who never returned from battle.

General Jackson, having transported his camp equipage and provisions down the Coosa river, directed his volunteers and company of artillery to be marched home and honorably dismissed.

On the 3d of February, the governor of Tennessee (Blount), issued his order for a detachment of two thousand five hundred militia of the second division, to rendezvous on the 28th of the same month, for three months service, in conformity to a law of Congress. General Cocke brought, by requisition, about two thousand men from West Tennessee, badly armed, and at the same time pursued a highly dishonorable and disgraceful line of conduct, to produce the failure of the campaign. Jealous of another's fame, envy was the fiend that meanly lurked in his bosom.

Colonel Williams arrived at camp with six hundred men badly armed. General Johnson with his brigade arrived on the 14th of February. General Doherty, from East Tennessee, had arrived, and Jackson found himself at the head of a raw and undisciplined army of five thousand men. To repress a spirit of mutiny, which exhibited itself in times of scarcity and inactivity, an example was become necessary. A private of the name of John Wood had manifested a mutinous disposition, was taken into custody, a court-martial was called, and he was sentenced to be shot. This was rigidly executed, and it produced the happiest consequences.

The infamous conduct of General Cocke, in endeavoring to produce



the disaffection of General Doherty's brigade, in order to defeat the object of the campaign, induced General Jackson to issue orders to Doherty, to seize and send to Fort Strother, every officer, regardless of rank, who should be guilty of exciting mutiny in camp.

Apprehensive of consequences, Cocke timely retired, and escaped punishment.

Colonel Dyer was, about this time, despatched with six hundred men to the head of Black Warrior to disperse any Indians that might be in force in that quarter, and otherwise cut off their supplies of the army. After eight days march along the banks of the Cahawba, the detachment returned to camp. They had fallen in with a trail, but discovered no enemy.

Having dismissed all invalids and troops badly equipped, General Jackson commenced his march for Fort Strother, on the 14th of March, and arrived on the 31st at the mouth of Cedar creek, on the site of Fort Williams. Here he left Brigadier-General Johnson, with an adequate force for the protection of the fort, and eight days provision; and began his march on the 24th, for the Tallapoosa, by way of Emuckfaw, in order to dislodge the Indian encampment, near the Oakfusky villages, which had been surveyed and left unattacked by General Coffee on the 22d of January, on account of its strong position. On the 27th, after fifty-two miles march, he arrived at the village of Tohopeka. Here the Indians were strongly posted at the Horse-Shoe, and it was necessary to dislodge them. The dislodgement was effected with great skill and bravery. This battle was the death blow to the hopes of the savage war-party. So bloody was the conflict, that only four savages surrendered prisoners, with three hundred women and children. Some few escaped, but they generally met death with a bravery becoming a better cause. Jackson's loss was, including the friendly Indians, fifty-five killed and one hundred and forty-six wounded. Having accomplished the object of his march, he returned with his troops unmolested, to Fort Williams. He paraded his army on the 2d of April, and delivered them a most pertinent address on the destruction of the Tallapoosa confederacy.

Learning that the savages had collected in force at Hoithlewalee, not far from a place called the Hickory Ground, he left his sick and wounded at the fort under command of Brigadier-General Johnson, and began his march with all his disposable troops on the 7th of April to attack the enemy at Hoithlewalee, and to effect a junction with the North Carolina troops under General Graham, and the Georgia troops under Colonel Milton, who were advancing on the south of the Tallapoosa. Owing to the rains, which occasioned a swell in the creeks, he did not reach the place of attack until the



Treaty of the Hickory Ground.

enemy, being apprised of his approach, had fled, leaving him nothing but an empty village, which a part of his army who had passed the creek, destroyed. This was on the 13th, and on the next day he formed a junction with the Georgia troops.

About this time, the head warriors of the tribes settled on the Hickory Ground, and sued for peace. The general required, as a proof of their sincerity, that they should remove and settle in the rear of the army and to the north of Fort Williams. In the mean time, detachments were sent out to scour the country in various directions. He then proceeded with the army to the site near the mouth of the Coosa, where Fort Jackson was to be built. Weatherford, the principal of actors in the massacre at Fort Mimms, presented himself voluntarily before General Jackson, as a supplicant for peace, and behaved with the dignity of a fallen hero, which would grace the character of a man in the most civilized ages of any nation or country. Determined not to be outdone in magnanimity, Jackson suffered him to depart, leaving it optional with himself to make good his professions for peace, or collect the scattered remnant of his nation to prosecute the war. He at the same time informed him, that should he prefer the latter, if taken in arms, his life should pay the forfeit of his crimes.

General Pinckney arrived on the 20th of April, and took upon himself the command.

Having accomplished the object of the campaign by the total destruction of the confederacy and re-establishment of peace, General Pinckney directed the return of the West Tennessee troops to their homes, and caused seven hundred and twenty-five men from General Doherty's brigade from East Tennessee, whose time of service had not nearly expired, to be detailed for garrisoning the line of forts. Four hundred men had been left to garrison Fort Williams. The country had been scoured for fugitive savages—Jackson proceeded with the remainder of his troops on his march home, crossed Tennessee river, reached Camp Blount near Fayetteville, and discharged his troops from further service.

The dispersed war party had taken refuge within the Floridas, particularly at Pensacola. In consequence of the resignation of General Hampton, General Jackson received a commission from the war department, dated the 22d of May, constituting him a brigadier-general, and major-general by brevet in the regular army of the United States. General Harrison shortly after resigned, and Jackson was appointed a major-general, to supply the vacancy. He was directed by his government to open a treaty with the Indians, for which purpose he arrived at the Alabama with a small retinue, on the 10th of July, and on the 10th of August effected the execution of a treaty highly satisfactory to the United States.

In consequence of a deviation from the strict laws of neutrality by the Spanish governor of West Florida, in the aid and succor he afforded the hostile Indians, General Jackson turned his attention towards Pensacola. Three hundred English troops had landed and were fortifying themselves at the mouth of the Appalachicola. They were also employed in instigating the savages to further acts of hostility. With this fact, the general became acquainted on his way to the Alabama; and despatched information of the fact to his government. On his arrival at Fort Jackson he used all diligence to make himself fully acquainted with the state of affairs with the Spaniards, English, and savages. On account of the perfidious conduct of the governor of Pensacola, he opened a correspondence with that officer, who exposed the duplicity of his demeanor in the imbecility of his logic. Having disposed of affairs at Fort Jackson, he started next day for Mobile. In consequence of the storm which he was satisfied was gathering in that quarter, he lost no time in putting the country in as good a posture of defence as his limited means would admit. His whole disposable force of the United States troops consisted of the third and parts of the forty-fourth and thirty-ninth. The patriotism of the people of Tennessee was again to be tested. General Coffee was written to by Colonel Butler, to advance



as speedily as possible with all the mounted troops he could collect. The colonel who had received the request at Nashville, on the 9th of September, was to follow with all the volunteers he could procure, with the least possible delay. In fourteen days, Captains Baker and Butler arrived at Mobile with two companies of newly enlisted regular troops; and the Tennessee troops commenced their march with alacrity and spirit.



THE arrival at Pensacola of Colonel Nicholls with a small British squadron, the attack on Fort Bowyer, at which the British were valiantly repulsed by one-tenth of their numbers, and their reception by Governor Marquinez, at Pensacola, after their repulse, determined General Jackson to proceed against that capital.

General Coffee arrived with his brigade, consisting of two thousand eight hundred, at the *Cut-off*, a place above Fort St. Stephens, and was visited in his encampment by General Jackson on the 26th of October. One thousand of the brigade engaged as mounted men, on account of the difficulty of subsisting cavalry, without a murmur, dismounted, and left their horses behind, to serve as infantry.

The British and Spaniards, divining the intentions of Jackson, made every disposition for the defence of Pensacola. The American army, three thousand strong, took up their line of march on the 2d of November, and encamped before it on the 6th. Determined to dislodge the British from that post, he previously demanded of Governor Marquinez an explanation of his conduct. The flag bearing the demand was fired upon and the officer returned. The British flag, the day before the attack, waved on the ramparts in unison with the Spanish—the following day the Spanish waved alone to protect a foe of the United States under its dastardly banners. Subsequent communications took place; the governor lodged all his faults on the shoulders of his English friends. From the deceitful behavior of the Spaniards, no reliance was to be placed on their professions, and it became necessary to use force. The place was taken—the British driven away—the Spaniards humbled—the Barrancas forts, fourteen miles distant, commanding the harbor, blown up by the British. The blowing up of the Barrancas was a great mortification to the Spaniards, and at the same time defeated General Jackson's object of retaining possession of the town and fortifications, until the pleasure of his government should be made known, as he bottomed his conduct on the urgency of the case without awaiting their pleasure. The left column, in this attack, alone met with resistance. The Americans had twenty wounded and none killed. In consequence of the destruction of the Barrancas, General Jack-





Fortifying of New Orleans.

son relinquished the possession of Pensacola to Governor Marquinez, who immediately set about re-constructing the Barrancas. In this work the British commanding officer proffered assistance. Marquinez answered that when help was needed, he should apply to his friend General Jackson.

In consequence of the result of this expedition, the Indians in Florida, finding themselves without British aid, fled to the Appalachicola, and some fled on board the British shipping, and were afterwards put on shore to act for themselves. Major Blue of the 29th regiment was despatched to dislodge the Indians at Appalachicola, assisted by General McIntosh with the Georgia troops then in the Creek country. Having effected this object, they were ordered to the defence of Mobile.

General Winchester arrived at the Alabama, and Jackson delivered to him the command of that portion of territory on the 22d of November, and hastened to New Orleans, where he conceived his presence most necessary.

In taking possession of the command of Louisiana he found somewhat of a new theatre of action. The legislature of the territory had seconded the general's views in every measure of defence; and prior to his relinquishment of the Mobile command, he had continually corresponded with Governor Claiborne for that object. It was now become manifest, that some point on the Mississippi was the object of attack by the enemy, and more especially New Orleans.

Obstructions and defences were made as barriers to all the passes which led that way. Gun-boats were sent to Lake Borgne. Every defence was made when the British appeared off the coast, at Cat and Ship island, within a short distance from the American lines. On the 13th of December the enemy moved off in his barges towards Pass Christian.

In the act of bringing off a small depot of public stores at the bay of St. Louis, the gun-boat *Sea-Horse*, Johnson commander, in a second attack from the enemy, was blown up by her crew, who with her commander retreated by land.

On the 14th, the American gun-boat fleet, consisting of five vessels, one hundred and eighty-two men, and twenty-three guns, was attacked by a British force of forty-three gun-boats, twelve hundred men, and forty-three guns. The Americans were vanquished with the loss of six killed and thirty-five wounded. The loss of the British was not less than three hundred. Notwithstanding the prowess of the Americans, they, from motives of humanity and unyielding necessity, surrendered to a superior force.

This unexpected blow marred in prospective all the views of Jackson. He apprised General Winchester of the unhappy disaster, the probable result, and gave his advice respecting measures to be pursued, in order to ward off the consequences.

While his clouds of danger thickened, the sky of his reputation was brightening. He inspirited his troops, and the population generally. Expecting that the blow would be directed against New Orleans, he exerted every energy for the protection of that important post. Having reviewed and addressed the militia on the importance of the occasion, he despatched an express in quest of General Coffee, which reached him on the 17th of December, and that officer by the most persevering industry, encountering difficulties by disease and weather, arrived within fifteen miles of New Orleans on the 19th, a distance of one hundred and fifty miles. On the 20th, he halted within four miles of that city. The troops had braved the dangers of weather and climate in a march of more than eight hundred miles without murmur. Such is the fortitude of men, when engaged in support of the native dignity of their character. General Carroll was likewise advancing with a brigade for defensive operations, of which he advised General Jackson by his aid, Colonel Hynes.

However feeble his force might be, he determined to meet the enemy on the threshold of their landing. The government of the United States were continually advised, both of his apprehensions and means of defence. Assistance poured in in some sections and disappointments in others, and chagrin often crowned his exertions.

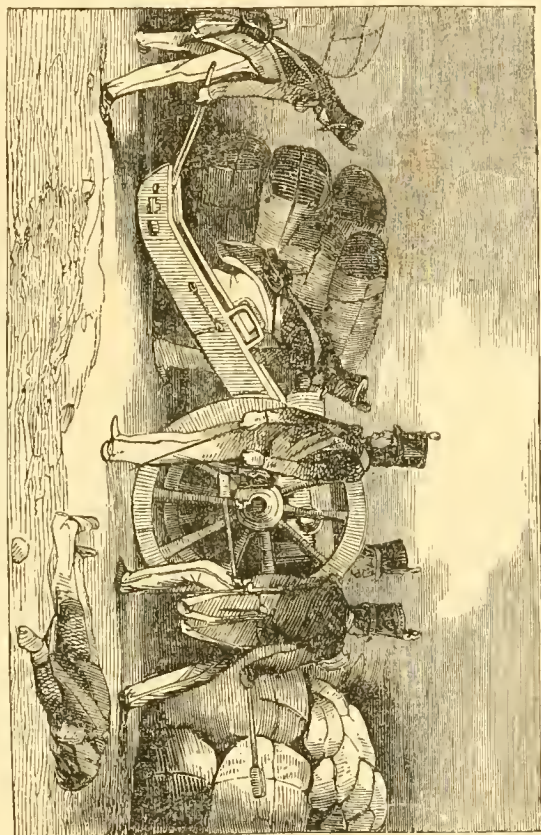
The path the general had to tread was thorny in the extreme, assailed as he was, by the wiles of the enemy on one side, and discontent from the disaffected on the other.

The period arrived which tested the sternness of his character. Imbecility, fear, and treason, uniting against the direct path of patriotism, he was constrained for the safety of the state, to proclaim martial law at New Orleans. The event showed the wisdom of the measure to avoid deleterious results from the conflicting passions which then agitated the public mind. Smothering treason wherever it appeared, and concentrating every other feeling into one common reservoir to repel a common foe, Jackson was obliged to act, not according to law, but circumstances. General Carroll joined Coffee's encampment on the 21st of December, and reported himself accordingly. The Kentucky troops had not yet arrived; and, notwithstanding the greatest vigilance, the British effected a landing within seven miles of New Orleans. The secretness of the embarkation was ascribed to the treachery of the naturalized Spanish fishermen who supplied that market with fish. Their debarkation was announced to the general after the capture of the guard at Bayo Bienvenue, on the 22d of December. A knowledge of this event threw the city into the greatest consternation. Signal guns were fired—expresses were forwarded—forces were concentrated, and every preparation adopted for defence.

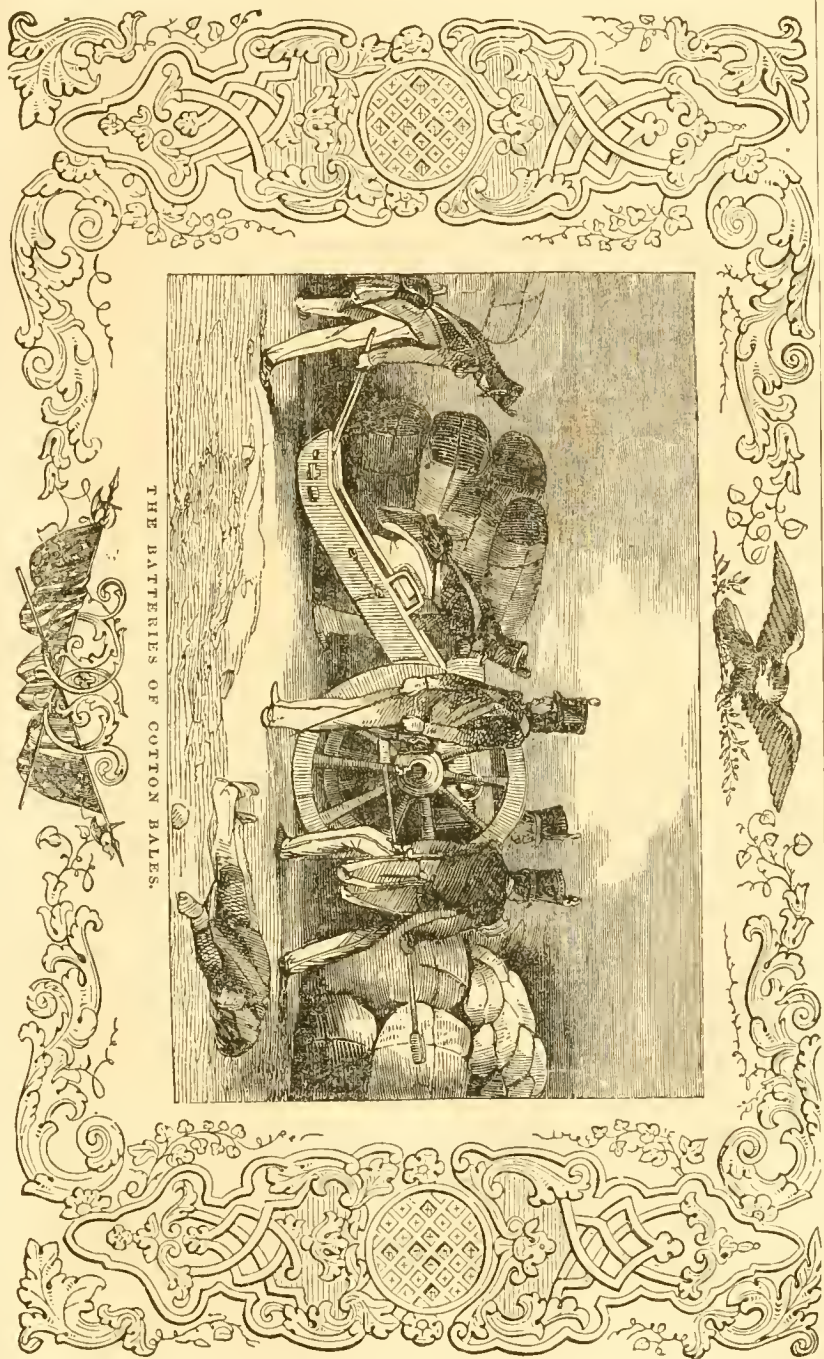
General Jackson advanced against him, determined to attack him in his first position. The attack was made in the night of the 23d of December, at half past seven o'clock. It was commenced by a fire from the schooner *Caroline*, which dropped down the river, in order to open on the rear of the camp. This was the signal for General Coffee to fall on the right, while General Jackson attacked the left near the river. It resulted honorably to the American arms; and gave a decisive check to the enemy. The enemy's force amounted to about three thousand men; that of General Jackson did not exceed fifteen hundred. The conflict lasted an hour, and was supported with great firmness. General Jackson remained on the field until four o'clock in the morning, when he took a new position two miles nearer the city; having lost in this affair, twenty-four killed, one hundred and fifteen wounded, and seventy-four missing—total two hundred and thirteen.

The enemy succeeded on the 27th, in blowing up the *Caroline*, (she being becalmed,) by means of hot shot, from a land battery, erected in the night. On the 28th, he advanced with his whole force, against General Jackson, in the hope of driving him from his position, and with this view opened a fire of bombs and rockets, at





THE BATTERIES OF COTTON BALES.







the distance of about half a mile. The enemy was repulsed, with a loss of about one hundred and twenty men. The Americans lost seven killed and had eight wounded.

On Sunday morning, the 1st of January, 1815, the enemy had advanced within six hundred yards of the American breastworks, under cover of night and a heavy fog, and had erected the preceding night, three different batteries, mounting in all fifteen guns, from sixes to thirty-twos. About eight o'clock, when the fog cleared off, they commenced a most tremendous fire upon the Americans, but it was amply returned by them, and a heavy cannonading was kept up, without the least interval on either side, except that occasioned by the explosion of a magazine in the rear of one of the American batteries, and another magazine in the night, owing to the enemy's Congreve rockets. By four o'clock in the afternoon, the Americans had dismounted all the enemy's guns except two. They retreated, during the night, to their strong hold, about a mile and a quarter from the American camp. Twice did the enemy attempt to storm and carry the American batteries, but were as often deceived. On New-Year's day the loss of the Americans was eleven killed and twenty-three badly wounded. That of the enemy, from the accounts of two prisoners taken on that day, and three deserters afterwards, must have been much greater.



ACCORDING as the woodsmen arrived to the aid of General Jackson's army, they were disposed of to the best advantage, for the purpose of defence; but these forces not being of a very efficient nature, especially as the men could not be all provided with the necessary arms, the general could not attempt any thing against an enemy, who was thus left to pursue, undisturbed, his laborious operations.

During the days of the 6th and 7th, the enemy had been actively employed in making preparations for an attack on Jackson's lines. With infinite labor they had succeeded on the night of the 7th in getting their boats across from the lake to the river, by widening and deepening the canal, on which they had effected their disembarkation.

General Jackson was on the left side of the river, patiently waiting the attack. General Morgan, with the New Orleans contingent, the Louisiana militia, and a detachment of Kentucky troops, occupied an intrenched camp on the opposite side of the river, protected by strong batteries on the bank, superintended by Commodore Patterson.\*

\* A portion of the fortification of New Orleans was composed of bales of cotton.

On Sunday, the 8th, at half past six o'clock, A. M., the enemy began a very heavy cannonade upon the American lines, from his batteries of eighteen and twelve pounders, supported by the musketry of two thousand five hundred men, who marched in close columns, and advanced nearer than musket-shot distance to the intrenchments, armed with rockets, obuses and fascines, to storm the batteries: they directed their principal attack against the head of the line, flanked by the river, and upon the left resting upon the cypress swamp, as well as against the tirailleurs and riflemen, placed above the said swamp; the roaring of the guns, and firing of the musketry lasted two hours and a quarter; the enemy's mortars, although directed against the centre, did no harm to the troops; the bursting of their bombs in their works had no effect. Two British officers and one French engineer, of the name of Rennie, who had gained the summit of the American parapet, were killed, or wounded and made prisoners; (the engineer and one colonel were killed;) after this affair, the field in front of the works was strewed with British wounded and killed.

General Jackson thus briefly details the particulars of the attack:

"In my encampment everything was ready for action; when early on the morning of the 8th, the enemy, after throwing a shower of bombs and Congreve rockets, advanced their columns at my right and left, to storm my intrenchments. I cannot speak sufficiently in praise of the firmness and deliberation with which my whole line received their approach. More could not have been expected from veterans inured to war. For an hour the fire of small arms was as incessant and severe as can be imagined. The artillery, too, directed by officers who displayed equal skill and courage, did great execution. Yet the columns of the enemy continued to advance with firmness which reflects upon them the greatest credit. Twice the column, which approached me on my left, were repulsed by the troops of General Carroll, those of General Coffee, and a division of the Kentucky militia, and twice they formed again, and renewed the assault. At length, however, cut to pieces, they fled in confusion from the field, leaving it covered with their dead and wounded."

Simultaneously with the attack on General Jackson's lines, an attack was made on the works of General Morgan. Had the enemy been met with resolution in this attack, it must have produced his entire destruction; but, unfortunately, the Kentucky reinforcements fled, drawing after them, by their example, the remainder of the forces and leaving the batteries to the enemy; not, however, until after the guns were spiked. While General Jackson was preparing



Battle of New Orleans.

to dislodge the enemy from the captured battery, the British troops were withdrawn, and the post re-occupied by the Americans.

The return of the killed, wounded, and prisoners, taken at the battle of Mac Prardies' plantation, on the left bank of the Mississippi, on the morning of the 8th January, 1815, and five miles below the city of New Orleans, consisted of—killed, seven hundred; wounded, fourteen hundred; prisoners, five hundred—total, two thousand six hundred.

Among the slain was General Sir Edward Packenham, the chief, and General Gibbs, the third in command; General Keane, the second in command, was severely wounded. General Lambert succeeded to the command.

His total loss in the different engagements was not less than five thousand six hundred. The loss to the Americans, on the 8th, on both sides of the river, was thirteen killed, thirty-nine wounded, and nineteen missing; total killed, wounded, and missing, this day, seventy-one; of this number there were but six killed, and seven wounded, in the action of the line.

The enemy intended to pass Fort St. Philip in order to co-operate with the land forces in the attack at New Orleans. On the 9th January, at half past three, P. M., the enemy's bomb vessels opened their fire against the fort, from four sea mortars, two of them thirteen inches, and two of ten, at so great a distance, that the shot from the fort could not reach him. The enemy's fire continued with little



intermission, and with little interruption from the fort, during the 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th. On the evening of the 17th, a heavy mortar was got in readiness and opened on the enemy, with great effect. At daylight on the 18th, the enemy retired after having thrown upwards of one thousand heavy shells, besides small shells from the howitzers, round shot and grape, which he discharged from boats, under cover of the night. Scarcely ten feet of the garrison remained untouched; yet the loss of men was small, consisting of two killed, and seven wounded. This saving of men was owing to the great pains taken by the officers to keep their men under cover.

All the enemy's movements after the action of the 8th of January, were calculated to secure his retreat, should such prove necessary, as appearances then indicated that it would. Their intention was, however, masked by a menacing attitude, as if preparing for a renewal of the attack on Jackson's line. They had erected batteries to cover their retreat, in advantageous positions, from their original encampment to the Bayou, through which they entered Lake Borgne. The cannon placed on these batteries could have raked a pursuing army in every direction. The situation of the ground through which they retired, was protected by canals, redoubts, intrenchments and swamps, on the right, and the river on the left.

After the action of the 8th, the artillery on both sides of the river was constantly employed in annoying the enemy. An attempt to storm his batteries would have produced great slaughter among the Americans, been doubtful of success, and might possibly have induced the enemy to delay his departure; therefore General Jackson resolved to secure the advantage obtained with the least possible loss or hazard.

All hope which the enemy had of reducing Fort St. Philip had vanished; and on the night of the 18th they precipitately decamped, and returned to their shipping, leaving behind them eighty of their wounded, fourteen pieces of heavy artillery, and an immense number of ball, having destroyed much of their powder.

Mr. Shields, purser in the navy, on the 16th and 17th of January, in letters to his friend, says:

"The day after the gun-boats were taken, I was sent down under a flag of truce, to ascertain the fate of our officers and men, with power to negotiate an exchange, especially for the wounded. But the enemy would make no terms—they treated the flag with contempt, and myself and the surgeon, who was with me, as prisoners, until the 18th instant. He has now lowered his tone, and begs the exchange that we offered. Defeat has humbled the arrogance of the

enemy, WHO HAD PROMISED HIS SOLDIERS FORTY-EIGHT HOURS PILLAGE AND RAPINE IN THE CITY OF NEW ORLEANS!!"

The watchword and countersign of the enemy, on the morning of the 8th, was BEAUTY and BOOTY. Comment is unnecessary on these significant allusions held out to a licentious soldiery.

Thus ended, in disgrace and discomfiture to the enemy, an expedition which occupied several months in its preparation, and was composed of at least ten thousand troops, drawn from almost every part of the world, where the British had garrisons or soldiers. Nothing was left undone to secure the occupation of an immense province, and the command of a river extending thousands of miles through the most fertile countries in the world; and on which several of the United States depended as an outlet and market for their produce.

From an official account, it appeared that the number of men under command of General Jackson, and actually engaged against the enemy, on the 8th January, amounted to four thousand six hundred and ninety-eight. The enemy's force, by his account, exceeded ten thousand.

By an article in a Jamaica paper of the 3d December, it was stated that the expedition then prepared to go against the United States, under command of Sir Alexander Cochrane and Major-General Keane, (the same that afterwards entered the Mississippi,) consisted of one ship of eighty guns, five of seventy-four, three of fifty, one of forty-four, six of thirty-eight, two of thirty-six, three of thirty-two, three of sixteen, two of fourteen, and three of six guns—total, twenty-nine vessels, carrying one thousand and eighty-four guns; besides a great number of cutters, transports, &c.

On the 21st January, General Jackson directed an address to be publicly read at the head of each of the corps composing the lines near New Orleans. It must have been a difficult and delicate task to do justice to individuals where all acted so well, proving, in the general's words, "that a rampart of high-minded men is a better defence than the most regular fortification."

This address contained the following emphatical paragraph.

"Reasoning always from false principles, they (the enemy,) expected little opposition from men whose officers even were not in uniform, who were ignorant of the rules of dress, and who had never been caned into discipline—fatal mistake! a fire incessantly kept up, directed with calmness, and with unerring aim, strewed the field with the brave officers and men of the column which slowly advanced, according to the most approved rules of European tactics, and was cut down by the untutored courage of the American militia. Unable to sustain this galling and unceasing fire, some hundreds nearest the

intrenchments called for quarter, which was granted—the rest, retreating, were rallied at some distance, but only to make them a surer mark for the grape and canister shot of our artillery, which, without exaggeration, mowed down whole ranks at every discharge; and, at length, they precipitately retreated from the field.”



SEVERAL desperate characters, citizens of the United States, as well as foreigners, natives of different countries, had associated themselves into a band of pirates, under their chief Lafitte, and had taken up their residence in the island of Barrataria, near the mouth of the Mississippi. The government of the United States caused this unlawful establishment to be broken up. The expedition against the Barratarians, took possession of all the piratical vessels, their prizes, and a considerable quantity of arms and property, without opposition, on the 16th of September, 1814. The vessels thus taken, consisted of six schooners and one felucca, cruisers and prizes of the pirates, one brig, a prize, and two armed schooners, both in line of battle with the armed vessels of the pirates. The establishment on shore, which was also taken possession of, consisted of about forty houses. The pirates had mounted on their vessels twenty pieces of cannon, of different calibres, and their number consisted of between eight hundred and one thousand men, of all nations and colors. The expedition against the pirates was under command of Commodore Patterson of the navy, having on board a detachment of land troops, under command of Colonel Ross.

The Barratarian pirates took part in the defence of New Orleans against the British, and were both active and serviceable. It was, also, satisfactorily ascertained, that they had, previous to their dispersion, refused an alliance with the British, rejecting the most seducing terms of invitation. Induced by these considerations, and at the recommendation of the general assembly of the state of Louisiana, the president of the United States granted to such of them as aided in defence of New Orleans, a full pardon for all offences against the laws of the United States, committed previous to the 8th of January, 1815.

Upon the approach of the enemy, a portion of the French population obtained from the resident French consul, certificates of French citizenship. The general allowed their validity; but sent these alien exempts from military duty, under a military guard, one hundred and twenty miles from his camp and besieged city, to Baton Rouge, in the interior.

A printer had misrepresented that General Jackson's order of

removal applied indiscriminately to the whole French population. The French consul, Toussard, a second time, resisted the martial law, by claiming for his king, individuals of the city militia. He even erected a standard, and under pretext of the violations of the liberty of the French citizens, invited them to revolt. General Jackson, considering further forbearance as criminally endangering the lives of even these mongrel citizens, and as calculated to betray the city to the enemy, arrested this consul; but a judge (Hall) of the supreme court, issued a writ of *habeas corpus* to compel the enlargement of the prisoner. The general, still determined to maintain his martial law, and thereby bind together this heterogeneous population to the defence of the city, ordered the judge into confinement, and to be removed without the lines of defence. Boldly indeed, and with an unyielding spirit, the general compelled and controlled the public safety.

After the peace was officially known at New Orleans to have been ratified, and when the martial law had ceased to operate, General Jackson was cited to answer before the judge, whom he had arrested, to show cause why an attachment should not issue against the general for a contempt of the court in sundry particulars relating to the writ of *habeas corpus*. The general, disdaining to evade a requisition of the law, submitted himself to the court, and by his counsel, offered to present to it his defence in writing, but which was contumeliously rejected without being read. This trial, which precluded also a jury, was continued from day to day for several days, when on the last day General Jackson walked into the court-house with admirable composure, and exemplary respect for the high authority which called him thither. He approached the judge with a paper in his hand, having dispensed with the friendly offices of the professional gentleman who had managed his case before. The judge informed the general that there were interrogatories to be pronounced to him to which he was desired to respond: the general replied that he would not answer them, saying, "Sir, my defence in this accusation has been offered, and you have denied its admission, you have refused me an opportunity of explaining my motives, and the necessity for the adoption of the martial law in repelling an invading foe," pointing out at the same moment his objections to that mode of proceeding under which the inquiry was had, to know whether or not the attachment should issue. "I was then with these brave fellows in arms," (alluding to the surrounding crowd.) "You were not, sir." The judge went on to read his opinion. The general interrupted him with much apparent deliberation, saying, "Sir, state facts, and confine yourself to them. Since my defence is, and has been precluded,



let not censure constitute a part of this sought-for punishment." To which the judge replied—"It is with delicacy, general, that I speak of your name and character—I consider you the saviour of the country ; but for your contempt of authority, or that effect, you will pay a fine of one thousand dollars." Here the general interrupted, by filling a check for that sum, on the bank, and presenting it to the marshal, which was received in discharge. The general then retired, observing, on his passage to the door, "It will be my turn next."

At the door he was received amid the acclamations of the exclaiming populace, with which the streets and avenues were filled. A coach waited at the door of the court-house, into which he was carried and seated, the shafts and handles of which were eagerly seized by the people. In this way he was precipitated through the streets, to the French coffee-house, among the shouts of *Vive le General Jackson*, and denouncing his prosecutors, thence to the American coffee-house, where the general addressed the crowd as follows :

"*Fellow Citizens and Soldiers* :—Behold your general, under whom but a few days ago you occupied the tented field, braving all the privations and dangers in repelling and defeating your country's exterior enemies, under the rules and discipline of the camp, so indispensable to the hope of victory ; rules which were predicated upon necessity, and which met the approbation of every patriot. Behold him now, bending under a specious pretext of redressing your country's civil authority, which, though wrought through prejudice, he scorns to deny or oppose, but cheerfully submits to what is inflicted upon him, now that the difficulties under which we groaned are removed, and the discipline of the camp summons you no more to arms. It is the highest duty and pride of all good men to pay their tribute of respect to the guardian of our civil liberties. Remember this last charge, as in a few days I expect to leave you, it may serve as a lesson to yourselves and posterity."

Mr. Davezac gave the substance of the preceding remarks from the general in French ; after which the general was conducted to the coach, and drawn to his quarters in Fauxbourg Marigny, followed by the multitude, echoing, *Vive le General Jackson*.

The fine was afterwards paid by a voluntary subscription of one dollar each, by one thousand citizens.

Addresses, which seemed necessarily to comprise the mass of the city population of New Orleans, were presented to the general, not only approving, but extolling, in the most grateful language, his military conduct. Congress also passed, unanimously, resolutions of thanks to the general for the defence which he made, and an

emblematic gold medal, with devices of his splendid achievements, has been ordered to be presented to him. Addresses and resolutions of thanks from other and minor bodies from various parts of the Union, also evince the gratitude of this numerous people to the general, for his almost unequalled victories.

Peace having been promulgated, the militia were discharged. The general was relieved in his command by General Gaines, and returned to Nashville, welcomed by his fellow citizens with the greatest applause.

When the army was reduced to a peace establishment, General Jackson was retained in the service, and appointed to command the southern military district. In the summer of 1817, he was appointed a commissioner to treat with the Creek Indians respecting a purchase of land, which having effected, he returned to Nashville with his suite in the month of August.

General Jackson's next public employment was the conduct of the war against the Seminole Indians, in 1818. With a force composed of Tennessee volunteers and Georgia militia, he penetrated into Florida to the retreats of the savages and fugitive slaves who had joined them, and set fire to their villages. He likewise took possession, without hesitation, of several of the Spanish posts in that region, whence the Indians had been supplied with arms and ammunition, and executed two Englishmen who had been actively engaged in this trade. The posts were restored by the orders of the government; but an attempt in the house of representatives in Congress to inflict a censure upon General Jackson, for the irregularity of his proceedings, was defeated, after very protracted debates, by a considerable majority. When Florida was transferred by Spain to the United States, he was appointed the first governor of the new territory (in 1821). He resigned this office, and returned to his farm near Nashville, in the following year. In 1823, he was once more chosen to represent the state of Tennessee in the senate of the United States, but resigned his seat in that body on becoming a prominent candidate for the presidency. Of the electoral votes which were given in the end of the year 1824, he received ninety-nine, Mr. Adams eighty-four, Mr. Crawford forty-one, and Mr. Clay thirty-seven. The election devolved, by the provisions of the constitution, on the members of the house of representatives in Congress, voting by states, and Mr. Adams was selected to be the president. In 1828, and again in 1832, General Jackson was chosen to fill that high office; in the former instance, by one hundred and seventy-eight of the electoral votes to eighty-three given in favor of Mr. Adams; and, in the latter, by a majority of one hundred and seventy electoral votes above his opponent, Mr. Clay.

The session of Congress of 1829--30, which was the first after the induction of General Jackson into the presidential chair, was signalized by the passage of the bill for the removal of the Indians from the states on the eastern side of the Mississippi, to the territory assigned to them as their permanent abode beyond that river.—In July, 1832, the bill for the recharter of the Bank of the United States, after passing both the senate and house of representatives of the United States, failed to become a law, through the application of the president's veto. This year was, however, especially remarkable for the attitude assumed by South Carolina in relation to the general government, to induce it to retrace the steps which it had taken for the encouragement or protection of American manufactures. A convention of delegates, assembled at Columbia in that state, declared the acts of Congress imposing duties on commodities from abroad, for any other purposes than that of revenue, to be unconstitutional, and of no binding force upon their constituents,—a measure which has received the name of nullification. The general government, on the one hand, prepared to maintain the authority of the laws of the Union by force, should this become necessary; and, on the other, the people of South Carolina seemed to have made up their minds deliberately to resist, by every means in their power, any attempt that might be made to coerce them into submission. Everything indeed, portended the outbreak of a civil war, when tranquillity was restored, by the enactment by Congress in March, 1833, of the famous "compromise act," which gradually reduced the tariff of duties on imported commodities to a certain rate, at which it was intended they should afterwards be continued.—A bill for distributing the proceeds of the public lands among the states, passed the United States senate in January, and the house of representatives in March, 1833, but did not receive the signature of the president. And it was in this year, that the measure was adopted of the removal of the government deposits from the Bank of the United States, already noticed in a previous part of the present article. The resolution of the senate, condemning the course pursued by the president, remained on the records of that body, notwithstanding the president's protest, until *expunged* by a resolution passed by it in January, 1837, a few weeks only before the termination of General Jackson's presidential career.—In 1834, a danger arose of a hostile collision between the United States and France, on account of the refusal of the French chamber of deputies to make the appropriation required for the execution of the treaty concluded in 1831, by which the French government stipulated to make indemnity for spoliations committed on American commerce during the reign of Napoleon. In December,

the president, in consequence, recommended reprisals to be made upon French commerce, in the event of the indemnity being any longer withheld ; in January, 1835, the French government, offended with this recommendation, and with the language of the president respecting France, in his message to Congress, recalled its minister from the United States ; and, on the 2d of March following, on the motion of Mr. John Quincy Adams, the house of representatives unanimously resolved, "that in the opinion of this house, the treaty with France, of the 4th of July, 1831, should be maintained, and its fulfilment insisted upon." Fortunately, a change about this time occurred in the French ministry, and the indemnity bill passed the chamber of deputies on the 18th of April, but, with the condition annexed, that the money (twenty-five million francs) was not to be paid until the French government should have received satisfactory explanations, with regard to the president's message of the preceding December. This condition, however, having been complied with, the treaty was executed without any further delay, and a good understanding was restored between the two countries.

On the 4th of March, 1837, Jackson's second presidential term expired. After having witnessed the inauguration of his successor, he retired to the Hermitage, where he remained in the enjoyment of uninterrupted peace until June 8th, 1845, the date of his decease. "The violence of political strife," says a recent writer, "will long confuse men's judgments of his character and abilities as a whole ; but all will accord to him the praise of great firmness, energy, decision and disinterestedness—of remarkable military skill and ardent patriotism."







MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER MACOMB.



MAJOR-GENERAL ALEXANDER MACOMB was descended from Irish ancestors. His father represented the city of New York in the legislature of the state, in the years 1787 and 1788, and during his life maintained the character of an active and useful citizen. Five of his sons served in the war of 1812, either in the regular army or in the militia. Alexander was born in Detroit, where his father was then engaged in the fur trade, on the 3d of April, 1782. At that time Detroit was a military post, and the earliest associations of the mind of the future general were of a martial cast. At

the age of eight years he was sent to school at the Academy at Newark, New Jersey. While he was there, the excitement produced in this country by the progress of the French Revolution reached its height, and the heroes of the Newark Academy were no less enthusiastic in their determination to support our national rights than their countrymen of larger growth. They joined in the task of throwing up works around New York, to defend it in case of the expected war with Great Britain.

"The ensuing winter furnished new occasions for these miniature military operations. The students agreed to erect a fort of snow, and to divide themselves into two parties, one of which to garrison the fort, and the other to attack it. The Latin and Greek teacher at the academy was a Scotchman of the name of Irquart, who possessed deep-rooted prejudices against the French, and, finding that they were not so enthusiastically admired as formerly by the Americans, sought to create animosities among the students, who were pretty equally divided in point of number. The fort being completed, these little communities, as representatives of their respective nations, determined to toss-up for the possession of the fort, and each choose a commander. The French won; and a day was fixed on for the siege and attack. The French boys secretly repaired to the fort the previous night, with frozen snow-balls, and arranged them in their magazines, and along the parapets. At dawn of the appointed day, the parties were at their respective stations, Macomb heading the Americans. The besieging party, before commencing the attack, threw up, under the fire of the fort, a sort of epaulment, to cover themselves from the balls of the besieged. The Scotch schoolmaster happened that day to get into the academy at an earlier hour than usual, and watched, with intense eagerness, the operations of the belligerents, which were going on at no great distance from his position. The assailants having prepared a sufficient quantity of munitions for the bombardment, the fire was opened on the fort, and returned with great spirit and effect, several of the besieging party having been struck with the ice-balls, and brought to the ground. The Americans conceived the use of this missile to be contrary to the laws of war; and their leader instantly proposed to assault the fort, and carry it by storm. This proposal was hailed with three cheers, and almost as immediately executed. Under a tremendous and well-directed fire of the ice-balls, the works were stormed, the magazines seized, and the arms turned against the French. The Scotchman now caused the bell to be rung for school; and, after severely upbraiding the besieged party for their treachery, he applied his leathern thong to their leader, calling him the *damned French mon*,

until our hero, by his intercession, procured his release, and let him go on parole."

His education was completed under the personal superintendence of his father, who caused him to be particularly instructed in mathematics and drawing, and paid such attention to his bodily exercises as laid the foundation for a hale, robust constitution. On the 28th of May, 1798, Macomb became a member of the New York Rangers, a volunteer company composed of the young gentlemen of New York, to which a single black ball denied admission. On the organization of the army, by General Washington, he applied for a commission without the knowledge of his friends, and was appointed a cornet of light dragoons, his commission dating the 10th of January, 1799. General Hamilton hearing of his application for a commission, seconded it, with the remark, that he was "young, active and ambitious." General North became adjutant-general, and was stationed in New York, near the head-quarters of General Hamilton, and Macomb, though but seventeen years of age, was appointed to his staff. He was thus thrown into constant association with some of the most scientific and practical officers of the revolutionary army, and after learning in the most thorough manner all the duties of the soldier and officer, young Macomb was allowed by General Hamilton to go to Montreal, to observe the tactics of the British regular force stationed there.

On his return to the United States he found himself retained in the military establishment, as second lieutenant in one of the old troops of dragoons; receiving his commission from the hand of President Jefferson, on the 10th of February 1801.

He was ordered on the recruiting service to Philadelphia, where he employed his leisure in studying the science of fortification and military topography. Having raised a handsome body of recruits, Macomb marched them to join the army under General Wilkinson at Pittsburg. Although, as a dragoon officer, entitled to be mounted, yet having a number of subaltern officers of infantry under his command, he declined any exclusive personal indulgence, and proceeded with the party on foot a distance, by the ancient route, of three hundred and twenty miles. A humorous occurrence, not devoid of interest in a military point of view, happened to the detachment on the way, which is still well remembered by the inhabitants near Turtle creek. An officer of superior rank, heading a small body of recruits, overtook Macomb's, at Chambersburg, and uniting forces, assumed the command of the whole. The party now consisting of about one hundred and fifty men, with the usual complement of women, halted in the morning on an island near the crossing place at

Turtle creek. This was in the month of May, when heavy showers are frequent in the mountains bordering the creek. Macomb, being officer of the day and learning the intention of the commanding officer to encamp on the island, remonstrated against the measure, alleging that the island, lying under the mountains, was obviously liable to be inundated, pointing out at the same time the drift wood on the head of the island, as an evident indication of that fact. The commanding officer, disdaining the representations of his junior, authoritatively ordered the tents to be pitched. The camp was soon formed—the men became busy in brushing up their arms and accoutrements—and the women in washing their clothes. At tattoo, they retired to rest. But the day had scarcely closed, when appalling thunder indicated, too clearly, a coming flood. Pouring down the sides of the mountains, the rain soon swelled the water of the creek, which at noon was nearly dry, to a level with the island. Through the pitchy darkness of the night, the lightnings revealed the approaching danger. The torrents continued to pour, and the floods to rise. The drums beat to arms—the tents were struck—the wagons were made fast to any fixture—the women scrambled into the wagons, and the men up the trees—and the horses were swum by their drivers across the creek. In this plight, so ludicrous if it had not been dangerous, in which they remained through the night, daylight both exposed and relieved them. The inhabitants came to their rescue on floats, from which, on returning, many were swept by the force of the stream, and floated about like the fragments of a wreck. On main land once more, from the *disagremen* of accompanying a drenched and all but drowned party, which a little while before had worn a most soldier-like appearance, and which Macomb had spared neither pains nor expense in equipping and ornamenting, he was extricated by his commanding officer, who, having now dearly bought an useful lesson in the art of *castramentation*, and learned to appreciate Macomb's advice, despatched him to General Wilkinson for fresh supplies of provisions and clothing.

In 1801, he accompanied General Wilkinson, who had been appointed a commissioner with General Pickens and Colonel Hawkins to treat with the Indian tribes in the south-west territory. About ten months were spent in the mission, during which Macomb kept a minute journal in which he noted the courses and distances of streams and positions, the productions of the soil and the geographical and geological features of the country. He also constructed a topographical map, which was sent to the war office, and received the marked approbation of President Jefferson.

While on this commission the army had been again reduced, but



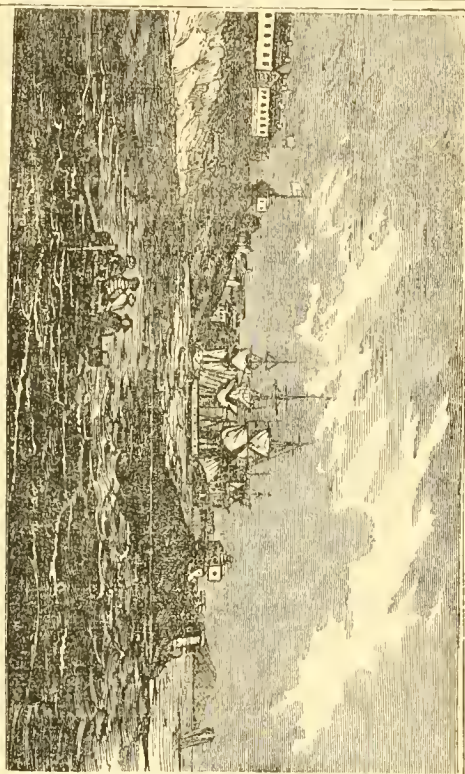
he was retained as first lieutenant of the corps of engineers, a flattering mark of the esteem in which his talents and merits as a draughtsman and engineer were held.

He was ordered to West Point, where he remained until June 1805, when he was appointed captain in the corps of engineers. During this portion of his life he was constantly engaged in his studies on military exercises, except when he was called from them to attend a court martial, sometimes as member, and sometimes as judge advocate. He acted in this latter capacity at the trial of Colonel Butler for disobedience in refusing to comply with the order of General Wilkinson requiring the hair of the officers and soldiers to be cropped. The gallant old veteran retained his queue at the risk of a reprimand for breach of discipline. During this trial Macomb exhibited so correct a knowledge of military law and the mode of proceeding, that several of the members of the court requested him to prepare a treatise as a guide for the conduct of courts martial; a work which he executed while engaged in superintending the erection of public works at Mount Dearborn, S. C. After receiving the approbation of Generals Davie and Pinckney it was printed, presented to the government, received the approbation of the president, and adopted as the standard for the guidance of courts martial.

Macomb rose gradually in his profession, honored from time to time with the confidence and approbation of the heads of the department. At the time the war of 1812 was determined on, he held the rank of colonel of engineers, and the office of adjutant-general of the army. These he abandoned when active service in the field was to be found, and received the appointment of colonel of the third regiment of artillery, which was forthwith raised, equipped, organized and disciplined under his auspices. It soon became a model for most of the others in the service. Marching to Sackett's Harbor in November, 1812, he spent the winter in command of the whole lake frontier. In January, 1814, he was raised to the rank of brigadier-general, and appointed to a command on the east side of Lake Champlain, and from this time until the battle of Plattsburgh, he was constantly engaged in the discharge of arduous duties. During the summer of 1814, Sir George Prevost, the governor-general of the Canadas, having greatly augmented his forces by detachments from the army that had reaped laurels in Spain and Portugal, under Wellington, determined to strike a decisive blow on the frontier, in the hope of terminating the contest.

While he lay at Odletown, trusting to the superiority of his numbers, and the terrible appearance, perhaps, of his *invincibles*, he permitted his camp to be open to any American citizen who chose

SOUTH EAST VIEW OF SACRETT'S HARBOR.





to enter it, and endeavored by its arrangement to magnify its really great strength. A body of merchants accompanied the expedition with a view of disposing of their goods in the *conquered* parts of the United States. The news of the capture of Washington at this time reached Macomb, who with true military courtesy sent the papers containing an account of it to the British general, with his compliments. He thus gave to this affair the appearance of an ordinary occurrence of war, and taught the enemy that he considered it no augury of defeat.

The effect of all these things upon others, however, was different. Day after day he received communications from the most respectable inhabitants, urging him to send the public stores up the lake, and retire, that he might save them, his troops and the town of Plattsburgh from the inevitable destruction that impended. A retreat before such a force would not be dishonorable, but to remain would be a wanton sacrifice of lives and property. After a time, the unflinching general answered their petitions. His answer was conveyed in a letter to the secretary of war, which we quote. It is dated Plattsburgh, September 16th, 1814.

"The governor-general of the Canadas, Sir George Prevost, having collected all the disposable force of Lower Canada, with a view of conquering the country as far as Ticonderoga, entered the territory of the United States on the first of the month, and occupied the village of Champlain, there avowed his intentions, and issued orders and proclamations, tending to dissuade the people from their allegiance, and inviting them to furnish his army with provisions. He immediately began to impress the wagons and teams in the vicinity, and loaded them with baggage and stores, indicating preparations for an attack on this place. My fine brigade was broken up to form a division ordered to the westward, which consequently left me in the command of a garrison of convalescents and the recruits of the new regiments, all in the greatest confusion, as well as the ordnance and stores, and the works in no state of defence.

To create an emulation and zeal among the officers and men, I divided them into detachments, and placed them near the several forts, declaring in orders, that each detachment was the garrison of its own work, and bound to defend it to the last extremity. The enemy advanced cautiously and by short marches, and our soldiers worked day and night; so that, by the time he made his appearance before the place, we were prepared to receive him. Finding, on examining the returns of the garrison, that our force did not exceed fifteen hundred men for duty, and well informed, that the enemy had as many thousand, I called on General Mooers of the New York



militia, and arranged with him places for bringing forth the militia *en masse*.

The inhabitants of the village fled with their families and effects, except a few worthy citizens and some boys, who formed themselves into a party, received rifles, and were exceedingly useful. General Mooers arrived with seven hundred militia, and advanced several miles on the Beekmantown road, to watch the motions of the enemy, and to skirmish with him as he advanced, also to obstruct the roads with fallen trees, and to break up the bridges. On the lake-road, at Dead Creek bridge, I posted two hundred men, under Captain Sproul, of the 13th regiment, with orders to abattis the woods, to place obstructions in the road, and to fortify himself; to this party I added two field-pieces. In advance of that position was Lieutenant-Colonel Appling, with one hundred and ten riflemen, watching the movements of the enemy and procuring intelligence. It was ascertained that before daylight on the 6th, the enemy would advance in two columns, on the roads before mentioned, dividing at Sampson's, a little below Chazy village. The column on the Beekmantown road proceeded most rapidly; the militia skirmished with their advanced parties, and, except a few brave men, fell back most precipitately, in the greatest disorder, notwithstanding the British troops did not design to fire on them except by their flankers and advanced patrols.

Finding the enemy's columns had penetrated within a mile of Plattsburgh, I despatched my aid-de-camp, Lieutenant Root, to bring off the detachment at Dead Creek, and to inform Lieutenant-Colonel Appling that I wished him to fall on the enemy's right flank; the colonel fortunately arrived just in time to save his retreat, and to fall in with the head of a column debouching from the woods; here he poured in a destructive fire from his riflemen at rest, and continued to annoy the column, until he formed a junction with Major Wool. The field-pieces did considerable execution among the enemy's columns. So undaunted, however, was the enemy, that he never deployed in his whole march, always pressing on in a column. Finding that every road around us was full of troops, crowding in all sides, I ordered the field-pieces to retire across the bridge, and form a battery for its protection, and to cover the retreat of the infantry, which was accordingly done, and the parties of Appling and Wool, as well as that of Sproul, retired alternately, keeping up a brisk fire until they got under cover of the works. The enemy's light troops occupied the houses near the bridge, and kept up a constant firing from the windows and balconies, and annoyed us much. I ordered them to be driven out with hot shot, which soon fired the houses and

obliged these sharp-shooters to retire. The whole day, until it was too late to see, the enemy's light troops endeavored to drive our guards from the bridge, but they suffered dearly for their perseverance.

Our troops being all on the south side of the Saranac, I directed the planks to be taken off the bridges, and piled up in form of breast-works, to cover our parties intended for disputing the passage, which afterwards enabled us to hold the bridges against very superior numbers. From the 7th to the 11th, the enemy was employed in getting his battering train, and erecting his batteries and approaches, and constantly skirmishing at the bridges and fords. By this time the militia of New York and volunteers from Vermont, were pouring in from all quarters. I advised General Mooers to keep his force along the Saranac, to prevent the enemy crossing the river, and to send a strong body in his rear, to harass him day and night, and keep him in continual alarm. The militia behaved with great spirit after the first day, and the volunteers from Vermont were exceedingly serviceable.

Our regular troops, notwithstanding the constant skirmishing, and repeated endeavors of the enemy to cross the river, kept at their work, day and night, strengthening their defences, and evinced a determination to hold out to the last extremity. It was reported that the enemy only awaited the arrival of his flotilla to make a general attack. About eight, on the morning of the 11th, as was expected, the flotilla appeared in sight, round Cumberland Head, and at nine, bore down and engaged our flotilla, at anchor in the bay\* off this town. At the same instant, the batteries were opened on us, and continued throwing bomb-shells, shrapnells, balls and Congreve rockets until sunset, when the bombardment ceased; every battery of the enemy being silenced by the superiority of our fire. The naval engagement lasted two hours, in full view of both armies. Three efforts were now made by the enemy to pass the river at the commencement of the cannonade and bombardment, with a view of assaulting the works, and had prepared for that purpose an immense number of scaling ladders; one attempt was made to cross at the village bridge; another at the upper bridge; and a third at a ford, about three miles from the works. At the two first he was repulsed by the regulars; at the ford, by the brave volunteers and militia—where he suffered severely in killed, wounded and prisoners, a considerable body having passed the stream, but were either killed, taken or driven back. The woods at this place were very favorable to the

\* Burlington Bay, where the Battle of Lake Champlain was fought.

operations of our militia; a whole company of the 76th regiment was here destroyed—the three lieutenants and twenty-seven men prisoners; the captain and the rest killed. I cannot forego the pleasure of here stating the gallant conduct of Captain McGlassin, of the 15th regiment, who was ordered to ford the river and attack a party constructing a battery on the right of the enemy's line, within five hundred yards of Fort Brown, which he handsomely executed, at midnight, with fifty men; drove off the working party, consisting of one hundred and fifty, and defeated a covering party of the same number, killing one officer and six men in the charge, and wounding many. At dusk, the enemy withdrew his artillery from the batteries, and raised the siege; and at nine, under cover of the night, sent off all the heavy baggage he could find transport for, and also his artillery. At two the next morning, the whole party precipitately retreated, leaving the sick and wounded to our generosity, and the governor left a note with a surgeon, requesting the humane attention of the commanding general.

Vast quantities of provisions were left behind and destroyed; also, an immense quantity of bomb-shells, cannon-balls, grape-shot, ammunition, flints, &c. &c.; intrenching tools of all sorts, also tents and marquees. A great quantity has been found in the ponds and creeks, and buried in the ground, and a vast quantity carried off by the inhabitants. Such was the precipitance of his retreat, that he arrived at Chazy, a distance of eight miles, before we had discovered his departure. The light troops, volunteers and militia, pursued immediately on learning his flight; and some of the mounted men made prisoners, five dragoons of the 19th, and several others of the rear guard. A continued fall of rain, and a violent storm, prevented further pursuit. Upwards of three hundred deserters have come in, and many are hourly arriving. The loss of the enemy in killed, wounded, prisoners, and deserters, since his first appearance, cannot fall short of two thousand five hundred, including many officers, among whom is Colonel Wellington of the Buffs. Killed and wounded on the American side; thirty-seven killed, sixty-six wounded—missing twenty; making one hundred and twenty-three. The whole force under Sir George Prevost amounted to *fourteen thousand*. The conduct of the officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of my command, during this trying occasion, cannot be represented in too high terms."

Our account of the battle of Plattsburgh would be incomplete without the following official despatch of Commodore Macdonough, giving a most vivid description of his glorious victory on Lake Champlain.



Commodore Macdonough.

U. S. SHIP SARATOGA, PLATTSBURGH BAY, }  
 September 13th, 1814. }

SIR,—I have the honor to give you the particulars of the action which took place on the 11th instant, on this lake.

For several days the enemy were on their way to Plattsburgh by land and water, and it being well understood that an attack would be made at the same time, by their land and naval forces, I determined to await, at anchor, the approach of the latter.

At eight A. M. the look-out boat announced the approach of the enemy. At nine, he anchored in a line ahead, at about three hundred yards distance from my line; his ship opposed the Saratoga, his brig to the Eagle, Captain Robert Henley; his galleys, thirteen in number, to the schooner, sloop, and a division of our galleys; one of his sloops assisting their ship and brig, the other assisting their galleys. Our remaining galleys with the Saratoga and Eagle.

In this situation, the whole force on both sides, became engaged, the Saratoga suffering much from the heavy fire of the Confiance. I could perceive at the same time, however, that our fire was very destructive to her. The Ticonderoga, Lieutenant Commandant Cassin, gallantly sustained her full share of the action. At half past





Battle of Lake Champlain.

ten o'clock, the *Eagle* not being able to bring her guns to bear, cut her cable, and anchored in a more eligible position, between my ship and the *Ticonderoga*, where she very much annoyed the enemy, but unfortunately, leaving me exposed to a galling fire from the enemy's brig. Our guns on the starboard side being nearly all dismounted, or not manageable, a stern anchor was let go, the bower cut, and the ship winded with a fresh broadside on the enemy's ship, which soon after surrendered. Our broadside was then sprung to bear on the brig, which surrendered in about fifteen minutes after.

The sloop that was opposed to the *Eagle*, had struck some time before, and drifted down the line; the sloop which was with their galleys having struck also. Three of their galleys are said to be sunk, the others pulled off. Our galleys were about obeying with alacrity, the signal to follow them, when all the vessels were reported to me to be in a sinking state; it then became necessary to annul the signal to the galleys, and order their men to the pumps. I could only look at the enemy's galleys going off in a shattered condition, for there was not a mast in either squadron that could stand to make sail on; the lower rigging being nearly shot away, hung down as though it had been just placed over mast heads.

The *Saratoga* had fifty-five round shot in her hull, the *Confiance* one hundred and five. The enemy's shot passed principally just over our heads, as there were not twenty whole hammocks in the nettings at the close of the action, which lasted, without intermission, two hours and twenty minutes.

The absence and sickness of Lieutenant Raymond Perry, left me



Burlington Bay.

without the services of that excellent officer; much ought fairly to be attributed to him for his great care and attention in disciplining the ship's crew as her first lieutenant. His place was filled by a gallant young officer, Lieutenant Peter Gamble, who, I regret to inform you, was killed early in the action. Acting Lieutenant Vallette worked the first and second division of guns with able effect. Sailing-master Brum's attention to the springs, and in the execution of the order to wind the ship, and occasionally at the guns, met my entire approbation: also Captain Youngs, commanding the acting marines, who took his men to the guns. Mr. Beale, purser, was of great service at the guns, and in carrying my orders throughout the ship, with Midshipman Montgomery. Masters mate, Joshua Justin, had command of the third division; his conduct during the action, was that of a brave officer. Midshipmen Monteath, Graham, Williamson, Platt, Thwing, and Acting Midshipman Balwin, all behaved well, and gave evidence of their making valuable officers. The *Saratoga* was twice set on fire, by hot shot from the enemy's ship.

I close, sir, this communication, with feelings of gratitude, for the able support I received from every officer and man attached to the squadron which I have the honor to command.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

T. MACDONOUGH.

Honorable WILLIAM JONES, Secretary of the Navy.

That the governor general of the Canadas, with fourteen thousand veteran *invincibles* of Wellington—with soldiers who had conquered

in the most sanguinary fields of Europe, and established with their life's blood, an imperishable fame—that he should abandon the conquest of the United States, and retreat to Canada before fifteen hundred regular Yankee troops and their voluntary comrades of the militia, was too incredible. The people could not be made to believe it for a considerable time, but when conviction came, their gratitude knew no bounds. The papers every where in the United States teemed with eulogy of the defence of Plattsburgh. The legislatures of the several states passed resolves of thanks to the officers and men; and General Macomb was noticed with especial commendation, particularly by his own state and the state of Vermont. The state of New York complimented him with a superb sword, presented by Governor Tompkins; and the city of New York gave him its freedom in a gold box, presented by its mayor, De Witt Clinton; it also requested him to sit for his portrait, to be placed in its gallery of distinguished patriots. Nor was the national legislature unmindful of the great debt of gratitude which the country owed him. Congress passed a vote expressive of their sense of his services, and directed that a gold medal should be struck, emblematical of his triumph at Plattsburgh, to be presented by the president of the United States. The president also conferred on Macomb the rank of major-general by brevet, the commission bearing date on the day of the victory.

Such was the anxiety manifested in England for the result of the gigantic enterprise thus defeated, that the gazettes of London had already proclaimed the successful invasion of New York, and the capture of Plattsburgh.

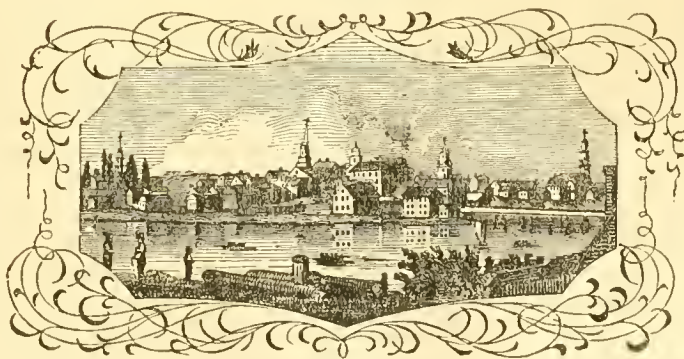
The British commissioners at Ghent were looking with sanguine confidence, for the official accounts of the progress of the British arms in America, expecting to stand in an attitude for dictating to our envoys the conditions of peace. The London publications having flattered their hopes, by announcing a false issue to the contest, they heightened their demands, insisting on our recognition of the Indian tribes as independent nations, and urging other pretexts and pretensions, to protract a pacification, until their receipt of authentic intelligence. When it came, the spell of this splendid enchantment was broken; and broken too, by a mere guard of Yankee soldiers, and hasty collection of patriotic yeomanry, who hold in fee the soil they till! The affair of Plattsburgh, auspiciously for our honor and interests, closed the negotiations of Ghent, and set the seal to the treaty of peace.\*

\* Richards's Memoir of Macomb.



At the conclusion of the war, General Macomb was stationed at Detroit, in command of the north-western frontier. In 1821, he came to Washington to take the office of chief of the engineer department, and when General Brown died in 1835, he succeeded him as commander-in-chief of the army. He resided in this capacity at the seat of government until his death, on the 25th of June, 1811.

General Macomb was in person above the ordinary height, with a countenance indicative of great firmness, but exceedingly youthful in its expression; a feature which frequently led persons to ask him on being introduced, if he were the son of the old general. His manners were elegant and polished, yet popular, and his conversation was characterized by learning, strong good sense, and great vivacity. His whole life shows his character as a man to have been as estimable as his public career was illustrious. His perceptions were quick, and his resources abundant; in action he was prompt, persevering and powerful, stimulated by danger, and confirmed in his purpose by obstacles. Second only to his transcendent merit as a warrior, is that exhibited in the respectful disposition ever manifested by him towards the civil administration; a disposition which enabled him to pass his whole life in the service of his country in every grade of his profession, and still escape a single arrest or serious embarrassment.



Plattsburgh.





### BRIGADIER GENERAL DUNCAN McARTHUR.



**I**N the history of the war of 1812, we find frequent mention of General McArthur. This brave officer received his appointment as brigadier-general in the United States army, March 12th, 1813. Previous to this, he had been engaged as colonel in the northern campaign, under General Hull, and used all his influence to induce that officer to continue the expedition against Canada. After the retreat to Detroit, he was sent, [August 13th,] in company with Colonel Cass and four hundred men, to open a communication with Lieutenant-Colonel Miller, who had just achieved the victory of Maguaga. On the 15th, Brock commenced his cannonade of Detroit, and General Hull sent expressers for the detachment to return. These did not reach Colonel McArthur until after the capitulation had been signed; and the first intelligence he received of that event, was a note from General Hull, informing him that his detachment, together with the Ohio volunteers, then advancing, had been included in its terms. There being no alternative,

he was obliged to submit, and was carried into Canada as a prisoner of war.

After being exchanged, McArthur joined the army of General Harrison during its pursuit of the infamous Proctor. In crossing Lake Erie, his brigade formed a reserve in the rear. On arriving at Sandusky, he was ordered to take possession of Detroit, which, together with Malden, the enemy had just abandoned. He therefore missed a participation in the battle of the Thames. Information had also been received that several thousand Indians had retired a small distance into the woods, with instructions to attack General Harrison's army on its passage from Sandusky.

Immediately after taking possession of this place, General McArthur was visited by the Ottawa, Chippewa, Pottawatamie, Miami, and Kickapoo Indians, who requested peace. "They have agreed to take hold of the same tomahawk with us," says the general's report, "and to strike all who are, or may be enemies to the United States, whether British or Indians. They are to bring in a number of their women and children, and leave them as hostages, while they accompany us to war. Some of them have already brought in their women, and are drawing rations."

General McArthur remained in the army until the close of the war, but seems to have left it shortly after that event.





BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM H. WINDER.



**I**N our inquiries respecting the personal history of this brave officer, we have found but scanty materials. He was born in Maryland in 1775.

He was educated for the bar, and practised law in Baltimore, until the opening of the war of 1812. He was then commissioned as colonel, in which capacity he joined General Dearborn's army. On the 12th of March 1813, was made brigadier-general.

In the attack on Fort George, General Winder's brigade followed immediately after General Boyd, and was actively engaged until the close of the assault. Immediately after this success General Dearborn, receiving information that the enemy had occupied a position at Beaver Dam, ordered General Lewis to that place with the brigades of Winder and Chandler, assisted by some artillery and light troops. The expedition took possession of several posts, and

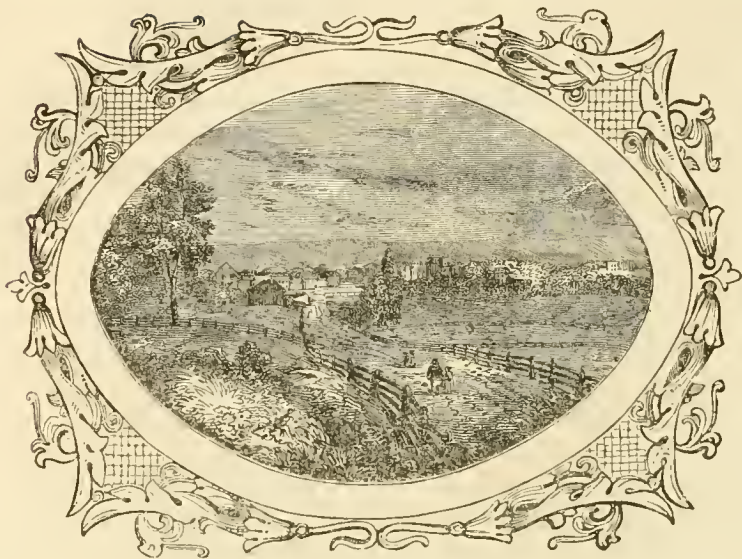
finally of Fort Erie. At this place General Lewis halted on ascertaining that the enemy had abandoned Beaver Dams.

On returning to Fort George, General Lewis received intelligence that the British officers, Proctor and Vincent, were endeavoring to unite their forces, and march down upon the American army. To prevent this, General Winder was despatched [June 1st] with his own and part of Chandler's brigade, and subsequently joined by Chandler with his remaining troops. At Forty Mile creek they learned that Vincent had taken a stand at Burlington Heights, near Stony creek, and both brigades were immediately marched to that place. Here they encamped in so careless a manner that the British general determined on an attack. This was made on the morning of June 6th, at two o'clock. The enemy advanced without firing a gun, and speedily took possession of five pieces of artillery, which were turned upon their former owners. The two generals, who but an hour before had separated from council, were instantly on horseback. Chandler took command of the right wing, Winder of the left. Ignorant of the loss of the artillery, and supposing that the American troops had mistaken the enemy, they both rode up to it after the first discharge, in order to prevent a repetition. They were instantly taken prisoners. Unapprised of this event, the remaining officers took each his own plan of defence, and the greatest confusion ensued. The darkness of the night increased. Different companies fired on each other. The infantry were engaged with the artillery, the cavalry with the infantry or with both. This continued until Captain Towson, who was stationed in the rear, opened his artillery with a tremendous blast upon the enemy, and threw them also into confusion. Soon after day dawned, Colonel Burn assumed the command, rallied his troops, charged the British, and together with Colonel Milton saved the army. Major Armstrong, who although engaged during the whole action had not lost one man, nobly seconded his efforts and the rout of the enemy soon became total. In this affair the Americans lost sixteen killed, thirty-eight wounded, and ninety-nine taken—among the latter two generals.

After being exchanged, General Winder remained in the army, and when the British, under General Ross, attacked Washington, he was intrusted with the command in that quarter. With about five thousand men he offered battle to Ross, but this the latter declined, marching by another road, while Winder fell back to Battalion Old Fields. The armies met, however, at Bladensburg, where, after a spirited resistance, the Americans were defeated. The British then entered Washington without further opposition.

In the defence of Baltimore, under General Smith, Winder led a

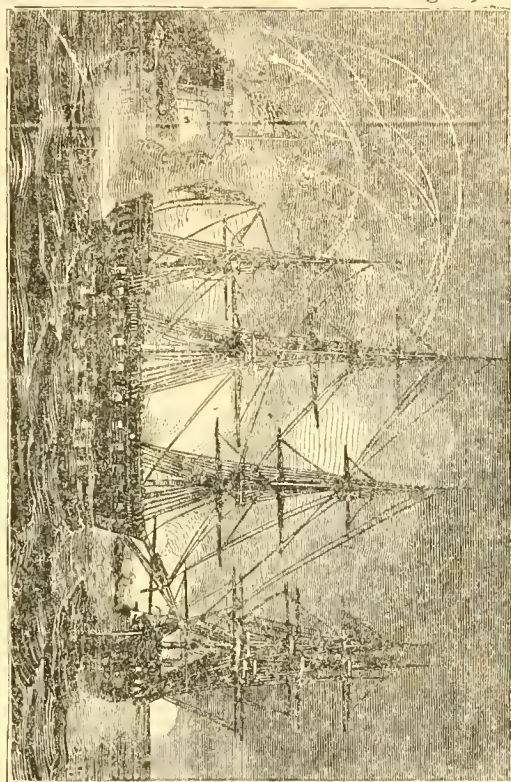




Bladensburg.

detachment of United States dragoons, and was of the utmost service both during the action and after the retreat of the enemy. His position gave him a full view of the bombardment of Fort McHenry, which during the movements on land had been attacked by the British fleet, assisted by a large land force. While the English were advancing along the Philadelphia road, the frigates and bomb ships of the fleet approached within striking distance of the fort. Colonel Armistead had already disposed his force to maintain the cannonade with vigor; a company of regular artillery, under Captain Evans; and another of volunteer artillery, under Captain Nicholson, manned the bastions in the Star fort; Captains Bunbury and Addison's sea fencibles, and Captain Berry's and Lieutenant Pennington's artillery, were stationed at the water batteries, and about six hundred infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart, and Major Lane, were placed in the outer ditch, to repulse an attempt to land. The bombardment commenced.

All the batteries were immediately opened upon the enemy, but the shot falling very far short of his vessels, the firing ceased from the fort, or was maintained only at intervals, to show that the garrison had not sunk under the tremendous showers, of rockets and shells, incessantly thrown into the batteries. Thus situated, without the power of retaliating the attack of the enemy, Colonel Armistead and his brave men endured their mortification with an unyielding spirit,



BOMBARDMENT OF FORT MCHENRY.



during the whole bombardment, which continued until seven o'clock on the morning of the 14th.

Under cover of the night, the British commanders despatched a fleet of barges to attack and storm Fort Covington.—The attempt was repulsed, however, and the assailants retired, with an immense loss, to their bomb vessels, and on the morning of Wednesday the whole stood down the river, and rejoined Admiral Cochrane's fleet. The loss in the fort amounted to four killed, and twenty-four wounded: among the killed were two gallant young volunteer officers, Lieutenants Clagget and Clem. The entire loss of the enemy has not yet been ascertained. That of the Americans on the field of battle did not fall short of one hundred and fifty, which, being added to the killed and wounded in the fort makes a total of one hundred and seventy-eight. The invaders having thus retired from what they called a demonstration upon Baltimore, the safety of the citizens was secured, and the different corps were relieved from further duty. The sight of these operations gave new zest to Winder's troops, and contributed materially to the repulse of the British land forces.

General Winder remained in the army until the close of the war, when he resumed the practice of law. His death occurred in 1824.







BRIGADIER GENERAL LEWIS CASS.



JUSTICE can hardly be done to the civil and military merits of this gentleman in the scanty limits allowed for our sketch of his life. General Cass, son of a revolutionary officer, was born in Exeter, New Hampshire, October 9th, 1782. After studying law under Governor Meigs, he commenced practice in 1802, and acquired public esteem so rapidly, that four years afterwards he was elected to the Ohio legislature. Next year

he became marshal of Ohio.

At the opening of the war of 1812, Cass was appointed colonel of the Ohio volunteers, and joined the army of General Hull. He immediately became one of the most active officers of the expedition, and used all his influence to make it successful, by a rapid



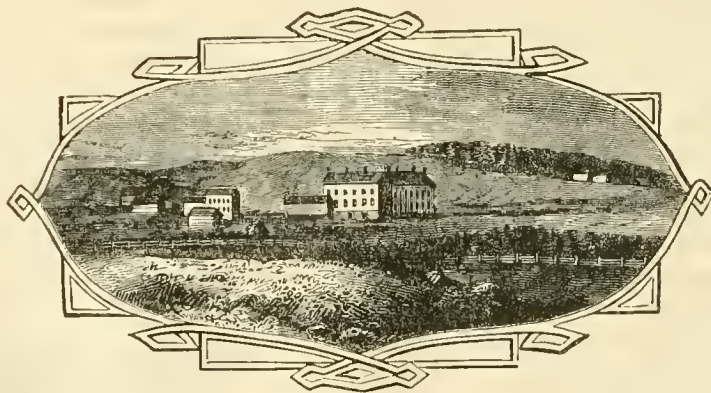
Battle of Maguaga

descent upon the British main posts. So strongly did he express his disapprobation of the retreat from Canada, that he became an object of aversion to the commanding general.

While the army lay at Detroit, Colonels Cass and McArthur were sent to assist Lieutenant-Colonel Miller, who had just achieved the victory of Maguaga. This active officer had been sent with five hundred men, mostly regulars, to open a communication with the river Raisin, in order to obtain supplies. On the afternoon of August 9th, 1812, while proceeding with great vigilance he was suddenly fired on by about seven hundred and fifty British and Indians under Major Muir and Tecumseh. They were behind intrenchments screened by tall trees. Notwithstanding the suddenness of the attack, Colonel Miller maintained his ground, repeatedly charged the enemy, drove them into Brownstown, and would have captured the whole detachment, but for the timely aid of their boats. In a few days he was joined by Colonels Cass and McArthur; but all further operations were arrested by Hull's surrender.

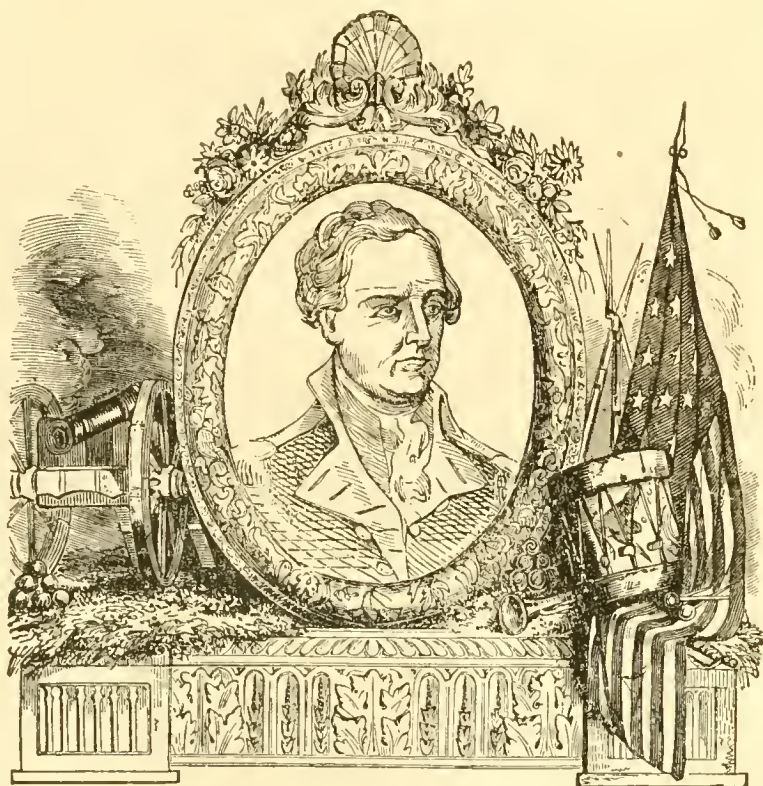
Colonel Cass remained a prisoner until the spring of 1813, when he was exchanged. In the summer he was made brigadier-general, and joined the army of General Harrison. He was present at the victory of the Moravian towns. In October, 1813, he became governor of Michigan territory. From this time until 1825 he was engaged in various negotiations with the Indians, by which peace was to a great extent firmly established between them and the white settlers. In 1828, when the Historical Society of Michigan was

organized, he was chosen president. He was afterwards elected a member of the American Philosophical Society, the Columbian Institute, the American Antiquarian Society, and several other literary and scientific bodies. He also received from Hamilton College, New York, the degree of L.L. D. In July, 1831, he was appointed secretary of war by President Jackson. The events of that period belong rather to national history than to biography; but it may be relevant to remark, that in his responsible station Cass discharged all duties in a manner that met the approbation of a large portion of his countrymen, as well as of the president. In 1836, during the difficulties with France concerning the indemnity, he was appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to that power, and contributed to the subsequent amicable adjustment of all disputes. He was chosen United States senator for Michigan in 1845, for the term ending 1851.



Remains of the Barracks at Greenbush.





### BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES WINCHESTER.

**T**HE time of General Winchester's birth we have not any knowledge of. He served in the revolutionary war, and afterwards retired to a magnificent estate in Tennessee, where he lived in a style of luxurious enjoyment until the opening of the war of 1812. On the 27th of March, 1812, he was appointed brigadier-general, and given command of the Kentuckians, destined to reinforce the north-western army. In doing so, he temporarily succeeded General Harrison, an unfortunate circumstance, since the latter had long been the acknowledged favorite of the troops. On arriving at the rendezvous, (Fort Wayne,) he received the command from General Harrison, who also exerted himself to place at Winchester's disposal all sup-



plies and other necessities for a successful prosecution of the campaign.

On the 20th of September, General Winchester marched from Wayne toward the Miami rapids. He reached Fort Defiance at the junction of the Au Glaise with the Miami on the 2d of October, having had several skirmishes with the Indians, in which he lost seven killed and one wounded. Harrison joined the army in its march, and having been lately appointed its commander, he now assumed command. On reaching the fort, General Tupper, of the Ohio volunteers, with a detachment of one thousand men, proceeded towards the rapids. Harrison then left the immediate command to Winchester, and proceeded to Franklinton, to organize and bring on the reinforcements.

While the commander-in-chief was busily engaged in raising supplies, General Winchester proceeded to the rapids, and commenced a fortification. While thus engaged, he received a pressing call from the inhabitants of Frenchtown, on the river Raisin, for assistance, as the Indians had lately appeared in great force near that place. Colonel Lewis, with three hundred men, was sent to their relief; and on ascertaining that the enemy had already obtained possession of the village, he attacked them, [December 18th,] drove them from all their strong-holds, and into the neighboring woods. On the 20th he was joined by General Winchester with the main body.

The whole force, numbering seven hundred and fifty men, was now seventy miles from succor, in an exposed situation, within twenty miles of Malden, where was a much superior British army. From Malden to Frenchtown was a solid bridge of ice, on which the British could cross to the American encampment in six hours. The expedition had been undertaken, not on the principles of military prudence, but of inconsiderate zeal and humanity, and against the express request of General Harrison. On ascertaining that it had taken place, that officer was filled with the most serious apprehensions, expressing his fears to Governor Meigs in strong terms, and requesting further succors. He then pressed on with all the troops he had collected at Sandusky, in order to gain the rapids, and be in a situation to support the detachment. The British were not slow in improving their advantage. On the evening of January 21st, Colonel Proctor left Malden, with six hundred British and one thousand Indians, under Splitlog and Roundhead, and early next morning commenced a furious attack upon the Americans.

Large bodies of Indians were stationed in the rear, to intercept a retreat. After sustaining an unequal contest for twenty minutes, the right wing broke and fled across the river, where they were nearly



Massacre at the River Raisin.

all massacred by a body of Indians. Two companies of fifty men each sent to their assistance, shared the same fate. General Winchester and Colonel Lewis, in rallying them, were made prisoners. The left wing fought with distinguished valor against treble their number until eleven o'clock, when the general capitulated for them, stipulating for their safety and honorable treatment,—especially of the wounded. Three hundred and ninety-seven were slain or massacred; the remainder taken prisoners. Sixty-four wounded Americans being left on the ground, were carried into houses by the inhabitants. The British acknowledged a loss of twenty-four killed and one hundred and fifty-eight wounded; but this was much less than the actual number.

Early on the 22d, a large body of Indians came in, stripped, tomahawked and scalped the sufferers, plundered and set fire to the houses, and consumed the dead and dying in one undistinguished conflagration. One single instance will show the height of barbarity with which the British conducted this dreadful butchery. Captain Hart being wounded in the knee, was recognized by Captain Elliot, an American in the British service, who had been a class-mate and particular friend of Captain Hart, at Princeton College. Elliot assured his wounded friend that he should be taken to Malden, and treated humanely until he recovered. On the following day he was torn from his bed by Indians, and although carried away by a brother

officer, was again assaulted. At length an Indian agreed to convey him to Malden for one hundred dollars. On the way the two were met by some Indians, who claimed the captain as their prisoner; and on the refusal of his guide to give him up, they tore him from his horse, killed and scalped him. He was a most amiable man, and had lately married the sister of the celebrated Henry Clay.

The rights of sepulture were refused to the slain, as Proctor alleged, that the Indians would not permit it. The few remaining wretched inhabitants privately buried Captain Hart and some others; but on ascertaining it, the savages threatened all with instant death if they buried any more. The mangled remains of the slain lay, therefore, exposed in the fields, by the sides of the road, and in the woods, to the amount of more than two hundred, a prey to wild beasts.

General Winchester was taken with a few other prisoners to Canada, but was afterwards exchanged.

In November, 1814, he arrived in Alabama, preparatory to assuming the command in that district, while General Jackson marched to the relief of New Orleans, against which Sir Edward Packenham with a large naval and military force was proceeding. After Jackson's departure, (November 22d,) General Winchester established his head-quarters at Mobile, where he was highly useful in forwarding troops and supplies to New Orleans, and in reporting the movements of the British and Spanish forces. After the capture of Fort Bowyer, about thirty of the enemy's vessels, with some boats and barges, anchored within sight of Mobile, apparently with the design of making an attack. General Winchester made every preparation to receive them, although his garrison consisted of but three hundred and sixty men. No assault was however made.

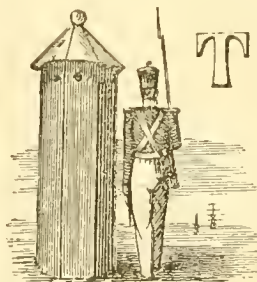
General Winchester remained at Mobile until the close of the war, but appears to have left the army soon after that event. Of his subsequent life we have no information.







COLONEL RICHARD M. JOHNSON.



THIS gentleman is a native of the state of Kentucky. When an infant, he was sent with his mother and other women and children, to take refuge in a fort successfully defended only by about thirty men, against the assaults of a savage foe nearly five hundred strong. His father was then absent in Virginia on business. Kentucky once formed a part of that state, and was denominated "New Virginia," of which the eccentric Daniel Boone was the first settler. Johnson's early education was limited to a country school. After this, four years application in a country grammar school prepared him for the study of the law, the practice of which he began at nineteen years of age. When twenty-two years old, he was ushered into



public life. After serving two years as a member of the legislature of his native state, he was elected to a seat in the house of representatives of the Congress of the United States. He has been always attached to the republican party, and supported his vote in the national legislature, for war to resist the aggressions of Great Britain, by his personal services in the field. Here he displayed the native dignity of his character for courage, perseverance, and enterprise. His early rustic employments had braeed his constitution, as it were, with iron nerves.

After the successful defence of Fort Stephenson, when Governor Shelby repaired to the scenes of warfare with four thousand mounted Kentuekians, to reinforce General Harrison in the Michigan territory, Johnson commanded a mounted regiment, while the residue, from imperative circumstances, consented to act as infantry. Governor Shelby's division arrived at the head-quarters of the north-western army on the 17th of September, 1813, shortly after Perry's victory.

With this force, he halted at Fort Meigs, with orders to advance to Detroit by land, while the commander-in-chief approached it by water. He was to be informed by express of every movement.

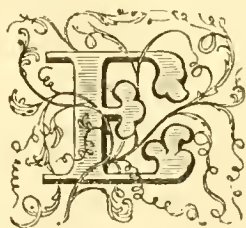
On the 30th of September, he arrived at Detroit, and immediately began to cross the river in boats. At this time the British army was on its retreat up the river Thames, and Johnson's mounted regiment formed a part of the force selected to pursue it.

Early on the morning of the 3d of October, the general proceeded with Johnson's regiment, to prevent the destruction of the bridges over the different streams that fall into Lake St. Clair and the Thames. These streams are deep and muddy, and are unfordable for a considerable distance into the country. A lieutenant of dragoons and thirty privates, who had been sent back by General Proctor, to destroy the bridges, were made prisoners near the mouth of the Thames; from them the general learnt that the enemy had no information of their advance.

The baggage of the army was brought from Detroit in boats, protected by a part of Commodore Perry's squadron. In the evening, the army arrived at Drake's farm, eight miles from the mouth of the Thames, and encamped. This river is a fine, deep stream, navigable for vessels of considerable burthen, after the passage of the bar at its mouth, over which there is generally seven feet water. The gun-boats could ascend as far as Dalson's, below which the country is one continued prairie, and at once favorable for cavalry movements, and for the co-operation of the gun-boats. Above Dalson's the aspect of the country changes; the river, though still deep, is not more than seventy yards wide, and its banks high and woody.

At Chatham, four miles from Dalson's, and sixteen miles from Lake St. Clair, is a small deep creek, where the army found the bridge taken up, and the enemy disposed to dispute their passage, and upon the arrival of the advance guard, commenced a heavy fire from the opposite bank, as well as a flank fire from the right bank of the river. The army halted and formed in order of battle. The bridge was repaired under cover of a fire from two six-pounders. The Indians did not relish the fire from our cannon, and retired. Colonel Johnson, being on the right, had seized the remains of a bridge at McGregor's mills, under a heavy fire from the Indians. He lost on this occasion two killed and four wounded. The enemy set fire to a house near the bridge, containing a considerable quantity of muskets; the flames were extinguished and the arms saved. At the first farm above the bridge, they found one of the enemy's vessels on fire, loaded with arms and ordnance stores. Four miles higher up the army took a position for the night. Here they found two other vessels, and a large distillery filled with ordnance and stores to an immense amount, in flames. Two twenty-four pounders, with their carriages, were taken, and a large quantity of balls and shells of various sizes.

The army was put in motion early on the morning of the fifth. The general accompanied Colonel Johnson; and Governor Shelby followed with the infantry. This morning the army captured two gun-boats and several batteaux loaded with provisions and ammunition. At nine they reached Arnold's mills, where there was a fording place, and the only one for a considerable distance. Here the army crossed to the right bank, the mounted regiment fording, and the infantry in the captured boats. The passage, though retarded for want of a sufficient number of boats, was completed by twelve o'clock.



Eight miles above the ford, they passed the ground where the British force had encamped the night before. The general directed the advance of Colonel Johnson's regiment to accelerate their march, for the purpose of ascertaining the distance of the enemy. The officer commanding it shortly after sent word back that his progress was stopped by the enemy, who were formed across our line of march.

The army was now within three miles of the Moravian town, and within one mile of the enemy. The road passed through a beech forest without any clearing, and for the first two miles near to the bank of the river. At the distance of fifty rods from the river is a

swamp running parallel to it, and extending all the way to the Indian village ;—the intermediate ground dry, the surface level, the trees lofty and thick, with very little underwood to impede the progress of man or horse, except that part which borders on the swamp.

Across this narrow strip of land, the British force was drawn up in line to prevent the advance of the American army. Their left, resting on the river, was defended by four pieces of cannon ; near the centre were two other pieces. Near the swamp the British line was covered by a large Indian force, who also lined the margin of the swamp to a considerable distance. The British troops amounted to six hundred ; the Indians probably to twelve hundred.

As it was not practicable to turn the enemy in flank, it became necessary to attack them in front. General Harrison did not long hesitate in his choice of the mode of attack. It was as novel as it was successful.

The troops at his disposal might amount to three thousand men ; yet, from the peculiar nature of the ground, one half of this force could not advantageously engage the enemy.

About one hundred and fifty regulars, under Colonel Ball, occupied the narrow space between the road and river ; they were ordered to advance and amuse the enemy ; and, if an opportunity offered, to seize his cannon. A small party of friendly Indians was directed to move under the bank. Colonel Johnson's regiment was drawn up in close column, with its right a few yards distant from the road, with orders to charge at full speed as soon as the enemy delivered his fire.—The Kentucky volunteers, under Major-General Henny, were formed in the rear of the mounted regiment, in three lines extending from the road to the swamp. General Desha's division covered the left of Johnson's regiment. Governor Shelby was at the crotchet, formed by the front line and General Desha's division. This was an important point. General Cass and Commodore Perry volunteered as aids to General Harrison, who placed himself at the head of the front line of infantry, to direct the movements of the cavalry, and to give them the necessary support. Such was the order of battle.

The army moved in this order till the mounted men received the fire of the enemy, at the distance of two hundred yards. The charge was beat, and, in an instant, one thousand horse were in motion at full speed : the right, led on by Colonel Johnson, broke through the British lines and formed in their rear. The enemy's pieces were not loaded ; their pieces were not fixed, and they surrendered at discretion : the whole was the work of a minute. In breaking through their ranks, our men killed twelve and wounded thirty-seven of the British regulars. The shock was unexpected. They were not prepared to

resist it ; some were trampled under the feet of our horses ; others were cut down by the soldiers ; very few were shot, for the fire was not general. Had the enemy shown the least symptoms of resistance, after their lines were broken through, the greater part would have been destroyed ; but they were passive. Never was terror more strongly depicted on the countenances of men. Even the officers were seen with uplifted hands, exclaiming, "quarters !" There is no doubt but that they expected to be massacred, believing that the Kentuckians would retaliate the bloody scenes of Raisin and Miami.



ON the left the contest was more serious ; Colonel Johnson, who commanded on that flank of his regiment, received a terrible fire from the Indians, which was kept up for some time. The colonel led the head of his column into the hottest of the enemy's fire, and was personally opposed to Tecumseh. At this point, a condensed mass of savages had collected. Yet, regardless of danger, he rushed into the midst of them ; so thick were the Indians, at this moment, that several might have reached him with their rifles. He rode a white horse, and was known to be an officer of rank ; a shower of balls was discharged at him, some of which took effect. His horse was shot under him, and his clothes, his saddle, and his person were pierced with bullets.—At the moment his horse fell, Tecumseh rushed towards him with an uplifted tomahawk, to give the fatal stroke ; but Johnson's presence of mind did not forsake him in this perilous predicament ; he drew a pistol from his holster, and laid his daring opponent dead at his feet. He was unable to do more, the loss of blood deprived him of strength to stand. Fortunately, at the moment of Tecumseh's fall, the enemy gave way, which secured him from the reach of their tomahawks. He received five shots—three in the right thigh, and two in the left arm. Six Americans and twenty-two Indians fell within twenty yards of the spot where Tecumseh was killed, and the trains of blood almost covered the ground.

The Indians continued a brisk fire from the margin of the swamp, which made some impression on a line of Kentucky volunteers ; but Governor Shelby brought up a regiment to its support, and their fire soon became too warm for the enemy. A part of Colonel Johnson's men having gained the rear of a part of the Indian line, the rout became general. A small party of Indians attempted to gain the village by running up the narrow strip of dry land, but they were soon overtaken and cut down. The Indians fought bravely, and



sustained a severe loss in killed and wounded. The death of Tecumseh was to them an irreparable loss. The American army had fifteen killed and thirty wounded.

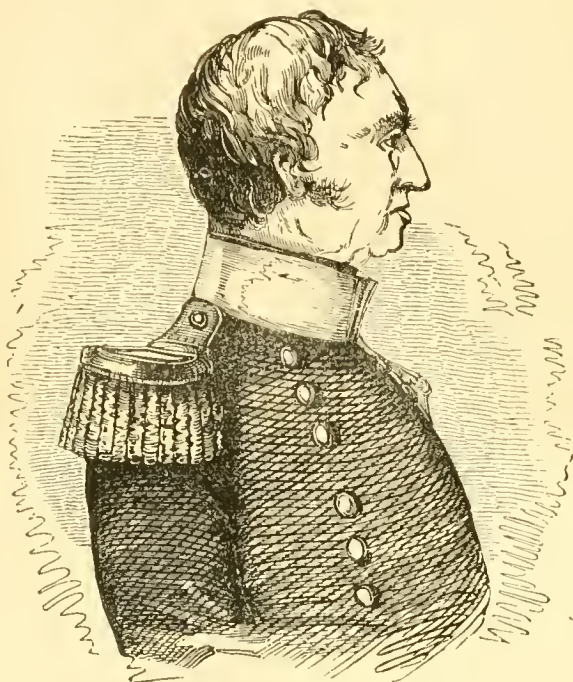
General Proctor abandoned his army at the moment Johnson's regiment beat the charge. He was supported in his flight by about fifty dragoons. Some of the mounted men who pursued him, were at one time within one hundred yards of him, but were too weak to attack his guard. His carriage and papers were taken. So rapid was his retreating journey, that in twenty-four hours he found himself sixty-five miles distant from the field of contest. After this affair, a suspension of arms took place; the Indians sued for peace; and Governor Shelby's forces were discharged.

The patience and fortitude with which Colonel Johnson endured the anguish of his wounds, and the incredible fatigues, severities and privations of his passage from Detroit to Sandusky, and from thence to Kentucky, surpassed, if possible, his courage on the field of battle. In the boisterous month of November, amid almost incessant rains—with five severe wounds which had barely begun to heal, he was conveyed from his lodgings in Detroit, to a boat but ill provided with hands, and with scarcely a cover from the chilling storms of the season. Finally, after ninety hours of unremitted exertion, the party arrived at Fort Stephenson, at midnight. Here the boat was abandoned—and he was placed on a litter, suspended between two horses—the rains recommenced, but the route was continued—a dreary wilderness, streams unfordable, bad roads, numerous rivers, and a distance of three hundred miles, separated the party from Kentucky. Yet all these formidable impediments were overcome with inflexible perseverance and astonishing celerity.

After spending eight or ten weeks in Kentucky, he was so far recovered from his wounds, that he repaired to the seat of government, and resumed his seat in Congress. The fame of his exploits had preceded him; and he was every where received with distinguished testimonials of respect and admiration.

Colonel Johnson was a member of the house of representatives of the United States from Kentucky, from the year 1807 to 1819, and from 1829 to 1837.

In 1836, there being no election of vice-president by the people, Colonel Johnson was elected to that office by the senate, Mr. Van Buren having been elected president by the people. Since the completion of his service as vice-president, Colonel Johnson has not appeared on the arena of public life.



MAJOR GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.

**A**S the history of our country is a narrative of wild and daring achievements, of gloomy despondencies and hair-breadth escapes, so the biographies of her generals are checkered with high-souled exploits and romantic adventures, unsurpassed in the history of the world. From the first general war in which the colonists were involved, down to the present time, our military men seem to have delighted in danger and feats of daring. The lives of the American generals furnish the elements of romances, as wonderful as the legends of Germany or the tales of the Crusades.

These glorious characters are not confined to a bygone age. During years of peace, their energies have slumbered in obscurity ; but when the war trumpet shook our land once more, and called our hardy sons to protect the national honor, then at the first blast, an army sprang up terrible from former inactivity, and eager for action. First among



Defence of Fort Harrison.

these, he on whom every eye was fixed, on whom every expectation leaned, was General Taylor. Tried in the darkest hours of calamity, he stood up like a guiding spirit to lead our hosts to victory: and more potent than assembled armies, he rolled back the Mexican legions from our soil, and won for himself a place among the greatest of American heroes.

Born in 1784, in Orange county, Virginia, Zachary Taylor received his early impressions among scenes to which at present we have no parallel. The burning cottage, the midnight massacre, the yells of Indians, the smothered shrieks of the mother and her infant, were seen or heard night after night, on the wide plains of Virginia. Whole families robbed of their supporters, stripped of their property, were driven into the closer settlements, to excite the charity of their countrymen. Amid these tragic sights, young Zachary lived and grew. He listened from infancy to dark tales of Indian war—the time that tried men's souls—and of Indian murders; and even while at school, learned to anticipate the time when he should assist in defending his fireside from savage violence.

But another field was soon opened for him, more useful and glorious, than a war with the Indians. The attack on the Chesapeake, [June 1807,] roused our country, and multitudes indignant at the repeated injustice of England, and determined on revenge, voluntarily entered the army. Among these was young Taylor, who received his commission as first lieutenant of the seventh infantry, May 3d, 1808. He commenced his military career in a manner,

rarely afforded to a youth of his age. It was by the defence of Fort Harrison, on the north-western frontier, September 4th, 1812.

Late at night, the captain was roused from a sick bed by the gun of a sentry. Rushing into the fort he heard the dismal cry of fire, and soon perceived that a block-house, forming part of his defences, had been fired by a large body of Indians, who had commenced an attack. The ensuing scene was appalling. Paralyzed at sight of the flames and by the shouts of the Indians, the men (but eighteen in number) threw down their arms, and ran backward and forward in the wildest disorder. Women and children, the unfortunate ones of the garrison, rushed into the burning fort, and with shrieks that rose above the uproar of battle, prayed to be saved. The flames rolled and tossed in blinding columns, while, certain of their prey, the Indians poured volley after volley of musketry through the openings, and rushed toward the burning building, to enter at the moment it fell. Two men leaped the barrier in despair.

Amid the horrors of that dreadful night, one man was cool and self-possessed. This was Captain Taylor. The sight of danger, the exulting yells of an army of savages, only roused his energies, and displayed his true character. He replaced the arms of the soldiers, provided for the fall of the block-house, saved the neighboring buildings, and dissipated all fear. Then the tones of his well-known voice rang along the lines, and as an echo to their sound, every gun in the fort poured forth upon the astonished Indians. A pause succeeded, the sharp noise of the ramrod was heard, and then another volley swept away chief and follower from the assailant's army. All fear was gone; the eye of the young commander was fixed on each man, and victory was felt to be certain. Again and again the Indians rushed forward, and in impotent rage threw their bows and guns toward the fort. When morning came, they were gathered like a dark cloud in the rear of the fort; while the loud cheers of the little garrison, told that its gallant defenders were safe.

We next see Taylor amid the swamps and dangers of Florida. He has received the rank of colonel, and is intrusted with the management of that war, which cost the nation so much treasure and valuable life. On the 25th of December, 1836, he reached the banks of Lake Okee-chobee, at the head of one thousand men. The march had been a dreadful one—through swamps and wilds, where the white man had never trodden, and where every inch of ground had to be opened or cut through. Rivers and lakes were forded, bridges built, and causeways erected, in the midst of an utter wilderness.

Under cover of the thick and dark morasses, the Indians waited impatiently the arrival of the Americans upon the lake. They





Battle of Okee-chobee

had sent the challenge which brought our army so far, and had taken every precaution to secure victory. When the advance of the Americans had nearly crossed the lake, a peal of musketry rang upon the air, and many of those brave men sunk down in the agonies of death. The mud and water was waist deep, an impenetrable swamp was before them, and they were in full range of a savage enemy whom they could not see. There was a pause, and the heart of the bold soldier grew faint. Instantly, "onward," rang along their line, and Colonel Gentry their commander, moved to the front. Forgetting all danger, they returned the fire of the Indians, and struggled on after their gallant commander. But their progress was short. The colonel was cut down in the moment of triumph, and overcome with panic at the melancholy sight, the volunteers rushed backward, recrossed the lake, and fled to their camp. Then the enemy were sure of victory. Pouring from their retreat, they leaped upon the very banks of the swamp, and with loud shouts, prepared for a pursuit. But the same man who years before had driven back their hordes from Fort Harrison, now retrieved the day at Okee-chobee. Plunging into the water on horseback, he led his army across, although exposed to the musket of every Indian. Now the battle begins in earnest. Riding from rank to rank, the noble commander inspires his troops, and drives them to the stubborn charge. The noise of battle, the shouts of officers, and groans of the dying, rolled along the quiet vales of Florida, and told the sickening tale of blood and carnage. Now hand to hand the fierce

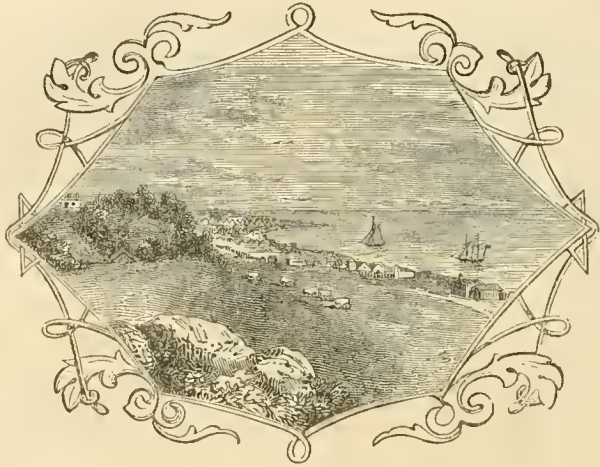
combatants seize each other's weapons, and wrestle for renown and victory in the jaws of death. Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson, while urging on his troops, fell mortally wounded. Lieutenant Center, his aid, cast one lingering look at him, and the next moment leapt into the air, and fell dead by his side. Officer after officer, man after man was swept away, until some companies had but four or five unwounded. But the bayonet of disciplined troops did its accustomed work. The Indians rolled back in confused heaps, until they reached their encampment at the extreme verge of the lake. Then the battle was renewed, and for two hours raged with a fury unknown in the annals of the Florida struggle. But the genius of Taylor was again triumphant. The savages were stormed in their huts, driven into the interior, and completely dispersed.



NDoubtedly this was the greatest victory of the war; and yet it was bought with a price. When the fierce hurry of passion, the tramp of infuriated armies was over, the unhappy victims of the struggle called for attention. One hundred and twelve officers and soldiers lay moaning on the ground in agony. The shout of victory, the glory of a national triumph, did not arrest the ebb of their life-blood. To these Colonel Taylor now directed his attention. He soothed their anguish, attended to their wounds, and removed them to the comforts of the camp.

In 1844, General Taylor was appointed to the command of the army of observation in Texas. His march from Corpus Christi to the Rio Grande, is a narration of wonderful and romantic events. The great American Desert was to be crossed, where all vegetation was stunted, and every river and lake filled with salt water. Here and there dense prickly pears, green and beautiful in the distance, mocked the eye with the appearance of cultivation and plenty. Then streams, cold and clear, caused the blood to thrill through the veins of the exhausted soldiers; but the waters were salt, and loathsome, and at tasting them, the troops looked upon each other with fearful foreboding. Drooping with thirst and weariness, the army moved over the burning sand, their feet parched and blistered with the heath, and their cattle dropping at every step. Men who subsequently faced death with alacrity, now grew still and melancholy; and their unechoing tread seemed like the muffled march to a funeral.

But at length their sufferings terminated. They emerged from the desert, and far in the distance a white line was observed glittering in the sun. *Fresh water* was spoken with startling energy, and as though accelerated by a super-human impulse, every man sprung



Corpus Christi

onward. Nearer and nearer they drew, until the waves could be distinctly reeognized sparkling in the distance. Now their eagerness became uncontrollable. Sweeping along in rapid marches, the troops reached the brink, dashed down their arms and equipments, and rushed in headlong. It was a moment when discipline yields to necessity, and General Taylor exulted and revelled with his troops as the commonest soldier.

On the 28th of March, the American flag was waving on the banks of the Rio Grande. Round their national banner the weary troops sat down to enjoy once more the luxury of rest. They had crossed streams and deserts, forded rivers, endured hardships of hunger, thirst, fatigue and heat, had captured Point Isabel, and established there a military depot. The limit of their authority was reached, and they now sat down on the *great river* to await the commencement of hostilities, or an order to return home.

The death of Colonel Cross, and subsequently of Lieutenant Porter, roused the army from its security. Then Captain Thornton with his command was captured, and immediately after the Mexicans, grown bold by success, crossed the Rio Grande, and spread themselves along the neighboring plains. Spies were sent out from the American fort, but one by one they returned, with the information that crowds were still crossing, and that all communication with Point Isabel was cut off. A period, dark and trying, was settling over the army. They were deprived of all immediate communication with the government or their main depot, and surrounded by a hostile army many times superior to themselves. Yet not for one moment





Capture of Captain Thornton.

did they despond; confident that the motto of their leader was victory-or death, they leaned upon him as a strong pillar, and felt that there was that in his genius and firmness which must finally insure success. Nor was this confidence diminished, when Captain Walker, of the rangers, arrived at the fort, after escaping innumerable dangers, and reported the critical condition of Point Isabel.

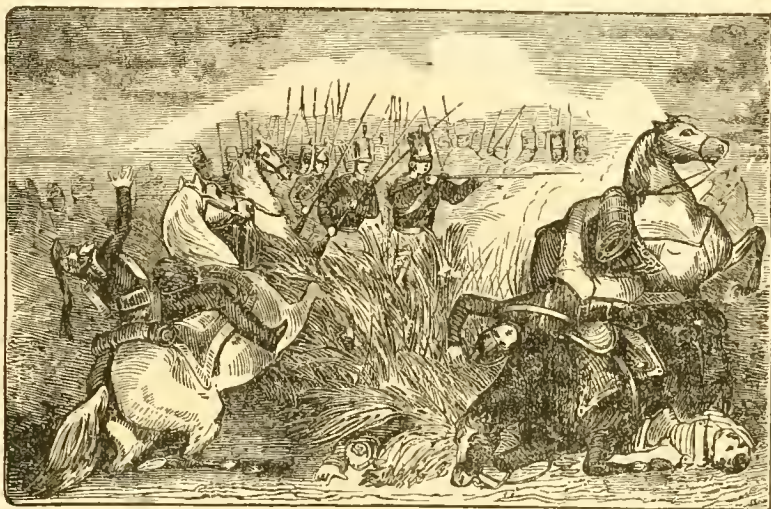
Aware of the importance of re-opening his communication, the general left his fort on the 1st of May, for the purpose of cutting his way to Point Isabel. Strange to say, he reached it in safety, replenished his stores, recruited his army, and set out [May 7th] on his return. That night the troops slept on the open plain, and early on the following morning, recommenced their solitary march. At noon they reached a wide prairie, flanked by pools of fresh water, and bounded in the distance by long rows of chapparal. In front of the latter were drawn up in battle array six thousand Mexicans, in one unbroken line a mile in length. It was a thrilling sight. Long rows of bayonets, glittering in the sunbeams, together with the lances of the horsemen, and hundreds of pennants and national flags, formed a spectacle brilliant and exciting. Undaunted by the overwhelming numbers of their adversaries, each soldier forgot the fatigues of the journey, and pressed forward with the highest enthusiasm. Nearer and nearer the armies approached, until but six hundred yards intervened between them. Then suddenly a roar like thunder shook the ground, and volumes of smoke burst from the batteries to the Mexican





Point Isabel.

left, and rolled away in the distance. Battery after battery followed in rapid succession, till the ground rocked and trembled, the whole field was dense with smoke, and the balls tore up the earth and grass in whirling fragments. For a few minutes there was a pause, and the Americans placed their guns in battery. This done the action commenced in earnest, Ringgold, Duncan and Churchill sustaining the whole force of the enemy's fire. At every discharge of these gallant cannoneers, the Mexican cavalry reeled to and fro, while scores sunk down in mangled masses, beneath the tread of their companions. The rattling of artillery wagons, as they swept to different stations, the galloping of horses and rushing of armed men, the shouts of command and moans of the dying, mingled fearfully over that solitary plain. Dismayed by the havoc of his cavalry, the Mexican general collected their scattered fragments, and prepared for a charge. At this movement, the third and fifth infantry regiments, who had hitherto taken no part in the battle, were ordered forward to meet the enemy. But the huge masses bore on amid a tremendous fire from the third regiment assisted by Ridgely's guns until they arrived at the fifth. This was formed into a square to support Lieutenant Ridgely. That brave officer planted his guns in the very front of the lancers, and rode from rank to rank, amid showers of balls and bullets. His horse fell dead, and four others maddened with the smoke and uproar, plunged headlong, before the muzzles of the cannon and directly between the two armies. There was a moment of sickening dread,



Battle of Palo Alto.

for without horses the artillery would be unmanageable. In the next Ridgely sprang forward, and drew the animals to their stations. A pealing shout followed this daring action, echoed by roars of artillery and the hurrying of the enemy's retreat. At this uncertain moment Colonel Twiggs came down on them with the third infantry supported by Major Ringgold. Heavy balls crushed through their crowded columns, mowing down whole regiments, and piling man and steed in one long black line of death.

While the cavalry were breaking before our artillery, the prairie grass became ignited, and in a few moments the stirring spectacle of a prairie on fire was added to the more terrible one of a battle. Thick masses of smoke rose between the two armies hiding them from each other and from the light of the sun. Gradually the work of death slackened, until at last silence brooded once more over the plain, interrupted only by the crackling of flames or an occasional command.

But the cessation was only temporary. Under cover of the darkness, each army formed a new line of battle, and after an hour's intermission the action re-commenced. The appetite for blood, the darker passions of human nature, had been aroused; and now man saw his brother and companion fall by his side, or heard from every quarter the shrieks of suffering wretches, with scarcely one feeling of compunction. The artillery led the battle; and both armies fought with a heroism rarely surpassed in the history of American warfare. In the very midst of it, one man rode along the van of our troops on

a white horse, and exhorted them to duty. At sight of him wild shouts of exultation rose above the shock of contending armies, and each soldier forgot that he was rioting in blood and danger.

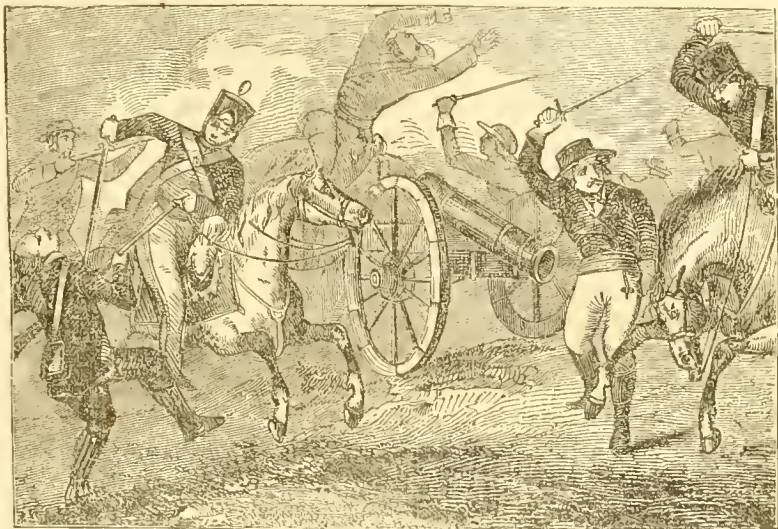
No man sustained the honor of his country better on that day than did Major Ringgold. The very soul of the artillery force, he watched with thrilling interest the effect of every gun, and saw with the pride of a soldier the terrible havoc in the enemy's ranks. His calm, collected bearing and chivalric bravery, were the admiration of every beholder. Yet he was to shine but for a moment. Death had marked him as its victim, and fixed the dear price of his glory. While superintending the eighteen pounders, a cannon-ball struck his right thigh, passed completely through the shoulders of his horse, and out through his left thigh, tearing away all the muscles that opposed its course.

The last charge of the cavalry was met by Captain Duncan's battery, assisted by the 8th infantry and Ker's dragoons. Before the fire of these companies the horsemen fell back in confused masses, and the day was won. Night brought repose to the weary soldiers, who sank upon the field, in their equipments, while the artillerists lay down beside their pieces.

Thus one battle was won; but another more dark and dreadful, and which was to drive the Mexican from Texas forever, was in reserve for the following day. At four o'clock in the afternoon, (May 9th,) the Americans arrived in front of a deep gorge, known as the Resaca de la Palma, flanking the road on each side, and covered with impenetrable chapparal, of prickly pear, Spanish needle and other thorny plants. Here the legions of Mexico had concealed their forces, and were awaiting the arrival of their opponents. Heavy batteries were posted in the gorge, so as to rake the road from both sides, while the infantry should, at the same time, employ their musketry from the chapparal. The cavalry were stationed so as to support the rest of the army, and act according to emergencies.

About four o'clock, quick discharges of musketry were heard in the direction of the chapparal. The battle had begun. A party of skirmishers had engaged some Mexican cavalry, and after retreating a short distance rallied, and in turn drove back their opponents. Meanwhile the main army moved toward the gorge at a rapid march, eager to finish the work commenced at Palo Alto. Riding through their columns, the commander exhorted each man to prepare for the approaching struggle, and complete the measure of their worth and glory. Shouts of gratitude and exultation gave assurance that his words were not idly spoken. Every eye flashed, every bosom heaved with the intensity of excitement; and the hurrying tread announced that very soon the two armies would again face each other in mortal strife.





Battle of Resaca de la Palma

At length when near the Resaca, the Mexican artillery broke forth in discharges, which echoed and re-echoed along the gorge, and ploughed up the ground and rocks in every direction. The troops immediately halted. Then one regiment after another moved toward the ravine, regardless of the iron shower that hailed around and above them. In advance of all was Lieutenant Ridgely, whose batteries poured forth uninterrupted discharges of shot and canister. Closely following were the heavy columns of the 8th infantry, succeeded by the remainder of the army. For thirty minutes the artillerists stood between the opposing forces, while the balls dashed, and bounded, and whistled around them, and the wailings of mangled companions rung in their ears. The cavalry dashed upon them until the horses almost leaped upon the cannon; yet they faltered not. Throwing aside all superfluous clothing, grim with smoke and powder, and sweltering in the burning sun, these heroes stood hand to hand with death, and amid blood, and uproar, and thunder, wrenched victory from the enemy. Their leader managed a gun with his own hand, like the commonest soldier, and refused to mount his horse until the cavalry were broken.

A shout terrible to the Mexicans, rang from the American troops on beholding this retreat, and a pursuit immediately commenced. Batteries groaning with heavy cannon were wheeled into action, and opened upon the Americans. Clamor and misery followed their course, but still our troops pressed forward. Then the flash of thousands of



muskets burst forth from the chapparal which seemed as a wall of living fire. Whole companies sunk down beneath the feet of their companions, and the artillery was almost dismantled. Still the soldiers advance. The bursts of artillery, the roar of musketry, and shouts of command, formed a scene incapable of description. But dashing through death and horror, our troops reached the thicket, and sprang forward to the fierce trial of the bayonet. Suddenly all noise was hushed, save that sickening one, whose short, quick sound chills the blood—the grating of bayonet with bayonet as they leap sternly at opposing bosoms. Then there was another shout—the chapparal was gained.

Sure of victory, the troops now attempted to drive the Mexicans from their batteries. But here their progress was arrested. Manned by the Tampico veterans, and commanded by the brave La Vega, these guns swept down every thing before them, and covered the retreat of the infantry. At the same time the cavalry prepared for another charge.

Perceiving that nothing decisive could be accomplished while the Mexicans retained these guns, General Taylor ordered Captain May to charge them with his dragoons. That order was welcome. As the captain rode back to his command, each eye was bent upon him with an almost agonizing expression. "Men," he exclaimed, "follow," and instantly that troop were plunging towards the rocks of the Resaca. On they swept like some living thunderbolt until they reached Colonel Ridgely, by whom they were halted till he had drawn the enemy's fire. Then those fiery horsemen, with their arms bared to the shoulder, and their sabres glittering in the sun, swept on toward the opposing batteries. Grim and silent, the enemy awaited their approach, with the ignited matches close to the cannon. Nearer and nearer the dragoons approached ; it seemed like mocking death—one of those terrible moments when the mind dares not think. A roar like thunder broke the suspense, and eighteen horses with seven men, reared and screamed, and fell dead. Lieutenant Sackett was thrown into the midst of the enemy ; Lieutenant Inge was shot through the throat. But nought could stop the survivors. Leaping on the breaches of the cannon, they overthrew the cannoneers, and drove back the Tampico regiment with their sabres. These were repulsed but a moment—they rushed back to their stations, seized the horses' bridles, and fought hand to hand with the riders. Again they were rolled back, and again returned, climbing over heaps of their fallen companions, and planting their standard by the principal battery. La Vega, their general, black with the filth of battle, stood among his fallen heroes, and called the survivors to their posts

Nobly did they second his call, and closed about him like a wall of iron. But concentrating his force, May again rushed on them, breaking their ranks, and capturing La Vega himself. Slowly and sullenly that shattered band left their guns. Tearing the flag from its staff, one of them wrapped it around his body and attempted to escape; but weary and wounded, fell down through loss of blood and was captured.

Thus was won the battle of Resaca. Flight and confusion succeeded to the Mexicans, and as the setting sun shed his last ray, it flashed over mangled, broken forms, and plunging horses, and garments rolled in blood. Crowds of fugitives fled toward the river, pursued by the fierce roar of artillery, and the tramp of vengeful cavalry. One by one fell in the road from exhaustion and terror; whole parties were swept into the river by the rushing cavalry, until the water foamed and boiled with the awful mass. Their only bark pushed from the shore with its heavy freight, and then one shriek of anguish rose up from the wretches on shore. Eleven hundred men who had marched with warrior pride to the field of Palo Alto, were now lying still and cold on the plains of Texas.



NOR had the little fort on the river been idle. On the 3d of May, all the batteries in Matamoras opened a heavy cannonade, and soon after the Mexicans crossed the river, and poured forth heavy discharges from their field battery. But the little garrison were not dismayed. Hour after hour, day and night, surrounded by many times their number, they hurled defiance at the foe,

and prepared for the fierce struggle of an assault. When their ammunition was almost exhausted, they sat sullenly down and waited the onset of the enemy. On the 6th, their commander Major Brown, was mortally wounded by a bomb, yet still his men bore on. On the 8th, the sound of distant cannon broke upon their ears; they sprang upon the parapets and listened; again and again it echoed along, and then wild cheers followed each report. They knew that General Taylor had met the enemy; and when on the following day his little army emerged from the neighboring thickets, in pursuit of the Mexicans, one shout arose from the fort, that drowned for a moment the noise of battle.

The capture of Matamoras, and the neighboring ports, followed these victories. After refreshing his troops, and receiving reinforcements, General Taylor marched for Monterey, in the neighborhood of which he arrived on the 19th of September.

On the 21st this strong city was attacked at two stations by the main army, while General Worth led a division against the forts on a neighboring hill. The details of this fearful struggle are a series of rapid movements, brilliant assaults and chivalric combats. Generals Twiggs and Butler, Colonel May's dragoons and the Texas volunteers became involved between three fires directed against them from strongly built forts. Here, hour after hour, they stood in the jaws of death, while the old town rocked with the thunder of artillery; companions dropping on every side, and the balls ringing and whistling in showers around them. High over the scene of slaughter May and Twiggs were heard exhorting their heroes to the charge; while Butler's troops, sweeping on with the bayonet, overthrew the opposing cavalry, and rushed almost to the guns of the fort. But Mexico saw her danger, and calling all her troops around, prepared to meet it. At each burst of lurid flame, the balls broke and crushed the living masses, until our companies were completely riddled. In gloomy rage the troops were torn from the bloody scene, while the shouts of exulting Mexicans rent the air.

But the triumph of the latter was short. Captain Backus having climbed upon a tannery near the fort, poured into it a deadly fire of musketry. Before the astonishment attending this unexpected attack had subsided, General Quitman descended upon it like a torrent, leaped the embrasures, wheeled round the cannon, and drove off the Mexicans with the bayonet.

Now the battle recommenced with renewed fury. Exasperated by their loss, the Mexicans launched from thirty heavy cannon an avalanche of liquid fire, that tore up massive stones and bulwarks, and scattered them into the air like leaves in autumn. Whole sections melted under this appalling shower, and General Butler was wounded, and retired from the field. The rapid charges of Colonel Garland against the second fort were unsuccessful, and the command was withdrawn to the captured station.

About this time a body of lancers wound slowly round the wall of the city, toward the battery opposite the citadel. At seeing them, Captain Bragg galloped forward, and by a few well-directed charges drove them back, with loss.

On the 23d, a grand attack was made upon all the Mexican stations. Maddened by heavy losses, the American rangers burst into the houses, tore the skirmishers from the windows, and bored through the side walls toward the central plaza. The dull sound of the pick-axe contrasted strangely with those terrible reports which were shaking earth and air, and crushing the haughtiest buildings. Streets and squares were thus passed until the troops were in the vicinity of





Street Fight at Monterey.

the principal plaza. Here they halted, issued from the houses, and commenced a cannonade. This renewed the general action. Soon the walls of the great cathedral were observed to totter, and at length with an awful crash a portion fell inwards. A wild shout arose from the assailants, the cannon ceased for one moment, and then dimly borne over the tumult, came the wail of suffering anguish. A roar of artillery succeeded, as though death were ashamed that its work should be known. Until near sunset our troops toiled, and fought, and wrestled for the victory, although opposing a securely intrenched foe of three times their number. They were then withdrawn to await the arrival of General Worth's division.

This officer, after capturing the Bishop's Palace and other redoubts, had entered the city and penetrated toward the square, on the side opposite General Taylor. Night, however, closed the scene of carnage, and both armies prepared for a final struggle on the ensuing day.

On the 24th, proposals for a capitulation were received from the Mexican General Ampudia, and negotiations ensued which resulted in a surrender of the city and public stores to the army of General Taylor. The enemy marched into the interior on parole, the officers and soldiers retaining most of their arms, together with a battery of artillery.

The crowning point of General Taylor's career was the battle of Buena Vista. Hitherto we have seen him contending with generals



of little popularity ; now he was to engage one, on whom the nation leaned with entire confidence, and to second whom, it was willing to make any sacrifice of men or money.

Buena Vista is a small village about seven miles south of Saltillo. At some distance from it is the deep gorge of Angostura, surrounded by rocks, hills and ravines, and holding the key of a position which for defensive warfare, is perhaps not surpassed by any other on the continent. Here with his little army of five thousand men, General Taylor waited for twenty-one thousand under the best general in Mexico. It was a brilliant sight to behold that host, stretching over the distant hills, in hurried march to the scene of slaughter. Far as the eye could reach, infantry, cavalry, and artillery flashed in the morning sun and shaded all the plain. Then they scattered in every direction, arranging their artillery, moving into line, and choosing stations for the attack. In the afternoon, a party of lancers wound round the heights to the left of the American position, with the intention of making a charge. They were followed by some infantry companies, and one of artillery, who commenced an attack in that quarter. The noise of cannon sounded strangely along those solitary cliffs, and the echoes bounded from one to the other, as though in playful mockery. Considerable skirmishing took place, and the troops of both armies manœuvred till night.

Scarcely had daylight appeared in the east on the 23d, than the trampling of men, the gallop of horses, and the roar of cannon, told that the fearful drama was opening. Reinforced during the night, the enemy now poured upon our left a living mass that seemed clad in fire and steel. All along that moving, shouting mass, thousands of muskets united their startling volleys, while a pall of smoke rolled along the rocking heights, and hid the combatants from view. Yet in that terrible moment, ere the excitement of contest had strung the nerves to indifference, Colonel Marshall beheld unmoved, the rushings of an army, and calling his little band around him, prepared for their charge. Gallantly did they wrestle for victory for three dreadful hours, till many a gallant form sank low, and the sharp rocks ran red with human blood. When the sun arose the armies were rushing and rolling over the bloody plain, while high over all, the din of war soared above the scene and rolled in broken echoes in the distance.

Yet this was but the beginning of the fray. At eight o'clock, one dense, deep column came on in steady movement against the American centre. The eye of Washington and his artillerists watched their movement, as he waited in stern silence their approach. On they came, over rocks and ledges, and ravines, rising and lowering, as if the whole mass were gifted with one soul. They passed artillery

range, and a wild shout arose, the fond anticipation of victory. Ere its tones had ebbed away, another noise was heard—the sound of death. From side to side of that living column the heavy balls ploughed their maddening way, sweeping down the young, the brave, the ambitious in weltering heaps. Then the thrilling cries of command, the closing of the severed ranks, and the onward tread succeeded. But a second and third time that dread battery poured forth, tearing and scattering the column like the sweep of a hurricane. Panic-struck, the lines rolled back, and when another roar came forth thousands sent up a yell of horror, and rushed back over groaning piles, and flying masses, leaving behind them their bleeding, dying comrades.

With grief and dismay the Mexican general beheld the rout of this column, and prepared to redeem it. Under cover of the rocks, his cavalry and a large infantry force united in one body, and issued forth to assault the left wing. This had been the first point of attack, and was now reinforced by the Illinois and Indiana regiments, and the artillery of Captain O'Brien.



IDING along his lines, General Lane pointed to the coming hosts, and called on each man to remember that he was an American. Throwing the artillery rapidly forward he ordered the second Indiana regiment to support it, and placing himself by the soldiers of Illinois, watched the progress of his foe. They came in massive column, certain of victory, shouting as though in pursuit. Then the battle opened.

Every eye was fixed upon this quarter, and many a brave heart who all that morning had toiled amid blood and death, now grew sick at the anticipated result. Sweeping through the heavy Mexican phalanx, the shot mowed down whole columns, and levelled the cavalry like an Alpine storm, yet sternly the lines closed, and, without giving a glance at the wounded, pressed on. Then another road opened; swords and mangled masses flew in the air, and scores of horses rolled over each other in death. Yet now the blood of Mexico was aroused. With pale compressed lips, and eyes that flashed fire, they spurned the dead beneath their feet, and pressed forward. The American force began to melt at their approach, and the artillery was surrounded with the dead. But sweeping over the field through death and smoke, General Lane urged his troops to be firm; while O'Brien, leaping from his horse seized a gun, and though the balls

leaped and whistled around him, kept the artillerists to their guns. Now a horse would plunge and fall dead, then a ball would tear a comrade from his side, and sweep amid the supporting infantry. Still the battle went on, rocking and thundering in the mountains and flaming along the plain like the eruption of a volcano.

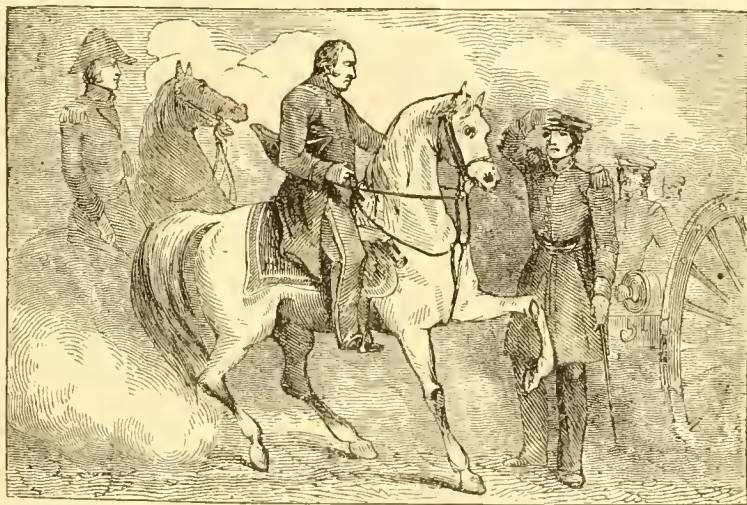
But there was a page dark and unfortunate in this tale of glory. At this moment, when the energies of the every man was required to ensure victory, the Indiana regiment moved rapidly from their station and commenced an inglorious retreat. Appalled at the sight, the staff-officers galloped across their path, and seizing the regimental colors called the troops to remember their country. But the appeal was vain; a few brave spirits disengaged themselves from the mass, but the rest left the field and its glory, to be won by worthier hands.

Inspired by this success, the Mexicans poured on in exulting shouts, which drowned the hurry of battle. Sure of victory, each lancer rose in his stirrup, and dashed down on the artillery, in the fiercest haste. Yet those gallant few, were undismayed. Exhausted with incessant labor, and deserted by their infantry, they bore up through danger and uproar, until every horse was killed or wounded, and but a few men, standing here and there told where the company had been. Yet the stern captain refused to yield, until his soldiers, less in number than the cannon, fell into confusion. Then remounting his wounded horse he sullenly ordered a retreat; the next moment the opposing cavalry dashed on the battery, and his guns were lost.

But at that moment the shrill voice of General Wool came ringing over the field—'Illinois, Illinois to the rescue,' and then the fiery sons of the west, panting for conflict and revenge, opened their volleys of musketry. But that living avalanche was not to be stopped. Then the Mississippians planted themselves in the fatal path and awaited the struggle. All around farther than sight could reach, horsemen, artillery and infantry, were concentrating upon these devoted regiments. The wild blood danced through every form, and hope, and fear, were intensely bent upon one point. Still the tall form of Wool was seen, gliding from company to company, shouting that stirring appeal and filling every heart with fire.

But before the charge another voice was heard, more thrilling, more potent than that of Wool. Sweeping along on his white horse, General Taylor rode between the armies, while his name went up from three thousand voices, and each soul was wound to enthusiasm at the mighty shout. Before that wide battle cry was over the Mexicans were towering upon our troops for the final struggle. Then Captain Bragg galloped into battery, and the next moment thousands





General Taylor at Buena Vista.

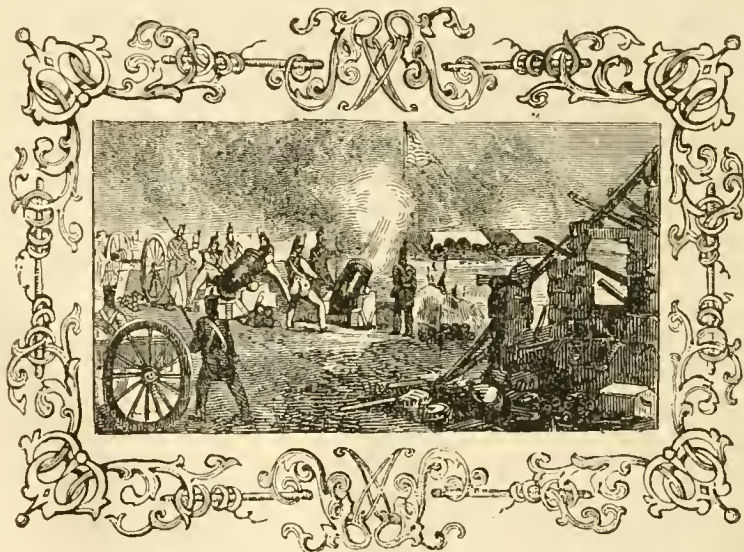
of rifles, muskets and heavy ordnance, were scattering death amid opposing multitudes. The armies reeled to and fro, under the dreadful discharges, while whole ranks sank down beneath their comrades' feet. The reputation of each nation, each general, each soldier was at stake. Again and again, the enemy were poured upon our ranks, and as often rolled back before the showers of iron hail that crushed and overwhelmed their columns. Sometimes there was a pause, and the moans of the dying and shrieks of the wounded rose on the air. Then the battling, the trampling and shouting, mingled in one horrible din, and mounted up to heaven. Nobly did our troops do their duty. Every advance of the Mexicans was met with unshaken fortitude, and each soldier fought as though victory rested with him. Broken and repulsed, the enemy commenced their disastrous retreat. Strewed over the ledges and gullies, or piled in black masses, their dead and disabled marked the whole line of their march. Yet over these the terrified lancers rode, grinding them into the earth, and completing what the artillery had begun. Ranks were trodden down by their comrades, or whirled over the slippery rocks. Then they burst among the infantry, overthrowing column after column, and scattering the flower of the army like chaff. On the shouting Americans poured, blighting those splendid companies with their terrible discharges, and sweeping the entire field. Still the war-cry of Wool, the shout for Taylor went up and urged the troops to pursuit. Far in advance of their companions, the Kentucky regiment, under Clay and McKee, pushed after the fugitives, until they became entangled among the ravines and passes, on the left. Seizing this favorable moment, the cavalry wheeled



around and attacked these troops with their whole force, and the fearful work once more commenced. All day those gallant sons of Kentucky had toiled and fought; and now pent up among rocky gorges, and facing an entire army, they struggled on till night. Their colonels fell dead; but round their bodies the soldiers gathered, and fought hand to hand with their cruel foe. But the contest was too unequal. Back through the ravines, where they had lately passed in triumphant pursuit, they were now driven, and the day once more seemed lost. But the artillery again met the enemy, drove them back, and secured the victory. General Taylor had triumphed.

Overcome by exhaustion, the Americans sank upon the field in their equipments, and night closed upon the scene of slaughter. Two thousand friends and foes were already on the field, dead, dying and wounded. Groans of agony, shrieks of pain, had succeeded to the thrilling shouts of the day, and were making night hideous. In the morning those mangled heaps were bounding and elastic with life; now they were maimed for ever.

This great battle, by far the most remarkable of the war, was the last military achievement of General Taylor. The smallness of his force, repeatedly diminished to increase that of General Scott, hindered him from advancing into the interior; and he remained inactive near Monterey until December, 1847, when he obtained leave of absence, in order to visit the United States. His reception was most enthusiastic, and in every city through which he passed preparations on the most magnificent scale were made for his entertainment.



Defence of Fort Brown.

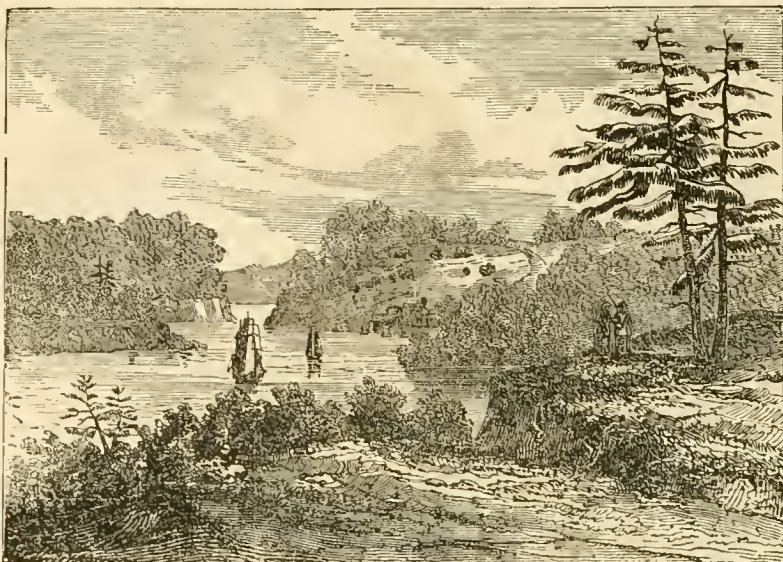


MAJOR GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT.



IRGINIA, which has given so many valuable men to our country, was the birthplace of the present commander-in-chief of the American forces. He was born near Petersburg, June 13th, 1786. Of his childhood we know nothing, except that he received his early education at a village school, and was afterwards placed at William and Mary College, where he studied law. The unsettled condition of our foreign relations caused him to abandon his profession, and turn his attention to military affairs. In 1807, after the affair of the Chesapeake, he joined a troop of Petersburg horse, and in the following year (May 3d,) entered the regular army as captain of light artillery. His commission was given him by President Jefferson in person.

The military career of General Scott has been rapid and brilliant. From its very commencement, fortune seems to have marked him



Queenstown.

as her peculiar favorite. At Queenstown Heights, when but a colonel, an accident placed him in chief command of a regiment, in which station he behaved with such consummate skill and bravery, as to win the highest approbation. Having crossed the river with a small party, he routed a company of the British, and was following them rapidly, when an overwhelming force advanced against him. At this stirring moment a soldier rushed up to him with the intelligence that the militia who had been ordered to support his movement could not be induced to cross the river. Death now stared him in the face; but, undismayed by the intelligence, he called his little band round him, and prepared for the encounter. The British came pouring on in one huge mass, while the Indians from behind rocks and trees, seconded their movements. Yet with a spirit worthy of that terrible day, the Americans rallied around their commander, and for some time maintained the attack with unflinching firmness. They then began to waver, and many lowered themselves down the steep bank to the river's edge. Scott then determined on a capitulation. At the risk of his life he bore a flag of truce to the British general, obtained honorable terms, and surrendered his command.

Scott was soon exchanged, and on May 27th, 1813, led the advance of the Americans in the attack upon Fort George. He crossed the Niagara amid a shower of musketry from a concealed foe, moved rapidly up the rugged bank, clearing it of the enemy as





Capture of Fort George.

he went, and passed on toward the fort. The remainder of the command then arrived, captured the fort at the point of the bayonet, while Scott with his own hand tore down the British flag. A hot pursuit of the enemy then commenced, and lasted until night.

Upon the occasion of the battle of Chippewa, (July 5, 1814,) the services of General Scott were many and arduous. For a while he sustained the shock of the combined British army, and afterwards led the brilliant charge which decided the fortune of the day. Three weeks after, (July 25th,) a more decisive battle took place near the Niagara Falls. It was commenced by General Scott, who in passing a wood with his division, unexpectedly found himself in front of the entire British army. Unable to retreat without seriously marring the prospects of the day, he awaited their attack and sustained it firmly until the main body came to his assistance. The sun had now set, yet hour after hour the fierce conflict rolled on; and the thunders of artillery, the rushings of combat, and shouts of officers, mingled with the deafening roar of the falls, and rolled far and wide along the plains of Canada. On the awful scene the pale full moon looked down with a soft lustre, contrasting strangely with the work of death below.

As the battle went on, Scott's command became engaged between two British columns, and was in danger of being outflanked. By active manœuvring, he escaped this danger, and uniting with some



fresh troops under General Ripley, assisted in driving back the enemy's two wings, and keeping possession of the ground they had occupied.

But the centre of the enemy, defended by a park of heavy artillery, still remained firm. To complete the victory, it was necessary to capture this position, although the undertaking was apparently desperate. General Brown rode to Colonel Miller, and said, "Sir, can you take that battery?" "I will try, sir," was the answer, and his command was immediately in motion. General Scott being well acquainted with the road, accompanied the colonel as guide. Few charges in the history of our country have ever equalled that. Enveloped in shrouds of smoke, line after line thinning before them, while far in the distance one terrible roar and sheet of flame burst forth, then elosed, then re-opened again, those iron men followed their colonel in silence. Around them the ground was reeling with the awful reports, yet they heard nothing, heeded nothing. Nearer and nearer they swept to that battery, and louder, and quicker, and fiercer the artillery sent its blasting showers into their melting ranks. One moment there was a pause in the march; but the loud voice of the leader rising over the uproar of battle re-inspired each heart. Now the flames flashed in their faces, and the foe could be seen, like evil spirits, wrapped in fire, and controlling the work of death; then, like one wide volcano, every cannon opened its last tremendous blast, and groans and shrieks of horror, as man rolled over man, told of its awful effect. Fierce foemen sprang to the struggle of death, and the massive smoke hid their deeds from view. The ring of the bayonet, the rushings of soldiery, broke through the awful gloom, succeeded by the stern tones of resentment, and one wild shout of victory. The battery was carried. Again and again the enemy stormed along the height to regain it; but the tall form of Scott gliding among his troops, filled each American with fire, and the broken columns of Britain rolled back in wild disorder. And when those captured guns opened upon their reeling ranks, one by one they broke and fled, and the victory was gained.

In this engagement General Scott was twice wounded, and for a while his life was despaired of. After lingering in New York for about a month, he was carried to Philadelphia, and placed under the care of Drs. Chapman and Physick, who at length restored him to health.

Not long after the conclusion of the war, General Scott was commissioned to visit Europe, and ascertain the disposition of different monarchies respecting the revolutionary movements of Spanish America. He employed his leisure in recruiting his health and per

fecting himself in a knowledge of European tactics, of which he prepared a valuable digest.

The long peace succeeding the war of 1812 afforded little opportunity for the display of military abilities. Yet during this time, Scott was not unprofitably employed. His favorite profession engrossed his attention, and from time to time led to suggestions to the war department on various interesting points.

In 1832 Scott was appointed to take charge of "Black Hawk's war." The history of the individual who gave title to this movement is replete with those tales of wild and cruel daring which at that time rendered the name of Indian one of terror. Black Hawk was a native of Illinois, and in early life had been distinguished among the western tribes for his bravery and energy, and the success of his numerous expeditions. When Illinois was admitted into the Union, and the continual tide of emigration rendered the situation of the Indians somewhat cramped, they became dissatisfied, and regarded the whites as robbers of a territory the right to which the red men had never legally yielded. So great was the influx of emigration, that the Sacs and Foxes were soon completely surrounded, and the new settlers found it necessary to encroach on their lands in order to hasten their departure to the west.

In 1827, when these tribes were absent upon a fishing excursion, the whites fired their village, and reduced forty houses to ashes. The Indians however did not resent this act, but quietly rebuilt their dwellings. Aggressions were then continued upon them until at length the Indians took up arms. About the same time the American government sold all the lands belonging to the red men, and advised them to remove. Indignant at being forced to abandon the graves of their ancestors, a number from each tribe rallied around Black Hawk, and determined to remain at all hazards. Accordingly after having been transported beyond the Mississippi they recrossed that river, alleging that they had been invited by the Potawatamies, near Rock river, to spend the summer with them and plant corn on their lands. They did no harm along the road, and there is every reason to believe that hostilities would not at that time have commenced, if the whites had acted equally well. But they provoked the Indians in the most brutal manner. A small party in advance of the main body were attacked by some mounted militia, and all murdered except one. He carried news of the massacre to Black Hawk, who at once determined on revenge. He therefore planned an ambuscade into which the militia were enticed, who on receiving the fire of the Indians became panic struck, and fled in disorder with the loss of fourteen men.



THE Indians now separated themselves into small parties, proceeded in different directions, and fell upon the settlements, which at that time, were thinly scattered over the greater portion of the state. Here they committed such outrages, that the whole state was in the greatest excitement Governor Reynolds ordered out two thousand additional militia, who, on the 10th of June assembled at Hennepin, on the Illinois river, and were soon engaged in pursuit of the Indians.

On May 20th, 1832, the Indians attacked a small settlement on Indian creek, killed fifteen persons and took considerable plunder. On the 14th of June, five more persons were killed at Galena. General Dodge being in the neighborhood, set out with thirty mounted men, in pursuit of the Indians. On the road he killed twelve unarmed Indians and soon after came up with Black Hawk on the Wisconsin. A battle was fought in which the Indians were defeated with considerable loss.

On the first of August, Black Hawk fell in with the Warrior steamboat, and not wishing to fight, displayed two white flags. The Americans however fired upon him, and a battle ensued, in which the chief lost twenty-three killed and a number wounded. Next day the army of General Atkinson overtook the Indians and fought a great battle, in which the hostile force was entirely annihilated, losing in killed and wounded upwards of two hundred.

During these unhappy transactions General Scott was sent with one thousand men, to arrest by a decisive blow the progress of all hostilities. He embarked on the lakes in July, and was hastening to the seat of war, when an enemy, more formidable than the Indian rifle, attacked his troops and broke up the expedition. This was the Asiatic cholera, which in 1832, passed over our country like the simoom, sweeping into one wide grave the young and old, the soldier and citizen. Of the whole expedition that sailed from Buffalo, no more than four hundred and fifty arrived at Chicago. After paying every attention to his suffering soldiers, Scott set out for the Mississippi, and joined General Atkinson the day after his battle with Black Hawk. He immediately commenced preparations for receiving the submission of the Indian tribes.

But the pestilence had a shaft for the wild west, as well as for the Atlantic states. Early in August symptoms of disease appeared at Rock island, and in a few days, the minister of death was pouring his wrathful vial upon those devoted men. Companies melted down to mere shadows, and the survivors, forgetting military discipline, left the camp and fled wildly into the interior. But the lonely wilderness

was no refuge from the plague. One by one they sank upon the road-side, and moaned and writhed in the agonies of death. The citizen barred his door at their approach, and the husbandman left his cottage forever. For miles around the Mississippi, dead soldiers were scattered here and there, under trees, rocks and bushes, in some places mangled and partially devoured by the wolves and hogs.

Amid these terrible scenes, Scott displayed qualities more noble than those which had covered him with glory at Niagara. He might have intrusted the sick to physicians, and shut himself from contamination, excusing all deserters by the circumstances under which they labored. But he acted another part. He moved from couch to couch, comforting the afflicted, cheering the desponding, and setting an example to all. He was physician, comforter, father.

In about a month, the cholera began to disappear, and soon this dread foe was found no more in the army. Negotiations then commenced with the Indians, and were conducted in a spirit of harmony rarely witnessed between the red man and the white. By his admirable attention to the wants and little national vanities of the Indians, General Scott won their affection, and hastened to a great extent their peaceable removal to the west. The two great chiefs, Keokuck and Black Hawk, became his personal friends, and visited him some years after, while in the eastern states.

After his return from these scenes, Scott had been with his family but a few days when he received notice to repair immediately to Washington. The state of South Carolina was in arms against the general government on the subject of nullification. These difficulties had arisen in consequence of the tariff of 1828, which imposed duties on imported goods, higher than had ever been laid before, and with the avowed purpose of protecting American manufacturers. South Carolina and some of the other southern states resented this act as unjust to themselves and unconstitutional, demanding at the same time its repeal. The dispute continued until 1832, when the legislature of South Carolina passed an act ordering a convention of the people, to take into consideration the several acts of the Congress of the United States, imposing duties on foreign imports for the protection of domestic manufactures, or for other unauthorized objects; to determine on the character thereof, and to devise the means of redress. This body met at Columbia, November 19th, and passed an ordinance, "to provide for arresting the operation of certain acts of the Congress of the United States, purporting to be taxes, laying duties and imposts on the importation of foreign commodities." This instrument pronounced the tariff null, void, and no law, nor binding upon the state, its officers or citizens; declaring it



unlawful to enforce duties under the act, and declaring [Section 6th,] "if the general government should employ force to carry into effect its laws, or endeavor to coerce the state by shutting up its ports, that South Carolina would consider the Union dissolved, and would proceed to organize a separate government." Matters were now approaching a crisis. The least spark of rashness or obstinacy would explode the train which had so long been gathering, and plunge the country into the horrors of civil war.

It was for the purpose of being intrusted with the military command in the south, that Scott received orders to report himself at Washington. His arrival in Charleston, (November 28th) was the signal for the greatest excitement. For delicacy, perplexity, and singularity, the situation in which he now was, had never before been realized by an American general. The slightest act, an expression of opinion, a single look on his part might have severed the Union for ever. The importance of the duties assigned to the general by the government, is manifested by the fact, that the injunction of secrecy still rests upon the greater part of his instructions.

On the 10th of December, President Jackson issued a proclamation, avowing the supremacy of the general government, condemning the proceedings of the nullifiers and South Carolina legislature, and calling on every citizen to rally round the cause of the Union. The refractory state was not however intimidated. She protested against the proclamation, and still determined to maintain her cause at all hazard.

Things were in this condition when Congress met. The debates in this body upon the tariff and nullification were long, animated, and exciting; but resulted in nothing, except increased exasperation of the two parties, until February 10th, when Mr. Clay introduced a compromise bill, which met the approbation of the South Carolina members, and terminated all further proceedings.

The part performed by General Scott at this period cannot be too highly appreciated. Great actions, deeds on whose consequences are suspended the fate of nations, are not confined to the battle field. Often their operations are silent and unnoticed, like the pivots of machinery, which though supporting and controlling the whole structure, are themselves unseen. The course pursued by the general, with regard to both parties, will ever be admired by the statesman, the patriot, and the philanthropist.

We next behold General Scott amid the vexatious operations of the Seminole war. In January, 1836, he was ordered to Florida, where he arrived about the middle of February.

A glance at the cause of hostilities in this quarter will be neces-



Omathla.

sary, in order to understand the true position of General Scott, upon assuming the command. A treaty, providing that the Creeks and Seminoles should remove to the west, had been violated by the celebrated chief, Osceola, who for this cause was arrested and put in irons. Soon after, some Indians were assaulted by the whites, and a skirmish ensued, in which two or three were wounded on each side. On the 6th of August, 1835, a mail carrier was murdered by a party of Indians, who subsequently escaped all pursuit. Soon after, [September,] a friendly chief, Omathla, was murdered under similar circumstances.

These occurrences induced General Clinch, then commanding in that quarter, to call on the general government and that of Florida for reinforcements. From the latter he received six hundred and fifty troops, with which he proceeded toward the Withlacoochee. On the 23d of December, a part of this force, consisting of the companies of Captains Gardner and Frazer, United States army, commanded by Major Dade, marched from Tampa Bay toward Fort King. On the 28th, this command, consisting of eight officers and one hundred and two non-commissioned officers and privates, were attacked by the Indians, and cut to pieces. But four escaped. During the battle, a small breastwork was constructed, which proved to be the grave of both officer and soldier. When the firing had

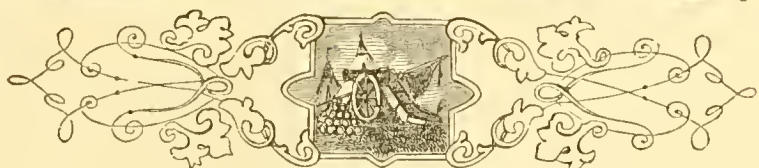
ceased, the Indians rushed into the fort, scalped and massacred the wounded, and carried away everything of value. This was the most melancholy transaction of the whole war.

On the 31st, another action was fought between a detachment of General Clinch's army, numbering two hundred men, and six hundred Indians. The latter were defeated with heavy loss. Soon after, General Gaines arrived in Florida, but confined his operations to the collecting of supplies for a vigorous campaign. He then transferred his command to General Clinch, and returned to New Orleans. Clinch retired with his whole force to Fort Drane, losing five killed and sixty wounded.

Such was the situation of affairs when General Scott assumed the chief command. He divided the army into three columns, and marched through the hostile country to Tampa Bay. Here the troops were obliged to halt in consequence of sickness and absolute want of provisions. Those that were fit for duty were divided into parties, and scoured different parts of the territory. They were not able to effect anything of importance. The Indians were hidden in impenetrable swamps, in places never visited by white men, and where it was utterly impossible for a military force to follow them. The expedition consequently languished, and in July, Scott was superseded, and set out for Washington.

As great dissatisfaction was evinced on account of the manner in which this campaign was conducted, a court of inquiry was convened, [Oct. 3d, 1836,] to investigate the conduct of General Scott during the Florida and Creek campaign. The court unanimously acquitted the general, expressing their opinion "that the plan of the campaign adopted by General Scott, was well calculated to lead to successful results, and that it was prosecuted by him, as far as practicable, with zeal and ability, until recalled from the command."

On the 29th of December, 1837, the steamboat *Caroline* was destroyed by a party of British from Canada. When the news reached Washington, Scott was promptly despatched to the frontier, to repress the outbreaks, which had arrived at an alarming height, and to repel the aggressions of Britain. Scott performed these duties in a manner the highest degree honorable and praiseworthy. He journeyed along the whole extent of the frontier, from Maine to Michigan, organized citizen soldiery from the peaceable portion of the borderers, and addressed large meetings of the rioters. In his progress he always went unarmed, except having his sword, and he was scarcely ever attended by troops. His appeals to the patriotism and honor of the people were attended with the happiest effects. Masses broke up their secret associations, and returned to their



General Scott planning the Florida Campaign.

homes. Others who had become disaffected, concluded to leave the settlement of troubles with the general government ; and all approved of the course of General Scott. All dissensions finally ceased, and the veteran general had the satisfaction of knowing that he had contributed in no little measure to the prevention of a devastating war.

Early in 1838, General Scott was sent to the Cherokee country in order to hasten the transportation of the Indians to the West. This he did so as to win the approbation of the government and the affections of the unfortunate Cherokees. "To this distinguished man," says the Reverend Doctor Channing, "belongs the rare honor of uniting with military energy and daring the spirit of a philanthropist. His exploits in the field, which placed him in the first rank of our soldiers, have been obscured by the purer and more lasting glory of a pacificator and a friend of mankind. In the whole history of the intercourse of civilized, with barbarous or half civilized communities, we doubt whether a brighter page can be found than that which records his agency in the removal of the Cherokees. As far as the

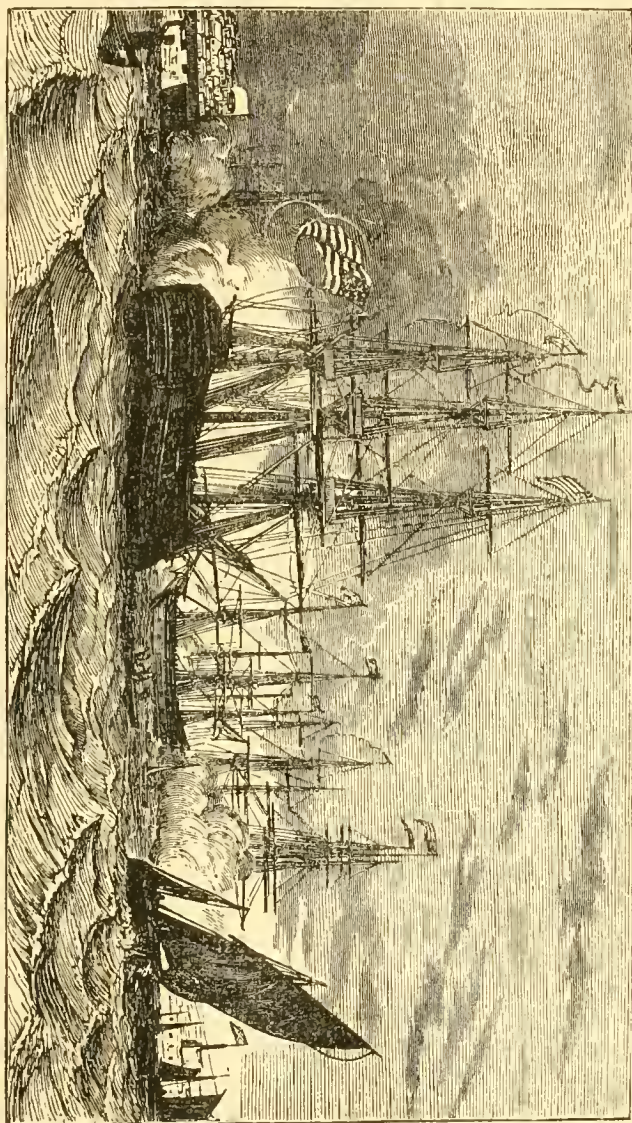


wrongs done to this race can be atoned for, General Scott has made the expiation.

"In his recent mission to the disturbed borders of our country, he has succeeded not so much by policy as by the nobleness and generosity of his character, by moral influences, by the earnest conviction with which he has enforced on all with whom he has had to do, the obligations of patriotism, justice, humanity and religion. It would not be easy to find among us a man who has won a purer fame, and I am happy to offer this tribute, because I would do something, no matter how little, to hasten the time when the spirit of Christian humanity shall be accounted an essential attribute, and the brightest ornament of a public man."

After these transactions Scott again repaired to the Canada border, in order to repress the difficulties which had again arisen on the subject of boundary. Here he remained until the question was adjusted by the treaty negotiated by Lord Ashburton and Daniel Webster.

When the movements of the Mexicans against General Taylor on the Rio Grande rendered war between our country and Mexico inevitable, General Scott submitted a plan of operations to government, having for its basis a vigorous prosecution of hostilities. This was rejected by the war department. The general then requested permission to join Taylor with large reinforcements, and be ready for an advance upon the enemy's capital at a moment's warning. This was also disapproved, and Scott was obliged to remain inactive at Washington until November, 1846, when he received authority from Secretary Marcy to organize a force independent of that under General Taylor, and proceed with it to the Gulf coast. In obedience to this order, he reached the Rio Grande on the 1st of January, and immediately commenced preparations for the siege of Vera Cruz. On the 9th, the troops, numbering eleven thousand, were landed on the wide beach, near the city. "A more stirring spectacle," says an eye-witness, "has probably never been witnessed in America. In the first line there were no less than seventy heavy surf boats, containing nearly four thousand regulars, all of whom expected to meet the enemy before they reached the shore. Yet every man was anxious to be first, and plunged into the water waist deep. When they reached the shore, the stars and stripes were instantly floating, a rush was made for the sand-hills, the troops pressing onward amid loud shouts. Three long and loud cheers rose from their comrades still on board, awaiting to be embarked, and meanwhile the tops and every portion of the foreign vessels were crowded with spectators of the scene.



SIEGE OF VERA CRUZ.

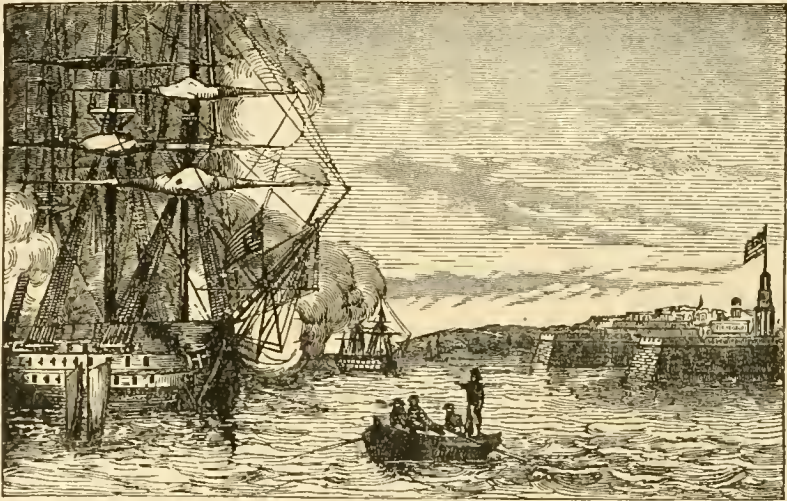


On the 22d, after summoning the city to surrender, General Scott opened his batteries, and the bombardment was commenced in regular form. Its details present scenes of the most thrilling interest, of individual heroism and intense suffering. The enemy were superior in number to their assailants, and both city and castle were bristling with infantry. Yet while bombs and balls were falling round them thick as a summer shower, the Americans labored at their trenches, erected batteries, and completed their investment. All night, while the terrible drama went on, fiery streams, carrying winged messengers of death, traversed the air, shattering the flinty rocks like chaff, or crushing through walls and houses into the streets of Vera Cruz. Houses and battlements shook with the explosions, while the heavy Gulf tossed and lashed, as though participating in the fearful uproar. Sweeping up and down, between the fires of both armies, the tall form of General Scott thrilled each soldier as it had done a former army, near the roar of Niagara; while here and there the American officers stood upon their guns and watched the flaming fires, as they drove into the city. Rows of buildings were heard crashing in the streets, while wailings of death from thousands of voices told of the fearful consequences. Then the stern old castle would vomit forth its discharges, the balls plunging and hissing in the water, or rattling like fallen meteors along the shores.

Such was the scene during the night of the 22d. On the following day one of those terrific storms, denominated northers, set in, and a suspension of hostilities became necessary. The ocean dashed and roared along the shore, so as to render any communication with the fleet impossible; while showers of sand filled the trenches of the Americans as soon as opened, blinding the laborers and scattering their materials. This subsided during the night, and on the following day the bombardment recommenced with increased spirit—several new batteries having been opened in the morning. The heaviest walls crumbled before the iron bolts that were hurled against them, while scores of men, women and little children were engulfed under their ruins. The terrified, shrieking masses flew from station to station, as one after another became untenable, until at length no place was secure. Heavy bombs, loaded with powder and small shot, fell and exploded among dense groups, crushing and mangling hundreds.

At length the citizens crowded to General Morales, and demanded the opening of a negotiation for the surrender of the city, if not the castle. This was refused, and though clamor and anarchy were loud against him, the general kept his soldiers to their posts, and an





The American Fleet saluting the Castle after the surrender of Vera Cruz.

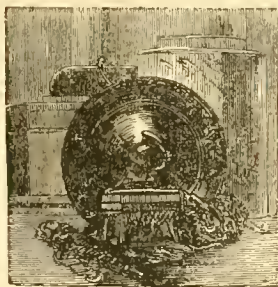
nounced his resolution to die, rather than surrender. Then despair, tumult, discord ran wild through the city. Morales was deposed, and General Landero appointed in his place. Negotiations for capitulation immediately ensued, and on the 29th the garrison marched from both city and castle, laid down their arms, and departed to the interior. The Mexican flag was hauled down, and as our own ran up, it was saluted by the guns of San Juan de Ulloa and the fleet.

The Mexican army was dismissed on condition of not again serving in the war, unless exchanged. The officers and soldiers retained their side-arms and all private effects. The public stores and military property, with both city and castle, were yielded to the United States.

This siege will ever be remarkable for the great strength of the place attacked, the vigor of the besiegers, and their comparatively insignificant loss. Two officers were killed, and a few soldiers. The number of killed and wounded among the Mexicans is unknown, but was no doubt very great.

After refreshing his men for about two weeks, General Scott advanced, [April 8th,] toward the capital. On the 17th he arrived at the Sierra Gordo, where General Santa Anna had stationed himself with eleven thousand men. The Sierra is a strong pass, situated among lofty rocks, and entirely controlling the road toward the interior. The Mexican general had fortified it so carefully that it was considered impregnable, except in front. Further along the road was another hill similarly fortified, and defended by General La

Vega, with three thousand men. Besides these principal works, batteries were placed at different points on the road, so as to sweep directly across it. In front of all these stations was the Rio de la Plan, a small stream between deep rugged banks. The road itself was broken up by gorges, hills and ravines. Such was the position which, although defended by eleven thousand men, General Scott was about to storm with eight thousand.



NE of the most remarkable circumstances of this battle, was the scientific accuracy with which its every vicissitude with one exception was foretold by the American general's order, (No. 111,) which although written on the 17th day of April, is an exact narration of every part of the action except that relating to General Pillow.

Undoubtedly an attempt to carry Sierra Gordo by an attack in front, leading the troops three quarters of a mile in the face of the enemy's batteries, would have been rashness. The American general, therefore, opened a new road in rear of the hill, and favorable to an immediate passage to the Jalapa road, should the fort be carried. This labor was effected on the afternoon of the 17th, during which time some of our troops became engaged in a skirmish with the Mexicans and carried a small advance redoubt. During the night the troops were engaged in lifting the cannon up the steep rocks and preparing for the assault of the following day. For eight hours they thus toiled, although previously worn down by long marches, want of rest, and heavy labor.

At daylight on the 18th, General Twiggs moved to the attack upon Sierra Gordo. The struggle was fierce but short. Mexico's feeble sons shrunk convulsively before American valor, and Sierra Gordo was won.

Meanwhile General Shields with his volunteers, attacked the redoubt in front. Emulating the example of their comrades under Twiggs, the troops rushed on under a most galling fire, without pausing for a moment. Their general fell by a ball through the lungs, but the fort was carried at the point of the bayonet. The division then hastened to the Jalapa road to intercept the flight of the enemy.

Pillow was unsuccessful; but he kept General La Vega engaged until the fall of Sierra Gordo, and finally assisted in capturing him.

On the enemy's side all was now flight and confusion. That vast army which in the morning had appeared utterly impregnable, was broken, scattered, annihilated. Generals Santa Anna, Canalizo, and

others fled through a narrow pass to Puebla. Three thousand troops, five generals, forty-three pieces of brass artillery, and an immense quantity of small arms and military stores were the rewards of victory.

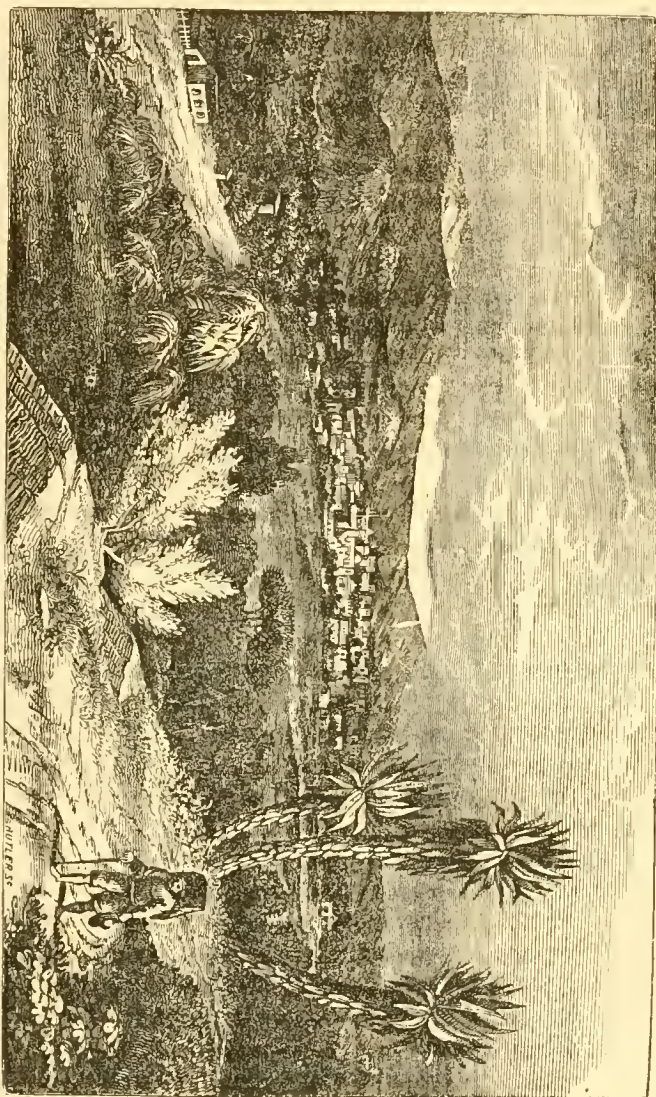
The total loss of the Americans was about two hundred and fifty ; that of the Mexicans exclusive of prisoners and deserters, about one hundred more.

Within less than a month after this battle, the towns of Jalapa, Perote, and Puebla, fell into the hands of the Americans. The army remained at the latter place until the 8th of August, when it resumed its advance toward the capital. After passing round lake Chalco, by an unfrequented road, in order to avoid the strong fortress of El Penon, the troops reached San Augustin, [August 18th,] a village twelve miles south of the city. On the afternoon of the following day, a reconnoissance of the fortress of San Antonio took place, during which Captain Thornton was killed, but a heavy rain rendered an attack upon it that evening impracticable. The troops bivouacked on the open plain, without tents or blankets, and exposed to a drenching rain.

At one o'clock, P. M., on the 19th, Generals Twiggs and Pillow, assisted by Generals P. F. Smith and Cadwalader, attacked the fortification of Contreras, defended by thousands of Mexicans with twenty-two pieces of cannon. The assault upon this place was continued for six hours, during which time one incessant cannonade shook the ground for miles around. At the same time, a large body of Mexican cavalry appeared in rear of the fort, as though preparing for a charge. About this time General Scott arrived, and perceiving the great force of the enemy, ordered up General Shields to assist Cadwalader and Colonel Riley, in watching the lancers, and also reinforced Generals Smith and Pillow. But the Mexicans were not dismayed. One wide peal of artillery burst from their heavy guns, and the fort was hid from view by fire and smoke. Companies diminished fearfully before their plunging volleys; and a position which General Smith had assumed with his artillery was before night abandoned. Each effort of the assailants was met in mad career and foiled. The troops finally paused, night fell on the fearful struggle, and still Contreras was not gained. Weary and disappointed, they sank down amid the rocks and gorges of the battle field. The commander retired to San Augustin. At intervals during the whole night, rain fell in torrents, completely drenching the troops, and preventing them from building fires.

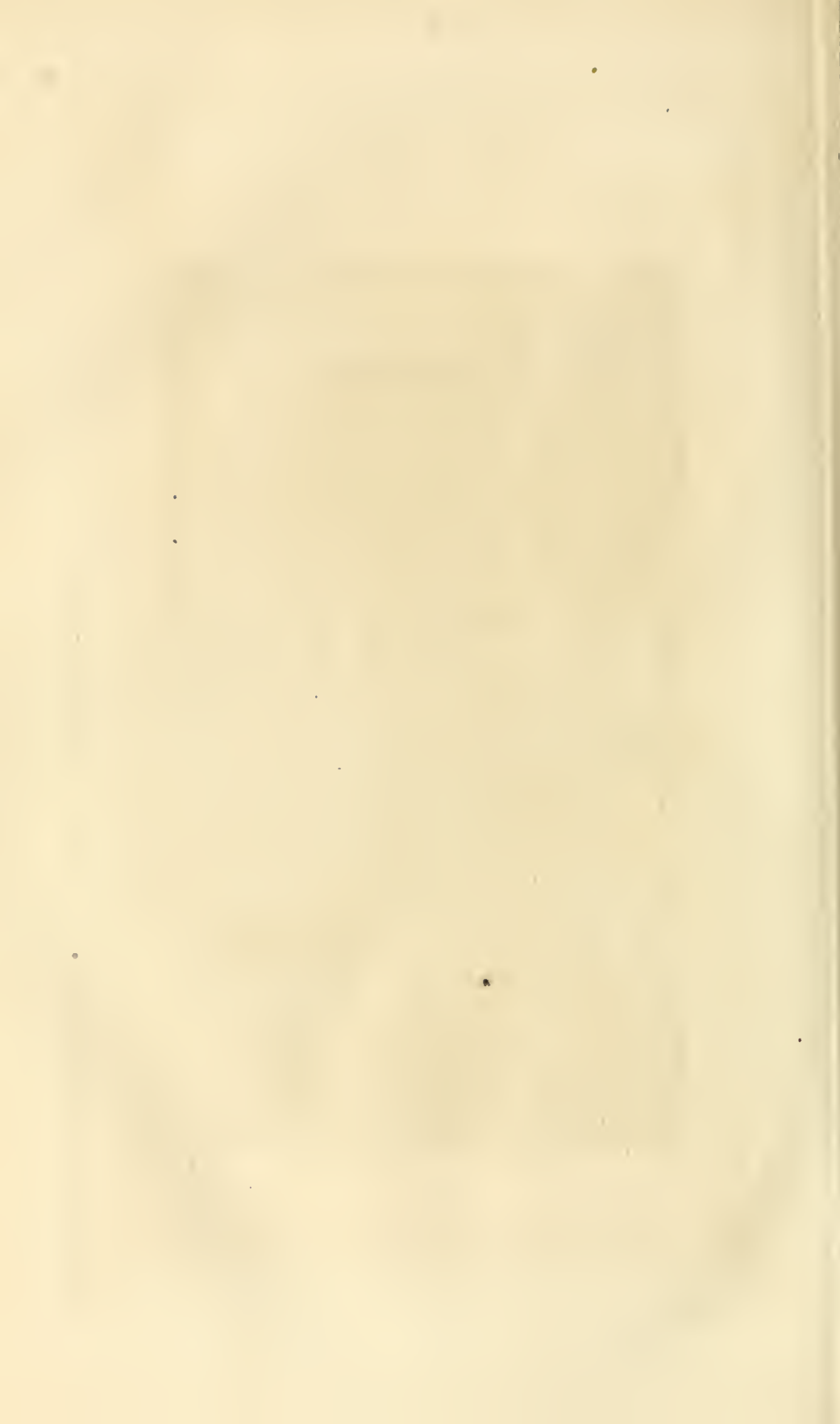
Before daylight on the 20th, the commander, accompanied by General Worth, set out for Contreras, for the purpose of making a





JALAPA.





combined attack upon the fortress. The roar of cannon, with rapid discharges of musketry and rifles soon assured him that the attack had already begun. Still he hastened forward, until a single horse man was seen spurring across the rugged plain with furious haste. It was Colonel Mason, the bearer of glorious tidings. Contreras had been taken by General Smith. The intrepid Riley had led the van through a long rugged gorge, marched directly up to the fort, and carried it at the point of the bayonet. Several hundred of the enemy were killed, thirteen hundred taken prisoners, including Generals Blanco, Salas, Garcia and Mendoza, and a large amount of stores, with twenty-two field pieces captured. The enemy fled towards San Pablo and Churubusco, rapidly pursued by the Americans; while at the same time General Worth moved upon San Antonio. This was speedily abandoned by the garrison, who retired to Churubusco.

The enemy now concentrated their troops in the fortification of Churubusco, which had been constructed in the short space of thirty-eight hours. The cathedral and other buildings near the fort were scaffolded for infantry, and every roof was lined with armed men. All the stores and artillery saved from Contreras, San Pablo, San Antonio, and San Augustin, together with a large quantity from the city, were here collected.

This place was attacked by General Worth, with the flower of the American army. The thick growth of vegetation covering the hill on which the redoubt was built, embarrassed for a short time the operations of the Americans, and exposed them to considerable loss. But this difficulty being surmounted, they advanced steadily toward their object and carried it in a very short time. The enemy threw down their arms, and fled by thousands toward the city, while the Americans led by Worth, drove on in hurried pursuit. Many of the enemy were killed in the flight, and the whole road was strewn with arms and clothing thrown away by the fugitives. The pursuit continued until the Mexicans were within the city.

"After so many victories," says General Scott, "we might, with but little additional loss, have occupied the capital the same evening. But Mr. Trist, commissioner &c., as well as myself, had been admonished by the best friends of peace—intelligent neutrals and some American residents—against precipitation; lest by wantonly driving away the government and others dishonored, we might scatter the elements of peace, excite a spirit of national desperation, and thus indefinitely postpone the hope of accommodation. Deeply impressed with this danger, and remembering our mission—to conquer a peace—the army very cheerfully sacrificed to patriotism, to the great wish and

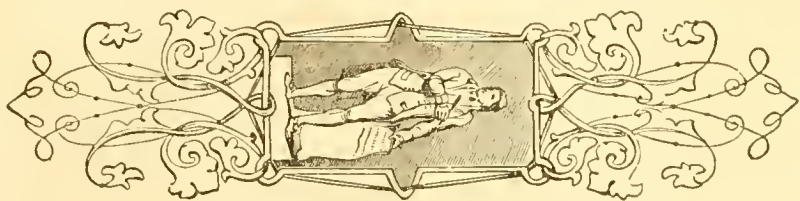
want of our country, the *eclat* which would have followed an entrance sword in hand into a great capital. Willing to leave something to this republic of no immediate value to us, on which to rest her pride and to recover temper, I halted our victorious corps at the gates of the city (at least for a time), and have them now cantoned in the neighboring villages, where they are well sheltered and supplied with all necessities.

"On the morning of the 21st, being about to take up battering or assaulting positions, to authorize me to summon the city to surrender or to sign an armistice with a pledge to enter at once into negotiations for a peace, a mission came out to propose a truce. Rejecting its terms, I despatched my contemplated note to President Santa Anna, omitting the summons. The 22d, commissioners were appointed by the commanders of the armies; the armistice was signed the 23d, and ratifications exchanged the 24th."

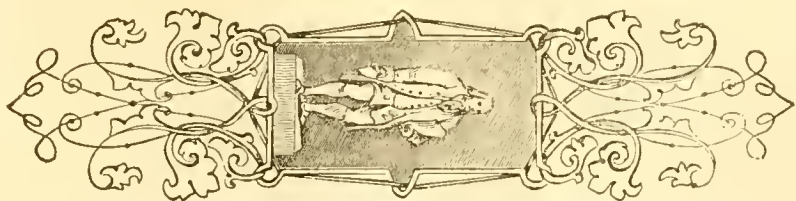
The first article of the armistice stipulated that "hostilities shall instantly and absolutely cease, between the armies of the United States of America, and the United Mexican States, within thirty leagues of the capital of the latter states, to allow time to the commissioners appointed by the United States, and the commissioners to be appointed by the Mexican republic to negotiate. The armistice shall continue as long as the commissioners of the two governments may be engaged on negotiations, or until the commander of either of the said armies shall give formal notice to the other of the cessation of the armistice for forty-eight hours after such notice."

Negotiations then commenced between Mr. Trist the American plenipotentiary, and the authorities of Mexico, but the hopes of the friends of peace were destined to be disappointed. The Mexicans made demands which were considered inadmissible. All efforts at compromise were ineffectual, and on the 6th of September the ultimatum offered by Mr. Trist on the 2d was rejected, and the negotiations closed. On the same day General Scott wrote to the Mexican commander, charging him with violating the armistice by refusing the passage of supplies from the capital to the American army, and threatening the recommencement of hostilities in case satisfaction was not given. Santa Anna replied in a similar strain, expressing his astonishment at the reception of such a charge, and accusing the Americans of intercepting the communications with the capital, and of committing outrages upon peaceable citizens. He intimated his perfect willingness for another appeal to arms, with a determination to use every effort to repel invasion.

The armistice being terminated, General Worth was sent (September 8th) to attack the Molinos del Rey, a strongly fortified station in



BATTLE OF CHURUBUSCO.







front of Chapultepec. When our troops were near the works, the enemy opened upon them a heavy fire, which mowed down whole companies. For a moment the advance wavered; but the reserve led by Cadwalader swept to their van, restored order and continued the march. At this critical moment four thousand lancers, taking advantage of the temporary confusion, came towering down, their long pennants gleaming in the sun, and their spears set for a charge. Colonel Duncan opened two pieces of his battery upon them, followed immediately after by Captain Drum; while Major Summer with two squadrons of dragoons, and Captain Ruff's company of mounted rifles, passing rapidly down under fire from the enemy's works, charged the head of their column. Under the rapid discharges of artillery their crowded ranks melted powerless away, and in a few minutes the whole force was flying in confusion. Twice they turned and rallied, but were finally scattered before the superior prowess of our artillerists.



THE Americans then united against the fortification, which, after a vigorous struggle, was carried. Seven pieces of artillery, a large quantity of ammunition, small arms, &c., with about six hundred prisoners, were the rewards of victory. But to win these, some of the best officers in the army had been sacrificed, and but two of their whole number escaped having their horses killed under them. So terrible was the fire of the enemy, that while our cavalry were passing in front of the fort, to charge the column of lancers—a space of time not greater than ten seconds—they sustained a loss of six officers wounded, thirty-two privates killed and wounded, and one hundred and five horses. The total loss in killed and wounded was seven hundred and eighty-nine. On the 11th, a column of cavalry sallied from the fort on the San Antonio road, for the purpose of capturing Captain Magruder's battery, which was stationed with the picket within about eight hundred yards of the enemy. When within fair range, the captain opened upon them with shot and shell, driving them back to the fort in some confusion. The enemy then directed their fire upon the battery, but with no other effect than killing one man.

About sundown, General Twiggs, with the balance of his division, arrived at Piedad, and General Pillow with his command moved to the south of Tacubaya, and occupied a position west of Chapultepec; Quitman's troops were stationed on the road from Tacubaya to the city of Mexico. Worth remained in Tacubaya.

At daylight on the 12th, all the batteries opened upon Chapultepec. When Captain Steptoe, of Twiggs's division, commenced

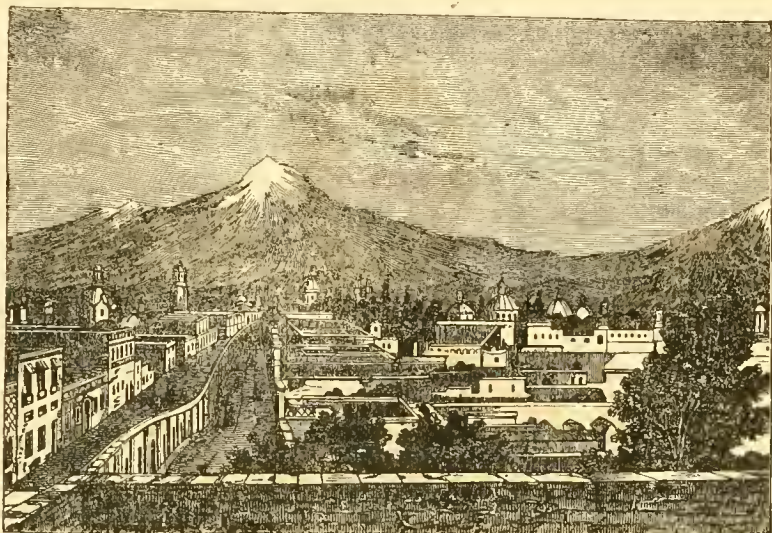
his fire, several heavy columns of the enemy left their position, and came within cannon range. They were driven back with loss. The captain then turned his attention to a fort fronting Chapultepec, and after an hour's cannonading drove the enemy from it, and silenced their guns. All day the siege batteries continued their heavy fire upon the eastle, riddling its buildings and sweeping its defenders from the heights. As they fell, the fierce survivors, forgetting the ties of humanity in the uproar of battle, tore them from the works, threw them into wells and ditches, and went on with their terrible work.

On the following day, General Scott selected the divisions of Worth and Twiggs, the flower of his army, to storm the fortress. When they began their march, the heavy batteries on both sides were opened, and the strongest companies dwindled away to a scattered remnant. Hour after hour did three thousand troops wrestle with four times their number, stationed behind almost impregnable works. But they were toiling for the city of Mexico, the far-famed halls of Montezuma. The star of victory still beamed on American valor, while the remembrance of Sierra Gordo, Contreras and Churubusco, brooding over the sons of Mexico, withered all hope or effort,—Chapultepec fell.

"About four o'clock next morning," says General Scott, (September 14,) "a deputation of the ayuntamiento (city council) waited upon me to report that the federal government and the army of Mexico had fled from the capital some three hours before; and to demand terms of capitulation in favor of the church, the citizens and the municipal authorities. I promptly replied that I would sign no capitulation; that the city had been virtually in our possession from the time of the lodgments effected by Worth and Quitman, the day before; that I regretted the silent escape of the Mexican army; that I should levy upon the city a moderate contribution for special purposes; and that the American army should come under no terms not self-imposed—such only as its own honor, the dignity of the United States, and the spirit of the age should, in my opinion, imperiously demand and impose."

About daylight, Generals Worth and Quitman were ordered to enter the city. Quitman proceeded to the grand plaza, planted guards, and raised the United States flag on the national palace. General Scott and the whole army followed soon after, taking possession of the city with much pomp.

The flying government had released about two thousand convicts from the public prisons, and throughout that and the following day, these continued to fire from windows and tops of houses upon the



City of Mexico.

American troops, killing some and wounding many. At first the artillery was tried on them, but owing to their concealed position it was not effective. The rifle regiment and some of the infantry were then sent in pursuit, and the evil was soon arrested.

The loss of the Americans in this assault was very severe. Generals Pillow and Shields were each wounded, together with other valuable officers. The total loss in the valley of Mexico from the 19th of April until the time of taking the city, was two thousand seven hundred and three men, of whom three hundred and eighty-three were officers. Their achievements equal in magnitude any military operations of American history. They utterly dispersed an army of thirty thousand men, taking a number of prisoners equal to themselves; seized seventy pieces of artillery, stormed San Antonio, San Pueblo, Contreras, Churubusco, Molino and Chapultepec, and entered the capital in triumph.

General Scott proclaimed martial law in Mexico, but permitted the people to continue their usual business avocations. All excesses of the soldiery were rigidly punished, while at the same time the citizens and their soldiery were taught that they could not insult the American character with impunity.







BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN E. WOOL.



O general in Mexico, possesses more abilities for carrying on a long and intricate campaign, than does the distinguished individual who forms the subject of this article. His promptness, bravery, astonishing energy, his powers of concentration and indefatigable perseverance, rank him among the first of those who have rendered his country glorious in the eyes of the world. His services, with the exception of those at Buena Vista, have been rather solid than brilliant; but have in a great measure constituted the springs of that machinery which has resulted in the total overthrow of the Mexican power.

John E. Wool was born in Orange county, New York, but having lost his father in infancy, he was placed under the care of his grandfather, (in Rensselaer county,) where he remained until twelve years

of age. He then entered a mercantile establishment in the city of Troy, and was advancing rapidly in esteem and favorable prospects, when a heavy fire stripped him of every thing. The approach of war with Great Britain turned his attention to the army, and in April, 1812, he was commissioned captain in the 13th United States infantry.

The young soldier soon found an opportunity to display his military ardor. At the battle of Queenstown Heights, he accompanied Colonel Van Rensselaer with three hundred men to the Canada side. These received a tremendous fire from the enemy, but pushed on, although almost every officer was killed or wounded. Van Rensselaer himself being badly wounded, delivered the command to Captain Wool. Inspired by the enthusiasm of their young leader, the troops pressed up the rugged ascent, stormed the British batteries, and swept them with the bayonet. A party from Fort George reinforcing the enemy they again advanced, and fought hand to hand with their unyielding foe. Some American soldier, awed by the numerical superiority of the British, hoisted a white flag; but dashing it to the ground, Wool rode over it, and continued the conflict. The British were a second time driven from the heights with the loss of General Brock.

For his conduct in this action Wool was promoted to the rank of major in the 29th regiment of infantry.

But he was soon to add fresh laurels to those which he had acquired in Canada. During the engagements attendant on the siege of Plattsburgh, (September, 1814,) his conduct in several severe skirmishes gave high promise of future abilities. On the 5th, he was stationed on the Beekmantown road with two hundred and fifty men, to watch a column of British four thousand strong. Between the two forces ran the Deep creek, which it was the object of the enemy to cross. Notwithstanding the disparity in numbers, Major Wool met his adversary at every point, repulsed each attempt at crossing, and thus hindered an attack upon the American main army, while it was engaged in constructing works of defence. The unequal contest was maintained over a space of five miles along the creek, and no less than three hundred of the enemy fell. "The conduct of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers of my command," says General Macomb, in his official report, "during this trying occasion, cannot be represented in too high terms." Among those particularly noticed was Major Wool.

After the war, Wool was appointed inspector-general of the army, an office which he occupied for more than twenty-five years. His duties required personal attendance from time to time at every station connected with our military department. They embraced operations

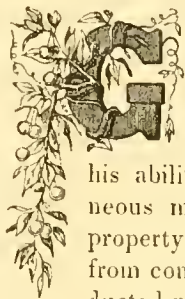
in all parts of the United States and her western territories. All the country north-west of Michigan was at the time of his appointment one vast wilderness, with a few military posts scattered along Green Bay, the Mississippi, the Missouri and great lakes. Over this vast region, from Maine to Texas, from Florida to Council Bluffs, General Wool was obliged to travel annually.

But the extent of country to be traversed was the least part of the difficulty. Solitary prairies were often crossed where nothing but the foot of the hunter and his prey, had ever disturbed the stillness; roads were to be opened, temporary bridges built, woods explored, and mountains crossed, by a handful of men, whose only impulse was derived from the master spirit that led them. Often, while journeying from one station to another, in the depth of winter, the road would be blocked up by snow, and the whole party be obliged to pass a sleepless night either in the woods, or on a plain, where no human habitation was for miles around. Scarcity of provisions was often added to other difficulties, and sometimes imminent hazard was run by the unavoidable employment of Indian guides.

To a man less talented than Wool this situation would have presented insuperable difficulties; to him, however, they merely afforded an opportunity to display the untiring energy which forms so large an ingredient of his character. All great duties he attended to personally, and to as many others as time would permit. No labor stopped him, nor expense, nor privation; whatever was wrong, he removed; whatever advantageous, he improved. Under his supervision the inspectorship obtained a respectability and importance unknown before, and the plans he devised for its operation have been the basis of all similar ones since his resignation.

Since the commencement of the Mexican war, General Wool's services have been distinguished for zeal, promptness and efficiency. His employment was voluntary, and immediately after tendering it to government, he was invited to Washington, where he received instructions from Congress to proceed to the West, and organize for service the volunteers of Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Tennessee, Kentucky and Mississippi. He entered upon duty early in June, and finished his task in six weeks. During that short period, he visited nearly all the western states, communicated with governors, official authorities, and the departments at Washington, and stationed the volunteers at different places. Day after day troops poured in by thousands, undisciplined, unarmed, entirely unacquainted with camp life, and unprepared for duty or subordination. Their wants were to be met, their questions answered, the elements of instruction of Scott imparted to them, and a division made for the army of Gene-

ral Taylor. The fact that in July Wool sent to the Rio Grande ten thousand of such troops as fought at Buena Vista, while a division of six thousand more remained with him at San Antonio de Bexar, is the highest eulogium that can be passed upon his military abilities.



GENERAL WOOL had been instructed to march his division through Texas, Coahuila and New Mexico, and join General Taylor on the Rio Grande. His progress through these provinces affords an illustrious example of the triumphs of discipline, and his ability to bring military subordination from a heterogeneous mass. All provisions were paid for, the peace and property of the inhabitants respected, the soldiers restrained from committing any excesses, and the whole expedition conducted more like a friendly journey than the advance of a hostile army. The Mexicans were astonished and delighted with this treatment. Accustomed to the plunderings, extortion and outrage of their own civil struggles, they had no other idea of an army but as a band of robbers and assassins; but the sight of six thousand foreign men, moving through their territory without disorder, paying for all supplies, committing no enormities, and conducted by a general whose word was unappealable law, was as new to them as unexpected. Reaction of feeling took place; and our army had advanced but a few hundred miles before they began to experience the usual effects of mildness and forbearance. Annoyances of the outer companies ceased, supplies were furnished in large quantities, and the sick and wounded taken into houses, and kindly provided for.

Crossing the boundary between our country and Mexico, the troops arrived on the enemy's soil October 12th, 1846. They then marched about four hundred miles to the city of Parras, situated near a lake of the same name. In their march they took peaceable possession of Presidio del Rio Grande, Nava, San Fernando, Santa Rosa, Monclova and Parras, cities containing from five thousand to fifteen thousand souls, excepting Nava, which numbers two thousand. The troops spent some time at each of them, acquainting themselves with Mexican manners and customs, and enjoying an apparently cordial intercourse with the citizens.

The line of march extended through great varieties of scenery, marked by high and barren mountains, to the south and west, covered with traces of rich ores. These were succeeded by sterile plains and table lands, scantily supplied with water; while in the interior were beautiful fertile valleys, embosoming the quiet Mexican cities, towns and haciendas, surrounded in the hazy distance by cloud-



capped mountains covered with cedar. Following this would be a picture of lonely desolation, where nothing but sterility met the eye of the anxious, toil-worn and thirsty soldier. The effect of the long marches through these regions, of the drill exercise and strict discipline enforced by General Wool, was most salutary upon the health of the army.

After accomplishing this march General Wool stationed himself at Monclova and Agua Nueva, where he employed his time in perfecting the army discipline, and in repressing disorders.

Early in January, all the regular force except Washington's artillery and a squadron of dragoons, were taken from General Wool to reinforce the army of General Scott. This left him with only his volunteers, and such recruits as were soon to arrive.

At the battle of Buena Vista, Wool had a rare opportunity to display not only the results of previous labors, but his personal bravery and generalship. To him the management of the details of the battle was intrusted, and nobly did he discharge the duties of his station. His eagle eye pierced through the designs of the enemy as they moved to the battle on the morning of the 22d, and with that promptness and accuracy which bespeak the soldier, he arranged his troops to meet them. Amid the dark scenes of the following day, when the maddening hosts, were shaking earth and air, his voice was heard amid the rushings of horsemen, the din of artillery, the shrieks of the sufferer. No movement of that intricate field perplexed him, no repulse disheartened him. Now he stood by the batteries and watched their awful sweepings, now he dashed through the shattered ranks of Kentucky, now his voice rang like a spirit's through the trembling air, calling Illinois and Mississippi to the rescue. The broken ranks of Indiana hurried by him in wild disorder, without disturbing the confidence of his piercing glance; and with like calmness did he witness the danger of the Kentuckians. The chivalric officers who were his bosom friends, and who looked to him as to a father, were falling thick around him; yet still he stood between two armies, as one in whose grasp hung the scales of victory.

The great loss of officers in this celebrated battle forms one of its most striking as well as melancholy characteristics. No less than sixty-five were killed, comprising nearly one fourth of the whole number that bore commissions. Of these none were more lamented than Colonels Hardin, Yell, McKee and Clay. These all fell during the severe struggle toward the close of the day. Colonel Clay was carried some distance by his men after being wounded; but finding escape impossible, he begged them to leave him to his fate. He was immediately surrounded by the savage enemy, and almost hacked



Death of Colonel Clay.

to pieces while bravely fighting with his sword as he lay on the ground.

After this engagement Wool established his head-quarters at Agua Nueva, where he employed himself in repressing disturbances between the soldiery and inhabitants, and in watching the guerilla bands. Skirmishing with some of the latter took place, but no considerable party was either defeated or captured. In the spring of 1847, extensive preparations were made for a descent upon San Luis Potosi, the great interior depot of the Mexicans; but when the army was about marching, a second demand was made [July.] for troops to reinforce General Scott. The expedition was therefore abandoned, and the two heroes of Buena Vista forced to resume a state of inactivity.

Thus by long and laborious services, Wool has won a reputation, second to few in the army. It is lamentable however that the genius which has afforded such brilliant display of its abilities should be cramped and confined, rendered as it were useless to the country which it is able to serve so well. Yet we trust the day is not far distant when these shackles will be removed, and Wool again be permitted to reap the rewards of his patient and valuable services



BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID E. TWIGGS.



GENERAL TWIGGS was born in Richmond county, state of Georgia, in 1790. He is son of Major-General John Twiggs, who acted so efficient a part in the Revolution as to be styled "The saviour of Georgia." Young Twiggs studied law under General Thomas Flounoy, and had just completed a thorough theoretical course, when the opening of the war of 1812 caused him to direct his attention to a new field of distinction. Through the influence of his father he obtained, [March 8th, 1812,] a commission in the army as captain of the 8th infantry, and served throughout the war. He was afterwards with General Jackson in his Indian wars, and appointed to receive the surrender of Fort St. Mark.





Major Ringgold.

General Twiggs had a command in the expedition against Black Hawk, but was prevented from taking the field by the cholera of 1832. In the following year he was appointed by President Jackson to superintend the arsenal at Augusta, while difficulties with the nullifiers existed. He was in the Florida war, and after the massacre of Dade's detachment, accompanied General Gaines as second in command during the march from Tampa Bay to Fort King. In this march considerable skirmishing took place with the Indians, in which Twiggs was conspicuous for personal bravery. He was rewarded by the appointment of colonel of the 2d regiment of dragoons, and joined General Scott in his Florida campaign.

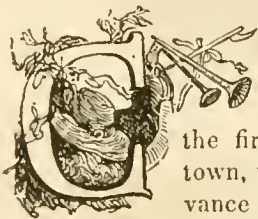
During the greater part of General Taylor's march from Corpus Christi to the Rio Grande, Twiggs was second in command. By his energy and coolness he performed efficient service at the passage of the Colorado; and when, as the army advanced, Point Isabel was discovered to be on fire, he was sent to arrest the conflagration, and drive off the incendiaries. He rode into town at full gallop.



obliged General Garcia with two hundred and fifty men to retire, and saved several of the burning houses. He then took possession of the place for General Taylor, who, arriving soon after, proceeded to fit it for the reception of stores.

Twiggs accompanied the commander in his passage from the Rio Grande to Point Isabel, [May 1st and 2d,] and fought under him the battles of the 8th and 9th. His duties here were very arduous. The command of the whole right wing devolved upon him, comprising the infantry of McIntosh, Ringgold's artillery, Morris and Allen's infantry, Churchill's artillery, part of the 4th brigade, under Garland, and the dragoons of Kerr and May. The services of the artillery on both sides are well known; while the charge of Captain May swept the cannon of the enemy from the gorge of Resaca, and secured the final victory.

The conduct of Colonel Twiggs, in these battles, was rewarded by government, [June 30th, 1846,] by promotion to the rank of brigadier-general. When Matamoras capitulated, he was appointed military governor; and by a strict attention to the rights of both parties, and rigid enforcement of discipline, soon restored order among the citizens, and established all branches of business on a permanent foundation.



GENERAL TWIGGS partook largely of the difficulties attending the siege of Monterey. When Worth's troops filed off for the Hill of Independence, Twiggs was sent with the first division to make a diversion left of the town, with the double purpose of attacking the advance forts, and of favoring the movement of his brother officer. The fire upon his soldiers was most severe, and their loss in proportion. The artillery advanced to their support, opening upon the first fort and citadel with considerable effect. The Mexicans, however, maintained the position with obstinacy, confiding in the strength of their works, and the position of their raking batteries. But no difficulty could arrest the progress of our troops, or of their intrepid leader. Under showers of heavy musketry, cannon and howitzers, they rushed on with fixed bayonets, gained possession of the work, and turned the cannon upon the city. But their labor was not yet over. All day they had toiled and fought, amid blazing batteries, and death and horror, until nature was almost exhausted. Still there was no rest. The clear voice of Twiggs ran through the fort calling each soldier to his station. Filling the streets and squares, the Mexicans came pouring on to recover the redoubt; while heavy ordnance were so stationed as to intercept all retreat.



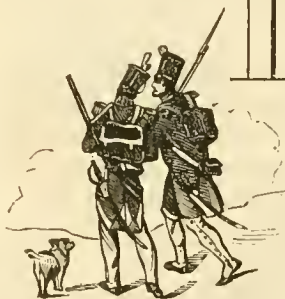
Colonel Watson.

Hour after hour, through the deepening gloom of midnight, those weary men stood by their cannon, worked the heavy batteries, and kept the swarms of Mexico at bay. One, more exhausted than his companions, would sink at his post, but only to rise again, shake off his languor, and begin anew the work of death. Even after the Mexicans were repulsed, no reinforcement arrived until the evening of the second day.

On the 23d, we find Twiggs in close conflict with the inner redoubts of the city, and the buildings surrounding the central plaza. Here his troops were exposed without shelter to all the enemy's batteries, and continued volleys of musketry from an unseen foe. Yet undismayed, following such officers as Twiggs, Watson and Butler, they swept along the rocking streets, carrying house after house, until they had planted themselves before the principal plaza. Then the struggle grew dreadful. Whole companies melted down to shattered skeletons; while the stony walls of Monterey rocked under the fearful explosions. General Butler was wounded and obliged to retire, and the second post of honor devolved upon Twiggs. Riding

along by his artillery, he exhorted each man to do his duty, pointing to the lofty towers of the centre, as the rewards of their labor. Before those batteries, walls which had stood the ravages of two centuries, crumbled to atoms, and the front top of the large cathedral was beat down into the plaza. Colonel Watson was among the killed.

General Twiggs remained at Monterey until early in 1847, when he was ordered to the Gulf of Mexico, to assist in the attack upon Vera Cruz. After the landing had been effected, he received orders to occupy a position north of the city, which could be reached only by a long march over a rugged ascent. At nine o'clock on the morning of March 11th, his men were put in motion, and with the mounted rifles in advance, commenced their arduous work. On account of the rocks, horses were frequently useless in drawing the cannon, which had then to be pulled or lifted by the men. In this manner ravines, ridges and heights were passed, which but a few hours previous, presented difficulties apparently insurmountable. The advance of the column arrived at their destination about two o'clock, P. M., and the rear closed up at sundown. The nature of a siege generally prevents a display of individual abilities; yet a number of the generals in this memorable assault are mentioned by the commander with honor. Among these was Twiggs.



IN the march from Vera Cruz to the interior, General Twiggs led the van of the army. They advanced through the most beautiful natural scenery, and in three days reached a great mountain ridge, in view of the volcano of Orizaba. Among these towering heights, the Mexican chief was intrenched with eleven thousand men. The main army had not yet arrived; yet after a careful reconnaissance, (April 12th,) the intrepid veteran determined to lead his single division to the assault. But in the midst of his preparations, Major General Patterson arrived, and ordered the attack to be delayed until the arrival of the commander-in-chief.

On the 17th, Twiggs stormed the redoubt below Sierra Gordo. During the night, a thousand men of his division were sent to place a battery on the captured height. The night was one of total darkness; and yet three twenty-four pieces were to be carried up steep rocks five hundred feet high, by men who had toiled during five days, amid ravines, mountain ridges, and rapid torrents. Yet weary as they were, parched and enervated by thirst, they advanced cheer





Battle of Sierra Gordo.

fully to their laborious task. Five hundred men drag their heavy cannon in slow and painful tread up the rugged ascent. There they pause, lock their wheels, and sink exhausted upon the ground. The remaining five hundred now advance, begin their part, go some distance, stop, and fall to rest. Thus alternately moving and pausing, they accomplish the work.

Morning opened with a sight, thrilling to the soldier's bosom. Far stretching over the plain the veterans of Palo Alto, Monterey and Vera Cruz, were marching and countermarching under the eye of their general. High on precipitous cliffs, the few guns of the weary detachment were planted, shaded by the flag of our union; while higher still black rows of cannon, thousands of muskets and lances, defended the frowning bulwarks of Sierra Gordo.

Soon the peals of heavy ordnance, the rattling of musketry, the wild war shout ringing and rolling amid the mountain cliffs, announce the opening of the battle. Up those dizzy heights, Twiggs and his men are climbing. All along the road, dust and smoke and fire, the blasts of batteries, and sweeping of shot, are before them. On they move with boding silence, their van under Colonel Harney. Friends, companions, are falling round, but they falter not. Companies are annihilated, regiments shattered under that driving hail; yet still they press on. Nearer and nearer they approach, while fiercer, and wilder, and more terrible grows the opposing fire. Now amid death and uproar, Harney leaps forward, as his shout rings like a spectre voice through that awful uproar. The next moment one withering



sheet of fire, blazes like a volcano around him, his voice is drowned, and his form lost. But he lives ; his sword is gleaming through the smoke, and yet, dancing as it did before, is the wide starry flag that he bears. No one pauses, nor has time to pause ; Harney is before them, and the eye of Twiggs pierces through each recess of their columns. The astonished Mexicans, behold their coming and tremble ; then, Harney is on the wall, his men roll on like an avalanche, and the day is gained. The prophetic confidence of Scott, as expressed in his general order, had not been misplaced.

After six days fighting and laboring, Twiggs might have been justified in retiring for some time to rest ; but in the arrangements consequent to the battle he was as active and indefatigable as he had been before ; and on the 19th we find him taking possession of Jalapa.

Twiggs accompanied the commander in his march to the capital, and on the 19th and 20th of August assisted in the capture of Contreras and Churubusco. The former place was defended by twelve thousand men, and twenty-two pieces of artillery. The troops commenced the assault at about one o'clock P. M., on the 10th, and continued fighting until night. After sleeping on the open field amid heavy rains, it was renewed on the following morning. Soon after daylight all the works were in possession of the Americans, together with the cannon and two thousand prisoners.

After this victory the brigades of Twiggs and Pillow continued their march to San Angel and Coyoacan, so as to get in the rear of San Antonio, which the enemy hastily abandoned, retreating to a bridge over a stream of water that crossed the road where they had a large fortification. A few hundred yards to the left of the road, was another fortification, containing a large convent, well garrisoned and fortified. Here the troops united with those of General Worth, and after sustaining a heavy fire for about an hour, assisted that gallant officer in carrying the fortress. The army then moved against Churubusco, which was captured after two hours resistance. In this assault, Twiggs directed his efforts principally against the church and outer fort. In the terrible battles attending the capture of the capital, Twiggs bore his full share. His veteran voice was heard amid the echoing cannon of Chapultepec, and along the roadside to Mexico. He is now with the commander at the capital.

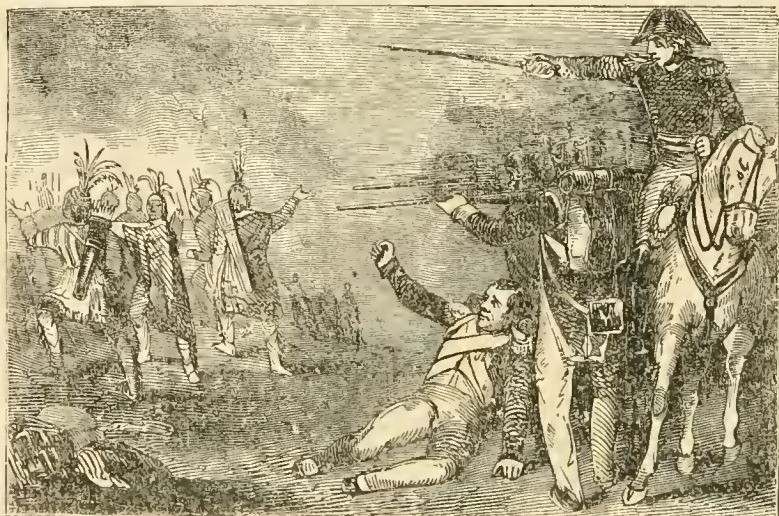
A daring bravery, and unflinching independence are the principal constituents in the character of General Twiggs. Moving under the genius of Taylor, he covered his name with glory, in the campaign of the Rio Grande, and during the march into the interior, he has won for himself a station among our generals scarcely second to any



BREVET MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM J. WORTH.



GENERAL WORTH was born in the state of New York, and seems to have been intended by his parents for mercantile pursuits; but the disputes between our country and England arising from the outrages of the latter upon the high seas, fired his mind with eagerness to enter that profession in which he has since become so famous. On the 19th of March, 1813, he applied for and obtained a commission as first lieutenant in the 23d infantry. Soon after, he became acquainted with Colonel Scott, and was taken by that distinguished man into his staff. In the capacity of aid-de-camp, he fought under him at Chippewa, and received the commendations of



Battle of Palaklallaba.

General Brown; and soon after he was promoted (August 19th, 1814,) to the rank of captain.

In the great battle of Niagara, Worth was again with General Scott, in the thickest of the fray, delivering orders, bringing up companies, and performing all the trying duties of his station. Frequently he was between two fires, and on several occasions narrowly escaped being killed. The battle was fought at night; which circumstance caused so much confusion, that hostile troops occasionally passed each other without knowing it, and leaders of brigades even headed for a short time, companies of their antagonists. Brown and Scott were both severely wounded, and with them Worth. The gallantry of the latter elicited from his superiors the most flattering notices, and he was soon after raised to the rank of major. In this capacity he served until the close of the war.

Major Worth was intrusted with the superintendence of the military instruction in West Point Academy, a duty which he discharged in a manner highly creditable to his promptness, efficiency, and military knowledge. He was breveted lieutenant-colonel, July 25th, 1824, appointed major of ordnance in 1832, and colonel of the 8th infantry on the 7th of July, 1838.

In May, 1811, Worth was intrusted with the command of the Florida war. In that territory he was doomed to contend with the same mortifying difficulties that had baffled all former commanders. More than one thousand troops were disabled by sickness. The Indians however had become discouraged by the battle of Okee-



chobee, and in August, Wild Cat and Coacochee surrendered with their parties. Other surrenders took place, until Worth announced to the department that the Florida war was ended. In this, however, he was mistaken; and having left the territory, he was ordered back, in consequence of the recommencement of hostilities.

On the 19th of April, Colonel Worth found the Indians in force in the big hammock of Palaklakhaha near the Okeehumpee swamp. He attacked them, and after a sharp conflict, cleared the swamp and gained a complete victory. The pursuit continued till dark and was renewed on the following day, the troops marching each day more than twenty miles.

This action was the last important incident of the Florida war. Worth was rewarded by the brevet of brigadier-general. In May, 1842, he received the surrender of Hallush Tustenuggee with eight of his band, and in the following August announced in general orders that the Florida war was ended.



IN the march of General Taylor toward the Rio Grande, Worth was second in command, and planted the national flag on the banks of that river with his own hand. While preparations were making for the erection of a fort, Colonel Twiggs arrived, and claimed command next to Taylor, in consequence of his commission as colonel being dated previous to Worth's. The latter officer refused to yield, alleging that his having the brevet of brigadier-general gave him the priority. This involved the old question of brevet rank, a source of much dissension both in this country and England. The matter was referred to General Taylor, who decided in favor of Twiggs. Worth then threw up his commission, retired to Washington, and sent in his resignation to the adjutant-general. This was done under the belief that hostilities would not take place; and on receiving intelligence of Taylor's danger, Worth immediately requested permission to proceed again to the Rio Grande. This was granted, and he arrived in time to take part in the capture of Matamoros.

At Monterey, General Worth was intrusted with the command of a division, to act against the forts west of the city. The movement was separate and independent of the commander-in-chief. He marched from camp on the 20th, and bivouacked near the principal Mexican fortress called the Bishop's Palace. Next morning, after a toilsome march, the troops arrived near a hill commanded by large bodies of Mexicans. Here a raking fire was opened upon them, which increased as they advanced; but they rushed on, sweeping the





Storming of the Bishop's Palace.

Mexicans before them, until a large body of cavalry appeared in sight. A fierce conflict ensued, in which Captain McCulloch's rangers attacked the enemy hand to hand, and after a desperate conflict drove them from the height.

Two companies of artillery and four of the Texas rangers under Captain C. F. Smith, were sent to storm the second height. In this perilous undertaking they were exposed to the whole fire of the enemy, while advancing over a space of five hundred yards. They moved with alacrity, and were soon hidden from the remainder of the army by a ridge of rocks. The 7th infantry under Captain Miles was then sent to their assistance, and by taking a different route, arrived first at the base of the hill. Both detachments were soon advancing up the hill, driving the Mexicans before them. In the hurry of pursuit, the Americans entered the fort at the summit, together with the enemy; and soon the American flag was flying, and each gun employed against the Bishop's Palace. The victory, although destructive to the enemy, was attended with very little loss on the part of their assailants.

The attack upon the palace was intrusted to Colonel Childs. He left camp at three o'clock A. M., of the 22d, and with three companies marched over a road of the most harassing kind, until he arrived within one hundred yards of a Mexican breastwork of sand-bags. Colonel Staniford and Major Scott then arrived with a howitzer, and

the assault commenced. For a while the discharges of every species of fire-arms was deafening; but the grim walls of the castle defied the efforts of the Americans.



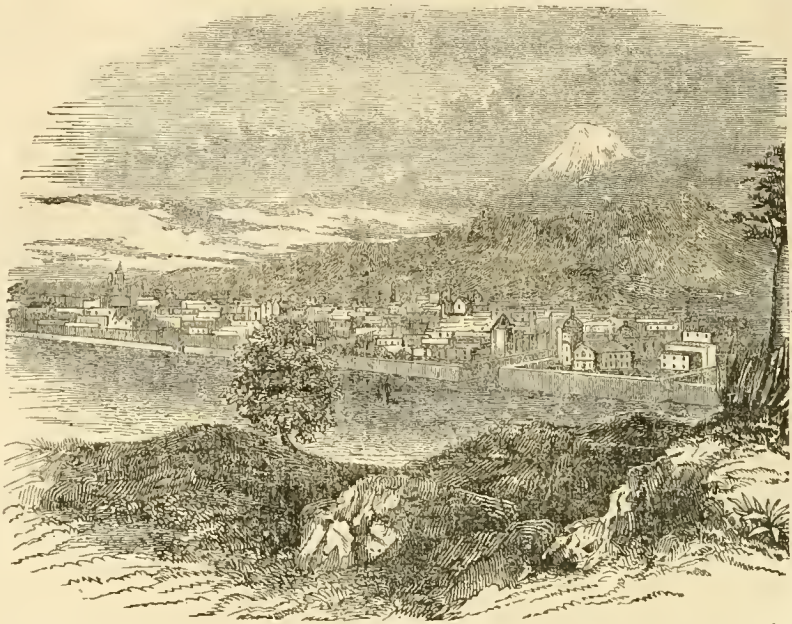
**D**URING the attack, a large body of cavalry and infantry advanced without the Palace to attack the rangers. This was the signal for renewed efforts. The Mexicans were charged, broken, and driven into the works. So close was the pursuit that several rangers entered the gates with their antagonists. They were speedily seconded by the remainder of the detachment, and after a slight resistance, the Bishop's Palace was taken, and the garrison made prisoners.

During these important operations General Worth behaved with all the judgment and intrepidity of a veteran. Whenever duty called he was in the thickest danger, and each soldier looked to him with implicit confidence in his ability.

"On the 23d, General Worth entered Monterey with his whole division, and was soon involved in the stirring events attending its assault. As he rode from post to post amid the shots that were flying thick and fast around him, his fine form seemed to grow with the danger, and the sadness of a previous day was entirely absorbed in the excitement of action, and flush of victory. Here he remained in the very heart of the city, until news reached him that terms of capitulation were about to be offered, when he ceased all further operations."\*

Worth formed part of the commission to negotiate terms of capitulation for the city; and some time after its capitulation he was sent to Saltillo with twelve hundred men and eight pieces of artillery. In December he apprised General Taylor of the expected attack of Santa Anna upon that position, and received large reinforcements; but in January 1847, he was sent to Vera Cruz to assist in General Scott's operations against that city. His troops were the first to organize after the landing near the castle; and none were more constantly and efficiently in service during the siege. He was president of the American commissioners during the negotiations for surrender, and afterwards was appointed by General Scott military governor of the city.

At Sierra Gordo, Worth's brigade occupied the rear of the enemy's position on the main road to the capital, and assisted in cutting off retreat and capturing the fugitives. When all the Mexican works were carried, he joined in the pursuit, and on the 22d captured the



Puebla de los Angeles.

city of Perote with its castle. On the 15th of May, he took possession of Puebla, after having had a slight skirmish with a body of Santa Anna's cavalry.

Worth's division bore a full share in the toilsome march from Puebla to the capital. On the 18th of August it reached a fortification near San Antonio, and on the same evening detached a party to reconnoitre that place. While in this service Captain Thornton was killed by a ball from a Mexican battery. A heavy rain then ensued, frustrating all hopes for an assault that afternoon, and all the troops were withdrawn to a neighboring hacienda.

General Worth was engaged in the fierce conflicts of the 19th and 20th of August, when he captured San Antonio, San Pablo, and, together with Generals Twiggs and Pillow, Churubusco. In all these brilliant assaults, his veterans won the highest commendations from the general-in-chief and the army. He thus describes the pursuit after the capture of Churubusco.

The fire was then turned upon the church, and, after a few rounds, several white flags were thrown out by the enemy, the fire ordered to cease, and an officer despatched to accept the surrender of the place. To this period there had been no perceptible abatement of the fire from the town in the direction of our troops attacking the opposite face.



Immediately thereafter, our troops in the vicinity pushed on to the point where portions of Garland's and Clarke's brigades were yet engaged in hand-to-hand conflicts with the masses of infantry on the left and rear of the captured field work first referred to; but, under the triple influence of our musketry, the capture of the tete de pont, and the silencing of the fire in the town, (directed upon other divisions of our army,) the main body of the enemy was soon discovered to be in full and confused retreat. Pressing along the highway in pursuit of the enemy, the division was soon intersected by the brigade of General Shields approaching from the left, with the remainder of his brave command, consisting of the South Carolina and New York regiments, and also by the arrival of Lieutenant Colonel Graham, with the small remains of his battalion of the 11th regiment of infantry; these were a portion of the main army assaulting, in the opposite direction of the town, the right and reserve of the enemy, under the immediate direction of the general-in-chief. The pursuit of the enemy, by the first division acting in concert and cordial co-operation with these forces, was continued to within one mile and a half of the gate of Mexico, (La Candelaria.) At this point, ignorant first of the magnitude of the defences at the garita, and secondly of the ulterior views of the general-in-chief, I ordered a halt of the united forces, after consulting with Major-General Pillow and Brigadier-General Shields. Colonel Harney coming up at this instant with two squadrons of cavalry, was permitted to make a dash at the rear of the enemy's retiring forces. In the eager pursuit, the head of the column pressing on too closely, and disregarding or not hearing the commander's recall, came under fire of the battery, and suffered severely. The ground on which the troops operated, off the high road, is remarkably intersected; loose soil, growing grain, and at brief intervals deep ditches, for the purpose of drainage and irrigation.

When I recur to the nature of the ground, and the fact that the division, (two thousand six hundred strong of all arms,) was engaged from two to two and a half hours in a hand-to-hand conflict with from seven thousand to nine thousand of the enemy, having the advantage of position, and occupying regular works—which our engineers will say were most skilfully constructed—the mind is filled with wonder, and the heart with gratitude to the brave officers and soldiers whose steady and indomitable valor has, under such circumstances, aided in achieving results so honorable to our country—results not accomplished, however, without the sacrifice of many valuable lives. The little professional skill the commander may have possessed, was intensely exerted to spare the men; and yet, with the utmost care,



we have to mourn the loss, in killed and wounded, of thirteen officers, and three hundred and thirty-six rank and file. Our country will lament the fate, and honor the memory of these brave men. A list of captured ordnance has already been handed in, as also of prisoners, from generals down to privates. Of prisoners, we paused to make but few; although receiving the surrender of many, to disarm and pass them was deemed sufficient. Among them, however, are secured twenty-seven deserters from our own army, arrayed in the most tawdry Mexican uniforms. These wretches served the guns—the use of which they had been taught in our own service—and with fatal effect upon the persons of their former comrades.”

After the conclusion of the armistice, General Worth accompanied the commander-in-chief in a reconnoissance of the Molinos del Rey; and on the following day, [September 8th,] he was sent against that place. Contrary to expectation, a severe struggle ensued, in which it became necessary to send Brigadier-General Cadwalader to Worth's assistance. Worth's report of this affair is as follows:

“As the enemy's system of defence was connected with the hill and castle of Chapultepec, and as my operations were limited to a specific object, it became necessary to isolate the work to be accomplished, from the castle of Chapultepec and its immediate defences. To effect this object, the following dispositions were ordered—Colonel Garland's brigade to take possession on the right, strengthened by two pieces of Captain Drum's battery, to look to El Molino del Rey as well as any support of this position from Chapultepec; and also within sustaining distance of the assaulting party and the battering guns, which under Captain Huger, were placed on the ridge, five or six hundred yards from El Molino del Rey, to batter and loosen this position from Chapultepec. An assaulting party of five hundred picked men and officers, under command of Brevet Major George Wright, 8th infantry, was also posted on the ridge to the left of the battering guns, to force the enemy's centre. \* \* \* \*

Accordingly, at three o'clock in the morning of the 8th, the several columns were put in motion, on as many different routes; and when the gray of the morning enabled them to be seen, they were as accurately in position as if posted in midday for review.

The early dawn was the moment appointed for the attack, which was announced to our troops by the opening of Huger's guns on El Molino del Rey, upon which they continued to play actively until this point of the enemy's line became sensibly shaken, when the assaulting party, commanded by Wright, and guided by that accomplished officer, Captain Mason, of the engineers, assisted by Lieutenant Foster, dashed gallantly forward to the assault. Unshaken

by the galling fire of musketry and canister that was showered upon them, on they rushed, driving infantry and artillery-men at the point of the bayonet. The enemy's field battery was taken, and his own guns were trailed upon his retreating masses; before, however, they could be discharged, perceiving that he had been dispossessed of this strong position by comparatively a handful of men, he made a desperate effort to regain it.

Accordingly his retiring forces rallied and formed with this object. Aided by the infantry, which covered the house-tops (within reach of which the battery had been moved during the night), the enemy's whole line opened upon the assaulting party a terrific fire of musketry, which struck down *eleven* out of the *fourteen* officers that composed the command, and non-commissioned officers and men in proportion; including, amongst the officers, Brevet Major Wright, the commander; Captain Mason and Lieutenant Foster, engineers, all severely wounded. This severe shock staggered, for the moment, that gallant band. The light battalion, held to cover Huger's battery, under Captain E. Kirby Smith, (Lieutenant-Colonel Smith being sick,) and the right wing of Cadwalader's brigade, were promptly ordered forward to support, which order was executed in the most gallant style; the enemy was again routed, and this point of his line carried, and fully possessed by our troops. In the meantime, Garland's (1st) brigade, ably sustained by Captain Drum's artillery, assaulted the enemy's left, and, after an obstinate and very severe contest, drove him from this apparently impregnable position, immediately under the guns of the castle of Chapultepec. Drum's section, and the battering guns under Captain Huger, advanced to the enemy's position, and the captured guns of the enemy were now opened on his retreating forces, on which they continued to fire until beyond their reach.

While this work was in progress of accomplishment by our centre and right, our troops on the left were not idle. Duncan's battery opened on the right of the enemy's line, up to this time engaged; and the second brigade, under Colonel McIntosh, was now ordered to assault the extreme right of the enemy's line. The direction of this brigade soon caused it to mask Duncan's battery—the fire of which, for the moment, was discontinued; and the brigade moved steadily on to the assault of Casa Mata, which, instead of an ordinary field intrenchment, as was supposed, proved to be a strong stone citadel, surrounded with bastioned intrenchments and impassable ditches—an old Spanish work, recently repaired and enlarged. When within easy musket range, the enemy opened a most deadly fire upon our advancing troops, which was kept up without intermission,

until our gallant men reached the very slope of the parapet of the work that surrounded the citadel.

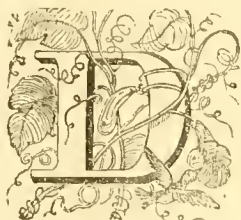
By this time, a large proportion of the command was either killed or wounded, amongst whom were the three senior officers present,—Brevet Colonel McIntosh, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, of the 4th infantry, and Major Waite, 8th infantry; the second killed, and the first and last desperately wounded. Still, the fire from the citadel was unabated. In this crisis of the attack, the command was, momentarily, thrown into disorder, and fell back on the left of Duncan's battery, where they rallied. As the second brigade moved to the assault, a very large cavalry and infantry force was discovered approaching rapidly upon our left flank, to reinforce the enemy's right. As soon as Duncan's battery was masked, as before mentioned, supported by Andrews' voltiguers, of Cadwalader's brigade, it moved promptly to the extreme left of our line, to check the threatened assault on this point. The enemy's cavalry came rapidly, within canister range, when the whole battery opened a most effective fire, which soon broke the squadrons, and drove them back in disorder. During this fire upon the enemy's cavalry, Major Sumner's command moved to the front, and changed direction in admirable order, under a most appalling fire from the Casa Mata. This movement enabled his command to cross the ravine immediately on the left of Duncan's battery, where it remained, doing noble service, until the close of the action. At the very moment the cavalry were driven beyond reach, our own troops drew back from before the Casa Mata, and enabled the guns of Duncan's battery to re-open upon this position, which, after a short and well directed fire, the enemy abandoned. The guns of the battery were now turned upon his retreating columns, and continued to play upon them until beyond reach.

He was now driven from every point of the field, and his strong lines, which had certainly been defended well, were in our possession. In fulfilment of the instructions of the general-in-chief, the *Casa Mata* was blown up, and such of the captured ammunition as was useless to us, as well as the cannon moulds, found in El Molino del Rey, were destroyed. After which, my command, under the reiterated orders of the general-in-chief, returned to quarters at Tacubaya, with three of the enemy's four guns, (the fourth having been spiked, was rendered unserviceable;) as also a large quantity of small arms, with guns and musket ammunition, and exceeding eight hundred prisoners, including fifty-two commissioned officers.

By the concurrent testimony of prisoners, the enemy's force exceeded fourteen thousand men, commanded by General Santa Anna

in person. His total loss, killed, (including the 2d and 3d in command, Generals Valdarez and Leon,) wounded and prisoners, amounts to three thousand, exclusive of some two thousand, who deserted after the rout.

My command, reinforced as before stated, only reached three thousand one hundred men, of all arms. The contest continued two hours; and its severity is painfully attested by our heavy loss of officers, non-commissioned officers and privates, including in the two first classes some of the brightest ornaments of the service."



URING the operations preparatory to the storming of Chapultepec, Worth was incessantly in action. While the attack was raging at that place, one brigade of his division was sent to reinforce General Pillow, and soon after, with his remaining force, he received orders to assist in the pursuit. We annex his admirable description of the advance to the capital:—

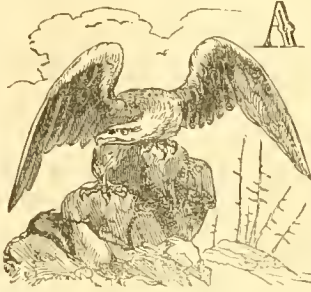
"After advancing some four hundred yards, we came to a battery which had been assailed by a portion of Magruder's field guns—particularly the section under the gallant Lieutenant Jackson, who, although he had lost most of his horses, and many of his men, continued chivalrously at his post, combating with noble courage. A portion of Garland's brigade, which had been previously deployed in the field to the left, now came up with, and defeated the enemy's right; the enemy's left extending in the direction of the Tacubaya aqueduct, on which Quitman's division was battling and advancing. Pursuing the San Cosme road, we discovered an arched passage through the aqueduct, and a cross route practicable for artillery, for a considerable distance over the meadows, in the direction of the battery, and left of the enemy's line, which was galling, and endeavoring to check Quitman's advance. Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan, with a section of his battery, covered by Lieutenant-Colonel Smith's battalion, was turned off upon this route, and advancing to within four hundred yards of the enemy's lines, (which was as far as the nature of the ground would permit,) opened an effective fire—first upon the battery, and then upon the retreating troops, great numbers of whom were cut down. Having thus aided the advance, and cleared the front (being favorably situated) of my gallant friend Quitman, as far as it was in my power, this portion of my command was withdrawn. The 2d brigade now coming up, the advance upon the main road was continued. We soon came up with and carried a second battery, and afterwards a third, both of them strong works, and enfilading the road. This brought us to the Campo Santo, or



English burying-ground, near which the road and aqueduct bend to the right. At this point the general-in-chief came up, with his staff, and instructed me to press on, carry the garita San Cosme, and, if possible, penetrate to the Alameda. Shortly after, Brigadier-General Cadwalader reported to me, by the order of the general-in-chief, and later, between eight and nine p. m., Colonel Riley, with the 2d brigade, 2d division. The former was left in position at the Campo Santo, to hold that point, and look to the left and rear. The latter, coming up after the firing had ceased, was halted in rear of the 1st division, and entered the city with it on the morning of the 14th.

Here we came in front of another battery, beyond which, distant some two hundred and fifty yards, and sustaining it, was the last defence, or the garita of San Cosme. The approach to these two defences was in a right line, and the whole space was literally swept by grape, canister and shells, from a heavy gun and howitzer, added to which severe fires of musketry were delivered from the tops of the adjacent houses and churches. It hence became necessary to vary our mode of operations. Garland's brigade was thrown to the right, within and masked by the aqueduct, and instructed to dislodge the enemy from the buildings in his front, and endeavor to reach and turn the left of the garita, taking advantage of such cover as might offer, to enable him to effect these objects. Clark's brigade was at the same time ordered to take the buildings on the left of the road, and by the use of bars and picks, burrow through from house to house, and in like manner, carry the right of the garita. While these orders were being executed, a mountain howitzer was placed on the top of a commanding building on the left, and another on the church San Cosme on the right, both of which opened with admirable effect. The work of the troops was tedious, and necessarily slow, but was greatly favored by the fire of the howitzers. Finally, at 5 o'clock, both columns had reached their positions, and it then became necessary, at all hazards, to advance a piece of artillery to the evacuated battery of the enemy, intermediate between us and the garita. Lieutenant Hunt was ordered to execute this duty, which he did in the highest possible style of gallantry; equally sustained by his veteran troops, with the loss of one killed and four wounded, out of nine men, although the piece moved at full speed over a distance of only one hundred and fifty yards; reaching the breastwork, he came muzzle to muzzle with the enemy. It has never been my fortune to witness a more brilliant exhibition of courage and conduct. The moment had now arrived for the final and combined attack upon the last stronghold of the enemy in my quarter; it was made by our men springing, as if by magic, to the tops of the houses into which

they had patiently and quietly made their way with the bar and pick, and to the utter surprise and consternation of the enemy, opening upon him, within easy range, a destructive fire of musketry. A single discharge, in which many of his gunners were killed at their pieces, was sufficient to drive him in confusion from the breastwork; when a prolonged shout from our brave fellows announced that we were in possession of the garita of San Cosme, and already in the city of Mexico.



AT this point we again had the pleasure to meet the president general-in-chief, took one of his aid-de-camps, Captain Jose Ma Castanary, and several superior officers, with many other equally unimportant prisoners; and one of my most gallant and leading subalterns had the gratification of eating his excellency's well-prepared supper.

The remainder of the division was now marched within the city gate, and Captain Huger, of the ordnance, who had been directed by the general-in-chief to report to me, with heavy guns, some time before, was desired to advance a twenty-four pounder and a ten-inch mortar, place them in position at the garita, obtain the direction, and open a few shot and shell upon the grand plaza and palace, assumed to be about sixteen hundred yards distant. This battery opened at nine o'clock, three shots being fired from the gun and five from the mortar. They told with admirable effect, as at one o'clock at night a commission from the municipality came to my advanced post with a flag, announcing that immediately after the heavy guns opened, the government and army commenced evacuating the city, and that the commission was deputed to confer with the general-in-chief, to whose head-quarters it was passed under assistant Adjutant-General Mackall. At five A. M. on the 14th, my troops and heavy guns advanced into the city, and occupied the Alameda, to the point where it fronts the palace, and there halted at six o'clock, the general-in-chief having instructed me to take a position and await his further orders. Shortly afterwards, a straggling, assassin-like fire commenced from the house-tops, which continued in various parts of the city through the day, causing us some loss. The first shot, fired at a group of officers at the head of my column, struck down Colonel Garland, badly wounded; and later in the day, Lieutenant Sydney Smith was shot down, mortally wounded—since dead.

The free use of heavy battering guns upon every building from which fire proceeded, together with musketry from some of our men

thrown out as skirmishers, soon quelled these hidden and dastardly enemies. About the time of our entrance into the city, the convicts in the different prisons, to the number of some three thousand men, were liberated by order of the flying government, armed and distributed in the most advantageous houses, including the churches, convents, and even the hospitals, for the purpose of exciting, if possible, the entire population of the city to revolt, and effect, by secret and dastardly means, what the whole Mexican army had been unable to accomplish. This was no time for half-way measures; and if many innocent persons suffered incidentally, under the just infliction of punishment we found it necessary to bestow on these miscreants from the jails, the responsibility should rest upon the barbarous and vindictive chief who imposed upon us the necessity."

We pass over the events of General Worth's life subsequent to the capture of Mexico, as not yet sufficiently understood to form a part of his biography.





MAJOR GENERAL GIDEON J. PILLOW.



GIDEON PILLOW, the father of the present general, was a native of North Carolina, and son of John Pillow, and Ursula Johnson, who soon after his birth, emigrated to Tennessee. This state was then [1789], a wilderness, infested by tribes of Indians, most of whom were hostile to the white settlers. In a skirmish with some of these, Gideon, the father, was killed, and the care of the family, numbering eight children, devolved on the two eldest sons, William and Gideon. Each of these young men distinguished himself, in the numerous expeditions against the Indians, and during the Creek war William served as colonel under General Jackson. He is still living, on his farm in



Maury county. Gideon died February 26th, 1830, leaving his widow with six children, among whom was the subject of our present sketch.

Gideon J. Pillow was born in Williamson county, Tennessee, June 10th, 1806. After graduating at the Nashville University [October 1827,] he studied law, and in 1829 was admitted to the bar. His practice soon became extensive and lucrative. On the 24th of March 1831, he married Miss Mary E. Martin, of Maury county, by whom he has seven children. In 1844 he was appointed delegate to the Democratic National convention, which met at Baltimore. Within some years he has devoted himself principally to agriculture, into which he introduced several improvements. His farm is five miles east of Columbia.

Pillow was appointed inspector-general of the state militia, by General Carroll; and on the organization of the force destined to act against central Mexico, he was named by President Polk, major-general.

In the hardships attending the siege of Vera Cruz, General Pillow had the first opportunity of displaying his military talents. It was improved in a manner creditable to himself and his brigade. His men were continually on duty, encountering hardships of the most trying nature, but animated by the exhortations and example of their leader. After the cessation of hostilities, Pillow was appointed one of the commissioners to negotiate a surrender.

The day previous to the attack upon Sierra Gordo, General Pillow's duties were defined in general orders as follows:—

“Brigadier-General Pillow's brigade will march at six o'clock, to-morrow morning, along the road he has carefully reconnoitered, and stand ready as soon as he hears the report of arms on our right—sooner, if circumstances should favor him—to pierce the enemy's line of batteries at such point—the nearer the river the better—as he may select. Once in the rear of that line, he will turn to the right or left, or both, and attack the batteries in reverse, or, if abandoned, he will pursue the enemy with vigor until further orders.”

The positions thus marked out were situated near the river, and garrisoned by nearly three thousand men under General La Vega. Pillow's brigade charged vigorously, headed by the Tennessee troops; but so determined was the resistance of the Mexicans, that it was obliged to retire; a second attempt was attended by like results: while reorganizing, the fate of the enemy's main body under Santa Anna became known, and La Vega surrendered. The following paragraph from General Scott's report exculpates Pillow from any blame:—

“General Pillow and his brigade twice assaulted with great daring



Battle of Contreras.

the enemy's line of batteries on our left; and though without success, they contributed much to distract and dismay their immediate opponents."

At Contreras, Pillow's division, comprising the brigades of Smith, Pierce, and Cadwalader, was the principal one engaged. The attack commenced on the afternoon of August 19th, and was continued until night with a violence, rarely equalled in Mexican battles. The enemy had twenty-two pieces of excellent cannon, all of which were well served. They numbered about seven thousand, and were entrenched behind walls, which apparently defied all assault. The Americans suffered great loss, and at the approach of night heavy rains obliged them to desist. They lay on the field all night, without tents or blankets, with the water pouring in streams around them. Before daylight next morning they were again led to the assault, and after a short but fierce struggle, stormed the works and entered them sword in hand.

In this affair the Americans numbered about four thousand five hundred men. Beside being engaged with the garrison, they were perpetually in danger from about twelve thousand infantry and cavalry, who hovered in sight during the whole assault. Seven hundred Mexicans were killed, eight hundred and thirteen captured, including four generals and eighty-four other officers. Many colors and standards, all the cannon and immense stores of ammunition &c., were also taken. During both days, General Pillow set an example

to his men of coolness, bravery and skill, which exerted a most beneficial effect throughout the army.

After this victory, Pillow moved against the fortification of San Antonio; but the garrison of this place, on learning the fate of Contreras, hastily abandoned their works and fell back upon Churubusco. "Upon the receipt of this information," he writes in his official report, "the general-in-chief immediately ordered Brigadier-General Twiggs's division to move forward and attack the work on the enemy's right, and directed me to move with Cadwalader's brigade and assault the *tete de pont* on its left. Moving rapidly in execution of this order, I had great difficulty in passing the command over some marshy fields and wide and deep ditches, filled with mud and water. I was compelled to dismount in order to cross these obstacles, which were gallantly overcome by the troops, when the whole force gained the main causeway; at which place I met General Worth, with the advance of his division, moving upon the same work. It was then proposed that our united divisions should move on to the assault of the strong *tete de pont*, which with its heavy artillery enfiladed the causeway. This being determined upon, the troops of the two divisions moved rapidly to attack the work on its left flank, and notwithstanding the deadly fire of grape and roundshot from the work, which swept the roadway with furious violence, on and onward these gallant troops moved with impetuous valor, and terrible and long was the bloody conflict. But the result could not be doubted. At length the loud and enthusiastic cheer of the Anglo-Saxon soldier told that all was well, and the American colors waved in triumph over the bloody scene."

After the conclusion of the armistice and the destruction of the Molino del Rey, Pillow was ordered, (September 12th,) to occupy the latter position with his division, preparatory to assaulting Chapultepec. This drew him into frequent skirmishing with the enemy during the whole day. He describes these desultory operations, together with those of the 13th, as follows:—

"Having organized a force for this purpose, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert, at daylight his command moved steadily and in beautiful order, under a hot fire of shot and shell from Chapultepec, and seized the mills. I ordered Brigadier-General Cadwalader with his brigade, to hold possession of this position, and to defend the approaches (which unite at that place) from the city of Mexico and from Santa Fe. In a short time afterwards an immense body of lancers, with a considerable force of infantry, made their appearance in the valley above me, and moved steadily forward in the direction of my position until almost within reach of my field-

pieces. With Brigadier-General Pierce's brigade, Magruder's battery, and Major Sumner's fine command of dragoons, (that officer having now reported to me for duty,) I made every arrangement for their reception. Having thus executed the orders of the general-in-chief, 'to take possession of the mills, to hold them, and from this position defend the batteries intended to be opened, preparatory to the assault upon Chapultepec, and not to provoke a general engagement with the enemy,' I did not, under my orders, feel myself at liberty to become the assailant, and the enemy regarding 'prudence as the better part of valor,' did not think proper to assail me. \* \* \* \*

General Pillow thus describes the capture of Chapultepec: "All being now ready and eager for the conflict, I ordered the batteries of my division silenced, and the command to advance—the general-in-chief having silenced the heavy batteries.

"Having completed the dispositions for the assault, while a heavy cannonade was going on, Brigadier-General Cadwalader was directed to see to the proper execution of my orders.

"The voltigeurs, having driven the enemy from the wood, rapidly pursued him until he retreated into the interior fortification. Close in their rear followed the 9th and 15th regiments, with equal impetuosity, until these three regiments occupied the exterior works around the summit of Chapultepec.

"Captain McKenzie's command had not yet come up. The 5th, 6th, and 8th regiments of infantry of General Worth's division, ordered forward as a reserve, advanced to their positions and formed. As soon as Captain McKenzie's command was in position with the ladders, the work was almost instantly carried, and the Mexican flag torn from the castle by the gallant Major Seymour of the 9th regiment, and the American run up in its place."

General Pillow's total loss in these conflicts, was one hundred and forty-three men. The division captured nearly eight hundred prisoners. Next day it entered with the remainder of the army into the city of Mexico.

General Pillow is in size rather below the medium height. He is remarkable for vigor and activity of body, and possesses considerable physical strength. His person is elegant, and he possesses an urbanity of disposition that renders him a favorite in whatever sphere he moves. He is said to be a devoted Christian, having the bible for his constant companion even in the camp.





MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM O. BUTLER.



GENERAL BUTLER, one of the heroes of Monterey, was born of a family memorable for its military renown. His grandfather was a native of Ireland, but emigrated to America about the middle of the last century, and settled in Pennsylvania. When the war of independence broke out, the whole male portion of his descendants, five stalwart sons, entered the army. The patriotism of the sire and his children became so celebrated that Washington once gave as a toast—"The Butlers and their five sons." La Fayette was accustomed to say of them—"When I wanted a thing well done, I ordered a Butler to do it."

The subject of this biography was the second son of Percival Butler, the fourth in order of these five revolutionary brothers. William O. Butler had just finished his collegiate course, and was preparing to study law, when the war of 1812 broke out. The sur-

render of Detroit aroused the patriotism of every American, especially of the sons of Kentucky. Among those who enlisted was young Butler; he entered as a private in Captain Hart's company of infantry; but before the army marched, was elected a corporal. Soon after he was made an ensign in the 17th infantry. This wing of the army, under General Winchester, advanced on the river Raisin, which they reached after a toilsome march in the dead of winter. No historian has as yet done justice to the privations endured by these brave Kentuckians. Butler was present at both the actions on the Raisin, and on each occasion displayed great intrepidity. In the first battle, which was fought on the 18th of January, 1814, the Americans were victorious. In the second and more memorable one, which occurred four days later, they were defeated. In this latter conflict Butler received a dangerous wound.

Butler was one of the few wounded who escaped the massacre, by which Proctor violated his word, and earned for himself an immortality of shame. The young officer was marched through Canada to Fort Niagara, suffering with pain, hunger, fatigue and the inclemency of the weather. His natural buoyancy of spirit did not, however, give way, even under these discouraging circumstances; and he whiled away his leisure by cultivating poetry, for which he had some talent. In 1814 he was exchanged, and joined General Jackson in the south, with the rank of captain. He arrived at headquarters just in time to join in the attack on Pensacola, being the only officer, at the head of the new Tennessee levies, who was thus prompt. Following General Jackson to New Orleans, he participated in the action of the 23d of December, 1814, which was preliminary to the great battle of the 8th, and exercised a powerful influence on the fortunes of that day. During the conflict, the commander of the regiment got lost in the darkness, when Butler, as senior officer, placed himself at the head of the men, and led them to repeated charges. He also fought at the more decisive battle of the 8th. For his meritorious conduct in this campaign, he was made a major by brevet. Soon after, General Jackson appointed him his aid-de-camp, in which situation he continued until he retired from the army.

In 1817, with the rank of colonel, Butler retired to private life. He now resumed the study of the law, married, and settled on his patrimonial possessions at the confluence of the Ohio and Kentucky rivers. Here, for twenty-five years, he resided in comparative retirement, a mode of life admirably suited to his refined tastes and his fondness for domestic life. Without a particle of what is usually called ambition, he had no desire for popular office, except so far as he believed he could, by holding public trusts, be conducive to the

common weal. At last, in a political crisis, he was induced by his friends to become a candidate for Congress. Twice he was elected, and would have been a third time, perhaps, had he not absolutely declined. In 1844 he became the candidate of his party for governor of Kentucky, when he assisted, by his general popularity, considerably to diminish the usual majority of the whig party: and this, notwithstanding his opponent was an estimable man. Butler belongs to the democratic side in politics. He has never, however, been considered a violent partisan.

When the war with Mexico broke out, he was created a major-general. He marched with the Kentucky and other volunteers to the aid of General Taylor, and was with that hero at Monterey. In this terrible siege Butler was second in command, and while leading his men with great bravery during the street-fight, he was wounded and carried from the field.

General Butler continued with the army for several months after the storming of Monterey, and was in supreme command at Saltillo and other places. At last his wound, which had never healed, becoming excessively painful, and Santa Anna's advance being, it was believed, no longer to be dreaded, he solicited and obtained leave of absence, and returned to the United States, where he has since remained.

"In person," says Kendall, "General Butler is tall, straight, and handsomely formed; exceedingly active and alert—his mien is inviting—his manners graceful—his gait and air military—his countenance frank and pleasing—the outline of his features of the aquiline cast, thin and pointed in expression—the general contour of his head is Roman.

"The character of General Butler in private life is in fine keeping with that exhibited in his public career. In the domestic circle, care, kindness, assiduous activity in anticipating the wants of all around him—readiness to forego his own gratifications to gratify others, have become habits growing out of his affections. His love makes perpetual sunshine at his home.

"Among his neighbors, liberality, affability, and active sympathy mark his social intercourse, and unbending integrity and justice all his dealings. It is too much the habit in Kentucky, with stern and fierce men, to carry their personal and political ends with a high hand. General Butler, with all the masculine strength, courage, and reputation to give success to attempts of this sort, never evinced the slightest disposition to indulge the power, whilst his well-known firmness always forbade such attempts on him. His life has been one of peace with all men, except the enemies of his country."



MAJOR GENERAL JOHN A. QUITMAN.



GENERAL QUITMAN joined the army of occupation during its march from Matamoras to Monterey. He was intrusted with the command of the second brigade, volunteers, and on the 21st, distinguished himself by storming a battery and strong stone house belonging to the enemy. Early next morning, he was ordered to relieve Colonel Garland's command, which had occupied the captured posts since nine o'clock of the previous morning. The march hither exposed his brigade to a severe fire of artillery from the works still in the enemy's possession, crossed by a fire from the citadel. When he reached the stations to be occupied, a heavy cannonade was opened upon him from surrounding fortresses, and continued with little intermission all day. During this time, the general was planning an attack upon the surrounding works ; but in the evening the appearance of some



fifteen hundred Mexican infantry apparently ready for assault, caused him to abandon the idea of defensive operations. He accordingly remained in his position all night, the troops being obliged to sleep upon their arms. Next morning it was discovered that the enemy had abandoned the works in his vicinity, and retired toward the heart of the city. The general then ordered Colonel Davis to take possession of the abandoned works, which was immediately done.

General Quitman now carefully reconnoitered the interior works, reporting his observations to the commander-in-chief, from whom he received permission to advance toward them, and if practicable to occupy them. "Wishing to proceed with caution," says the general, "under the qualified permission of the commanding general, I sent out a party of riflemen under Lieutenant Graves, to reconnoiter, supporting them at some distance by a company of Tennessee infantry under Captain McMurray. Some active movements of the enemy in the vicinity, induced me to halt this party, and to order out Colonel Davis with two companies of his command and two companies of Tennessee troops to advance on these works. As the troops advanced, armed men were seen flying at their approach. Upon reaching the redoubt which had attracted our attention, we perceived that it was open, and exposed to the fire of the enemy from the stone buildings and walls in the rear. It was therefore necessary to select another position less exposed. Posting the two companies of infantry in a position to defend the lodgment we had effected, I directed Colonel Davis to post his command as he might deem most advantageous for defence or active operations, intending here to await further orders or reinforcements. In reconnoitering the place, several shots were fired at Colonel Davis by the enemy, and several files of the riflemen who had advanced to the slope of a breastwork which had been thrown across the street for the defence of the city, returned the fire. A volley from the enemy succeeded. Our party having been reinforced by additions from the riflemen and infantry, a brisk firing was soon opened on both sides, the enemy from the house-tops and parapets attempting to drive us from the lodgment we had effected. A considerable body of the enemy securely posted on the top of a large building on our left, which partially overlooked the breastwork, continued to pour in their fire, and killed private Tyree, whose gallant conduct at the breastwork, had attracted the attention of both his colonel and myself. From this commencement, in a short time the action became general. The enemy appearing to be in great force, and firing upon our troops from every position of apparent security, I dispatched my aid, Lieutenant Nichols, with orders to advance the whole of my brigade, which could be spared from the



Charge of Mexican Cavalry at Monterey.

redoubts occupied by us. A portion of the Mississippi regiment under Major Bradford, advanced to the support of the troops engaged, but Lieutenant-Colonel Anderson with a part of the Tennessee regiment, was required to remain for the protection of the redoubts in our possession. With this additional force more active operations upon the city were begun. Detachments of our troops advanced, penetrating into buildings and occupying the flat roofs of houses, and by gradual approaches driving the enemy back. They had been engaged more than an hour, when they were reinforced by a detachment of dismounted Texas rangers, commanded by General Henderson, with whose active and effectual co-operations the attack upon the city was gradually but successfully prosecuted. Buildings, streets and courts, were occupied by our troops without much loss, until after being engaged for about five hours, having advanced within less than two squares of the great plaza. Apprehensive that we might fall under the range of our own artillery, which had been brought up to our support, and our ammunition being nearly exhausted, active operations were ordered to cease until the effect of the batteries which had been brought forward into one of the principal streets could be seen."

General Quitman was present at the siege of Vera Cruz, but was not able to reach the army at Sierra Gordo in time to share in that battle. During the actions of the 19th and 20th of August, he was ordered by General Scott to occupy a position in reserve, which de

barred him from a participation in those glorious achievements. Part of his division, however, (Shields's brigade) was actively engaged.

In the attack upon Chapultepec, Quitman with his whole division was engaged. On the day previous, (September 12th,) he was employed in the preparations for attack; and at night he advanced strong parties to prevent the Mexicans reinforcing the garrison. Several skirmishes took place, and the artillery was employed to rake the roads to the fortress. At dawn he opened all his batteries upon the castle, and was answered with great spirit by the garrison. Meanwhile active preparations were in progress for assaulting the works. Ladders, pickaxes and crows were placed in the hands of a pioneer party, of select men from the volunteer division, who were to accompany the storming party of one hundred and twenty men, under Major Twiggs. General Smith was ordered to move in reserve on the right flank of the assaulting column, protect it from skirmishers, and if possible cross, during the assault, the aqueduct leading to the city, turn the enemy and cut off their retreat. These dispositions being effected, the whole command advanced to the attack at a preconcerted signal, with confidence and enthusiasm. At the base of the hill constituting part of Chapultepec, and directly across the line of the troops' advance, were heavy batteries flanked on the right by strong buildings, and on the left by a heavy stone wall, about fifteen feet high, which extended around the base of the hill toward the west.

The troops advanced over a low meadow, intersected by wet ditches, and covered with grass. A severe fire was poured upon them from the fortress, the batteries, and breastworks. General Shields was then directed to make an oblique movement, so as to bring his command to the wall, at the base of the hill. In doing so, he received a severe wound in the arm, but no persuasion could induce him to retire from the field. At the same time, General Smith drove back the skirmishing parties of the enemy, and placed his batteries behind General Quitman, so as to throw shot and shells into the fortress.

Quitman now gave the signal for his storming parties to advance. They rushed forward with energy. The Mexicans fought with more than usual firmness, and for a short time the contest was hand to hand—bayonets crossing and rifles clubbed. But the charge was irresistible. All the batteries were carried, the works occupied, and the ascent to Chapultepec was laid open on that side. Five hundred and fifty prisoners, including one hundred officers, seven pieces of artillery, and one thousand muskets, were captured. At the same

time another portion of the division entered the main fortress, simultaneously with Pillow's troops.

Without pausing for rest, the division commenced its march for the city, taking the Belen road. One fortification after another was stormed under most galling fires, until the general had reached the garita, or principal gateway, into the city. Here the resistance was vigorous, being conducted by Santa Anna in person. It was finally carried, and the riflemen rushed forward to occupy the arches of the aqueduct, within one hundred yards of the citadel. Here the ammunition of the heavy guns became exhausted, and about the same time the lamented Captain Drum received a mortal wound. Lieutenant Benjamin shared the same fate. General Quitman thus describes the operations at that point :-

"The enemy, now perceiving that our heavy ammunition had been expended, redoubled their exertions to drive us out of the lodgment we had effected. A terrific fire of artillery and small arms was opened from the citadel, three hundred yards distant from the batteries on the Pasco, and the buildings on our right in front. Amid this iron shower, which swept the road on both sides of the aqueduct, it was impossible to bring forward ammunition for our large guns. While waiting the darkness to bring up our great guns and place them in battery, the enemy, under cover of their guns, attempted several sallies from the citadel and buildings on the right, but were readily repulsed by the skirmishing parties of rifles and infantry. To prevent our flank from being enfiladed by musketry from the Pasco, Captains Naylor and Loeser, 2d Pennsylvania regiment, were ordered with their companies to a low sand-bag defence, about a hundred yards in that direction. They gallantly took this position, and held it in the face of a severe fire until the object was attained."

The division remained in this situation until dawn of the following morning, when a white flag was sent from the city to headquarters. General Quitman was soon after ordered to press forward and take possession of the national capitol; and he had the honor of planting on that noble edifice the only foreign flag that ever waved there since the conquest of Cortez. He was appointed military governor of the city, a station which he filled until December, 1847, when he returned to the United States, and has since visited all our principal cities."







BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES SHIELDS.



GENERAL SHIELDS is a native of Ireland. At the commencement of the Mexican war he held a civil appointment at the seat of government. He was appointed brigadier-general of the regular army, July 1st, 1846. He joined the division of the centre, and proceeded with it to Agua Nueva, but was afterwards sent to Vera Cruz. During the siege of that place, he performed a distinguished part.

At Sierra Gordo he conducted his volunteers against one of the enemy's main works, and received a shot through the lungs which immediately paralyzed him. Contrary to expectation he recovered.

During the first attack on Contreras (August 19th 1847,) General

Shields was stationed at the hacienda of San Augustine, but late in the afternoon he was ordered forward to assist Colonel Morgan of Pillow's division, who had been sent by the general-in-chief to occupy the Mexicans' position. Night, and the commencement of heavy rains, arrested the operations, and the troops remained under arms until morning.

At daylight on the following morning, Shields pushed forward to the attack. On arriving near Contreras, he found that General Smith had already planned an attack upon it, and was moving with his troops to the assault. With commendable delicacy, General Shields refrained from assuming command, although he was the superior officer. Marching to the neighboring hamlet, he reserved to himself the double task of holding it with the New York and South Carolina volunteers, against ten times his numbers, hovering between him and the city, and, in case the camp in his rear should be carried, of facing about, and cutting off the enemy's retreat. In both these objects he was singularly successful. When Contreras was carried he left his fires burning at the hamlet to induce the belief of his still being there, and moved rapidly to a concealed position, from whence he was enabled to open a fire upon the flying masses, as destructive as it was unexpected.

The valuable service performed by Shields at Churubusco, is thus described by General Scott. "In a winding march of a mile around to the right this temporary division [two brigades and a rifle company,] found itself on the edge of an open wet meadow, near the road from San Antonio to the capital, and in the presence of some four thousand of the enemy's infantry, a little in rear of Churubusco on that road. Establishing the right at a strong building, Shields extended his left parallel to the road, to outflank the enemy towards the capital. But the enemy extending his right supported by three thousand cavalry, more rapidly (being favored by better ground) in the same direction, Shields concentrated the division about a hamlet, and determined to attack in front. The battle was long, hot, and varied; but ultimately, success crowned the zeal and gallantry of our troops, ably directed by their distinguished commander Brigadier-General Shields." \* \* \* \* \*

Shields took three hundred and eighty prisoners, including officers; and it cannot be doubted that the rage of the conflict between him and the enemy, just in the rear of the *tete de pont* and the convent, had some influence on the surrender of those formidable defences.

"As soon as the *tete de pont* was carried the greater part of Worth's and Pillow's forces, passed that bridge in rapid pursuit of the flying enemy. These distinguished generals coming up with

Brigadier-General Shields, now also victorious, the three continued to press upon the fugitives to within a mile and a half of the capital. Here Colonel Harney with a small part of his brigade of cavalry rapidly passed to the front and charged the enemy up to the nearest gate."

Shields acted a glorious part in the attack upon Chapultepec. On the afternoon of September 11th, he was ordered by General Quitman, to the village of Piedad, and at night to Tacubaya. Active preparations for storming the castle were continued on the 12th. Next day, after a toilsome march, the storming parties commenced their operations upon the works; and while they halted for a short time under cover of some ruined buildings, Shields was directed to move his command obliquely to the left, across the low ground to the wall at the base of the hill. In doing so he was severely wounded, but refused to leave the field, and continued pursuing the enemy until the army had arrived before the city.

Since the capture of Mexico, General Shields has returned to the United States and visited most of the principal cities of the Union. His reception everywhere, was such as his distinguished services deserve.





MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT PATTERSON.



GENERAL PATTERSON is a native of Strabane, county Tyrone, Ireland. He was born the 12th of January, 1792. His father emigrated to America on the failure of the Irish rebellion, in which he was an actor, and settled in Pennsylvania. He seems to have intended his son for the mercantile profession, and in 1806 obtained for him a situation in the establishment of Edward Thompson, who was then extensively engaged in commerce. Here he remained until 1811, when his father emigrated to Tennessee. For some reasons now unknown, he returned to Pennsylvania about the time of the declaration of war with Great Britain, and through the intercession of his friends obtained a commission as lieutenant. On April 19th, 1814, he was raised to captain, and served as such until the close of the war.

During the long peace that ensued, General Patterson employed himself in mercantile pursuits, by which he amassed a considerable

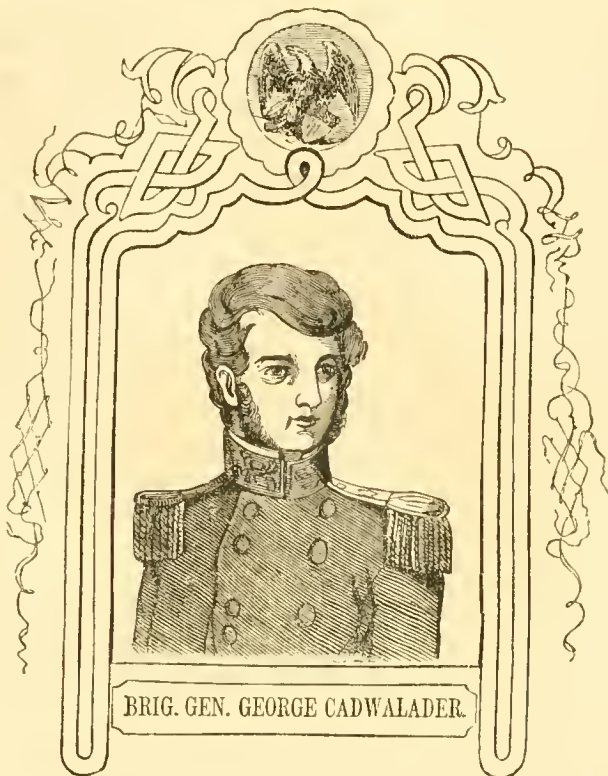


fortune. When Harrisburg became the theatre of the lawless proceedings known as the "Buckshot war," he was employed by the state authorities to restore peace. He was also serviceable in the riots of 1844, at Philadelphia, at which time it was found necessary to order a large force to that city from different parts of Pennsylvania.

On the 7th of July, 1846, immediately after receiving intelligence of the taking of Matamoras, the President of the United States appointed Patterson major-general in the regular army, in which capacity he proceeded to the Rio Grande. When the army of occupation marched, under General Taylor, toward Monterey, Patterson was left at Matamoras as commander-in-chief of all the forces in that district. During the movements against Santa Anna, subsequent to the capitulation of Monterey, he was unable to perform active service in consequence of indisposition. In January, 1847, he joined Scott's army before Vera Cruz, and was present during the siege of that city. Sickness obliged him to remain near the coast, after the army marched for the capital; but he arrived near Sierra Gordo one day before the battle of April 18th. He was not in the battle, but arrived on the ground during the enemy's retreat, and assuming the command of Twiggs's brigade, joined in the pursuit. He was soon after permitted to return to Philadelphia with the volunteers, whose time of service had expired. After arriving at that city, he was tendered a public dinner by a number of citizens, as a testimonial of their esteem.

In the latter part of the summer of 1847, General Patterson was again ordered to the seat of war. He arrived safely at Vera Cruz, assumed command of the neighboring region, and commenced vigorous measures for the suppression of the numerous guerilla bands who infested it. Several famous chiefs were captured and hung. In this employment he remained until after the taking of the Mexican capital, when he set out to join the army of General Scott. He reached the city of Mexico in the latter part of November.





GENERAL GEORGE CADWALADER was born in Philadelphia, and is grandson of General John Cadwalader, who conducted one of the divisions of Washington's army, in the expedition against Trenton, (December 26th, 1776,) and was subsequently famous as a soldier and statesman. The illustrious deeds of his ancestor, united with his own personal worth, has given the present general a hold on the confidence and affection of his fellow citizens, inferior to that of no military man in Pennsylvania. During the riots in Kensington, in 1844, he was sent by General Patterson, through permission of the authorities, to restore peace; and performed his delicate task in a manner creditable to himself and satisfactory to all. He was also engaged in suppressing the far more dangerous disturbances of the following July, at Southwark. He was appointed brigadier-general in the regular army, March 3d, 1847.

In the following July, General Cadwalader encountered a body of Mexicans at the national bridge, and defeated them. Previous to this, Captain Bainbridge with a small reconnoitering party had been roughly handled by a large Mexican force, and Colonel McIntosh on his way to the main army with his command and an escorting train, compelled to halt and await reinforcements. General Cadwalader's movements at this time, and his subsequent victory are thus detailed in a letter from the seat of war:—

“On the day Captain Bainbridge's party left McIntosh's camp, General Cadwalader had arrived with a force of eight hundred men and two howitzers, and pushed on towards the national bridge. On approaching the bridge, General Cadwalader occupied the heights commanding the bridge, from which the enemy had fired on Captain Bainbridge's party, where he was attacked by a large force of the Mexicans, posted on the ridges and in the chapparal, and some hard fighting was carried on for several hours, the Mexicans losing over one hundred men, and General Cadwalader losing some fifteen killed, and some thirty or forty wounded. The Mexicans were repulsed. The bridge was successfully passed by General Cadwalader, who was on his way to Jalapa.”

In this action, the newly raised volunteers under Lieutenant Blakely, charged the enemy's defences on each side and completely swept them. In passing through, he received a heavy fire from a party on the ridge, by which one man was killed and four were wounded, among the latter Blakely himself in the leg. Shortly afterward the whole command was attacked by a large party of guerillas, who kept up a considerable fire for a long time. The Mexicans lost about a hundred in this affair, the Americans about half that number, including fifteen who were killed.

The battles before the city of Mexico afforded a new field of distinction for General Cadwalader, where he gained for himself a reputation worthy of his illustrious lineage. When Contreras was assaulted, (August 19th,) by Smith's brigade, a body of several thousand cavalry were observed approaching for the purpose of relieving the garrison. Cadwalader was sent with his small command to keep these in check, and so effectually did he perform this duty that no decisive effort was made to throw reinforcements into the fortress. When the fort was taken, next day, he joined in the pursuit of the flying foe, and was instrumental in their entire discomfiture.

On the 8th of September, he formed a reserve to assist General Worth in the storming of Molino del Rey. Contrary to expectation, Worth found the enemy so strongly posted, that his troops were obliged to give ground until Cadwalader arrived to his assistance.





Cadwalader checking the Mexican Cavalry.

That part of the action following the temporary repulse of the Americans, is thus described by a soldier who participated in it:—

“General Cadwalader, seeing the situation of affairs, moved his brigade forward to retrieve the fortunes of the day. The voltigeurs, the advance regiment, was sent off to the left, to protect Duncan’s light battery, which was playing on the mill, and to keep in check a large force of the enemy, who then occupied a height near the scene of action. The duty was performed and the enemy driven back several times. \* \* \* The 11th had to charge over the same ground where fell so many of our gallant troops, and every one looked for its annihilation. Their gallant leader, Lieutenant Colonel Graham, sat on his horse in the coolest manner, and gave his commands, as collectedly as when on a parade. \* \* \* Now the enemy is vomiting his grape and canister upon them, and they leave a train of dead and dying. But their gallant commander waves his sword and they rush forward in full run. \* \* \* The Mexicans are giving way before our gallant little band, who are now dealing vengeance and death on the murderers of their slaughtered countrymen.”

In the attack upon Chapultepec, and the capture of Mexico, General Cadwalader again distinguished himself, and won for his native state a reputation second to none. He entered with the army into the capital, and has remained there until the present time.





BRIGADIER GENERAL STEPHEN WATTS KEARNY.



GENERAL KEARNY, is a native of New Jersey, and a graduate of Princeton College. On the 12th of March, 1812, he was appointed first lieutenant of the 13th infantry. He fought under Captain Wool at Queenstown, and was taken prisoner with the detachment of Colonel Scott. After being exchanged he served with credit until the return of peace. After the war he was employed by government in the west, where, for

many years, he endured all the labors of a border life, but gained invaluable information concerning the geography, topography, &c., of the distant regions he visited.

On the 30th of April, 1846, Kearny was appointed brigadier-

general in the regular army, and intrusted with the command of the forces destined to act against California and New Mexico. One month after (June 30th), he marched from Fort Leavenworth the rendezvous, toward Santa Fe. His force numbered sixteen hundred volunteers and regulars. After a march of eight hundred and seventy miles, often over burning deserts, destitute of water and vegetation, he took possession of the city about the middle of August. The oath of submission to the United States was administered to the civil and military authorities, and a proclamation issued by the general claiming all New Mexico for his government, and calling on the inhabitants to remain peaceable. After permitting some of the Mexican rulers to continue in office, and appointing Americans in place of others, Kearny marched for California. On the road he learnt that that country had already been conquered by Colonel Fremont, and sent back therefore the greater part of his forces to Santa Fe.

The general had not proceeded far before he found that his fond hopes of a quiet submission on the part of the inhabitants were not to be realized. The Santa Feans became restless, and guerilla parties distributed throughout the territory, kept up a spirit of opposition. On the 6th of December, he encountered one hundred and sixty of the enemy near the San Pascual. They were commanded by Andreas Pico. Captain Johnson charged them furiously with the advance, and was followed by dragoons. After a slight resistance, the enemy gave way. Their loss was considerable. Kearny had nineteen men killed, including Captains Johnson and Moore, and Lieutenant Hammond, and fifteen wounded. The general was wounded in two places.

On the 8th of January, 1847, General Kearny arrived at Ciudad de los Angeles, near which were the head-quarters of Commodore Stockton, who had lately assumed command of the American forces in California. Here a battle was fought with a considerable Mexican force, in which the latter was defeated. The loss on each side was trifling.

Commodore Stockton now assumed command of the whole territory, both as civil and military governor. To this General Kearny objected, claiming for himself supreme authority, inasmuch as he held his commission directly from the president. Colonel Fremont became involved in the difficulty, in consequence of agreeing with Stockton. The latter left the territory soon after, and General Kearny arrested Fremont for disobedience of orders. The general then returned to the United States, where he is at present.



LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN C. FREMONT.



COLONEL FREMONT was born in South Carolina, and received his appointment as second lieutenant of the topographical engineers, July 7th, 1838. For several years before the war between our country and Mexico, he was engaged, under the distinguished Nicollet, at different times, in exploring our western regions, studying the productions of those distant parts, and the habits of the Indians, and conducting scientific expeditions into New Mexico. On the death of Nicollet he continued the exploration as commander of different expeditions.

In May, 1845, orders were given to Colonel Fremont to organize a force of sixty-two men, and, crossing the Rocky Mountains into Oregon, to find, if possible, a shorter route from the base of the great mountain ridge to the mouth of the Columbia river. Other objects of less importance were designed by the expedition. On the

route Colonel Fremont found it necessary to pass through the territory of California, including a part of the populated region. In the winter of 1845, he approached the town of Monterey, the capital of Alta California, and halting his command within one hundred miles, he went to the town alone, in order to explain to the magistrates the objects of the expedition, and obtain authority for wintering in the vicinity. The Mexican governor acknowledged himself satisfied, and granted the valley near the San Joaquin for the encampment of the Americans.

When the expedition reached the valley, they were surprised by the intelligence that General Castro, with a large Mexican force of horse, foot and artillery, were marching against him. Reports were also circulated among the inhabitants that the real object of the Americans was to ascertain the condition of the country, in order to render the knowledge so acquired serviceable, if war should occur. Determined to maintain his position, Colonel Fremont withdrew his men to a hill, raised the national flag, and commenced fortifying his camp. After remaining three days he broke up his camp, and proceeded toward Oregon. About the middle of May he had reached the Hamath lake, in the vicinity of which were hundreds of hostile Indians, who, excited by the Mexicans, were eager for his destruction. Before he had decided upon his future course, Castro again approached him with four hundred men and some artillery. He now determined to act on the defensive, and after defeating Castro, to conquer the whole province in the name of the United States. This bold resolution was taken at a time when no prospect of succor appeared, and before news of Taylor's victories in May, or of the declaration of war had penetrated those distant regions.

On the 11th of June, two hundred horses, destined for Castro's camp, were taken by twelve of Fremont's men. Four days after, an attack was made on a small fortification called Sonoma. It was surprised, the garrison captured, together with nine brass cannon, and more than two hundred muskets. After leaving this place, its small garrison was threatened by Castro's forces. On receiving intelligence of this movement, Fremont immediately returned, and sent out scouting parties. One of these, numbering twenty men, attacked more than three times their number of Mexican cavalry, under De la Torre, and defeated them. Fremont then declared the province independent of Mexican control, and having augmented his force to one hundred and sixty men, by volunteers from the settlers, he began a rapid pursuit of Castro. On arriving at Ciudad de los Angeles, he was joined by the American force under Commodore Stockton, and apprised of the existence of the war. The city was then occu-



pied as an American station, a territorial government established, and Fremont appointed governor.

In the dispute between Kearny and Stockton, Colonel Fremont took part with the latter, and was consequently arrested by the general, and sent to the United States. He arrived at Washington about the middle of September, 1847, and reported himself to the adjutant general under arrest. A court martial was organized, and after a laborious investigation of more than two months' duration, rendered a decision which tended rather to enhance the character of Colonel Fremont in the public esteem.



Mexican Gentlemen.



COLONEL JOHN COFFEE HAYS.



HIS brave officer was born in Wilson county, Tennessee, about the year 1818. His life has been a series of daring adventures. He performed valuable service in the Texan revolution, and afterwards fought many battles with the Camanche and other Indians. In these he displayed so much coolness, skill and valor, that his name was regarded with awe by the savages. A narrative of his personal adventures during

this desultory border warfare would fill a large volume. He was

subsequently employed as a surveyor, in which occupation he continued with occasional interruptions, until the war between Mexico and the United States.

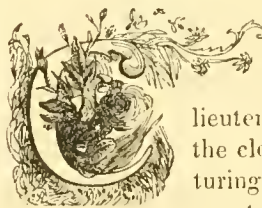
On receiving news of the battles near the Rio Grande, he immediately volunteered his services to the state government of Texas, and was appointed colonel of the mounted rifles. He joined General Taylor after the taking of Matamoras, and soon gave indications that he was in a sphere of duty highly congenial to his feelings. By order of the commander he took possession of Camargo. During the march to Monterey his men were conspicuous for their indefatigable execution of the most laborious duties. In the operations before Monterey, "Hays's Texas rangers" was a spell word of terror to the Mexicans. "The general feels assured," says Worth, in his order subsequent to the capitulation, "that every individual in the command unites with him in admiration of the distinguished gallantry and conduct of Colonel Hays and his noble band of Texan volunteers. Hereafter they and we are brothers, and we can desire no better guarantee of success than by their association."

The personal appearance of Colonel Hays is thus described by his friend and companion Lieutenant Reid.

"As we cast our eye around the group, we tried to single out the celebrated partisan chief, and were much surprised when presented to a delicate looking young man, of about five feet eight inches in stature, and told that he was our colonel. He was dressed very plainly, and wore a thin jacket with the usual Texan hat, broad brimmed with a round top, and loose open collar with a black handkerchief tied negligently about his neck. He has dark brown hair and a large and brilliant hazel eye, which is restless in conversation, and speaks a language of its own not to be mistaken, with very prominent and heavy arched eyebrows. His broad, deep forehead is well developed; he has a Roman nose with a finely curved nostril, a large mouth with the corners tending downwards; a short upper lip, while the under one projects slightly, indicative of great firmness and determination. He was naturally of a fair complexion, but from long exposure on the frontier, has become dark and weather-beaten. He has rather a thoughtful and care-worn expression from the constant exercise of his faculties; and his long acquaintance with dangers and difficulties, and the responsibilities of a commander, have given him an habitual frown when his features are in repose. He wears no whiskers, which gives him a still more youthful appearance, and his manners are bland and very prepossessing, from his extreme modesty."



LIEUTENANT COLONEL CHARLES A. MAY.



COLONEL MAY was born in the city of Washington, and is son of the late Dr. May. He served in the second Florida war as lieutenant in the 2d dragoon regiment, and toward the close of that arduous struggle succeeded in capturing the famous Indian chief, Philip. After this event, he appears to have remained in Washington until the opening of the Mexican war, when, like many others who had served in Florida, he joined the corps of observation, under General Taylor.

May's services on the Rio Grande form one of the most brilliant pages in the history of that eventful period. As captain of dragoons, he accompanied the army (May 1, 1846) in the march from the fort opposite Matamoras to Point Isabel, when the latter was threatened by a superior force. During the cannonading of Fort Brown by the



batteries in Matamoras, May was sent, in company with Captain Walker, to open a communication with that post. Passing by night along the front and one flank of the Mexican host, he arrived safely at his destination, and despatched Walker to the fort. About daylight he commenced his return, and in a few hours arrived safe at Point Isabel.

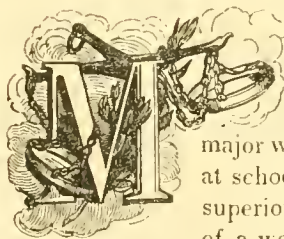
In the battle of Palo Alto, May was ordered to strengthen the left flank of the army, and support Captain Duncan's battery. In doing so, he sustained some loss. Toward the close of the day, further orders were issued to his squadron for charging the enemy's cavalry; but this he was unable to perform in consequence of the great disparity of force. On the following day, he made his famous charge at Resaca de la Palma. "I remained in position," says his official report, "about three quarters of an hour, when I received orders to report with my squadron to the general. I did so, and was ordered by the general to charge the enemy's batteries and drive them from their pieces, which was rapidly executed, with the loss of Lieutenant Inge, seven privates, and eighteen horses killed, and Sergeant Muley, nine privates, and ten horses wounded. \* \* \* We charged entirely through the enemy's battery of seven pieces. \* \* \* The charge was made under a heavy fire of the enemy's batteries, which accounts for my great loss. After gaining the rising ground in the rear, I could rally but six men, and with these I charged their gunners, who had regained their pieces, drove them off, and took prisoner General Vega, whom I found gallantly fighting in person at his battery."

While May's squadron was passing down to this charge, it was stopped by Lieutenant Ridgely, and detained until he had drawn the enemy's fire. But for this timely interference of the intrepid artillerist, May's command might have been annihilated before reaching the Mexican position.

May was present at Monterey, although the greater part of his command was out of service, owing to the nature of the operations. At Buena Vista he was in company with Pike's squadron, and moved through every part of the field with such irresistible effect, as to strike terror into the enemy. On one occasion he manœuvred more than an hour to draw a detachment of six thousand lancers into a ravine, where he could rake them with Bragg's battery, and then follow up the confusion in their ranks by a vigorous charge. At the moment when he seemed sure of success, hostilities were temporarily stopped by a flag of truce to Santa Anna from the American general. His mortification and chagrin, at this unexpected disappointment, were extreme. Soon after this battle Colonel May returned to the United States, where he still remains.



MAJOR BENJAMIN McCULLOCH.



MAJOR McCULLOCH is a native of Ruthersford county, Tennessee. His father was an officer under General Jackson during the wars with the southern Indians. The major was born about the year 1814. Being placed at school at an early age, he acquired an education superior to that which commonly falls to the share of a woodsman's son. At fourteen he left school, and while engaged in the arduous life of a western settler, soon distinguished himself by his intrepidity and success. Hunting bears was a favorite amusement in which he excelled. At twenty-one he left Dyer county, whither his father had removed, and went to St. Louis to join a company of trappers. In this he was disappointed; and after ineffectual efforts to unite himself with other expeditions, he decided to remain in the United States.

The war between Texas and Mexico, roused McCulloch from his obscurity, and he immediately determined on joining the expedition of Colonel Crockett destined for Texas. Much to his disappointment the expedition left the place of rendezvous, some days before his arrival there. Eager however to join them at all hazards, he set out by himself, but on arriving at the Brazos was taken sick. The next intelligence of the expedition was in connection with the massacre of the Alamo. His disappointment had saved his life. Subsequently he fought at San Jacinto, and was with the expedition which fought at Mier, previous to its surrender. He then settled in Gonzales county, and pursued the occupation of surveyor.

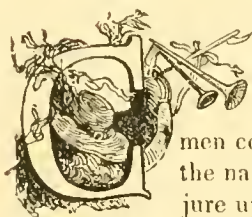
Major McCulloch joined the army of occupation immediately after the capture of Matamoras. He was then stationed at Reynosa with the battalion of Lieutenant-Colonel Watson, but afterwards sent against China, which he entered without opposition. With his rangers he was employed as a scout, during the march to Monterey, and exercised such continual vigilance that the general was informed of all Ampudia's movements, almost as soon as they were executed. General Taylor pronounced his services invaluable. In advancing toward the town of Marin, McCulloch formed the advance; and at the village of Ramos they routed two hundred Mexican horsemen. Marin was captured without opposition.

At Monterey, McCulloch was a terror to the Mexican lancers. He marched with the second division, and on the hills around the Bishop's Palace had several fierce skirmishes with the enemy, in all of which he was successful. He was with Smith's party at the storming of Federacion Hill, and the capture of the Bishop's Palace. On the 23d, his men were employed in breaking open doors and windows at Monterey, and digging through houses toward the principal plaza.

After the fall of Monterey, Major McCulloch with sixteen rangers was sent to San Antonio. On the way he had a fight with some Indians, but experienced no loss. He was afterwards employed in watching the movements of Santa Anna, and on several occasions escaped capture, only by the most collected courage. Almost all the knowledge by which General Taylor was enabled to make his masterly arrangements at Buena Vista, was obtained through McCulloch. In the battle the major was conspicuous for coolness, skill and bravery, eliciting high commendation from Generals Taylor and Wool. At the disbandment of the Texas rangers soon after this battle, Major McCulloch returned home.



CAPTAIN SAMUEL HAMILTON WALKER.



APTAIN WALKER'S life was one of daring and romantic adventure. During life he possessed an influence over the affections of his countrymen of which few men could claim a share ; and even after his death the name of the Texas ranger is a spell word to conjure up feelings deep and powerful.

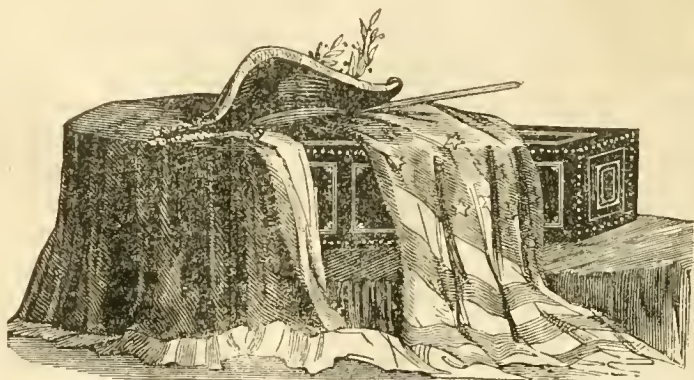
Captain Walker was born about the year 1817, in Prince George county, Maryland. He served with distinction in the Florida war under Colonel Harney. In 1834, he joined Hays's rangers, and soon after with fourteen other associates he fought eighty Camanche Indians, leaving thirty-three of them upon the ground. He was run through the body with a spear, but recovered. He was with the Mier expedition, and when captured, was marched with other prisoners into Perote. The sufferings of these men are well known ; they were several times decimated, and after escape were recaptured



and subjected to the most intense sufferings. Walker with eight men finally escaped ; but so emaciated were they on reaching Texas, that the captain describes their cheek bones as standing out like cow's horns.

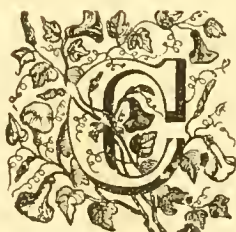
While General Taylor lay at Fort Brown, prior to the opening of the Mexican war, Walker arrived at Point Isabel and offered his services to Major Munroe. He several times passed between the two depots with but a few men, and when the whole Mexican army was on the alert to intercept him. On one occasion he was surprised with seventy-five men, by fifteen hundred Mexicans, and driven into Point Isabel. On another occasion, with twelve men he routed six times his number.

Walker fought with bravery at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. He was rewarded by government by the commission of captain in the regiment of mounted rifles. He afterwards visited his native state, and raised a company of two hundred and fifty rangers, with whom he proceeded to the seat of war, and cleared the vicinity of the main army of the guerilla parties. On the 20th of September, 1847, he fought at the battle of La Hoya, under Colonel Wynkoop. On the 9th of October he was sent by General Lane in advance of that officer's command to take possession of Huamantla. Walker galloped into the city, routed a small force stationed there, and captured their cannon. Most of his men then dismounted, and separated from each other. While in this condition they were unexpectedly charged by a large body of infantry and lancers, and driven into the main plaza. Here they fought heroically, charged the enemy and drove them back. But in the conflict, the gallant captain fell mortally wounded. His death was mourned by the army and his country as a national calamity.





COLONEL JEFFERSON DAVIS.



COLONEL DAVIS, was born in the state of Kentucky in 1808. After passing through the Transylvania University and the National Academy at West Point, he entered the army as Brevet second Lieutenant of the first Infantry, July 1, 1828. He remained with this branch of the service until March 4, 1833, when he was transferred to the first regiment of dragoons, but resigned his commission in 1835. Returning to Mississippi the state of his adoption he engaged largely in cotton planting, by which he seems to have acquired some wealth. In 1844 he was appointed democratic Presidential elector for Mississippi, and in the following year was elected a member of the representative branch of the national Legislature. In the summer of 1846, immediately after General Taylor's call upon the state Governors for more troops,



City and Citadel of Monterey.

Jefferson Davis was chosen Colonel of the first regiment of Mississippi Volunteers. Fired with the ardent enthusiasm of the day, he immediately resigned his seat in Congress and joined his regiment: then en route for Mexico. They were attached to General Quitman's brigade, and during the summer of 1846, joined General Taylor, previous to his march on Monterey.

During the operations before Monterey, Colonel Davis's Mississippians were engaged in storming the redoubts on the eastern side of the city, where the battle raged with more violence than in any other part of the field. The walls and houses on this side were one great fort, the defences of which being almost impervious to cannon shot, had to be carried inch by inch with the bayonet. Every street and alley was raked with the enemy's fire, the discharges crossing and recrossing each other in every direction. Colonel Croghan, the veteran hero of Fort Sandusky, pronounced the scene unprecedented in his experience. Through these murderous showers, Colonel Davis led his shattered columns, their ranks thinning at every step, and the groans of dead and dying, adding horror to the din of battle. When near the enemy's second fort they poured forth their rifle volleys, and rushed forward to scale the walls. At the same moment the Tennessee troops were advancing toward the same object. Amid withering fires, with the dead dropping in scores around, these representatives





Battle of Buena Vista.

of sister states, strove, in noble rivalry for precedence. Nothing could surpass the brilliant charge of Davis's men, and they arrived first at the fort. Colonel McClung leaped the ditch, mounted the parapet, and, sword in hand, sprang headlong among the enemy. In one dense mass the whole regiment followed shouting tones of victory, which rang above the uproar of battle. The garrison were routed as though by magic, and one of the strongest positions of the town secured to the Americans. During the whole three days that the siege lasted Colonel Davis's labors were equally dangerous and successful. He was honored by the general-in-chief, by being appointed one of the commissioners to negotiate the capitulation, and has ever been one of the warmest defenders of that measure.

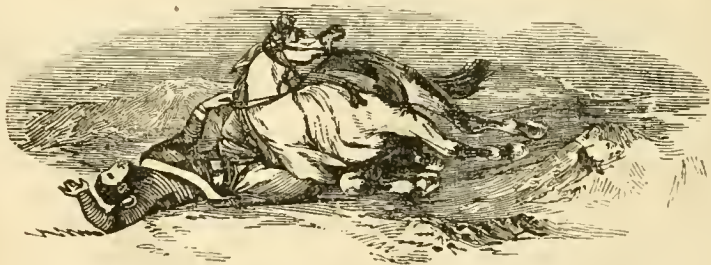
But great as were the colonel's services in this battle, his military fame depends principally upon his heroic conduct at Buena Vista. At one crisis of that eventful struggle, he sustained the united shock of the Mexican cavalry and infantry, and by his masterly conduct, not only preserved his little handful of riflemen from being overwhelmed, but saved the American army from inevitable defeat. His men were posted on a plateau, behind the Kentucky and second Indiana regiments. The mortifying retreat of the latter is well known. Colonel Davis used every exertion to arrest it, but in vain. Their withdrawal left his troops exposed to the charge of an immense body of lancers and infantry, who elated by success, made the field ring with their shouts, overwhelmed Captain Brien and captured his



guns, and then poured on against the Mississippians. This was the decisive moment, when a retreat would have been ruin. Undismayed by the fearful odds, the Colonel threw his command into the form of a V with the opening toward the enemy; while riding coolly along the ranks, he exhorted them to remember that the honor of their native state was entrusted to their hands. The appeal was electrifying. Each forgot all danger in his eagerness to close with the enemy. On the Mexicans rushed at a full gallop. They were allowed to approach near enough for their features to become visible, when one wide sheet of fire opened to their astonished gaze, pouring forth a storm of iron hail that swept down horse and rider in promiscuous slaughter. Rallying, they renewed the charge, but again and again were they beaten back, until fear and confusion destroyed all obedience, and their officers in vain urged them on. Struck with dismay the lacerated columns heaved back, as in mad confusion horse trod down horse, crushing into the earth wounded and dying. It was a horrible moment, but it wrested from Santa Anna, the victory of Buena Vista.

In this action Colonel Davis was severely wounded, and not long after he returned to the United States. He now occupies a seat in the Senate chamber of Congress, to which he was appointed by the executive of Mississippi in 1847.

Besides passing through the trying events of the Mexican war, Colonel Davis was engaged with the army in the pursuit of Black Hawk, and as a member of the dragoon regiment assisted in conquering the Camanches and Pawnee Indians in 1836. In 1835 he was married to Miss Sarah Knox Taylor, the second daughter of the present Major-General Taylor, but she died during the same year. Colonel Davis is said to have been offered a brevet of brigadier general, and to have declined it.



The Mexican war, which had been continued nearly two years, was brought to a close by the following Treaty of Peace, which was signed February 2d, 1848, at Guadalupe Hidalgo, between Nicholas P. Trist, commissioner on the part of the United States, and Senors Luis G. Cuevas, Bernardo Conto, Miguel Atristain, commissioners on the part of Mexico, which was immediately forwarded to Washington for ratification by the government of the United States.

## TREATY.

## IN THE NAME OF ALMIGHTY GOD :

The United States of America and the United Mexican States, animated by a sincere desire to put an end to the calamities of the war which unhappily exists between the two republics, and to establish upon a solid basis relations of peace and friendship, which shall confer reciprocal benefits upon the citizens of both, and assure the concord, harmony, and mutual confidence, wherein the two people should live, as good neighbors, have for that purpose appointed their respective plenipotentiaries—that is to say, the President of the United States has appointed Nicholas P. Trist, a citizen of the United States, and the President of the Mexican republic has appointed Don Luis Gonzaga Cuevas, Don Bernardo Conto, and Don Miguel Atristain, citizens of the said republic, who, after a reciprocal communication of their respective full powers, have, under the protection of Almighty God, the author of peace, arranged, agreed upon, and signed the following

## TREATY OF PEACE, FRIENDSHIP, LIMITS, AND SETTLEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE MEXICAN REPUBLIC.

ARTICLE I. There shall be firm and universal peace between the United States of America and the Mexican republic, and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns and people, without exception of places or persons.

ARTICLE II. Immediately upon the signature of this treaty, a convention shall be entered into between a commissioner or commissioners appointed by the general-in-chief of the forces of the United States, and such as may be appointed by the Mexican government, to the end that a provisional suspension of hostilities shall take place, and that, in the places occupied by the said forces, constitutional order may be re-established, as regards the political, administrative, and judicial branches, so far as this shall be permitted by the circumstances of military occupation.

ARTICLE III. Immediately upon the ratification of the present treaty by the government of the United States, orders shall be transmitted to the commanders of their land and naval forces, requiring the latter (provided this treaty shall then have been ratified by the government of the Mexican republic) immediately to desist from blockading any Mexican ports; and requiring the former (under the same condition) to commence, at the earliest moment practicable, withdrawing all troops of the United States then in the interior of the Mexican republic, to points that shall be selected by common agreement, at a distance from the seaports not exceeding thirty leagues; and such evacuation of the interior of the republic shall be completed with the least possible delay; the Mexican government hereby binding itself to afford every facility in its power for rendering the same convenient to the troops, on their march and in their new positions, and for promoting a good understanding between them and the inhabitants. In like manner, orders shall be despatched to the persons in charge of the custom-houses at all ports occupied by the forces of the United States, requiring them (under the same condition) immediately to deliver possession of the same to the persons authorized by the Mexican government to receive it, together with all bonds and evidences of debt for duties

on importations and on exportations, not yet fallen due. Moreover, a faithful and exact account shall be made out, showing the entire amount of all duties on imports and on exports, collected at such custom-houses, or elsewhere in Mexico, by authority of the United States, from and after the day of ratification of this treaty by the government of the Mexican republic, and also an account of the cost of collection; and such entire amount, deducting only the cost of collection, shall be delivered to the Mexican government, at the city of Mexico, within three months after the exchange of ratifications.

The evacuation of the capital of the Mexican republic by the troops of the United States, in virtue of the above stipulation, shall be completed in one month after the orders there stipulated for shall have been received by the commander of said troops, or sooner if possible.

ARTICLE IV. Immediately after the exchange of ratifications of the present treaty all castles, forts, territories, places, and possessions, which have been taken or occupied by the forces of the United States during the present war, within the limits of the Mexican republic, as about to be established by the following article, shall be definitively restored to the said republic, together with all the artillery, arms, apparatus of war, munitions, and other public property, which were in the said castles and forts when captured, and which shall remain there at the time when this treaty shall be duly ratified by the government of the Mexican republic. To this end, immediately upon the signature of this treaty, orders shall be despatched to the American officers commanding such castles and forts, securing against the removal or destruction of any such artillery, arms, apparatus of war, munitions, or other public property. The city of Mexico, within the inner line of intrenchments surrounding the said city, is comprehended in the above stipulations, as regards the restoration of artillery, apparatus of war, &c.

The final evacuation of the territory of the Mexican republic, by the forces of the United States, shall be completed in three months from the said exchange of ratifications, or sooner, if possible: the Mexican government hereby engaging, as in the foregoing article, to use all means in its power for facilitating such evacuation, and rendering it convenient to the troops, and for promoting a good understanding between them and the inhabitants.

If, however, the ratification of this treaty by both parties should not take place in time to allow the embarkation of the troops of the United States to be completed before the commencement of the sickly season, at the Mexican ports on the gulf of Mexico, in such case a friendly arrangement shall be entered into between the general-in-chief of the said troops and the Mexican government, whereby healthy and otherwise suitable places, at a distance from the ports not exceeding thirty leagues, shall be designated for the residence of such troops as may not yet have embarked, until the return of the healthy season. And the space of time here referred to as comprehending the sickly season, shall be understood to extend from the first day of May to the first day of November.

All prisoners of war taken on either side, on land or on sea, shall be restored as soon as practicable after the exchange of ratifications of this treaty. It is also agreed that if any Mexicans should now be held as captives by any savage tribe within the limits of the United States, as about to be established by the following article, the government of the said United States will exact the release of such captives, and cause them to be restored to their country.

ARTICLE V. The boundary line between the two republics shall commence in the gulf of Mexico, three leagues from land, opposite the mouth of the Rio Grande, otherwise called Rio Bravo del Norte, or opposite the mouth of its deepest branch, if it should have more than one branch emptying directly into the sea: from thence up the middle of that river, following the deepest channel, where it has more than one, to the point where it strikes the southern boundary of New Mexico; thence westwardly, along the whole southern boundary of New Mexico (which runs north of the town called *Paso*) to its western termination; thence northward, along the western line of New Mexico, until it intersects the first branch of the River Gila; (or if it should not intersect any branch of that river, then to the point on the said line nearest to such branch, and thence in a direct line to the same;) thence down the middle of the said branch and of the said river, until it empties into the Rio Colorado; thence across the Rio Colorado, following the division line between Upper and Lower California, to the Pacific ocean.

The southern and western limits of New Mexico, mentioned in this article, are those laid down in the map entitled "*Map of the United Mexican States, as organized and defined by various acts of the congress of said republic, and constructed according to the*"



*best authorities. Revised edition. Published at New York, in 1847, by J. Disturnell.*" Of which map a copy is added to this treaty, bearing the signatures and seals of the undersigned plenipotentiaries. And in order to preclude all difficulty in tracing upon the ground the limit separating Upper from Lower California, it is agreed that the said limit shall consist of a straight line drawn from the middle of the Rio Gila, where it unites with the Colorado, to a point on the coast of the Pacific ocean, distant one marine league due south of the southernmost point of the port of San Diego, according to the plan of said port made in the year 1782, by Don Juan Pantoja, second sailing-master of the Spanish fleet, and published at Madrid in the year 1802, in the Atlas to the voyage of the schooners *Sutil* and *Mexicana*, of which plan a copy is hereto added, signed and sealed by the respective plenipotentiaries.

In order to designate the boundary line with due precision, upon authoritative maps, and to establish upon the ground landmarks which shall show the limits of both republics, as described in the present article, the two governments shall each appoint a commissioner and a surveyor, who, before the expiration of one year from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, shall meet at the port of San Diego, and proceed to run and mark the said boundary in its whole course to the mouth of the Rio Bravo del Norte. They shall keep journals and make out plans of their operations; and the result agreed upon by them shall be deemed a part of this treaty, and shall have the same force as if it were inserted therein. The two governments will amicably agree regarding what may be necessary to these persons, and also as to their respective escorts, should such be necessary.

The boundary line established by this article shall be religiously respected by each of the two republics, and no change shall ever be made therein, except by the express and free consent of both nations, lawfully given by the general government of each, in conformity with its own constitution.

ARTICLE VI. The vessels and citizens of the United States shall, in all time, have a free and uninterrupted passage by the gulf of California, and by the river Colorado, below its confluence with the Gila, to and from their possessions situated north of the boundary line defined in the preceding article: it being understood that this passage is to be by navigating the gulf of California and the river Colorado, and not by land, without the express consent of the Mexican government.

If, by the examinations which may be made, it should be ascertained to be practicable and advantageous to construct a road, canal or railway, which should in whole or in part run upon the river Gila, or upon its right or its left bank, within the space of one marine league from either margin of the river, the governments of both republics will form an agreement regarding its construction, in order that it may serve equally for the use and advantage of both countries.

ARTICLE VII. The River Gila, and the part of the Rio Bravo del Norte lying below the southern boundary of New Mexico, being, agreeably to the fifth article, divided in the middle between the two republics, the navigation of the Gila and of the Bravo below said boundary shall be free and common to the vessels and citizens of both countries; and neither shall, without the consent of the other, construct any work that may impede or interrupt, in whole or in part, the exercise of this right; not even for the purpose of favoring new methods of navigation. Nor shall any tax or contribution, under any denomination or title, be levied upon vessels, or persons navigating the same, or upon merchandise or effects transported thereon, except in the case of landing upon one of their shores. If, for the purpose of making the said rivers navigable, or for maintaining them in such state, it should be necessary or advantageous to establish any tax or contribution, this shall not be done without the consent of both governments.

The stipulations contained in the present article shall not impair the territorial rights of either republic within its established limits.

ARTICLE VIII. Mexicans now established in territories previously belonging to Mexico, and which remain for the future within the limits of the United States, as defined by the present treaty, shall be free to continue where they now reside, or to remove at any time to the Mexican republic, retaining the property which they possess in the said territories, or disposing thereof, and removing the proceeds wherever they please, without their being subjected, on this account, to any contribution, tax, or charge whatever.

Those who shall prefer to remain in the said territories, may either retain the title and rights of Mexican citizens, or acquire those of citizens of the United States. But they shall be under the obligation to make their election within one year from the date



of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty; and those who shall remain in the said territories after the expiration of that year, without having declared their intention to retain the character of Mexicans, shall be considered to have elected to become citizens of the United States.

In the said territories, property of every kind, now belonging to Mexicans not established there, shall be inviolably respected. The present owners, the heirs of these, and all Mexicans who may hereafter acquire said property by contract, shall enjoy, with respect to it, guaranties equally ample as if the same belonged to citizens of the United States.

ARTICLE IX. The Mexicans who, in the territories aforesaid, shall not preserve the character of citizens of the Mexican republic, conformably with what is stipulated in the preceding article, shall be incorporated into the Union of the United States, and admitted as soon as possible, according to the principles of the federal constitution, to the enjoyment of all the rights of citizens of the United States. In the meantime, they shall be maintained and protected in the enjoyment of their liberty, their property, and the civil rights now vested in them according to the Mexican laws. With respect to political rights, their condition shall be on an equality with that of the inhabitants of the other territories of the United States, and at least equally good as that of the inhabitants of Louisiana and the Floridas, when these provinces, by transfer from the French republic and the crown of Spain, became territories of the United States.

The same most ample guaranty shall be enjoyed by all ecclesiastics and religious corporations or communities, as well in the discharge of the offices of their ministry as in the enjoyment of their property of every kind, whether individual or corporate. This guaranty shall embrace all temples, houses, and edifices dedicated to the Roman Catholic worship, as well as all property destined to its support, or to that of schools, hospitals, and other foundations for charitable or beneficent purposes. No property of this nature shall be considered as having become the property of the American government, or as subject to be by it disposed of, or diverted to other uses.

Finally, the relations and communication between the Catholics living in the territories aforesaid, and their respective ecclesiastical authorities, shall be open, free, and exempt from all hindrance whatever, even although such authorities should reside within the limits of the Mexican republic, as defined by this treaty; and this freedom shall continue, so long as a new demarkation of ecclesiastical districts shall not have been made, conformably with the laws of the Roman Catholic Church.

ARTICLE X. All grants of land made by the Mexican government, or by the competent authorities, in territories previously appertaining to Mexico, and remaining for the future within the limits of the United States, shall be respected as valid, to the same extent that the same grants would be valid if the said territories had remained within the limits of Mexico. But the grantees of lands in Texas, put in possession thereof, who by reason of the circumstances of the country, since the beginning of the troubles between Texas and the Mexican government, may have been prevented from fulfilling all the conditions of their grants, shall be under the obligation to fulfil the said conditions within the periods limited in the same, respectively; such periods to be now counted from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty; in default of which, the said grants shall not be obligatory upon the State of Texas, in virtue of the stipulations contained in this article.

The foregoing stipulation in regard to grantees of land in Texas is extended to all grantees of land in the territories aforesaid, elsewhere than in Texas, put in possession under such grants; and, in default of the fulfillment of the conditions of any such grant, within the new period, which, as is above stipulated, begins with the day of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, the same shall be null and void.

The Mexican government declares that no grant whatever of lands in Texas has been made since the second day of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six; and that no grant whatever of lands, in any of the territories aforesaid, has been made since the thirteenth day of May, one thousand eight hundred and forty-six.

ARTICLE XI. Considering that a great part of the territories which, by the present treaty, are to be comprehended for the future within the limits of the United States, is now occupied by savage tribes, who will hereafter be under the exclusive control of the government of the United States, and whose incursions within the territory of Mexico would be prejudicial in the extreme, it is solemnly agreed that all such incursions shall be forcibly restrained by the government of the United States whensoever this may be necessary; and that when they cannot be prevented, they shall be punished

by the said government, and satisfaction for the same shall be exacted—all in the same way, and with equal diligence and energy, as if the same incursions were meditated or committed within its own territory, against its own citizens.

It shall not be lawful, under any pretext whatever, for any inhabitant of the United States to purchase or acquire any Mexican, or any foreigner residing in Mexico, who may have been captured by Indians inhabiting the territory of either of the two republics, nor to purchase or acquire horses, mules, cattle, or property of any kind, stolen within Mexican territory by such Indians; nor to provide such Indians with fire-arms or ammunition, by sale or otherwise.

And in the event of any person or persons, captured within Mexican territory by Indians, being carried into the territory of the United States, the government of the latter engages and binds itself, in the most solemn manner, so soon as it shall know of such captives being within its territory, and shall be able so to do, through the faithful exercise of its influence and power, to rescue them and return them to their country, or deliver them to the agent or representative of the Mexican government. The Mexican authorities will, as far as practicable, give to the government of the United States notice of such captures; and its agent shall pay the expenses incurred in the maintenance and transmission of the rescued captives; who, in the mean time, shall be treated with the utmost hospitality by the American authorities at the place where they may be. But if the government of the United States, before receiving such notice from Mexico, should obtain intelligence, through any other channel, of the existence of Mexican captives within its territory, it will proceed forthwith to effect their release and delivery to the Mexican agent, as above stipulated.

For the purpose of giving to these stipulations the fullest possible efficacy, thereby affording the security and redress demanded by their true spirit and intent, the government of the United States will now and hereafter pass, without unnecessary delay, and always vigilantly enforce, such laws as the nature of the subject may require. And finally, the sacredness of this obligation shall never be lost sight of by the said government when providing for the removal of the Indians from any portion of the said territories, or for its being settled by citizens of the United States; but on the contrary, special care shall then be taken not to place its Indian occupants under the necessity of seeking new homes, by committing those invasions which the United States have solemnly obliged themselves to restrain.

**ARTICLE XII.** In consideration of the extension acquired by the boundaries of the United States, as defined in the fifth article of the present treaty, the government of the United States engages to pay to that of the Mexican republic the sum of fifteen millions of dollars, in the one or the other of the two modes below specified. The Mexican government shall, at the time of ratifying this treaty, declare which of these two modes of payment it prefers; and the mode so elected by it shall be conformed to by that of the United States.

**First mode of payment:** Immediately after this treaty shall have been duly ratified by the government of the Mexican republic, the sum of three millions of dollars shall be paid to the said government by that of the United States, at the city of Mexico, in the gold or silver coin of Mexico. For the remaining twelve millions of dollars, the United States shall create a stock, bearing an interest of six per centum per annum, commencing on the day of the ratification of this treaty by the government of the Mexican republic, and payable annually at the city of Washington; the principal of said stock to be redeemable there, at the pleasure of the government of the United States, at any time after two years from the exchange of ratifications of this treaty; six months' public notice of the intention to redeem the same being previously given. Certificates of such stock, in proper form, for such sums as shall be specified by the Mexican government, and transferable by the said government, shall be delivered to the same by that of the United States.

**Second mode of payment:** Immediately after this treaty shall have been duly ratified by the government of the Mexican republic, the sum of three millions of dollars shall be paid to the said government by that of the United States, at the city of Mexico, in the gold or silver coin of Mexico. The remaining twelve millions of dollars shall be paid at the same place, and in the same coin, in annual instalments of three millions of dollars each, together with interest on the same at the rate of six per centum per annum. This interest shall begin to run upon the whole sum of twelve millions from the day of the ratification of the present treaty by the Mexican government, and the first of the instalments shall be paid at the expiration of one year from the same day. Together with each annual instalment, as it falls due, the whole interest accruing on such instalment from the beginning shall also be paid. Certificates in proper form, for the

said instalments, respectively, in such sums as shall be desired by the Mexican government, and transferable by it, shall be delivered to the said government by that of the United States.

ARTICLE XIII. The United States engage, moreover, to assume and pay to the claimants all the amounts now due them, and those hereafter to become due, by reason of the claims already liquidated and decided against the Mexican republic, under the conventions between the two republics severally concluded on the eleventh day of April, eighteen hundred and thirty-nine, and on the thirtieth day of January, eighteen hundred and forty-three: so that the Mexican republic shall be absolutely exempt, for the future, from all expense whatever on account of the said claims.

ARTICLE XIV. The United States do furthermore discharge the Mexican republic from all claims of citizens of the United States, not heretofore decided against the Mexican government, which may have arisen previously to the date of the signature of this treaty; which discharge shall be final and perpetual, whether the said claims be rejected or be allowed by the board of commissioners provided for in the following article, and whatever shall be the total amount of those allowed.

ARTICLE XV. The United States, exonerating Mexico from all demands on account of the claims of their citizens mentioned in the preceding article, and considering them entirely and forever cancelled, whatever their amount may be, undertake to make satisfaction for the same, to an amount not exceeding three and one quarter millions of dollars. To ascertain the validity and amount of those claims, a board of commissioners shall be established by the government of the United States, whose awards shall be final and conclusive: provided, that in deciding upon the validity of each claim, the board shall be guided and governed by the principles and rules of decision prescribed by the first and fifth articles of the unratified convention, concluded at the city of Mexico on the twentieth day of November, one thousand eight hundred and forty-three; and in no case shall an award be made in favor of any claim not embraced by these principles and rules.

If, in the opinion of the said board of commissioners, or of the claimants, any books, records, or documents in the possession or power of the government of the Mexican republic, shall be deemed necessary to the just decision of any claim, the commissioners or the claimants through them, shall, within such period as Congress may designate, make an application in writing for the same, addressed to the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs, to be transmitted by the Secretary of State of the United States; and the Mexican government engages, at the earliest possible moment after the receipt of such demand, to cause any of the books, records, or documents, so specified, which shall be in their possession or power, (or authenticated copies or extracts of the same,) to be transmitted to the said Secretary of State, who shall immediately deliver them over to the said board of commissioners: *Provided*, That no such application shall be made by, or at the instance of any claimant, until the facts which it is expected to prove by such books, records, or documents, shall have been stated under oath or affirmation.

ARTICLE XVI. Each of the contracting parties reserves to itself the entire right to fortify whatever point within its territory it may judge proper so to fortify, for its security.

ARTICLE XVII. The treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, concluded at the city of Mexico on the fifth day of April, A. D. 1831, between the United States of America and the United Mexican States, except the additional article, and except so far as the stipulations of the said treaty may be incompatible with any stipulation contained in the present treaty, is hereby revived for the period of eight years from the day of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, with the same force and virtue as if incorporated therein; it being understood that each of the contracting parties reserves to itself the right, at any time after the said period of eight years shall have expired, to terminate the same by giving one year's notice of such intention to the other party.

ARTICLE XVIII. All supplies whatever for troops of the United States in Mexico, arriving at ports in the occupation of such troops previous to the final evacuation thereof, although subsequently to the restoration of the custom-houses at such ports, shall be entirely exempt from duties and charges of any kind; the government of the United States hereby engaging and pledging its faith to establish, and vigilantly to enforce, all possible guards for securing the revenue of Mexico, by preventing the importation, un-



der cover of this stipulation, of any articles other than such, both in kind and in quantity, as shall really be wanted for the use and consumption of the forces of the United States during the time they may remain in Mexico. To this end, it shall be the duty of all officers and agents of the United States to denounce to the Mexican authorities at the respective ports any attempts at a fraudulent abuse of this stipulation which they may know of or may have reason to suspect, and to give to such authorities all the aid in their power with regard thereto : and every such attempt, when duly proved and established by sentence of a competent tribunal, shall be punished by the confiscation of the property so attempted to be fraudulently introduced.

ARTICLE XIX. With respect to all merchandise, effects, and property whatsoever, imported into ports of Mexico whilst in the occupation of the forces of the United States, whether by citizens of either republic, or by citizens or subjects of any neutral nation, the following rules shall be observed :

1. All such merchandise, effects, and property, if imported previously to the restoration of the custom-houses to the Mexican authorities, as stipulated for in the third article of this treaty, shall be exempt from confiscation, although the importation of the same be prohibited by the Mexican tariff.

2. The same perfect exemption shall be enjoyed by all such merchandise, effects, and property, imported subsequently to the restoration of the custom-houses, and previously to the sixty days fixed in the following article for the coming into force of the Mexican tariff at such ports respectively : the said merchandise, effects, and property being, however, at the time of their importation, subject to the payment of duties, as provided for in the said following article.

3. All merchandise, effects, and property described in the two rules foregoing shall, during their continuance at the place of importation, or upon their leaving such place for the interior, be exempt from all duty, tax, or impost of every kind, under whatsoever title or denomination. Nor shall they be there subjected to any charge whatsoever upon the sale thereof.

4. All merchandise, effects, and property, described in the first and second rules, which shall have been removed to any place in the interior whilst such place was in the occupation of the forces of the United States, shall, during their continuance therein, be exempt from all tax upon the sale or consumption thereof, and from every kind of impost or contribution, under whatsoever title or denomination.

5. But if any merchandise, effects, or property, described in the first and second rules, shall be removed to any place not occupied at the time by the forces of the United States, they shall, upon their introduction into such place, or upon their sale or consumption there, be subject to the same duties which, under the Mexican laws, they would be required to pay in such cases if they had been imported in time of peace, through the maritime custom-houses, and had there paid the duties conformably with the Mexican tariff.

6. The owners of all merchandise, effects, or property described in the first and second rules, and existing in any port of Mexico, shall have the right to re-ship the same, exempt from all tax, impost, or contribution whatever.

With respect to the metals, or other property, exported from any Mexican port whilst in the occupation of the forces of the United States, and previously to the restoration of the custom-house at such port, no person shall be required by the Mexican authorities, whether general or State, to pay any tax, duty, or contribution upon any such exportation, or in any manner to account for the same to the said authorities.

ARTICLE XX. Through consideration for the interests of commerce generally, it is agreed, that if less than sixty days should elapse between the date of the signature of this treaty and the restoration of the custom-houses, conformably with the stipulation in the third article, in such case all merchandise, effects, and property whatsoever, arriving at the Mexican ports after the restoration of the said custom-houses, and previously to the expiration of sixty days after the day of the signature of this treaty, shall be admitted to entry, and no other duties shall be levied thereon than the duties established by the tariff found in force at such custom-houses at the time of the restoration of the same. And to all such merchandise, effects, and property, the rules established by the preceding article shall apply.



ARTICLE XXI. If unhappily any disagreement should hereafter arise between the governments of the two republics, whether with respect to the interpretation of any stipulation in this treaty, or with respect to any other particular concerning the political or commercial relations of the two nations, the said governments, in the name of those nations, do promise to each other that they will endeavor, in the most sincere and earnest manner, to settle the differences so arising, and to preserve the state of peace and friendship in which the two countries are now placing themselves; using, for this end, mutual representations and pacific negotiations. And if, by these means, they should not be enabled to come to an agreement, a resort shall not, on this account, be had to reprisals, aggression, or hostility of any kind, by the one republic against the other, until the government of that which deems itself aggrieved shall have maturely considered, in the spirit of peace and good neighborhood, whether it would not be better that such difference should be settled by the arbitration of commissioners appointed on each side, or by that of a friendly nation. And should such course be proposed by either party, it shall be acceded to by the other, unless deemed by it altogether incompatible with the nature of the difference, or the circumstances of the case.

ARTICLE XXII. If (which is not to be expected, and which God forbid!) war shall unhappily break out between the two republics, they do now, with a view to such calamity, solemnly pledge themselves to each other and to the world, to observe the following rules: absolutely, where the nature of the subject permits, and as closely as possible in all cases where such absolute observance shall be impossible.

1. The merchants of either republic then residing in the other shall be allowed to remain twelve months for those dwelling in the interior, and six months for those dwelling at the seaports, to collect their debts and settle their affairs; during those periods, they shall enjoy the same protection, and be on the same protection, in all respects, as the citizens or subjects of the most friendly nations; and, at the expiration thereof, or at any time before, they shall have full liberty to depart, carrying off all their effects without molestation or hindrance: conforming therein to the same laws which the citizens or subjects of the most friendly nations are required to conform to. Upon the entrance of the armies of either nation into the territories of the other, women and children, ecclesiastics, scholars of every faculty, cultivators of the earth, merchants, artisans, manufacturers, and fishermen, unarmed and inhabiting unfortified towns, villages, or places, and in general all persons whose occupations are for the common subsistence and benefit of mankind, shall be allowed to continue their respective employments unmolested in their persons. Nor shall their houses or goods be burnt or otherwise destroyed, nor their cattle taken, nor their fields wasted, by the armed force into whose power, by the events of war, they may happen to fall; but if the necessity arise to take any thing from them for the use of such armed force, the same shall be paid for at an equitable price. All churches, hospitals, schools, colleges, libraries, and other establishments, for charitable and beneficent purposes, shall be respected, and all persons connected with the same protected in the discharge of their duties, and the pursuit of their vocations.

2. In order that the fate of prisoners of war may be alleviated, all such practices as those of sending them into distant, inclement, or unwholesome districts, or crowding them into close and noxious places, shall be studiously avoided. They shall not be confined in dungeons, prison-ships, or prisons; nor be put in irons, or bound, or otherwise restrained in the use of their limbs. The officers shall enjoy liberty on their paroles, within convenient districts, and have comfortable quarters; and the common soldier shall be disposed in cantonments, open and extensive enough for air and exercise, and lodged in barracks as roomy and good as are provided by the party in whose power they are for its own troops. But if any officer shall break his parole by leaving the district so assigned him, or any other prisoner shall escape from the limits of his cantonment, after they shall have been designated to him, such individual, officer, or other prisoner, shall forfeit so much of the benefit of this article as provides for his liberty on parole or in cantonment. And if an officer so breaking his parole, or any common soldier so escaping from the limits assigned him, shall afterwards be found in arms, previously to his being regularly exchanged, the person so offending shall be dealt with according to the established laws of war. The officers shall be daily furnished by the party in whose power they are, with as many rations, and of the same articles, as are allowed, either in kind or by commutation, to officers of equal rank in its own army; and all others shall be daily furnished with such ration as is allowed to a common soldier in its own service: the value of all which supplies shall, at the close of the war, or at periods to be agreed upon between the respective commanders, be paid by the

other party, on a mutual adjustment of accounts for the subsistence of prisoners; and such accounts shall not be mingled with or set off against any others, nor the balance due on them be withheld, as a compensation or reprisal for any cause whatever, real or pretended. Each party shall be allowed to keep a commissary of prisoners, appointed by itself, with every cantonment of prisoners, in possession of the others; which commissary shall see the prisoners as often as he pleases; shall be allowed to receive, exempt from all duties or taxes, and to distribute whatever comforts may be sent to them by their friends; and shall be free to transmit his reports in open letters to the party by whom he is employed.

And it is declared that neither the pretence that war dissolves all treaties, nor any other whatever, shall be considered as annulling or suspending the solemn covenant contained in this article. On the contrary, the state of war is precisely that for which it is provided; and during which, its stipulations are to be as sacredly observed as the most acknowledged obligations under the law of nature or nations.

ARTICLE XXIII. This treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof; and by the President of the Mexican republic, with the previous approbation of its general Congress; and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the city of Washington, in four months from the date of the signature hereof, or sooner if practicable.

In faith whereof, we, the respective plenipotentiaries, have signed this treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlement; and have hereunto affixed our seals respectively. Done in quintuplicate, at the city of Guadalupe Hidalgo, on the second day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight.

N. P. TRIST,	[L. s.]
LUIS G. CUEVAS,	[L. s.]
BERNARDO CONTO,	[L. s.]
MIG. ATRISTAIN.	[L. s.]

The treaty, as originally formed by the Commissioners, was received by our government, and submitted to the Senate by the President on the 23d day of February, 1848, and after sundry amendments not affecting the main points, was ratified (as above inserted,) on the 10th day of March, 1848, by a vote of thirty-eight to fourteen. Immediately after which, the treaty was returned to Mexico, and, on the 19th day of May, 1848, was ratified by the Mexican Chamber of Deputies, assembled at Queretaro, by a vote of fifty-one to thirty-five. The treaty was subsequently ratified by the Senate, and thus the war between the United States and Mexico was terminated.



31

28

26

25



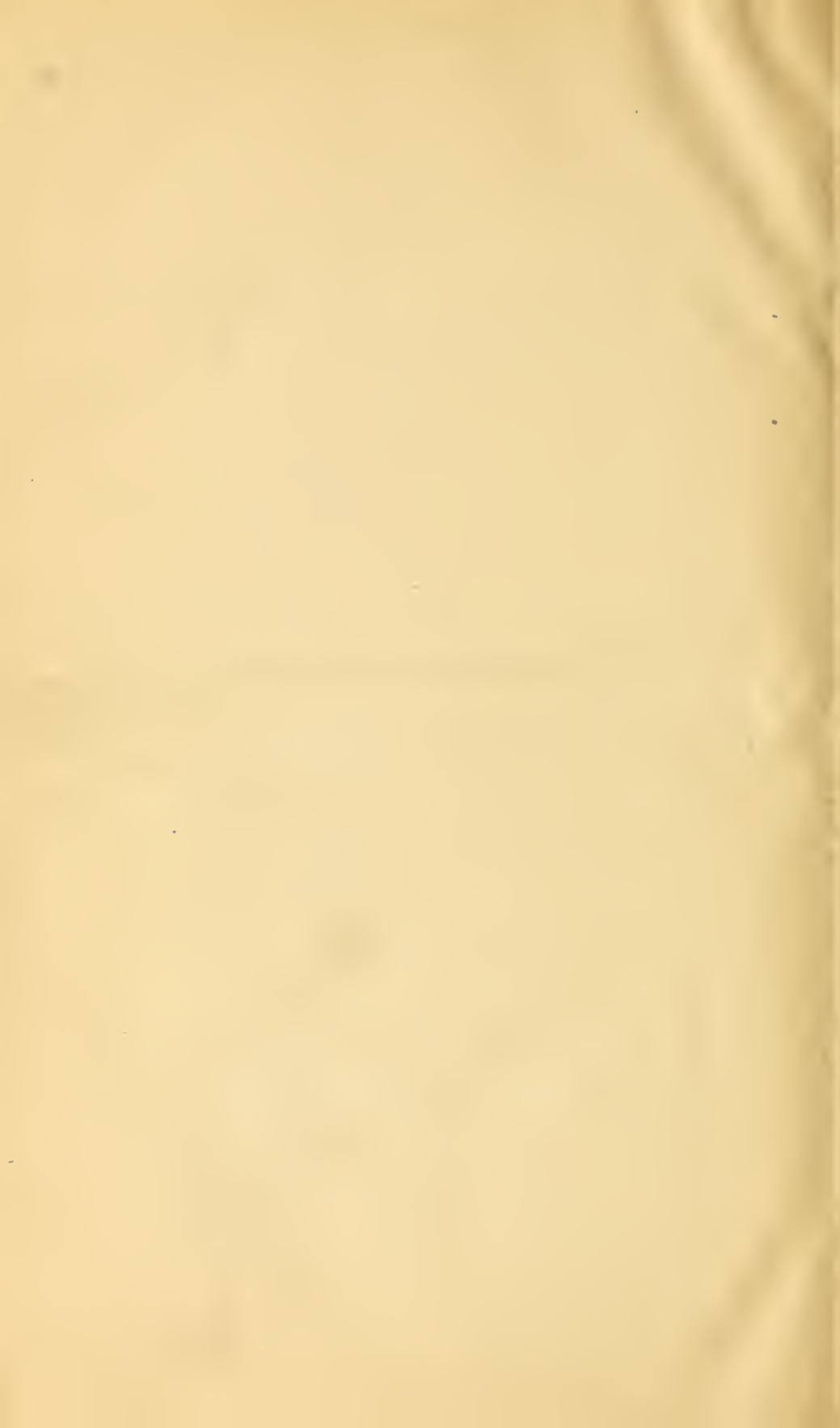












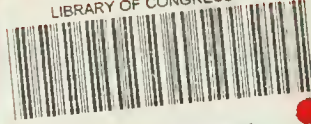








LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 005 336 497 4